

User's Manual**V850ES/KF1™, V850ES/KG1™, V850ES/KJ1™****32-Bit Single-Chip Microcontrollers****Hardware**

V850ES/KF1:

μPD703208
μPD703208(A)
μPD703208Y
μPD703208Y(A)
μPD703209
μPD703209(A)
μPD703209Y
μPD703209Y(A)
μPD703210
μPD703210(A)
μPD703210Y
μPD703210Y(A)
μPD70F3210
μPD70F3210(A)
μPD70F3210Y
μPD70F3210Y(A)

V850ES/KG1:

μPD703212
μPD703212(A)
μPD703212Y
μPD703212Y(A)
μPD703213
μPD703213(A)
μPD703213Y
μPD703213Y(A)
μPD703214
μPD703214(A)
μPD703214Y
μPD703214Y(A)
μPD70F3214
μPD70F3214(A)
μPD70F3214Y
μPD70F3214Y(A)

V850ES/KJ1:

μPD703216
μPD703216(A)
μPD703216Y
μPD703216Y(A)
μPD703217
μPD703217(A)
μPD703217Y
μPD703217Y(A)
μPD70F3217
μPD70F3217(A)
μPD70F3217Y
μPD70F3217Y(A)

[MEMO]

NOTES FOR CMOS DEVICES

① PRECAUTION AGAINST ESD FOR SEMICONDUCTORS

Note:

Strong electric field, when exposed to a MOS device, can cause destruction of the gate oxide and ultimately degrade the device operation. Steps must be taken to stop generation of static electricity as much as possible, and quickly dissipate it once, when it has occurred. Environmental control must be adequate. When it is dry, humidifier should be used. It is recommended to avoid using insulators that easily build static electricity. Semiconductor devices must be stored and transported in an anti-static container, static shielding bag or conductive material. All test and measurement tools including work bench and floor should be grounded. The operator should be grounded using wrist strap. Semiconductor devices must not be touched with bare hands. Similar precautions need to be taken for PW boards with semiconductor devices on it.

② HANDLING OF UNUSED INPUT PINS FOR CMOS

Note:

No connection for CMOS device inputs can be cause of malfunction. If no connection is provided to the input pins, it is possible that an internal input level may be generated due to noise, etc., hence causing malfunction. CMOS devices behave differently than Bipolar or NMOS devices. Input levels of CMOS devices must be fixed high or low by using a pull-up or pull-down circuitry. Each unused pin should be connected to V_{DD} or GND with a resistor, if it is considered to have a possibility of being an output pin. All handling related to the unused pins must be judged device by device and related specifications governing the devices.

③ STATUS BEFORE INITIALIZATION OF MOS DEVICES

Note:

Power-on does not necessarily define initial status of MOS device. Production process of MOS does not define the initial operation status of the device. Immediately after the power source is turned ON, the devices with reset function have not yet been initialized. Hence, power-on does not guarantee out-pin levels, I/O settings or contents of registers. Device is not initialized until the reset signal is received. Reset operation must be executed immediately after power-on for devices having reset function.

Purchase of NEC Electronics I²C components conveys a license under the Philips I²C Patent Rights to use these components in an I²C system, provided that the system conforms to the I²C Standard Specification as defined by Philips.

V850 Series, V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 are trademarks of NEC Electronics Corporation.

These commodities, technology or software, must be exported in accordance with the export administration regulations of the exporting country. Diversion contrary to the law of that country is prohibited.

- **The information in this document is current as of November, 2002. The information is subject to change without notice. For actual design-in, refer to the latest publications of NEC Electronics data sheets or data books, etc., for the most up-to-date specifications of NEC Electronics products. Not all products and/or types are available in every country. Please check with an NEC Electronics sales representative for availability and additional information.**
- No part of this document may be copied or reproduced in any form or by any means without the prior written consent of NEC Electronics. NEC Electronics assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.
- NEC Electronics does not assume any liability for infringement of patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of third parties by or arising from the use of NEC Electronics products listed in this document or any other liability arising from the use of such products. No license, express, implied or otherwise, is granted under any patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of NEC Electronics or others.
- Descriptions of circuits, software and other related information in this document are provided for illustrative purposes in semiconductor product operation and application examples. The incorporation of these circuits, software and information in the design of a customer's equipment shall be done under the full responsibility of the customer. NEC Electronics assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by customers or third parties arising from the use of these circuits, software and information.
- While NEC Electronics endeavors to enhance the quality, reliability and safety of NEC Electronics products, customers agree and acknowledge that the possibility of defects thereof cannot be eliminated entirely. To minimize risks of damage to property or injury (including death) to persons arising from defects in NEC Electronics products, customers must incorporate sufficient safety measures in their design, such as redundancy, fire-containment and anti-failure features.
- NEC Electronics products are classified into the following three quality grades: "Standard", "Special" and "Specific".

The "Specific" quality grade applies only to NEC Electronics products developed based on a customer-designated "quality assurance program" for a specific application. The recommended applications of an NEC Electronics product depend on its quality grade, as indicated below. Customers must check the quality grade of each NEC Electronics product before using it in a particular application.

"Standard": Computers, office equipment, communications equipment, test and measurement equipment, audio and visual equipment, home electronic appliances, machine tools, personal electronic equipment and industrial robots.

"Special": Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.), traffic control systems, anti-disaster systems, anti-crime systems, safety equipment and medical equipment (not specifically designed for life support).

"Specific": Aircraft, aerospace equipment, submersible repeaters, nuclear reactor control systems, life support systems and medical equipment for life support, etc.

The quality grade of NEC Electronics products is "Standard" unless otherwise expressly specified in NEC Electronics data sheets or data books, etc. If customers wish to use NEC Electronics products in applications not intended by NEC Electronics, they must contact an NEC Electronics sales representative in advance to determine NEC Electronics' willingness to support a given application.

(Note)

- (1) "NEC Electronics" as used in this statement means NEC Electronics Corporation and also includes its majority-owned subsidiaries.
- (2) "NEC Electronics products" means any product developed or manufactured by or for NEC Electronics (as defined above).

M8E 02.11-1

Regional Information

Some information contained in this document may vary from country to country. Before using any NEC Electronics product in your application, please contact the NEC Electronics office in your country to obtain a list of authorized representatives and distributors. They will verify:

- Device availability
- Ordering information
- Product release schedule
- Availability of related technical literature
- Development environment specifications (for example, specifications for third-party tools and components, host computers, power plugs, AC supply voltages, and so forth)
- Network requirements

In addition, trademarks, registered trademarks, export restrictions, and other legal issues may also vary from country to country.

NEC Electronics America, Inc. (U.S.)

Santa Clara, California
Tel: 408-588-6000
800-366-9782
Fax: 408-588-6130
800-729-9288

NEC Electronics (Europe) GmbH

Duesseldorf, Germany
Tel: 0211-65 03 01
Fax: 0211-65 03 327

• Sucursal en España

Madrid, Spain
Tel: 091-504 27 87
Fax: 091-504 28 60

• Succursale Française

Vélizy-Villacoublay, France
Tel: 01-30-67 58 00
Fax: 01-30-67 58 99

• Filiale Italiana

Milano, Italy
Tel: 02-66 75 41
Fax: 02-66 75 42 99

• Branch The Netherlands

Eindhoven, The Netherlands
Tel: 040-244 58 45
Fax: 040-244 45 80

• Tyskland Filial

Taeby, Sweden
Tel: 08-63 80 820
Fax: 08-63 80 388

• United Kingdom Branch

Milton Keynes, UK
Tel: 01908-691-133
Fax: 01908-670-290

NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd.

Hong Kong
Tel: 2886-9318
Fax: 2886-9022/9044

NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd.

Seoul Branch
Seoul, Korea
Tel: 02-528-0303
Fax: 02-528-4411

NEC Electronics Shanghai, Ltd.

Shanghai, P.R. China
Tel: 021-6841-1138
Fax: 021-6841-1137

NEC Electronics Taiwan Ltd.

Taipei, Taiwan
Tel: 02-2719-2377
Fax: 02-2719-5951

NEC Electronics Singapore Pte. Ltd.

Novena Square, Singapore
Tel: 6253-8311
Fax: 6250-3583

Major Revisions in This Edition (1/2)

| Pages | Description |
|------------|--|
| Throughout | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addition of the following special quality grade products. μPD703208(A), 703208Y(A), 703209(A), 703209Y(A), 703210(A), 703210Y(A), 703212(A), 703212Y(A), 703213(A), 703213Y(A), 703214(A), 703214Y(A), 703216(A), 703216Y(A), 703217(A), 703217Y(A), 70F3210(A), 70F3210Y(A), 70F3214(A), 70F3214Y(A), 70F3217(A), 70F3217Y(A) |
| p. 33 | Addition of Caution in 1.2.4 Pin configuration (top view) (V850ES/KF1) |
| p. 41 | Addition of Caution in 1.3.4 Pin configuration (top view) (V850ES/KG1) |
| p. 49 | Addition of Caution in 1.4.4 Pin configuration (top view) (V850ES/KJ1) |
| p. 55 | Addition of description in CHAPTER 2 PIN FUNCTIONS and addition of Table 2-1 Pin I/O Buffer Power Supplies |
| pp.93, 95 | Modification of description on recommended connection of P70 to P77, P78 to P715, IC, V _{PP} , and XT1 in 2.4 Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins |
| p. 134 | Modification of description in 3.4.8 (2) Access to special on-chip peripheral I/O registers |
| p. 285 | Modification of description in 5.11 Bus Timing |
| p. 291 | Addition of 5.12 Cautions |
| p. 292 | Addition of description on the main clock oscillator in 6.1 Overview |
| p. 293 | Addition of description in 6.2 (1) Main clock oscillator |
| p. 296 | Addition of Caution 3 in 6.3 (1) Processor clock control register (PCC) |
| p. 302 | Addition of description in CHAPTER 7 16-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 00 TO 05 |
| p. 306 | Modification of description of Caution 4 in 7.2 (2) 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n0 (CR0n0) |
| p. 307 | Modification of description of Caution 4 in 7.2 (3) 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n1 (CR0n1) |
| p. 311 | Modification of description of Caution 1 in 7.3 (3) 16-bit timer output control register 0n (TOC0n) |
| p. 319 | Addition of setting procedures and modification of description in 7.4.1 Operation as interval timer (16 bits) |
| p. 322 | Addition of setting procedures in 7.4.2 PPG output operation |
| p. 324 | Addition of Figure 7-6 Configuration of PPG Output |
| p. 325 | Addition of Figure 7-7 PPG Output Operation Timing |
| p. 326 | Addition of setting procedures in 7.4.3 Pulse width measurement |
| p. 334 | Addition of setting procedures and addition of Caution 2 in 7.4.4 Operation as external event counter (16-bit timer/event counters 00, 01, 04 and 05 only) |
| p. 337 | Addition of setting procedures and addition of Caution in 7.4.5 Square-wave output operation (16-bit timer/event counters 04 and 05 only) |
| p. 340 | Addition of setting procedures in 7.4.6 One-shot pulse output operation |
| p. 340 | Addition of Caution 2 in 7.4.6 (1) One-shot pulse output with software trigger |
| p. 342 | Addition of Caution 2 in 7.4.6 (2) One-shot pulse output with external trigger |
| p. 349 | Addition of Caution in 7.4.7 (10) (b) When setting CR0n0, CR0n1 to compare mode |
| p. 350 | Addition of description in CHAPTER 8 8-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 50 AND 51 |
| p. 369 | Addition of description in CHAPTER 9 8-BIT TIMERS H0 AND H1 |
| p. 373 | Addition of Caution 3 in 9.3 (1) (a) 8-bit timer H mode register 0 (TMHMD0) |
| p. 374 | Addition of Caution 3 in 9.3 (1) (b) 8-bit timer H mode register 1 (TMHMD1) |
| p. 386 | Addition of Caution 2 in Figure 9-7 Transfer Timing |
| p. 388 | Addition of Caution 4 in 9.4.3 (4) Timing chart |
| p. 427 | Addition of 13.4 Relationship Between Analog Input Voltage and A/D Conversion Result |

Major Revisions in This Edition (2/2)

| Pages | Description |
|--------|--|
| p. 430 | Addition of 13.6 (3) A/D converter sampling time and A/D conversion start delay time |
| p. 432 | Addition of 13.7 How to Read A/D Converter Characteristics Table |
| p. 441 | Addition of description in CHAPTER 15 ASYNCHRONOUS SERIAL INTERFACE (UART) |
| p. 458 | Modification of description in Figure 15-6 Continuous Transmission Starting Procedure |
| p. 473 | Addition of description in CHAPTER 16 CLOCKED SERIAL INTERFACE 0 (CSI0) |
| p. 501 | Modification of description in CHAPTER 17 CLOCKED SERIAL INTERFACE A (CSIA) WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMIT/RECEIVE FUNCTION |
| p. 544 | Addition of description in CHAPTER 18 I²C BUS |
| p. 682 | Addition of Cautions in Table 25-1 Wiring Between μPD70F3210 and 70F3210Y (V850ES/KF1), and PG-FP3 |
| p. 683 | Addition of Figure 25-1 Wiring Example of V850ES/KF1 Flash Writing Adapter (FA-80GC-8BT, FA-80GK-9EU) |
| p. 684 | Addition of Cautions in Table 25-2 Wiring Between μPD70F3214 and 70F3214Y (V850ES/KG1), and PG-FP3 |
| p. 685 | Addition of Figure 25-2 Wiring Example of V850ES/KG1 Flash Writing Adapter (FA-100GC-8EU) |
| p. 686 | Addition of Cautions in Table 25-3 Wiring Between μPD70F3217 and 70F3217Y (V850ES/KJ1), and PG-FP3 |
| p. 687 | Addition of Figure 25-3 Wiring Example of V850ES/KJ1 Flash Writing Adapter (FA-144GJ-UEN) |
| p. 699 | Addition of Note 1 and description in Absolute Maximum Ratings in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| p. 700 | Addition of description on storage temperature in Absolute Maximum Ratings in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| p. 704 | Addition of (i) Murata Manufacturing Co., Ltd.: Ceramic resonator (T_A = -40 to +85°C) in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| p. 709 | Change of values of supply current (flash memory version) in DC Characteristics in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| p. 710 | Change of values of supply current (mask ROM version) in DC Characteristics in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| p. 711 | Addition of Caution and a timing chart in Data Retention Characteristics in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| p. 715 | Addition of Caution in Bus Timing (1) (a) CLKOUT asynchronous: In multiplex bus mode (2/2) in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| p. 720 | Addition of Caution 2 in Bus Timing (2) (a) Read cycle (CLKOUT asynchronous): In separate bus mode (1/2) in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| p. 721 | Addition of Cautions in Bus Timing (2) (a) Read cycle (CLKOUT asynchronous): In separate bus mode (2/2) in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| p. 723 | Addition of Caution 2 in Bus Timing (2) (c) Write cycle (CLKOUT asynchronous): In separate bus mode (1/2) in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| p. 724 | Addition of Cautions in Bus Timing (2) (c) Write cycle (CLKOUT asynchronous): In separate bus mode (2/2) in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| p. 730 | Addition of description in Basic Operation in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| p. 739 | Addition of description in Flash Memory Programming Characteristics in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| p. 745 | Addition of CHAPTER 28 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS |
| p. 755 | Addition of APPENDIX B REVISION HISTORY |

The mark ★ shows major revised points.

PREFACE

Readers

This manual is intended for users who wish to understand the functions of the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 and design application systems using these products.

The target products are as follows.

- Standard products: μ PD703208, 703208Y, 703209, 703209Y, 703210, 703210Y, 703212, 703212Y, 703213, 703213Y, 703214, 703214Y, 703216, 703216Y, 703217, 703217Y, 70F3210, 70F3210Y, 70F3214, 70F3214Y, 70F3217, 70F3217Y
- Special products: μ PD703208(A), 703208Y(A), 703209(A), 703209Y(A), 703210(A), 703210Y(A), 703212(A), 703212Y(A), 703213(A), 703213Y(A), 703214(A), 703214Y(A), 703216(A), 703216Y(A), 703217(A), 703217Y(A), 70F3210(A), 70F3210Y(A), 70F3214(A), 70F3214Y(A), 70F3217(A), 70F3217Y(A)

Purpose

This manual is intended to give users an understanding of the hardware functions of the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 shown in the **Organization** below.

Organization

This manual is divided into two parts: Hardware (this manual) and Architecture (**V850ES Architecture User's Manual**).

| |
|----------|
| Hardware |
|----------|

- Pin functions
- CPU function
- On-chip peripheral functions
- Flash memory programming
- Electrical specifications

| |
|--------------|
| Architecture |
|--------------|

- Data types
- Register set
- Instruction format and instruction set
- Interrupts and exceptions
- Pipeline operation

How to Read This Manual

It is assumed that the readers of this manual have general knowledge in the fields of electrical engineering, logic circuits, and microcontrollers.

Cautions 1. The application examples in this manual apply to “standard” quality grade products for general electronic systems. When using an example in this manual for an application that requires a “special” quality grade product, thoroughly evaluate the component and circuit to be actually used to see if they satisfy the special quality grade.

2. When using this manual as a manual for a special grade product, read the part numbers as follows.

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|--------------------|------------------|---|---------------------|
| μ PD703208 | → | μ PD703208(A) | μ PD703214Y | → | μ PD703214Y(A) |
| μ PD703208Y | → | μ PD703208Y(A) | μ PD703216 | → | μ PD703216(A) |
| μ PD703209 | → | μ PD703209(A) | μ PD703216Y | → | μ PD703216Y(A) |
| μ PD703209Y | → | μ PD703209Y(A) | μ PD703217 | → | μ PD703217(A) |
| μ PD703210 | → | μ PD703210(A) | μ PD703217Y | → | μ PD703217Y(A) |
| μ PD703210Y | → | μ PD703210Y(A) | μ PD70F3210 | → | μ PD70F3210(A) |
| μ PD703212 | → | μ PD703212(A) | μ PD70F3210Y | → | μ PD70F3210Y(A) |
| μ PD703212Y | → | μ PD703212Y(A) | μ PD70F3214 | → | μ PD70F3214(A) |
| μ PD703213 | → | μ PD703213(A) | μ PD70F3214Y | → | μ PD70F3214Y(A) |
| μ PD703213Y | → | μ PD703213Y(A) | μ PD70F3217 | → | μ PD70F3217(A) |
| μ PD703214 | → | μ PD703214(A) | μ PD70F3217Y | → | μ PD70F3217Y(A) |

To find the details of a register where the name is known
→ Refer to **APPENDIX A REGISTER INDEX**.

To understand the details of an instruction function
→ Refer to the **V850ES Architecture User's Manual**.

Register format

→ The name of the bit whose number is in angle brackets (<>) in the figure of the register format of each register is defined as a reserved word in the device file.

To understand the overall functions of the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1
→ Read this manual according to the **CONTENTS**.

To know the electrical specifications of the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1
→ Refer to **CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS**.

Conventions

Data significance: Higher digits on the left and lower digits on the right
Active low representation: \overline{xxx} (overscore over pin or signal name)
Memory map address: Higher addresses on the top and lower addresses on the bottom
Note: Footnote for item marked with **Note** in the text
Caution: Information requiring particular attention
Remark: Supplementary information
Numeric representation: Binary ... xxxx or xxxxB
Decimal ... xxxx
Hexadecimal ... xxxxH
Prefix indicating power of 2 (address space, memory capacity):
K (kilo): $2^{10} = 1,024$
M (mega): $2^{20} = 1,024^2$
G (giga): $2^{30} = 1,024^3$

Related Documents

The related documents indicated in this publication may include preliminary versions. However, preliminary versions are not marked as such.

Documents related to V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1

| Document Name | Document No. |
|---|--------------|
| V850ES Architecture User's Manual | U15943E |
| V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1 Hardware User's Manual | This manual |

Documents related to development tools (user's manuals)

| Document Name | Document No. | |
|---|--|---------|
| IE-V850ES-G1 (In-Circuit Emulator) | To be prepared | |
| IE-703217-G1-EM1 (In-Circuit Emulator Option Board) | To be prepared | |
| CA850 Ver. 2.50 C Compiler Package | Operation | U16053E |
| | C Language | U16054E |
| | PM plus | U16055E |
| | Assembly Language | U16042E |
| ID850 Ver. 2.50 Integrated Debugger | Operation | U16217E |
| SM850 Ver. 2.50 System Simulator | Operation | U15182E |
| SM850 Ver. 2.00 or Later System Simulator | External Part User Open Interface Specifications | U14873E |
| RX850 Ver. 3.13 or Later Real-Time OS | Fundamental | U13430E |
| | Installation | U13410E |
| | Technical | U13431E |
| RX850 Pro Ver. 3.15 Real-Time OS | Fundamental | U13773E |
| | Installation | U13774E |
| | Technical | U13772E |
| RD850 Ver. 3.01 Task Debugger | | U13737E |
| RD850 Pro Ver. 3.01 Task Debugger | | U13916E |
| AZ850 Ver. 3.0 System Performance Analyzer | | U14410E |
| PG-FP3 Flash Memory Programmer | | U13502E |
| PG-FP4 Flash Memory Programmer | | U15260E |

CONTENTS

| | |
|---|------------|
| CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION | 29 |
| 1.1 V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 Product Lineup | 29 |
| 1.2 V850ES/KF1 | 31 |
| 1.2.1 Features (V850ES/KF1) | 31 |
| 1.2.2 Applications (V850ES/KF1) | 32 |
| 1.2.3 Ordering information (V850ES/KF1) | 32 |
| 1.2.4 Pin configuration (top view) (V850ES/KF1) | 33 |
| 1.2.5 Function block configuration (V850ES/KF1) | 35 |
| 1.3 V850ES/KG1 | 39 |
| 1.3.1 Features (V850ES/KG1) | 39 |
| 1.3.2 Applications (V850ES/KG1) | 40 |
| 1.3.3 Ordering information (V850ES/KG1) | 40 |
| 1.3.4 Pin configuration (top view) (V850ES/KG1) | 41 |
| 1.3.5 Function block configuration (V850ES/KG1) | 43 |
| 1.4 V850ES/KJ1 | 47 |
| 1.4.1 Features (V850ES/KJ1) | 47 |
| 1.4.2 Applications (V850ES/KJ1) | 48 |
| 1.4.3 Ordering information (V850ES/KJ1) | 48 |
| 1.4.4 Pin configuration (top view) (V850ES/KJ1) | 49 |
| 1.4.5 Function block configuration (V850ES/KJ1) | 51 |
| CHAPTER 2 PIN FUNCTIONS | 55 |
| 2.1 List of Pin Functions | 55 |
| 2.2 Pin Status | 64 |
| 2.3 Description of Pin Functions | 66 |
| 2.3.1 V850ES/KF1 | 66 |
| 2.3.2 V850ES/KG1 | 74 |
| 2.3.3 V850ES/KJ1 | 83 |
| 2.4 Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins | 93 |
| 2.5 Pin I/O Circuits | 96 |
| CHAPTER 3 CPU FUNCTIONS | 98 |
| 3.1 Features | 98 |
| 3.2 CPU Register Set | 99 |
| 3.2.1 Program register set | 100 |
| 3.2.2 System register set | 101 |
| 3.3 Operation Modes | 107 |
| 3.4 Address Space | 108 |
| 3.4.1 CPU address space | 108 |
| 3.4.2 Image | 109 |
| 3.4.3 Wraparound of CPU address space | 110 |
| 3.4.4 Memory map | 111 |
| 3.4.5 Areas | 113 |
| 3.4.6 Peripheral I/O registers | 119 |
| 3.4.7 Special registers | 131 |
| 3.4.8 Cautions | 134 |

| | |
|--|----------------|
| CHAPTER 4 PORT FUNCTIONS | 137 |
| 4.1 Features | 137 |
| 4.1.1 V850ES/KF1 | 137 |
| 4.1.2 V850ES/KG1 | 137 |
| 4.1.3 V850ES/KJ1 | 137 |
| 4.2 Basic Port Configuration | 138 |
| 4.2.1 V850ES/KF1 | 138 |
| 4.2.2 V850ES/KG1 | 139 |
| 4.2.3 V850ES/KJ1 | 140 |
| 4.3 Port Configuration..... | 141 |
| 4.3.1 Port 0 | 142 |
| 4.3.2 Port 1 | 149 |
| 4.3.3 Port 3 | 153 |
| 4.3.4 Port 4 | 165 |
| 4.3.5 Port 5 | 172 |
| 4.3.6 Port 6 | 182 |
| 4.3.7 Port 7 | 194 |
| 4.3.8 Port 8 | 198 |
| 4.3.9 Port 9 | 204 |
| 4.3.10 Port CD | 223 |
| 4.3.11 Port CM | 227 |
| 4.3.12 Port CS | 234 |
| 4.3.13 Port CT | 240 |
| 4.3.14 Port DH | 246 |
| 4.3.15 Port DL | 251 |
| 4.4 Port Function Operation | 262 |
| 4.4.1 Write operation to I/O port | 262 |
| 4.4.2 Read operation from I/O port | 262 |
| 4.4.3 Arithmetic operation with I/O ports | 262 |
| CHAPTER 5 BUS CONTROL FUNCTION | 263 |
| 5.1 Features | 263 |
| 5.2 Bus Control Pins | 263 |
| 5.2.1 Pin status when internal ROM, internal RAM, or on-chip peripheral I/O is accessed..... | 265 |
| 5.2.2 Pin status in each operation mode..... | 265 |
| 5.3 Memory Block Function | 266 |
| 5.3.1 Chip select control function..... | 269 |
| 5.4 External Bus Interface Mode Control Function..... | 269 |
| 5.5 Bus Access | 270 |
| 5.5.1 Number of clocks for access..... | 270 |
| 5.5.2 Bus size setting function | 270 |
| 5.5.3 Access by bus size | 271 |
| 5.6 Wait Function..... | 277 |
| 5.6.1 Programmable wait function | 277 |
| 5.6.2 External wait function..... | 278 |
| 5.6.3 Relationship between programmable wait and external wait | 279 |
| 5.6.4 Programmable address wait function..... | 280 |
| 5.7 Idle State Insertion Function..... | 281 |

| | | |
|------------------|---|------------|
| 5.8 | Bus Hold Function | 282 |
| 5.8.1 | Functional outline | 282 |
| 5.8.2 | Bus hold procedure | 283 |
| 5.8.3 | Operation in power save mode..... | 283 |
| 5.9 | Bus Priority..... | 284 |
| 5.10 | Boundary Operation Conditions | 284 |
| 5.10.1 | Program space | 284 |
| 5.10.2 | Data space | 284 |
| 5.11 | Bus Timing..... | 285 |
| 5.12 | Cautions..... | 291 |
| ★ | | |
| CHAPTER 6 | CLOCK GENERATION FUNCTION | 292 |
| 6.1 | Overview | 292 |
| 6.2 | Configuration..... | 293 |
| 6.3 | Control Registers | 295 |
| 6.4 | Operation | 299 |
| 6.4.1 | Operation of each clock..... | 299 |
| 6.4.2 | Clock output function..... | 299 |
| 6.4.3 | External clock input function..... | 299 |
| 6.5 | PLL Function | 300 |
| 6.5.1 | Overview | 300 |
| 6.5.2 | Control register..... | 300 |
| 6.5.3 | Usage | 301 |
| CHAPTER 7 | 16-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 00 TO 05 | 302 |
| 7.1 | Functions | 302 |
| 7.2 | Configuration..... | 303 |
| 7.3 | Control Registers | 308 |
| 7.4 | Operation | 319 |
| 7.4.1 | Operation as interval timer (16 bits)..... | 319 |
| 7.4.2 | PPG output operation | 322 |
| 7.4.3 | Pulse width measurement | 326 |
| 7.4.4 | Operation as external event counter..... | 334 |
| 7.4.5 | Square-wave output operation | 337 |
| 7.4.6 | One-shot pulse output operation | 340 |
| 7.4.7 | Cautions | 345 |
| CHAPTER 8 | 8-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 50 AND 51 | 350 |
| 8.1 | Functions | 350 |
| 8.2 | Configuration..... | 351 |
| 8.3 | Control Registers | 353 |
| 8.4 | Operation | 356 |
| 8.4.1 | Operation as interval timer (8 bits)..... | 356 |
| 8.4.2 | Operation as external event counter (8 bits)..... | 358 |
| 8.4.3 | Square-wave output operation (8-bit resolution)..... | 359 |
| 8.4.4 | 8-bit PWM output operation | 361 |
| 8.4.5 | Operation as interval timer (16 bits)..... | 364 |
| 8.4.6 | Operation as external event counter (16 bits)..... | 366 |
| 8.4.7 | Square-wave output operation (16-bit resolution)..... | 367 |

| | | |
|-------------------|--|------------|
| 8.4.8 | Cautions | 368 |
| CHAPTER 9 | 8-BIT TIMERS H0 AND H1..... | 369 |
| 9.1 | Functions | 369 |
| 9.2 | Configuration..... | 369 |
| 9.3 | Control Registers | 372 |
| 9.4 | Operation | 376 |
| 9.4.1 | Operation as interval timer..... | 376 |
| 9.4.2 | PWM pulse generator mode operation | 379 |
| 9.4.3 | Carrier generator mode operation..... | 385 |
| CHAPTER 10 | REAL-TIME OUTPUT FUNCTION (RTO)..... | 392 |
| 10.1 | Function | 392 |
| 10.2 | Configuration..... | 393 |
| 10.3 | RTO Control Registers..... | 394 |
| 10.4 | Operation | 396 |
| 10.5 | Usage..... | 397 |
| 10.6 | Cautions | 397 |
| 10.7 | Security Function | 398 |
| CHAPTER 11 | WATCH TIMER FUNCTIONS..... | 400 |
| 11.1 | Functions | 400 |
| 11.2 | Configuration..... | 402 |
| 11.3 | Watch Timer Control Registers | 402 |
| 11.4 | Operation | 404 |
| 11.4.1 | Operation as watch timer..... | 404 |
| 11.4.2 | Operation as interval timer..... | 404 |
| 11.4.3 | Cautions | 405 |
| 11.5 | Prescaler 3 | 406 |
| 11.5.1 | Control registers | 406 |
| 11.5.2 | Generation of count clock | 407 |
| CHAPTER 12 | WATCHDOG TIMER FUNCTIONS | 408 |
| 12.1 | Watchdog Timer 1 | 408 |
| 12.1.1 | Functions | 408 |
| 12.1.2 | Configuration | 410 |
| 12.1.3 | Watchdog timer 1 control register | 410 |
| 12.1.4 | Operation..... | 413 |
| 12.2 | Watchdog Timer 2 | 416 |
| 12.2.1 | Functions | 416 |
| 12.2.2 | Configuration | 417 |
| 12.2.3 | Watchdog timer 2 control register | 417 |
| 12.2.4 | Operation..... | 419 |
| CHAPTER 13 | A/D CONVERTER | 420 |
| 13.1 | Function | 420 |
| 13.2 | Configuration..... | 421 |
| 13.3 | Control Registers | 423 |
| ★ 13.4 | Relationship Between Analog Input Voltage and A/D Conversion Result..... | 427 |

| | | |
|--|--|------------|
| 13.5 | Operation | 428 |
| 13.5.1 | Basic operation | 428 |
| 13.5.2 | Conversion operation (software trigger mode) | 429 |
| 13.5.3 | Power fail monitoring function | 429 |
| 13.6 | Cautions | 430 |
| ★ 13.7 | How to Read A/D Converter Characteristics Table | 432 |
| CHAPTER 14 D/A CONVERTER | | 436 |
| 14.1 | Functions | 436 |
| 14.2 | Configuration | 437 |
| 14.3 | D/A Converter Control Register | 437 |
| 14.4 | Operation | 439 |
| 14.4.1 | Operation in normal mode | 439 |
| 14.4.2 | Operation in real-time output mode | 439 |
| 14.4.3 | Cautions | 440 |
| CHAPTER 15 ASYNCHRONOUS SERIAL INTERFACE (UART) | | 441 |
| 15.1 | Selecting UART2 or I²C1 Mode | 441 |
| 15.2 | Features | 442 |
| 15.3 | Configuration | 443 |
| 15.4 | Control Registers | 445 |
| 15.5 | Interrupt Requests | 452 |
| 15.6 | Operation | 453 |
| 15.6.1 | Data format | 453 |
| 15.6.2 | Transmit operation | 454 |
| 15.6.3 | Continuous transmission operation | 456 |
| 15.6.4 | Receive operation | 460 |
| 15.6.5 | Reception error | 461 |
| 15.6.6 | Parity types and corresponding operation | 463 |
| 15.6.7 | Receive data noise filter | 464 |
| 15.7 | Dedicated Baud Rate Generator n (BRGn) | 465 |
| 15.7.1 | Baud rate generator n (BRGn) configuration | 465 |
| 15.7.2 | Serial clock generation | 466 |
| 15.7.3 | Baud rate setting example | 469 |
| 15.7.4 | Allowable baud rate range during reception | 470 |
| 15.7.5 | Transfer rate during continuous transmission | 472 |
| 15.8 | Cautions | 472 |
| CHAPTER 16 CLOCKED SERIAL INTERFACE 0 (CSI0) | | 473 |
| 16.1 | Features | 473 |
| 16.2 | Configuration | 474 |
| 16.3 | Control Registers | 477 |
| 16.4 | Operation | 485 |
| 16.4.1 | Single transfer mode | 485 |
| 16.4.2 | Repeat transfer mode | 492 |
| 16.5 | Output Pins | 500 |
| CHAPTER 17 CLOCKED SERIAL INTERFACE A (CSIA) WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMIT/RECEIVE FUNCTION | | 501 |

| | | |
|---|--|------------|
| 17.1 | Functions | 501 |
| 17.2 | Configuration | 502 |
| 17.3 | Control Registers | 504 |
| 17.4 | Operation | 513 |
| 17.4.1 | Operation stop mode | 513 |
| 17.4.2 | 3-wire serial I/O mode | 513 |
| 17.4.3 | 3-wire serial I/O mode with automatic transmit/receive function | 521 |
| CHAPTER 18 I²C BUS | | 544 |
| 18.1 | Selecting UART2 or I²C1 Mode | 544 |
| 18.2 | Features | 545 |
| 18.3 | Configuration | 548 |
| 18.4 | Control Registers | 550 |
| 18.5 | Functions | 563 |
| 18.5.1 | Pin configuration | 563 |
| 18.6 | I²C Bus Definitions and Control Methods | 564 |
| 18.6.1 | Start condition | 564 |
| 18.6.2 | Addresses | 565 |
| 18.6.3 | Transfer direction specification | 566 |
| 18.6.4 | Acknowledge signal (ACK) | 567 |
| 18.6.5 | Stop condition | 568 |
| 18.6.6 | Wait signal ($\overline{\text{WAIT}}$) | 569 |
| 18.7 | I²C Interrupt Requests (INTIICn) | 571 |
| 18.7.1 | Master device operation | 571 |
| 18.7.2 | Slave device operation (when receiving slave address data (match with SVAn)) | 574 |
| 18.7.3 | Slave device operation (when receiving extension code) | 578 |
| 18.7.4 | Operation without communication | 582 |
| 18.7.5 | Arbitration loss operation (operation as slave after arbitration loss) | 582 |
| 18.7.6 | Operation when arbitration loss occurs (no communication after arbitration loss) | 584 |
| 18.8 | Interrupt Request (INTIICn) Generation Timing and Wait Control | 589 |
| 18.9 | Address Match Detection Method | 590 |
| 18.10 | Error Detection | 590 |
| 18.11 | Extension Code | 590 |
| 18.12 | Arbitration | 591 |
| 18.13 | Wakeup Function | 592 |
| 18.14 | Communication Reservation | 593 |
| 18.15 | Cautions | 596 |
| 18.16 | Communication Operations | 597 |
| 18.16.1 | Master operations | 597 |
| 18.16.2 | Slave operation | 599 |
| 18.17 | Timing of Data Communication | 600 |
| CHAPTER 19 INTERRUPT/EXCEPTION PROCESSING FUNCTION | | 607 |
| 19.1 | Overview | 607 |
| 19.1.1 | Features | 607 |
| 19.2 | Non-Maskable Interrupts | 614 |
| 19.2.1 | Operation | 617 |
| 19.2.2 | Restore | 618 |
| 19.2.3 | NP flag | 619 |

| | | |
|-------------------|--|------------|
| 19.2.4 | Noise elimination for NMI pin..... | 619 |
| 19.2.5 | Edge detection function for NMI pin..... | 620 |
| 19.3 | Maskable Interrupts | 622 |
| 19.3.1 | Operation..... | 622 |
| 19.3.2 | Restore..... | 624 |
| 19.3.3 | Priorities of maskable interrupts | 625 |
| 19.3.4 | Interrupt control register (xxICn) | 629 |
| 19.3.5 | Interrupt mask registers 0 to 2 (IMR0 to IMR2)..... | 634 |
| 19.3.6 | In-service priority register (ISPR)..... | 637 |
| 19.3.7 | Maskable interrupt status flag..... | 638 |
| 19.3.8 | Watchdog timer mode register 1 (WDTM1) | 639 |
| 19.3.9 | Elimination of noise from INTP0 to INTP6 | 639 |
| 19.3.10 | INTP0 to INTP6 edge detection function | 640 |
| 19.4 | Software Exceptions..... | 643 |
| 19.4.1 | Operation..... | 643 |
| 19.4.2 | Restore | 644 |
| 19.4.3 | Exception status flag (EP) | 645 |
| 19.5 | Exception Trap | 646 |
| 19.5.1 | Illegal op code | 646 |
| 19.5.2 | Debug trap..... | 648 |
| 19.6 | Multiple Interrupt Servicing Control..... | 650 |
| 19.7 | Interrupt Response Time..... | 652 |
| 19.8 | Periods in Which Interrupts Are Not Acknowledged by CPU | 653 |
| | | |
| CHAPTER 20 | KEY INTERRUPT FUNCTION | 654 |
| 20.1 | Function | 654 |
| 20.2 | Key Interrupt Control Register | 655 |
| | | |
| CHAPTER 21 | STANDBY FUNCTION..... | 656 |
| 21.1 | Overview | 656 |
| 21.2 | HALT Mode | 659 |
| 21.2.1 | Setting and operation status..... | 659 |
| 21.2.2 | Releasing HALT mode | 659 |
| 21.3 | IDLE Mode..... | 661 |
| 21.3.1 | Setting and operation status..... | 661 |
| 21.3.2 | Releasing IDLE mode..... | 661 |
| 21.4 | STOP Mode | 663 |
| 21.4.1 | Setting and operation status..... | 663 |
| 21.4.2 | Releasing STOP mode..... | 663 |
| 21.5 | Securing Oscillation Stabilization Time | 665 |
| 21.6 | Subclock Operation Mode..... | 666 |
| 21.6.1 | Setting and operation status..... | 666 |
| 21.6.2 | Releasing subclock operation mode..... | 666 |
| 21.7 | Sub-IDLE Mode..... | 668 |
| 21.7.1 | Setting and operation status..... | 668 |
| 21.7.2 | Releasing sub-IDLE mode..... | 668 |
| 21.8 | Control Registers | 670 |
| | | |
| CHAPTER 22 | RESET FUNCTION | 671 |

| | | |
|--|---|------------|
| 22.1 | Overview | 671 |
| 22.2 | Configuration..... | 671 |
| 22.3 | Operation | 672 |
| CHAPTER 23 REGULATOR | | 675 |
| 23.1 | Overview | 675 |
| 23.2 | Operation | 675 |
| CHAPTER 24 ROM CORRECTION FUNCTION..... | | 677 |
| 24.1 | Overview | 677 |
| 24.2 | Control Registers | 678 |
| 24.2.1 | Correction address registers 0 to 3 (CORAD0 to CORAD3)..... | 678 |
| 24.2.2 | Correction control register (CORCN) | 679 |
| 24.3 | ROM Correction Operation and Program Flow | 679 |
| CHAPTER 25 FLASH MEMORY | | 681 |
| 25.1 | Features | 681 |
| 25.2 | Writing with Flash Programmer | 682 |
| 25.3 | Programming Environment..... | 688 |
| 25.4 | Communication Mode..... | 688 |
| 25.5 | Pin Processing | 691 |
| 25.5.1 | V _{PP} pin | 691 |
| 25.5.2 | Serial interface pins | 692 |
| 25.5.3 | RESET pin..... | 694 |
| 25.5.4 | Port pins | 694 |
| 25.5.5 | Other signal pins..... | 694 |
| 25.5.6 | Power supply | 694 |
| 25.6 | Programming Method | 695 |
| 25.6.1 | Controlling flash memory | 695 |
| 25.6.2 | Flash memory programming mode | 696 |
| 25.6.3 | Selecting communication mode | 696 |
| 25.6.4 | Communication commands | 697 |
| 25.6.5 | Resources used..... | 698 |
| CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS..... | | 699 |
| CHAPTER 27 PACKAGE DRAWINGS | | 741 |
| ★ | CHAPTER 28 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS..... | 745 |
| APPENDIX A REGISTER INDEX | | 748 |
| ★ | APPENDIX B REVISION HISTORY | 755 |

LIST OF FIGURES (1/6)

| Figure No. | Title | Page |
|------------|--|------|
| 3-1 | CPU Address Space | 108 |
| 3-2 | Address Space Image..... | 109 |
| 3-3 | Data Memory Map (Physical Addresses)..... | 111 |
| 3-4 | Program Memory Map | 112 |
| 3-5 | Internal ROM/Internal Flash Memory Area (128 KB) | 113 |
| 3-6 | Internal ROM Area (96 KB) | 114 |
| 3-7 | Internal ROM Area (64 KB) | 114 |
| 3-8 | Internal RAM Area (6 KB) | 116 |
| 3-9 | Internal RAM Area (4 KB) | 117 |
| 3-10 | On-Chip Peripheral I/O Area | 118 |
| | | |
| 4-1 | Block Diagram of P00 and P01 | 147 |
| 4-2 | Block Diagram of P02 to P06 | 148 |
| 4-3 | Block Diagram of P10 and P11 | 152 |
| 4-4 | Block Diagram of P30 | 160 |
| 4-5 | Block Diagram of P31, P32, and P34..... | 161 |
| 4-6 | Block Diagram of P33 and P35..... | 162 |
| 4-7 | Block Diagram of P36 and P37 | 163 |
| 4-8 | Block Diagram of P38 and P39 | 164 |
| 4-9 | Block Diagram of P40 | 169 |
| 4-10 | Block Diagram of P41 | 170 |
| 4-11 | Block Diagram of P42 | 171 |
| 4-12 | Block Diagram of P50, P51, and P53..... | 178 |
| 4-13 | Block Diagram of P52 | 179 |
| 4-14 | Block Diagram of P54 | 180 |
| 4-15 | Block Diagram of P55 | 181 |
| 4-16 | Block Diagram of P60 to P65, and P611..... | 188 |
| 4-17 | Block Diagram of P66, P69, P610, and P612 | 189 |
| 4-18 | Block Diagram of P67 | 190 |
| 4-19 | Block Diagram of P68 | 191 |
| 4-20 | Block Diagram of P613 | 192 |
| 4-21 | Block Diagram of P614 and P615..... | 193 |
| 4-22 | Block Diagram of P70 to P715..... | 197 |
| 4-23 | Block Diagram of P80 | 202 |
| 4-24 | Block Diagram of P81 | 203 |
| 4-25 | Block Diagram of P90, P92, P94, and P96 | 217 |
| 4-26 | Block Diagram of P91 | 218 |
| 4-27 | Block Diagram of P93, P95, P97, and P910 | 219 |
| 4-28 | Block Diagram of P98 and P911 | 220 |
| 4-29 | Block Diagram of P99 and P912 | 221 |
| 4-30 | Block Diagram of P913 to P915..... | 222 |
| 4-31 | Block Diagram of PCD0 to PCD3..... | 226 |
| 4-32 | Block Diagram of PCM0 and PCM3..... | 231 |
| 4-33 | Block Diagram of PCM1 and PCM2..... | 232 |

LIST OF FIGURES (2/6)

| Figure No. | Title | Page |
|------------|---|------|
| 4-34 | Block Diagram of PCM4 and PCM5 | 233 |
| 4-35 | Block Diagram of PCS0 to PCS3 | 238 |
| 4-36 | Block Diagram of PCS4 to PCS7 | 239 |
| 4-37 | Block Diagram of PCT0, PCT1, PCT4, and PCT6 | 244 |
| 4-38 | Block Diagram of PCT2, PCT3, PCT5, and PCT7 | 245 |
| 4-39 | Block Diagram of PDH0 to PDH7 | 250 |
| 4-40 | Block Diagram of PDL0 to PDL15 | 254 |
| | | |
| 5-1 | Data Memory Map (V850ES/KF1)..... | 266 |
| 5-2 | Data Memory Map (V850ES/KG1) | 267 |
| 5-3 | Data Memory Map (V850ES/KJ1) | 268 |
| 5-4 | Little Endian Address in Word | 271 |
| 5-5 | Example of Inserting Wait States | 279 |
| 5-6 | Multiplex Bus Read Timing (Bus Size: 16 Bits, 16-Bit Access) | 285 |
| 5-7 | Multiplex Bus Read Timing (Bus Size: 8 Bits) | 285 |
| 5-8 | Multiplex Bus Write Timing (Bus Size: 16 Bits, 16-Bit Access)..... | 286 |
| 5-9 | Multiplex Bus Write Timing (Bus Size: 8 Bits) | 286 |
| 5-10 | Multiplex Bus Hold Timing (Bus Size: 16 Bits, 16-Bit Access)..... | 287 |
| 5-11 | Separate Bus Read Timing (Bus Size: 16 Bits, 16-Bit Access) | 288 |
| 5-12 | Separate Bus Read Timing (Bus Size: 8 Bits)..... | 288 |
| 5-13 | Separate Bus Write Timing (Bus Size: 16 Bits, 16-Bit Access) | 289 |
| 5-14 | Separate Bus Write Timing (Bus Size: 8 Bits)..... | 289 |
| 5-15 | Separate Bus Hold Timing (Bus Size: 8 Bits, Write)..... | 290 |
| 5-16 | Address Wait Timing (Separate Bus Read, Bus Size: 16 Bits, 16-Bit Access)..... | 290 |
| | | |
| 6-1 | Clock Generator | 293 |
| | | |
| 7-1 | Block Diagram of 16-Bit Timer/Event Counter 0n..... | 304 |
| 7-2 | Control Register Setting Contents During Interval Timer Operation | 320 |
| 7-3 | Configuration of Interval Timer | 320 |
| 7-4 | Timing of Interval Timer Operation | 321 |
| 7-5 | Control Register Settings in PPG Output Operation..... | 323 |
| 7-6 | Configuration of PPG Output..... | 324 |
| 7-7 | PPG Output Operation Timing | 325 |
| 7-8 | Control Register Settings for Pulse Width Measurement with Free-Running Counter and One Capture Register | 327 |
| 7-9 | Configuration for Pulse Width Measurement with Free-Running Counter | 327 |
| 7-10 | Timing of Pulse Width Measurement with Free-Running Counter and One Capture Register (with Both Edges Specified) | 328 |
| 7-11 | Control Register Settings for Measurement of Two Pulse Widths with Free-Running Counter | 329 |
| 7-12 | CR0n1 Capture Operation with Rising Edge Specified | 330 |
| 7-13 | Timing of Pulse Width Measurement with Free-Running Counter (with Both Edges Specified)..... | 330 |
| 7-14 | Control Register Settings for Pulse Width Measurement with Free-Running Counter and Two Capture Registers..... | 331 |

LIST OF FIGURES (3/6)

| Figure No. | Title | Page |
|------------|--|------|
| 7-15 | Timing of Pulse Width Measurement with Free-Running Counter and Two Capture Registers (with Rising Edge Specified) | 332 |
| 7-16 | Control Register Settings for Pulse Width Measurement by Restarting | 333 |
| 7-17 | Timing of Pulse Width Measurement by Restarting (with Rising Edge Specified)..... | 333 |
| 7-18 | Control Register Settings in External Event Counter Mode | 335 |
| 7-19 | Configuration of External Event Counter..... | 336 |
| 7-20 | Timing of External Event Counter Operation (with Rising Edge Specified)..... | 336 |
| 7-21 | Control Register Settings in Square-Wave Output Mode..... | 338 |
| 7-22 | Timing of Square-Wave Output Operation..... | 339 |
| 7-23 | Control Register Settings for One-Shot Pulse Output with Software Trigger | 341 |
| 7-24 | Timing of One-Shot Pulse Output Operation with Software Trigger..... | 342 |
| 7-25 | Control Register Settings for One-Shot Pulse Output with External Trigger | 343 |
| 7-26 | Timing of One-Shot Pulse Output Operation with External Trigger (with Rising Edge Specified) | 344 |
| 7-27 | Start Timing of 16-Bit Timer Counter 0n | 345 |
| 7-28 | Data Hold Timing of Capture Register | 345 |
| 7-29 | Operation Timing of OVF0n Flag | 347 |
| 8-1 | Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 50 and 51 | 351 |
| 8-2 | Timing of Interval Timer Operation..... | 356 |
| 8-3 | Timing of External Event Counter Operation (with Rising Edge Specified)..... | 358 |
| 8-4 | Timing of Square-Wave Output Operation..... | 360 |
| 8-5 | Timing of PWM Output Operation | 362 |
| 8-6 | Timing of Operation Based on CR5n Register Transitions | 363 |
| 8-7 | Cascade Connection Mode with 16-Bit Resolution | 365 |
| 8-8 | Start Timing of Timer 5n..... | 368 |
| 9-1 | Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timers H0 and H1 | 370 |
| 9-2 | Register Settings in Interval Timer Mode | 376 |
| 9-3 | Timing of Interval Timer Operation..... | 377 |
| 9-4 | Register Settings in PWM Pulse Generator Mode | 379 |
| 9-5 | Operation Timing in PWM Pulse Generator Mode..... | 381 |
| 9-6 | Connection Example of 8-Bit Timer Hn and 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 5n..... | 385 |
| 9-7 | Transfer Timing..... | 386 |
| 9-8 | Register Settings in Carrier Generator Mode | 387 |
| 9-9 | Carrier Generator Mode | 389 |
| 10-1 | Block Diagram of RTO | 392 |
| 10-2 | Example of Operation Timing of RTO0 (When EXTR0 = 0, BYTE0 = 0) | 396 |
| 10-3 | Block Diagram of Security Function | 398 |
| 11-1 | Block Diagram of Watch Timer | 400 |
| 11-2 | Block Diagram of Prescaler 3..... | 401 |
| 11-3 | Operation Timing of Watch Timer/Interval Timer | 405 |
| 11-4 | Example of Generation of Watch Timer Interrupt Request (INTWT) (When Interrupt Period = 0.5 s)..... | 405 |

LIST OF FIGURES (4/6)

| Figure No. | Title | Page |
|------------|--|------|
| 12-1 | Block Diagram of Watchdog Timer 1..... | 409 |
| 12-2 | Block Diagram of Watchdog Timer 2..... | 416 |
| 13-1 | Block Diagram of A/D Converter | 420 |
| 13-2 | Operation Sequence | 424 |
| 13-3 | Relationship Between Analog Input Voltages and A/D Conversion Results..... | 427 |
| 13-4 | Power Fail Monitoring Function (PFCM = 0) | 429 |
| 13-5 | Timing of A/D Converter Sampling and A/D Conversion Start Delay | 430 |
| 13-6 | Overall Error..... | 432 |
| 13-7 | Quantization Error..... | 433 |
| 13-8 | Zero-Scale Error..... | 433 |
| 13-9 | Full-Scale Error | 434 |
| 13-10 | Differential Linearity Error..... | 434 |
| 13-11 | Integral Linearity Error..... | 435 |
| 13-12 | Sampling Time | 435 |
| 14-1 | Block Diagram of D/A Converter | 436 |
| 15-1 | Selecting Mode of UART2 or I ² C1 | 441 |
| 15-2 | Block Diagram of Asynchronous Serial Interface n | 444 |
| 15-3 | Format of Asynchronous Serial Interface Transmit/Receive Data..... | 453 |
| 15-4 | Asynchronous Serial Interface Transmission Completion Interrupt Timing | 455 |
| 15-5 | Continuous Transmission Processing Flow..... | 457 |
| 15-6 | Continuous Transmission Starting Procedure | 458 |
| 15-7 | Continuous Transmission End Procedure..... | 459 |
| 15-8 | Asynchronous Serial Interface Reception Completion Interrupt Timing | 461 |
| 15-9 | When Reception Error Interrupt Is Separated from INTSRn Interrupt (ISRMn Bit = 0)..... | 462 |
| 15-10 | When Reception Error Interrupt Is Included in INTSRn Interrupt (ISRMn Bit = 1)..... | 462 |
| 15-11 | Noise Filter Circuit..... | 464 |
| 15-12 | Timing of RXDn Signal Judged as Noise | 464 |
| 15-13 | Configuration of Baud Rate Generator n (BRGn)..... | 465 |
| 15-14 | Allowable Baud Rate Range During Reception..... | 470 |
| 15-15 | Transfer Rate During Continuous Transmission | 472 |
| 16-1 | Block Diagram of Clocked Serial Interface..... | 476 |
| 16-2 | Timing Chart in Single Transfer Mode..... | 486 |
| 16-3 | Timing Chart According to Clock Phase Selection | 488 |
| 16-4 | Timing Chart of Interrupt Request Signal Output in Delay Mode..... | 490 |
| 16-5 | Repeat Transfer (Receive-Only) Timing Chart..... | 493 |
| 16-6 | Repeat Transfer (Transmission/Reception) Timing Chart..... | 495 |
| 16-7 | Timing Chart of Next Transfer Reservation Period..... | 496 |
| 16-8 | Transfer Request Clear and Register Access Conflict | 498 |
| 16-9 | Interrupt Request and Register Access Conflict..... | 499 |

LIST OF FIGURES (5/6)

| Figure No. | Title | Page |
|------------|---|------|
| 17-1 | Block Diagram of CSIA _n | 503 |
| 17-2 | 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing..... | 518 |
| 17-3 | Format of Transmit/Receive Data | 519 |
| 17-4 | Transfer Bit Order Switching Circuit..... | 520 |
| 17-5 | Automatic Transmission/Reception Mode Operation Timings..... | 529 |
| 17-6 | Automatic Transmission/Reception Mode Flowchart | 530 |
| 17-7 | Internal Buffer RAM Operation in 6-Byte Transmission/Reception (in Automatic Transmission/Reception Mode)..... | 531 |
| 17-8 | Automatic Transmission Mode Operation Timing | 533 |
| 17-9 | Automatic Transmission Mode Flowchart | 534 |
| 17-10 | Internal Buffer RAM Operation in 6-Byte Transmission (in Automatic Transmission Mode) | 535 |
| 17-11 | Repeat Transmission Mode Operation Timing..... | 537 |
| 17-12 | Repeat Transmission Mode Flowchart..... | 538 |
| 17-13 | Internal Buffer RAM Operation in 6-Byte Transmission (in Repeat Transmission Mode)..... | 539 |
| 17-14 | Format of CSIA _n Transmit/Receive Data | 541 |
| 17-15 | Automatic Transmission/Reception Suspension and Restart..... | 542 |
| 17-16 | Automatic Data Transmit/Receive Interval Time | 543 |
| | | |
| 18-1 | Selecting Mode of UART2 or I ² C1 | 544 |
| 18-2 | Block Diagram of I ² C _n | 546 |
| 18-3 | Serial Bus Configuration Example Using I ² C Bus..... | 547 |
| 18-4 | Pin Configuration Diagram | 563 |
| 18-5 | I ² C Bus's Serial Data Transfer Timing..... | 564 |
| 18-6 | Start Conditions | 564 |
| 18-7 | Address..... | 562 |
| 18-8 | Transfer Direction Specification | 566 |
| 18-9 | ACK Signal..... | 567 |
| 18-10 | Stop Condition | 568 |
| 18-11 | Wait Signal..... | 569 |
| 18-12 | Arbitration Timing Example | 591 |
| 18-13 | Communication Reservation Timing | 594 |
| 18-14 | Timing for Accepting Communication Reservations..... | 594 |
| 18-15 | Communication Reservation Flowchart | 595 |
| 18-16 | Master Operation Flowchart (1) | 597 |
| 18-17 | Master Operation Flowchart (2) | 598 |
| 18-18 | Slave Operation Flowchart..... | 599 |
| 18-19 | Example of Master to Slave Communication (When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave)..... | 601 |
| 18-20 | Example of Slave to Master Communication (When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave)..... | 604 |
| | | |
| 19-1 | Acknowledging Non-Maskable Interrupt Requests | 615 |
| 19-2 | Non-Maskable Interrupt Servicing..... | 617 |
| 19-3 | RETI Instruction Processing..... | 618 |

LIST OF FIGURES (6/6)

| Figure No. | Title | Page |
|------------|---|------|
| 19-4 | Maskable Interrupt Servicing..... | 623 |
| 19-5 | RETI Instruction Processing..... | 624 |
| 19-6 | Example of Interrupt Nesting..... | 626 |
| 19-7 | Example of Servicing Simultaneously Generated Interrupt Requests | 628 |
| 19-8 | Software Exception Processing..... | 643 |
| 19-9 | RETI Instruction Processing..... | 644 |
| 19-10 | Exception Trap Processing | 647 |
| 19-11 | Processing Flow for Restore from Exception Trap | 647 |
| 19-12 | Debug Trap Processing..... | 648 |
| 19-13 | Processing Flow for Restore from Debug Trap | 649 |
| 19-14 | Pipeline Operation During Interrupt Request Acknowledgment (Outline)..... | 652 |
| 20-1 | Key Return Block Diagram | 654 |
| 21-1 | Status Transition | 657 |
| 21-2 | Oscillation Stabilization Time | 665 |
| 22-1 | Reset Block Diagram..... | 671 |
| 22-2 | Hardware Status on $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input..... | 674 |
| 22-3 | Operation on Power Application..... | 674 |
| 23-1 | Regulator..... | 675 |
| 23-2 | REGC Pin Connection..... | 676 |
| 24-1 | Block Diagram of ROM Correction | 677 |
| 24-2 | ROM Correction Operation and Program Flow | 680 |
| 25-1 | Wiring Example of V850ES/KF1 Flash Writing Adapter (FA-80GC-8BT, FA-80GK-9EU) | 683 |
| 25-2 | Wiring Example of V850ES/KG1 Flash Writing Adapter (FA-100GC-8EU) | 685 |
| 25-3 | Wiring Example of V850ES/KJ1 Flash Writing Adapter (FA-144GJ-UEN) | 687 |
| 25-4 | Environment for Writing Program to Flash Memory | 688 |
| 25-5 | Communication with Dedicated Flash Programmer (UART0) | 688 |
| 25-6 | Communication with Dedicated Flash Programmer (CSI00) | 689 |
| 25-7 | Communication with Flash Programmer (CSI00+HS) | 689 |
| 25-8 | Example of Connection of V_{PP} Pin | 691 |
| 25-9 | Signal Collision (Input Pin of Serial Interface) | 692 |
| 25-10 | Malfunction of Other Device | 693 |
| 25-11 | Signal Collision ($\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Pin) | 694 |
| 25-12 | Flash Memory Manipulation Procedure..... | 695 |
| 25-13 | Flash Memory Programming Mode | 696 |
| 25-14 | Communication Commands | 697 |

LIST OF TABLES (1/4)

| Table No. | Title | Page |
|-----------|---|------|
| 2-1 | Pin I/O Buffer Power Supplies..... | 55 |
| 2-2 | Pin Operation Status in Operation Modes of V850ES/KF1 | 64 |
| 2-3 | Pin Operation Status in Operation Modes of V850ES/KG1 | 65 |
| 2-4 | Pin Operation Status in Operation Modes of V850ES/KJ1 | 65 |
| 3-1 | Program Registers | 100 |
| 3-2 | System Register Numbers | 101 |
| 3-3 | Interrupt/Exception Table | 115 |
| 4-1 | Port Configuration (V850ES/KF1) | 141 |
| 4-2 | Port Configuration (V850ES/KG1) | 141 |
| 4-3 | Port Configuration (V850ES/KJ1) | 141 |
| 4-4 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port 0 | 142 |
| 4-5 | Valid Edge Specification | 146 |
| 4-6 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1) | 149 |
| 4-7 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port 3 (V850ES/KF1) | 154 |
| 4-8 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port 3 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1) | 154 |
| 4-9 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port 4 | 165 |
| 4-10 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port 5 | 172 |
| 4-11 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port 6 (V850ES/KJ1)..... | 182 |
| 4-12 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port 7 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1)..... | 194 |
| 4-13 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port 7 (V850ES/KJ1)..... | 195 |
| 4-14 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port 8 (V850ES/KJ1)..... | 198 |
| 4-15 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port 9 (V850ES/KF1) | 205 |
| 4-16 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port 9 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1) | 205 |
| 4-17 | Valid Edge Specification | 216 |
| 4-18 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port CD (V850ES/KJ1) | 223 |
| 4-19 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port CM (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1) | 227 |
| 4-20 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port CM (V850ES/KJ1) | 227 |
| 4-21 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port CS (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1) | 234 |
| 4-22 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port CS (V850ES/KJ1)..... | 234 |
| 4-23 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port CT (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1) | 240 |
| 4-24 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port CT (V850ES/KJ1)..... | 240 |
| 4-25 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port DH (V850ES/KG1) | 246 |
| 4-26 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port DH (V850ES/KJ1) | 246 |
| 4-27 | Alternate-Function Pins of Port DL..... | 251 |
| 4-28 | Settings When Port Pins Are Used for Alternate Functions | 255 |
| 5-1 | V850ES/KF1 Bus Control Pins..... | 263 |
| 5-2 | V850ES/KG1 Bus Control Pins..... | 264 |
| 5-3 | V850ES/KJ1 Bus Control Pins..... | 264 |
| 5-4 | V850ES/KG1 Bus Control Pins..... | 264 |
| 5-5 | V850ES/KJ1 Bus Control Pins..... | 265 |
| 5-6 | Pin Status When Internal ROM, Internal RAM, or On-Chip Peripheral I/O Is Accessed | 265 |

LIST OF TABLES (2/4)

| Table No. | Title | Page |
|-----------|---|------|
| 5-7 | Bus Priority | 284 |
| 6-1 | Operation Status of Each Clock | 299 |
| 7-1 | Configuration of 16-Bit Timer/Event Counters 00 to 05 | 303 |
| 7-2 | Valid Edge of Tl0n0 Pin and Capture Trigger of CR0n0 Register | 305 |
| 7-3 | Valid Edge of Tl0n1 Pin and Capture Trigger of CR0n0 Register | 305 |
| 7-4 | Valid Edge of Tl0n0 Pin and Capture Trigger of CR0n1 Register | 307 |
| 8-1 | Configuration of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 50 and 51 | 351 |
| 9-1 | Configuration of 8-Bit Timers H0 and H1 | 369 |
| 10-1 | Configuration of RTO | 393 |
| 10-2 | Operation During Manipulation of Real-Time Output Buffer Registers n | 393 |
| 10-3 | Operation Modes and Output Triggers of Real-Time Output Port (n = 0) | 395 |
| 10-4 | Operation Modes and Output Triggers of Real-Time Output Port (n = 1, V850ES/KJ1 only) | 395 |
| 11-1 | Interval Time of Interval Timer | 401 |
| 11-2 | Configuration of Watch Timer | 402 |
| 11-3 | Interval Time of Interval Timer | 404 |
| 12-1 | Configuration of Watchdog Timer 1 | 410 |
| 12-2 | Program Loop Detection Time of Watchdog Timer 1 | 414 |
| 12-3 | Interval Time of Interval Timer | 415 |
| 12-4 | Configuration of Watchdog Timer 2 | 417 |
| 12-5 | Watchdog Timer 2 Clock Selection | 418 |
| 13-1 | Configuration of A/D Converter | 421 |
| 13-2 | Operation Mode Control | 424 |
| 13-3 | A/D Converter Sampling Time and A/D Conversion Start Delay Time (ADM Set Value) | 431 |
| 14-1 | Configuration of D/A Converter | 437 |
| 15-1 | Generated Interrupts and Default Priorities | 452 |
| 15-2 | Reception Error Causes | 461 |
| 15-3 | Baud Rate Generator Setting Data | 469 |
| 15-4 | Maximum and Minimum Allowable Baud Rate Error | 471 |
| 16-1 | $\overline{SCK0n}$ Pin Output Status | 500 |
| 16-2 | SO0n Pin Output Status | 500 |
| 17-1 | Configuration of CSIA _n | 502 |
| 17-2 | Relationship Between Buffer RAM Address Values and ADTP0 Register Setting Values | 509 |

LIST OF TABLES (3/4)

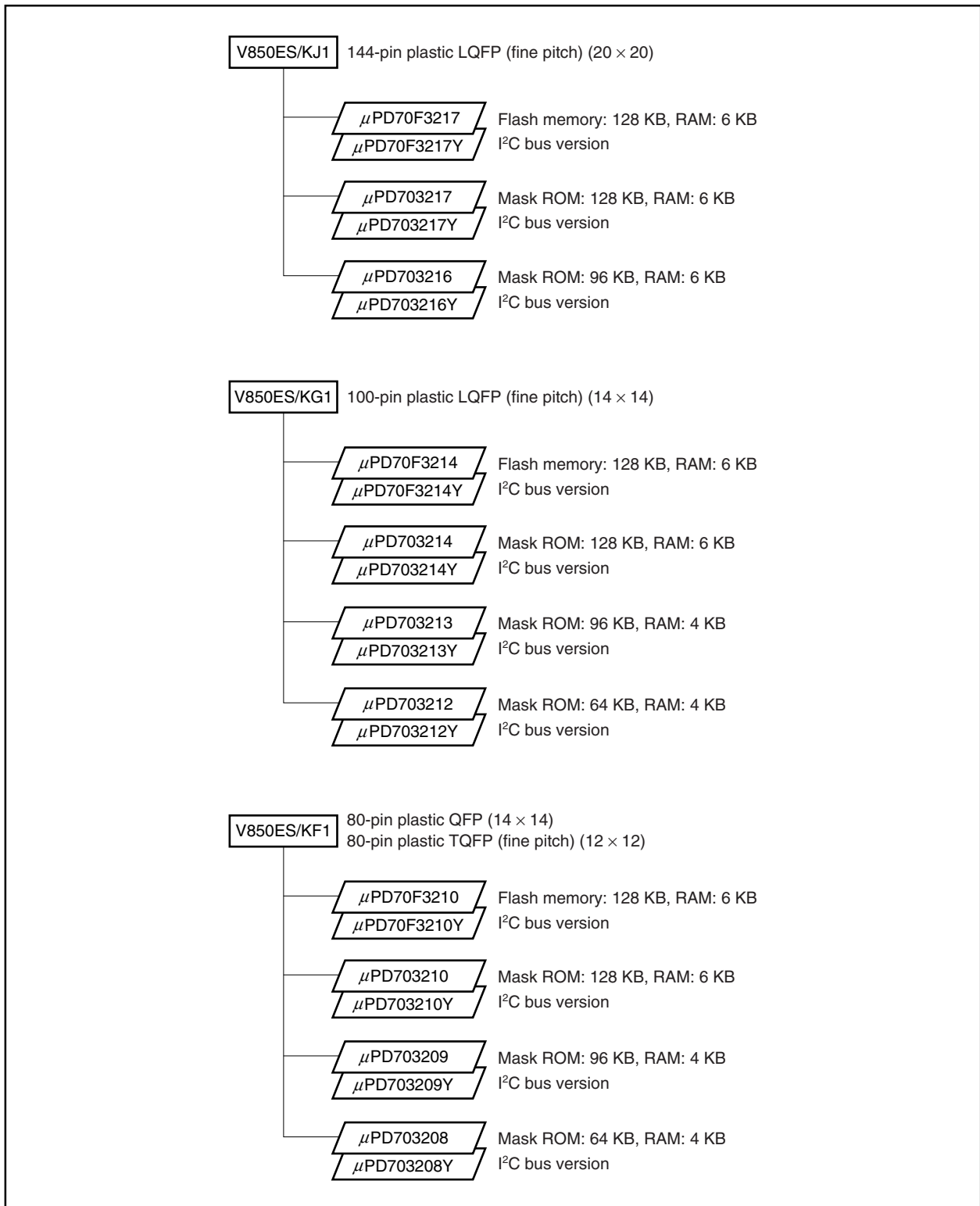
| Table No. | Title | Page |
|-----------|--|------|
| 17-3 | Relationship Between Buffer RAM Address Values and ADTP1 Register Setting Values | 509 |
| 17-4 | CSIA0 Buffer RAM | 511 |
| 17-5 | CSIA1 Buffer RAM | 512 |
| 17-6 | Relationship Between Buffer RAM Address Values and ADTP0 Register Setting Values | 526 |
| 17-7 | Relationship Between Buffer RAM Address Values and ADTP1 Register Setting Values | 526 |
| 18-1 | Configuration of I ² Cn | 548 |
| 18-2 | Selection Clock Setting | 562 |
| 18-3 | INTIICn Generation Timing and Wait Control..... | 589 |
| 18-4 | Extension Code Bit Definitions..... | 591 |
| 18-5 | Status During Arbitration and Interrupt Request Generation Timing | 592 |
| 18-6 | Wait Periods..... | 593 |
| 19-1 | Interrupt Source List (V850ES/KF1)..... | 608 |
| 19-2 | Interrupt Source List (V850ES/KG1) | 610 |
| 19-3 | Interrupt Source List (V850ES/KJ1) | 612 |
| 19-4 | NMI Valid Edge Specification..... | 621 |
| 19-5 | Interrupt Control Registers (xxICn) (V850ES/KF1)..... | 630 |
| 19-6 | Interrupt Control Registers (xxICn) (V850ES/KG1) | 631 |
| 19-7 | Interrupt Control Registers (xxICn) (V850ES/KJ1)..... | 632 |
| 19-8 | INTP0 to INTP3 Pins Valid Edge Specification | 641 |
| 19-9 | INTP4 to INTP6 Pins Valid Edge Specification | 642 |
| 20-1 | Assignment of Key Return Detection Pins | 654 |
| 21-1 | Standby Modes | 656 |
| 21-2 | Operation After Releasing HALT Mode by Interrupt Request | 659 |
| 21-3 | Operation Status in HALT Mode | 660 |
| 21-4 | Operation After Releasing IDLE Mode by Interrupt Request..... | 661 |
| 21-5 | Operation Status in IDLE Mode | 662 |
| 21-6 | Operation After Releasing STOP Mode by Interrupt Request..... | 663 |
| 21-7 | Operation Status in STOP Mode..... | 664 |
| 21-8 | Operation Status in Subclock Operation Mode | 667 |
| 21-9 | Operation After Releasing Sub-IDLE Mode by Interrupt Request | 668 |
| 21-10 | Operation Status in Sub-IDLE Mode | 669 |
| 22-1 | Hardware Status on $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Pin Input or Occurrence of WDTRES2 | 673 |
| 22-2 | Hardware Status on Occurrence of WDTRES1 | 673 |
| 24-1 | Correspondence Between CORCN Register Bits and CORADn Registers | 679 |
| 25-1 | Wiring Between μ PD70F3210 and 70F3210Y (V850ES/KF1), and PG-FP3 | 682 |
| 25-2 | Wiring Between μ PD70F3214 and 70F3214Y (V850ES/KG1), and PG-FP3..... | 684 |
| 25-3 | Wiring Between μ PD70F3217 and 70F3217Y (V850ES/KJ1), and PG-FP3..... | 686 |

LIST OF TABLES (4/4)

| Table No. | Title | Page |
|-----------|---|------|
| 25-4 | Signals Generated by Dedicated Flash Programmer (PG-FP3)..... | 690 |
| 25-5 | Pins Used by Each Serial Interface..... | 692 |
| 25-6 | Communication Modes..... | 696 |
| 25-7 | Flash Memory Control Commands..... | 697 |
| 25-8 | Response Commands..... | 698 |
| 28-1 | Surface Mounting Type Soldering Conditions | 745 |

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 Product Lineup



Differences Between Products

| Part No. | Function | Timer | | | | | Serial Interface | | | | A/D | D/A | RTO | I/O | Other |
|------------|-------------|-------|--------|------|-------|------|------------------|------|------|------------------|-------|------|-------|-----|-------|
| | | 8-Bit | 16-Bit | TMH | Watch | WDT | CSI | CSIA | UART | I ² C | | | | | |
| V850ES/KF1 | μPD703208 | 2 ch | 2 ch | 2 ch | 1 ch | 2 ch | 2 ch | 1 ch | 2 ch | – | 8 ch | – | 6 ch | 67 | – |
| | μPD703208Y | | | | | | | | | 1 ch | | | | | |
| | μPD703209 | | | | | | | | | – | | | | | |
| | μPD703209Y | | | | | | | | | 1 ch | | | | | |
| | μPD703210 | | | | | | | | | – | | | | | |
| | μPD703210Y | | | | | | | | | 1 ch | | | | | |
| | μPD70F3210 | | | | | | | | | – | | | | | |
| | μPD70F3210Y | | | | | | | | | 1 ch | | | | | |
| V850ES/KG1 | μPD703212 | 2 ch | 4 ch | 2 ch | 1 ch | 2 ch | 2 ch | 2 ch | 2 ch | – | 8 ch | 2 ch | 6 ch | 84 | – |
| | μPD703212Y | | | | | | | | | 1 ch | | | | | |
| | μPD703213 | | | | | | | | | – | | | | | |
| | μPD703213Y | | | | | | | | | 1 ch | | | | | |
| | μPD703214 | | | | | | | | | – | | | | | |
| | μPD703214Y | | | | | | | | | 1 ch | | | | | |
| | μPD70F3214 | | | | | | | | | – | | | | | |
| | μPD70F3214Y | | | | | | | | | 1 ch | | | | | |
| V850ES/KJ1 | μPD703216 | 2 ch | 6 ch | 2 ch | 1 ch | 2 ch | 3 ch | 2 ch | 3 ch | – | 16 ch | 2 ch | 12 ch | 128 | – |
| | μPD703216Y | | | | | | | | | 2 ch | | | | | |
| | μPD703217 | | | | | | | | | – | | | | | |
| | μPD703217Y | | | | | | | | | 2 ch | | | | | |
| | μPD70F3217 | | | | | | | | | – | | | | | |
| | μPD70F3217Y | | | | | | | | | 2 ch | | | | | |

Remark In this manual, the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 product names are used as follows.

- Mask ROM versions
 V850ES/KF1: μPD703208, 703208Y, 703209, 703209Y, 703210, 703210Y
 V850ES/KG1: μPD703212, 703212Y, 703213, 703213Y, 703214, 703214Y
 V850ES/KJ1: μPD703216, 703216Y, 703217, 703217Y
- Flash memory versions
 V850ES/KF1: μPD70F3210, 70F3210Y
 V850ES/KG1: μPD70F3214, 70F3214Y
 V850ES/KJ1: μPD70F3217, 70F3217Y
- I²C bus versions
 V850ES/KF1: μPD703208Y, 703209Y, 703210Y, 70F3210Y
 V850ES/KG1: μPD703212Y, 703213Y, 703214Y, 70F3214Y
 V850ES/KJ1: μPD703216Y, 703217Y, 70F3217Y

1.2 V850ES/KF1

1.2.1 Features (V850ES/KF1)

- Number of instructions: 83
- Minimum instruction execution time: 50 ns (operation at main clock (f_{xx}) = 20 MHz)
- General-purpose registers: 32 bits \times 32 registers
- Instruction set: Signed multiplication ($16 \times 16 \rightarrow 32$): 1 to 2 clocks
(Instructions without creating register hazards can be continuously executed in parallel)
Saturated operations (overflow and underflow detection functions are included)
32-bit shift instruction: 1 clock
Bit manipulation instructions
Load/store instructions with long/short format
- Memory space: 64 MB of linear address space
Memory block division function: 2 MB, 64 KB (Total of 2 blocks)
- External bus interface
16-bit data bus
- Internal memory
 μ PD703208, 703208Y (Mask ROM: 64 KB/RAM: 4 KB)
 μ PD703209, 703209Y (Mask ROM: 96 KB/RAM: 4 KB)
 μ PD703210, 703210Y (Mask ROM: 128 KB/RAM: 6 KB)
 μ PD70F3210, 70F3210Y (Flash memory: 128 KB/RAM: 6 KB)
- Interrupts and exceptions
Non-maskable interrupts: 3 sources
Maskable interrupts: 30 sources (μ PD703208, 703209, 703210, 70F3210)
31 sources (μ PD703208Y, 703209Y, 703210Y, 70F3210Y)
Software exceptions: 32 sources
Exception trap: 1 source
- I/O lines: Total: 67
- Key interrupt function
- Timer/counter
16-bit timer/event counter: 2 channels
8-bit timer/event counter: 2 channels
8-bit timer H: 2 channels
- Watch timer: 1 channel
- Watchdog timers
Watchdog timer 1 (also usable as oscillation stabilization timer): 1 channel
Watchdog timer 2: 1 channel
- Serial interface (SIO)
Asynchronous serial interface (UART): 2 channels
3-wire serial I/O (CSIO): 2 channels
3-wire serial I/O (with automatic transmit/receive function) (CSIA): 1 channel
I²C bus interface (I²C): 1 channel
(μ PD703208Y, 703209Y, 703210Y, 70F3210Y)
- A/D converter: 10-bit resolution \times 8 channels
- Real-time output port: 6 bits \times 1 channel
- Power-save functions: HALT/IDLE/STOP modes, subclock/sub-IDLE modes

- ROM correction: 4 correction addresses specifiable
- Packages: 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14)
80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12)

1.2.2 Applications (V850ES/KF1)

Audio equipment, etc.

1.2.3 Ordering information (V850ES/KF1)

| Part Number | Package | Quality Grade |
|--|--|---------------|
| μ PD703208GC-xxx-8BT | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD703208YGC-xxx-8BT | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD703208GK-xxx-9EU | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Standard |
| μ PD703208YGK-xxx-9EU | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Standard |
| μ PD703209GC-xxx-8BT | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD703209YGC-xxx-8BT | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD703209GK-xxx-9EU | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Standard |
| μ PD703209YGK-xxx-9EU | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Standard |
| μ PD703210GC-xxx-8BT | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD703210YGC-xxx-8BT | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD703210GK-xxx-9EU | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Standard |
| μ PD703210YGK-xxx-9EU | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Standard |
| μ PD70F3210GC-8BT | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD70F3210YGC-8BT | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD70F3210GK-9EU | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Standard |
| μ PD70F3210YGK-9EU | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Standard |
| μ PD703208GC(A)-xxx-8BT ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD703208YGC(A)-xxx-8BT ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD703208GK(A)-xxx-9EU ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Special |
| μ PD703208YGK(A)-xxx-9EU ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Special |
| μ PD703209GC(A)-xxx-8BT ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD703209YGC(A)-xxx-8BT ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD703209GK(A)-xxx-9EU ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Special |
| μ PD703209YGK(A)-xxx-9EU ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Special |
| μ PD703210GC(A)-xxx-8BT ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD703210YGC(A)-xxx-8BT ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD703210GK(A)-xxx-9EU ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Special |
| μ PD703210YGK(A)-xxx-9EU ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Special |
| μ PD70F3210GC(A)-8BT ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD70F3210YGC(A)-8BT ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD70F3210GK(A)-9EU ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Special |
| μ PD70F3210YGK(A)-9EU ^{Note} | 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12) | Special |

Note Under development

Remark xxx indicates ROM code suffix.

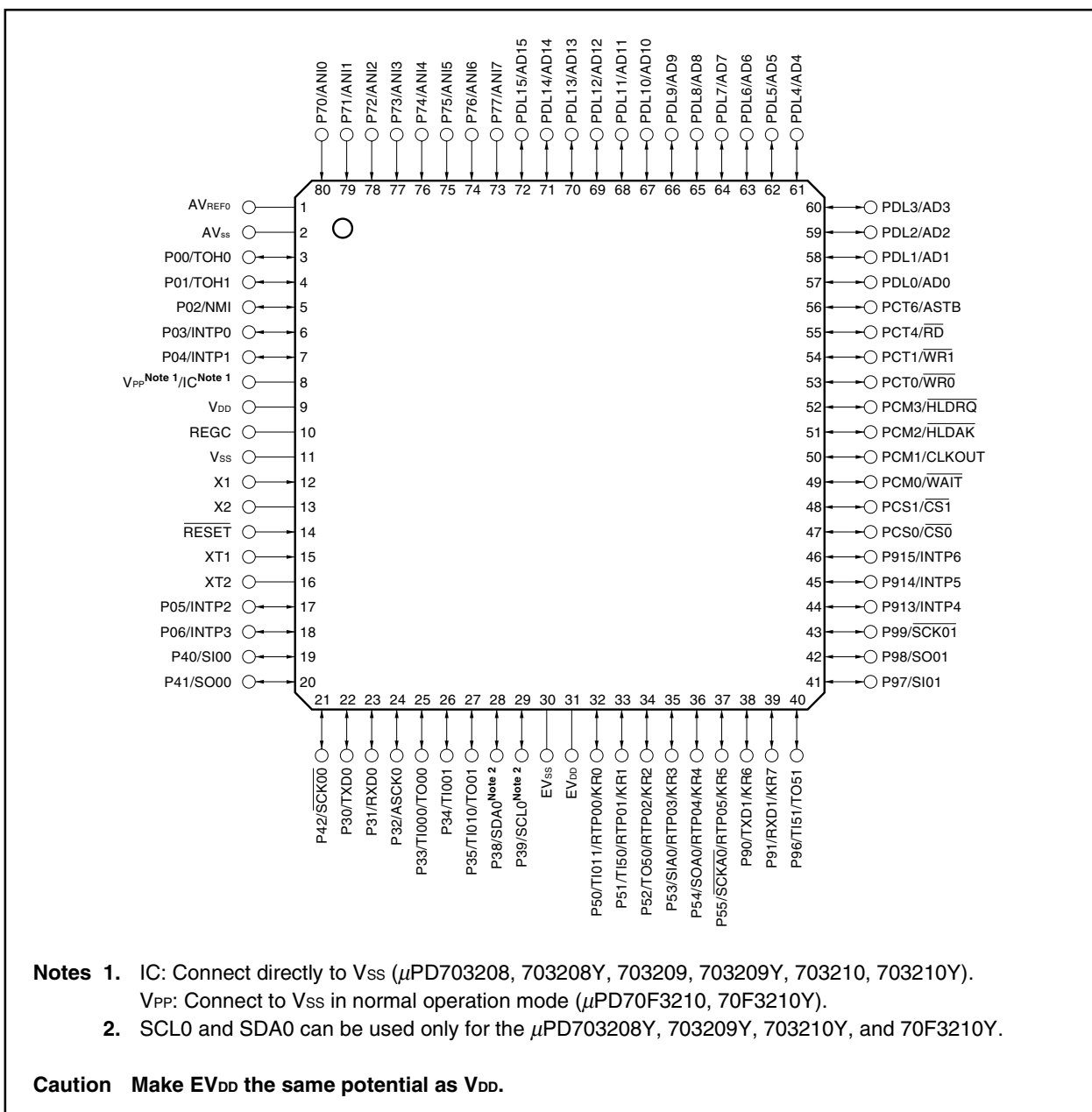
Please refer to "Quality Grades on NEC Semiconductor Devices" (Document No. C11531E) published by NEC Corporation to know the specification of quality grade on the devices and its recommended applications.

1.2.4 Pin configuration (top view) (V850ES/KF1)

80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14)

80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12)

| | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| μ PD703208GC-xxx-8BT | μ PD703209GK-xxx-9EU | μ PD70F3210GC-8BT |
| μ PD703208YGC-xxx-8BT | μ PD703209YGK-xxx-9EU | μ PD70F3210YGC-8BT |
| μ PD703208GK-xxx-9EU | μ PD703210GC-xxx-8BT | μ PD70F3210GK-9EU |
| μ PD703208YGK-xxx-9EU | μ PD703210YGC-xxx-8BT | μ PD70F3210YGK-9EU |
| μ PD703209GC-xxx-8BT | μ PD703210GK-xxx-9EU | μ PD703208GC(A)-xxx-8BT |
| μ PD703209YGC-xxx-8BT | μ PD703210YGK-xxx-9EU | μ PD703208YGC(A)-xxx-8BT |
| μ PD703208GK(A)-xxx-9EU | μ PD703210GC(A)-xxx-8BT | μ PD70F3210GK(A)-9EU |
| μ PD703208YGK(A)-xxx-9EU | μ PD703210YGC(A)-xxx-8BT | μ PD70F3210YGK(A)-9EU |
| μ PD703209GC(A)-xxx-8BT | μ PD703210GK(A)-xxx-9EU | |
| μ PD703209YGC(A)-xxx-8BT | μ PD703210YGK(A)-xxx-9EU | |
| μ PD703209GK(A)-xxx-9EU | μ PD70F3210GC(A)-8BT | |
| μ PD703209YGK(A)-xxx-9EU | μ PD70F3210YGC(A)-8BT | |



- Notes**
1. IC: Connect directly to VSS (μ PD703208, 703208Y, 703209, 703209Y, 703210, 703210Y).
VPP: Connect to VSS in normal operation mode (μ PD70F3210, 70F3210Y).
 2. SCL0 and SDA0 can be used only for the μ PD703208Y, 703209Y, 703210Y, and 70F3210Y.

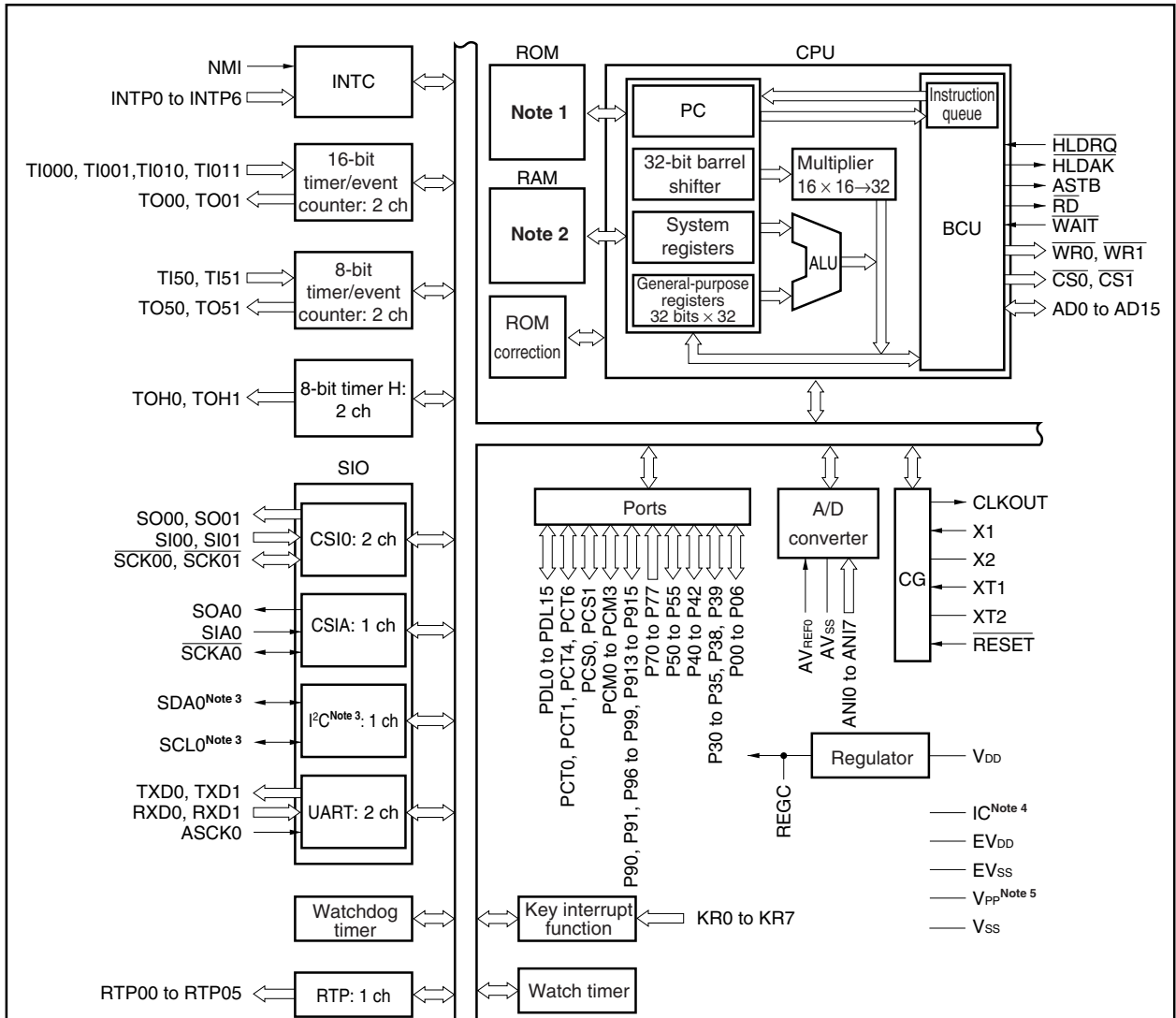
★ **Caution** Make EVDD the same potential as VDD.

Pin Identification (V850ES/KF1)

| | | | |
|---|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| AD0 to AD15: | Address/data bus | $\overline{\text{RD}}$: | Read strobe |
| ANI0 to ANI7: | Analog input | REGC: | Regulator control |
| ASCK0: | Asynchronous serial clock | $\overline{\text{RESET}}$: | Reset |
| ASTB: | Address strobe | RTP00 to RTP05: | Real-time output port |
| AVREF0: | Analog reference voltage | RXD0, RXD1: | Receive data |
| AVSS: | Ground for analog | $\overline{\text{SCK00}}$, $\overline{\text{SCK01}}$, | |
| CLKOUT: | Clock output | $\overline{\text{SCKA0}}$: | Serial clock |
| $\overline{\text{CS0}}$, $\overline{\text{CS1}}$: | Chip select | SCL0: | Serial clock |
| EVDD: | Power supply for port | SDA0: | Serial data |
| EVSS: | Ground for port | SI00, SI01, | |
| $\overline{\text{HLDK}}$: | Hold acknowledge | SIA0: | Serial input |
| $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$: | Hold request | SO00, SO01, | |
| IC: | Internally connected | SOA0: | Serial output |
| INTP0 to INTP6: | Interrupt request from peripherals | TI000, TI001, | |
| KR0 to KR7: | Key return | TI010, TI011, | |
| NMI: | Non-maskable interrupt request | TI50, TI51: | Timer input |
| P00 to P06: | Port 0 | TO00, TO01, | |
| P30 to P35, P38, P39: | Port 3 | TO50, TO51, | |
| P40 to P42: | Port 4 | TOH0, TOH1: | Timer output |
| P50 to P55: | Port 5 | TXD0, TXD1: | Transmit data |
| P70 to P77: | Port 7 | VDD: | Power supply |
| P90, P91, P96 to P99,: | Port 9 | VPP: | Programming power supply |
| P913 to P915 | | VSS: | Ground |
| PCM0 to PCM3: | Port CM | $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$: | Wait |
| PCS0, PCS1: | Port CS | $\overline{\text{WR0}}$: | Lower byte write strobe |
| PCT0, PCT1, | | $\overline{\text{WR1}}$: | Upper byte write strobe |
| PCT4, PCT6: | Port CT | X1, X2: | Crystal for main clock |
| PDL0 to PDL15: | Port DL | XT1, XT2: | Crystal for subclock |

1.2.5 Function block configuration (V850ES/KF1)

(1) Internal block diagram



- Notes**
1. μ PD703208, 703208Y: 64 KB (mask ROM)
 μ PD703209, 703209Y: 96 KB (mask ROM)
 μ PD703210, 703210Y: 128 KB (mask ROM)
 μ PD70F3210, 70F3210Y: 128 KB (flash memory)
 2. μ PD703208, 703208Y, 703209, 703209Y: 4 KB
 μ PD703210, 703210Y, 70F3210, 70F3210Y: 6 KB
 3. Only for the μ PD703208Y, 703209Y, 703210Y, and 70F3210Y
 4. Only for the μ PD703208, 703208Y, 703209, 703209Y, 703210, and 703210Y
 5. Only for the μ PD70F3210 and 70F3210Y

(2) Internal units**(a) CPU**

The CPU uses five-stage pipeline control to enable single-clock execution of address calculations, arithmetic logic operations, data transfers, and almost all other types of instruction processing.

Other dedicated on-chip hardware, such as a multiplier (16 bits \times 16 bits \rightarrow 32 bits) and a barrel shifter (32 bits) help accelerate processing of complex instructions.

(b) Bus control unit (BCU)

The BCU starts a required external bus cycle based on the physical address obtained by the CPU.

When an instruction is fetched from external memory space and the CPU does not send a bus cycle start request, the BCU generates a prefetch address and prefetches the instruction code. The prefetched instruction code is stored in an internal instruction queue.

(c) ROM

This consists of a 128 KB, 96 KB, or 64 KB mask ROM or flash memory mapped to the address spaces from 0000000H to 001FFFFH, 0000000H to 0017FFFH, or 0000000H to 000FFFFH, respectively.

ROM can be accessed by the CPU in one clock cycle during instruction fetch.

(d) RAM

This consists of a 6 KB or 4 KB RAM mapped to the address spaces from 3FFD800H to 3FFEFFFH or 3FFE000H to 3FFEFFFH, respectively.

RAM can be accessed by the CPU in one clock cycle during data access.

(e) Interrupt controller (INTC)

This controller handles hardware interrupt requests (NMI, INTP0 to INTP6) from on-chip peripheral hardware and external hardware. Eight levels of interrupt priorities can be specified for these interrupt requests, and multiplexed servicing control can be performed for interrupt sources.

(f) Clock generator (CG)

The clock generator includes two types of oscillators: one for the main clock (f_{xx}) and one for the subclock (f_{XT}). It generates seven types of clocks (f_{xx} , $f_{xx}/2$, $f_{xx}/4$, $f_{xx}/8$, $f_{xx}/16$, $f_{xx}/32$, and f_{XT}), and supplies one of them as the operating clock for the CPU (f_{CPU}).

(g) Timer/counter

Two 16-bit timer/event counter channels and two 8-bit timer/event counter channels are incorporated, enabling measurement of pulse intervals and frequency as well as programmable pulse output.

Two 8-bit timer/event counters can be connected in cascade to configure a 16-bit timer.

Two 8-bit timer H channels are provided on chip.

(h) Watch timer

This timer counts the reference time (0.5 seconds) for counting the clock from the subclock (32.768 kHz) or f_{BRG} (32.768 kHz) from the clock generator. At the same time, the watch timer can be used as an interval timer.

(i) Watchdog timer

Two watchdog timer channels are provided on chip to detect program loops and system abnormalities. Watchdog timer 1 can be used as an interval timer. When used as a watchdog timer, it generates a non-maskable interrupt request signal (INTWDT1) or system reset signal (WDTRES1) after an overflow occurs. When used as an interval timer, it generates a maskable interrupt request (INTWDTM1) after an overflow occurs.

Watchdog timer 2 operates by default following reset release.

It generates a non-maskable interrupt request signal (INTWDT2) or system reset signal (WDTRES2) after an overflow occurs.

(j) Serial interface (SIO)

The V850ES/KF1 includes four kinds of serial interfaces: an asynchronous serial interface (UART_n), a clocked serial interface (CSI0_n), a clocked serial interface (with an automatic transmit/receive function) (CSIA0), and an I²C bus interface (I²C0). The μ PD703208, 703209, 703210, and 70F3210 can simultaneously use up to five channels, and the μ PD703208Y, 703209Y, 703210Y, and 70F3210Y up to six channels.

For UART_n, data is transferred via the TXD_n and RXD_n pins.

For CSI0_n, data is transferred via the SO0_n, SI0_n, and $\overline{\text{SCK0}}_n$ pins.

For CSIA0, data is transferred via the SOA0, SIA0, and $\overline{\text{SCKA0}}$ pins.

For I²C0, data is transferred via the SDA0 and SCL0 pins.

I²C0 is provided only for the μ PD703208Y, 703209Y, 703210Y, and 70F3210Y.

For UART, a dedicated baud rate generator is provided on chip.

Remark $n = 0, 1$

(k) A/D converter

This high-speed, high-resolution 10-bit A/D converter includes 8 analog input pins. Conversion is performed using the successive approximation method.

(l) ROM correction

This function is used to replace part of a program in the mask ROM with that contained in the internal RAM. Up to four correction addresses can be specified.

(m) Key interrupt function

A key interrupt request signal (INTKR) can be generated by inputting a falling edge to the eight key input pins.

(n) Real-time output function

This function transfers 6-bit data set beforehand to output latches upon occurrence of an external trigger signal or a timer compare register match signal.

For the V850ES/KF1, a 1-channel 6-bit data real-time output function is provided on chip.

(o) Ports

As shown below, the following ports have general-purpose port functions and control pin functions.

| Port | I/O | Port Function | Control Function |
|------|-------------|----------------------|--|
| P0 | 7-bit I/O | General-purpose port | NMI, external interrupt, timer output |
| P3 | 8-bit I/O | | Serial interface, timer I/O |
| P4 | 3-bit I/O | | Serial interface |
| P5 | 6-bit I/O | | Serial interface, timer I/O, key interrupt function, real-time output function |
| P7 | 8-bit input | | A/D converter analog input |
| P9 | 9-bit I/O | | Serial interface, timer output, external interrupt, key interrupt function |
| PCM | 4-bit I/O | | External bus interface |
| PCS | 2-bit I/O | | Chip select output |
| PCT | 4-bit I/O | | External bus interface |
| PDL | 16-bit I/O | | External address/data bus |

1.3 V850ES/KG1

1.3.1 Features (V850ES/KG1)

- Number of instructions: 83
- Minimum instruction execution time: 50 ns (operation at main clock (f_{xx}) = 20 MHz)
- General-purpose registers: 32 bits \times 32 registers
- Instruction set: Signed multiplication ($16 \times 16 \rightarrow 32$): 1 to 2 clocks
(Instructions without creating register hazards can be continuously executed in parallel)
Saturated operations (overflow and underflow detection functions are included)
32-bit shift instruction: 1 clock
Bit manipulation instructions
Load/store instructions with long/short format
- Memory space: 64 MB of linear address space
Memory block division function: 2 MB, 2 MB (Total of 2 blocks)
- External bus interface
16-bit data bus
Address bus: Separate output possible
- Internal memory
 μ PD703212, 703212Y (Mask ROM: 64 KB/RAM: 4 KB)
 μ PD703213, 703213Y (Mask ROM: 96 KB/RAM: 4 KB)
 μ PD703214, 703214Y (Mask ROM: 128 KB/RAM: 6 KB)
 μ PD70F3214, 70F3214Y (Flash memory: 128 KB/RAM: 6 KB)
- Interrupts and exceptions
Non-maskable interrupts: 3 sources
Maskable interrupts: 35 sources (μ PD703212, 703213, 703214, 70F3214)
36 sources (μ PD703212Y, 703213Y, 703214Y, 70F3214Y)
Software exceptions: 32 sources
Exception trap: 1 source
- I/O lines: Total: 84
- Key interrupt function
- Timer/counter
16-bit timer/event counter: 4 channels
8-bit timer/event counter: 2 channels
8-bit timer H: 2 channels
- Watch timer: 1 channel
- Watchdog timers
Watchdog timer 1 (also usable as oscillation stabilization timer): 1 channel
Watchdog timer 2: 1 channel
- Serial interface (SIO)
Asynchronous serial interface (UART): 2 channels
3-wire serial I/O (CSI0): 2 channels
3-wire serial I/O (with automatic transmit/receive function) (CSIA): 2 channels
I²C bus interface (I²C): 1 channel
(μ PD703212Y, 703213Y, 703214Y, 70F3214Y)
- A/D converter: 10-bit resolution \times 8 channels
- D/A converter: 8-bit resolution \times 2 channels
- Real-time output port: 6 bits \times 1 channel
- Power-save functions: HALT/IDLE/STOP modes, subclock/sub-IDLE modes

- ROM correction: 4 correction addresses specifiable
- Packages: 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14)

1.3.2 Applications (V850ES/KG1)

Audio equipment, etc.

1.3.3 Ordering information (V850ES/KG1)

| Part Number | Package | Quality Grade |
|--|---|---------------|
| μ PD703212GC-xxx-8EU | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD703212YGC-xxx-8EU | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD703213GC-xxx-8EU | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD703213YGC-xxx-8EU | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD703214GC-xxx-8EU | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD703214YGC-xxx-8EU | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD70F3214GC-8EU | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD70F3214YGC-8EU | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Standard |
| μ PD703212GC(A)-xxx-8EU ^{Note} | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD703212YGC(A)-xxx-8EU ^{Note} | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD703213GC(A)-xxx-8EU ^{Note} | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD703213YGC(A)-xxx-8EU ^{Note} | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD703214GC(A)-xxx-8EU ^{Note} | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD703214YGC(A)-xxx-8EU ^{Note} | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD70F3214GC(A)-8EU ^{Note} | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Special |
| μ PD70F3214YGC(A)-8EU ^{Note} | 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14) | Special |

Note Under development

Remark xxx indicates ROM code suffix.

Please refer to "Quality Grades on NEC Semiconductor Devices" (Document No. C11531E) published by NEC Corporation to know the specification of quality grade on the devices and its recommended applications.

1.3.4 Pin configuration (top view) (V850ES/KG1)

100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14)

μPD703212GC-xxx-8EU

μPD703212YGC-xxx-8EU

μPD703213GC-xxx-8EU

μPD703213YGC-xxx-8EU

μPD703212GC(A)-xxx-8EU

μPD703212YGC(A)-xxx-8EU

μPD703213GC(A)-xxx-8EU

μPD703213YGC(A)-xxx-8EU

μPD703214GC-xxx-8EU

μPD703214YGC-xxx-8EU

μPD70F3214GC-8EU

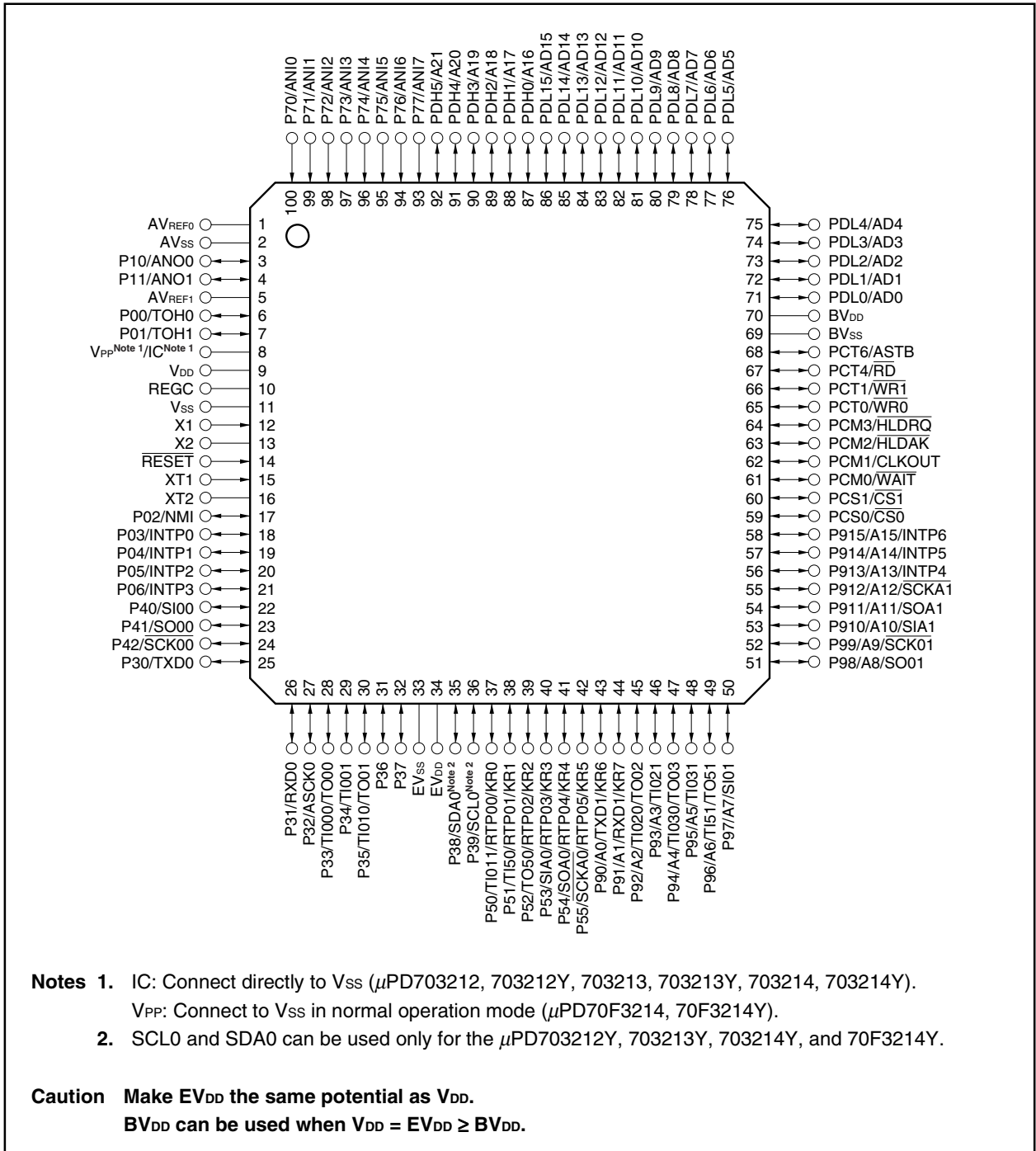
μPD70F3214YGC-8EU

μPD703214GC(A)-xxx-8EU

μPD703214YGC(A)-xxx-8EU

μPD70F3214GC(A)-8EU

μPD70F3214YGC(A)-8EU



Notes 1. IC: Connect directly to V_{SS} (μPD703212, 703212Y, 703213, 703213Y, 703214, 703214Y).

V_{PP}: Connect to V_{SS} in normal operation mode (μPD70F3214, 70F3214Y).

2. SCL0 and SDA0 can be used only for the μPD703212Y, 703213Y, 703214Y, and 70F3214Y.

Caution Make EV_{DD} the same potential as V_{DD}.

BV_{DD} can be used when V_{DD} = EV_{DD} ≥ BV_{DD}.

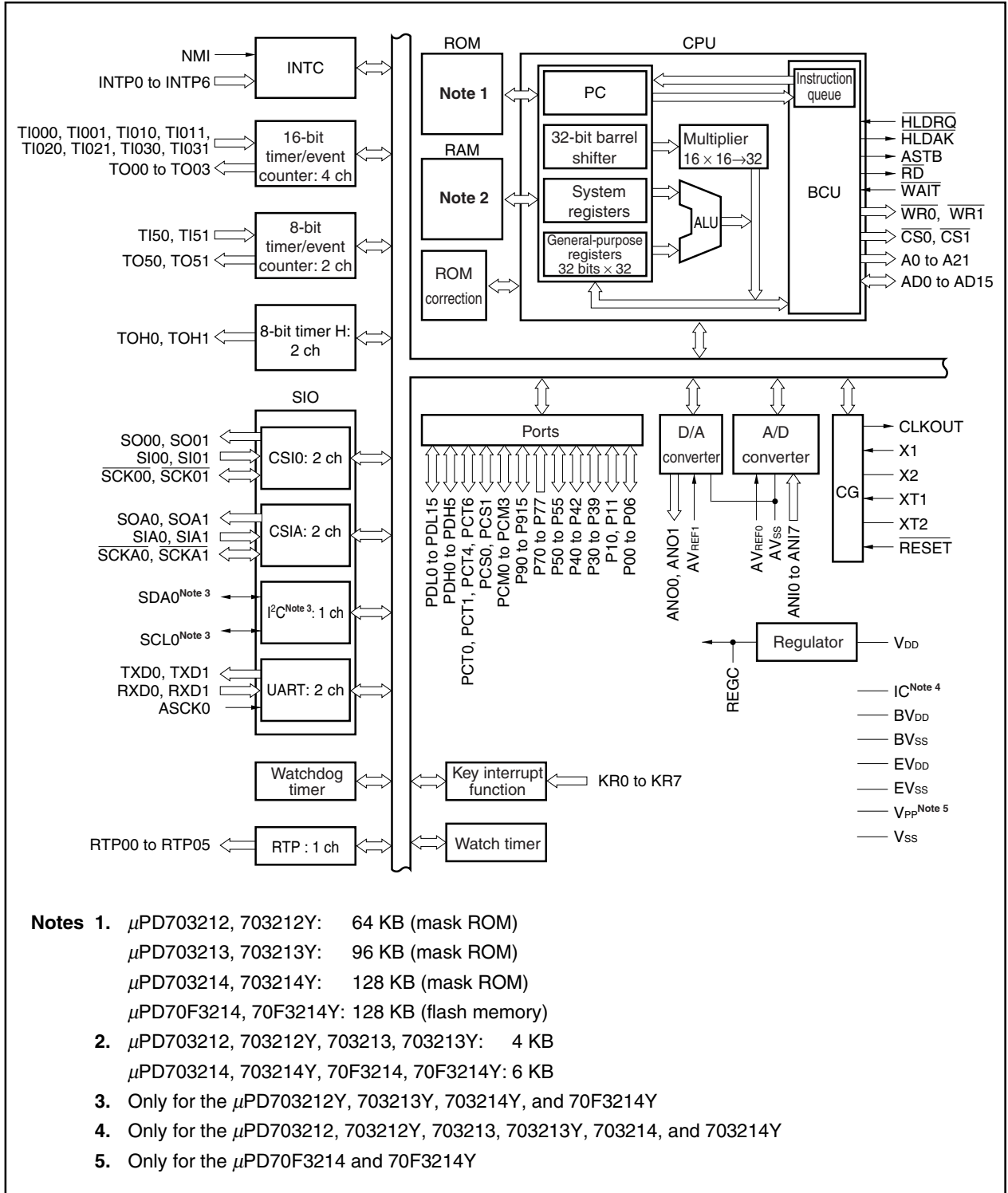


Pin Identification (V850ES/KG1)

| | | | |
|---|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| A0 to A21: | Address bus | \overline{RD} : | Read strobe |
| AD0 to AD15: | Address/data bus | REGC: | Regulator control |
| ANI0 to ANI7: | Analog input | \overline{RESET} : | Reset |
| ANO0, ANO1: | Analog output | RTP00 to RTP05: | Real-time output port |
| ASCK0: | Asynchronous serial clock | RXD0, RXD1: | Receive data |
| ASTB: | Address strobe | $\overline{SCK00}$, $\overline{SCK01}$, | |
| AV _{REF0} , AV _{REF1} : | Analog reference voltage | $\overline{SCKA0}$, $\overline{SCKA1}$: | Serial clock |
| AV _{SS} : | Ground for analog | SCL0: | Serial clock |
| BV _{DD} : | Power supply for bus interface | SDA0: | Serial data |
| BV _{SS} : | Ground for bus interface | SI00, SI01, | |
| CLKOUT: | Clock output | SIA0, SIA1: | Serial input |
| $\overline{CS0}$, $\overline{CS1}$: | Chip select | SO00, SO01, | |
| EV _{DD} : | Power supply for port | SOA0, SOA1: | Serial output |
| EV _{SS} : | Ground for port | TI000, TI001, | |
| \overline{HLDK} : | Hold acknowledge | TI010, TI011, | |
| \overline{HLDRQ} : | Hold request | TI020, TI021, | |
| IC: | Internally connected | TI030, TI031, | |
| INTP0 to INTP6: | Interrupt request from peripherals | TI50, TI51: | Timer input |
| KR0 to KR7: | Key return | TO00 to TO03, | |
| NMI: | Non-maskable interrupt request | TO50, TO51, | |
| P00 to P06: | Port 0 | TOH0, TOH1: | Timer output |
| P10, P11: | Port 1 | TXD0, TXD1: | Transmit data |
| P30 to P39: | Port 3 | V _{DD} : | Power supply |
| P40 to P42: | Port 4 | V _{PP} : | Programming power supply |
| P50 to P55: | Port 5 | V _{SS} : | Ground |
| P70 to P77: | Port 7 | \overline{WAIT} : | Wait |
| P90 to P915: | Port 9 | $\overline{WR0}$: | Lower byte write strobe |
| PCM0 to PCM3: | Port CM | $\overline{WR1}$: | Upper byte write strobe |
| PCS0, PCS1: | Port CS | X1, X2: | Crystal for main clock |
| PCT0, PCT1, | | XT1, XT2: | Crystal for subclock |
| PCT4, PCT6: | Port CT | | |
| PDH0 to PDH5: | Port DH | | |
| PDL0 to PDL15: | Port DL | | |

1.3.5 Function block configuration (V850ES/KG1)

(1) Internal block diagram



(2) Internal units**(a) CPU**

The CPU uses five-stage pipeline control to enable single-clock execution of address calculations, arithmetic logic operations, data transfers, and almost all other types of instruction processing.

Other dedicated on-chip hardware, such as a multiplier (16 bits \times 16 bits \rightarrow 32 bits) and a barrel shifter (32 bits) help accelerate processing of complex instructions.

(b) Bus control unit (BCU)

The BCU starts a required external bus cycle based on the physical address obtained by the CPU.

When an instruction is fetched from external memory space and the CPU does not send a bus cycle start request, the BCU generates a prefetch address and prefetches the instruction code. The prefetched instruction code is stored in an internal instruction queue.

(c) ROM

This consists of a 128 KB, 96 KB, or 64 KB mask ROM or flash memory mapped to the address spaces from 0000000H to 001FFFFH, 0000000H to 0017FFFH, or 0000000H to 000FFFFH, respectively.

ROM can be accessed by the CPU in one clock cycle during instruction fetch.

(d) RAM

This consists of a 6 KB or 4 KB RAM mapped to the address spaces from 3FFD800H to 3FFEFFFH or 3FFE000H to 3FFEFFFH, respectively.

RAM can be accessed by the CPU in one clock cycle during data access.

(e) Interrupt controller (INTC)

This controller handles hardware interrupt requests (NMI, INTP0 to INTP6) from on-chip peripheral hardware and external hardware. Eight levels of interrupt priorities can be specified for these interrupt requests, and multiplexed servicing control can be performed for interrupt sources.

(f) Clock generator (CG)

The clock generator includes two types of oscillators: one for the main clock (f_{xx}) and one for the subclock (f_{XT}). It generates seven types of clocks (f_{xx} , $f_{xx}/2$, $f_{xx}/4$, $f_{xx}/8$, $f_{xx}/16$, $f_{xx}/32$, and f_{XT}), and supplies one of them as the operating clock for the CPU (f_{CPU}).

(g) Timer/counter

Four 16-bit timer/event counter channels and two 8-bit timer/event counter channels are incorporated, enabling measurement of pulse intervals and frequency as well as programmable pulse output.

Two 8-bit timer/event counters can be connected in cascade to configure a 16-bit timer.

Two 8-bit timer H channels are provided on chip.

(h) Watch timer

This timer counts the reference time (0.5 seconds) for counting the clock from the subclock (32.768 kHz) or f_{BRG} (32.768 kHz) from the clock generator. At the same time, the watch timer can be used as an interval timer.

(i) Watchdog timer

Two watchdog timer channels are provided on chip to detect program loops and system abnormalities. Watchdog timer 1 can be used as an interval timer. When used as a watchdog timer, it generates a non-maskable interrupt request signal (INTWDT1) or system reset (WDTRES1) after an overflow occurs. When used as an interval timer, it generates a maskable interrupt request signal (INTWDTM1) after an overflow occurs.

Watchdog timer 2 operates by default following reset release.

It generates a non-maskable interrupt request signal (INTWDT2) or system reset signal (WDTRES2) after an overflow occurs.

(j) Serial interface (SIO)

The V850ES/KG1 includes four kinds of serial interfaces: an asynchronous serial interface (UART_n), a clocked serial interface (CSI0_n), a clocked serial interface (with an automatic transmit/receive function) (CSIA_n), and an I²C bus interface (I²C0). The μ PD703212, 703213, 703214, and 70F3214 can simultaneously use up to six channels, and the μ PD703212Y, 703213Y, 703214Y, and 70F3214Y up to seven channels.

For UART_n, data is transferred via the TXD_n and RXD_n pins.

For CSI0_n, data is transferred via the SO0_n, SI0_n, and $\overline{\text{SCK0}}_n$ pins.

For CSIA0, data is transferred via the SOA_n, SIA_n, and $\overline{\text{SCKA}}_n$ pins.

For I²C0, data is transferred via the SDA0 and SCL0 pins.

I²C0 is provided only for the μ PD703212Y, 703213Y, 703214Y, and 70F3214Y.

For UART, a dedicated baud rate generator is provided on chip.

Remark n = 0, 1

(k) A/D converter

This high-speed, high-resolution 10-bit A/D converter includes 8 analog input pins. Conversion is performed using the successive approximation method.

(l) D/A converter

A two 8-bit resolution D/A converter channels are included on chip. It uses the R-2R ladder method.

(m) ROM correction

This function is used to replace part of a program in the mask ROM with that contained in the internal RAM. Up to four correction addresses can be specified.

(n) Key interrupt function

A key interrupt request signal (INTKR) can be generated by inputting a falling edge to the eight key input pins.

(o) Real-time output function

This function transfers 6-bit data set beforehand to output latches upon occurrence of an external trigger signal or a timer compare register match signal.

For the V850ES/KG1, a 1-channel 6-bit data real-time output function is provided on chip.

(p) Ports

As shown below, the following ports have general-purpose port functions and control pin functions.

| Port | I/O | Port Function | Control Function |
|------|-------------|----------------------|--|
| P0 | 7-bit I/O | General-purpose port | NMI, external interrupt, timer output |
| P1 | 2-bit I/O | | D/A converter analog output |
| P3 | 10-bit I/O | | Serial interface, timer I/O |
| P4 | 3-bit I/O | | Serial interface |
| P5 | 6-bit I/O | | Serial interface, timer I/O, key interrupt function, real-time output function |
| P7 | 8-bit input | | A/D converter analog input |
| P9 | 16-bit I/O | | External address bus, serial interface, timer output, external interrupt, key interrupt function |
| PCM | 4-bit I/O | | External bus interface |
| PCS | 2-bit I/O | | Chip select output |
| PCT | 4-bit I/O | | External bus interface |
| PDH | 6-bit I/O | | External address bus |
| PDL | 16-bit I/O | | External address/data bus |

1.4 V850ES/KJ1

1.4.1 Features (V850ES/KJ1)

- Number of instructions: 83
- Minimum instruction execution time: 50 ns (operation at main clock (f_{xx}) = 20 MHz)
- General-purpose registers: 32 bits \times 32 registers
- Instruction set: Signed multiplication ($16 \times 16 \rightarrow 32$): 1 to 2 clocks
 - (Instructions without creating register hazards can be continuously executed in parallel)
 - Saturated operations (overflow and underflow detection functions are included)
 - 32-bit shift instruction: 1 clock
 - Bit manipulation instructions
 - Load/store instructions with long/short format
- Memory space: 64 MB of linear address space
 - Memory block division function: 2 MB, 2 MB, 4 MB, 8 MB (Total of 4 blocks)
- External bus interface
 - 16-bit data bus
 - Address bus: Separate output possible
- Internal memory
 - μ PD703216, 703216Y (Mask ROM: 96 KB/RAM: 6 KB)
 - μ PD703217, 703217Y (Mask ROM: 128 KB/RAM: 6 KB)
 - μ PD70F3217, 70F3217Y (Flash memory: 128 KB/RAM: 6 KB)
- Interrupts and exceptions
 - Non-maskable interrupts: 3 sources
 - Maskable interrupts: 43 sources (μ PD703216, 703217, 70F3217)
45 sources (μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, 70F3217Y)
 - Software exceptions: 32 sources
 - Exception trap: 1 source
- I/O lines: Total: 128
- Key interrupt function
- Timer/counter
 - 16-bit timer/event counter: 6 channels
 - 8-bit timer/event counter: 2 channels
 - 8-bit timer H: 2 channels
- Watch timer: 1 channel
- Watchdog timers
 - Watchdog timer 1 (also usable as oscillation stabilization timer): 1 channel
 - Watchdog timer 2: 1 channel
- Serial interface (SIO)
 - Asynchronous serial interface (UART): 3 channels
 - 3-wire serial I/O (CSI0): 3 channels
 - 3-wire serial I/O (with automatic transmit/receive function) (CSIA): 2 channels
 - I²C bus interface (I²C): 2 channels
(μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, 70F3217Y)
- A/D converter: 10-bit resolution \times 16 channels
- D/A converter: 8-bit resolution \times 2 channels
- Real-time output port: 6 bit \times 2 channels
- Power-save functions: HALT/IDLE/STOP modes, subclock/sub-IDLE modes

- ROM correction: 4 correction addresses specifiable
- Packages: 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20)

1.4.2 Applications (V850ES/KJ1)

Audio equipment, etc.

1.4.3 Ordering information (V850ES/KJ1)

| Part Number | Package | Quality Grade |
|--|---|---------------|
| μ PD703216GJ-xxx-UEN | 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20) | Standard |
| μ PD703216YGJ-xxx-UEN | 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20) | Standard |
| μ PD703217GJ-xxx-UEN | 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20) | Standard |
| μ PD703217YGJ-xxx-UEN | 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20) | Standard |
| μ PD70F3217GJ-UEN | 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20) | Standard |
| μ PD70F3217YGJ-UEN | 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20) | Standard |
| μ PD703216GJ(A)-xxx-UEN ^{Note} | 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20) | Special |
| μ PD703216YGJ(A)-xxx-UEN ^{Note} | 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20) | Special |
| μ PD703217GJ(A)-xxx-UEN ^{Note} | 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20) | Special |
| μ PD703217YGJ(A)-xxx-UEN ^{Note} | 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20) | Special |
| μ PD70F3217GJ(A)-UEN ^{Note} | 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20) | Special |
| μ PD70F3217YGJ(A)-UEN ^{Note} | 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20) | Special |

Note Under development

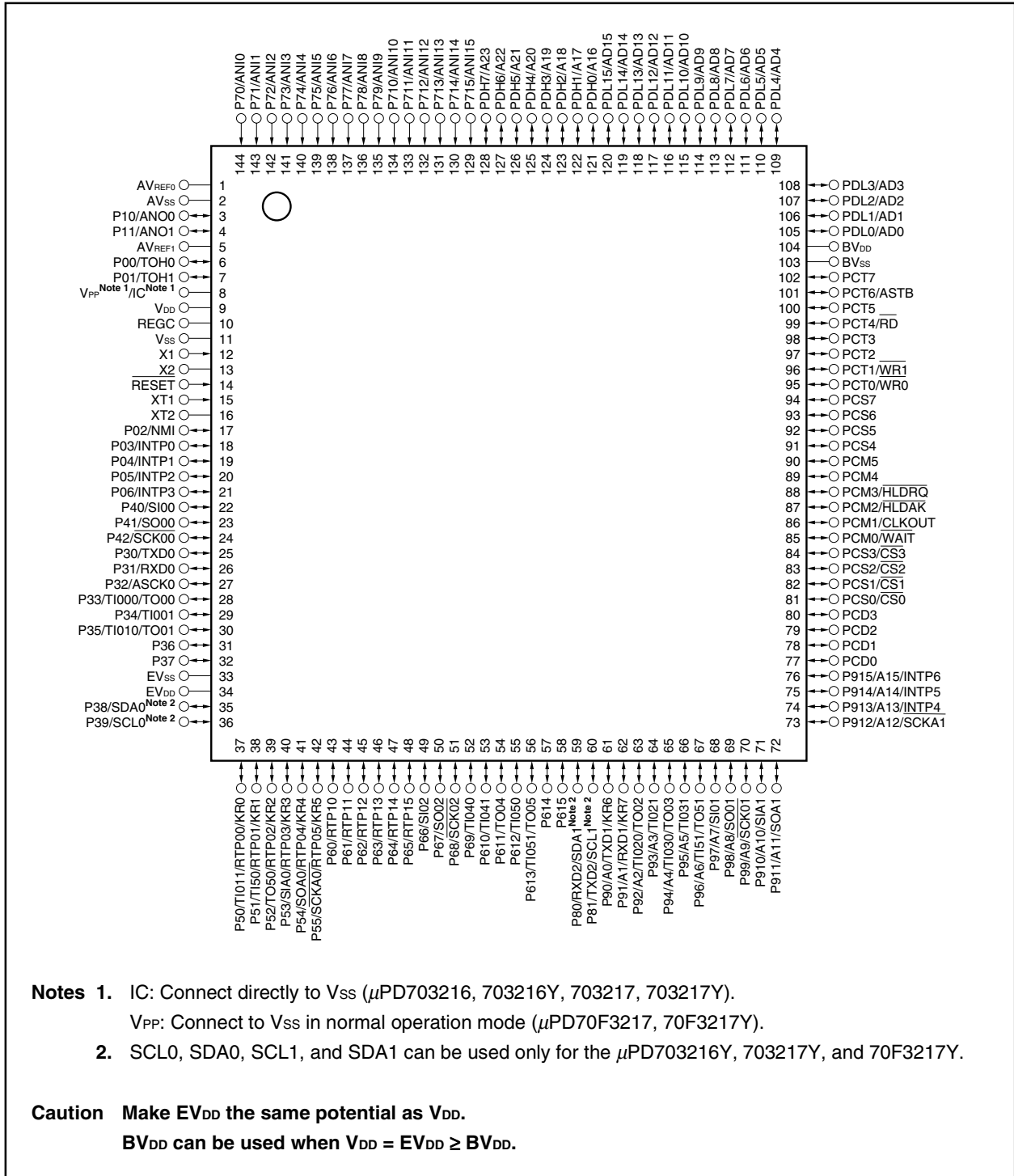
Remark xxx indicates ROM code suffix.

Please refer to "Quality Grades on NEC Semiconductor Devices" (Document No. C11531E) published by NEC Corporation to know the specification of quality grade on the devices and its recommended applications.

1.4.4 Pin configuration (top view) (V850ES/KJ1)

144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20)

| | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| μ PD703216GJ-xxx-UEN | μ PD70F3217GJ-UEN | μ PD703217GJ(A)-xxx-UEN |
| μ PD703216YGJ-xxx-UEN | μ PD70F3217YGJ-UEN | μ PD703217YGJ(A)-xxx-UEN |
| μ PD703217GJ-xxx-UEN | μ PD703216GJ(A)-xxx-UEN | μ PD70F3217GJ(A)-UEN |
| μ PD703217YGJ-xxx-UEN | μ PD703216YGJ(A)-xxx-UEN | μ PD70F3217YGJ(A)-UEN |



- Notes**
1. IC: Connect directly to V_{SS} (μ PD703216, 703216Y, 703217, 703217Y).
V_{PP}: Connect to V_{SS} in normal operation mode (μ PD70F3217, 70F3217Y).
 2. SCL0, SDA0, SCL1, and SDA1 can be used only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y.

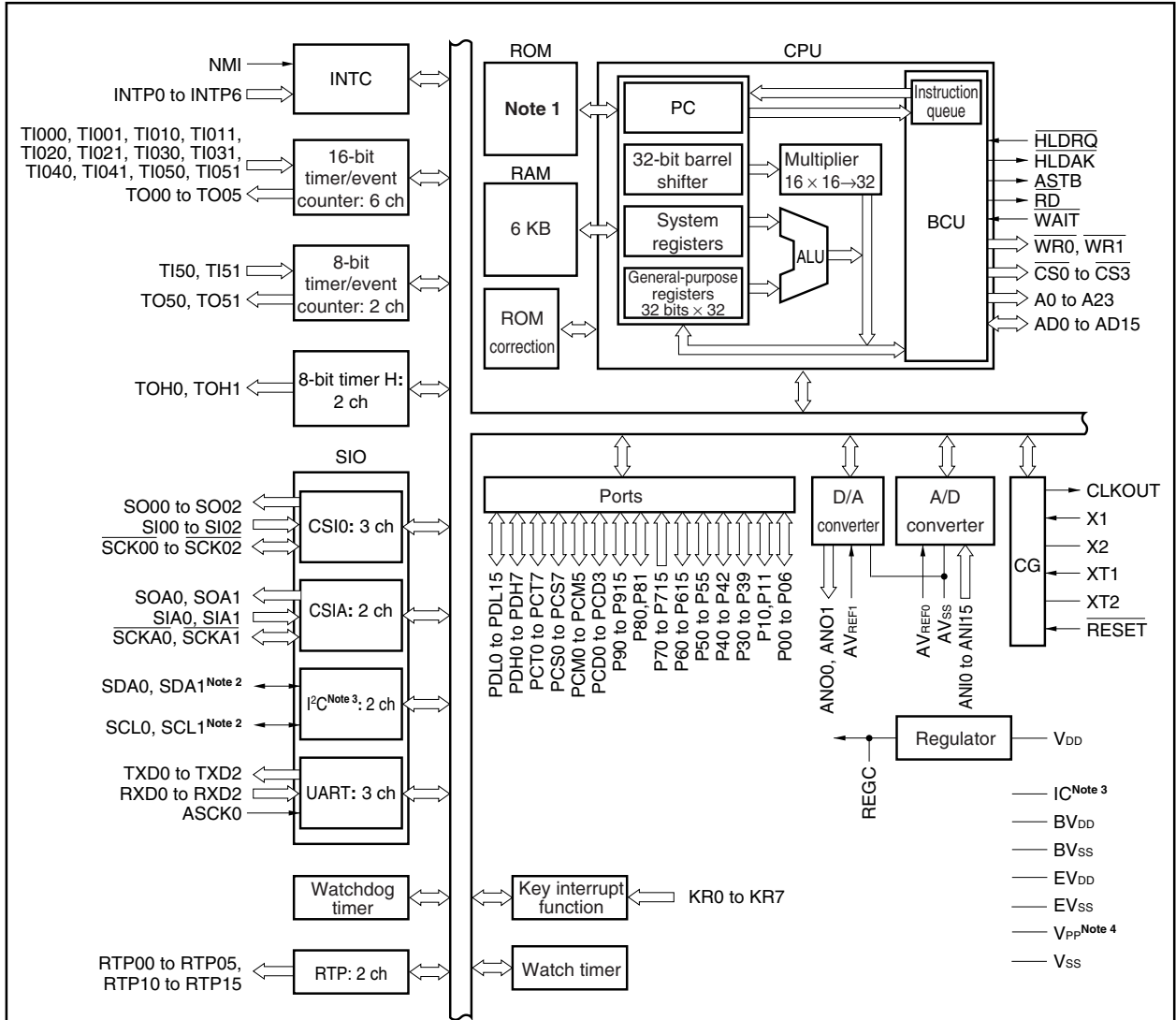
Caution Make EV_{DD} the same potential as V_{DD}.
BV_{DD} can be used when V_{DD} = EV_{DD} ≥ BV_{DD}.

Pin Identification (V850ES/KJ1)

| | | | |
|---|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| A0 to A23: | Address bus | PDL0 to PDL15: | Port DL |
| AD0 to AD15: | Address/data bus | \overline{RD} : | Read strobe |
| ANI0 to ANI15: | Analog input | REGC: | Regulator control |
| ANO0, ANO1: | Analog output | \overline{RESET} : | Reset |
| ASCK0: | Asynchronous serial clock | RTP00 to RTP05, | |
| ASTB: | Address strobe | RTP10 to RTP15: | Real-time output port |
| AV _{REF0} , AV _{REF1} : | Analog reference voltage | RXD0 to RXD2: | Receive data |
| AV _{SS} : | Ground for analog | $\overline{SCK00}$ to $\overline{SCK02}$, | |
| BV _{DD} : | Power supply for bus interface | $\overline{SCKA0}$, $\overline{SCKA1}$: | Serial clock |
| BV _{SS} : | Ground for bus interface | SCL0, SCL1: | Serial clock |
| CLKOUT: | Clock output | SDA0, SDA1: | Serial data |
| $\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$: | Chip select | SI00 to SI02, | |
| EV _{DD} : | Power supply for port | SIA0, SIA1: | Serial input |
| EV _{SS} : | Ground for port | SO00 to SO02, | |
| \overline{HLDAK} : | Hold acknowledge | SOA0, SOA1: | Serial output |
| \overline{HLDRQ} : | Hold request | TI000, TI001, | |
| IC: | Internally connected | TI010, TI011, | |
| INTP0 to INTP6: | Interrupt request from peripherals | TI020, TI021, | |
| KR0 to KR7: | Key return | TI030, TI031, | |
| NMI: | Non-maskable interrupt request | TI040, TI041, | |
| P00 to P06: | Port 0 | TI050, TI051, | |
| P10, P11: | Port 1 | TI50, TI51: | Timer input |
| P30 to P39: | Port 3 | TO00 to TO05, | |
| P40 to P42: | Port 4 | TO50, TO51, | |
| P50 to P55: | Port 5 | TOH0, TOH1: | Timer output |
| P60 to P615: | Port 6 | TXD0 to TXD2: | Transmit data |
| P70 to P715: | Port 7 | V _{DD} : | Power supply |
| P80, P81: | Port 8 | V _{PP} : | Programming power supply |
| P90 to P915: | Port 9 | V _{SS} : | Ground |
| PCD0 to PCD3: | Port CD | \overline{WAIT} : | Wait |
| PCM0 to PCM5: | Port CM | $\overline{WR0}$: | Lower byte write strobe |
| PCS0 to PCS7: | Port CS | $\overline{WR1}$: | Upper byte write strobe |
| PCT0 to PCT7: | Port CT | X1, X2: | Crystal for main clock |
| PDH0 to PDH7: | Port DH | XT1, XT2: | Crystal for subclock |

1.4.5 Function block configuration (V850ES/KJ1)

(1) Internal block diagram



- Notes**
1. μ PD703216, 703216Y: 96 KB (mask ROM)
 μ PD703217, 703217Y: 128 KB (mask ROM)
 μ PD70F3217, 70F3217Y: 128 KB (flash memory)
 2. Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, 70F3217Y
 3. Only for the μ PD703216, 703216Y, 703217, and 703217Y
 4. Only for the μ PD70F3217 and 70F3217Y

(2) Internal units**(a) CPU**

The CPU uses five-stage pipeline control to enable single-clock execution of address calculations, arithmetic logic operations, data transfers, and almost all other types of instruction processing.

Other dedicated on-chip hardware, such as a multiplier (16 bits \times 16 bits \rightarrow 32 bits) and a barrel shifter (32 bits) help accelerate processing of complex instructions.

(b) Bus control unit (BCU)

The BCU starts a required external bus cycle based on the physical address obtained by the CPU.

When an instruction is fetched from external memory space and the CPU does not send a bus cycle start request, the BCU generates a prefetch address and prefetches the instruction code. The prefetched instruction code is stored in an internal instruction queue.

(c) ROM

This consists of a 128 KB or 96 KB mask ROM or flash memory mapped to the address spaces from 0000000H to 001FFFFH or 0000000H to 0017FFFH, respectively.

ROM can be accessed by the CPU in one clock cycle during instruction fetch.

(d) RAM

This consists of a 6 KB RAM mapped to the address spaces from 3FFD800H to 3FFEFFFH.

RAM can be accessed by the CPU in one clock cycle during data access.

(e) Interrupt controller (INTC)

This controller handles hardware interrupt requests (NMI, INTP0 to INTP6) from on-chip peripheral hardware and external hardware. Eight levels of interrupt priorities can be specified for these interrupt requests, and multiplexed servicing control can be performed for interrupt sources.

(f) Clock generator (CG)

The clock generator includes two types of oscillators: one for the main clock (f_{xx}) and one for the subclock (f_{xT}). It generates seven types of clocks (f_{xx} , $f_{xx}/2$, $f_{xx}/4$, $f_{xx}/8$, $f_{xx}/16$, $f_{xx}/32$, and f_{xT}), and supplies one of them as the operating clock for the CPU (f_{CPU}).

(g) Timer/counter

Six 16-bit timer/event counter channels and two 8-bit timer/event counter channels are incorporated, enabling measurement of pulse intervals and frequency as well as programmable pulse output.

Two 8-bit timer/event counters can be connected in cascade to configure a 16-bit timer.

Two 8-bit timer H channels are provided on chip.

(h) Watch timer

This timer counts the reference time (0.5 seconds) for counting the clock from the subclock (32.768 kHz) or f_{BRG} (32.768 kHz) from the clock generator. At the same time, the watch timer can be used as an interval timer.

(i) Watchdog timer

Two watchdog timer channels are provided on chip to detect program loops and system abnormalities. Watchdog timer 1 can be used as an interval timer. When used as a watchdog timer, it generates a non-maskable interrupt request signal (INTWDT1) or system reset signal (WDTRES1) after an overflow occurs. When used as an interval timer, it generates a maskable interrupt request signal (INTWDTM1) after an overflow occurs.

Watchdog timer 2 operates by default following reset release.

It generates a non-maskable interrupt request signal (INTWDT2) or system reset signal (WDTRES2) after an overflow occurs.

(j) Serial interface (SIO)

The V850ES/KJ1 includes four kinds of serial interfaces: an asynchronous serial interface (UART_n), a clocked serial interface (CSI0_n), a clocked serial interface (with an automatic transmit/receive function) (CSIA_m), and an I²C bus interface (I²C_m). The μ PD703216, 703217, and 70F3217 can simultaneously use up to eight channels, and the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y up to nine channels.

For UART_n, data is transferred via the TXD_n and RXD_n pins.

For CSI0_n, data is transferred via the SO0_n, SI0_n, and $\overline{\text{SCK0}}_n$ pins.

For CSIA_m, data is transferred via the SOA_m, SIA_m, and $\overline{\text{SCKA}}_m$ pins.

For I²C_m, data is transferred via the SDA_m and SCL_m pins.

I²C_m is provided only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y.

For UART, a dedicated baud rate generator is provided on chip.

Remark n = 0 to 2
m = 0, 1

(k) A/D converter

This high-speed, high-resolution 10-bit A/D converter includes 16 analog input pins. Conversion is performed using the successive approximation method.

(l) D/A converter

Two 8-bit resolution D/A converter channels are included on chip. It uses the R-2R ladder method.

(m) ROM correction

This function is used to replace part of a program in the mask ROM with that contained in the internal RAM. Up to four correction addresses can be specified.

(n) Key interrupt function

A key interrupt request signal (INTKR) can be generated by inputting a falling edge to the eight key input pins.

(o) Real-time output function

This function transfers 6-bit data set beforehand to output latches upon occurrence of an external trigger signal or a timer compare register match signal.

For the V850ES/KJ1, a 2-channel 6-bit data real-time output function is provided on chip.

(p) Ports

As shown below, the following ports have general-purpose port functions and control pin functions.

| Port | I/O | Port Function | Control Function |
|------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| P0 | 7-bit I/O | General-purpose port | NMI, external interrupt, timer output |
| P1 | 2-bit I/O | | D/A converter analog output |
| P3 | 10-bit I/O | | Serial interface, timer I/O |
| P4 | 3-bit I/O | | Serial interface |
| P5 | 6-bit I/O | | Serial interface, timer I/O, key interrupt function, real-time output function |
| P6 | 16-bit I/O | | Serial interface, timer I/O, real-time output function |
| P7 | 16-bit input | | A/D converter analog input |
| P8 | 2-bit I/O | | Serial interface |
| P9 | 16-bit I/O | | External address bus, serial interface, timer output, external interrupt, key interrupt function |
| PCD | 4-bit I/O | | - |
| PCM | 6-bit I/O | | External bus interface |
| PCS | 8-bit I/O | | Chip select output |
| PCT | 8-bit I/O | | External bus interface |
| PDH | 8-bit I/O | | External address bus |
| PDL | 16-bit I/O | | External address/data bus |

CHAPTER 2 PIN FUNCTIONS

The names and functions of the pins of the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 are described below, divided into port pins and non-port pins.

★ The pin I/O buffer power supplies are divided into three systems; AVREF0/AVREF1, BVDD, and EVDD. The relationship between these power supplies and the pins is shown below.

Table 2-1. Pin I/O Buffer Power Supplies

| Power Supply | Corresponding Pin |
|--------------|---|
| AVREF0 | Port 7 |
| AVREF1 | Port 1 |
| BVDD | Port CD, port CM, port CS, port CT, port DH, port DL |
| EVDD | Port 0, port 3, port 4, port 5, port 6, port 8, port 9, RESET |

2.1 List of Pin Functions

(1) Port pins

(1/4)

| Pin Name | I/O | Pull-up Resistor | Function | Alternate Function | Products |
|----------|-----|------------------|---|------------------------|--------------|
| P00 | I/O | Yes | Port 0 I/O port Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units. | TOH0 | All products |
| P01 | | | | TOH1 | |
| P02 | | | | NMI | |
| P03 | | | | INTP0 | |
| P04 | | | | INTP1 | |
| P05 | | | | INTP2 | |
| P06 | | | | INTP3 | |
| P10 | I/O | Yes | Port 1 I/O port Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units. | ANO0 | KG1, KJ1 |
| P11 | | | | ANO1 | |
| P30 | I/O | Yes | Port 3 I/O port Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units. | TXD0 | All products |
| P31 | | | | RXD0 | |
| P32 | | | | ASCK0 | |
| P33 | | | | TI000/TO00 | |
| P34 | | | | TI001 | |
| P35 | | | | TI010/TO01 | |
| P36 | | | | No ^{Note 1} | |
| P37 | | – | | | |
| P38 | | | | SDA0 ^{Note 2} | All products |
| P39 | | | | SCL0 ^{Note 2} | |

- Notes**
1. An on-chip pull-up resistor can be provided by a mask option (only for the mask ROM versions).
 2. Only for products with an I²C bus

Remark KG1: V850ES/KG1, KJ1: V850ES/KJ1

| Pin Name | I/O | Pull-up Resistor | Function | Alternate Function | Products |
|----------|-------|--------------------|---|--------------------|--------------|
| P40 | I/O | Yes | Port 4 I/O port Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units. | SI00 | All products |
| P41 | | | | SO00 | |
| P42 | | | | SCK00 | |
| P50 | I/O | Yes | Port 5 I/O port Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units. | TI011/RTP00/KR0 | All products |
| P51 | | | | TI50/RTP01/KR1 | |
| P52 | | | | TO50/RTP02/KR2 | |
| P53 | | | | SIA0/RTP03/KR3 | |
| P54 | | | | SOA0/RTP04/KR4 | |
| P55 | | | | SCKA0/RTP05/KR5 | |
| P60 | I/O | Yes | Port 6 I/O port Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units. | RTP10 | KJ1 |
| P61 | | | | RTP11 | |
| P62 | | | | RTP12 | |
| P63 | | | | RTP13 | |
| P64 | | | | RTP14 | |
| P65 | | | | RTP15 | |
| P66 | | | | SI02 | |
| P67 | | | | SO02 | |
| P68 | | | | SCK02 | |
| P69 | | | | TI040 | |
| P610 | | | | TI041 | |
| P611 | | | | TO04 | |
| P612 | | | | TI050 | |
| P613 | | | | TI051/TO05 | |
| P614 | | No ^{Note} | - | | |
| P615 | - | - | | | |
| P70 | Input | No | Port 7 Input port | ANI0 | All products |
| P71 | | | | ANI1 | |
| P72 | | | | ANI2 | |
| P73 | | | | ANI3 | |
| P74 | | | | ANI4 | |
| P75 | | | | ANI5 | |
| P76 | | | | ANI6 | |
| P77 | | | | ANI7 | |
| P78 | | | | ANI8 | KJ1 |
| P79 | | | | ANI9 | |
| P710 | | | | ANI10 | |
| P711 | | | | ANI11 | |
| P712 | | | ANI12 | | |

Note An internal pull-up resistor can be provided by a mask option (only for the mask ROM versions).

Remark KJ1: V850ES/KJ1

| Pin Name | I/O | Pull-up Resistor | Function | Alternate Function | Products |
|----------|-----------|------------------|--|---------------------------|--------------|
| P713 | Input | No | Port 7 Input port | ANI13 | KJ1 |
| P714 | | | | ANI14 | |
| P715 | | | | ANI15 | |
| P80 | I/O | Yes | Port 8 I/O port Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units. | RXD2/SDA1 ^{Note} | KJ1 |
| P81 | | | | TXD2/SCL1 ^{Note} | |
| P90 | I/O | Yes | Port 9 I/O port Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units. | A0/TXD1/KR6 | All products |
| P91 | | | | A1/RXD1/KR7 | KG1, KJ1 |
| P92 | | | | A2/TI020/TO02 | |
| P93 | | | | A3/TI021 | |
| P94 | | | | A4/TI030/TO03 | |
| P95 | | | | A5/TI031 | |
| P96 | | | | A6/TI51/TO51 | All products |
| P97 | | | | A7/SI01 | KG1, KJ1 |
| P98 | | | | A8/SO01 | |
| P99 | | | | A9/SCK01 | |
| P910 | | | | A10/SIA1 | |
| P911 | | | | A11/SOA1 | All products |
| P912 | | | | A12/SCKA1 | |
| P913 | | | | A13/INTP4 | |
| P914 | | | | A14/INTP5 | All products |
| P915 | A15/INTP6 | | | | |
| PCD0 | I/O | No | Port CD I/O port Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units. | – | KJ1 |
| PCD1 | | | | – | |
| PCD2 | | | | – | |
| PCD3 | | | | – | |
| PCM0 | I/O | No | Port CM I/O port Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units. | WAIT | All products |
| PCM1 | | | | CLKOUT | |
| PCM2 | | | | HLDK | |
| PCM3 | | | | HLDQR | |
| PCM4 | | | | – | KJ1 |
| PCM5 | | | | – | |
| PCS0 | I/O | No | Port CS I/O port Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units. | CS0 | All products |
| PCS1 | | | | CS1 | KJ1 |
| PCS2 | | | | CS2 | |
| PCS3 | | | | CS3 | |
| PCS4 | | | | – | |
| PCS5 | | | | – | |
| PCS6 | | | | – | |
| PCS7 | | | | – | |

Note Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y

- Remarks**
1. KG1: V850ES/KG1, KJ1: V850ES/KJ1
 2. The A0 to A15 pins are not provided in the V850ES/KF1.

| Pin Name | I/O | Pull-up Resistor | Function | Alternate Function | Products |
|----------|------|------------------|--|--------------------|--------------|
| PCT0 | I/O | No | Port CT I/O port Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units. | $\overline{WR0}$ | All products |
| PCT1 | | | | $\overline{WR1}$ | |
| PCT2 | | | | – | KJ1 |
| PCT3 | | | | – | |
| PCT4 | | | | \overline{RD} | All products |
| PCT5 | | | | – | KJ1 |
| PCT6 | | | | ASTB | All products |
| PCT7 | | | | – | KJ1 |
| PDH0 | I/O | No | Port DH I/O port Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units. | A16 | KG1, KJ1 |
| PDH1 | | | | A17 | |
| PDH2 | | | | A18 | |
| PDH3 | | | | A19 | |
| PDH4 | | | | A20 | |
| PDH5 | | | | A21 | |
| PDH6 | | | | A22 | KJ1 |
| PDH7 | | | | A23 | |
| PDL0 | I/O | No | Port DL I/O port Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units. | AD0 | All products |
| PDL1 | | | | AD1 | |
| PDL2 | | | | AD2 | |
| PDL3 | | | | AD3 | |
| PDL4 | | | | AD4 | |
| PDL5 | | | | AD5 | |
| PDL6 | | | | AD6 | |
| PDL7 | | | | AD7 | |
| PDL8 | | | | AD8 | |
| PDL9 | | | | AD9 | |
| PDL10 | | | | AD10 | |
| PDL11 | | | | AD11 | |
| PDL12 | | | | AD12 | |
| PDL13 | | | | AD13 | |
| PDL14 | | | | AD14 | |
| PDL15 | AD15 | | | | |

Remark KG1: V850ES/KG1, KJ1: V850ES/KJ1

(2) Non-port pins

(1/5)

| Pin Name | I/O | Pull-up Resistor | Function | Alternate Function | Products |
|----------|--------|------------------|--|--------------------|--------------|
| A0 | Output | Yes | Address bus for external memory (when using a separate bus) | P90/TDX1/KR6 | KG1, KJ1 |
| A1 | | | | P91/RXD1/KR7 | |
| A2 | | | | P92/TI020/TO2 | |
| A3 | | | | P93/TI021 | |
| A4 | | | | P94/TI030/TO3 | |
| A5 | | | | P95/TI031 | |
| A6 | | | | P96/TI51/TO51 | |
| A7 | | | | P97/SI01 | |
| A8 | | | | P98/SO01 | |
| A9 | | | | P99/SCK01 | |
| A10 | | | | P910/SIA1 | |
| A11 | | | | P911/SOA1 | |
| A12 | | | | P912/SCKA1 | |
| A13 | | | | P913/INTP4 | |
| A14 | | | | P914/INTP5 | |
| A15 | | | | P915/INTP6 | |
| A16 | Output | No | Address bus for external memory | PDH0 | KG1, KJ1 |
| A17 | | | | PDH1 | |
| A18 | | | | PDH2 | |
| A19 | | | | PDH3 | |
| A20 | | | | PDH4 | |
| A21 | | | | PDH5 | |
| A22 | | | | PDH6 | |
| A23 | | | | PDH7 | |
| AD0 | I/O | No | Address/data bus for external memory | PDL0 | All products |
| AD1 | | | | PDL1 | |
| AD2 | | | | PDL2 | |
| AD3 | | | | PDL3 | |
| AD4 | | | | PDL4 | |
| AD5 | | | | PDL5 | |
| AD6 | | | | PDL6 | |
| AD7 | | | | PDL7 | |
| AD8 | | | | PDL8 | |
| AD9 | | | | PDL9 | |
| AD10 | | | | PDL10 | |
| AD11 | | | | PDL11 | |
| AD12 | | | | PDL12 | |
| AD13 | | | | PDL13 | |
| AD14 | | | | PDL14 | |
| AD15 | | | | PDL15 | |

Remark KG1: V850ES/KG1, KJ1: V850ES/KJ1

| Pin Name | I/O | Pull-up Resistor | Function | Alternate Function | Products | |
|--------------------|--------|------------------|---|--------------------|--------------|-----|
| ANI0 | Input | No | Analog voltage input for A/D converter | P70 | All products | |
| ANI1 | | | | P71 | | |
| ANI2 | | | | P72 | | |
| ANI3 | | | | P73 | | |
| ANI4 | | | | P74 | | |
| ANI5 | | | | P75 | | |
| ANI6 | | | | P76 | | |
| ANI7 | | | | P77 | | |
| ANI8 | | | | P78 | | KJ1 |
| ANI9 | | | | P79 | | |
| ANI10 | | | | P710 | | |
| ANI11 | | | | P711 | | |
| ANI12 | | | | P712 | | |
| ANI13 | | | | P713 | | |
| ANI14 | | | | P714 | | |
| ANI15 | P715 | | | | | |
| ANO0 | Output | Yes | Analog voltage output for D/A converter | P10 | KG1, KJ1 | |
| ANO1 | | | | P11 | | |
| ASCK0 | Input | Yes | UART0 serial clock input | P32 | All products | |
| ASTB | Output | No | Address strobe signal output for external memory | PCT6 | All products | |
| AV _{REF0} | – | – | Reference voltage for A/D converter | – | All products | |
| AV _{REF1} | – | – | Reference voltage for D/A converter | – | KG1, KJ1 | |
| AV _{SS} | – | – | Ground potential for A/D and D/A converters | – | All products | |
| BV _{DD} | – | – | Positive power supply for bus interface and alternate-function ports | – | KG1, KJ1 | |
| BV _{SS} | – | – | Ground potential for bus interface and alternate-function ports | – | KG1, KJ1 | |
| CLKOUT | Output | No | Internal system clock output | PCM1 | All products | |
| $\overline{CS0}$ | Output | No | Chip select output | PCS0 | All products | |
| $\overline{CS1}$ | | | | PCS1 | | |
| $\overline{CS2}$ | | | | PCS2 | KJ1 | |
| $\overline{CS3}$ | | | | PCS3 | | |
| EV _{DD} | – | – | Positive power supply for external | – | All products | |
| EV _{SS} | – | – | Ground potential for external | – | All products | |
| \overline{HLDAK} | Output | No | Bus hold acknowledge output | PCM2 | All products | |
| \overline{HLDRQ} | Input | No | Bus hold request input | PCM3 | All products | |
| IC ^{Note} | – | – | Internally connected | – | All products | |
| INTP0 | Input | Yes | External interrupt request input (maskable, analog noise elimination) | P03 | All products | |
| INTP1 | | | | P04 | | |
| INTP2 | | | | P05 | | |
| INTP3 | | | | P06 | | |
| INTP4 | | | | P913/A13 | | |
| INTP5 | | | | P914/A14 | | |
| INTP6 | | | | P915/A15 | | |

Note Only for the mask ROM versions

Remark KG1: V850ES/KG1, KJ1: V850ES/KJ1

| Pin Name | I/O | Pull-up Resistor | Function | Alternate Function | Products | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------|--------------|-----|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| KR0 | Input | Yes | Key return input | P50/TI011/RTP00 | All products | | | | |
| KR1 | | | | P51/TI50/RTP01 | | | | | |
| KR2 | | | | P52/TO50/RTP02 | | | | | |
| KR3 | | | | P53/SIA0/RTP03 | | | | | |
| KR4 | | | | P54/SOA0/RTP04 | | | | | |
| KR5 | | | | P55/SCKA0/RTP05 | | | | | |
| KR6 | | | | P90/A0/TXD1 | | | | | |
| KR7 | | | | P91/A1/RXD1 | | | | | |
| NMI | Input | Yes | External interrupt input (non-maskable, analog noise elimination) | P02 | All products | | | | |
| \overline{RD} | Output | No | Read strobe signal output for external memory | PCT4 | All products | | | | |
| REGC | – | – | Connecting capacitor for regulator output stabilization | – | All products | | | | |
| \overline{RESET} | Input | – | System reset input | – | All products | | | | |
| RTP00 | Output | Yes | Real-time output port | P50/TI011/KR0 | All products | | | | |
| RTP01 | | | | P51/TI50/KR1 | | | | | |
| RTP02 | | | | P52/TO50/KR2 | | | | | |
| RTP03 | | | | P53/SIA0/KR3 | | | | | |
| RTP04 | | | | P54/SOA0/KR4 | | | | | |
| RTP05 | | | | P55/SCKA0/KR5 | | | | | |
| RTP10 | | | | P60 | | KJ1 | | | |
| RTP11 | | | | P61 | | | | | |
| RTP12 | | | | P62 | | | | | |
| RTP13 | | | | P63 | | | | | |
| RTP14 | | | | P64 | | | | | |
| RTP15 | | | | P65 | | | | | |
| RXD0 | | | | Input | | Yes | Serial receive data input for UART0 | P31 | All products |
| RXD1 | | | | | | | Serial receive data input for UART1 | P91/A1/KR7 | |
| RXD2 | | | | | | | Serial receive data input for UART2 | P80/SDA1 ^{Note 1} | |
| $\overline{SCK00}$ | I/O | Yes | Serial clock I/O for CSI00 | P42 | All products | | | | |
| $\overline{SCK01}$ | | | Serial clock I/O for CSI01 | P99/A9 | | | | | |
| $\overline{SCK02}$ | | | Serial clock I/O for CSI02 | P68 | KJ1 | | | | |
| $\overline{SCKA0}$ | | | Serial clock I/O for CSIA0 | P55/RTP05/KR5 | All products | | | | |
| $\overline{SCKA1}$ | | | Serial clock I/O for CSIA1 | P912/A12 | KG1, KJ1 | | | | |
| $\overline{SCL0}$ ^{Note 1} | I/O | \overline{No} ^{Note 2} | Serial clock I/O for I ² C0, I ² C1 | P39 | All products | | | | |
| $\overline{SCL1}$ ^{Note 3} | | Yes | | P81/TXD2 | | KJ1 | | | |
| $\overline{SDA0}$ ^{Note 1} | I/O | \overline{No} ^{Note 2} | Serial transmit/receive data I/O for I ² C0, I ² C1 | P38 | All products | | | | |
| $\overline{SDA1}$ ^{Note 3} | | Yes | | P80/RXD2 | | KJ1 | | | |

Notes 1. Only for products with an I²C bus

2. An on-chip pull-up resistor can be provided by a mask option (only for the mask ROM and I²C bus versions).

3. Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y

Remark KG1: V850ES/KG1, KJ1: V850ES/KJ1

| Pin Name | I/O | Pull-up Resistor | Function | Alternate Function | Products |
|-----------------|-----------------------|------------------|---|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| SI00 | Input | Yes | Serial receive data input for CSI00 | P40 | All products |
| SI01 | | | Serial receive data input for CSI01 | P97/A7 | |
| SI02 | | | Serial receive data input for CSI02 | P66 | KJ1 |
| SIA0 | | | Serial receive data input for CSIA0 | P53/RTP03/KR3 | All products |
| SIA1 | | | Serial receive data input for CSIA1 | P910/A10 | KG1, KJ1 |
| SO00 | Output | Yes | Serial transmit data output for CSI00 | P41 | All products |
| SO01 | | | Serial transmit data output for CSI01 | P98/A8 | |
| SO02 | | | Serial transmit data output for CSI02 | P67 | KJ1 |
| SOA0 | | | Serial transmit data output for CSIA0 | P54/RTP04/KR4 | All products |
| SOA1 | | | Serial transmit data output for CSIA1 | P911/A11 | KG1, KJ1 |
| TI000 | Input | Yes | External event/clock input for TM00 | P33/TO00 | All products |
| TI001 | | | External event/clock input for TM00 | P34 | |
| TI010 | | | External event/clock input for TM01 | P35/TO01 | |
| TI011 | | | External event/clock input for TM01 | P50/RTP00/KR0 | |
| TI020 | | | External event/clock input for TM02 | P92/A2/TO02 | KG1, KJ1 |
| TI021 | | | External event/clock input for TM02 | P93/A3 | |
| TI030 | | | External event/clock input for TM03 | P94/A4/TO03 | |
| TI031 | | | External event/clock input for TM03 | P95/A5 | |
| TI040 | | | External event/clock input for TM04 | P69 | KJ1 |
| TI041 | | | External event/clock input for TM04 | P610 | |
| TI050 | | | External event/clock input for TM05 | P612 | |
| TI051 | | | External event/clock input for TM05 | P613/TO05 | |
| TI50 | | | External event/clock input for TM50 | P51/RTP01/KR1 | All products |
| TI51 | | | External event/clock input for TM51 | P96/A6/TO51 | |
| TO00 | | | Output | Yes | Timer output for TM00 |
| TO01 | Timer output for TM01 | P35/TI010 | | | |
| TO02 | Timer output for TM02 | P92/A2/TI020 | | | KG1, KJ1 |
| TO03 | Timer output for TM03 | P94/A4/TI030 | | | |
| TO04 | Timer output for TM04 | P611 | | | KJ1 |
| TO05 | Timer output for TM05 | P613/TI051 | | | |
| TO50 | Timer output for TM50 | P52/RTP02/KR2 | | | All products |
| TO51 | Timer output for TM51 | P96/A6/TI51 | | | |
| TOH0 | Timer output for TMH0 | P00 | | | |
| TOH1 | Timer output for TMH1 | P01 | | | |
| TXD0 | Output | Yes | Serial transmit data output for UART0 | P30 | All products |
| TXD1 | | | Serial transmit data output for UART1 | P90/A0/KR6 | |
| TXD2 | | | Serial transmit data output for UART2 | P81/SCL1 ^{Note 1} | KJ1 |
| V _{DD} | – | – | Positive power supply pin for internal | – | All products |
| V _{PP} | – | – | High-voltage application pin for program write/verify | – | All products ^{Note 2} |
| V _{SS} | – | – | Ground potential for internal | – | All products |

Notes 1. Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y

2. Only for products with flash memory

Remark KG1: V850ES/KG1, KJ1: V850ES/KJ1

(5/5)

| Pin Name | I/O | Pull-up Resistor | Function | Alternate Function | Products |
|--------------------------|--------|------------------|--|--------------------|--------------|
| $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ | Input | No | External wait input | PCM0 | All products |
| $\overline{\text{WR0}}$ | Output | No | Write strobe for external memory (lower 8 bits) | PCT0 | All products |
| $\overline{\text{WR1}}$ | | | Write strobe for external memory (higher 8 bits) | PCT1 | All products |
| X1 | Input | No | Connecting resonator for main clock | – | All products |
| X2 | – | No | | – | All products |
| XT1 | Input | No | Connecting resonator for subclock | – | All products |
| XT2 | – | No | | – | All products |

2.2 Pin Status

The address bus becomes undefined during accesses to the internal RAM and ROM. The data bus goes into the high-impedance state without data output. The external bus control signal becomes inactive.

During peripheral I/O access, the address bus outputs the addresses of the on-chip peripheral I/Os that are accessed. The data bus goes into the high-impedance state without data output. The external bus control signal becomes inactive.

Table 2-2. Pin Operation Status in Operation Modes of V850ES/KF1

| Pin \ Operating Status | Reset ^{Note 1} | HALT Mode | IDLE Mode/ STOP Mode | Idle State ^{Note 2} | Bus Hold |
|--|-------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| AD0 to AD15 (PDL0 to PDL15) | Hi-Z | Operating | Hi-Z | Held | Hi-Z |
| $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ (PCM0) | Hi-Z | Operating | – | – | – |
| CLKOUT (PCM1) | Hi-Z | Operating | L | Operating | Operating |
| $\overline{\text{CS0}}$, $\overline{\text{CS1}}$ (PCS0, PCS1) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | Held | Hi-Z |
| $\overline{\text{WR0}}$, $\overline{\text{WR1}}$ (PCT0, PCT1) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | H | Hi-Z |
| $\overline{\text{RD}}$ (PCT4) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | H | Hi-Z |
| ASTB (PCT6) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | H | Hi-Z |
| $\overline{\text{HLDAK}}$ (PCM2) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | H | L |
| $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ (PCM3) | Hi-Z | Operating | – | – | Operating |

- Notes**
1. Since the bus control pin is also used as a port pin, it is initialized to the port mode (input) after reset.
 2. The pin statuses in the idle state inserted after the T3 state are listed.

Remark

- Hi-Z: High impedance
- H: High-level output
- L: Low-level output
- : Input without sampling (input acknowledgement not possible)

Table 2-3. Pin Operation Status in Operation Modes of V850ES/KG1

| Operating Status Pin | Reset ^{Note 1} | HALT Mode | IDLE Mode/ STOP Mode | Idle State ^{Note 2} | Bus Hold |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| AD0 to AD15 (PDL0 to PDL15) | Hi-Z | Operating | Hi-Z | Held | Hi-Z |
| A0 to A15 (P90 to P915) | Hi-Z | Operating | Hi-Z | Held | Hi-Z |
| A16 to A21 (PDH0 to PDH5) | Hi-Z | Operating | Hi-Z | Held | Hi-Z |
| WAIT (PCM0) | Hi-Z | Operating | – | – | – |
| CLKOUT (PCM1) | Hi-Z | Operating | L | Operating | Operating |
| CS0, CS1 (PCS0, PCS1) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | Held | Hi-Z |
| WR0, WR1 (PCT0, PCT1) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | H | Hi-Z |
| RD (PCT4) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | H | Hi-Z |
| ASTB (PCT6) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | H | Hi-Z |
| HLDK (PCM2) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | H | L |
| HLDK (PCM3) | Hi-Z | Operating | – | – | Operating |

- Notes**
1. Since the bus control pin is also used as a port pin, it is initialized to the port mode (input) after reset.
 2. The pin statuses in the idle state inserted after the T3 state in the multiplex mode and after the T2 state in the separate mode are listed.

Remark Hi-Z: High impedance
H: High-level output
L: Low-level output
–: Input without sampling (input acknowledgement not possible)

Table 2-4. Pin Operation Status in Operation Modes of V850ES/KJ1

| Operating Status Pin | Reset ^{Note 1} | HALT Mode | IDLE Mode/ STOP Mode | Idle State ^{Note 2} | Bus Hold |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| AD0 to AD15 (PDL0 to PDL15) | Hi-Z | Operating | Hi-Z | Held | Hi-Z |
| A0 to A15 (P90 to P915) | Hi-Z | Operating | Hi-Z | Held | Hi-Z |
| A16 to A23 (PDH0 to PDH7) | Hi-Z | Operating | Hi-Z | Held | Hi-Z |
| WAIT (PCM0) | Hi-Z | Operating | – | – | – |
| CLKOUT (PCM1) | Hi-Z | Operating | L | Operating | Operating |
| CS0 to CS3 (PCS0 to PCS3) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | Held | Hi-Z |
| WR0, WR1 (PCT0, PCT1) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | H | Hi-Z |
| RD (PCT4) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | H | Hi-Z |
| ASTB (PCT6) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | H | Hi-Z |
| HLDK (PCM2) | Hi-Z | Operating | H | H | L |
| HLDK (PCM3) | Hi-Z | Operating | – | – | Operating |

- Notes**
1. Since the bus control pin is also used as a port pin, it is initialized to the port mode (input) after reset.
 2. The pin statuses in the idle state inserted after the T3 state in the multiplex mode and after the T2 state in the separate mode are listed.

Remark Hi-Z: High impedance
H: High-level output
L: Low-level output
–: Input without sampling (input acknowledgement not possible)

2.3 Description of Pin Functions

2.3.1 V850ES/KF1

(1) P00 to P06 (Port 0) ... I/O

Port 0 is a 7-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P00 to P06 can also be used for NMI input, external interrupt request input, and timer H output in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode (alternate functions) can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port 0 mode control register (PMC0).

(a) Port mode

P00 to P06 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 0 mode register (PM0).

(b) Control mode (alternate function)

P00 to P06 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the port 0 mode control register (PMC0).

- (i) NMI (non-maskable interrupt request) ... Input
This is a non-maskable interrupt request input pin.
- (ii) INTP0 to INTP3 (interrupt request from peripherals) ... Input
These are external interrupt request input pins.
- (iii) TOH0, TOH1 (timer output) ... Output
These are timer H pulse signal output pins.

(2) P30 to P35, P38, P39 (Port 3) ... I/O

Port 3 is an 8-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P30 to P35, P38, and P39 can also be used for serial interface (UART0, I²C0) I/O and 16-bit timer input in control mode 1, and for 16-bit timer output in control mode 2.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port 3 mode control register (PMC3).

P33 and P35 can be set to control mode 1 and control mode 2 in 1-bit units by the port 3 function control register (PFC3).

When used as outputs, P38 and P39 are fixed to N-ch open-drain output.

(a) Port mode

P30 to P35, P38, and P39 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 3 mode register (PM3).

(b) Control mode

P30 to P35, P38, and P39 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the port 3 mode control register (PMC3).

P33 and P35 can be set to control mode 1 and control mode 2 in 1-bit units by the port 3 function control register (PFC3).

- (i) TXD0 (transmit data) ... Output
This is the serial transmit data output pin for UART0.

- (ii) RXD0 (receive data) ... Input
This is the serial receive data input pin for UART0.
- (iii) ASCK0 (asynchronous serial clock) ... Input
This is the serial baud rate clock input pin for UART0.
- (iv) TI000, TI001, TI010 (timer input) ... Input
These are the external count clock input pins for the 16-bit timer.
- (v) TO00, TO01 (timer output) ... Output
These are the pulse signal output pins for the 16-bit timer.
- (vi) SDA0 (serial data) ... I/O
This is the serial transmit/receive data I/O pin for I²C0 (only for the μ PD703208Y, 703209Y, 703210Y, and 70F3210Y).
- (vii) SCL0 (serial clock) ... I/O
This is the serial clock I/O pin for I²C0 (only for the μ PD703208Y, 703209Y, 703210Y, and 70F3210Y).

(3) P40 to P42 (port 4) ... I/O

Port 4 is a 3-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P40 to P42 can also be used for serial interface (CSI00) I/O in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port 4 mode control register (PMC4).

Normal output and N-ch open-drain output can be selected for P41 and P42.

(a) Port mode

P40 to P42 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 4 mode register (PM4).

(b) Control mode

P40 to P42 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the PMC4 register.

- (i) SO00 (serial output) ... Output
This is the serial transmit data output pin for CSI00.
- (ii) SI00 (serial input) ... Input
This is the serial receive data input pin for CSI00.
- (iii) $\overline{\text{SCK00}}$ (serial clock) ... I/O
This is the serial clock I/O pin for CSI00.

(4) P50 to P55 (port 5) ... I/O

Port 5 is a 6-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P50 to P55 can also be used as 16-bit timer input, 8-bit timer I/O, and serial interface (CSIA0) I/O pins in control mode 1, and as real-time output port pins in control mode 2.

They can also be used as key interrupt inputs by setting key return mode register KRM while in the input port mode.

The port mode and control mode (alternate functions) can be selected as the operation mode in 1-bit units, and are specified by the port 5 mode control register (PMC5).

P50 to P55 can be set to control mode 1 or control mode 2 in 1-bit units by the port 5 function control register (PFC5).

Normal output and N-ch open-drain output can be selected for P54 and P55.

(a) Port mode

P50 to P55 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 5 mode register (PM5).

(b) Control mode (alternate function)

P50 to P55 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the port 5 mode control register (PMC5).

(i) TI011 (timer input) ... Input

This is the external count clock input pin for the 16-bit timer.

(ii) TI50 (timer input) ... Input

This is the external count clock input pin for the 8-bit timer.

(iii) TO50 (timer output) ... Output

This is the pulse signal output pin for the 8-bit timer.

(iv) SOA0 (serial output) ... Output

This is the CSIA0 serial transmit data output pin.

(v) SIA0 (serial input) ... Input

This is the CSIA0 serial receive data input pin.

(vi) $\overline{SCKA0}$ (serial clock) ... I/O

This is the CSIA0 serial clock I/O pin.

(vii) RTP00 to RTP05 (real-time output port) ... Output

These pins operate as a real-time output port.

(viii) KR0 to KR5 (key return) ... Input

These are the key interrupt input pins. Their operation is specified by the key return mode register (KRM) in the input port mode.

(6) P70 to P77 (port 7) ... Input

Port 7 is an 8-bit input-only port in which all the pins are fixed to input.

In addition to functioning as input ports pins, P70 to P77 can also be used for A/D converter (ADC) analog input in the control mode.

Normally, when port and function pins are shared, their operation can be selected by the port mode control register, but in the case of P70 to P77, such a register does not exist. Therefore, these pins cannot be switched between input port and analog input pins for the A/D converter (ADC). For the state of each pin, read the port.

(a) Port mode

P70 to P77 are input-only pins.

(b) Control mode (alternate function)

P70 to P77 are shared with ANI0 to ANI7, but switching is not possible.

(i) ANI0 to ANI7 (analog input) ... Input

These are the analog input pins to the A/D converter (ADC).

(7) P90, P91, P96 to P99, P913 to P915 (port 9) ... I/O

Port 9 is a 9-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P90, P91, P96 to P99, and P913 to P915 can also be used for serial interface (UART1, CSI01) I/O, 16-bit timer I/O, 8-bit timer output, and external interrupt request input in the control mode.

Moreover, they can also function as 16-bit timer inputs, 8-bit timer inputs, and key interrupts in the input port mode.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port 9 mode control register (PMC9).

P90, P91, P96 to P99, and 913 to P915 can be set to control mode 2 in 1-bit units by the port 9 function control register (PFC9). (There is no control mode 1 for these pins. Setting to control mode 1 (PMC9n bit of port 9 mode control register (PMC9) = 1 and PFC9n bit of PFC9 register = 0) is prohibited since output is undefined.) (n = 0, 1, 6 to 9, 13 to 15)

Normal output or N-ch open-drain output can be selected for P98 and P99.

(a) Port mode

P90, P91, P96 to P99, and P913 to P915 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 9 mode register (PM9).

(b) Control mode (alternate function)

P90, P91, P96 to P99, and P913 to P915 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the port 9 mode control register (PMC9).

(i) TXD1 (transmit data) ... Output

This is the serial transmit data output pin for UART1.

(ii) RXD1 (receive data) ... Input

This is the serial receive data input pin for UART1.

(iii) TI51 (timer input) ... Input

This is the external count clock input pin for the 8-bit timer.

- (iv) TO51 (timer output) ... Output
This is the pulse signal output pin for the 8-bit timer.
- (v) SO01 (serial output) ... Output
This is the serial transmit data output pin for CSI01.
- (vi) SI01 (serial input) ... Input
This is the serial receive data input pin for CSI01.
- (vii) $\overline{\text{SCK01}}$ (serial clock) ... I/O
This is the serial clock I/O pin for CSI01.
- (viii) INTP4 to INTP6 (interrupt request from peripherals) ... Input
These are the external interrupt request input pins.
- (ix) KR6, KR7 (key return) ... Input
These are the key interrupt input pins. Their operations are specified by the key return mode register (KRM) in the input port mode.

(8) PCM0 to PCM3 (port CM) ... I/O

Port CM is a 4-bit I/O port for which input or output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as a port, these pins can also be used for wait insertion signal input, internal system clock output, and bus hold control signal I/O in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port CM mode control register (PMCCM).

(a) Port mode

PCM0 to PCM3 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port CM mode register (PMCM).

(b) Control mode

PCM0 to PCM3 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the PMCCM register.

- (i) $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ (wait) ... Input
This is a control signal input pin that inserts data waits in a bus cycle. This pin supports asynchronous input for CLKOUT. Sampling starts at the falling edge of the CLKOUT signal in the T2 and TW states of the bus cycle. If the setup/hold times in the sampling timing are not satisfied, wait insertion may not be performed.
- (ii) CLKOUT (clock output) ... Output
This is the internal system clock output pin. Since, in the single-chip mode, it is in the port mode during the reset period, output is not performed from CLKOUT. To perform CLKOUT output, set this pin to the control mode by the port CM mode control register (PMCCM).
- (iii) $\overline{\text{HLD\!AK}}$ (hold acknowledge) ... Output
This is the output pin for the acknowledge signal that indicates that the V850ES/KF1 has received a bus hold request and set the external address/data bus and the strobe pins to high impedance. When this signal is active, the external address/data bus and the strobe pins are in high impedance, and the bus mastership is handed to the external bus master.

(iv) $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ (hold request) ... Input

This is the input pin by which an external device requests the V850ES/KF1 to release the external address/data bus and strobe pins. This pin supports asynchronous input for CLKOUT. When this pin is active, the external address/data bus and strobe pins are set to high impedance either when the V850ES/KF1 completes execution of the current bus cycle, or immediately if no bus cycle is being executed. The $\overline{\text{HLDK}}$ signal is then made active and the bus is released.

To ensure that the bus hold state is entered, keep the $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ signal active until the $\overline{\text{HLDK}}$ signal is output.

(9) PCS0, PCS1 (port CS) ... I/O

Port CS is a 2-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as a port, PCS0 and PCS1 can also be used for chip select signal output when the memory is expanded externally in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port CS mode control register (PMCCS).

(a) Port mode

PCS0 and PCS1 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port CS mode register (PMCS).

(b) Control mode

PCS0 and PCS1 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the PMCCS register.

(i) $\overline{\text{CS0}}, \overline{\text{CS1}}$ (chip select) ... Output

These are the chip select signals for external memory and external peripheral I/Os.

Signal $\overline{\text{CSn}}$ is allocated to memory block n (n = 0, 1).

These pins become active when a bus cycle for accessing the corresponding memory block is started.

In the idle state (TI), these pins are inactive.

(10) PCT0, PCT1, PCT4, PCT6 (port CT) ... I/O

Port CT is a 4-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as a port, PCT0, PCT1, PCT4, and PCT6 can also be used for control signal output when the memory is expanded externally in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port CT mode control register (PMCCT).

(a) Port mode

PCT0, PCT1, PCT4, and PCT6 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port CT mode register (PMCT).

(b) Control mode

PCT0, PCT1, PCT4, and PCT6 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the PMCCT register.

(i) $\overline{\text{WR0}}$ (lower byte write strobe) ... Output

This is the write strobe signal output pin for the lower data of the external 16-bit data bus.

- (ii) $\overline{\text{WR1}}$ (upper byte write strobe) ... Output

This is the write strobe signal output pin for the higher data of the external 16-bit data bus.

- (iii) $\overline{\text{RD}}$ (read strobe) ... Output

This is the strobe signal that indicates that the bus cycle currently being executed is a read cycle for the external memory or external peripheral I/O. In the idle state (T1), this pin is inactive.

- (iv) ASTB (address strobe) ... Output

This is the latch strobe signal output pin for the external address bus.

The output becomes low level in synchronization with the falling edge of the clock in the T1 state of the bus cycle, and becomes high level in synchronization with the falling edge of the clock in the T3 state.

(11) PDL0 to PDL15 (Port DL) ... I/O

Port DL is a 16-bit I/O port that can be set to input or output in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as a port, PDL0 to PDL15 can also be used as an address/data bus (AD0 to AD15) when the memory is expanded externally in the control mode (external expansion mode).

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit^{Note}, and are specified by the port DL mode control register (PMCDL).

Note When specifying the port mode/control mode (alternate function) for each bit, pay careful attention to the operation of the alternate functions.

(a) Port mode

PDL0 to PDL15 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port DL mode register (PMDL).

(b) Control mode

PDL0 to PDL15 can be used as AD0 to AD15 with the PMCDL register.

- (i) AD0 to AD15 (address/data bus) ... I/O

This is a multiplexed address/data bus during external access. In the address timing (T1 state), these pins function as 16-bit address A0 to A15 output pins, and in the data timing (T2, TW, and T3), they function as data I/O bus pins.

(12) $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ (reset) ... Input

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input is an asynchronous input, and when a signal that has a certain low-level width is input, regardless of the operation clock, system reset is executed with priority over all other actions.

In addition to normal initialize and start, $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ can also be used to release the standby mode (HALT, IDLE, and STOP).

(13) REGC (regulator control) ... Input

This is the pin for connecting a capacitor for the regulator.

(14) X1, X2 (crystal for main clock)

These pins are used to connect the resonator that generates the main clock.

An external clock can also be input.

(15) XT1, XT2 (crystal for subclock)

These pins are used to connect the resonator that generates the subclock.

(16) AV_{SS} (ground for analog)

This is the ground pin for the A/D converter.

(17) AV_{REF0} (analog reference voltage) ... Input

This is the pin for supplying the reference voltage for the A/D converter.

(18) EV_{DD} (power supply for ports)

These are the positive power supply pins for the peripheral interface.

(19) EV_{SS} (ground for ports)

This is the ground pin for the peripheral interface.

(20) V_{DD} (power supply)

These are the positive power supply pins. Connect all V_{DD} pins to a positive power supply.

(21) V_{PP} (programming power supply)

This is a positive power supply pin for the flash memory programming mode.

It is provided for products with flash memory. During normal mode operation, connect this pin to V_{SS}.

(22) V_{SS} (ground)

These are the ground pins. Connect all V_{SS} pins to a positive power supply.

(23) IC (internally connected)

This is an internally connected pin. Connect this pin directly to V_{SS} in the normal operation mode.

2.3.2 V850ES/KG1

(1) P00 to P06 (port 0) ... I/O

Port 0 is a 7-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P00 to P06 can also be used for NMI input, external interrupt request input, and timer H output in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode (alternate functions) can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port 0 mode control register (PMC0).

(a) Port mode

P00 to P06 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 0 mode register (PM0).

(b) Control mode (alternate function)

P00 to P06 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the port 0 mode control register (PMC0).

- (i) NMI (non-maskable interrupt request) ... Input
This is a non-maskable interrupt request input pin.
- (ii) INTP0 to INTP3 (interrupt request from peripherals) ... Input
These are external interrupt request input pins.
- (iii) TOH0, TOH1 (timer output) ... Output
These are timer H pulse signal output pins.

(2) P10, P11 (port 1) ... I/O

Port 1 is a 2-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P10 and P11 can also be used for D/A converter analog output.

The port mode and control mode cannot be selected as the operation mode for each bit. To use these pins as D/A converter analog output pins, set the port 1 mode register (PM1) to output (03H).

(a) Port mode

P10 and P11 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 1 mode register (PM1).

- (i) ANO0, ANO1 (analog output) ... Output
These are analog output pins to the D/A converter (DAC).

(3) P30 to P39 (port 3) ... I/O

Port 3 is a 10-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P30 to P39 can also be used for serial interface (UART0, I²C0) I/O and 16-bit timer input in control mode 1, and for 16-bit timer output in control mode 2.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port 3 mode control register (PMC3).

P33 and P35 can be set to control mode 1 or control mode 2 in 1-bit units by the port 3 function control register (PFC3).

When used as outputs, P36 to P39 are fixed to N-ch open-drain output.

(a) Port mode

P30 to P39 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 3 mode register (PM3).

(b) Control mode

P30 to P39 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the port 3 mode control register (PMC3).

P33 and P35 can be set to control mode 1 or control mode 2 in 1-bit units by the port 3 function control register (PFC3).

- (i) TXD0 (transmit data) ... Output
This is the serial transmit data output pin for UART0.
- (ii) RXD0 (receive data) ... Input
This is the serial receive data input pin for UART0.
- (iii) ASCK0 (asynchronous serial clock) ... Input
This is the serial baud rate clock input pin for UART0.
- (iv) TI000, TI001, TI010 (timer input) ... Input
These are the external count clock input pins for the 16-bit timer.
- (v) TO00, TO01 (timer output) ... Output
These are the pulse signal output pins for the 16-bit timer.
- (vi) SDA0 (serial data) ... I/O
This is the serial transmit/receive data I/O pin for I²C0 (only for the μ PD703212Y, 703213Y, 703214Y, and 70F3214Y).
- (vii) SCL0 (serial clock) ... I/O
This is the serial clock I/O pin for I²C0 (only for the μ PD703212Y, 703213Y, 703214Y, and 70F3214Y).

(4) P40 to P42 (port 4) ... I/O

Port 4 is a 3-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P40 to P42 can also be used for serial interface (CSI00) I/O in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port 4 mode control register (PMC4).

Normal output and N-ch open-drain output can be selected for P41 and P42.

(a) Port mode

P40 to P42 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 4 mode register (PM4).

(b) Control mode

P40 to P42 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the PMC4 register.

- (i) SO00 (serial output) ... Output
This is the serial transmit data output pin for CSI00.
- (ii) SI00 (serial input) ... Input
This is the serial receive data input pin for CSI00.

- (iii) $\overline{\text{SCK00}}$ (serial clock) ... I/O

This is the serial clock I/O pin for CSI00.

(5) P50 to P55 (port 5) ... I/O

Port 5 is a 6-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P50 to P55 can also be used as 16-bit timer input, 8-bit timer I/O, and serial interface (CSIA0) I/O pins in control mode 1, and as real-time output port pins in control mode 2.

They can also be used for key interrupt input by setting key return mode register KRM while in the input port mode.

The port mode and control mode (alternate functions) can be selected as the operation mode in 1-bit units, and are specified by the port 5 mode control register (PMC5).

P50 to P55 can be set to control mode 1 or control mode 2 in 1-bit units by the port 5 function control register (PFC5).

Normal output and N-ch open-drain output can be selected for P54 and P55.

(a) Port mode

P50 to P55 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 5 mode register (PM5).

(b) Control mode (alternate function)

P50 to P55 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the port 5 mode control register (PMC5).

- (i) TI011 (timer input) ... Input

This is the external count clock input pin for the 16-bit timer.

- (ii) TI50 (timer input) ... Input

This is the external count clock input pin for the 8-bit timer.

- (iii) TO50 (timer output) ... Output

This is the pulse signal output pin for the 8-bit timer.

- (iv) SOA0 (serial output) ... Output

This is the CSIA0 serial transmit data output pin.

- (v) SIA0 (serial input) ... Input

This is the CSIA0 serial receive data input pin.

- (vi) $\overline{\text{SCKA0}}$ (serial clock) ... I/O

This is the CSIA0 serial clock I/O pin.

- (vii) RTP00 to RTP05 (real-time output port) ... Output

These pins operate as a real-time output port.

- (viii) KR0 to KR5 (key return) ... Input

These are the key interrupt input pins. Their operation is specified by the key return mode register (KRM) in the input port mode.

(6) P70 to P77 (port 7) ... Input

Port 7 is an 8-bit input-only port in which all the pins are fixed to input.

In addition to functioning as input ports pins, P70 to P77 can also be used for A/D converter (ADC) analog input in the control mode.

Normally, when port and function pins are shared, their operation can be selected by the port mode control register, but in the case of P70 to P77, such a register does not exist. Therefore, these pins cannot be switched between input port and analog input pins for the A/D converter (ADC). For the state of each pin, read the port.

(a) Port mode

P70 to P77 are input-only pins.

(b) Control mode (alternate function)

P70 to P77 are shared with ANI0 to ANI7, but switching is not possible.

(i) ANI0 to ANI7 (analog input) ... Input

These are the analog input pins to the A/D converter (ADC).

(7) P90 to P915 (port 9) ... I/O

Port 9 is a 16-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P90 to P915 can also be used for lower 16-bit address output within a 22-bit address on the address bus during external access in control mode 1, and for serial interface (UART1, CSI01, CSIA1) I/O, 16-bit timer I/O, 8-bit timer output, and external interrupt request input in control mode 2.

Moreover, they can also function as 16-bit timer inputs, 8-bit timer inputs, and key interrupts in the input port mode.

The port mode and control mode (alternate functions) can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port 9 mode control register (PMC9).

P90 to P915 can be set to control mode 1 or control mode 2 in 1-bit units by the port 9 function control register (PFC9).

Normal output or N-ch open-drain output can be selected for P98, P99, P911, and P912.

(a) Port mode

P90 to P915 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 9 mode register (PM9) (when used as the A0 to A15 pins, mode switching in 16-bit units is necessary).

(b) Control mode (alternate function)

P90 to P915 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the port 9 mode control register (PMC9).

(i) A0 to A15 (address bus) ... Output

These are the lower 16-bit address output pins within a 22-bit address on the address bus during external access.

(ii) TXD1 (transmit data) ... Output

This is the serial transmit data output pin for UART1.

(iii) RXD1 (receive data) ... Input

This is the serial receive data input pin for UART1.

- (iv) TI020, TI021, TI030, TI031 (timer input) ... Input
These are the external count clock input pins for the 16-bit timer.
- (v) TO02, TO03 (timer output) ... Output
These are the pulse signal output pins for the 16-bit timer.
- (vi) TI51 (timer input) ... Input
This is the external count clock input pin for the 8-bit timer.
- (vii) TO51 (timer output) ... Output
This is the pulse signal output pin for the 8-bit timer.
- (viii) SO01, SOA1 (serial output) ... Output
These are the serial transmit data output pins for CSI01 and CSIA1.
- (ix) SI01, SIA1 (serial input) ... Input
These are the serial receive data input pins for CSI01 and CSIA1.
- (x) $\overline{\text{CSK01}}$, $\overline{\text{SCKA1}}$ (serial clock) ... I/O
These are the serial clock I/O pins for CSI01 and CSIA1.
- (ix) INTP4 to INTP6 (interrupt request from peripherals) ... Input
These are the external interrupt request input pins.
- (iix) KR6, KR7 (key return) ... Input
These are the key interrupt input pins. Their operation is specified by the key return mode register (KRM) in the input port mode.

(8) PCM0 to PCM3 (port CM) ... I/O

Port CM is a 4-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, PCM0 to PCM3 can also be used for wait insertion signal input, internal system clock output, and bus hold control signal I/O in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port CM mode control register (PMCCM).

(a) Port mode

PCM0 to PCM3 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port CM mode register (PMCM).

(b) Control mode

PCM0 to PCM3 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the PMCCM register.

- (i) $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ (wait) ... Input
This is a control signal input pin that inserts data waits in a bus cycle. This pin supports asynchronous input for CLKOUT. In the multiplex mode, sampling starts at the falling edge of the CLKOUT signal in the T2 and TW states of the bus cycle. In the separate mode, sampling starts at the rising edge of the CLKOUT signal in the T1 and TW states of the bus cycle. If the setup/hold times in the sampling timing are not satisfied, wait insertion may not be performed.

(ii) CLKOUT (clock output) ... Output

This is the internal system clock output pin. Since it is in the port mode during the reset period, output is not performed from the CLKOUT pin. To perform CLKOUT output, set this pin to the control mode with the port CM mode control register (PMCCM).

(iii) $\overline{\text{HLD\!A\!K}}$ (hold acknowledge) ... Output

This is the output pin for the acknowledge signal that indicates that the V850ES/KG1 has received a bus hold request and set the external address/data bus and the strobe pins to high impedance. When this signal is active, the external address/data bus and the strobe pins are in high impedance, and the bus mastership is handed to the external bus master.

(iv) $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ (hold request) ... Input

This is the input pin by which an external device requests the V850ES/KG1 to release the external address/data bus and strobe pins. This pin supports asynchronous input for CLKOUT. When this pin is active, the external address/data bus and strobe pins are set to high impedance either when the V850ES/KG1 completes execution of the current bus cycle, or immediately if no bus cycle is being executed. The $\overline{\text{HLD\!A\!K}}$ signal is then made active and the bus is released.

To ensure that the bus hold state is entered, keep the $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ signal active until the $\overline{\text{HLD\!A\!K}}$ signal is output.

(9) PCS0, PCS1 (port CS) ... I/O

Port CS is a 2-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as a port, PCS0 and PCS1 can also be used for chip select signal output when the memory is expanded externally in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port CS mode control register (PMCCS).

(a) Port mode

PCS0 and PCS1 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port CS mode register (PMCS).

(b) Control mode

PCS0 and PCS1 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the PMCCS register.

(i) $\overline{\text{CS0}}, \overline{\text{CS1}}$ (chip select) ... Output

These are the chip select signals for external memory and external peripheral I/Os.

Signal $\overline{\text{CSn}}$ is allocated to memory block n (n = 0, 1).

These pins become active when a bus cycle for accessing the corresponding memory block is started.

In the idle state (TI), these pins are inactive.

(10) PCT0, PCT1, PCT4, PCT6 (port CT) ... I/O

Port CT is a 4-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as a port, PCT0, PCT1, PCT4, and PCT6 can also be used for control signal output when the memory is expanded externally in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port CT mode control register (PMCCT).

(a) Port mode

PCT0, PCT1, PCT4, and PCT6 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port CT mode register (PMCT).

(b) Control mode

PCT0, PCT1, PCT4, and PCT6 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the PMCCT register.

(i) $\overline{WR0}$ (lower byte write strobe) ... Output

This is the write strobe signal output pin for the lower data of the external 16-bit data bus.

(ii) $\overline{WR1}$ (upper byte write strobe) ... Output

This is the write strobe signal output pin for the higher data of the external 16-bit data bus.

(iii) \overline{RD} (read strobe) ... Output

This is the strobe signal that indicates that the bus cycle currently being executed is a read cycle for the external memory or external peripheral I/O. In the idle state (TI), this pin is inactive.

(iv) ASTB (address strobe) ... Output

This is the latch strobe signal output pin for the external address bus.

The output becomes low level in synchronization with the falling edge of the clock in the T1 state of the bus cycle, and becomes high level in synchronization with the falling edge of the clock in the T3 state.

(11) PDH0 to PDH5 (Port DH) ... I/O

Port DH is a 6-bit I/O port that can be set to input or output in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as a port, PDH0 to PDH5 can also be used as an address bus (A16 to A21) when the memory is expanded externally in the control mode (external expansion mode).

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit^{Note}, and are specified by the port DH mode control register (PMCDH).

Note When specifying the port mode/control mode (alternate function) for each bit, pay careful attention to the operation of the alternate functions.

(a) Port mode

PDH0 to PDH5 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port DH mode register (PMDH).

(b) Control mode

PDH0 to PDH5 can be used as A16 to A21 by the PMCDH register.

(i) A16 to A21 (address bus) ... Output

These are the higher 6-bit address output pins within a 22-bit address on the address bus during external access.

(12) PDL0 to PDL15 (Port DL) ... I/O

Port DL is a 16-bit I/O port that can be set to input or output in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as a port, PDL0 to PDL15 can also be used as an address/data bus in the multiplex mode and as a data bus in the separate mode when the memory is expanded externally in the control mode (external expansion mode).

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit^{Note}, and are specified by the port DL mode control register (PMCDL).

Note When specifying the port mode/control mode (alternate function) for each bit, pay careful attention to the operation of the alternate functions.

(a) Port mode

PDL0 to PDL15 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port DL mode register (PMDL).

(b) Control mode

PDL0 to PDL15 can be used as AD0 to AD15 by the PMCDL register.

(i) AD0 to AD15 (address/data bus) ... I/O

This is a multiplexed address/data bus during external access. In the address timing (T1 state), these pins function as 22-bit address A0 to A15 output pins, and in the data timing (T2, TW, and T3), they function as 16-bit data I/O bus pins.

(13) $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ (reset) ... Input

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input is an asynchronous input, and when a signal that has a certain low-level width is input, regardless of the operation clock, system reset is executed with priority over all other actions.

In addition to normal initialize and start, $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ can also be used to release the standby mode (HALT, IDLE, and STOP).

(14) REGC (regulator control) ... Input

This is the pin for connecting a capacitor for the regulator.

(15) X1, X2 (crystal for main clock)

These pins are used to connect the resonator that generates the main clock.
An external clock can also be input.

(16) XT1, XT2 (crystal for subclock)

These pins are used to connect the resonator that generates the subclock.

(17) AV_{SS} (ground for analog)

This is the ground pin for the A/D converter and D/A converter.

(18) AV_{REF0} (analog reference voltage) ... Input

This is the pin for supplying the reference voltage for the A/D converter.

(19) AV_{REF1} (analog reference voltage) ... Input

This is the pin for supplying the reference voltage for the D/A converter.

(20) BV_{DD} (power supply for bus interface)

This is the positive power supply pin for the bus interface.

(21) BV_{SS} (ground for bus interface)

This is the ground pin for the bus interface.

(22) EV_{DD} (power supply for ports)

This is the power supply pin for the peripheral interface.

(23) EV_{SS} (ground for ports)

This is the ground pin for the peripheral interface.

(24) V_{DD} (power supply)

These are the positive power supply pins. All V_{DD} pins should be connected to a positive power supply.

(25) V_{PP} (programming power supply)

This is the positive power supply pin used for the flash memory programming mode.

It is provided for products with flash memory. During normal mode operation, connect this pin to V_{SS}.

(26) V_{SS} (ground)

These are the ground pins. Connect all V_{SS} pins to a positive power supply.

(27) IC (internally connected)

This is an internally connected pin. Connect this pin directly to V_{SS} in the normal operation mode.

2.3.3 V850ES/KJ1

(1) P00 to P06 (port 0) ... I/O

Port 0 is a 7-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P00 to P06 can also be used for NMI input, external interrupt request input, and timer H output in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode (alternate functions) can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port 0 mode control register (PMC0).

(a) Port mode

P00 to P06 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 0 mode register (PM0).

(b) Control mode (alternate function)

P00 to P06 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the port 0 mode control register (PMC0).

- (i) NMI (non-maskable interrupt request) ... Input
This is a non-maskable interrupt request input pin.
- (ii) INTP0 to INTP3 (interrupt request from peripherals) ... Input
These are external interrupt request input pins.
- (iii) TOH0, TOH1 (timer output) ... Output
These are timer H pulse signal output pins.

(2) P10, P11 (port 1) ... I/O

Port 1 is a 2-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P10 and P11 can also be used for D/A converter analog output.

The port mode and control mode cannot be selected as the operation mode for each bit. To use these pins as D/A converter analog output pins, set the port 1 mode register (PM1) to output (03H).

(a) Port mode

P10 and P11 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 1 mode register (PM1).

- (i) ANO0, ANO1 (analog output) ... Output
These are analog output pins to the D/A converter (DAC).

(3) P30 to P39 (port 3) ... I/O

Port 3 is a 10-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P30 to P39 can also be used for serial interface (UART0, I²C0) I/O and 16-bit timer input in control mode 1, and for 16-bit timer output in control mode 2.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port 3 mode control register (PMC3).

P33 and P35 can be set to control mode 1 or control mode 2 in 1-bit units by the port 3 function control register (PFC3).

When used as outputs, P36 to P39 are fixed to N-ch open-drain output.

(a) Port mode

P30 to P39 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 3 mode register (PM3).

(b) Control mode

P30 to P39 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the port 3 mode control register (PMC3).

P33 and P35 can be set to control mode 1 or control mode 2 in 1-bit units by the port 3 function control register (PFC3).

- (i) TXD0 (transmit data) ... Output
This is the serial transmit data output pin for UART0.
- (ii) RXD0 (receive data) ... Input
This is the serial receive data input pin for UART0.
- (iii) ASCK0 (asynchronous serial clock) ... Input
This is the serial baud rate clock input pin for UART0.
- (iv) TI000, TI001, TI010 (timer input) ... Input
These are the external count clock input pins for the 16-bit timer.
- (v) TO00, TO01 (timer output) ... Output
These are the pulse signal output pins for the 16-bit timer.
- (vi) SDA0 (serial data) ... I/O
This is the serial transmit/receive data I/O pin for I²C0 (only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y).
- (vii) SCL0 (serial clock) ... I/O
This is the serial clock I/O pin for I²C0 (only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y).

(4) P40 to P42 (port 4) ... I/O

Port 4 is a 3-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P40 to P42 can also be used for serial interface (CSI00) I/O in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port 4 mode control register (PMC4).

Normal output and N-ch open-drain output can be selected for P41 and P42.

(a) Port mode

P40 to P42 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 4 mode register (PM4).

(b) Control mode

P40 to P42 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the PMC4 register.

- (i) SO00 (serial output) ... Output
This is the serial transmit data output pin for CSI00.
- (ii) SI00 (serial input) ... Input
This is the serial receive data input pin for CSI00.

- (iii) $\overline{\text{SCK00}}$ (serial clock) ... I/O

This is the serial clock I/O pin for CSI00.

(5) P50 to P55 (port 5) ... I/O

Port 5 is a 6-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P50 to P55 can also be used as 16-bit timer input, 8-bit timer I/O, and serial interface (CSIA0) I/O pins in control mode 1, and as real-time output port pins in control mode 2.

They can also be used for key interrupt input by setting key return mode register (KRM) while in the input port mode.

The port mode and control mode (alternate functions) can be selected as the operation mode in 1-bit units, and are specified by the port 5 mode control register (PMC5).

P50 to P55 can be set to control mode 1 or control mode 2 in 1-bit units by the port 5 function control register (PFC5).

Normal output and N-ch open-drain output can be selected for P54 and P55.

(a) Port mode

P50 to P55 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 5 mode register (PM5).

(b) Control mode (alternate function)

P50 to P55 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the port 5 mode control register (PMC5).

- (i) TI011 (timer input) ... Input

This is the external count clock input pin for the 16-bit timer.

- (ii) TI50 (timer input) ... Input

This is the external count clock input pin for the 8-bit timer.

- (iii) TO50 (timer output) ... Output

This is the pulse signal output pin for the 8-bit timer.

- (iv) SOA0 (serial output) ... Output

This is the CSIA0 serial transmit data output pin.

- (v) SIA0 (serial input) ... Input

This is the CSIA0 serial receive data input pin.

- (vi) $\overline{\text{SCKA0}}$ (serial clock) ... I/O

This is the CSIA0 serial clock I/O pin.

- (vii) RTP00 to RTP05 (real-time output port) ... Output

These pins operate as a real-time output port.

- (viii) KR0 to KR5 (key return) ... Input

These are the key interrupt input pins. Their operation is specified by the key return mode register (KRM) in the input port mode.

(6) P60 to P615 (port 6) ... I/O

Port 6 is a 16-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P60 to P615 can also be used for real-time output port function, serial interface (CSI02) I/O, and 16-bit timer I/O in control mode 1, and for 16-bit timer output in control mode 2.

The port mode and control mode (alternate functions) can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port 6 mode control register (PMC6).

P613 can be set to control mode 1 or control mode 2 in 1-bit units by the port 6 function control register (PFC6).

Normal output or N-ch open-drain output can be selected for P67 and P68.

(a) Port mode

P60 to P615 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 6 mode register (PM6).

(b) Control mode (alternate function)

P60 to P615 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the port 6 mode control register (PMC6).

(i) RTP10 to RTP15 (real-time output port) ... Output

These pins operate as a real-time output port.

(ii) SO02 (serial output) ... Output

This is the serial transmit data output pin for CSI02.

(iii) SI02 (serial input) ... Input

This is the serial receive data input pin for CSI02.

(iv) $\overline{\text{SCK02}}$ (serial clock) ... I/O

This is the serial clock I/O pin for CSI02.

(v) TI040, TI041, TI050, TI051 (timer input) ... Input

These are the external count clock input pins for the 16-bit timer.

(vi) TO04, TO05 (timer output) ... Output

These are the pulse signal output pins for the 16-bit timer.

(7) P70 to P715 (port 7) ... Input

Port 7 is a 16-bit input-only port in which all the pins are fixed to input.

In addition to functioning as an input port, P70 to P715 can also be used as A/D converter (ADC) analog input pins in the control mode.

Normally, when port and function pins are shared, their operation can be selected by the port mode control register, but in the case of P70 to P715, such a register does not exist. Therefore, these pins cannot be switched between input port and analog input pins for the A/D converter (ADC). For the state of each pin, read the port.

(a) Port mode

P70 to P715 are input-only pins.

(b) Control mode (alternate function)

P70 to P715 are shared with ANI0 to ANI15, but switching is not possible.

- (i) ANI0 to ANI15 (analog input) ... Input
These are the analog input pins to the A/D converter (ADC).

(8) P80, P81 (port 8) ... Input

Port 8 is a 2-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P80 and P81 can also be used for serial interface (UART2) I/O in control mode 1, and for serial interface (I²C1) I/O in control mode 2.

The port mode and control mode (alternate functions) can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port 8 mode control register (PMC8).

P80 and P81 can be set to control mode 1 or control mode 2 in 1-bit units by the port 8 function control register (PFC8).

(a) Port mode

P80 and P81 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 8 mode register (PM8).

(b) Control mode (alternate function)

P80 and P81 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the port 8 mode control register (PMC8).

- (i) TXD2 (transmit data) ... Output
This is the serial transmit data output pin for UART2.
- (ii) RXD2 (receive data) ... Input
This is the serial receive data input pin for UART2.
- (iii) SDA1 (serial data) ... I/O
This is the serial transmit/receive data I/O pin for I²C1 (only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y).
- (iv) SCL1 (serial clock) ... I/O
This is the serial clock I/O pin for I²C1 (only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y).

(9) P90 to P915 (port 9) ... I/O

Port 9 is a 16-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, P90 to P915 can also be used for lower 16-bit address output within a 24-bit address on the address bus during external access in control mode 1, and for serial interface (UART1, CSI01, CSIA1) I/O, 16-bit timer I/O, 8-bit timer output, and external interrupt request input in control mode 2.

Moreover, they can also function as 16-bit timer inputs, 8-bit timer inputs, and key interrupt inputs in the input port mode.

The port mode and control mode (alternate functions) can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port 9 mode control register (PMC9).

P90 to P915 can be set to control mode 1 or control mode 2 in 1-bit units by the port 9 function control register (PFC9).

Normal output or N-ch open-drain output can be selected for P98, P99, P911, and P912.

(a) Port mode

P90 to P915 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port 9 mode register (PM9).

(b) Control mode (alternate function)

P90 to P915 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the port 9 mode control register (PMC9) (when used as the A0 to A15 pins, mode switching in 16-bit units is necessary).

- (i) A0 to A15 (address bus) ... Output
These are the lower 16-bit address output pins within a 24-bit address on the address bus during external access.
- (ii) TXD1 (transmit data) ... Output
This is the serial transmit data output pin for UART1.
- (iii) RXD1 (receive data) ... Input
This is the serial receive data input pin for UART1.
- (iv) TI020, TI021, TI030, TI031 (timer input) ... Input
These are the external count clock input pins for the 16-bit timer.
- (v) TO02, TO03 (timer output) ... Output
These are the pulse signal output pins for the 16-bit timer.
- (vi) TI51 (timer input) ... Input
This is the external count clock input pin for the 8-bit timer.
- (vii) TO51 (timer output) ... Output
This is the pulse signal output pin for the 8-bit timer.
- (viii) SO01, SOA1 (serial output) ... Output
These are the serial transmit data output pins for CSI01 and CSIA1.
- (ix) SI01, SIA1 (serial input) ... Input
These are the serial receive data input pins for CSI01 and CSIA1.
- (x) $\overline{\text{CSK01}}$, $\overline{\text{SCKA1}}$ (serial clock) ... I/O
These are the serial clock I/O pins for CSI01 and CSIA1.
- (ix) INTP4 to INTP6 (interrupt request from peripherals) ... Input
These are the external interrupt request input pins.
- (iix) KR6, KR7 (key return) ... Input
These are the key interrupt input pins. Their operation is specified by the key return mode register (KRM) in the input port mode.

(10) PCD0 to PCD3 (port CD) ... I/O

Port CD is a 4-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units. PCD0 to PCD3 operate as an I/O port.

(a) Port mode

PCD0 to PCD3 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port CD mode register (PMCD).

(11) PCM0 to PCM5 (port CM) ... I/O

Port CM is a 6-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as an I/O port, PCM0 to PCM5 can also be used for wait insertion signal input, internal system clock output, and bus hold control signal I/O in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port CM mode control register (PMCCM).

(a) Port mode

PCM0 to PCM5 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port CM mode register (PMCM).

(b) Control mode

PCM0 to PCM5 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the PMCCM register.

(i) $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ (wait) ... Input

This is a control signal input pin that inserts data waits in a bus cycle. This pin supports asynchronous input for CLKOUT. In the multiplex mode, sampling starts at the falling edge of the CLKOUT signal in the T2 and TW states of the bus cycle. In the separate mode, sampling starts at the rising edge of the CLKOUT signal in the T1 and TW states of the bus cycle. If the setup/hold times in the sampling timing are not satisfied, wait insertion may not be performed.

(ii) CLKOUT (clock output) ... Output

This is the internal system clock output pin. Since it is in the port mode during the reset period, output is not performed from the CLKOUT pin. To perform CLKOUT output, set this pin to the control mode by the port CM mode control register (PMCCM).

(iii) $\overline{\text{HLD\!A\!K}}$ (hold acknowledge) ... Output

This is the output pin for the acknowledge signal that indicates that the V850ES/KJ1 has received a bus hold request and set the external address/data bus and the strobe pins to high impedance. When this signal is active, the external address/data bus and the strobe pins are in high impedance, and the bus mastership is handed to the external bus master.

(iv) $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ (hold request) ... Input

This is the input pin by which an external device requests the V850ES/KJ1 to release the external address/data bus and strobe pins. This pin supports asynchronous input for CLKOUT. When this pin is active, the external address/data bus and strobe pins are set to high impedance either when the V850ES/KJ1 completes execution of the current bus cycle, or immediately if no bus cycle is being executed. The $\overline{\text{HLD\!A\!K}}$ signal is then made active and the bus is released.

To ensure that the bus hold state is entered, keep the $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ signal active until the $\overline{\text{HLD\!A\!K}}$ signal is output.

(12) PCS0 to PCS7 (port CS) ... I/O

Port CS is an 8-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as a port, PCS0 to PCS7 can also be used for chip select signal output when the memory is expanded externally in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port CS mode control register (PMCCS).

(a) Port mode

PCS0 to PCS7 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port CS mode register (PMCS).

(b) Control mode

PCS0 to PCS7 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the PMCCS register.

(i) $\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$ (chip select) ... Output

These are the chip select signals for external memory and external peripheral I/Os.

Signal \overline{CSn} is allocated to memory block n (n = 0 to 3).

These pins become active when a bus cycle for accessing the corresponding memory block is started.

In the idle state (TI), these pins are inactive.

(13) PCT0 to PCT7 (port CT) ... I/O

Port CT is an 8-bit I/O port for which input and output can be set in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as a port, PCT0 to PCT7 can also be used for control signal output when the memory is expanded externally in the control mode.

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit, and are specified by the port CT mode control register (PMCCT).

(a) Port mode

PCT0 to PCT7 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port CT mode register (PMCT).

(b) Control mode

PCT0 to PCT7 can be set to the port mode or control mode in 1-bit units by the PMCCT register.

(i) $\overline{WR0}$ (lower byte write strobe) ... Output

This is the write strobe signal output pin for the lower data of the external 16-bit data bus.

(ii) $\overline{WR1}$ (upper byte write strobe) ... Output

This is the write strobe signal output pin for the higher data of the external 16-bit data bus.

(iii) \overline{RD} (read strobe) ... Output

This is the strobe signal that indicates that the bus cycle currently being executed is a read cycle for the external memory or external peripheral I/O. In the idle state (TI), this pin is inactive.

(iv) ASTB (address strobe) ... Output

This is the latch strobe signal output pin for the external address bus.

The output becomes low level in synchronization with the falling edge of the clock in the T1 state of the bus cycle, and becomes high level in synchronization with the falling edge of the clock in the T3 state.

(14) PDH0 to PDH7 (port DH) ... I/O

Port DH is an 8-bit I/O port that can be set to input or output in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as a port, PDH0 to PDH7 can also be used as an address bus (A16 to A23) when the memory is expanded externally in the control mode (external expansion mode).

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit^{Note}, and are specified by the port DH mode control register (PMCDH).

Note When specifying the port mode/control mode (alternate function) for each bit, pay careful attention to the operation of the alternate functions.

(a) Port mode

PDH0 to PDH7 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port DH mode register (PMDH).

(b) Control mode

PDH0 to PDH7 can be used as A16 to A23 by the PMCDH register.

(i) A16 to A23 (address bus) ... Output

These are the higher 8-bit address output pins within a 24-bit address on the address bus during external access.

(15) PDL0 to PDL15 (port DL) ... I/O

Port DL is a 16-bit I/O port that can be set to input or output in 1-bit units.

In addition to functioning as a port, PDL0 to PDL15 can also be used as an address/data bus in the multiplex mode and as a data bus in the separate mode when the memory is expanded externally in the control mode (external expansion mode).

The port mode and control mode can be selected as the operation mode for each bit^{Note}, and are specified by the port DL mode control register (PMCDL).

Note When specifying the port mode/control mode (alternate function) for each bit, pay careful attention to the operation of the alternate functions.

(a) Port mode

PDL0 to PDL15 can be set to input or output in 1-bit units by the port DL mode register (PMDL).

(b) Control mode

PDL0 to PDL15 can be used as AD0 to AD15 by the PMCDL register.

(i) AD0 to AD15 (address/data bus) ... I/O

This is a multiplexed address/data bus during external access. In the address timing (T1 state), these pins function as 24-bit address A0 to A15 output pins, and in the data timing (T2, TW, and T3), they function as 16-bit data I/O bus pins.

(16) $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ (reset) ... Input

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input is an asynchronous input, and when a signal that has a certain low-level width is input, regardless of the operation clock, system reset is executed with priority over all other actions.

In addition to normal initialize and start, $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ can also be used to release the standby mode (HALT, IDLE, and STOP).

(17) REGC (regulator control) ... Input

This is the pin for connecting a capacitor for the regulator.

(18) X1, X2 (crystal for main clock)

These pins are used to connect the resonator that generates the main clock.
An external clock can also be input.

(19) XT1, XT2 (crystal for subclock)

These pins are used to connect the resonator that generates the subclock.

(20) AV_{SS} (ground for analog)

This is the ground pin for the A/D converter and D/A converter.

(21) AV_{REF0} (analog reference voltage) ... Input

This is the pin for supplying the reference voltage for the A/D converter.

(22) AV_{REF1} (analog reference voltage) ... Input

This is the pin for supplying the reference voltage for the D/A converter.

(23) BV_{DD} (power supply for bus interface)

This is the positive power supply pin for the bus interface.

(24) BV_{SS} (ground for bus interface)

This is the ground pin for the bus interface.

(25) EV_{DD} (power supply for ports)

This is the power supply pin for the peripheral interface.

(26) EV_{SS} (ground for ports)

This is the ground pin for the peripheral interface.

(27) V_{DD} (power supply)

These are the positive power supply pins. All V_{DD} pins should be connected to a positive power supply.

(28) V_{PP} (programming power supply)

This is the positive power supply pin used for the flash memory programming mode.
It is provided for products with flash memory. During normal mode operation, connect this pin to V_{SS}.

(29) V_{SS} (ground)

These are the ground pins. Connect all V_{SS} pins to a positive power supply.

(30) IC (internally connected)

This is an internally connected pin. Connect this pin directly to V_{SS} in the normal operation mode.

2.4 Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins

(1/3)

| Pin | Alternate Function | I/O Circuit Type | Recommended Connection | Product |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|---|--------------|
| P00 | TOH0 | 5-A | Input: Independently connect to EV _{DD} or EV _{SS} via a resistor. Output: Leave open. | All products |
| P01 | TOH1 | | | |
| P02 | NMI | 5-W | | |
| P03 to P06 | INTP0 to INTP3 | | | |
| P10 | ANO0 | 12-B | Input: Independently connect to AV _{REF1} or AV _{SS} via a resistor. Output: Leave open. | KG1, KJ1 |
| P11 | ANO1 | | | |
| P30 | TXD0 | 5-A | Input: Independently connect to EV _{DD} or EV _{SS} via a resistor. Output: Leave open | All products |
| P31 | RXD0 | 5-W | | |
| P32 | ASCK0 | | | |
| P33 | TI000/TO00 | | | |
| P34 | TI001 | | | |
| P35 | TI010/TO01 | | | |
| P36, P37 | – | 13-B | | KG1, KJ1 |
| P38 | SDA0 ^{Note} | 13-AE | | All products |
| P39 | SCL0 ^{Note} | | | |
| P40 | SI00 | 5-W | | All products |
| P41 | SO00 | 10-E | | |
| P42 | $\overline{\text{SCK00}}$ | 10-F | | |
| P50 | TI011/RTP00/KR0 | 8-A | | All products |
| P51 | TI50/RTP01/KR1 | | | |
| P52 | TO50/RTP02/KR2 | | | |
| P53 | SIA0/RTP03/KR3 | | | |
| P54 | SOA0/RTP04/KR4 | 10-A | | |
| P55 | $\overline{\text{SCKA0/RTP05/KR5}}$ | | | |
| P60 to P65 | RTP10 to RTP15 | 5-A | | KJ1 |
| P66 | SI02 | 5-W | | |
| P67 | SO02 | 10-E | | |
| P68 | $\overline{\text{SCK02}}$ | 10-F | | |
| P69 | TI040 | 5-W | | |
| P610 | TI041 | | | |
| P611 | TO04 | 5-A | | |
| P612 | TI050 | 5-W | | |
| P613 | TI051/TO05 | | | |
| P614, P615 | – | 13-B | | |
| P70 to P77 | ANI0 to ANI7 | 9-C | Connect to AV _{REF0} or AV _{SS} . | |
| P78 to P715 | ANI8 to ANI15 | | | KJ1 |

★ **Note** Only for products with an I²C bus.

★ **Remark** KG1: V850ES/KG1, KJ1: V850ES/KJ1

(2/3)

| Pin | Alternate Function | I/O Circuit Type | Recommended Connection | Product |
|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------|--|--------------|
| P80 | RXD2/SDA1 ^{Note} | 10-F | Input: Independently connect to EV _{DD} or EV _{SS} via a resistor. Output: Leave open. | KJ1 |
| P81 | TXD2/SCL1 ^{Note} | | | |
| P90 | A0/TXD1/KR6 | 8-A | | All products |
| P91 | A1/RXD1/KR7 | | | |
| P92 | A2/TI020/TO02 | | | |
| P93 | A3/TI021 | | | |
| P94 | A4/TI030/TO03 | 8-A | | All products |
| P95 | A5/TI031 | 5-W | | |
| P96 | A6/TI51/TO51 | 8-A | | All products |
| P97 | A7/SI01 | 5-W | | |
| P98 | A8/SO01 | 10-E | | All products |
| P99 | A9/SCK01 | 10-F | | |
| P910 | A10/SIA1 | 5-W | | KG1, KJ1 |
| P911 | A11/SOA1 | 10-E | | All products |
| P912 | A12/SCKA1 | 10-F | | |
| P913 | A13/INTP4 | 5-W | | All products |
| P914, P915 | A14/INTP5, A15/INTP6 | 8-A | | |
| PCD0 to PCD3 | – | 5 | Input: Independently connect to BV _{DD} or BV _{SS} via a resistor. (For the V850ES/KF1, independently connect to EV _{DD} or EV _{SS} via a resistor.) Output: Leave open | KJ1 |
| PCM0 | WAIT | 5 | | |
| PCM1 | CLKOUT | | | |
| PCM2 | HLDK | | | |
| PCM3 | HLDK | | | |
| PCM4, PCM5 | – | | | |
| PCS0, PCS1 | CS0, CS1 | 5 | | All products |
| PCS2, PCS3 | CS2, CS3 | | | |
| PCS4 to PCS7 | – | | | |
| PCT0 | WR0 | 5 | | All products |
| PCT1 | WR1 | | | |
| PCT2, PCT3 | – | | | |
| PCT4 | RD | | | |
| PCT5 | – | | | |
| PCT6 | ASTB | | | |
| PCT7 | – | | | |
| PDL0 to PDL15 | AD0 to AD15 | 5 | | All products |
| PDH0 to PDH5 | A16 to A21 | 5 | | KG1, KJ1 |
| PDH6, PDH7 | A22, A23 | | | |
| AV _{REF0} | – | – | Directly connect to V _{DD} . | All products |
| AV _{REF1} | – | – | Directly connect to V _{DD} . | KG1, KJ1 |
| AV _{SS} | – | – | – | All products |

Note Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y

Remark KG1: V850ES/KG1, KJ1: V850ES/KJ1

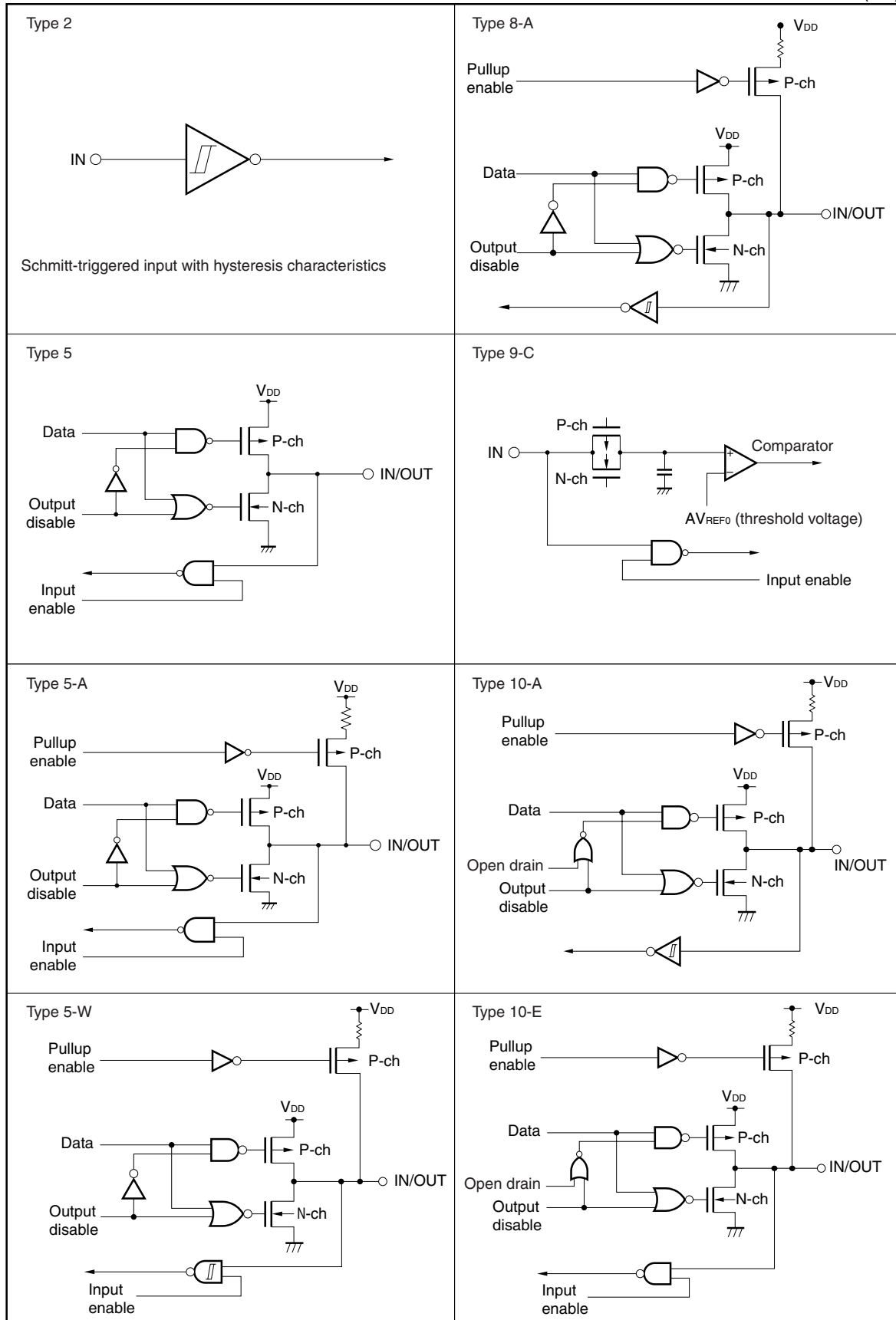
| Pin | Alternate Function | I/O Circuit Type | Recommended Connection | Target Product |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|---|----------------|
| BV _{DD} | – | – | – | KG1, KJ1 |
| BV _{SS} | – | – | – | KG1, KJ1 |
| EV _{DD} | – | – | – | All products |
| EV _{SS} | – | – | – | All products |
| ★ IC ^{Note 1} | – | – | Directly connect to EV _{SS} or V _{SS} or pull down with a 10 kΩ resistor. | All products |
| ★ $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ | – | 2 | – | All products |
| V _{PP} ^{Note 2} | – | – | Directly connect to EV _{SS} or V _{SS} or pull down with a 10 kΩ resistor. | All products |
| V _{DD} | – | – | – | All products |
| V _{SS} | – | – | – | All products |
| X1 | – | – | – | All products |
| X2 | – | – | – | All products |
| ★ XT1 | – | 16 | Directly connect to V _{SS} . | All products |
| XT2 | – | 16 | Leave open. | All products |

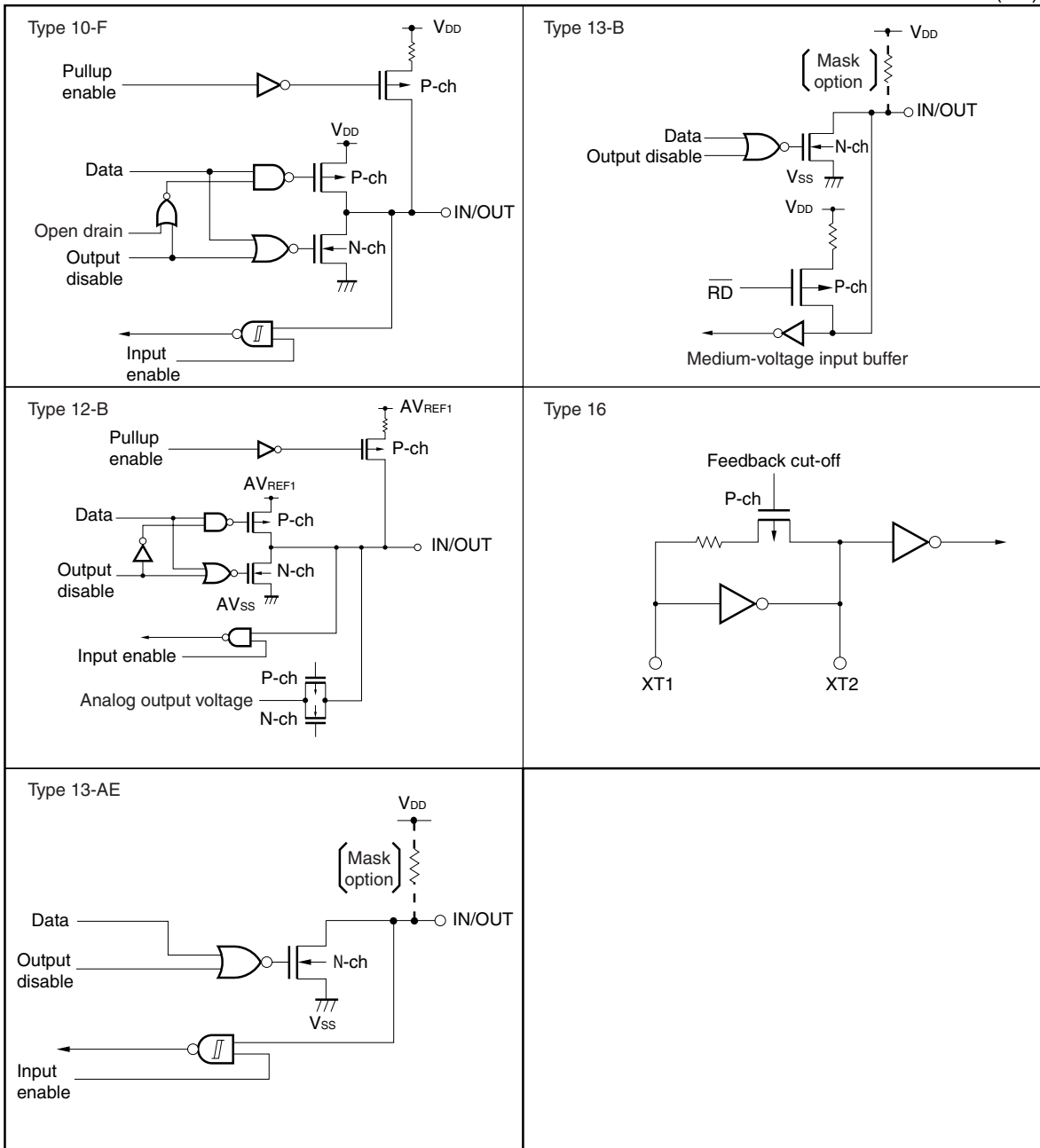
- Notes**
1. Only for products with a mask ROM
 2. Only for products with flash memory

Remark KG1: V850ES/KG1, KJ1: V850ES/KJ1

2.5 Pin I/O Circuits

(1/2)

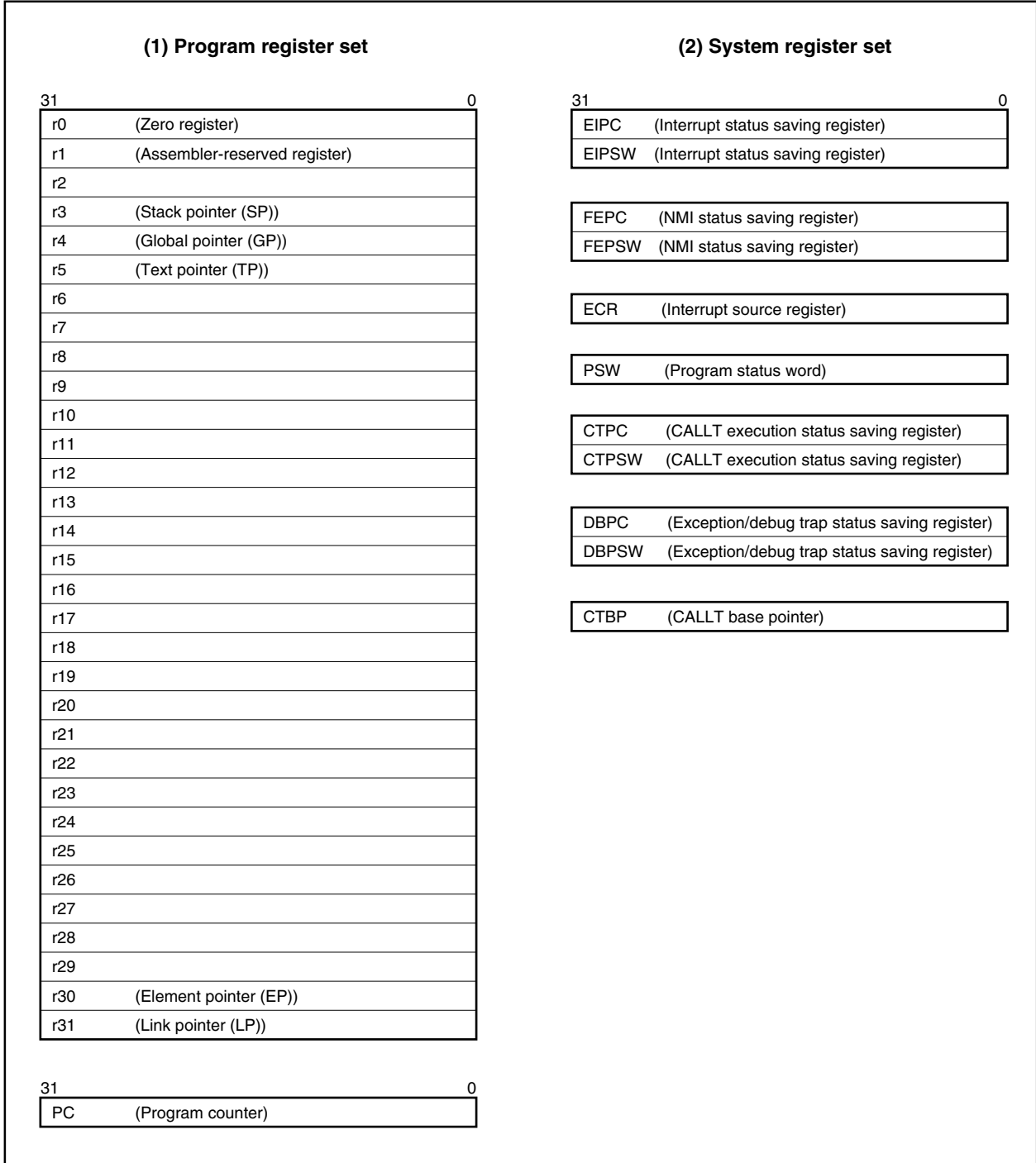




3.2 CPU Register Set

The CPU registers of the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1 can be classified into two categories: a general-purpose program register set and a dedicated system register set. All the registers have 32-bit width.

For details, refer to the **V850ES Architecture User's Manual**.



3.2.1 Program register set

The program register set includes general-purpose registers and a program counter.

(1) General-purpose registers (r0 to r31)

Thirty-two general-purpose registers, r0 to r31, are available. All of these registers can be used as a data variable or address variable.

However, r0 and r30 are implicitly used by instructions and care must be exercised when using these registers. r0 always holds 0 and is used for operations that use 0 and offset 0 addressing. r30 is used as a base pointer when performing memory access with the SLD and SST instructions.

Also, r1, r3 to r5, and r31 are implicitly used by the assembler and C compiler. Therefore, before using these registers, their contents must be saved so that they are not lost, and they must be restored to the registers after the registers have been used. There are cases when r2 is used by the real-time OS. If r2 is not used by the real-time OS, r2 can be used as a variable register.

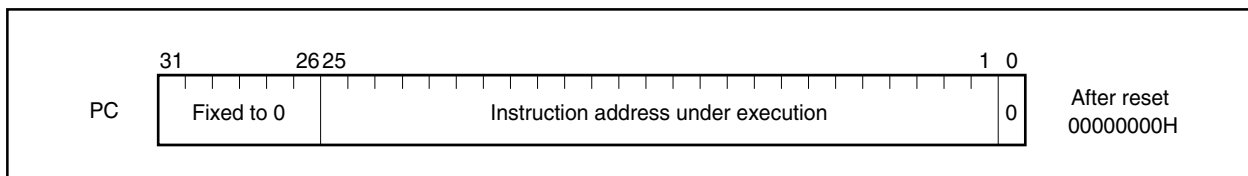
Table 3-1. Program Registers

| Name | Usage | Operation |
|-----------|---|---|
| r0 | Zero register | Always holds 0 |
| r1 | Assembler-reserved register | Working register for generating 32-bit immediate |
| r2 | Address/data variable register (when r2 is not used by the real-time OS to be used) | |
| r3 | Stack pointer | Used to generate stack frame when function is called |
| r4 | Global pointer | Used to access global variable in data area |
| r5 | Text pointer | Register to indicate the start of the text area (area for placing program code) |
| r6 to r29 | Address/data variable register | |
| r30 | Element pointer | Base pointer when memory is accessed |
| r31 | Link pointer | Used by compiler when calling function |
| PC | Program counter | Holds instruction address during program execution |

(2) Program counter (PC)

This register holds the address of the instruction under execution. The lower 26 bits of this register are valid, and bits 31 to 26 are fixed to 0. If a carry occurs from bit 25 to bit 26, it is ignored.

Bit 0 is fixed to 0, and branching to an odd address cannot be performed.



3.2.2 System register set

System registers control the status of the CPU and hold interrupt information.

Read from and write to system registers are performed by setting the system register numbers shown below with the system register load/store instructions (LDSR, STSR instructions).

Table 3-2. System Register Numbers

| Register No. | System Register Name | Operand Specification Enabled | |
|--------------|---|-------------------------------|------------------|
| | | LDSR Instruction | STSR Instruction |
| 0 | Interrupt status saving register (EIPC) ^{Note 1} | Yes | Yes |
| 1 | Interrupt status saving register (EIPSW) ^{Note 1} | Yes | Yes |
| 2 | NMI status saving register (FEPC) ^{Note 1} | Yes | Yes |
| 3 | NMI status saving register (FEPSW) ^{Note 1} | Yes | Yes |
| 4 | Interrupt source register (ECR) | No | Yes |
| 5 | Program status word (PSW) | Yes | Yes |
| 6 to 15 | Reserved numbers for future function expansion (The operation is not guaranteed if accessed.) | No | No |
| 16 | CALLT execution status saving register (CTPC) | Yes | Yes |
| 17 | CALLT execution status saving register (CTPSW) | Yes | Yes |
| 18 | Exception/debug trap status saving register (DBPC) | Yes ^{Note 2} | Yes |
| 19 | Exception/debug trap status saving register (DBPSW) | Yes ^{Note 2} | Yes |
| 20 | CALLT base pointer (CTBP) | Yes | Yes |
| 21 to 31 | Reserved numbers for future function expansion (The operation is not guaranteed if accessed.) | No | No |

- Notes**
1. Since only one set of these registers is available, the contents of this register must be saved by the program when multiple interrupt servicing is enabled.
 2. Can be accessed only during DBTRAP instruction execution.

Caution Even if bit 0 of EIPC, FEPC, or CTPC is set to (1) by the LDSR instruction, bit 0 is ignored during return with the RETI instruction following interrupt servicing (because bit 0 of PC is fixed to 0). If setting a value to EIPC, FEPC, and CTPC, set an even number (bit 0 = 0).

(1) Interrupt status saving registers (EIPC, EIPSW)

There are two interrupt status saving registers, EIPC and EIPSW.

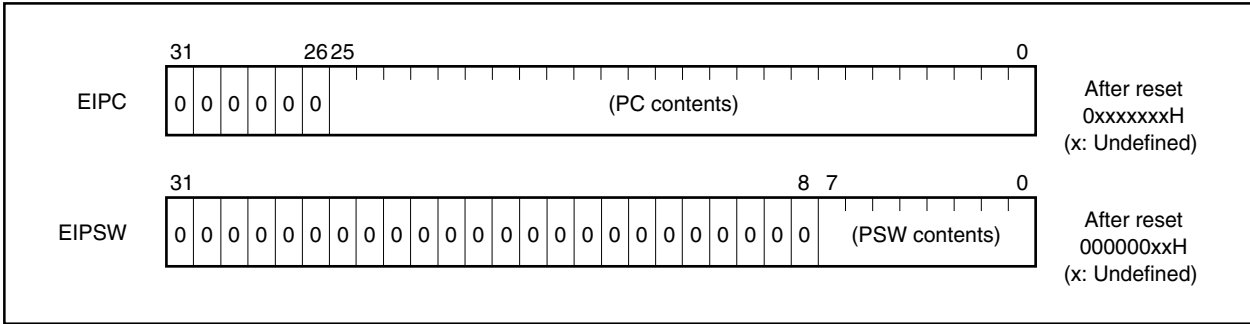
Upon occurrence of a software exception or a maskable interrupt, the contents of the program counter (PC) are saved to EIPC and the contents of the program status word (PSW) are saved to EIPSW (upon occurrence of a non-maskable interrupt (NMI), the contents are saved to the NMI status saving registers (FEPC, FEPSW)).

The address of the next instruction following the instruction executed when a software exception or maskable interrupt occurs is saved to EIPC, except for some instructions.

The current PSW contents are saved to EIPSW.

Since there is only one set of interrupt status saving registers, the contents of these registers must be saved by the program when multiple interrupt servicing is enabled.

Bits 31 to 26 of EIPC and bits 31 to 8 of EIPSW are reserved (fixed to 0) for future function expansion.



(2) NMI status saving registers (FEPC, FEPSW)

There are two NMI status saving registers, FEPC and FEPSW.

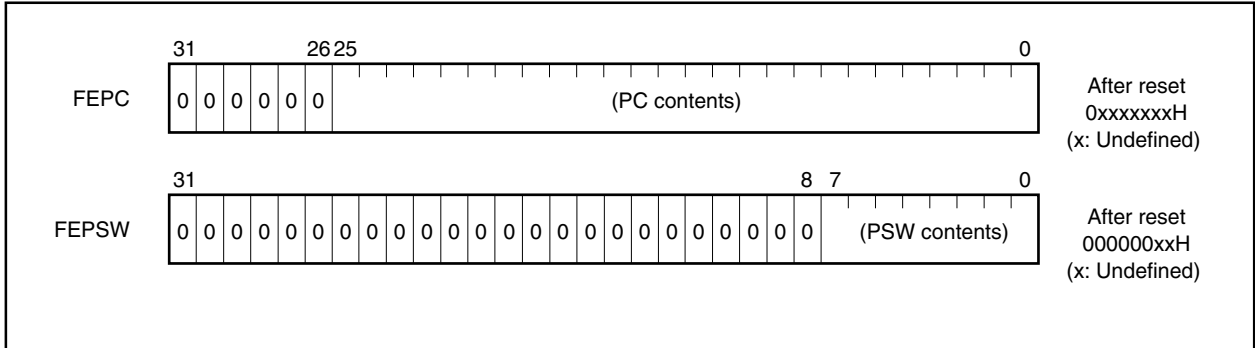
Upon occurrence of a non-maskable interrupt (NMI), the contents of the program counter (PC) are saved to FEPC and the contents of the program status word (PSW) are saved to FEPSW.

The address of the next instruction following the instruction executed when a non-maskable interrupt occurs is saved to FEPC, except for some instructions.

The current PSW contents are saved to FEPSW.

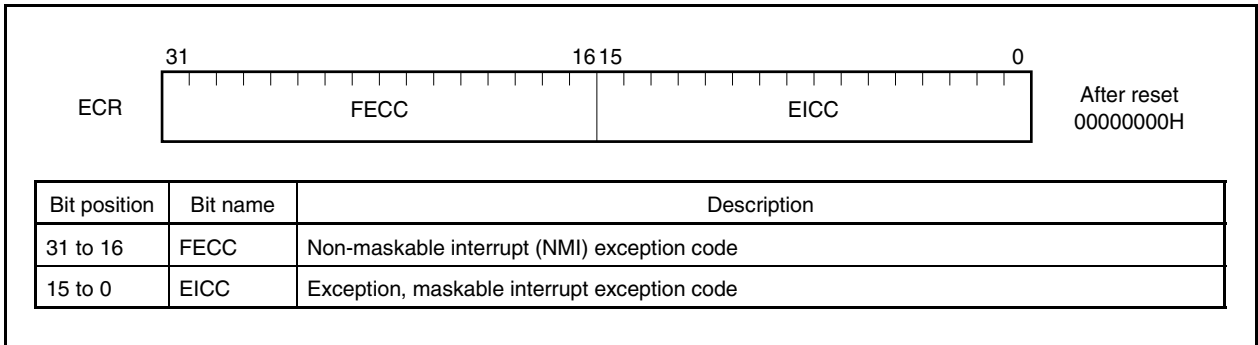
Since there is only one set of NMI status saving registers, the contents of these registers must be saved by the program when multiple interrupt servicing is performed.

Bits 31 to 26 of FEPC and bits 31 to 8 of FEPSW are reserved (fixed to 0) for future function expansion.



(3) Interrupt source register (ECR)

Upon occurrence of an interrupt or an exception, the interrupt source register (ECR) holds the source of an interrupt or an exception. The value held by ECR is the exception code coded for each interrupt source. This register is a read-only register, and thus data cannot be written to it using the LDSR instruction.



(4) Program status word (PSW)

A program status word (PSW) is a collection of flags that indicate the program status (instruction execution result) and the CPU status.

When the contents of this register are changed using the LDSR instruction, the new contents become valid immediately following completion of the LDSR instruction execution. However, if the ID flag is set to 1, interrupt request acknowledgement during LDSR instruction execution is prohibited.

Bits 31 to 8 are reserved (fixed to 0) for future function expansion.

(1/2)



| Bit position | Flag name | Description |
|--------------|---------------------|--|
| 31 to 8 | RFU | Reserved field. Fixed to 0. |
| 7 | NP | Indicates that non-maskable interrupt (NMI) servicing is in progress. This flag is set to 1 when an NMI request is acknowledged, and disables multiple interrupts. 0: NMI servicing not in progress 1: NMI servicing in progress |
| 6 | EP | Indicates that exception processing is in progress. This flag is set to 1 when an exception occurs. Moreover, interrupt requests can be acknowledged even when this bit is set. 0: Exception processing not in progress 1: Exception processing in progress |
| 5 | ID | Indicates whether maskable interrupt request acknowledgment is enabled. 0: Interrupt enabled 1: Interrupt disabled |
| 4 | SAT ^{Note} | Indicates that the result of executing a saturated operation instruction has overflowed and that the calculation result is saturated. Since this is a cumulative flag, it is set to 1 when the result of a saturated operation instruction becomes saturated, and it is not cleared to 0 even if the operation results of successive instructions do not become saturated. This flag is neither set nor cleared when arithmetic operation instructions are executed. 0: Not saturated 1: Saturated |
| 3 | CY | Indicates whether carry or borrow occurred as the result of an operation. 0: No carry or borrow occurred 1: Carry or borrow occurred |
| 2 | OV ^{Note} | Indicates whether overflow occurred during an operation. 0: No overflow occurred 1: Overflow occurred. |
| 1 | S ^{Note} | Indicates whether the result of an operation is negative. 0: Operation result is positive or 0. 1: Operation result is negative. |
| 0 | Z | Indicates whether operation result is 0. 0: Operation result is not 0. 1: Operation result is 0. |

Remark Note is explained on the following page.

Note During saturated operation, the saturated operation results are determined by the contents of the OV flag and S flag. The SAT flag is set to 1 only when the OV flag is set to 1 during saturated operation.

| Operation result status | Flag status | | | Saturated operation result |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|----|---|----------------------------|
| | SAT | OV | S | |
| Maximum positive value exceeded | 1 | 1 | 0 | 7FFFFFFFH |
| Maximum negative value exceeded | 1 | 1 | 1 | 80000000H |
| Positive (maximum value not exceeded) | Holds value before operation | 0 | 0 | Actual operation result |
| Negative (maximum value not exceeded) | | | 1 | |

(5) CALLT execution status saving registers (CTPC, CTPSW)

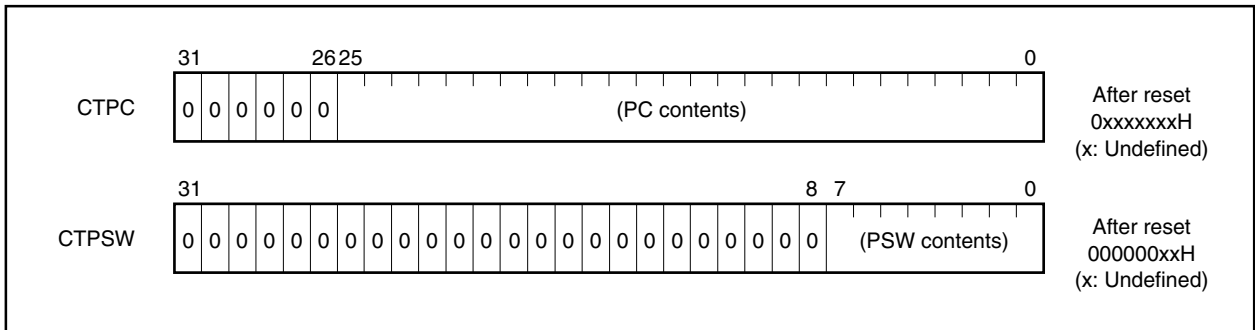
There are two CALLT execution status saving registers, CTPC and CTPSW.

When the CALLT instruction is executed, the contents of the program counter (PC) are saved to CTPC, and the program status word (PSW) contents are saved to CTPSW.

The contents saved to CTPC consist of the address of the next instruction after the CALLT instruction.

The current PSW contents are saved to CTPSW.

Bits 31 to 26 CTPC and bits 31 to 8 of CTPSW are reserved (fixed to 0) for future function expansion.



(6) Exception/debug trap status saving registers (DBPC, DBPSW)

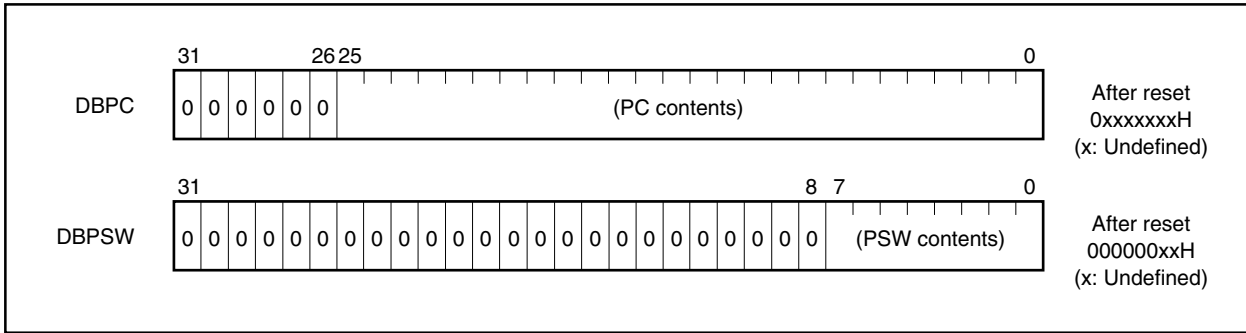
There are two exception/debug trap status saving registers, DBPC and DBPSW.

Upon occurrence of an exception trap or debug trap, the contents of the program counter (PC) are saved to DBPC, and the program status word (PSW) contents are saved to DBPSW.

The contents saved to DBPC consist of the address of the next instruction after the instruction executed when an exception trap or debug trap occurs.

The current PSW contents are saved to DBPSW.

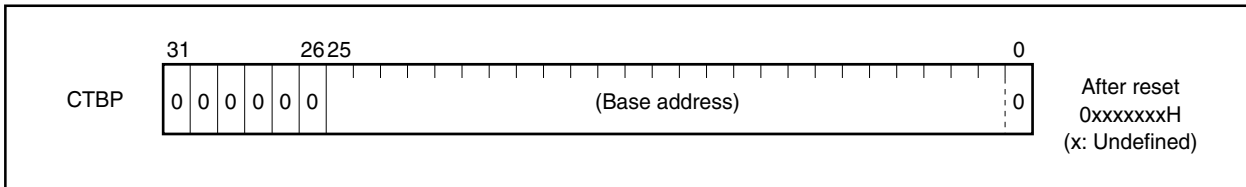
Bits 31 to 26 of DBPC and bits 31 to 8 of DBPSW are reserved (fixed to 0) for future function expansion.



(7) CALLT base pointer (CTBP)

The CALLT base pointer (CTBP) is used to specify table addresses and generate target addresses (bit 0 is fixed to 0).

Bits 31 to 26 are reserved (fixed to 0) for future function expansion.



3.3 Operation Modes

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 have the following operating modes.

(1) Normal operating mode

After the system has been released from the reset state, the pins related to the bus interface are set to the port mode, execution branches to the reset entry address of the internal ROM, and instruction processing is started. An external device can be connected to the external memory area by setting the PMCDH, PMCDL, PMCCM, PMCCS, and PMCCT registers to the control mode via software.

(2) Flash memory programming mode

$\left(\begin{array}{l} \mu\text{PD70F3210, 70F3210Y: V850ES/KF1} \\ \mu\text{PD70F3214, 70F3214Y: V850ES/KG1} \\ \mu\text{PD70F3217, 70F3217Y: V850ES/KJ1} \end{array} \right)$

The internal flash memory can be written or erased when $10\text{ V} \pm 0.3\text{ V}$ is applied to the V_{PP} pin.

| V_{PP} | Operating Mode |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| 0 | Normal operation mode |
| $10 \pm 0.3\text{ V}$ | Flash memory programming mode |
| V_{DD} | Setting prohibited |

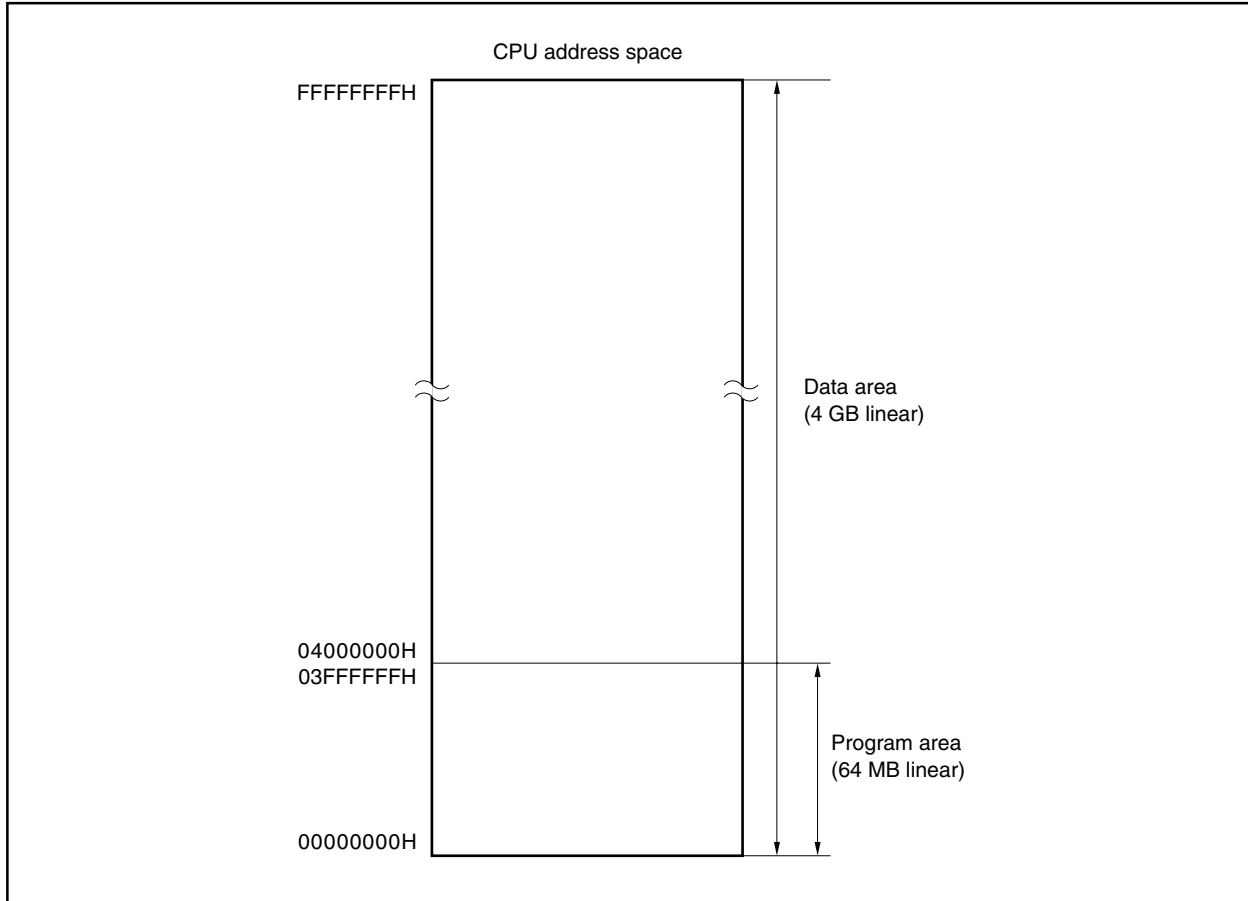
3.4 Address Space

3.4.1 CPU address space

The CPU of the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 uses a 32-bit architecture and supports up to 4 GB of linear address space (data space) during operand addressing (data access). When addressing instruction addresses, a linear address space (program space) of up to 64 MB is supported. However, both the program and data spaces include areas whose use is prohibited. For details, refer to **Figure 3-2**.

Figure 3-1 shows the CPU address space.

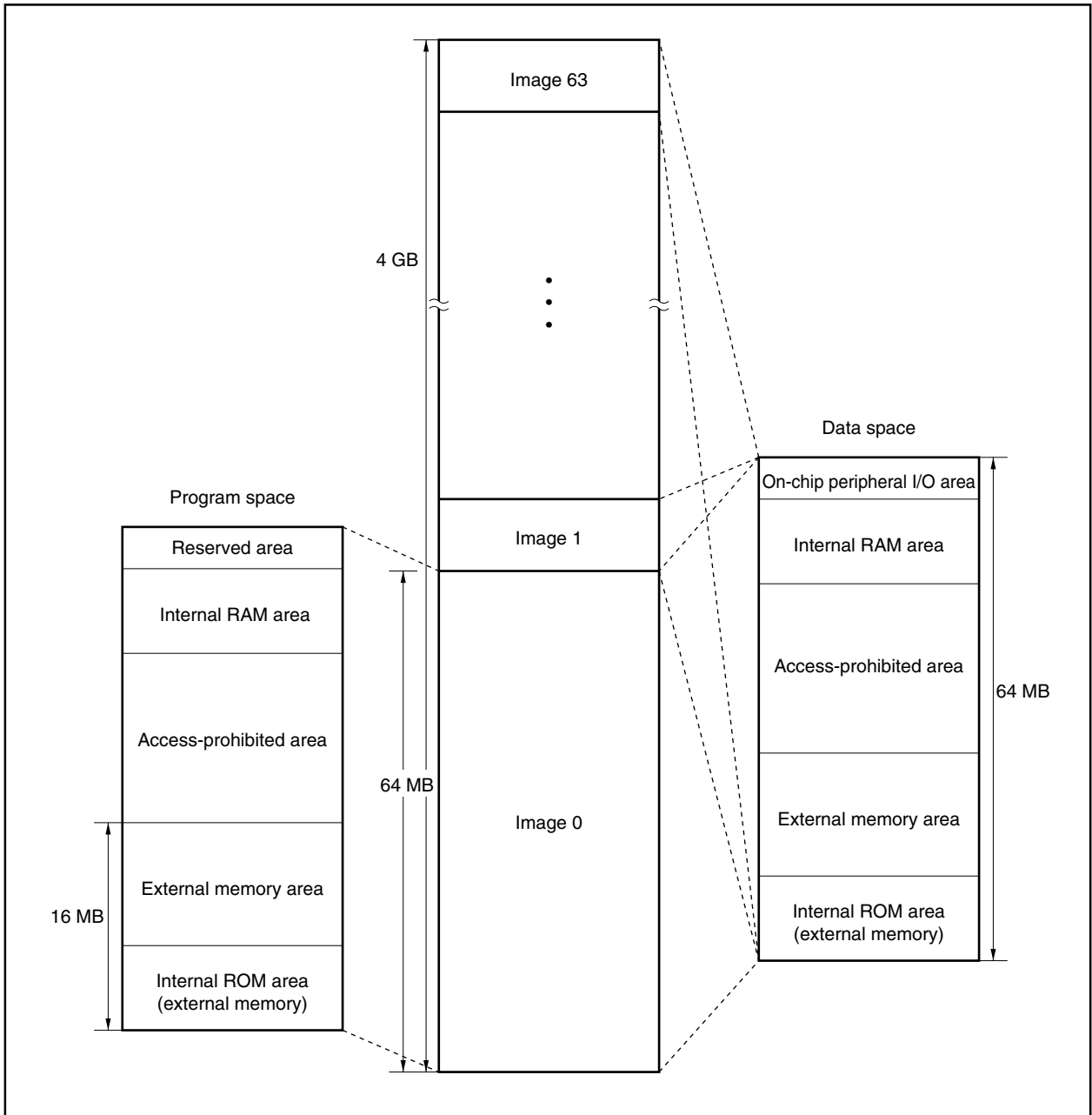
Figure 3-1. CPU Address Space



3.4.2 Image

Up to 16 MB of external memory area in a linear address space (program area) of up to 16 MB, internal ROM area, and internal RAM area are supported for instruction address addressing. During operand addressing (data access), up to 4 GB of linear address space (data space) is supported. However, the 4 GB address space is viewed as 64 images of a 64 MB physical address space. In other words, the same 64 MB physical address space is accessed regardless of the value of bits 31 to 26.

Figure 3-2. Address Space Image



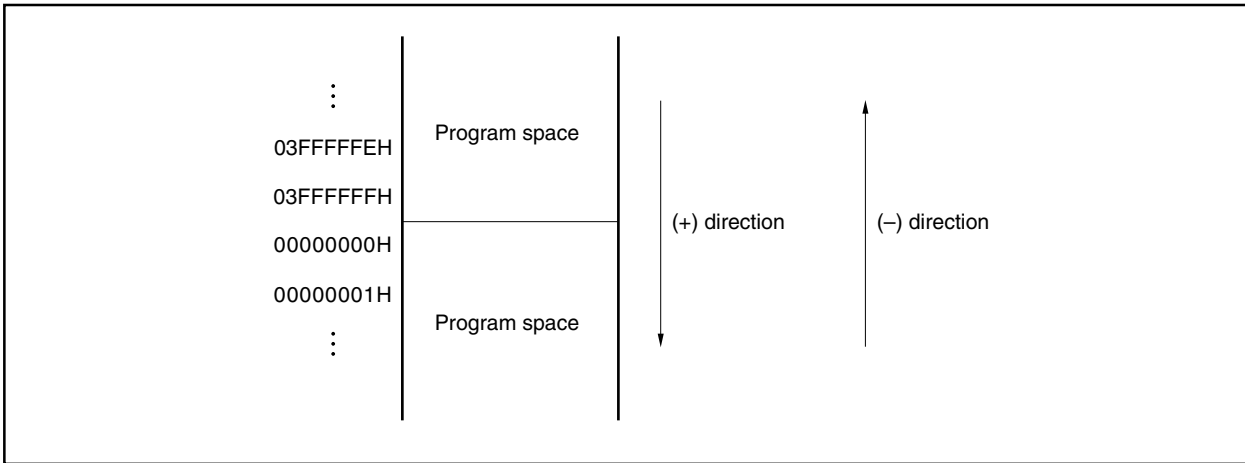
3.4.3 Wraparound of CPU address space

(1) Program space

Of the 32 bits of the program counter (PC), the higher 6 bits are fixed to 0 and only the lower 26 bits are valid. Even if a carry or borrow occurs from bit 25 to bit 26 as a result of branch address calculation, the higher 6 bits ignore this and remain 0.

Therefore, the lower-limit address of the program space, 00000000H, and the upper-limit address, 03FFFFFFH, are contiguous addresses, and the program space is wrapped around at the boundary of these addresses.

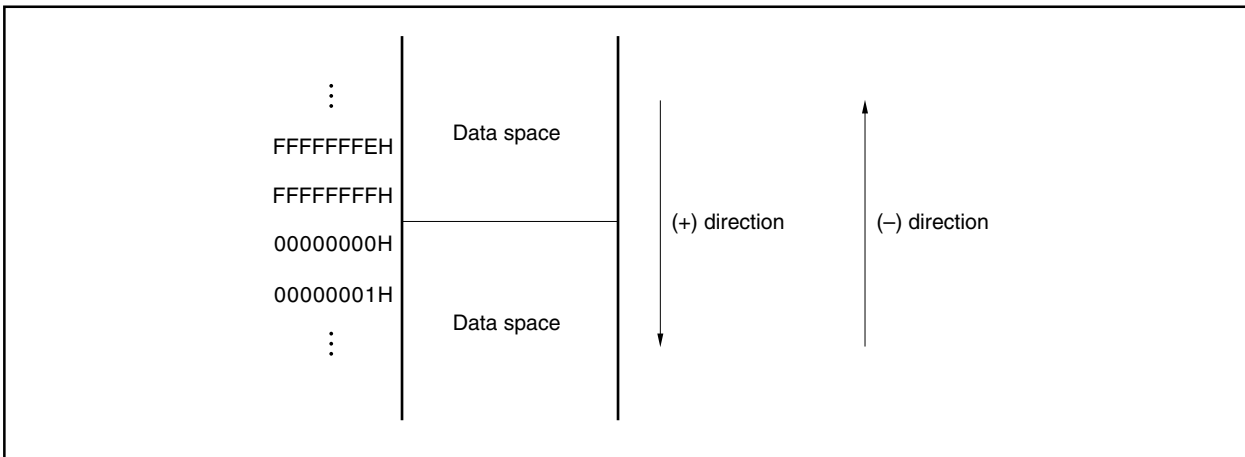
Caution No instructions can be fetched from the 4 KB area of 03FFF000H to 03FFFFFFH because this area is an on-chip peripheral I/O area. Therefore, do not execute any branch operation instructions in which the destination address will reside in any part of this area.



(2) Data space

The result of an operand address calculation that exceeds 32 bits is ignored.

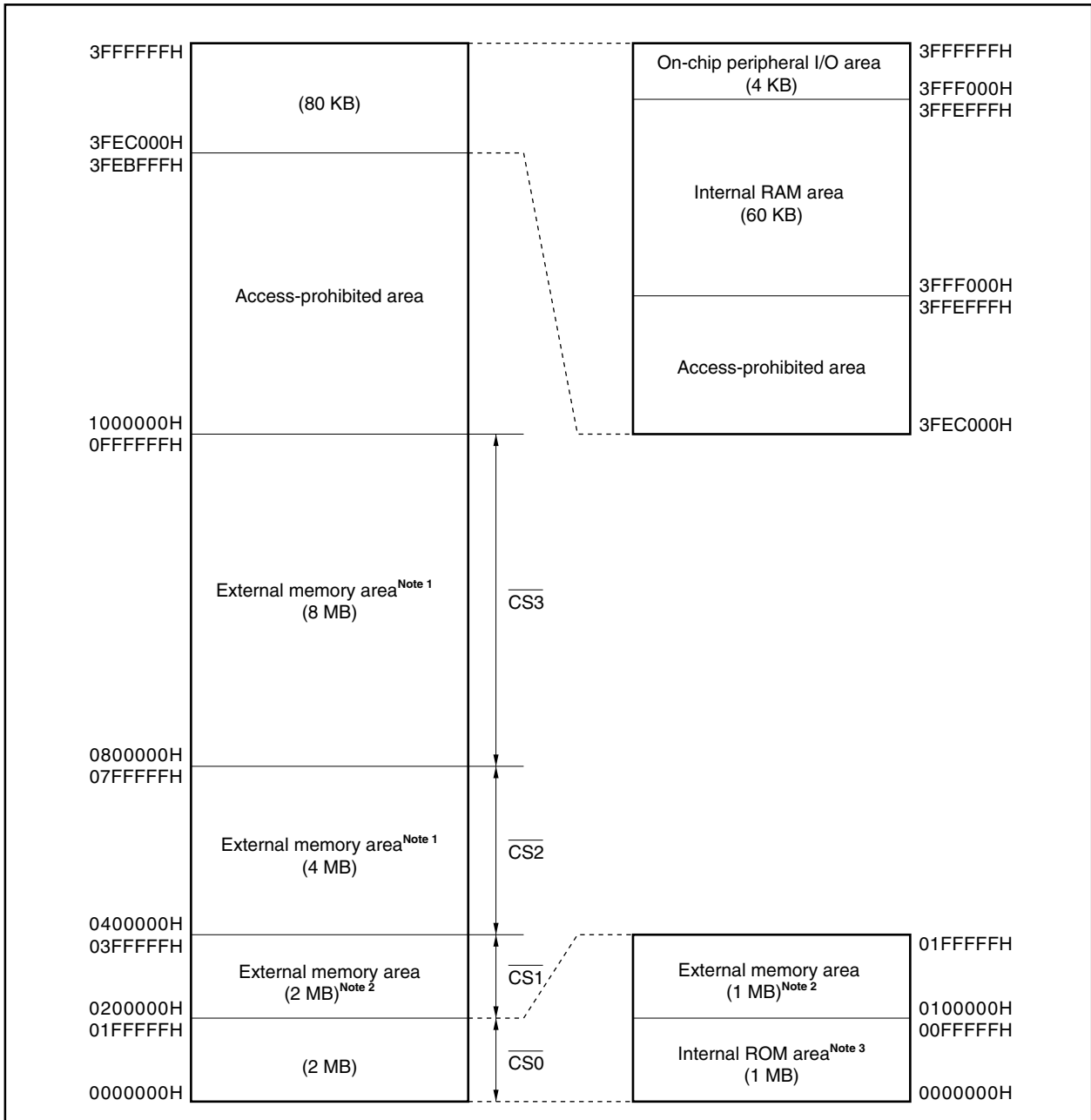
Therefore, the lower-limit address of the data space, address 00000000H, and the upper-limit address, FFFFFFFFH, are contiguous addresses, and the data space is wrapped around at the boundary of these addresses.



3.4.4 Memory map

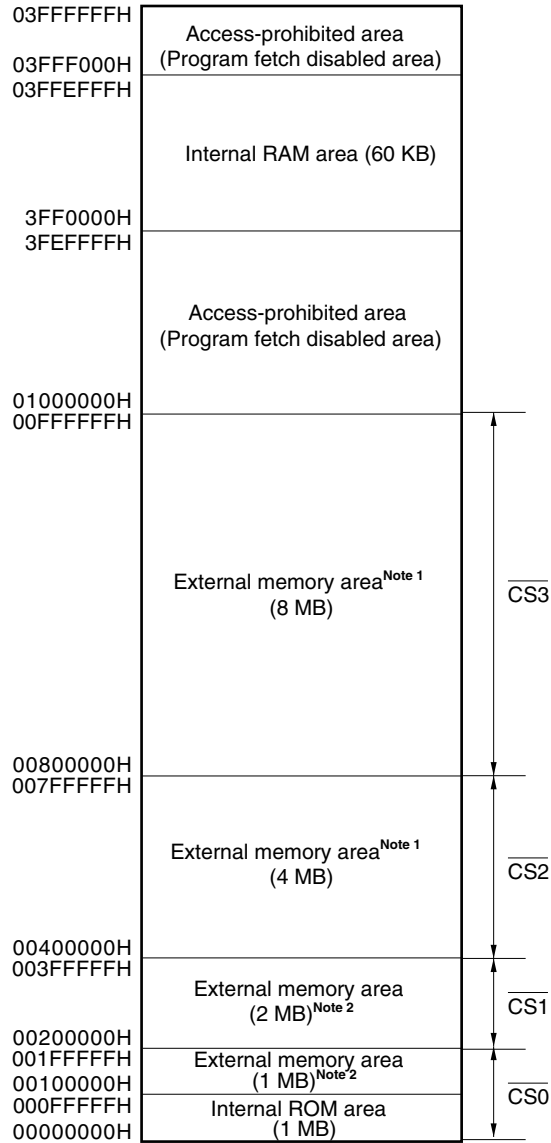
The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 have reserved areas as shown below.

Figure 3-3. Data Memory Map (Physical Addresses)



- Notes**
1. Only for the V850ES/KJ1. Access-prohibited area for the V850ES/KF1 and V850ES/KG1.
 2. 64 KB for the V850ES/KF1
 3. Fetch access and read access to addresses 00000000H to 00FFFFFFH is performed for the internal ROM area, but in the case of data write access, it is performed for an external memory area.

Figure 3-4. Program Memory Map



- Notes**
1. Only for the V850ES/KJ1. Access-prohibited area for the V850ES/KF1 and V850ES/KG1.
 2. 64 KB for the V850ES/KF1

Remark Instruction execution for external memory areas without branching from the internal ROM area to an external memory area can be performed.

3.4.5 Areas

(1) Internal ROM area

An area of 1 MB from 0000000H to 00FFFFFFH is reserved for the internal ROM area.

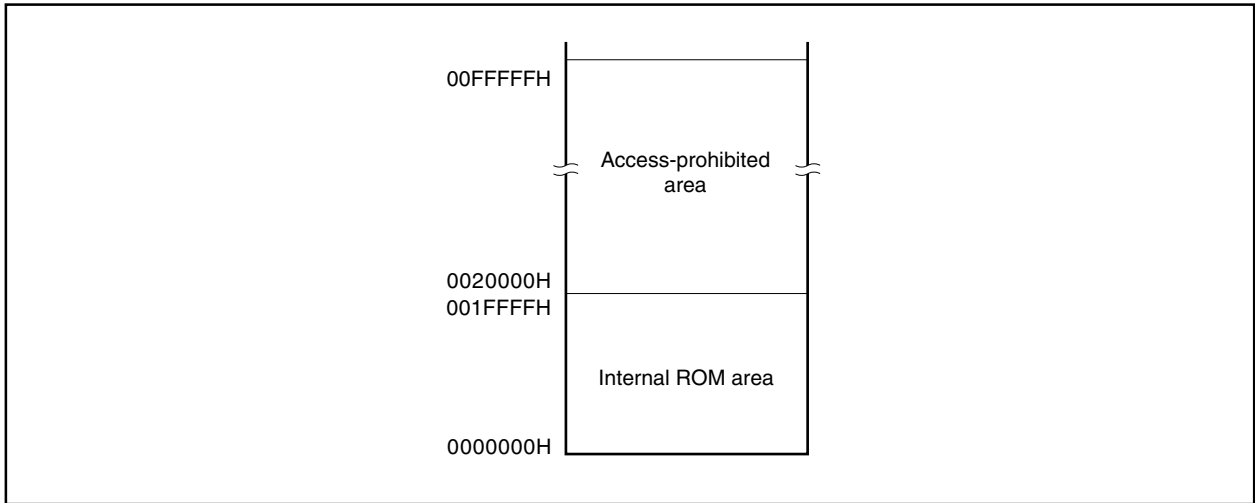
(a) Internal ROM/internal flash memory (128 KB)

A 128 KB area from 0000000H to 001FFFFH is provided in the following products.

Addresses 0020000H to 00FFFFFFH are an access-prohibited area.

- V850ES/KF1 (μ PD703210, 703210Y, 70F3210, 70F3210Y)
- V850ES/KG1 (μ PD703214, 703214Y, 70F3214, 70F3214Y)
- V850ES/KJ1 (μ PD703217, 703217Y, 70F3217, 70F3217Y)

Figure 3-5. Internal ROM/Internal Flash Memory Area (128 KB)

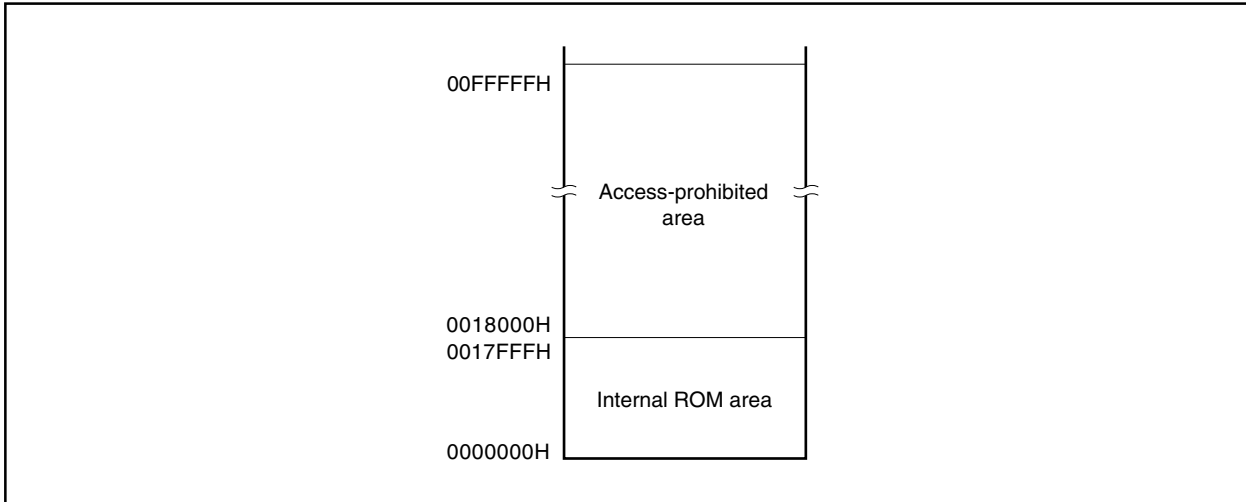


(b) Internal ROM/internal flash memory area (96 KB)

A 96 KB area from 0000000H to 0017FFFH is provided in the following products.
Addresses 0018000H to 00FFFFFFH are an access-prohibited area.

- V850ES/KF1 (μ PD703209, 703209Y)
- V850ES/KG1 (μ PD703213, 703213Y)
- V850ES/KJ1 (μ PD703216, 703216Y)

Figure 3-6. Internal ROM Area (96 KB)

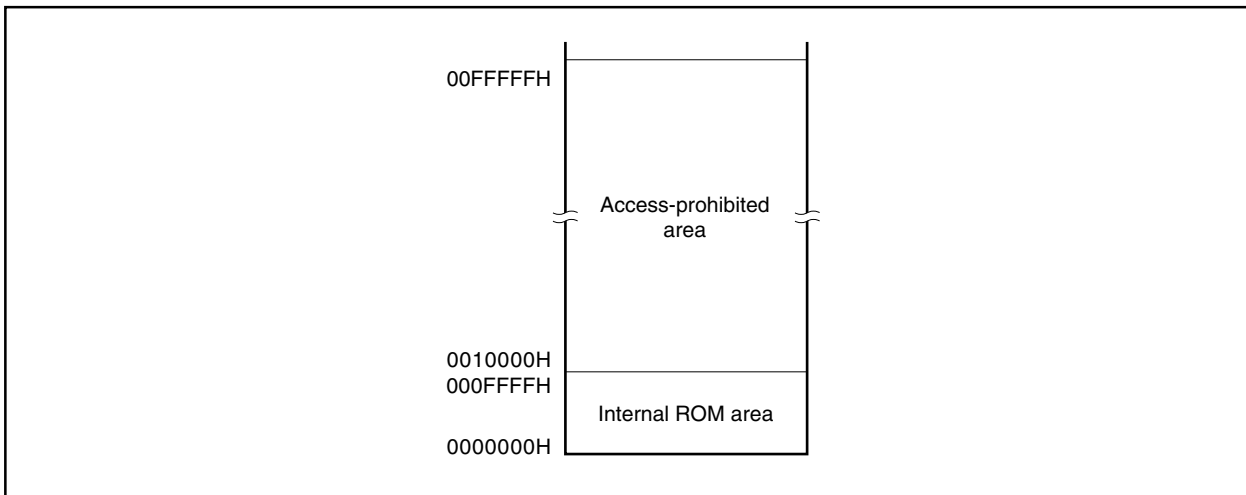


(c) Internal ROM/internal flash memory area (64 KB)

A 64 KB area from 0000000H to 000FFFFH is provided in the following products.
Addresses 0010000 to 00FFFFFFH are an access-prohibited area.

- V850ES/KF1 (μ PD703208, 703208Y)
- V850ES/KG1 (μ PD703212, 703212Y)

Figure 3-7. Internal ROM Area (64 KB)



- Interrupt/exception table

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 increase the interrupt response speed by assigning handler addresses corresponding to interrupts/exceptions.

This group of handler addresses is called an interrupt/exception table. This table is located in the internal ROM area. When an interrupt/exception request is acknowledged, execution jumps to the handler address and the program written in that memory is executed. Table 3-3 lists the interrupt/exception sources and the corresponding addresses.

Table 3-3. Interrupt/Exception Table

| Start Address of Interrupt/ Exception Table | Interrupt/ Exception Source | Start Address of Interrupt/ Exception Table | Interrupt/ Exception Source |
|--|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| 0000000H | RESET | 00001B0H | INTSRE1 |
| 0000010H | NMI | 00001C0H | INTSR1 |
| 0000020H | INTWDT1 | 00001D0H | INTST1 |
| 0000030H | INTWDT2 | 00001E0H | INTTMH0 |
| 0000040H | TRAP0n (n = 0 to F) | 00001F0H | INTTMH1 |
| 0000050H | TRAP1n (n = 0 to F) | 0000200H | INTCSIA0 |
| 0000060H | ILGOP/DBG0 | 0000210H | INTIIC0 ^{Note 1} |
| 0000080H | INTWDTM1 | 0000220H | INTAD |
| 0000090H | INTP0 | 0000230H | INTKR |
| 00000A0H | INTP1 | 0000240H | INTWTI |
| 00000B0H | INTP2 | 0000250H | INTWT |
| 00000C0H | INTP3 | 0000260H | INTBRG |
| 00000D0H | INTP4 | 0000270H | INTTM020 ^{Note 2} |
| 00000E0H | INTP5 | 0000280H | INTTM021 ^{Note 2} |
| 00000F0H | INTP6 | 0000290H | INTTM030 ^{Note 2} |
| 0000100H | INTTM000 | 00002A0H | INTTM031 ^{Note 2} |
| 0000110H | INTTM001 | 00002B0H | INTCSIA1 ^{Note 2} |
| 0000120H | INTTM010 | 00002C0H | INTTM040 ^{Note 3} |
| 0000130H | INTTM011 | 00002D0H | INTTM041 ^{Note 3} |
| 0000140H | INTTM50 | 00002E0H | INTTM050 ^{Note 3} |
| 0000150H | INTTM51 | 00002F0H | INTTM051 ^{Note 3} |
| 0000160H | INTCSI00 | 0000300H | INTCSI02 ^{Note 3} |
| 0000170H | INTCSI01 | 0000310H | INTSRE2 ^{Note 3} |
| 0000180H | INTSRE0 | 0000320H | INTSR2 ^{Note 3} |
| 0000190H | INTSR0 | 0000330H | INTST2 ^{Note 3} |
| 00001A0H | INTST0 | 0000340H | INTIIC1 ^{Note 4} |

- Notes**
1. Only for products with an I²C bus
 2. Only for the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1
 3. Only for the V850ES/KJ1
 4. Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y

(2) Internal RAM area

An area of 60 KB maximum from 3FF0000H to 3FFFFFFFFH is reserved for the internal RAM area.

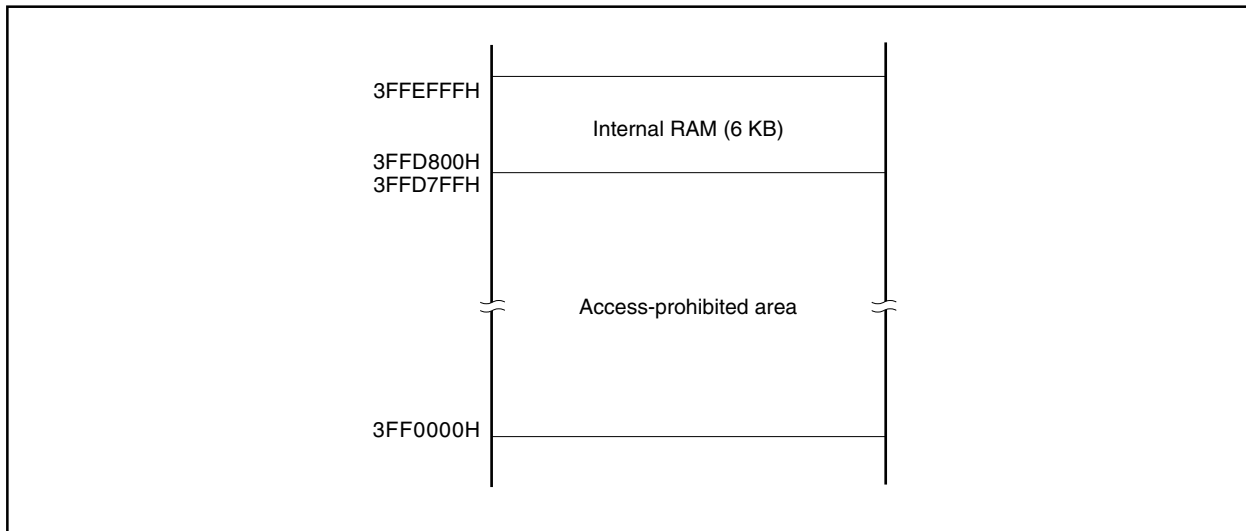
(a) Internal RAM (6 KB)

A 6 KB area from 3FFD800H to 3FFFFFFFFH is provided as physical internal RAM.

Addresses 3FF0000H to 3FFD7FFFH are an access-prohibited area.

- V850ES/KF1 (μ PD703210, 703210Y, 70F3210, 70F3210Y)
- V850ES/KG1 (μ PD703214, 703214Y, 70F3214, 70F3214Y)
- V850ES/KJ1 (μ PD703216, 703216Y, 703217, 703217Y, 70F3217, 70F3217Y)

Figure 3-8. Internal RAM Area (6 KB)

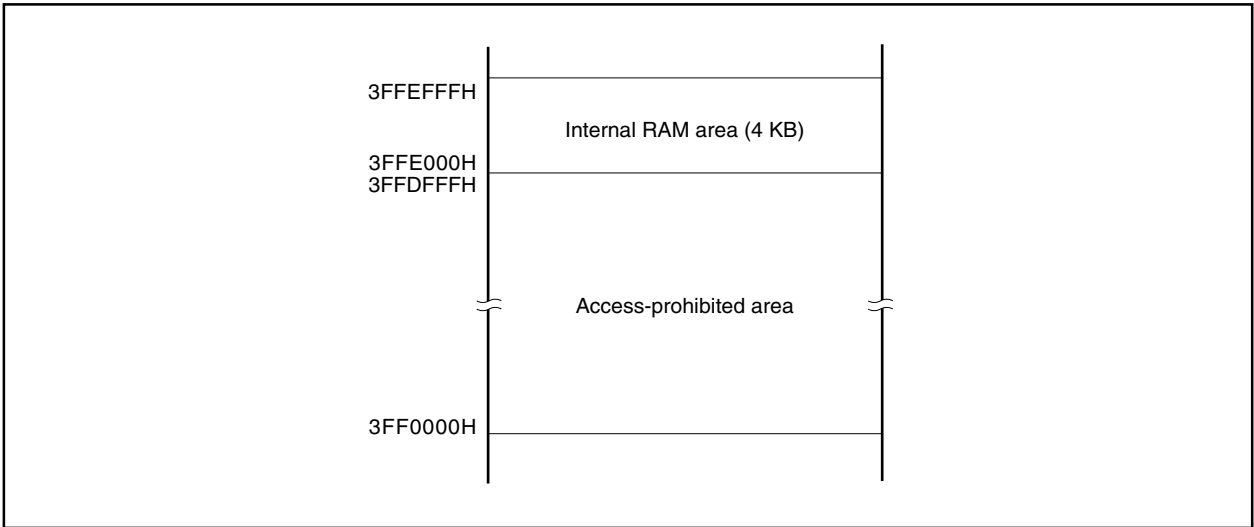


(b) Internal RAM area (4 KB)

A 4 KB area from 3FFE000H to 3FFEFFFH is provided as physical internal RAM in the following products. Addresses 3FF0000H to 3FFDFFFH are an access-prohibited area.

- V850ES/KF1 (μ PD703218, 703218Y, 703219, 703219Y)
- V850ES/KG1 (μ PD703212, 703212Y, 703213, 70F3213Y)

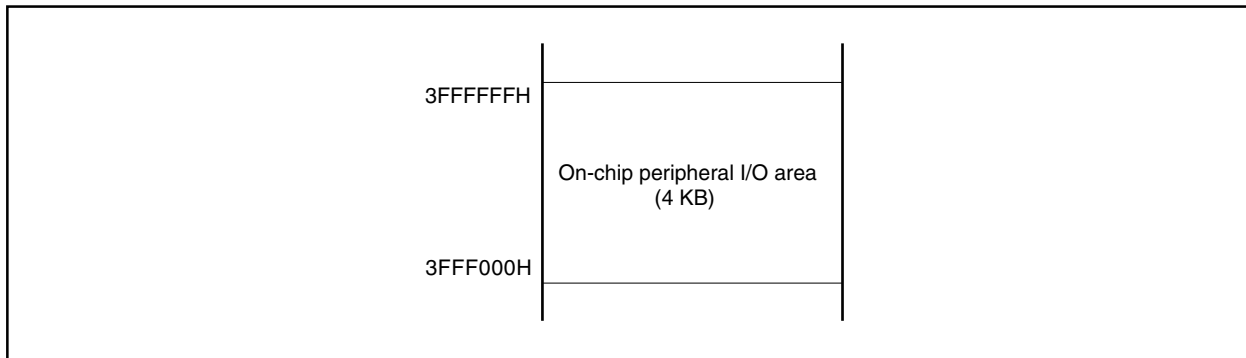
Figure 3-9. Internal RAM Area (4 KB)



(3) On-chip peripheral I/O area

A 4 KB area from 3FFF000H to 3FFFFFFH is reserved as the on-chip peripheral I/O area.

Figure 3-10. On-Chip Peripheral I/O Area



Peripheral I/O registers assigned with functions such as on-chip peripheral I/O operation mode specification and state monitoring are mapped to the on-chip peripheral I/O area. Program fetches are not allowed in this area.

- Cautions**
1. If word access of a register is attempted, halfword access to the word area is performed twice, first for the lower bits, then for the higher bits, ignoring the lower 2 address bits.
 2. If a register that can be accessed in byte units is accessed in halfword units, the higher 8 bits become undefined if the access is a read operation. If a write access is performed, only the data in the lower 8 bits is written to the register.
 3. Addresses that are not defined as registers are reserved for future expansion. If these addresses are accessed, the operation is undefined and not guaranteed.

(4) External memory area

15 MB (0100000H to 0FFFFFFH) are provided as the external memory area. For details, refer to **CHAPTER 5 BUS CONTROL FUNCTION**.

3.4.6 Peripheral I/O registers

(1/12)

| Address | Function Register Name | Symbol | R/W | Operable Bit | | | After Reset |
|-----------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-----|--------------|---|----|-------------|
| | | | | 1 | 8 | 16 | |
| FFFFF004H | Port DL register | PDL | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFF004H | Port DL register L | PDLL | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF005H | Port DL register H | PDLH | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF006H | Port DH register | PDH ^{Note 1} | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF008H | Port CS register | PCS | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF00AH | Port CT register | PCT | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF00CH | Port CM register | PCM | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF00EH | Port CD register | PCD ^{Note 2} | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF024H | Port DL mode register | PMDL | R/W | | | √ | FFFFH |
| FFFFF024H | Port DL mode register L | PMDLL | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF025H | Port DL mode register H | PMDLH | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF026H | Port DH mode register | PMDH ^{Note 1} | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF028H | Port CS mode register | PMCS | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF02AH | Port CT mode register | PMCT | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF02CH | Port CM mode register | PMCM | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF02EH | Port CD mode register | PMCD ^{Note 2} | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF044H | Port DL mode control register | PMCDL | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF044H | Port DL mode control register L | PMCDLL | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF045H | Port DL mode control register H | PMCDLH | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF046H | Port DH mode control register | PMCDH ^{Note 1} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF048H | Port CS mode control register | PMCCS | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF04AH | Port CT mode control register | PMCCCT | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF04CH | Port CM mode control register | PMCCM | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF066H | Bus size configuration register | BSC | R/W | | | √ | 5555H |
| FFFFF06EH | System wait control register | VSWC | R/W | √ | √ | | 77H |
| FFFFF100H | Interrupt mask register 0 | IMR0 | R/W | | | √ | FFFFH |
| FFFFF100H | Interrupt mask register 0L | IMR0L | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF101H | Interrupt mask register 0H | IMR0H | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF102H | Interrupt mask register 1 | IMR1 | R/W | | | √ | FFFFH |
| FFFFF102H | Interrupt mask register 1L | IMR1L | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF103H | Interrupt mask register 1H | IMR1H | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF104H | Interrupt mask register 2 | IMR2 ^{Note 1} | R/W | | | √ | FFFFH |
| FFFFF104H | Interrupt mask register 2L | IMR2L ^{Note 1} | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF105H | Interrupt mask register 2H | IMR2H ^{Note 1} | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF110H | Interrupt control register | WDT1IC | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF112H | Interrupt control register | PIC0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF114H | Interrupt control register | PIC1 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF116H | Interrupt control register | PIC2 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |

Notes 1. Only for the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1

2. Only for the V850ES/KJ1

| Address | Function Register Name | Symbol | R/W | Operable Bit | | | After Reset |
|-----------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-----|--------------|---|----|-------------|
| | | | | 1 | 8 | 16 | |
| FFFFF118H | Interrupt control register | PIC3 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF11AH | Interrupt control register | PIC4 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF11CH | Interrupt control register | PIC5 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF11EH | Interrupt control register | PIC6 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF120H | Interrupt control register | TM0IC00 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF122H | Interrupt control register | TM0IC01 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF124H | Interrupt control register | TM0IC10 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF126H | Interrupt control register | TM0IC11 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF128H | Interrupt control register | TM5IC0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF12AH | Interrupt control register | TM5IC1 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF12CH | Interrupt control register | CS0IC0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF12EH | Interrupt control register | CS0IC1 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF130H | Interrupt control register | SREIC0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF132H | Interrupt control register | SRIC0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF134H | Interrupt control register | STIC0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF136H | Interrupt control register | SREIC1 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF138H | Interrupt control register | SRIC1 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF13AH | Interrupt control register | STIC1 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF13CH | Interrupt control register | TMHIC0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF13EH | Interrupt control register | TMHIC1 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF140H | Interrupt control register | CSAIC0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF142H | Interrupt control register | IICIC0 ^{Note 1} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF144H | Interrupt control register | ADIC | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF146H | Interrupt control register | KRIC | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF148H | Interrupt control register | WTIIC | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF14AH | Interrupt control register | WTIC | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF14CH | Interrupt control register | BRGIC | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF14EH | Interrupt control register | TM0IC20 ^{Note 2} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF150H | Interrupt control register | TM0IC21 ^{Note 2} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF152H | Interrupt control register | TM0IC30 ^{Note 2} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF154H | Interrupt control register | TM0IC31 ^{Note 2} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF156H | Interrupt control register | CSAIC1 ^{Note 2} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF158H | Interrupt control register | TM0IC40 ^{Note 3} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF15AH | Interrupt control register | TM0IC41 ^{Note 3} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF15CH | Interrupt control register | TM0IC50 ^{Note 3} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF15EH | Interrupt control register | TM0IC51 ^{Note 3} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF160H | Interrupt control register | CS0IC2 ^{Note 3} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF162H | Interrupt control register | SREIC2 ^{Note 3} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF164H | Interrupt control register | SRIC2 ^{Note 3} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |

Notes 1. Only for products with an I²C bus

2. Only for the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1

3. Only for the V850ES/KJ1

| Address | Function Register Name | Symbol | R/W | Operable Bit | | | After Reset |
|-----------|---|--------------------------|-----|--------------|---|----|-------------|
| | | | | 1 | 8 | 16 | |
| FFFFF166H | Interrupt control register | STIC ^{Note 1} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF168H | Interrupt control register | IICIC1 ^{Note 2} | R/W | √ | √ | | 47H |
| FFFFF1FAH | In-service priority register | ISPR | R | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF1FCH | Command register | PRCMD | W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF1FEH | Power save control register | PSC | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF200H | A/D converter mode register | ADM | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF201H | Analog input channel specification register | ADS | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF202H | Power fail comparison mode register | PFM | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF203H | Power fail comparison threshold register | PFT | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF204H | A/D conversion result register | ADCR | R | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFF205H | A/D conversion result register H | ADCRH | R | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF280H | D/A conversion value setting register 0 | DACS0 ^{Note 3} | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF282H | D/A conversion value setting register 1 | DACS1 ^{Note 3} | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF284H | D/A converter mode register | DAM ^{Note 3} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF300H | Key return mode register | KRM | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF400H | Port 0 register | P0 | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF402H | Port 1 register | P1 ^{Note 3} | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF406H | Port 3 register | P3 | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFF406H | Port 3 register L | P3L | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF407H | Port 3 register H | P3H | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF408H | Port 4 register | P4 | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF40AH | Port 5 register | P5 | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF40CH | Port 6 register | P6 ^{Note 1} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFF40CH | Port 6 register L | P6L ^{Note 1} | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF40DH | Port 6 register H | P6H ^{Note 1} | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF40EH | Port 7 register | P7 ^{Note 4} | R | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF40EH | Port 7 register | P7 ^{Note 1} | R | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFF40EH | Port 7 register L | P7L ^{Note 1} | R | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF40FH | Port 7 register H | P7H ^{Note 1} | R | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF410H | Port 8 register | P8 ^{Note 1} | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF412H | Port 9 register | P9 | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFF412H | Port 9 register L | P9L | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF413H | Port 9 register H | P9H | R/W | √ | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFF420H | Port 0 mode register | PM0 | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF422H | Port 1 mode register | PM1 ^{Note 3} | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF426H | Port 3 mode register | PM3 | R/W | | | √ | FFFFH |
| FFFFF426H | Port 3 mode register L | PM3L | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFFF427H | Port 3 mode register H | PM3H | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |

Notes 1. Only for the V850ES/KJ1

2. Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y

3. Only for the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1

4. Only for the V850ES/KF1 and V850ES/KG1

| Address | Function Register Name | Symbol | R/W | Operable Bit | | | After Reset |
|----------|--|-----------------------|-----|--------------|---|----|-------------|
| | | | | 1 | 8 | 16 | |
| FFFF428H | Port 4 mode register | PM4 | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFF42AH | Port 5 mode register | PM5 | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFF42CH | Port 6 mode register | PM6 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | FFFFH |
| FFFF42CH | Port 6 mode register L | PM6L ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFF42DH | Port 6 mode register H | PM6H ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFF430H | Port 8 mode register | PM8 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFF432H | Port 9 mode register | PM9 | R/W | | | √ | FFFFH |
| FFFF432H | Port 9 mode register L | PM9L | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFF433H | Port 9 mode register H | PM9H | R/W | √ | √ | | FFH |
| FFFF440H | Port 0 mode control register | PMC0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF446H | Port 3 mode control register | PMC3 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFF446H | Port 3 mode control register L | PMC3L | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF447H | Port 3 mode control register H | PMC3H | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF448H | Port 4 mode control register | PMC4 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF44AH | Port 5 mode control register | PMC5 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF44CH | Port 6 mode control register | PMC6 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFF44CH | Port 6 mode control register L | PMC6L ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF44DH | Port 6 mode control register H | PMC6H ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF450H | Port 8 mode control register | PMC8 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF452H | Port 9 mode control register | PMC9 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFF452H | Port 9 mode control register L | PMC9L | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF453H | Port 9 mode control register H | PMC9H | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF466H | Port 3 function control register | PFC3 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF46AH | Port 5 function control register | PFC5 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF46DH | Port 6 function control register | PFC6H ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF470H | Port 8 function control register | PFC8 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF472H | Port 9 function control register | PFC9 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFF472H | Port 9 function control register L | PFC9L | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF473H | Port 9 function control register H | PFC9H | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF484H | Data wait control register 0 | DWC0 | R/W | | | √ | 7777H |
| FFFF488H | Address wait control register | AWC | R/W | | | √ | FFFFH |
| FFFF48AH | Bus cycle control register | BCC | R/W | | | √ | AAAAH |
| FFFF580H | 8-bit timer H mode register 0 | TMHMD0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF581H | 8-bit timer H carrier control register 0 | TMCYC0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF582H | 8-bit timer H compare register 00 | CMP00 | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF583H | 8-bit timer H compare register 01 | CMP01 | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF590H | 8-bit timer H mode register 1 | TMHMD1 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF591H | 8-bit timer H carrier control register 1 | TMCYC1 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF592H | 8-bit timer H compare register 10 | CMP10 | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFF593H | 8-bit timer H compare register 11 | CMP11 | R/W | | √ | | 00H |

Note Only for the V850ES/KJ1

| Address | Function Register Name | Symbol | R/W | Operable Bit | | | After Reset |
|-----------|---|-----------------------|-----|--------------|---|----|-------------|
| | | | | 1 | 8 | 16 | |
| FFFFF5C0H | 16-bit timer counter 5 | TM5 | R | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF5C0H | 8-bit timer counter 50 | TM50 | R | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF5C1H | 8-bit timer counter 51 | TM51 | R | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF5C2H | 16-bit timer compare register 5 | CR5 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF5C2H | 8-bit timer compare register 50 | CR50 | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF5C3H | 8-bit timer compare register 51 | CR51 | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF5C4H | Timer clock selection register 5 | TCL5 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF5C4H | Timer clock selection register 50 | TCL50 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF5C5H | Timer clock selection register 51 | TCL51 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF5C6H | 16-bit timer mode control register 5 | TMC5 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF5C6H | 8-bit timer mode control register 50 | TMC50 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF5C7H | 8-bit timer mode control register 51 | TMC51 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF600H | 16-bit timer counter 00 | TM00 | R | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF602H | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 000 | CR000 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF604H | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 001 | CR001 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF606H | 16-bit timer mode control register 00 | TMC00 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF607H | Prescaler mode register 00 | PRM00 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF608H | Capture/compare control register 00 | CRC00 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF609H | 16-bit timer output control register 00 | TOC00 | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF610H | 16-bit timer counter 01 | TM01 | R | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF612H | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 010 | CR010 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF614H | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 011 | CR011 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF616H | 16-bit timer mode control register 01 | TMC01 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF617H | Prescaler mode register 01 | PRM01 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF618H | Capture/compare control register 01 | CRC01 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF619H | 16-bit timer output control register 01 | TOC01 | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF620H | 16-bit timer counter 02 | TM02 ^{Note} | R | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF622H | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 020 | CR020 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF624H | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 021 | CR021 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF626H | 16-bit timer mode control register 02 | TMC02 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF627H | Prescaler mode register 02 | PRM02 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF628H | Capture/compare control register 02 | CRC02 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF629H | 16-bit timer output control register 02 | TOC02 ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF630H | 16-bit timer counter 03 | TM03 ^{Note} | R | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF632H | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 030 | CR030 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF634H | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 031 | CR031 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFF636H | 16-bit timer mode control register 03 | TMC03 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF637H | Prescaler mode register 03 | PRM03 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF638H | Capture/compare control register 03 | CRC03 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFF639H | 16-bit timer output control register 03 | TOC03 ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | 00H |

Note Only for the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1

| Address | Function Register Name | Symbol | R/W | Operable Bit | | | | After Reset |
|-----------|--|-----------------------|-----|--------------|---|----|----|-------------|
| | | | | 1 | 8 | 16 | 43 | |
| FFFFF640H | 16-bit timer counter 04 | TM04 ^{Note} | R | | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFF642H | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 040 | CR040 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFF644H | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 041 | CR041 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFF646H | 16-bit timer mode control register 04 | TMC04 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF647H | Prescaler mode register 04 | PRM04 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF648H | Capture/compare control register 04 | CRC04 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF649H | 16-bit timer output control register 04 | TOC04 ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF650H | 16-bit timer counter 05 | TM05 ^{Note} | R | | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFF652H | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 050 | CR050 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFF654H | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 051 | CR051 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFF656H | 16-bit timer mode control register 05 | TMC05 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF657H | Prescaler mode register 05 | PRM05 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF658H | Capture/compare control register 05 | CRC05 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF659H | 16-bit timer output control register 05 | TOC05 ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF680H | Watch timer operation mode register | WTM | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF6C0H | Oscillation stabilization time select register | OSTS | R/W | | √ | | | 01H |
| FFFFF6C1H | Watchdog timer clock selection register | WDCS | R/W | | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF6C2H | Watchdog timer mode register 1 | WDTM1 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF6D0H | Watchdog timer mode register 2 | WDTM2 | R/W | | √ | | | 67H |
| FFFFF6D1H | Watchdog timer enable register | WDTE | R/W | | √ | | | 9AH |
| FFFFF6E0H | Real-time output buffer register L0 | RTBL0 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF6E2H | Real-time output buffer register H0 | RTBH0 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF6E4H | Real-time output port mode register 0 | RTPM0 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF6E5H | Real-time output port control register 0 | RTPC0 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF6F0H | Real-time output buffer register L1 | RTBL1 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF6F2H | Real-time output buffer register H1 | RTBH1 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF6F4H | Real-time output port mode register 1 | RTPM1 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF6F5H | Real-time output port control register 1 | RTPC1 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF802H | System status register | SYS | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF806H | PLL control register | PLLCTL | R/W | √ | √ | | | 01H |
| FFFFF820H | Power save mode register | PSMR | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF828H | Processor clock control register | PCC | R/W | √ | √ | | | 03H |
| FFFFF840H | Correction address register 0 | CORAD0 | R/W | | | | √ | 0000000H |
| FFFFF840H | Correction address register 0L | CORAD0L | R/W | | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFF842H | Correction address register 0H | CORAD0H | R/W | | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFF844H | Correction address register 1 | CORAD1 | R/W | | | | √ | 0000000H |
| FFFFF844H | Correction address register 1L | CORAD1L | R/W | | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFF846H | Correction address register 1H | CORAD1H | R/W | | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFF848H | Correction address register 2 | CORAD2 | R/W | | | | √ | 0000000H |
| FFFFF848H | Correction address register 2L | CORAD2L | R/W | | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFF84AH | Correction address register 2H | CORAD2H | R/W | | | √ | | 0000H |

Note Only for the V850ES/KJ1

| Address | Function Register Name | Symbol | R/W | Operable Bit | | | | After Reset |
|-----------|--|-------------------------|-----|--------------|---|----|----|-------------|
| | | | | 1 | 8 | 16 | 43 | |
| FFFFF84CH | Correction address register 3 | CORAD3 | R/W | | | | √ | 0000000H |
| FFFFF84CH | Correction address register 3L | CORAD3L | R/W | | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFF84EH | Correction address register 3H | CORAD3H | R/W | | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFF880H | Correction control register | CORCN | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF8B0H | Prescaler mode register | PRSM | R/W | | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFF8B1H | Prescaler compare register | PRSCM | R/W | | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFA00H | Asynchronous serial interface mode register 0 | ASIM0 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 01H |
| FFFFFA02H | Receive buffer register 0 | RXB0 | R | | √ | | | FFH |
| FFFFFA03H | Asynchronous serial interface status register 0 | ASIS0 | R | | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFA04H | Transmit buffer register 9 | TXB0 | R/W | | √ | | | FFH |
| FFFFFA05H | Asynchronous serial interface transmission status register 0 | ASIF0 | R | | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFA06H | Clock selection register 0 | CKSR0 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFA07H | Baud rate generator control register 0 | BRGC0 | R/W | √ | √ | | | FFH |
| FFFFFA10H | Asynchronous serial interface mode register 1 | ASIM1 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 01H |
| FFFFFA12H | Receive buffer register 1 | RXB1 | R | | √ | | | FFH |
| FFFFFA13H | Asynchronous serial interface status register 1 | ASIS1 | R | | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFA14H | Transmit buffer register 1 | TXB1 | R/W | | √ | | | FFH |
| FFFFFA15H | Asynchronous serial interface transmission status register 1 | ASIF1 | R | | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFA16H | Clock selection register 1 | CKSR1 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFA17H | Baud rate generator control register 1 | BRGC1 | R/W | √ | √ | | | FFH |
| FFFFFA20H | Asynchronous serial interface mode register 2 | ASIM2 ^{Note 1} | R/W | √ | √ | | | 01H |
| FFFFFA22H | Receive buffer register 2 | RXB2 ^{Note 1} | R | | √ | | | FFH |
| FFFFFA23H | Asynchronous serial interface status register 2 | ASIS2 ^{Note 1} | R | | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFA24H | Transmit buffer register 2 | TXB2 ^{Note 1} | R/W | | √ | | | FFH |
| FFFFFA25H | Asynchronous serial interface transmission status register 2 | ASIF2 ^{Note 1} | R | | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFA26H | Clock selection register 2 | CKSR2 ^{Note 1} | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFA27H | Baud rate generator control register 2 | BRGC2 ^{Note 1} | R/W | √ | √ | | | FFH |
| FFFFFC00H | External interrupt falling edge specification register 0 | INTF0 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFC13H | External interrupt falling edge specification register 9H | INTF9H | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFC20H | External interrupt rising edge specification register 0 | INTR0 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFC33H | External interrupt rising edge specification register 9H | INTR9H | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFC40H | Pull-up resistor option register 0 | PU0 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFC42H | Pull-up resistor option register 1 | PU1 ^{Note 2} | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFC46H | Pull-up resistor option register 3 | PU3 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFC48H | Pull-up resistor option register 4 | PU4 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |
| FFFFFC4AH | Pull-up resistor option register 5 | PU5 | R/W | √ | √ | | | 00H |

Notes 1. Only for the V850ES/KJ1

2. Only for the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1

| Address | Function Register Name | Symbol | R/W | Operable Bit | | | After Reset |
|-----------|--|------------------------|-----|--------------|---|----|-------------|
| | | | | 1 | 8 | 16 | |
| FFFFFC4CH | Pull-up resistor option register 6 | PU6 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFC4CH | Pull-up resistor option register 6L | PU6L ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFC4DH | Pull-up resistor option register 6H | PU6H ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFC50H | Pull-up resistor option register 8 | PU8 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFC52H | Pull-up resistor option register 9 | PU9 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFC52H | Pull-up resistor option register 9L | PU9L | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFC53H | Pull-up resistor option register 9H | PU9H | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFC67H | Port 3 function register H | PF3H | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFC68H | Port 4 function register | PF4 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFC6AH | Port 5 function register | PF5 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFC6CH | Port 6 function register | PF6 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFC6CH | Port 6 function register L | PF6L ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFC6DH | Port 6 function register H | PF6H ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFC70H | Port 8 function register | PF8 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFC73H | Port 9 function register H | PF9H | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD00H | Clocked serial interface mode register 00 | CSIM00 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD01H | Clocked serial interface clock selection register 0 | CSIC0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD02H | Clocked serial interface receive buffer register 0 | SIRB0 | R | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFD02H | Clocked serial interface receive buffer register 0L | SIRB0L | R | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD04H | Clocked serial interface transmit buffer register 0 | SOTB0 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFD04H | Clocked serial interface transmit buffer register 0L | SOTB0L | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD06H | Clocked serial interface read-only receive buffer register 0 | SIRBE0 | R | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFD06H | Clocked serial interface read-only receive buffer register 0L | SIRBE0L | R | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD08H | Clocked serial interface first-stage transmit buffer register 0 | SOTBF0 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFD08H | Clocked serial interface first-stage transmit buffer register 0L | SOTBF0L | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD0AH | Serial I/O shift register 0 | SIO00 | R/W | | | √ | 00H |
| FFFFFD0AH | Serial I/O shift register 0L | SIO00L | R/W | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFFD10H | Clocked serial interface mode register 01 | CSIM01 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD11H | Clocked serial interface clock selection register 1 | CSIC1 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD12H | Clocked serial interface receive buffer register 1 | SIRB1 | R | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFD12H | Clocked serial interface receive buffer register 1L | SIRB1L | R | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD14H | Clocked serial interface transmit buffer register 1 | SOTB1 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFD14H | Clocked serial interface transmit buffer register 1L | SOTB1L | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD16H | Clocked serial interface read-only receive buffer register 1 | SIRBE1 | R | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFD16H | Clocked serial interface read-only receive buffer register 1L | SIRBE1L | R | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD18H | Clocked serial interface first-stage transmit buffer register 1 | SOTBF1 | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFD18H | Clocked serial interface first-stage transmit buffer register 1L | SOTBF1L | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD1AH | Serial I/O shift register 1 | SIO01 | R/W | | | √ | 00H |
| FFFFFD1AH | Serial I/O shift register 1L | SIO01L | R/W | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFFD20H | Clocked serial interface mode register 02 | CSIM02 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD21H | Clocked serial interface clock selection register 2 | CSIC2 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |

Note Only for the V850ES/KJ1

| Address | Function Register Name | Symbol | R/W | Operable Bit | | | After Reset |
|-----------|--|---------------------------|-----|--------------|---|----|-------------|
| | | | | 1 | 8 | 16 | |
| FFFFFD22H | Clocked serial interface receive buffer register 2 | SIRB2 ^{Note 1} | R | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFD22H | Clocked serial interface receive buffer register 2L | SIRB2L ^{Note 1} | R | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD24H | Clocked serial interface transmit buffer register 2 | SOTB2 ^{Note 1} | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFD24H | Clocked serial interface transmit buffer register 2L | SOTB2L ^{Note 1} | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD26H | Clocked serial interface read-only receive buffer register 2 | SIRBE2 ^{Note 1} | R | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFD26H | Clocked serial interface read-only receive buffer register 2L | SIRBE2L ^{Note 1} | R | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD28H | Clocked serial interface first-stage transmit buffer register 2 | SOTBF2 ^{Note 1} | R/W | | | √ | 0000H |
| FFFFFD28H | Clocked serial interface first-stage transmit buffer register 2L | SOTBF2L ^{Note 1} | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD2AH | Serial I/O shift register 2 | SIO02 ^{Note 1} | R/W | | | √ | 00H |
| FFFFFD2AH | Serial I/O shift register 2L | SIO02L ^{Note 1} | R/W | | √ | | 0000H |
| FFFFFD40H | Serial operation mode specification register 0 | CSIMA0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD41H | Serial status register 0 | CSIS0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD42H | Serial trigger register 0 | CSIT0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD43H | Division value selection register 0 | BRGCA0 | R/W | | √ | | 03H |
| FFFFFD44H | Automatic data transfer address point specification register 0 | ADTP0 | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD45H | Automatic data transfer interval specification register 0 | ADTI0 | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD46H | Serial I/O shift register A0 | SIOA0 | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD47H | Automatic data transfer address count register 0 | ADTC0 | R | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD50H | Serial operation mode specification register 1 | CSIMA1 ^{Note 2} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD51H | Serial status register 1 | CSIS1 ^{Note 2} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD52H | Serial trigger register 1 | CSIT1 ^{Note 2} | R | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD53H | Division value selection register 1 | BRGCA1 ^{Note 2} | R/W | | √ | | 03H |
| FFFFFD54H | Automatic data transfer address point specification register 1 | ADTP1 ^{Note 2} | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD55H | Automatic data transfer interval specification register 1 | ADTI1 ^{Note 2} | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD56H | Serial I/O shift register A1 | SIOA1 ^{Note 2} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD57H | Automatic data transfer address count register 1 | ADTC1 ^{Note 2} | R | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD80H | IIC shift register 0 | IIC0 ^{Note 3} | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD82H | IIC control register 0 | IICC0 ^{Note 3} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD83H | Slave address register 0 | SVA0 ^{Note 3} | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD84H | IIC clock selection register 0 | IICCL0 ^{Note 3} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD85H | IIC function expansion register 0 | IICX0 ^{Note 3} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD86H | IIC status register 0 | IICS0 ^{Note 3} | R | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD8AH | IIC flag register 0 | IICF0 ^{Note 3} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD90H | IIC shift register 1 | IIC1 ^{Note 4} | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD92H | IIC control register 1 | IICC01 ^{Note 4} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD93H | Slave address register 1 | SVA01 ^{Note 4} | R/W | | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD94H | IIC clock selection register 1 | IICCL01 ^{Note 4} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD95H | IIC function expansion register 1 | IICX1 ^{Note 4} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |

Notes 1. Only for the V850ES/KJ1

2. Only for the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1

3. Only for products with an I²C bus

4. Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y

| Address | Function Register Name | Symbol | R/W | Operable Bit | | | After Reset |
|-----------|------------------------|------------------------|-----|--------------|---|----|-------------|
| | | | | 1 | 8 | 16 | |
| FFFFFD96H | IIC status register 1 | IICS01 ^{Note} | R | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFD9AH | IIC flag register 1 | IICF1 ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |
| FFFFFE00H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 0 | CSIA0B0 | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE00H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 0L | CSIA0B0L | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE01H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 0H | CSIA0B0H | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE02H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 1 | CSIA0B1 | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE02H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 1L | CSIA0B1L | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE03H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 1H | CSIA0B1H | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE04H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 2 | CSIA0B2 | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE04H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 2L | CSIA0B2L | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE05H | CSIA0 buffer RAM2H | CSIA0B2H | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE06H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 3 | CSIA0B3 | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE06H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 3L | CSIA0B3L | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE07H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 3H | CSIA0B3H | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE08H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 4 | CSIA0B4 | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE08H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 4L | CSIA0B4L | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE09H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 4H | CSIA0B4H | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0AH | CSIA0 buffer RAM 5 | CSIA0B5 | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0AH | CSIA0 buffer RAM 5L | CSIA0B5L | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0BH | CSIA0 buffer RAM 5H | CSIA0B5H | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0CH | CSIA0 buffer RAM 6 | CSIA0B6 | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0CH | CSIA0 buffer RAM 6L | CSIA0B6L | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0DH | CSIA0 buffer RAM 6H | CSIA0B6H | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0EH | CSIA0 buffer RAM 7 | CSIA0B7 | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0EH | CSIA0 buffer RAM 7L | CSIA0B7L | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0FH | CSIA0 buffer RAM 7H | CSIA0B7H | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE10H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 8 | CSIA0B8 | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE10H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 8L | CSIA0B8L | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE11H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 8H | CSIA0B8H | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE12H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 9 | CSIA0B9 | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE12H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 9L | CSIA0B9L | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE13H | CSIA0 buffer RAM 9H | CSIA0B9H | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE14H | CSIA0 buffer RAM A | CSIA0BA | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE14H | CSIA0 buffer RAM AL | CSIA0BAL | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE15H | CSIA0 buffer RAM AH | CSIA0BAH | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE16H | CSIA0 buffer RAM B | CSIA0BB | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE16H | CSIA0 buffer RAM BL | CSIA0BBL | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE17H | CSIA0 buffer RAM BH | CSIA0BBH | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE18H | CSIA0 buffer RAM C | CSIA0BC | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE18H | CSIA0 buffer RAM CL | CSIA0BCL | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE19H | CSIA0 buffer RAM CH | CSIA0BCH | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |

Note Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y

| Address | Function Register Name | Symbol | R/W | Operable Bit | | | After Reset |
|------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-----|--------------|---|----|-------------|
| | | | | 1 | 8 | 16 | |
| FFFFFFE1AH | CSIA0 buffer RAM D | CSIA0BD | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE1AH | CSIA0 buffer RAM DL | CSIA0BDL | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE1BH | CSIA0 buffer RAM DH | CSIA0BDH | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE1CH | CSIA0 buffer RAM E | CSIA0BE | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE1CH | CSIA0 buffer RAM EL | CSIA0BEL | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE1DH | CSIA0 buffer RAM EH | CSIA0BEH | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE1EH | CSIA0 buffer RAM F | CSIA0BF | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE1EH | CSIA0 buffer RAM FL | CSIA0BFL | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE1FH | CSIA0 buffer RAM FH | CSIA0BFH | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE20H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 0 | CSIA1B0 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE20H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 0L | CSIA1B0L ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE21H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 0H | CSIA1B0H ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE22H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 1 | CSIA1B1 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE22H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 1L | CSIA1B1L ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE23H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 1H | CSIA1B1H ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE24H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 2 | CSIA1B2 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE24H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 2L | CSIA1B2L ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE25H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 2H | CSIA1B2H ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE26H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 3 | CSIA1B3 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE26H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 3L | CSIA1B3L ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE27H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 3H | CSIA1B3H ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE28H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 4 | CSIA1B4 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE28H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 4L | CSIA1B4L ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE29H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 4H | CSIA1B4H ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE2AH | CSIA1 buffer RAM 5 | CSIA1B5 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE2AH | CSIA1 buffer RAM 5L | CSIA1B5L ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE2BH | CSIA1 buffer RAM 5H | CSIA1B5H ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE2CH | CSIA1 buffer RAM 6 | CSIA1B6 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE2CH | CSIA1 buffer RAM 6L | CSIA1B6L ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE2DH | CSIA1 buffer RAM 6H | CSIA1B6H ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE2EH | CSIA1 buffer RAM 7 | CSIA1B7 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE2EH | CSIA1 buffer RAM 7L | CSIA1B7L ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE2FH | CSIA1 buffer RAM 7H | CSIA1B7H ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE30H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 8 | CSIA1B8 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE30H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 8L | CSIA1B8L ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE31H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 8H | CSIA1B8H ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE32H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 9 | CSIA1B9 ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE32H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 9L | CSIA1B9L ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE33H | CSIA1 buffer RAM 9H | CSIA1B9H ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE34H | CSIA1 buffer RAM A | CSIA1BA ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE34H | CSIA1 buffer RAM AL | CSIA1BAL ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE35H | CSIA1 buffer RAM AH | CSIA1BAH ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |

Note Only for the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1

(12/12)

| Address | Function Register Name | Symbol | R/W | Operable Bit | | | After Reset |
|------------|--|--------------------------|-----|--------------|---|----|-------------|
| | | | | 1 | 8 | 16 | |
| FFFFFFE36H | CSIA1 buffer RAM B | CSIA1BB ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE36H | CSIA1 buffer RAM BL | CSIA1BBL ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE37H | CSIA1 buffer RAM BH | CSIA1BBH ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE38H | CSIA1 buffer RAM C | CSIA1BC ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE38H | CSIA1 buffer RAM CL | CSIA1BCL ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE39H | CSIA1 buffer RAM CH | CSIA1BCH ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE3AH | CSIA1 buffer RAM D | CSIA1BD ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE3AH | CSIA1 buffer RAM DL | CSIA1BDL ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE3BH | CSIA1 buffer RAM DH | CSIA1BDH ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE3CH | CSIA1 buffer RAM E | CSIA1BE ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE3CH | CSIA1 buffer RAM EL | CSIA1BEL ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE3DH | CSIA1 buffer RAM EH | CSIA1BEH ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE3EH | CSIA1 buffer RAM F | CSIA1BF ^{Note} | R/W | | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE3EH | CSIA1 buffer RAM FL | CSIA1BFL ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFE3FH | CSIA1 buffer RAM FH | CSIA1BFH ^{Note} | R/W | | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFFBEH | External bus interface mode control register | EXIMC ^{Note} | R/W | √ | √ | | 00H |

Note Only for the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1

3.4.7 Special registers

Special registers are registers that prevent invalid data from being written when an inadvertent program loop occurs.

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 have the following three special registers.

- Power save control register (PSC)
- Processor clock control register (PCC)
- Watchdog timer mode register (WDTM1)

Moreover, there is also a command register (PRCMD), which is a protection register for write operations to the special registers that prevents the application system from unexpectedly stopping due to an inadvertent program loop. Write access to the special registers is performed with a special sequence and illegal store operations are notified to the system status register (SYS).

(1) Setting data to special registers

Setting data to a special registers is done in the following sequence.

- <1> Prepare the data to be set to the special register in a general-purpose register.
- <2> Write the data prepared in step <1> to the PRCMD register.
- <3> Write the setting data to the special register (using following instructions).
 - Store instruction (ST/SST instruction)
 - Bit manipulation instruction (SET1/CLR1/NOT1 instruction)
- <4> to <8> Insert NOP instructions (5 instructions)^{Note}.

[Description Example] When using PSC register (standby mode setting)

```

    ST.B r11,PSMR[r0]    ; PSMR register setting (IDLE, STOP mode setting)
<1>MOV 0x02,r10
<2>ST.B r10,PRCMD[r0]  ; PRCMD register write
<3>ST.B r10,PSC[r0]   ; PSC register setting
<4>NOPNote             ; Dummy instruction
<5>NOPNote             ; Dummy instruction
<6>NOPNote             ; Dummy instruction
<7>NOPNote             ; Dummy instruction
<8>NOPNote             ; Dummy instruction
(next instruction)

```

No special sequence is required to read special registers.

Note When switching to the IDLE mode or the STOP mode (STP bit of PSC register = 1), 5 NOP instructions must be inserted immediately after switching is performed.

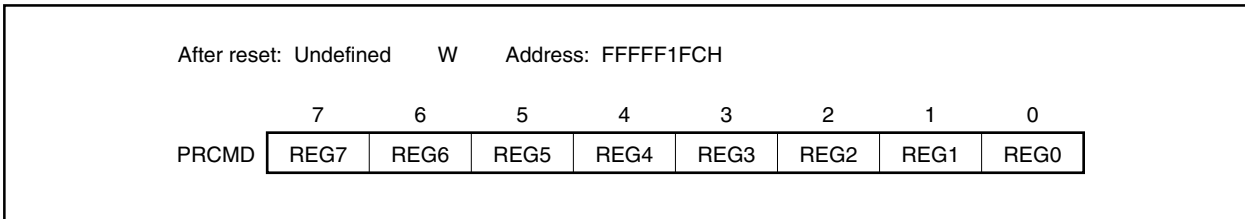
- Cautions**
1. Interrupts are not acknowledged for the store instruction for the PRCMD register. This is because continuous execution of store instructions by the program in steps <3> and <4> above is assumed. If another instruction is placed between step <3> and <4>, the above sequence may not be realized when an interrupt is acknowledged for that instruction, which may cause malfunction.
 2. The data written to the PRCMD register is dummy data, but use the same register as the general-purpose register used for setting data to the special register (step <4>) when writing to the PRCMD register (step <3>). The same applies to when using a general-purpose register for addressing.

(2) Command register (PRCMD)

The PRCMD register is an 8-bit register used to prevent data from being written to registers that may have a large influence on the system, possibly causing the application system to unexpectedly stop, when an inadvertent program loop occurs. Only the first write operation to the special register following the execution of a previously executed write operation to the PRCMD register, is valid.

As a result, register values can be overwritten only using a preset sequence, preventing invalid write operations.

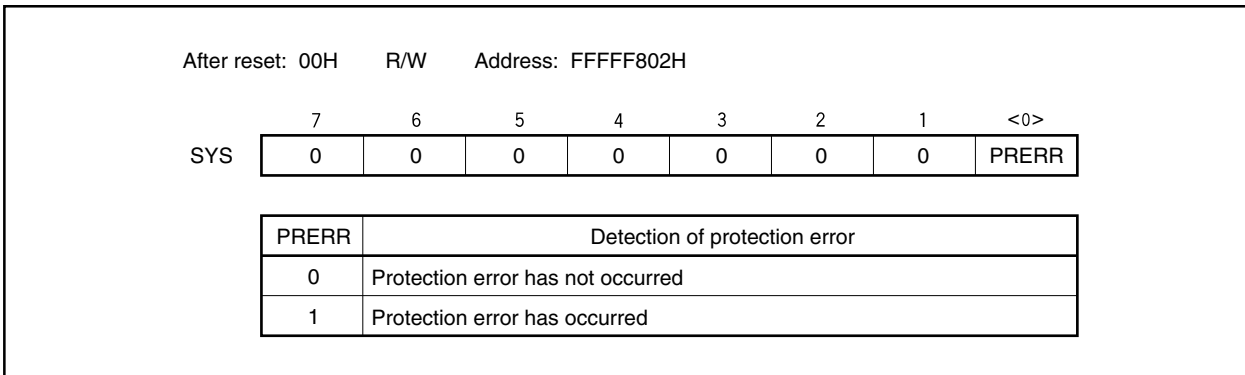
This register can only be written in 8-bit units (if it is read, an undefined value is returned).



(3) System status register (SYS)

This register is allocated with status flags showing the operating state of the entire system.

This register can be read or written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.



The operation conditions of the PRERR flag are described below.

(a) Set conditions (PRERR = 1)

- (i) When a write operation to the special register takes place without write operation being performed to the PRCMD register (when step <4> is performed without performing step <3> as described in **3.4.7 (1) Setting data to special registers**).
- (ii) When a write operation (including bit manipulation instruction) to an on-chip peripheral I/O register other than a special register is performed following write to the PRCMD register (when <4> in **3.4.7 (1) Setting data to special registers** is not a special register).

Remark Regarding the special registers other than the WDTM register (PCC and PSC registers), even if on-chip peripheral I/O register read (except bit manipulation instruction) (internal RAM access, etc.) is performed in between write to the PRCMD register and write to a special register, the PRERR flag is not set and setting data can be written to the special register.

(b) Clear conditions (PRERR = 0)

- (i) When 0 is written to the PRERR flag of the SYS register
- (ii) When system reset is performed

- Cautions**
1. If 0 is written to the PRERR bit of the SYS register that is not a special register immediately following write to the PRCMD register, the PRERR bit becomes 0 (write priority).
 2. If data is written to the PRCMD register that is not a special register immediately following write to the PRCMD register, the PRERR bit becomes 1.

3.4.8 Cautions

Be sure to set the following register before using the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1.

- System wait control register (VSWC)

After setting the VSWC register, set the other registers as required.

When using an external bus, set the VSWC register and then set the various pins to the control mode by setting the port-related registers.

(1) System wait control register (VSWC)

The system wait control register (VSWC) controls the bus access wait time for the on-chip peripheral I/O registers.

Access to the on-chip peripheral I/O register lasts 3 clocks (during no wait), but in the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1, waits are required according to the operation frequency. Set the values shown below to the VSWC register according to the operation frequency that is used.

This register can be read or written in 8-bit units (Address: FFFFF06EH, After reset: 77H).

| Operation Conditions | Operation Frequency (f _{CLK}) | VSWC Setting |
|--|---|--------------|
| REGC = V _{DD} = 5 V±10%, In PLL mode (OSC = 2 to 5 MHz) | 8 MHz ≤ f _{CLK} < 16.6 MHz | 00H |
| | 16.6 MHz ≤ f _{CLK} ≤ 20 MHz | 01H |
| REGC = Capacity, V _{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V REGC = V _{DD} = 2.7 to 4.0 V | 2 MHz ≤ f _{CLK} < 8.3 MHz | 00H |
| | 8.3 MHz ≤ f _{CLK} ≤ 16 MHz | 01H |
| Other than above (REGC = V _{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V) | f _{CLK} ≤ 16 MHz | 00H |

★ **(2) Access to special on-chip peripheral I/O register**

This product has two types of internal system buses.

One type is for the CPU bus and the other is for the peripheral bus to interface with low-speed peripheral hardware.

Since the CPU bus clock and peripheral bus clock are asynchronous, if a conflict occurs during access between the CPU and peripheral hardware, illegal data may be passed unexpectedly. Therefore, when accessing peripheral hardware that may cause a conflict, the number of access cycles is changed so that the data is received/passed correctly in the CPU. As a result, the CPU does not shift to the next instruction processing and enters the wait status. When this wait status occurs, the number of execution clocks of the instruction is increased by the number of wait clocks.

Note this with caution when performing real-time processing.

When accessing a special on-chip peripheral I/O register, additional waits may be required further to the waits set by the VSWC register.

The access conditions at that time and the method to calculate the number of waits to be inserted (number of CPU clocks) are shown below.

| Peripheral Function | Register Name | Access | k |
|---|---|--|---|
| Watchdog timer 1 (WDT1) | WDTM1 | Write | 2 to 4 |
| | <Calculation of number of waits> $\{(1/f_x) \times 2 / ((2 + m) / f_{CPU})\} + 1$ f _x : Oscillation frequency | | |
| Watchdog timer 2 (WDT2) | WDTM2 | Write | 3 (fixed) |
| 16-bit timer/event counters 00 to 05 (TM00 to TM05) ^{Note 1} | TMC00 to TMC05 | Read-modify-write | 1 (fixed) A wait occurs during write |
| Clocked serial interfaces 0 and 1 with automatic transmit/receive function (CSIA0, CSIA1) ^{Note 3} | CSIA0B0 to CSIA0BF, CSIA1B0 to CSIA1BF | Write ^{Note 2} (when performing continuous write) | 0 to 18 |
| | <Calculation of number of waits> $\{(1/f_{SCKA}) \times 5 - (4 + m) / f_{CPU}\} / \{(2 + m) / f_{CPU}\}$ However, 1 wait if f _{CPU} = f _{xx} if the CKSAn1 and CKSAn0 bits of the CSISn register are 0. f _{SCKA} : CSIA selection clock frequency | | |
| I ² C ^{Note 4} , I ² C ¹ ^{Note 5} | IICS0, IICS1 | Read | 1 (fixed) |
| Asynchronous serial interfaces 0 to 2 (UART0 to UART2) ^{Note 6} | ASIS0 to ASIS2 | Read | 1 (fixed) |
| Real-time output functions 0 and 1 (RTO0, RTO1) ^{Note 7} | RTBL0, RTBL1, RTBH0, RTBH1 | Write (when bits RTPOE0 and RTPOE1 of RTPC0 and RTPC1 registers = 0) | 1 |
| A/D converter | ADM, ADS, PFM, PFT | Write | 1 to 5 |
| | ADCR, ADCRH | Read | 1 to 5 |
| | <Calculation of maximum number of waits> $\{(1/f_{AD}) \times 2 / (2 + m) / f_{CPU}\} + 1$ f _{AD} : A/D selection clock frequency | | |

Number of waits to be added = (2 + m) × k [clocks]

- Notes**
1. TM02 and TM03 are available only in the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1; TM04 and TM05 are available only in the V850ES/KJ1.
 2. If fetched from the on-chip RAM, the number of waits is as shown above.
If fetched from the external memory, the number of waits may be fewer than the number shown above.
The effect of the external memory access cycle differs depending on the wait settings, etc. However, the number of waits above is the maximum value.
 3. CSIA1 is available only in the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1.
 4. I²C0 is available only in the products with I²C.
 5. I²C1 is available only in the V850ES/KJ1 (μPD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y).
 6. UART2 is available only in the V850ES/KJ1.
 7. RTO1 is available only in the V850ES/KJ1.

Caution When the CPU operates on the subclock and no clock is input to the X1 pin, do not access a register in which a wait occurs using an access method that causes a wait. If a wait occurs, it can only be released by a reset.

Remark In the calculation for the number of waits:

f_{CPU} : CPU clock frequency

m : Set value of bits 2 to 0 of the VSWC register

f_{CLK} : Internal system clock

When $f_{\text{CLK}} < 16.6$ MHz: 0

When $f_{\text{CLK}} \geq 16.6$ MHz: 1

The digits below the decimal point are truncated if less than $(1/f_{\text{CPU}})/(2 + m)$ or rounded up if larger than $(1/f_{\text{CPU}})/(2 + m)$ when multiplied by $(1/f_{\text{CPU}})$.

CHAPTER 4 PORT FUNCTIONS

4.1 Features

4.1.1 V850ES/KF1

- Input-only ports: 8 pins
- I/O ports: 59 pins
- Shared with I/O pins of other peripheral functions
- Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units

4.1.2 V850ES/KG1

- Input-only ports: 8 pins
- I/O ports: 76 pins
- Shared with I/O pins of other peripheral functions
- Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units

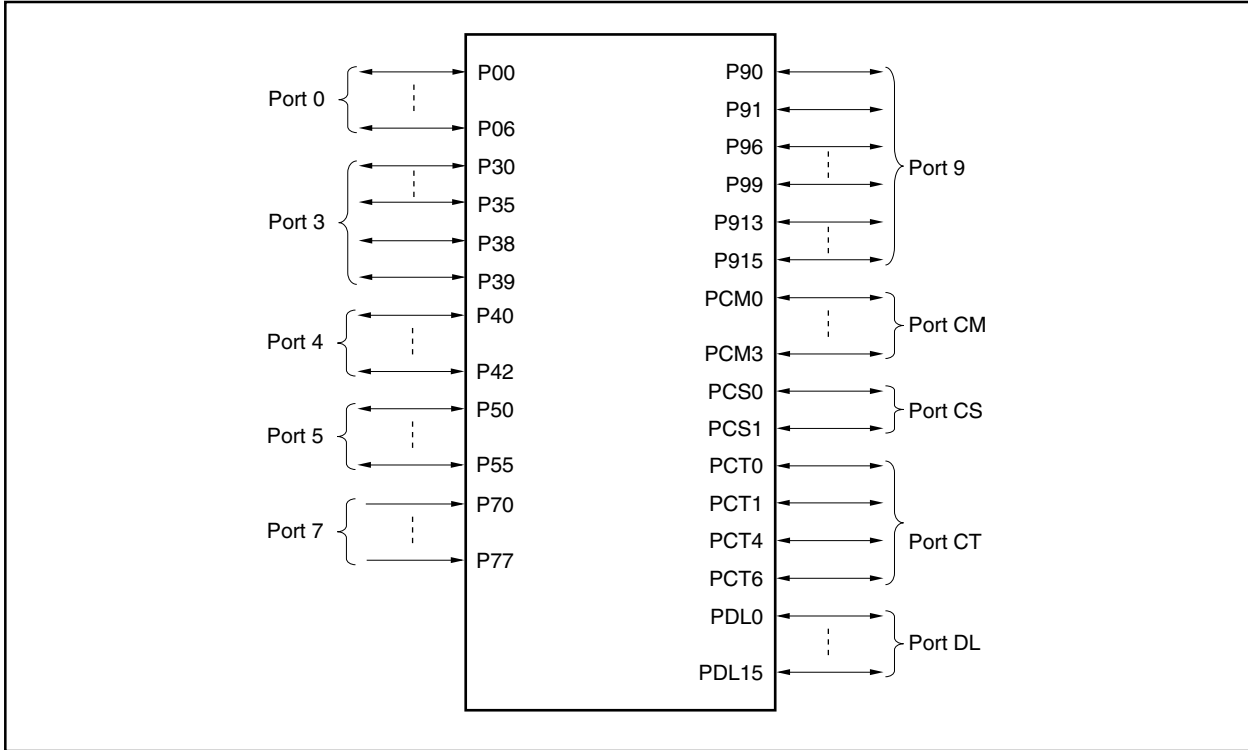
4.1.3 V850ES/KJ1

- Input-only ports: 16 pins
- I/O ports: 112 pins
- Shared with I/O pins of other peripheral functions
- Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units

4.2 Basic Port Configuration

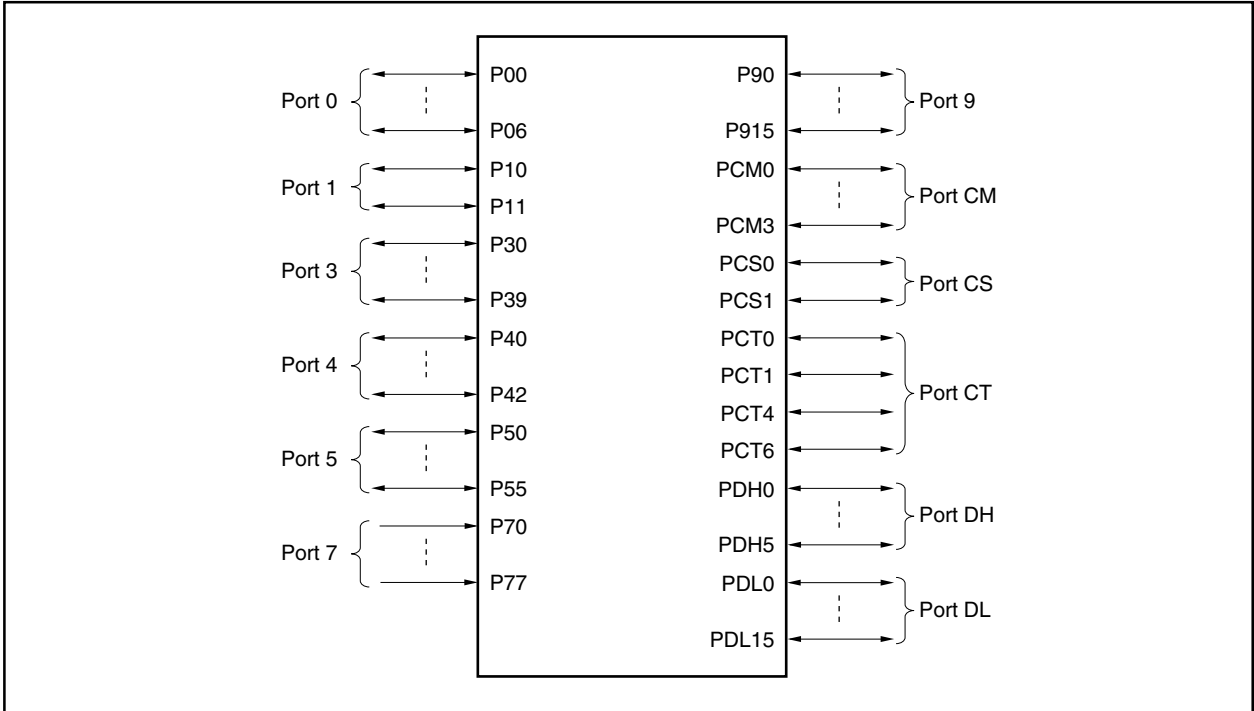
4.2.1 V850ES/KF1

The V850ES/KF1 incorporates a total of 67 I/O port pins consisting of ports 0, 3 to 5, 7, 9, CM, CS, CT, and DL (including 8 input-only port pins). The port configuration is shown below.



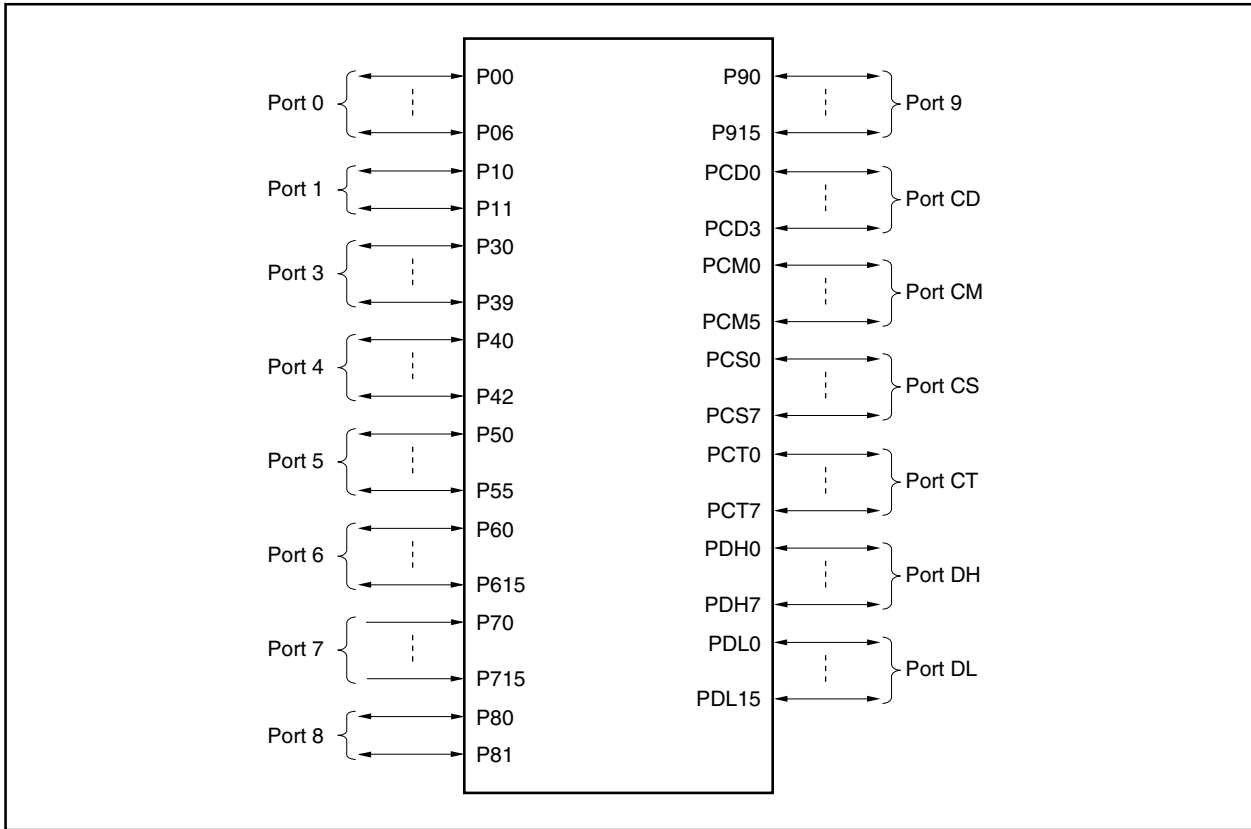
4.2.2 V850ES/KG1

The V850ES/KG1 incorporates a total of 84 I/O port pins consisting of ports 0, 1, 3 to 5, 7, 9, CM, CS, CT, DH, and DL (including 8 input-only port pins). The port configuration is shown below.



4.2.3 V850ES/KJ1

The V850ES/KJ1 incorporates a total of 128 I/O port pins consisting of ports 0, 1, 3 to 9, CD, CM, CS, CT, DH, and DL (including 16 input-only port pins). The port configuration is shown below.



4.3 Port Configuration

Table 4-1. Port Configuration (V850ES/KF1)

| Item | Configuration |
|-------------------|---|
| Control register | Port mode registers PMn (n = 0, 3 to 5, 7, 9, CM, CS, CT, DL) Pull-up resistor option registers PUn (n = 0, 3 to 5, 9) |
| Ports | I/O: 67 pins |
| Pull-up resistors | Software control: 31 |

Table 4-2. Port Configuration (V850ES/KG1)

| Item | Configuration |
|-------------------|---|
| Control register | Port mode registers PMn (n = 0, 1, 3 to 5, 7, 9, CM, CS, CT, DH, DL) Pull-up resistor option registers PUn (n = 0, 1, 3 to 5, 9) |
| Ports | I/O: 84 pins |
| Pull-up resistors | Software control: 40 |

Table 4-3. Port Configuration (V850ES/KJ1)

| Item | Configuration |
|-------------------|--|
| Control register | Port mode registers PMn (n = 0, 1, 3 to 9, CD, CM, CS, CT, DH, DL) Pull-up resistor option registers PUn (n = 0, 1, 3 to 6, 8, 9) |
| Ports | I/O: 128 pins |
| Pull-up resistors | Software control: 56 |

4.3.1 Port 0

Input/output for port 0 can be controlled in 1-bit units.

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 have the same number of I/O port pins for port 0.

| Product | I/O Port Pin Count |
|------------|--------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | 7-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KG1 | 7-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 7-bit I/O port |

(1) Port 0 functions

- Port input/output data can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 0 register (P0).
- Port input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 0 mode register (PM0).
- Port mode/control mode (alternate function) can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 0 mode control register (PMC0).
- On-chip pull-up resistor connection can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).
- The valid edge of external interrupts (alternate function) can be specified in 1-bit units.
The falling edge and the rising edge of the external interrupt are specified by falling edge specification register 0 (INTF0) and rising edge specification register 0 (INTR0), respectively.

Port 0 includes the following alternate functions.

Table 4-4. Alternate-Function Pins of Port 0

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|-----|--------------------|-----|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Port 0 | P00 | TOH0 | I/O | Yes | - |
| | P01 | TOH1 | | | |
| | P02 | NMI | | | Analog noise elimination |
| | P03 | INTP0 | | | |
| | P04 | INTP1 | | | |
| | P05 | INTP2 | | | |
| | P06 | INTP3 | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

(2) Registers

(a) Port 0 register (P0)

The port 0 register (P0) is an 8-bit register that controls pin level read and output level write. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF400H

| | | | | | | | | |
|----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P0 | 0 | P06 | P05 | P04 | P03 | P02 | P01 | P00 |

| | |
|-----|--|
| P0n | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0 to 6) |
| 0 | Output 0 |
| 1 | Output 1 |

Remark In input mode: When read, port 0 (P0) returns the current pin level.
When written to, the data written to P0 is written. This has no influence on the input pins.

In output mode: When read, port 0 (P0) returns the P0 value. When written to, the value is written to P0 and the written value is immediately output.

(b) Port 0 mode register (PM0)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the input mode/output mode.
This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

After Reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFF420H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PM0 | 1 | PM06 | PM05 | PM04 | PM03 | PM02 | PM01 | PM00 |

| | |
|------|---------------------|
| PM0n | Control of I/O mode |
| 0 | Output mode |
| 1 | Input mode |

(c) Port 0 mode control register (PMC0)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the port mode or control mode.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| After Reset: 00H | | | | | | | | R/W | Address: FFFFF440H | | | | | | | |
| PMC0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | PMC06 | PMC05 | PMC04 | PMC03 | PMC02 | PMC01 | PMC00 | | | | | | | | |
| PMC06 | | Specification of P06 pin operation mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | I/O port | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | INTP3 input | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PMC05 | | Specification of P05 pin operation mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | I/O port | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | INTP2 input | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PMC04 | | Specification of P04 pin operation mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | I/O port | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | INTP1 input | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PMC03 | | Specification of P03 pin operation mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | I/O port | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | INTP0 input | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PMC02 | | Specification of P02 pin operation mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | I/O port | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | NMI input | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PMC01 | | Specification of P01 pin operation mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | I/O port | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | TOH1 output | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PMC00 | | Specification of P00 pin operation mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | I/O port | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | TOH0 output | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

(d) Pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the connection of an on-chip pull-up resistor.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|------|---|----------------------|------|------|------|------|------|
| After Reset: 00H | | R/W | Address: FFFFFFFC40H | | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PU0 | 0 | PU06 | PU05 | PU04 | PU03 | PU02 | PU01 | PU00 |
| | PU0n | Control of on-chip pull-up resistor connection (n = 0 to 6) | | | | | | |
| | 0 | Not connected | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Connected | | | | | | |

(e) External interrupt falling edge specification register 0 (INTF0)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the falling edge as the detection edge for the external interrupt pin.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution When switching from the external interrupt function (alternate function) to the port function, edge detection may be performed. Therefore, set the port mode after setting INTF0n bit = INTR0n bit = 0.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|--|----------------------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| After Reset: 00H | | R/W | Address: FFFFFFFC00H | | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| INTF0 | 0 | INTF06 | INTF05 | INTF04 | INTF03 | INTF02 | 0 | 0 |
| Remark | | For specification of the valid edge, refer to Table 4-5 . | | | | | | |

(f) External interrupt rising edge specification register 0 (INTR0)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the rising edge as the detection edge for the external interrupt pin. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution When switching from the external interrupt function (alternate function) to the port function, edge detection may be performed. Therefore, set the port mode after setting INTF0n bit = INTR0n bit = 0.

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFC20H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| INTR0 | 0 | INTR06 | INTR05 | INTR04 | INTR03 | INTR02 | 0 | 0 |

Remark For specification of the valid edge, refer to **Table 4-5**.

Table 4-5. Valid Edge Specification

| INTF0n | INTR0n | Valid edge specification (n = 2 to 6) |
|--------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | No edge detection |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 1 | 1 | Both edges |

Remark n = 2: Control of NMI pin
n = 3 to 6: Control of INTP0 to INTP3 pins

(3) Block diagram (port 0)

Figure 4-1. Block Diagram of P00 and P01

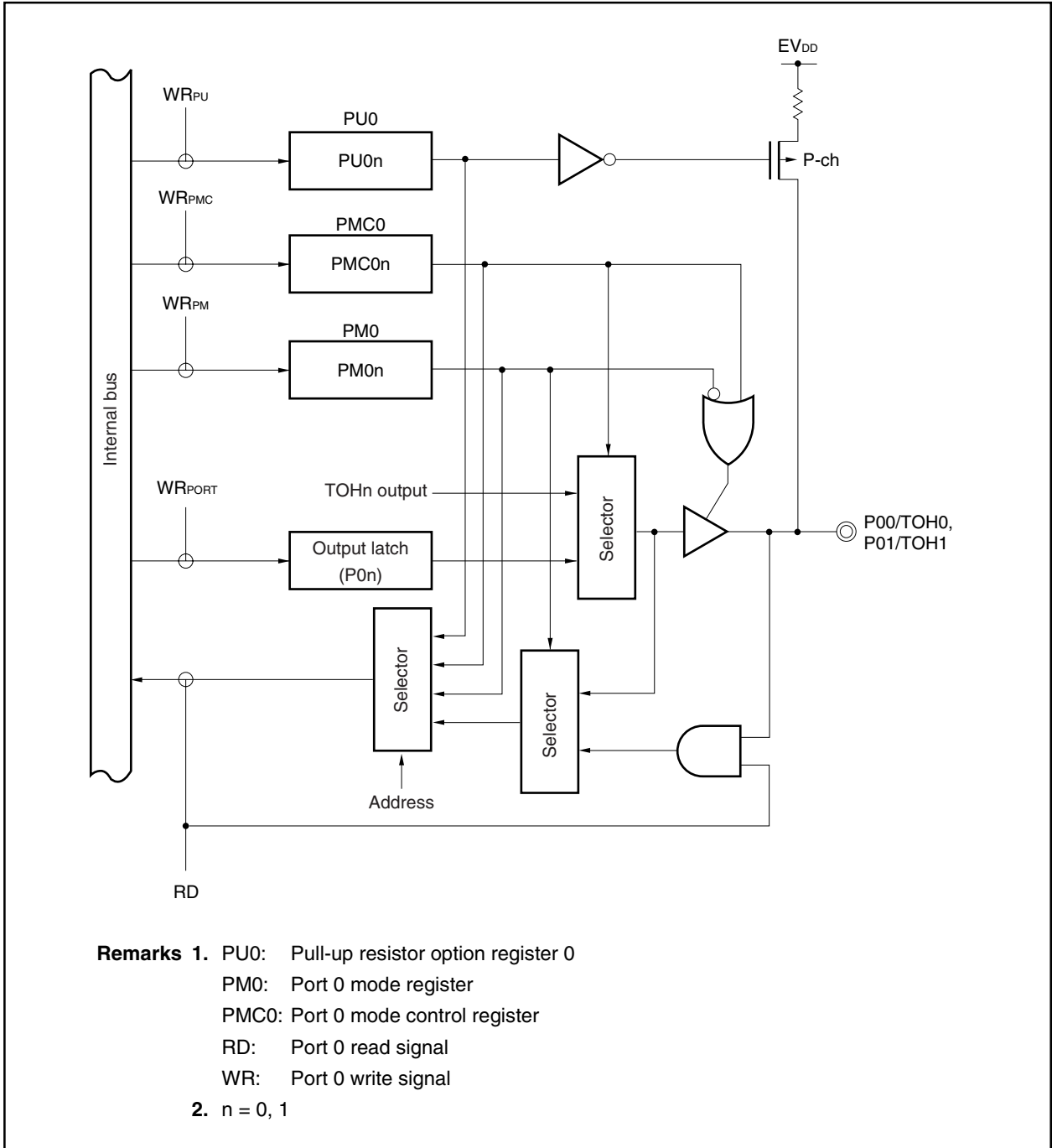
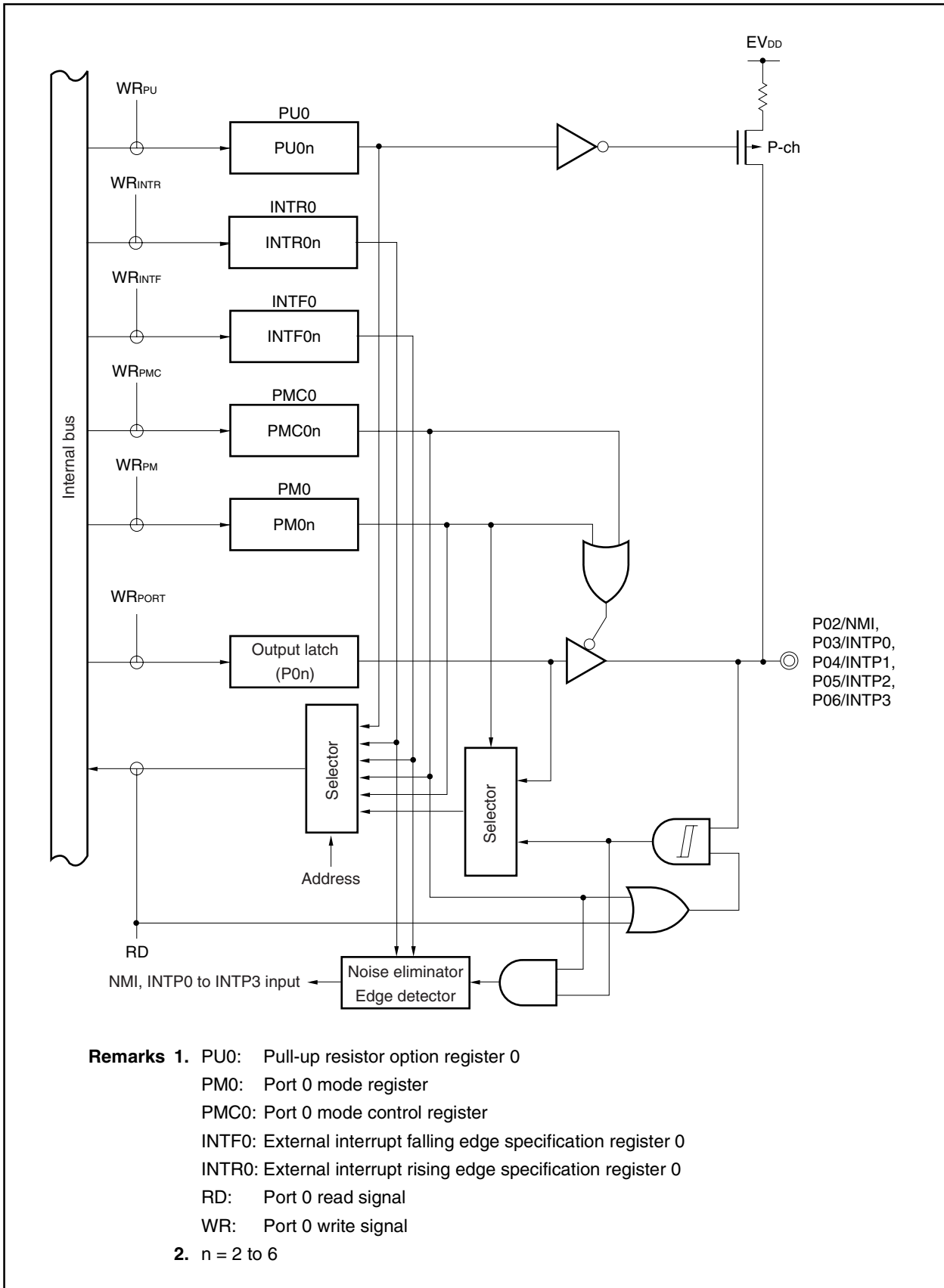


Figure 4-2. Block Diagram of P02 to P06



4.3.2 Port 1

Port 1 can control input/output in 1-bit units.

The number of I/O port pins for port 1 differs according to the product.

| Product | I/O Port Pin Count |
|------------|--------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | – |
| V850ES/KG1 | 2-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 2-bit I/O port |

(1) Port 1 functions (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

- Port input/output data can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 1 register (P1).
- Port input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 1 mode register (PM1).
- On-chip pull-up resistor connection can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by pull-up resistor option register 1 (PU1).

Port 1 includes the following alternate functions.

Table 4-6. Alternate-Function Pins of Port 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|-----|--------------------|-----|----------------------|--------|
| Port 1 | P10 | ANO0 | I/O | Yes | – |
| | P11 | ANO1 | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

(2) Registers

(a) Port 1 register (P1)

Port 1 register (P1) is an 8-bit register that controls pin level read and output level write. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF402H

| | | | | | | | | |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | P11 | P10 |

| | |
|-----|--|
| P1n | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0, 1) |
| 0 | Outputs 0 |
| 1 | Outputs 1 |

Remark In input mode: When read, port 1 (P1) returns the current pin level.
 When written to, the data written to P1 is written. This has no influence on the input pins.
 In output mode: When read, port 1 (P1) returns the P1 value. When written to, the value is written to P1 and the written value is immediately output.

(b) Port 1 mode register (PM1)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the input mode/output mode.
 This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution When used as the ANO0 and ANO1 pins, set PM1 = FFH at one time.

(i) V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFF422H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PM1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | PM11 | PM10 |

| | |
|------|--------------------------------|
| PM1n | Control of I/O mode (n = 0, 1) |
| 0 | Output mode |
| 1 | Input mode |

(c) Pull-up resistor option register 1 (PU1)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the connection of an on-chip pull-up resistor.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) 850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

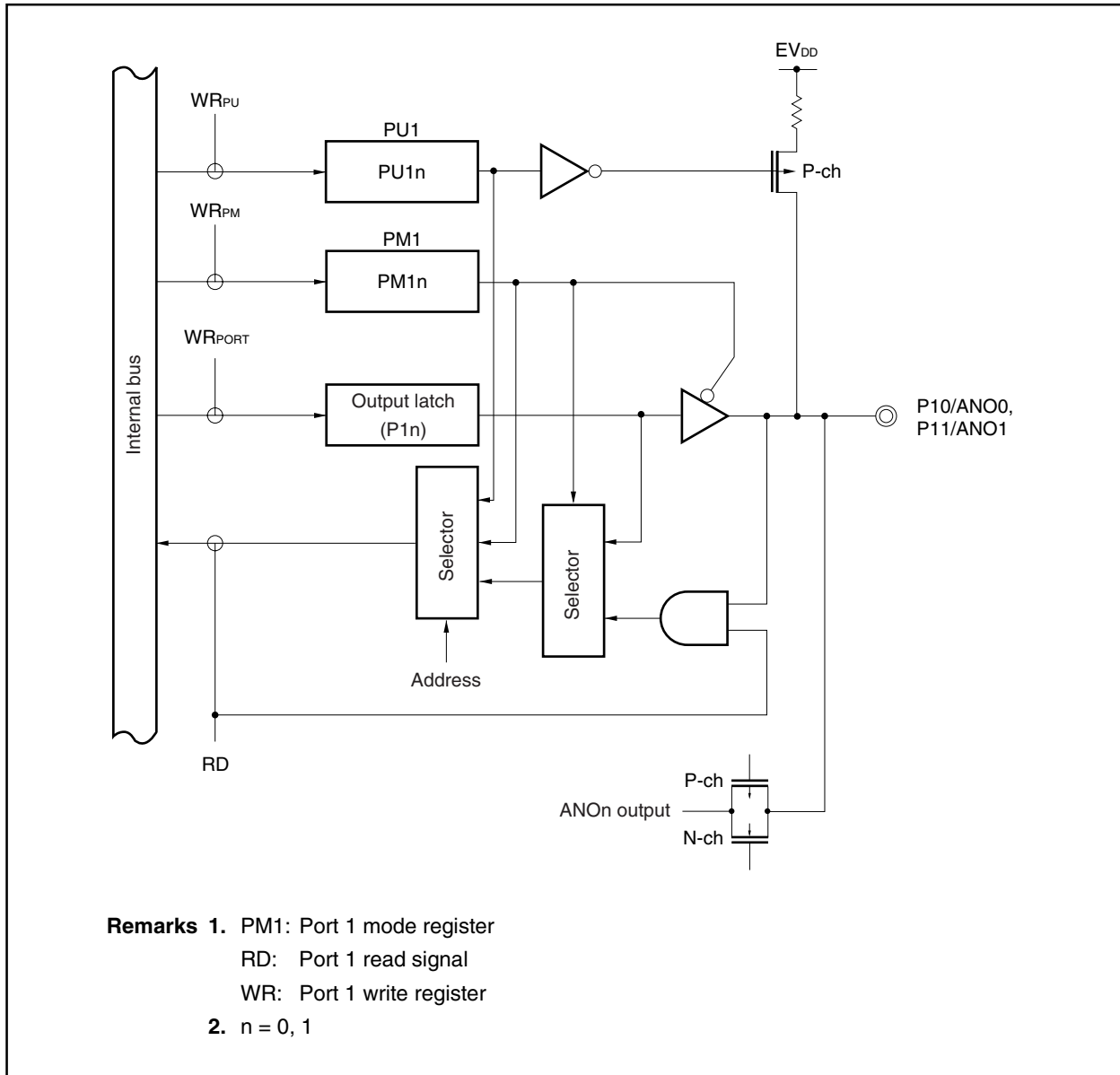
After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFC42H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PU1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PU11 | PU10 |

| PU1n | Control of on-chip pull-up resistor connection (n = 0, 1) |
|------|---|
| 0 | Not connected |
| 1 | Connected |

(3) Block diagram (port 1)

Figure 4-3. Block Diagram of P10 and P11



4.3.3 Port 3

Port 3 can control input/output in 1-bit units.

The number of I/O port pins differs according to the product.

| Product | I/O Port Pin Count |
|------------|--------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | 8-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KG1 | 10-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 10-bit I/O port |

(1) Port 3 functions (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

- Port input/output data can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 3 register (P3).
- Port input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 3 mode register (PM3).
- Port mode/control mode (alternate functions) can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 3 mode control register (PMC3).
- N-ch open-drain specification can be done in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 3 function register H (PF3H).
- Control mode 1/control mode 2 specification can be done in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 3 function control register (PFC3).
- On-chip pull-up resistor connection can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by pull-up resistor option register 3 (PU3).

Port 3 includes the following alternate functions.

Table 4-7. Alternate-Function Pins of Port 3 (V850ES/KF1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note 1} | Remark |
|----------|-----|------------------------|-----|------------------------|--------|
| Port 3 | P30 | TXD0 | I/O | Yes | – |
| | P31 | RXD0 | | | |
| | P32 | ASCK0 | | | |
| | P33 | TI000/TO00 | | | |
| | P34 | TI001 | | | |
| | P35 | TI010/TO01 | | | |
| | P38 | SDA0 ^{Note 2} | | | |
| | P39 | SCL0 ^{Note 2} | | | |

- Notes**
1. Software pull-up function
 2. Only for products with an I²C bus
 3. An on-chip pull-up resistor can be provided by a mask option (only for the mask ROM version of the V850ES/KF1).

Table 4-8. Alternate-Function Pins of Port 3 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|-----|------------------------|-----|----------------------|--------|
| Port 3 | P30 | TXD0 | I/O | Yes | – |
| | P31 | RXD0 | | | |
| | P32 | ASCK0 | | | |
| | P33 | TI000/TO00 | | | |
| | P34 | TI001 | | | |
| | P35 | TI010/TO01 | | | |
| | P36 | – | | | |
| | P37 | – | | | |
| | P38 | SDA0 ^{Note 3} | | | |
| | P39 | SCL0 ^{Note 3} | | | |

- Notes**
1. Software pull-up function
 2. An on-chip pull-up resistor can be provided by a mask option (only for the mask ROM versions of the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1).
 3. Only for products with an I²C bus

(2) Registers

(a) Port 3 register (P3)

The port 3 register (P3) is a 16-bit register that controls pin level read and output level write. This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only.

However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the P3 register are used as the P3H register and as the P3L register, respectively, this register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF406H (P3, P3L), FFFFF407H (P3H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P3 (P3H ^{Note}) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | P39 | P38 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (P3L) | 0 | 0 | P35 | P34 | P33 | P32 | P31 | P30 |

| | |
|-----|--|
| P3n | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0 to 5, 8, 9) |
| 0 | Outputs 0 |
| 1 | Outputs 1 |

(ii) V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF406H (P3, P3L), FFFFF407H (P3H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P3 (P3H ^{Note}) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | P39 | P38 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (P3L) | P37 | P36 | P35 | P34 | P33 | P32 | P31 | P30 |

| | |
|-----|--|
| P3n | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0 to 9) |
| 0 | Outputs 0 |
| 1 | Outputs 1 |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the P3 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the P3H register.

Remark In input mode: When read, port 3 (P3) returns the current pin level. When written to, the data written to P3 is written. This has no influence on the input pins.

In output mode: When read, port 3 (P3) returns the P3 value. When written to, the value is written to P3 and the written value is immediately output.

(b) Port 3 mode register (PM3)

This is a 16-bit register that specifies the input mode/output mode.

This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only.

However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the PM3 register are used as the PM3H register and as the PM3L register, respectively, this register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1

After Reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF426H (PM3, PM3L), FFFFF427 (PM3H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|----|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PM3 (PM3H ^{Note}) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | PM39 | PM38 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PM3L) | 1 | 1 | PM35 | PM34 | PM33 | PM32 | PM31 | PM30 |
| PM3n | Control of I/O mode (n = 0 to 5, 8, 9) | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Output mode | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Input mode | | | | | | | |

(ii) V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF426H (PM3, PM3L), FFFFF427 (PM3H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PM3 (PM3H ^{Note}) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | PM39 | PM38 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PM3L) | PM37 | PM36 | PM35 | PM34 | PM33 | PM32 | PM31 | PM30 |
| PM3n | Control of I/O mode (n = 0 to 9) | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Output mode | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Input mode | | | | | | | |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PM3 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PM3H register.

(c) Port 3 mode control register (PMC3)

This is a 16-bit register that specifies the port mode/control mode.

This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only.

However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the PMC3 register are used as the PMC3H register and as the PMC3L register, respectively, this register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 0000H R/W Address: FFFFF446H (PMC3, PMC3L), FFFFF447H (PMC3H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PMC3 (PMC3H ^{Note 1}) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PMC39 ^{Note} | PMC38 ^{Note} |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PMC3L) | 0 | 0 | PMC35 | PMC34 | PMC33 | PMC32 | PMC31 | PMC30 |
| PMC39 | Specification of P39 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port | | | | | | | |
| 1 | SCL0 I/O | | | | | | | |
| PMC38 | Specification of P38 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port | | | | | | | |
| 1 | SDA0 I/O | | | | | | | |
| PMC35 | Specification of P35 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port | | | | | | | |
| 1 | TI010/TO01 I/O | | | | | | | |
| PMC34 | Specification of P34 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port | | | | | | | |
| 1 | TI001 input | | | | | | | |
| PMC33 | Specification of P33 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port | | | | | | | |
| 1 | TI000/TO00 I/O | | | | | | | |
| PMC32 | Specification of P32 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port | | | | | | | |
| 1 | ASCK0 input | | | | | | | |
| PMC31 | Specification of P31 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port | | | | | | | |
| 1 | RXD0 input | | | | | | | |
| PMC30 | Specification of P30 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port | | | | | | | |
| 1 | TXD0 output | | | | | | | |

- Notes**
1. When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PMC3 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PMC3H register.
 2. Only for products with an I²C bus. For all other products, set this bit to 0.

(d) Port 3 function register H (PF3H)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies N-ch open-drain output.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFC67H

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PF3H | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PF39 | PF38 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PF3n | Control of N-ch open-drain output (n = 8, 9) |
| 0 | N-ch open-drain output (when used as normal port) |
| 1 | N-ch open-drain output (when used as alternate-function) |

Caution When using P38 and P39 as N-ch open-drain-output alternate-function pins, set in the following sequence.

Be sure to set the port latch to 1 before setting the pin to N-ch open-drain output.

P3n bit = 1 → PF3n bit = 1 → PMC3n bit = 1

(e) Port 3 function control register (PFC3)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies control mode 1/control mode 2.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF466H

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|-------|---|-------|---|---|---|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PFC3 | 0 | 0 | PFC35 | 0 | PFC33 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PFC35 | Specification of P35 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | TI010 input |
| 1 | TO01 output |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PFC33 | Specification of P33 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | TI000 input |
| 1 | TO00 output |

Caution Always set PFC3 register bits 0 to 2, 4, 6, and 7 to 0.

(f) Pull-up resistor option register 3 (PU3)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the connection of an on-chip pull-up resistor.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFC46H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PU3 | 0 | 0 | PU35 | PU34 | PU33 | PU32 | PU31 | PU30 |

| PU3n | Control of on-chip pull-up resistor connection (n = 0 to 5) |
|------|---|
| 0 | Not connected |
| 1 | Connected |

Caution An on-chip pull-up resistor can be provided for P3n by a mask option.

n = 8, 9: For the mask ROM version of the V850ES/KF1

n = 6 to 9: For the mask ROM versions of the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1

(3) Block diagram (port 3)

Figure 4-4. Block Diagram of P30

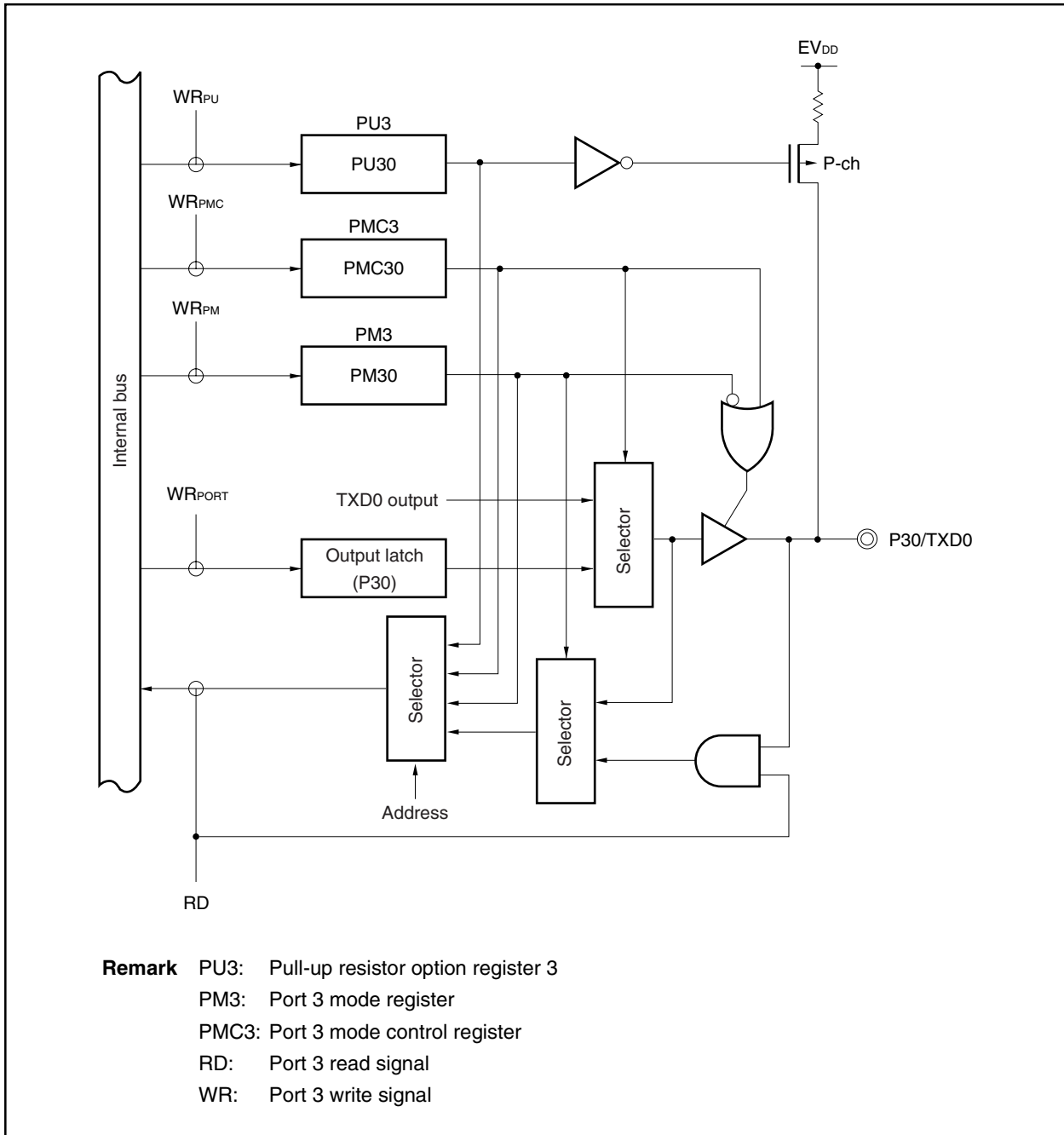


Figure 4-5. Block Diagram of P31, P32, and P34

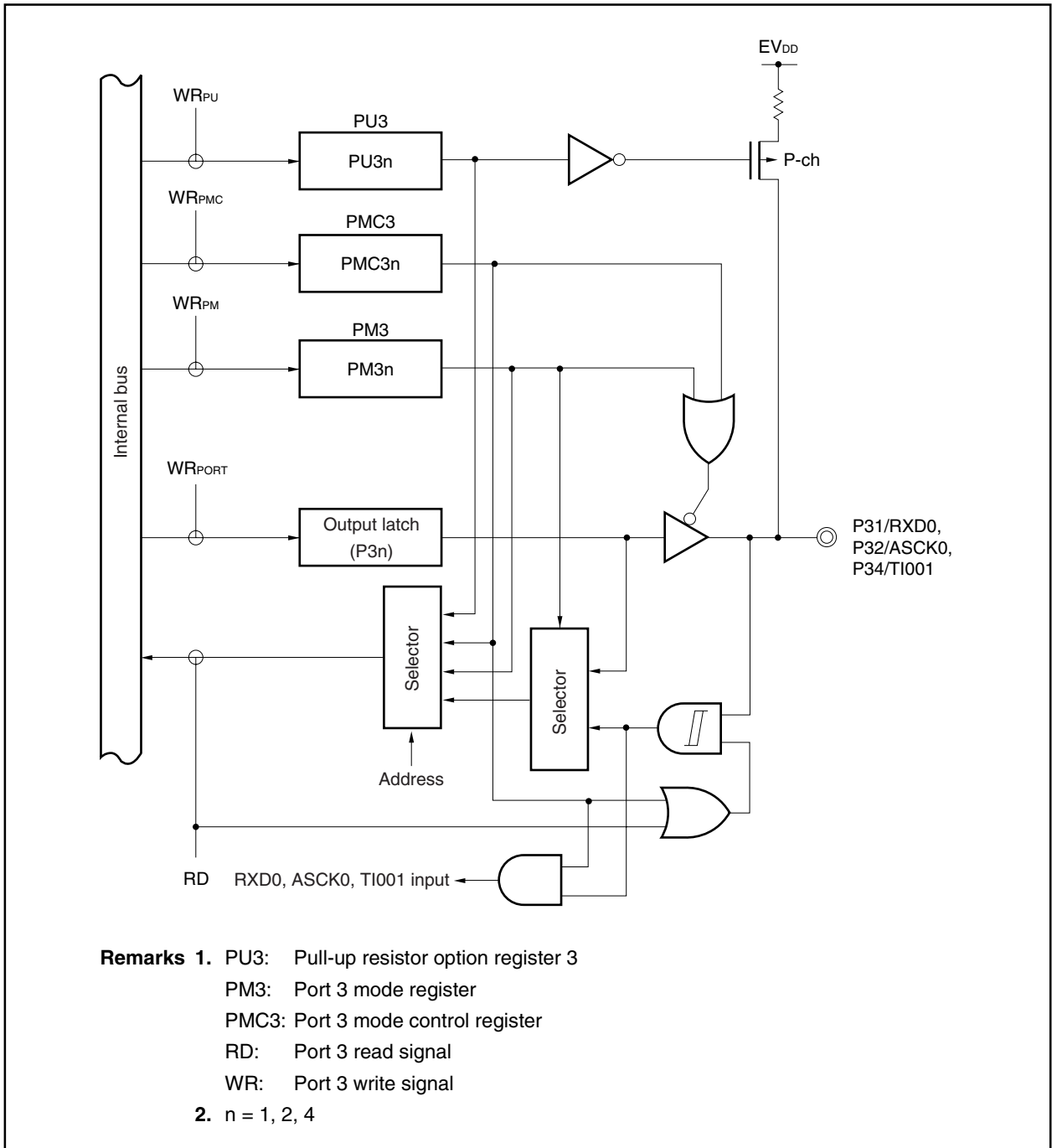


Figure 4-6. Block Diagram of P33 and P35

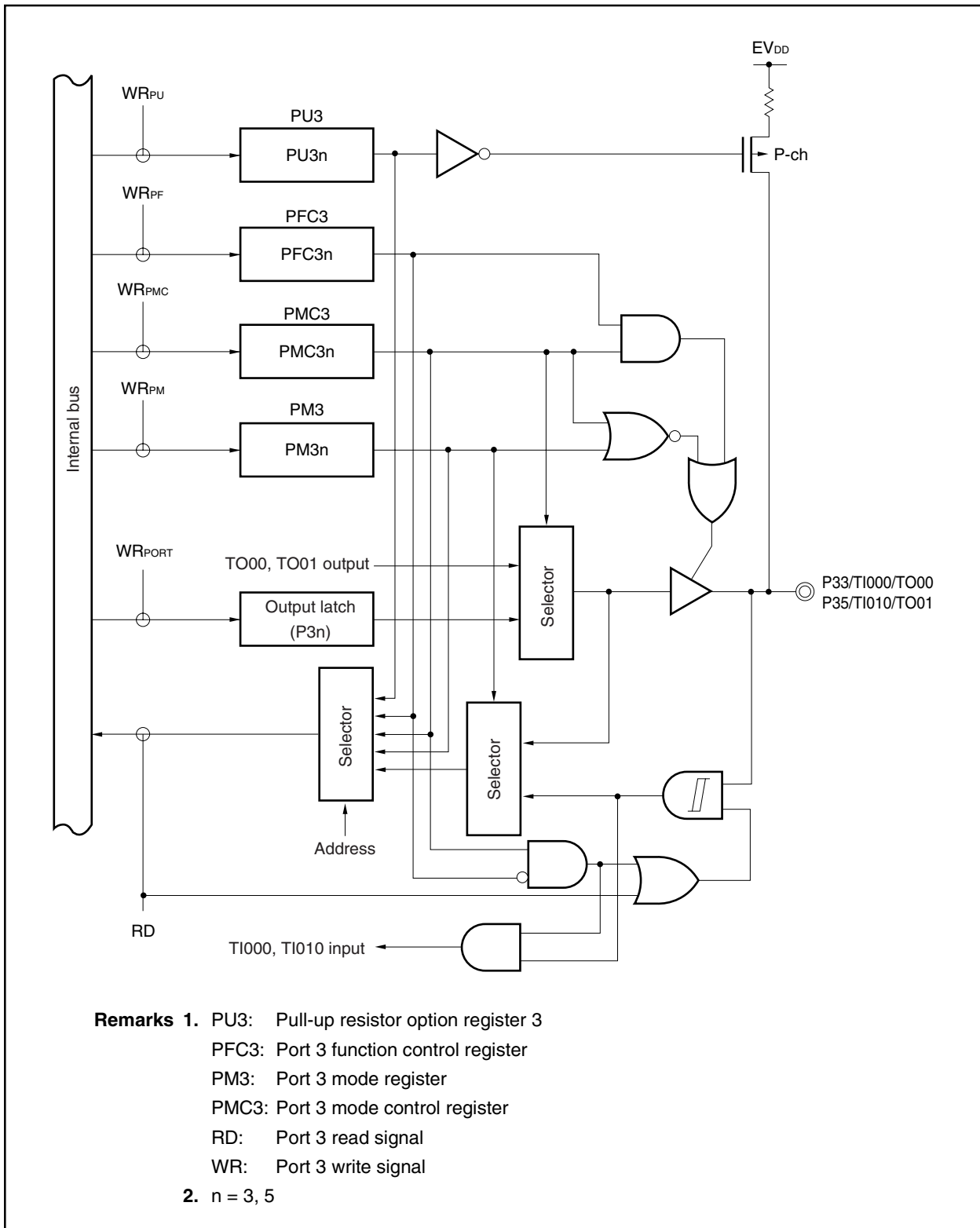


Figure 4-7. Block Diagram of P36 and P37

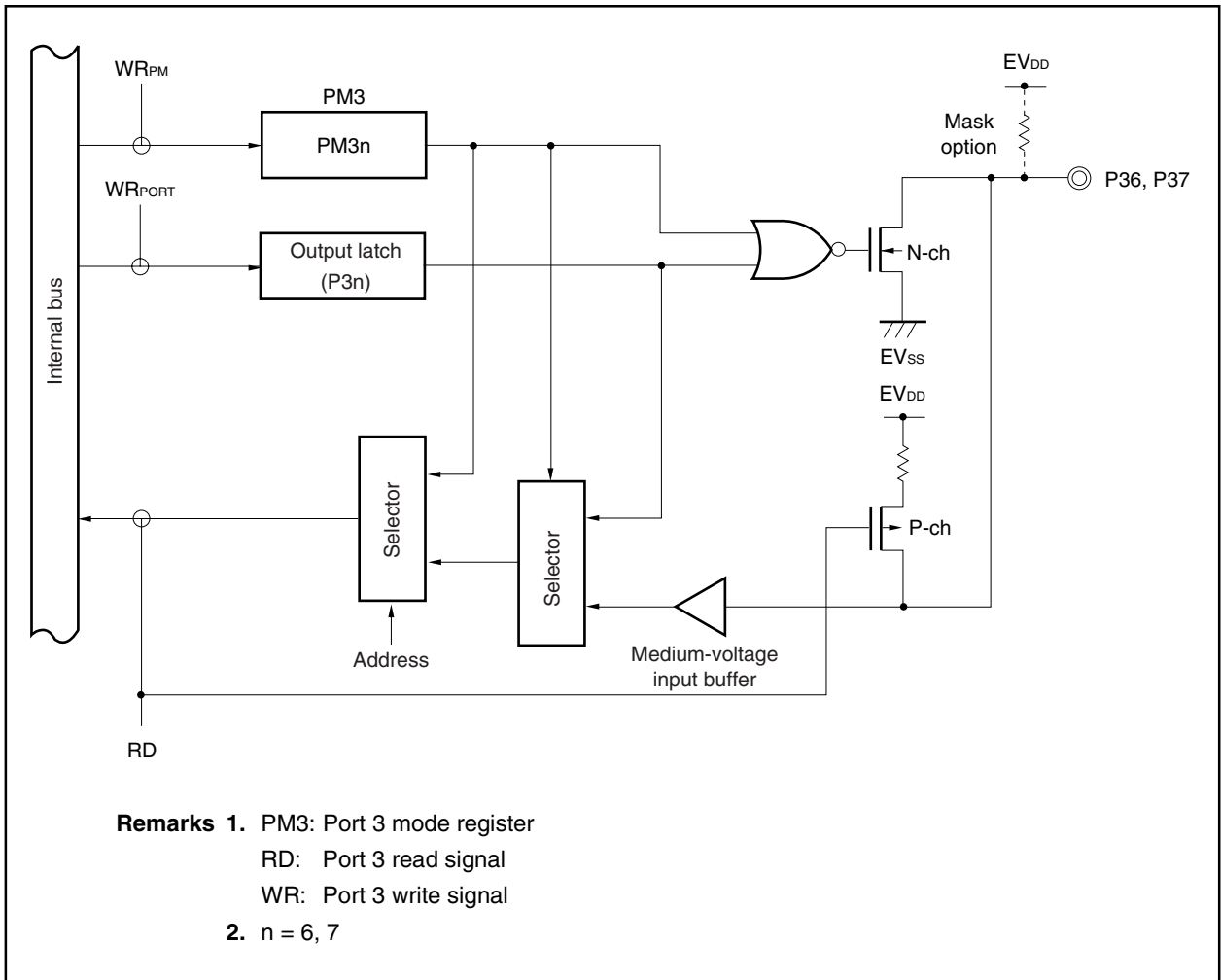
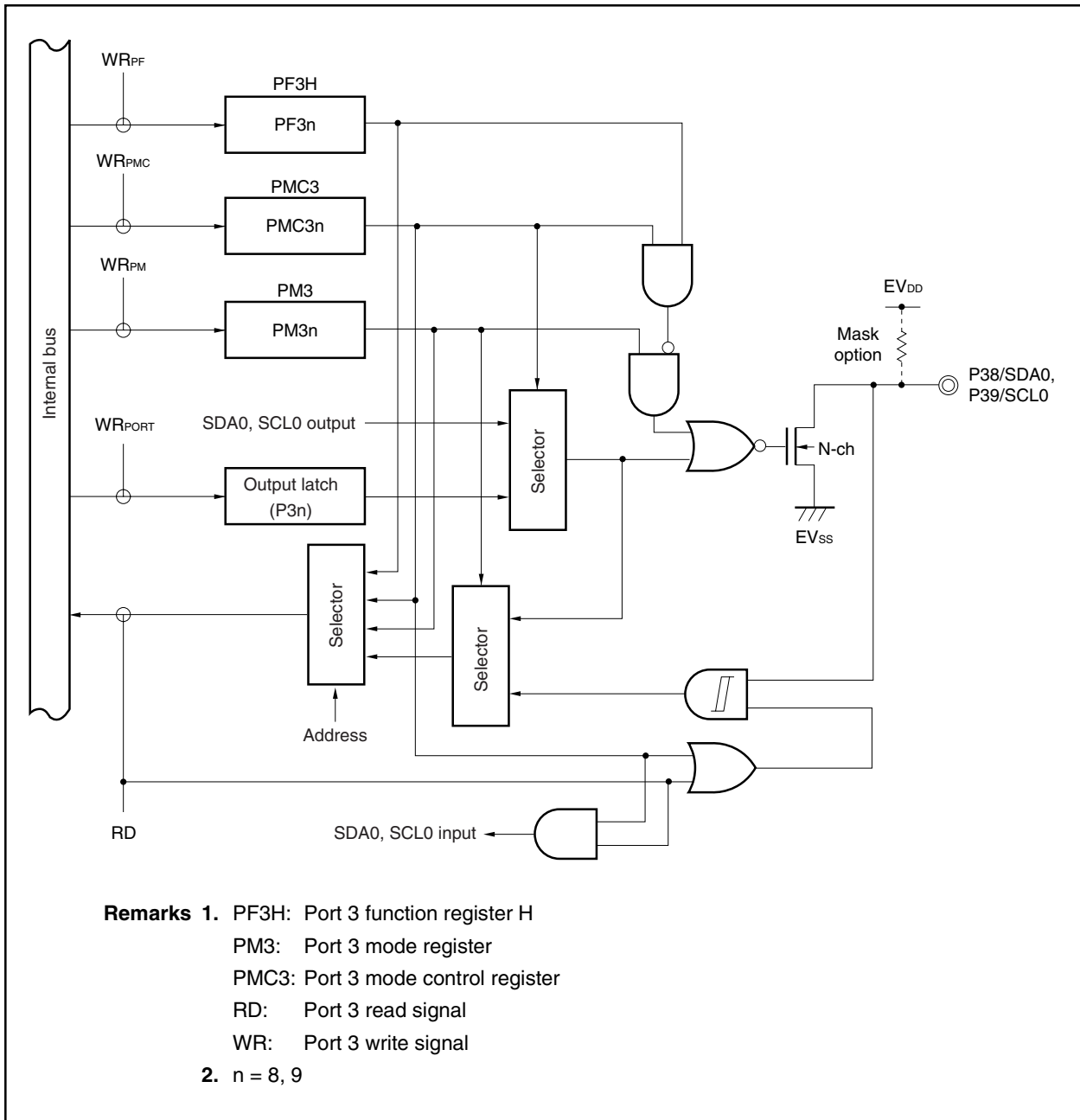


Figure 4-8. Block Diagram of P38 and P39



4.3.4 Port 4

Port 4 can control input/output in 1-bit units.

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 have the same number of I/O port pins for port 4.

| Product | I/O Port Pin Count |
|------------|--------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | 3-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KG1 | 3-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 3-bit I/O port |

(1) Port 4 functions

- Port input/output data can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 4 register (P4).
- Port input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 4 mode register (PM4).
- Port mode/control mode (alternate function) can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 4 mode control register (PMC4).
- N-ch open-drain can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 4 function register (PF4).
- On-chip pull-up resistor connection can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by pull-up resistor option register 4 (PU4).

Port 4 includes the following alternate functions.

Table 4-9. Alternate-Function Pins of Port 4

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|-----|---------------------------|-----|----------------------|---|
| Port 4 | P40 | SI00 | I/O | Yes | – |
| | P41 | SO00 | | | N-ch open-drain output can be selected. |
| | P42 | $\overline{\text{SCK00}}$ | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

(2) Registers

(a) Port 4 register (P4)

The port 4 register (P4) is an 8-bit register that controls pin level read and output level write. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF408H

| | | | | | | | | |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | P42 | P41 | P40 |

| | |
|-----|--|
| P4n | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0 to 2) |
| 0 | Output 0 |
| 1 | Output 1 |

Remark In input mode: When read, port 4 (P4) returns the current pin level.
When written to, the data written to P4 is written. This has no influence on the input pins.

In output mode: When read, port 4 (P4) returns the P4 value. When written to, the value is written to P4 and the written value is immediately output.

(b) Port 4 mode register (PM4)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the input mode/output mode. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

After Reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFF428H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PM4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | PM42 | PM41 | PM40 |

| | |
|------|----------------------------------|
| PM4n | Control of I/O mode (n = 0 to 2) |
| 0 | Output mode |
| 1 | Input mode |

(c) Port 4 mode control register (PMC4)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the port mode/control mode.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|-----|--------------------|---|---|-------|-------|-------|
| After Reset: 00H | | R/W | Address: FFFFF448H | | | | | |
| PMC4 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PMC42 | PMC41 | PMC40 |
| PMC42 | Specification of P42 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port | | | | | | | |
| 1 | SCK00 I/O | | | | | | | |
| PMC41 | Specification of P41 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port | | | | | | | |
| 1 | SO00 output | | | | | | | |
| PMC40 | Specification of P40 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port | | | | | | | |
| 1 | SI00 input | | | | | | | |

(d) Port 4 function register (PF4)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies normal output/N-ch open-drain output.

This register can be written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|-----|-------------------|---|---|------|------|---|
| After Reset: 00H | | R/W | Address: FFFFC68H | | | | | |
| PF4 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PF42 | PF41 | 0 |
| PF4n | Control of normal output/N-ch open-drain output | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Normal output | | | | | | | |
| 1 | N-ch open-drain output | | | | | | | |

Caution When using P41 and P42 as N-ch open-drain-output alternate-function pins, set in the following sequence.
 Be sure to set the port latch to 1 before setting the pin to N-ch open-drain output.
 P4n bit = 1 → PF4n bit = 1 → PMC4n bit = 1

(e) Pull-up resistor option register 4 (PU4)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the connection of an on-chip pull-up resistor.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|-----|----------------------|---|---|------|------|------|
| After Reset: 00H | | R/W | Address: FFFFFFFC48H | | | | | |
| PU4 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PU42 | PU41 | PU40 |
| PU4n | Control of on-chip pull-up resistor connection (n = 0 to 2) | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Not connected | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Connected | | | | | | | |

(3) Block diagram (port 4)

Figure 4-9. Block Diagram of P40

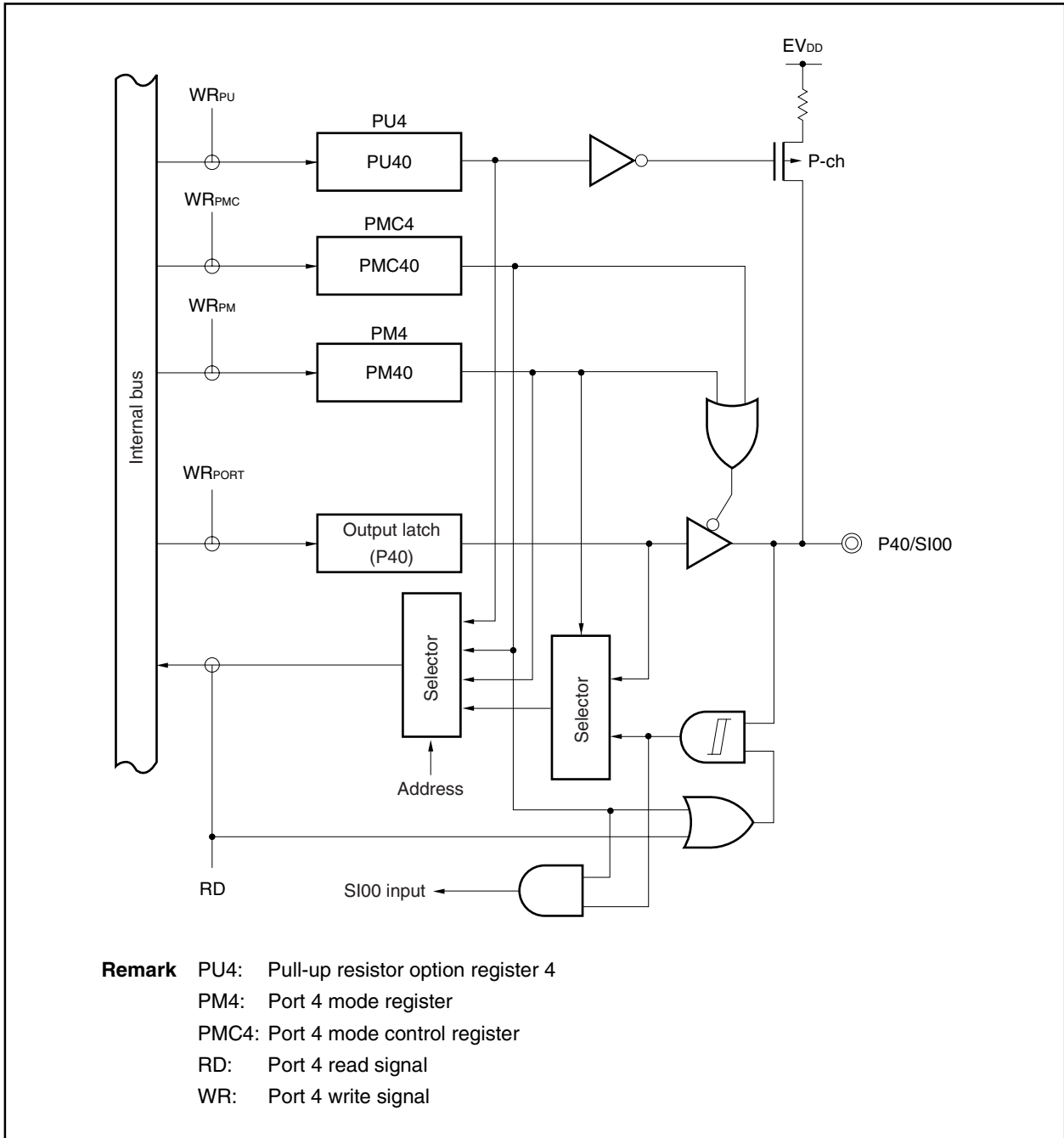


Figure 4-10. Block Diagram of P41

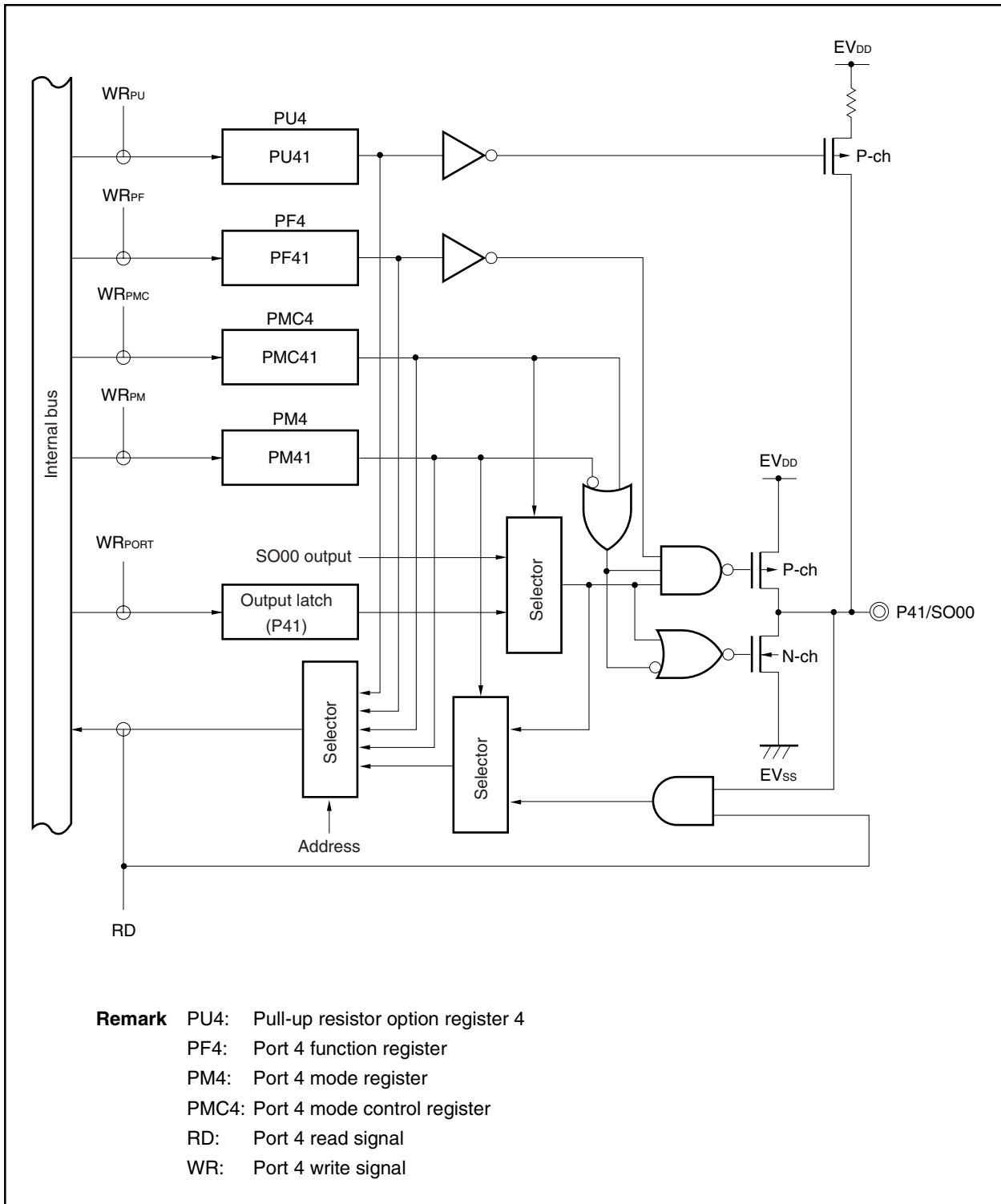
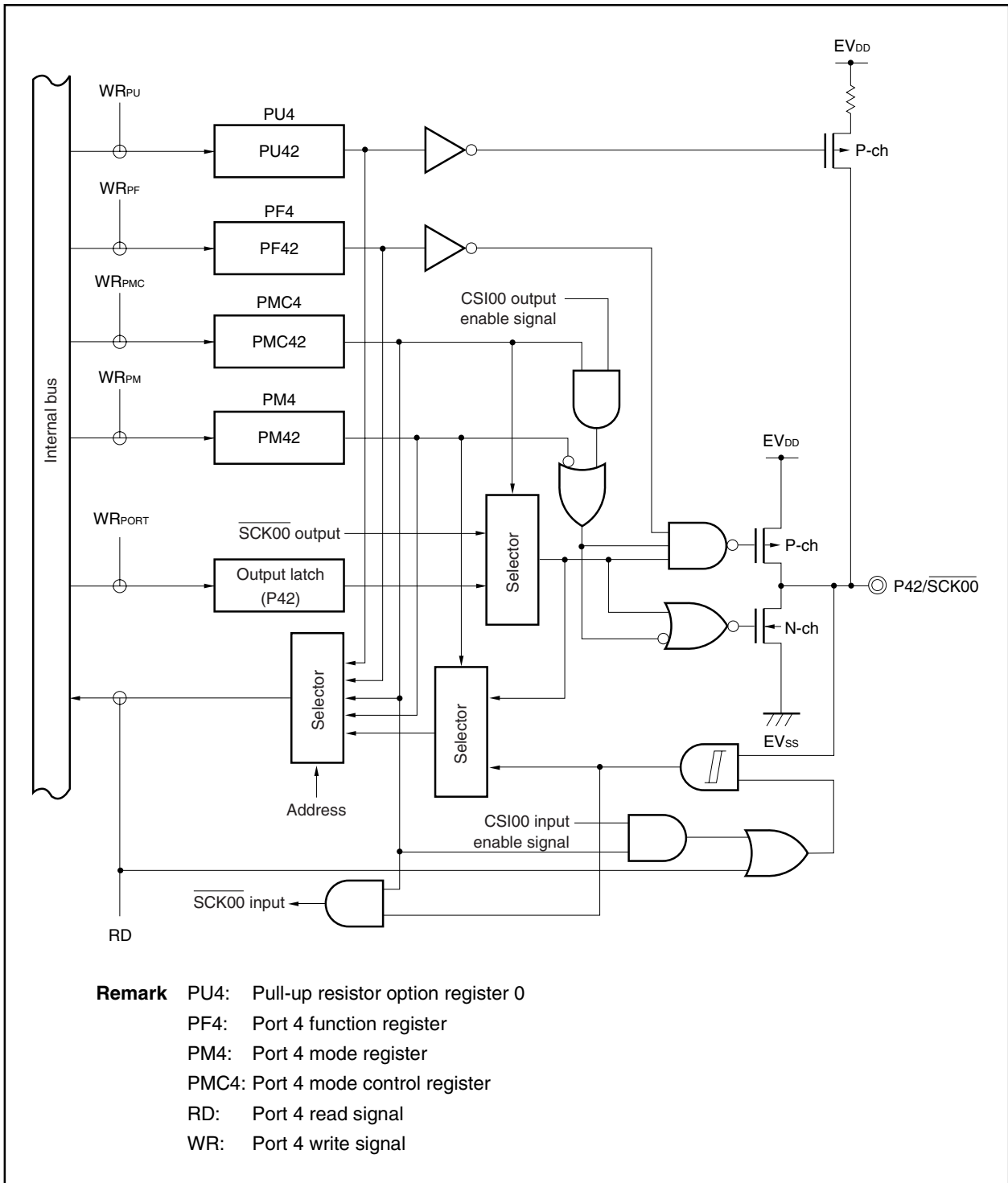


Figure 4-11. Block Diagram of P42



4.3.5 Port 5

Port 5 can control input/output in 1-bit units.

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 have the same number of I/O port pins for port 5.

| Product | I/O Port Pin Count |
|------------|--------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | 6-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KG1 | 6-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 6-bit I/O port |

(1) Port 5 functions

- Port input/output data can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 5 register (P5).
- Port input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 5 mode register (PM5).
- Port mode/control mode (alternate function) can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 5 mode control register (PMC5).
- N-ch open-drain can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 5 function register (PF5).
- Control mode 1/control mode 2 can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 5 function control register (PFC5).
- On-chip pull-up resistor connection can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by pull-up resistor option register 5 (PU5).

Port 5 includes the following alternate functions.

Table 4-10. Alternate-Function Pins of Port 5

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|-----|--------------------|-----|----------------------|---|
| Port 5 | P50 | TI011/RTP00/KR0 | I/O | Yes | - |
| | P51 | TI50/RTP01/KR1 | | | |
| | P52 | TO50/RTP02/KR2 | | | |
| | P53 | SIA0/RTP03/KR3 | | | |
| | P54 | SOA0/RTP04/KR4 | | | |
| | P55 | SCKA0/RTP05/KR5 | | | N-ch open-drain output can be selected. |

Note Software pull-up function

(2) Registers

(a) Port 5 register (P5)

The port 5 register (P5) is an 8-bit register that controls pin level read and output level write. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF40AH

| | | | | | | | | |
|----|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P5 | 0 | 0 | P55 | P54 | P53 | P52 | P51 | P50 |

| | |
|-----|--|
| P5n | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0 to 5) |
| 0 | Output 0 |
| 1 | Output 1 |

Remark In input mode: When read, port 5 (P5) returns the current pin level.
When written to, the data written to P5 is written. This has no influence on the input pins.

In output mode: When read, port 5 (P5) returns the P5 value. When written to, the value is written to P5 and the written value is immediately output.

(b) Port 5 mode register (PM5)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the input mode/output mode. This register can be read in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

After Reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFF42AH

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PM5 | 1 | 1 | PM55 | PM54 | PM53 | PM52 | PM51 | PM50 |

| | |
|------|----------------------------------|
| PM5n | Control of I/O mode (n = 0 to 5) |
| 0 | Output mode |
| 1 | Input mode |

(c) Port 5 mode control register (PMC5)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the port mode/control mode.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|-----|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| After Reset: 00H | | R/W | Address: FFFFF44AH | | | | | |
| PMC5 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 | PMC55 | PMC54 | PMC53 | PMC52 | PMC51 | PMC50 |
| PMC55 | Specification of P55 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port/KR5 input | | | | | | | |
| 1 | SCKA0/RTP05 I/O | | | | | | | |
| PMC54 | Specification of P54 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port/KR4 input | | | | | | | |
| 1 | SOA0/RTP04 output | | | | | | | |
| PMC53 | Specification of P53 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port/KR3 input | | | | | | | |
| 1 | SIA0/RTP03 I/O | | | | | | | |
| PMC52 | Specification of P52 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port/KR2 input | | | | | | | |
| 1 | TO50/RTP0 output | | | | | | | |
| PMC51 | Specification of P51 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port/KR1 input | | | | | | | |
| 1 | TI50/RTP01 I/O | | | | | | | |
| PMC50 | Specification of P50 pin operation mode | | | | | | | |
| 0 | I/O port/KR0 input | | | | | | | |
| 1 | TI011/RTP00 I/O | | | | | | | |

(d) Port 5 function register 5 (PF5)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies normal output/N-ch open-drain output.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFFFC6AH

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PF5 | 0 | 0 | PF55 | PF54 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PF5n | Control of normal output/N-ch open-drain output (n = 4, 5) |
| 0 | Normal output |
| 1 | N-ch open-drain output |

Cautions 1. Always set PF5 register bits 0 to 3, 6, and 7 to 0.

2. When using P54 and P55 as N-ch open-drain-output alternate-function pins, set in the following sequence.

Be sure to set the port latch to 1 before setting the pin to N-ch open-drain output.

P5n bit = 1 → PF5n bit = 1 → PMC5n bit = 1

(e) Port 5 function control register (PFC5)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies control mode 1/control mode 2.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF46AH

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PFC5 | 0 | 0 | PFC55 | PFC54 | PFC53 | PFC52 | PFC51 | PFC50 |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PFC55 | Specification of P55 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | SCKA0 I/O |
| 1 | RTP05 output |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PFC54 | Specification of P54 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | SOA0 output |
| 1 | RTP04 output |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PFC53 | Specification of P53 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | SIA0 input |
| 1 | RTP03 output |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PFC52 | Specification of P52 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | TO50 output |
| 1 | RTP02 output |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PFC51 | Specification of P51 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | TI50 input |
| 1 | RTP01 output |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PFC50 | Specification of P50 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | TI011 input |
| 1 | RTP00 output |

(f) Pull-up resistor option register 5 (PU5)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the connection of an on-chip pull-up resistor.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|-----|-------------------|------|------|------|------|------|
| After Reset: 00H | | R/W | Address: FFFFC4AH | | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PU5 | 0 | 0 | PU55 | PU54 | PU53 | PU52 | PU51 | PU50 |
| PU5n | Control of on-chip pull-up resistor connection (n = 0 to 5) | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Not connected | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Connected | | | | | | | |

(3) Block diagram (port 5)

Figure 4-12. Block Diagram of P50, P51, and P53

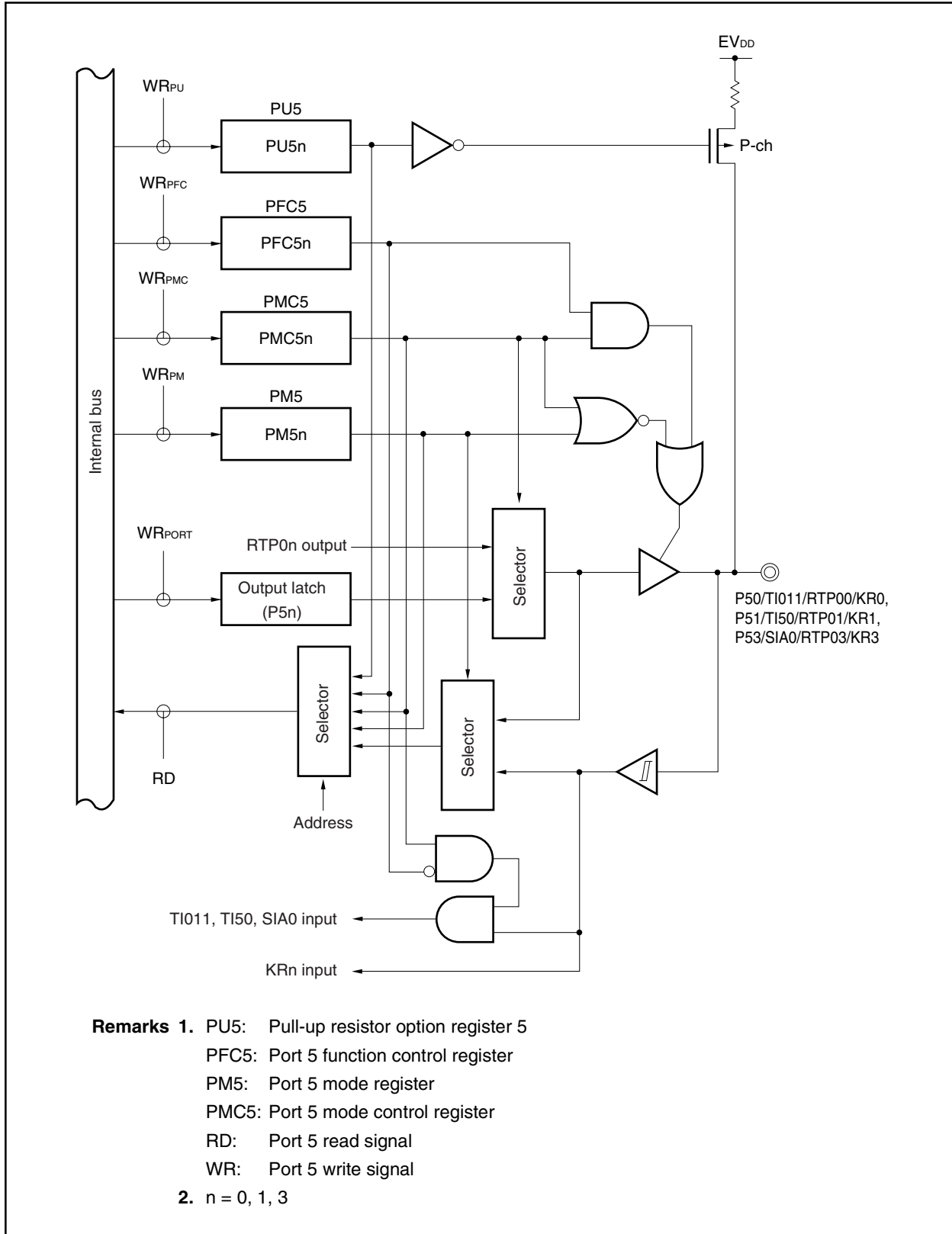


Figure 4-13. Block Diagram of P52

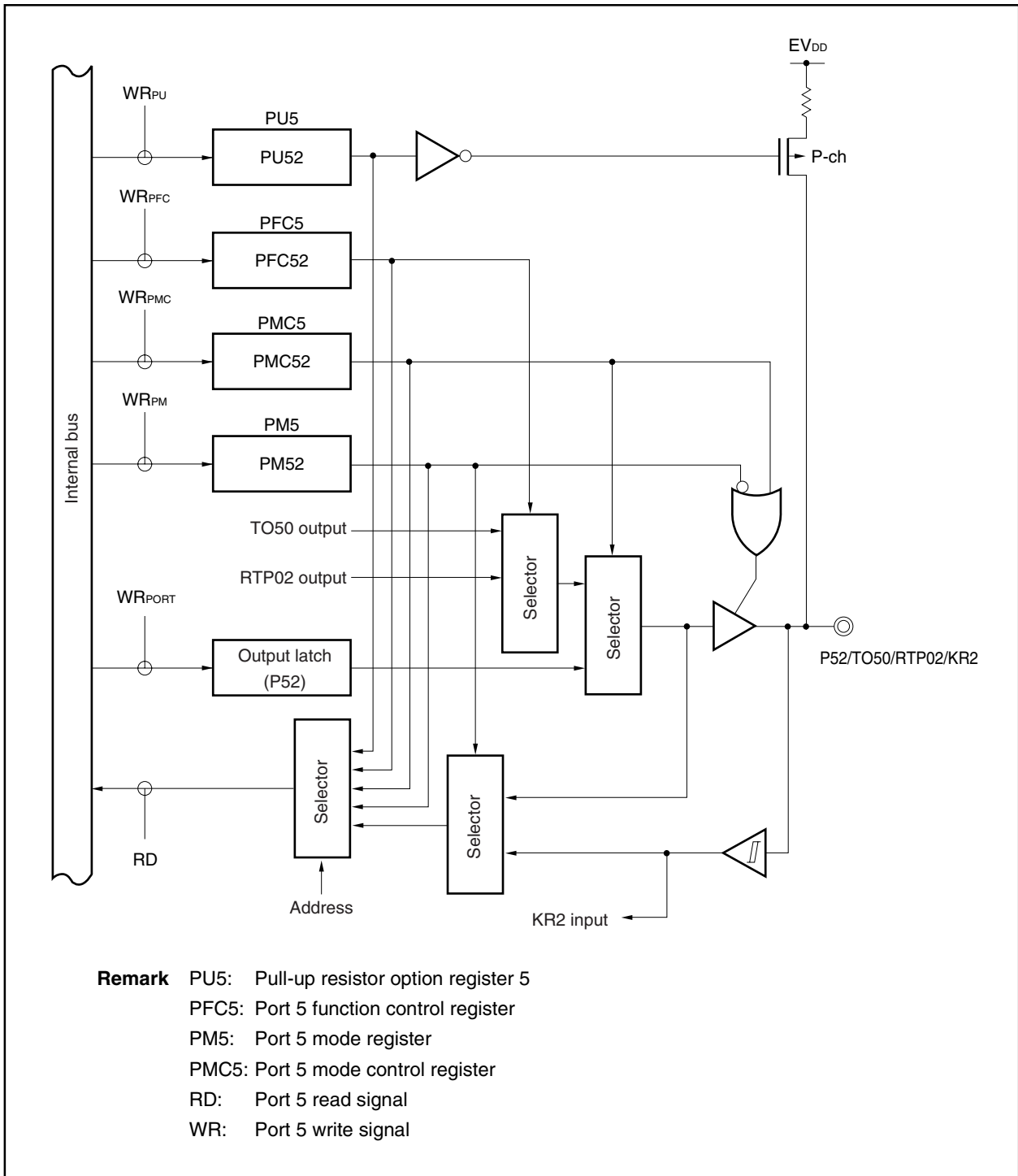


Figure 4-14. Block Diagram of P54

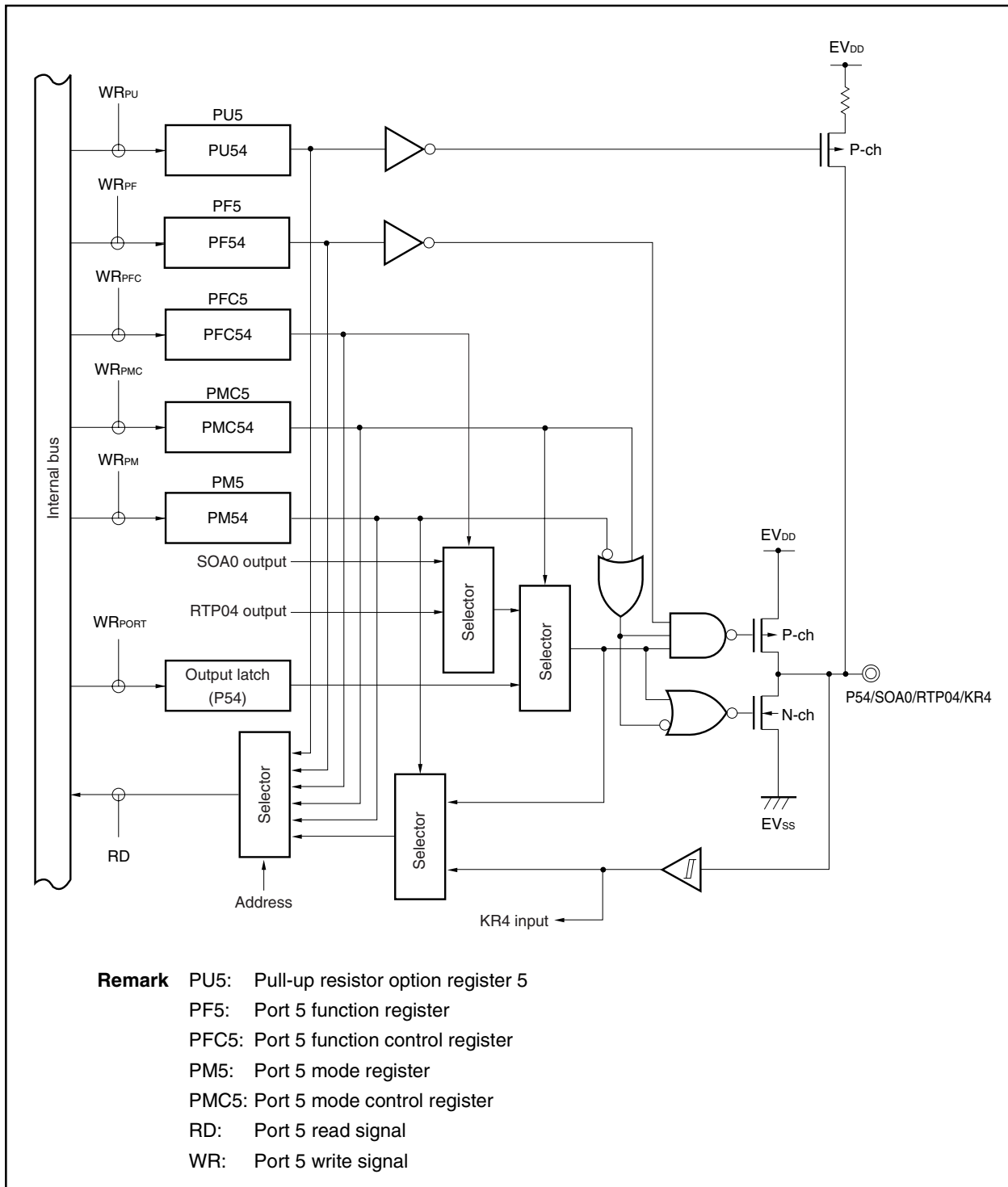
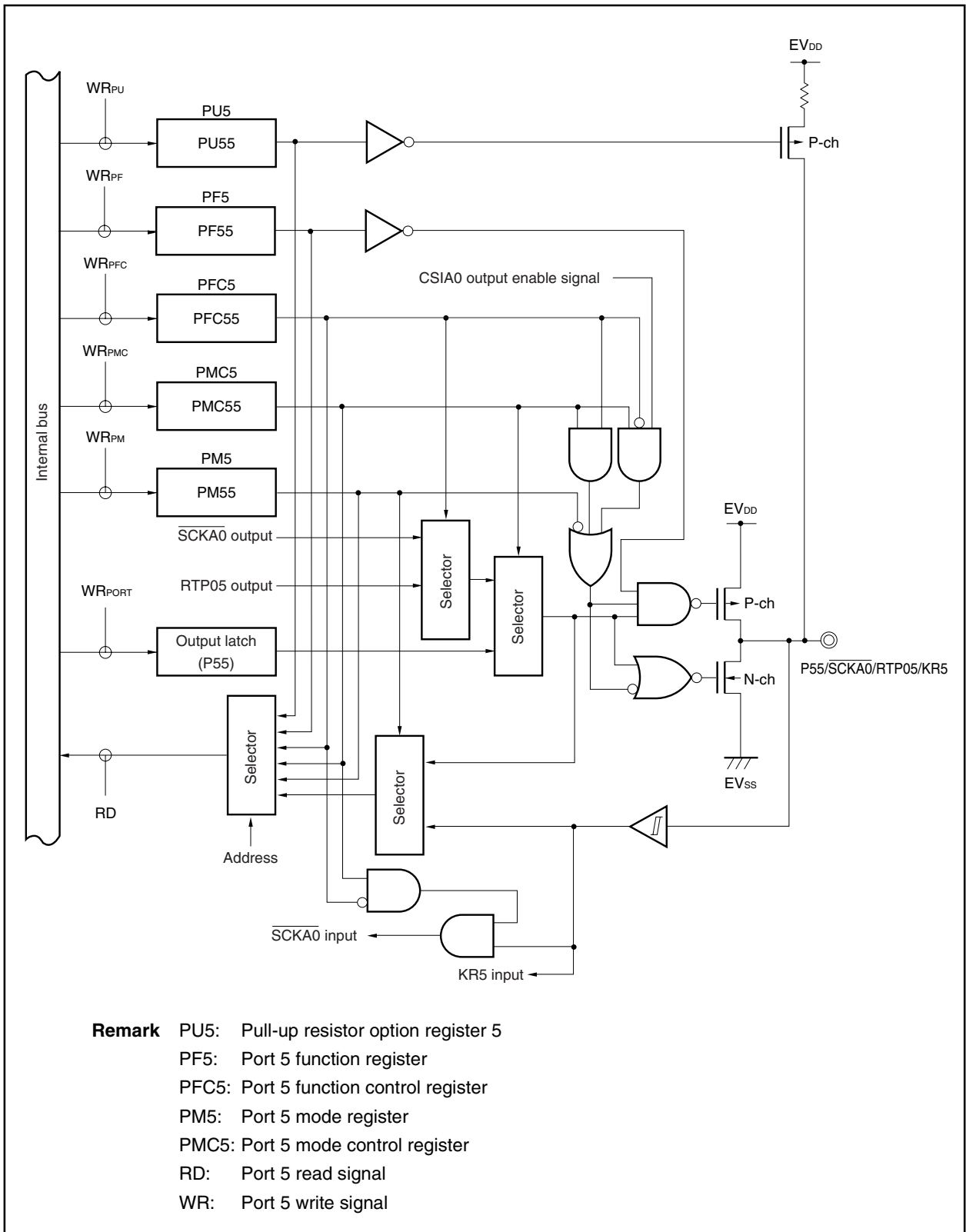


Figure 4-15. Block Diagram of P55



4.3.6 Port 6

Port 6 can control input/output in 1-bit units.

The number of I/O port pins for port 6 differs according to the product.

| Product | I/O Port Pin Count |
|------------|--------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | – |
| V850ES/KG1 | – |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 16-bit I/O port |

(1) Port 6 functions (V850ES/KJ1)

- Port input/output data can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 6 register (P6).
- Port input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 6 mode register (PM6).
- Port mode/control mode (alternate functions) can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 6 mode control register (PMC6).
- N-ch open-drain can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 6 function register (PF6).
- Control mode 1/control mode 2 can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 6 function control register (PFC6H).
- On-chip pull-up resistor connection can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by pull-up resistor option register 6 (PU6).

Port 6 includes the following alternate functions.

Table 4-11. Alternate-Function Pins of Port 6 (V850ES/KJ1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|------|--------------------|-----|----------------------|------------------------|
| Port 6 | P60 | RTP10 | I/O | Yes | – |
| | P61 | RTP11 | | | |
| | P62 | RTP12 | | | |
| | P63 | RTP13 | | | |
| | P64 | RTP14 | | | |
| | P65 | RTP15 | | | |
| | P66 | SI02 | | | |
| | P67 | SO02 | | | |
| | P68 | SCK02 | | | |
| | P69 | TI040 | | | |
| | P610 | TI041 | | | |
| | P611 | TO04 | | | |
| | P612 | TI050 | | | |
| | P613 | TI051/TO05 | | | |
| | P614 | – | | | |
| P615 | – | | | | |
| | | | | No | N-ch open-drain output |
| | | | | | – |

Note Software pull-up function

(2) Registers

(a) Port 6 register (P6)

The port 6 register (P6) is a 16-bit register that controls pin level read and output level write. This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only.

However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the P6 register are used as the P6H register and as the P6L register, respectively, this register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF40CH (P6, P6L), FFFFF40DH (P6H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P6 (P6H ^{Note}) | P615 | P614 | P613 | P612 | P611 | P610 | P69 | P68 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (P6L) | P67 | P66 | P65 | P64 | P63 | P62 | P61 | P60 |

| | |
|-----|---|
| P6n | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0 to 15) |
| 0 | Output 0 |
| 1 | Output 1 |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the P6 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the P6H register.

Remark In input mode: When read, port 6 (P6) returns the current pin level.
When written to, the data written to P6 is written. This has no influence on the input pins.

In output mode: When read, port 6 (P6) returns the P6 value. When written to, the value is written to P6 and the written value is immediately output.

(b) Port 6 mode register (PM6)

This is a 16-bit register that specifies the input mode/output mode.

This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only.

However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the PM6 register are used as the PM6H register and as the PM6L register, respectively, this register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF42CH (PM6, PM6L), FFFFF42D (PM6H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PM6 (PM6H ^{Note}) | PM615 | PM614 | PM613 | PM612 | PM611 | PM610 | PM69 | PM68 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PM6L) | PM67 | PM66 | PM65 | PM64 | PM63 | PM62 | PM61 | PM60 |
| PM6n | Control of I/O mode (n = 0 to 15) | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Output mode | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Input mode | | | | | | | |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PM6 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PM6H register.

(c) Port 6 mode control register (PMC6)

This is a 16-bit register that specifies the port mode/control mode.

This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only.

However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the PMC6 register are used as the PMC6H register and as the PMC6L register, respectively, this register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 0000H R/W Address: FFFFF44CH (PMC6, PMC6L), FFFFF44DH (PMC6H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PMC6 (PMC6H ^{Note}) | 0 | 0 | PMC613 | PMC612 | PMC611 | PMC610 | PMC69 | PMC68 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PMC6L) | PMC67 | PMC66 | PMC65 | PMC64 | PMC63 | PMC62 | PMC61 | PMC60 |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMC613 | Specification of P613 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | TI051/TO05 I/O |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMC612 | Specification of P612 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | TI050 input |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMC611 | Specification of P611 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | TO04 output |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMC610 | Specification of P610 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | TI041 input |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC69 | Specification of P69 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | TI040 input |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC68 | Specification of P68 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | SCK02 I/O |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC67 | Specification of P67 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | SO02 output |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC66 | Specification of P66 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | SI02 input |

| | |
|-------|--|
| PMC6n | Specification of P6n pin operation mode (n = 0 to 5) |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | RTP1n output |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PMC6 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PMC6H register.

(d) Port 6 function register (PF6)

This is a 16-bit register that specifies normal output/N-ch open-drain output.

The PF6 register can be read/written in 16-bit units only.

However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the PF6 register are used as the PF6H register and as the PF6L register, respectively, this register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 0000H R/W Address: FFFFC6CH (PF6, PH6L), FFFFC6DH (PF6H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------|----|----|----|----|----|---|------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PF6 (PF6H ^{Note}) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PF6H |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PF6L) | PF6L | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| PF6n | Control of normal output/N-ch open-drain output (n = 7, 8) |
|------|--|
| 0 | Normal output |
| 1 | N-ch open-drain output |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PF6 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PF6H register.

Caution Always set PF6 register bits 0 to 6 and 9 to 15 to 0.

(e) Port 6 function control register (PFC6H)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies control mode 1/control mode 2.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF46DH

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PFC6H | 0 | 0 | PFC613 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| PFC613 | Specification of P613 pin operation mode in control mode |
|--------|--|
| 0 | TI051 input |
| 1 | TO05 output |

(f) Pull-up resistor option register 6 (PU6)

This is a 16-bit register that specifies the connection of an on-chip pull-up resistor.

This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only.

However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the PU6 register are used as the PU6H register and as the PU6L register, respectively, this register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 0000H R/W Address: FFFFC4CH (PU6, PU6L), FFFFC4DH (PU6H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PU6 (PU6H ^{Note}) | 0 | 0 | PU613 | PU612 | PU611 | PU610 | PU69 | PU68 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PU6L) | PU67 | PU66 | PU65 | PU64 | PU63 | PU62 | PU61 | PU60 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PU6n | Control of on-chip pull-up resistor connection (n = 0 to 13) |
| 0 | Not connected |
| 1 | Connected |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PU6 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PU6H register.

Caution An on-chip pull-up resistor can be provided for P614 and P615 (only for the mask ROM version of the V850ES/KJ1).

(3) Block diagram (Port 6)

Figure 4-16. Block Diagram of P60 to P65, and P611

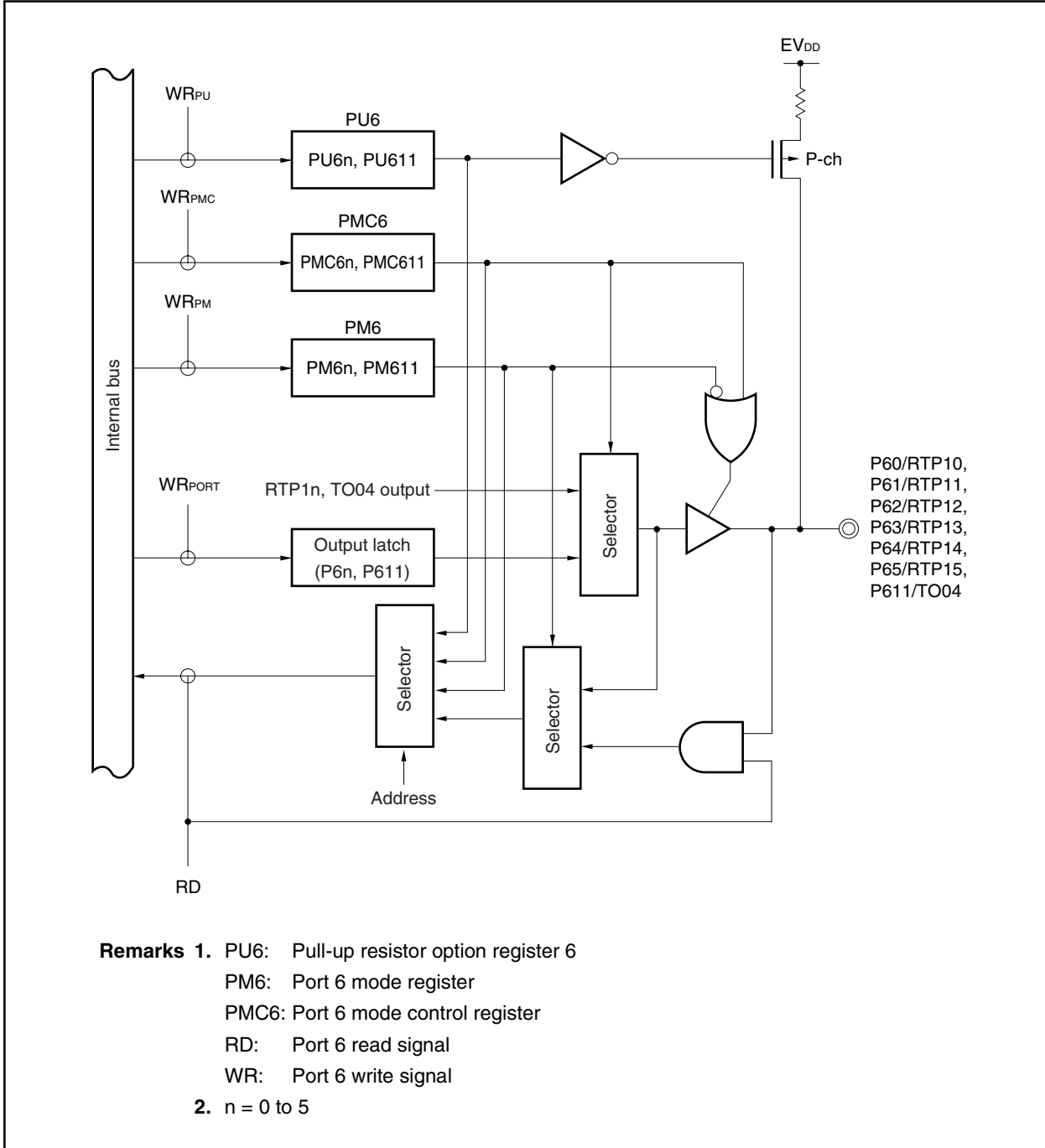


Figure 4-17. Block Diagram of P66, P69, P610, and P612

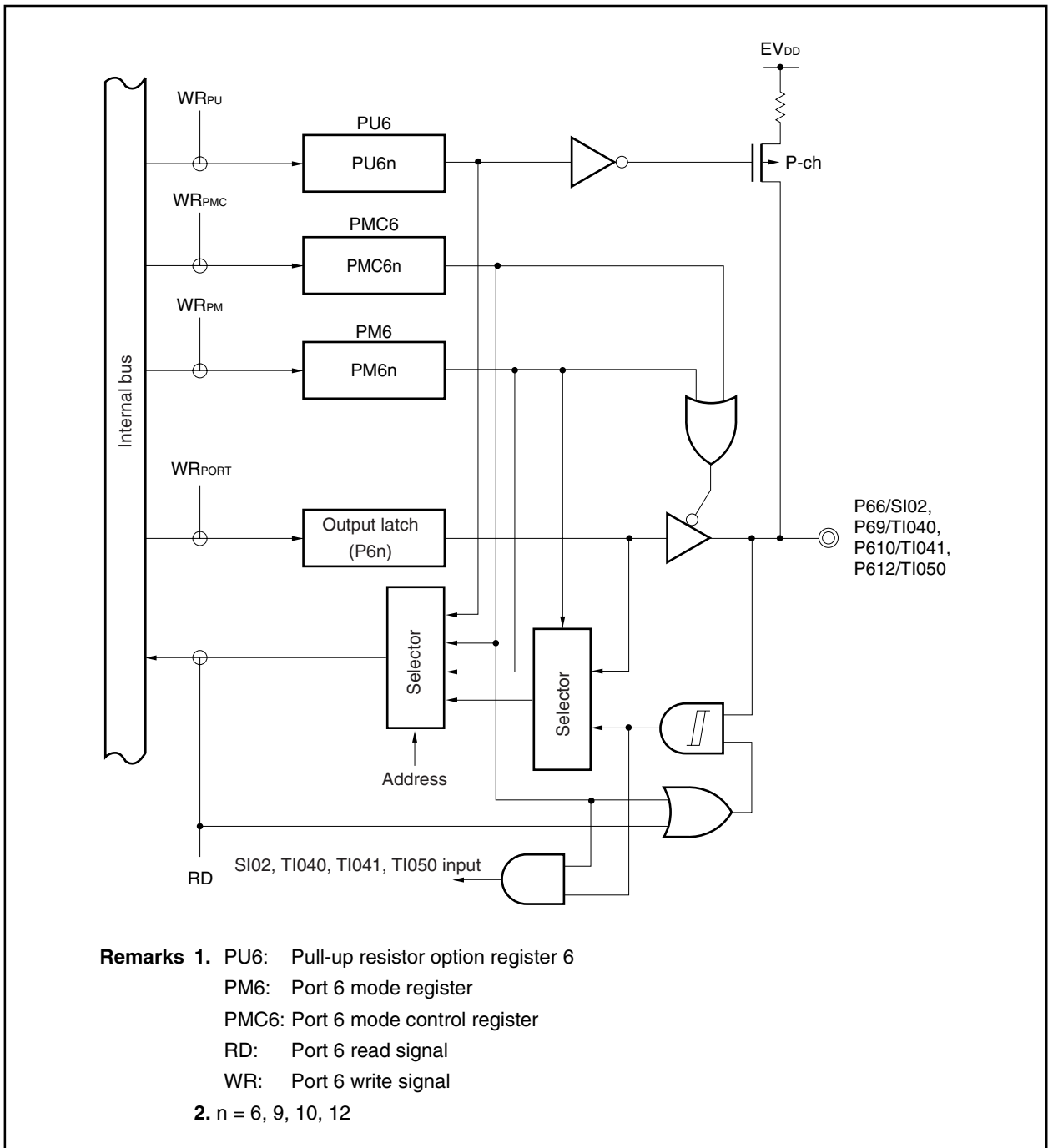


Figure 4-18. Block Diagram of P67

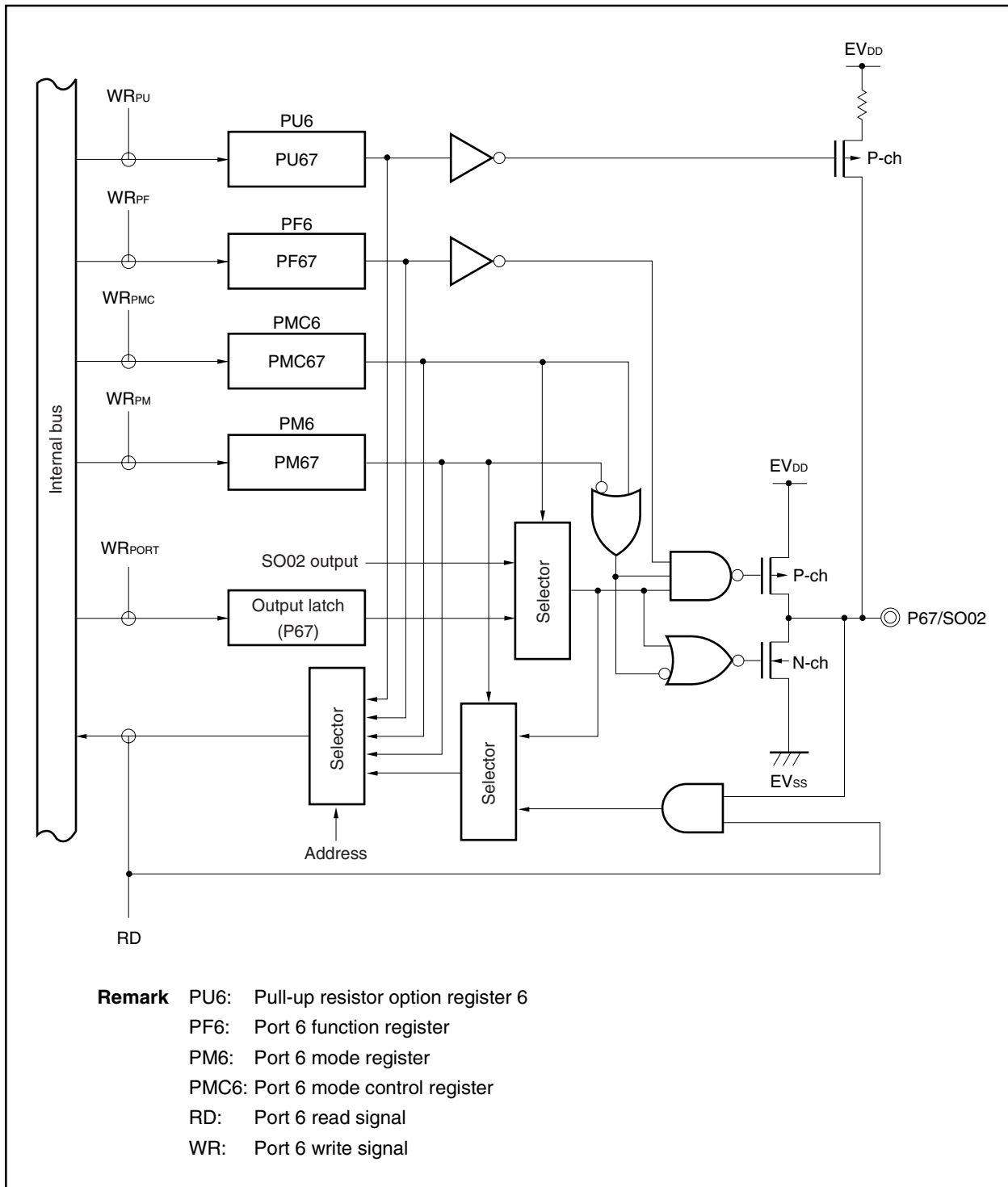


Figure 4-19. Block Diagram of P68

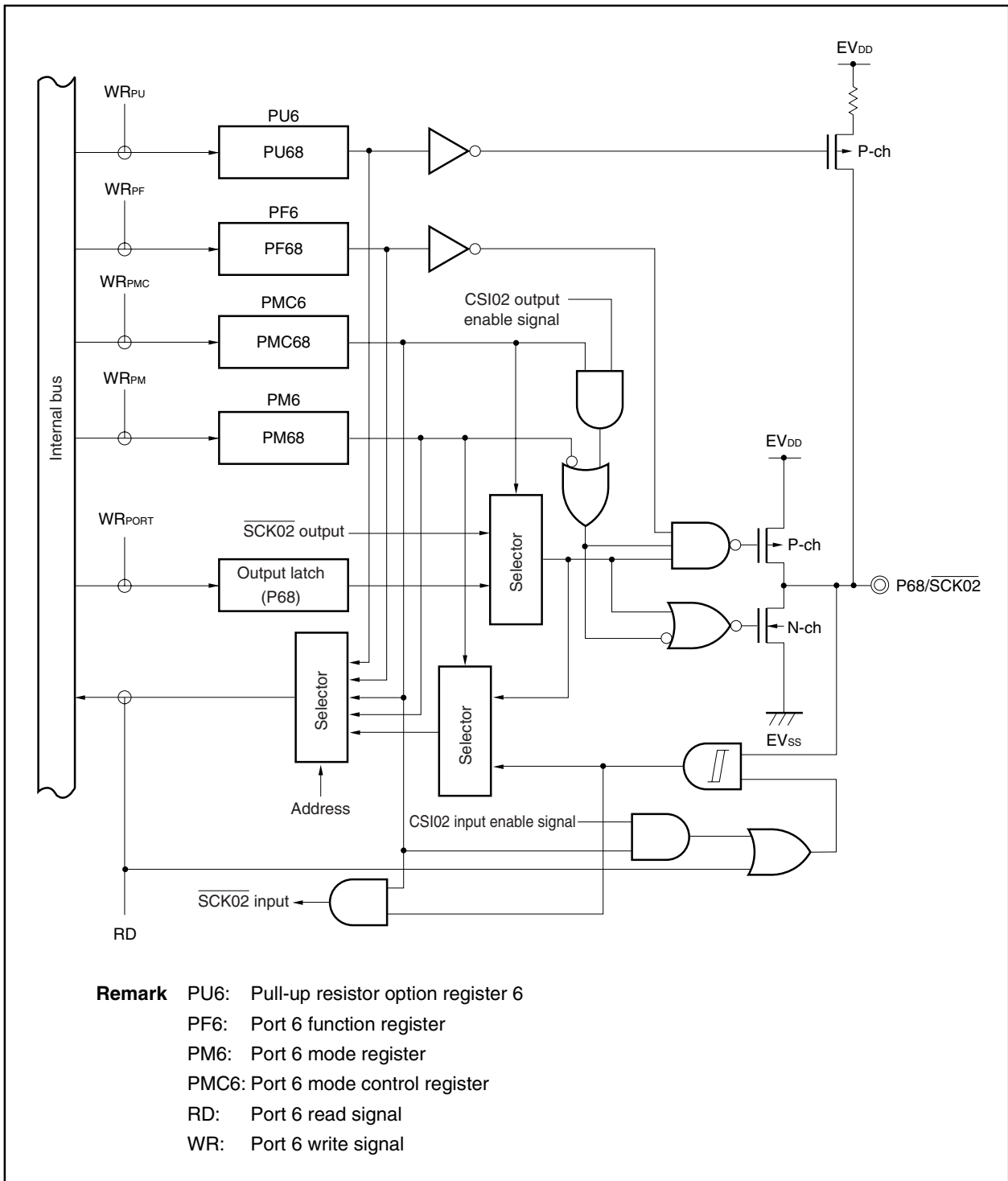


Figure 4-20. Block Diagram of P613

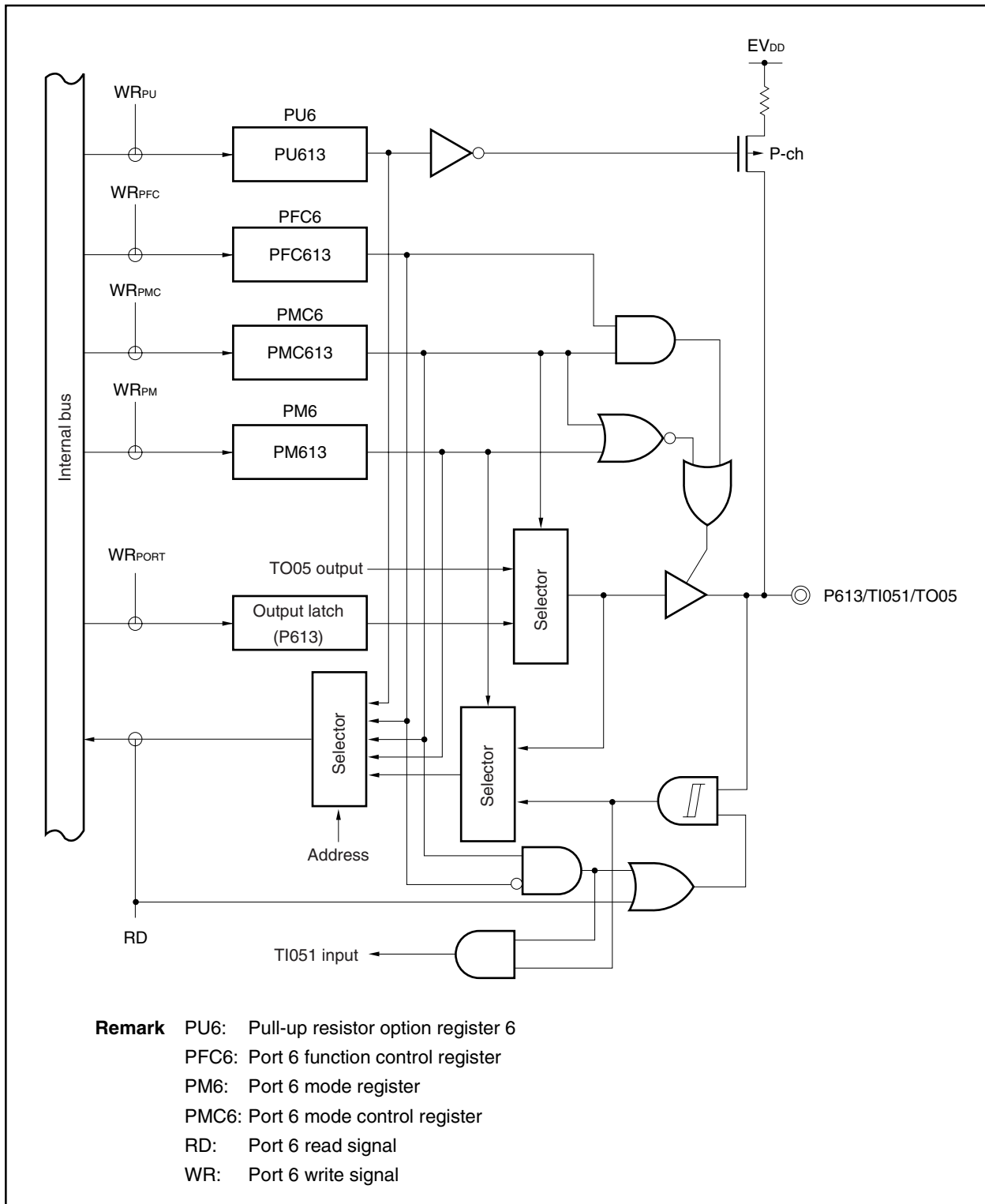
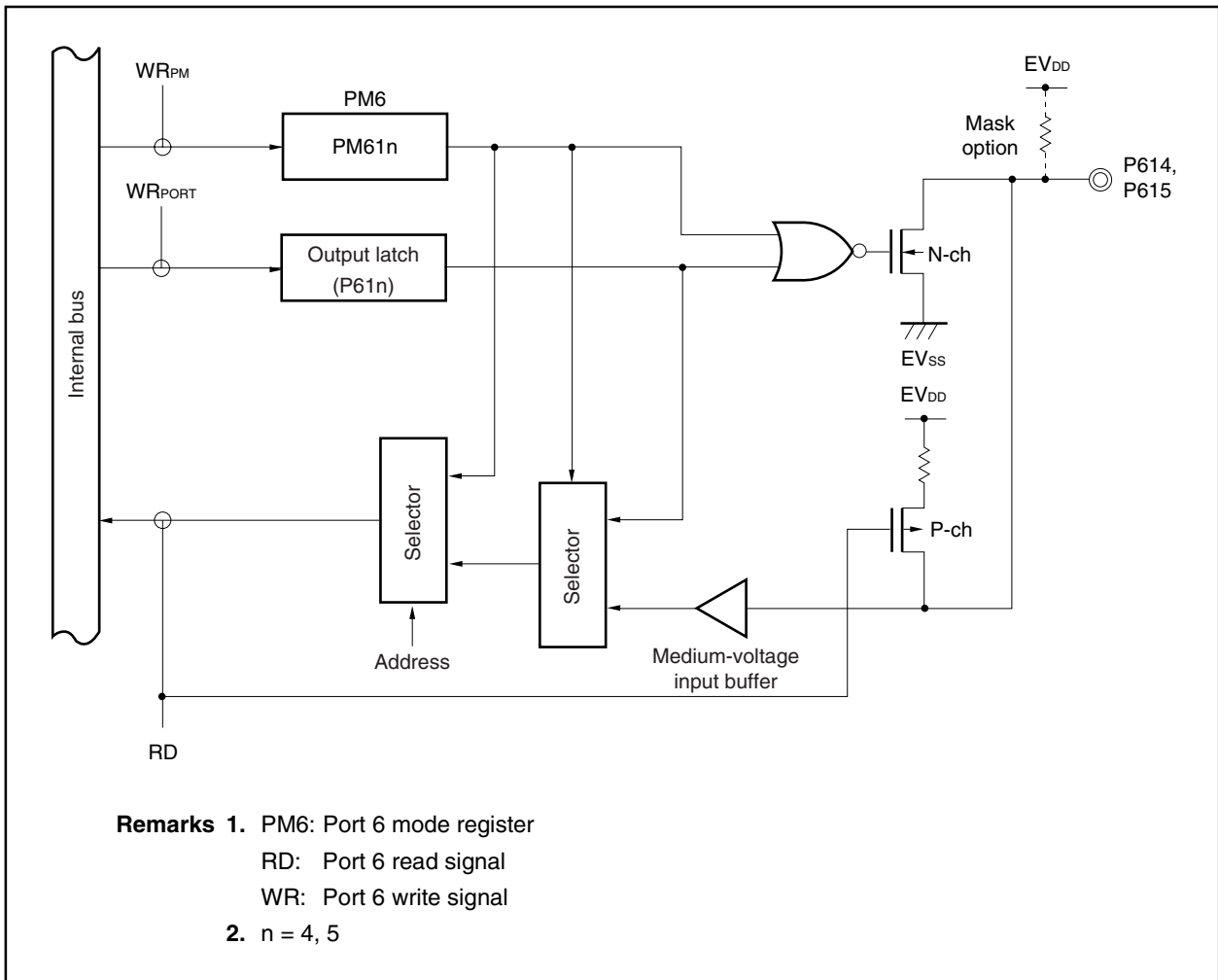


Figure 4-21. Block Diagram of P614 and P615



4.3.7 Port 7

All the pins of port 7 are fixed to input.

The number of input port pins for port 7 differs according to the product.

| Product | Input Port Pin Count |
|------------|----------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | 8-bit input port |
| V850ES/KG1 | 8-bit input port |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 16-bit input port |

(1) Port 7 functions

- Port input data read is possible in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 7 register (P7).

Port 7 includes the following alternate functions.

Table 4-12. Alternate-Function Pins of Port 7 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1)

| Pin Name | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark | |
|----------|--------------------|------|----------------------|--------|---|
| Port 7 | P70 | ANI0 | Input | No | - |
| | P71 | ANI1 | | | |
| | P72 | ANI2 | | | |
| | P73 | ANI3 | | | |
| | P74 | ANI4 | | | |
| | P77 | ANI5 | | | |
| | P76 | ANI6 | | | |
| | P77 | ANI7 | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

Table 4-13. Alternate-Function Pins of Port 7 (V850ES/KJ1)

| Pin Name | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark | |
|----------|--------------------|-------|----------------------|--------|---|
| Port 7 | P70 | ANI0 | Input | No | - |
| | P71 | ANI1 | | | |
| | P72 | ANI2 | | | |
| | P73 | ANI3 | | | |
| | P74 | ANI4 | | | |
| | P77 | ANI5 | | | |
| | P76 | ANI6 | | | |
| | P77 | ANI7 | | | |
| | P78 | ANI8 | | | |
| | P79 | ANI9 | | | |
| | P710 | ANI10 | | | |
| | P711 | ANI11 | | | |
| | P712 | ANI12 | | | |
| | P713 | ANI13 | | | |
| | P714 | ANI14 | | | |
| P715 | ANI15 | | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

(2) Registers

(a) Port 7 register (P7)

The port 7 register (P7) of the V850ES/KF1 and V850ES/KG1 is an 8-bit register that reads the pin level. This register can be read in 8-bit units.

The port 7 register (P7) of the V850ES/KJ1 is a 16-bit register that reads the pin level. This register can be read only in 16-bit units. However, when the higher 8 bits of the P7 register are used as the P7H register and the lower 8 bits as the P7L register, they can be read in 8-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1

After Reset: Undefined R Address: FFFFF40EH

| | | | | | | | | |
|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P7 | P77 | P76 | P75 | P74 | P73 | P72 | P71 | P70 |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------|
| P7n | Input data read (n = 0 to 7) |
| 0 | Input low level |
| 1 | Input high level |

(ii) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: Undefined R Address: FFFFF40EH (P7, P7L), FFFFF40FH (P7H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P7 (P7H ^{Note}) | P715 | P714 | P713 | P712 | P711 | P710 | P79 | P78 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (P7L) | P77 | P76 | P75 | P74 | P73 | P72 | P71 | P70 |

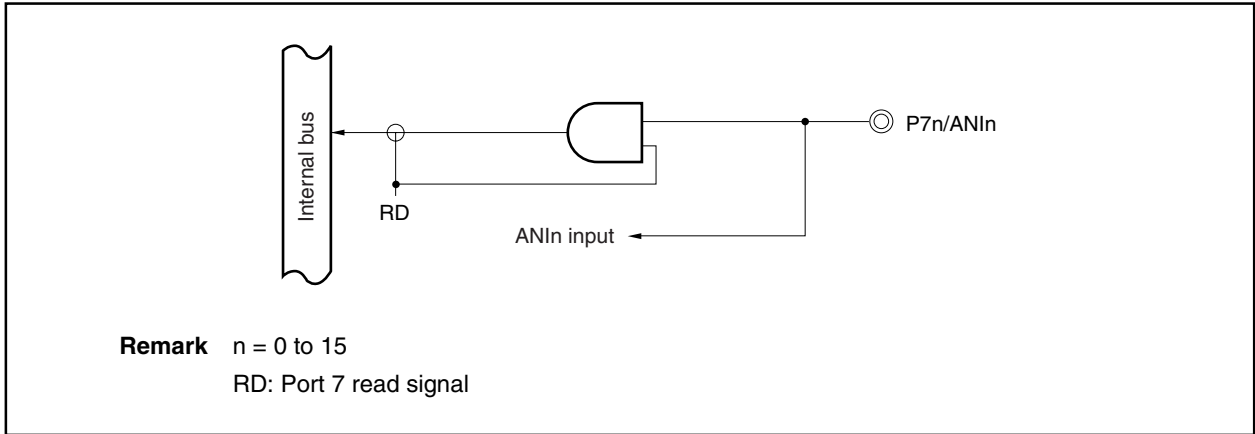
| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| P7n | Input data read (n = 0 to 12) |
| 0 | Input low level |
| 1 | Input high level |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the P7 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the P7H register.

Remark When port 7 (P7) is read, the current pin level is returned.

(3) Block diagram (Port 7)

Figure 4-22. Block Diagram of P70 to P715



4.3.8 Port 8

Port 8 controls input/output in 1-bit units.

The number of I/O port pins differs according to the product.

| Product | I/O Port Pin Count |
|------------|--------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | – |
| V850ES/KG1 | – |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 2-bit I/O port |

(1) Port 8 function (V850ES/KJ1)

- Port input/output data can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 8 register (P8).
- Port input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 8 mode register (PM8).
- Port mode/control mode (alternate function) can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 8 mode control register (PMC8).
- N-ch open-drain can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 8 function register (PF8).
- Control mode 1/control mode 2 can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 8 function control register (PFC8).
- On-chip pull-up resistor connection can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by pull-up resistor option register 8 (PU8).

Port 8 includes the following alternate functions.

Table 4-14. Alternate-Function Pins of Port 8 (V850ES/KJ1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|-----|-----------------------------|-------|----------------------|---|
| Port 8 | P80 | RXD2/SDA1 ^{Note 2} | Input | Yes | N-ch open-drain output can be selected. |
| | P81 | TXD2/SCL1 ^{Note 2} | | | |

- Notes**
1. Software pull-up function
 2. Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y

(2) Registers

(a) Port 8 register (P8)

The port 8 register (PM8) is an 8-bit register that controls pin level read and output level write. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF410H

| | | | | | | | | |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| P8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | P81 | P80 |

| | |
|-----|--|
| P8n | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0, 1) |
| 0 | Output 0 |
| 1 | Output 1 |

Remark In input mode: When read, port 8 (P8) returns the current pin level.
 When written to, the data written to P8 is written. This has no influence on the input pins.
 In output mode: When read, port 8 (P8) returns the P8 value. When written to, the value is written to P8 and the written value is immediately output.

(b) Port 8 mode register (PM8)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the input mode/output mode.
 This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFF430H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PM8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | PM81 | PM80 |

| | |
|------|--------------------------------|
| PM8n | Control of I/O mode (n = 0, 1) |
| 0 | Output mode |
| 1 | Input mode |

(c) Port 8 mode control register (PMC8)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the port mode/control mode.
 This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF450H

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMC8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PMC81 | PMC80 |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC81 | Specification of P81 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | TXD2/SCL1 ^{Note} I/O |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC80 | Specification of P80 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | RXD2/SDA1 ^{Note} I/O |

Note Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y.

(d) Port 8 function register (PF8)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies normal output/N-ch open-drain output.
 This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) 850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFC70H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PF8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PF81 | PF80 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PF8n | Control of normal output/N-ch open-drain output (n = 0, 1) |
| 0 | Normal output |
| 1 | N-ch open-drain output |

Caution When using P80 and P81 as N-ch open-drain-output alternate-function pins, set in the following sequence.
 Be sure to set the port latch to 1 before setting the pin to N-ch open-drain output.
 P8n bit = 1 → PFC8n bit = 0/1 → PF8n bit = 1 → PMC8n bit = 1

(e) Port 8 function control register (PFC8)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies control mode 1/control mode 2.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF470H

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PFC8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PFC81 | PFC80 |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PFC81 | Specification of P81 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | TXD2 output |
| 1 | SCL1 ^{Note} I/O |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PFC80 | Specification of P80 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | RXD2 input |
| 1 | SDA1 ^{Note} I/O |

Note Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y. Set to 0 for all other products.

(f) Pull-up resistor option register 8 (PU8)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the connection of an on-chip pull-up resistor.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFC50H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PU8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PU81 | PU80 |

| | |
|------|---|
| PU8n | Control of on-chip pull-up resistor connection (n = 0, 1) |
| 0 | Not connected |
| 1 | Connected |

(3) Block diagram (Port 8)

Figure 4-23. Block Diagram of P80

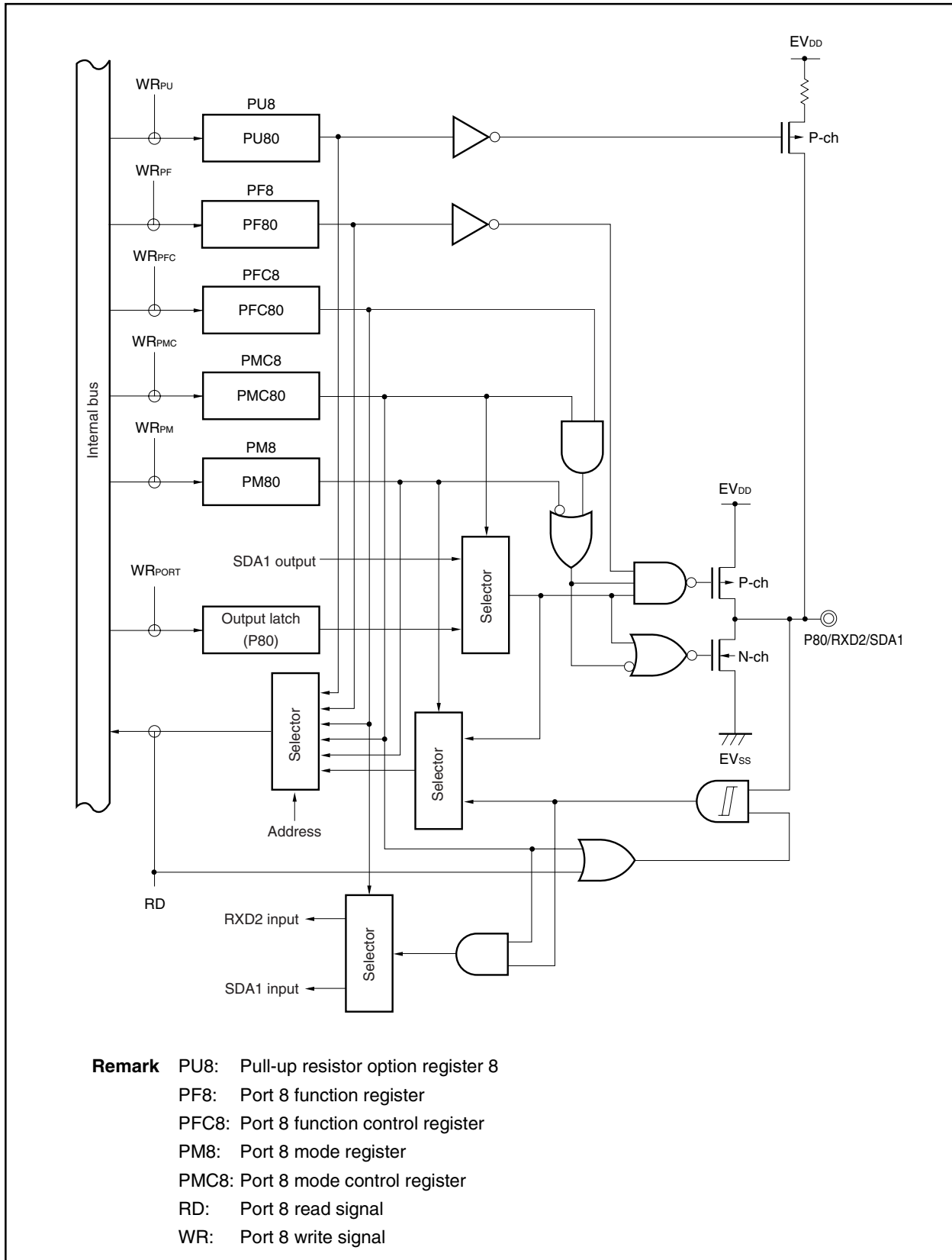
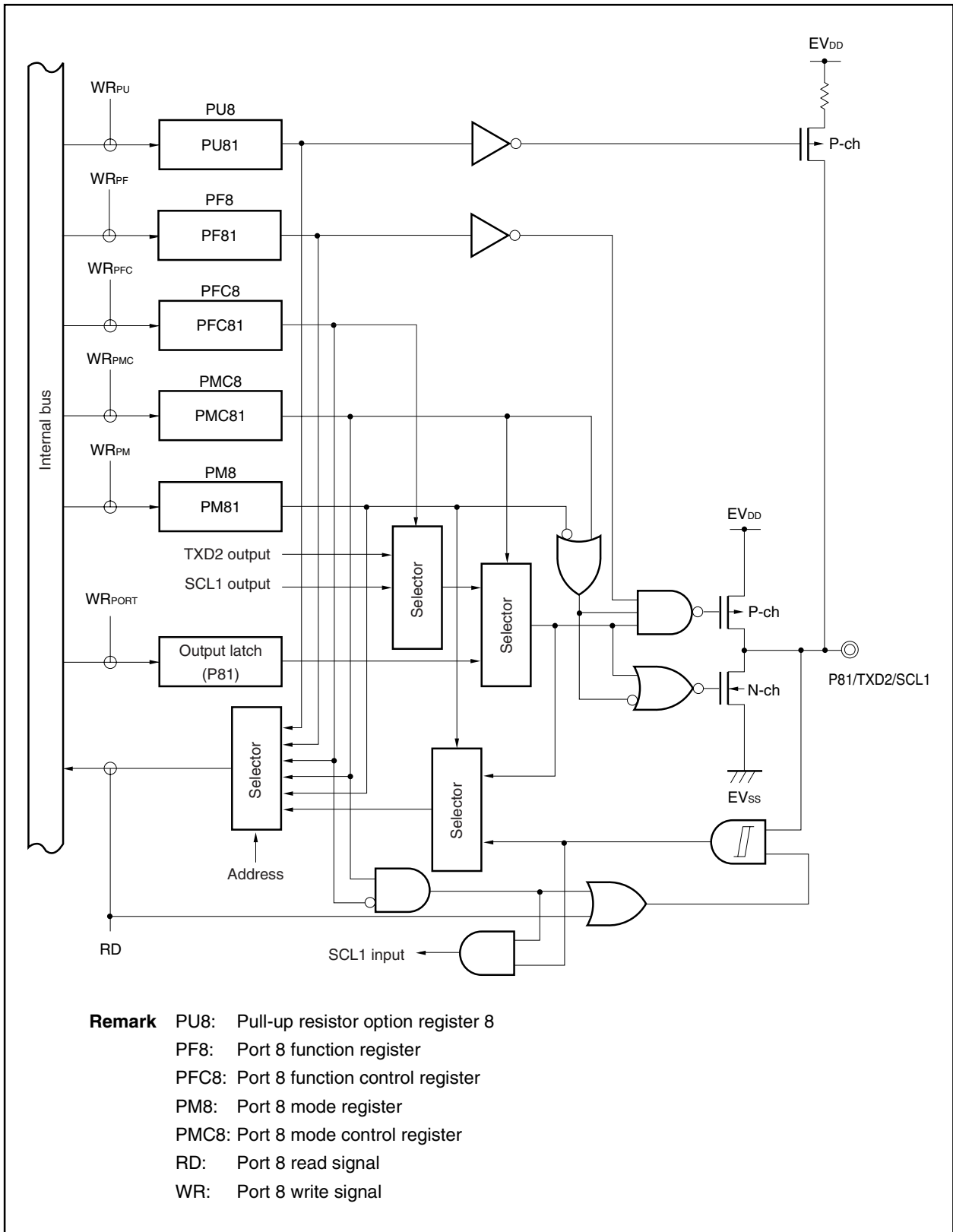


Figure 4-24. Block Diagram of P81



4.3.9 Port 9

Port 9 controls input/output in 1-bit units.

The number of I/O port pins for port 9 differs according to the product.

| Product | I/O Port Pin Count |
|------------|--------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | 9-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KG1 | 16-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 16-bit I/O port |

(1) Port 9 functions

- Port input/output data can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 9 register (P9).
- Port input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 9 mode register (PM9).
- Port mode/control mode (alternate functions) can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 9 mode control register (PMC9).
- N-ch open-drain can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 9 function register (PF9H).
- Control mode 1/control mode 2 can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port 9 function control register (PFC9).
- On-chip pull-up resistor connection can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by pull-up resistor option register 9 (PU9).
- The valid edge of external interrupts (alternate function) can be specified in 1-bit units.
The falling edge and the rising edge of the external interrupt are specified by falling edge specification register 9H (INTF9H) and rising edge specification register 9H (INTR9H), respectively.

Port 9 includes the following alternate functions.

Table 4-15. Alternate-Function Pins of Port 9 (V850ES/KF1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark | |
|----------|------|--------------------|-----|----------------------|--------|--|
| Port 9 | P90 | TXD1/KR6 | I/O | No | - | |
| | P91 | RXD1/KR7 | | | | |
| | P96 | TI51/TO51 | | | | |
| | P97 | SI01 | | | | |
| | P98 | SO01 | | | | N-ch open-drain output can be specified. |
| | P99 | SCK01 | | | | |
| | P913 | INTP4 | | | | Analog noise elimination |
| | P914 | INTP5 | | | | |
| | P915 | INTP6 | | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

Caution When port 9 is used as alternate-function, be sure to set the PFC9 register in addition to the PMC9 register.

When the control mode is set by the PMC9n bit of the PMC9 register with the PFC9n bit of the PFC9 register maintaining the initial value (0), output becomes undefined. Therefore, to set control mode 2 of port 9, follow the sequence below (n = 0, 1, 6 to 9, 13 to 15).

- <1> Set the PFC9 register first (OFC9n bit = 1)
- <2> Then set the PMC register (PMC9n bit = 1)

Table 4-16. Alternate-Function Pins of Port 9 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark | |
|----------|-----------|--------------------|-----|----------------------|--------|--|
| Port 9 | P90 | A0/TXD1/KR6 | I/O | No | - | |
| | P91 | A1/RXD1/KR7 | | | | |
| | P92 | A2/TI020/TO02 | | | | |
| | P93 | A3/TI021 | | | | |
| | P94 | A4/TI030/TO03 | | | | |
| | P95 | A5/TI031 | | | | |
| | P96 | A6/TI51/TO51 | | | | |
| | P97 | A7/SI01 | | | | |
| | P98 | A8/SO01 | | | | N-ch open-drain output can be specified. |
| | P99 | A9/SCK01 | | | | |
| | P910 | A10/SIA1 | | | | - |
| | P911 | A11/SOA1 | | | | N-ch open-drain output can be specified. |
| | P912 | A12/SCKA1 | | | | |
| | P913 | A13/INTP4 | | | | Analog noise elimination |
| | P914 | A14/INTP5 | | | | |
| P915 | A15/INTP6 | | | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

(2) Registers

(a) Port 9 register (P9)

The port 9 register (P9) is a 16-bit register that controls pin level read and output level write. This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only.

However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the P9 register are used as the P9H register and as the P9L register, respectively, these registers can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF412H (P9, P9L), FFFFF413H (P9H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--|------|------|----|----|----|-----|-----|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P9 (P9H ^{Note}) | P915 | P914 | P913 | 0 | 0 | 0 | P99 | P98 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (P9L) | P97 | P96 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | P91 | P90 |
| P9n | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0, 1, 6 to 9, 13 to 15) | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Output 0 | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Output 1 | | | | | | | |

(ii) V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF412H (P9, P9L), FFFFF413H (P9H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|---|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| P9 (P9H ^{Note}) | P915 | P914 | P913 | P912 | P911 | P910 | P99 | P98 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (P9L) | P97 | P96 | P95 | P94 | P93 | P92 | P91 | P90 |
| P9n | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0 to 15) | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Output 0 | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Output 1 | | | | | | | |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the P9 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the P9H register.

Remark In input mode: When read, port 9 (P9) returns the current pin level.
When written to, the data written to P9 is written. This has no influence on the input pins.

In output mode: When read, port 9 (P9) returns the P9 value. When written to, the value is written to P9 and the written value is immediately output.

(b) Port 9 mode register (PM9)

This is a 16-bit register that specifies the input mode/output mode.

This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only.

However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the PM9 register are used as the PM9H register and as the PM9L register, respectively, this register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1

After Reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF432H (PM9, PM9L), FFFFF433H (PM9H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|----|----|----|------|------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PM9 (PM9H ^{Note}) | PM915 | PM914 | PM913 | 1 | 1 | 1 | PM99 | PM98 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PM9L) | PM97 | PM96 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | PM91 | PM90 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PM9n | Control of I/O mode (n = 0, 1, 6 to 9, 13 to 15) |
| 0 | Output mode |
| 1 | Input mode |

(ii) V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF432H (PM9, PM9L), FFFFF433H (PM9H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PM9 (PM9H ^{Note}) | PM915 | PM914 | PM913 | PM912 | PM911 | PM910 | PM99 | PM98 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PM9L) | PM97 | PM96 | PM95 | PM94 | PM93 | PM92 | PM91 | PM90 |

| | |
|------|----------------------------------|
| PM9n | Control of I/O mode (n = 0 to 5) |
| 0 | Output mode |
| 1 | Input mode |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PM9 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PM9H register.

(c) Port 9 mode control register (PMC9)

This is a 16-bit register that specifies the port mode/control mode.

This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only.

However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the PMC9 register are used as the PMC9H register and as the PMC9L register, respectively, these registers can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution When used as the A0 to A15 pins, perform 16-bit setting of PMC9 register = FFFFH at one time (only for V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1).

(i) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 0000H R/W Address: FFFFF452H (PMC9, PMC9L), FFFFF453H (PML9H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|----|----|----|-------|-------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PMC9 (PMC9H ^{Note}) | PMC915 | PMC914 | PMC913 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PMC99 | PMC98 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PMC9L) | PMC97 | PMC96 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PMC91 | PMC90 |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMC915 | Specification of P915 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | INTP6 input |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMC914 | Specification of P914 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | INTP5 input |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMC913 | Specification of P612 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | INTP4 input |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC99 | Specification of P99 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | $\overline{\text{SCK01}}$ I/O |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC98 | Specification of P98 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | SO01 output |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC97 | Specification of P97 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | SI01 input |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC96 | Specification of P96 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port/TI51 input |
| 1 | TO51 output |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC91 | Specification of P91 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port/KR7 input |
| 1 | RXD1 input |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC90 | Specification of P90 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port/KR6 input |
| 1 | TXD1 output |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PMC9 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PMC9H register.

(ii) V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 0000H R/W Address: FFFFFFF452H (PMC9, PMC9L), FFFFF453H (PMC9H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PMC9 (PMC9H ^{Note}) | PMC915 | PMC914 | PMC913 | PMC912 | PMC911 | PMC910 | PMC99 | PMC98 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PMC9L) | PMC97 | PMC96 | PMC95 | PMC94 | PMC93 | PMC92 | PMC91 | PMC90 |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMC915 | Specification of P915 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | A15/INTP6 I/O |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMC914 | Specification of P914 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | A14/INTP5 I/O |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMC913 | Specification of P913 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | A13/INTP4 I/O |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMC912 | Specification of P912 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | A12/SCKA1 I/O |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMC911 | Specification of P911 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | A11/SOA1 output |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMC910 | Specification of P910 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | A10/SIA1 I/O |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC99 | Specification of P99 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | A9/SCK01 I/O |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC98 | Specification of P98 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | A8/SO01 output |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PMC9 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PMC9H register.

| | |
|-------|---|
| PMC97 | Specification of P97 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | A7/SI01 I/O |
| PMC96 | Specification of P96 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port/TI51 |
| 1 | A6/TO51 output |
| PMC95 | Specification of P95 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | A5/TI031 I/O |
| PMC94 | Specification of P94 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port/TI030 input |
| 1 | A4/TO03 output |
| PMC93 | Specification of P93 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | A3/TI021 I/O |
| PMC92 | Specification of P92 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port/TI020 input |
| 1 | A2/TO02 output |
| PMC91 | Specification of P91 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port/KR7 input |
| 1 | A1/RXD1 I/O |
| PMC90 | Specification of P90 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port/KR6 input |
| 1 | A0/TXD1 output |

(d) Port 9 function register H (PF9H)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies normal output/N-ch open-drain output.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFC73H

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PF9H | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PF99 | PF98 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PF9n | Control of normal output/N-ch open-drain output (n = 0, 1) |
| 0 | Normal output |
| 1 | N-ch open-drain output |

(ii) V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFC73H

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|-------|-------|---|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PF9H | 0 | 0 | 0 | PF912 | PF911 | 0 | PF99 | PF98 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PF9n | Control of normal output/N-ch open-drain output (n = 0, 1, 4, 5) |
| 0 | Normal output |
| 1 | N-ch open-drain output |

Caution When using P98, P99, P911, and P912 as N-ch open-drain-output alternate-function pins, set in the following sequence.

Be sure to set the port latch to 1 before setting the pin to N-ch open-drain output.

P9n bit = 1 → PFC9n bit = 0/1 → PF9n bit = 1 → PMC9n bit = 1

(e) Port 9 function control register (PFC9)

This is a 16-bit register that specifies control mode 1/control mode 2.

This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only.

However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the PFC9 register are used as the PFC9H register and as the PFC9L register, respectively, these registers can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Cautions 1. When used as the A0 to A15 pins, perform 16-bit setting of PFC9 register = 0000H at one time (only for V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1).

2. When the control mode is set by the PMC9n bit of the PMC9 register with the PFC9n bit of the PFC9 register maintaining the initial value (0), output becomes undefined. Therefore, to set control mode 2 of port 9, set the PFC9n bit to 1 first and then set the PMC9n bit to 1 (n = 0, 1, 6 to 9, 13 to 15) (V850ES/KF1 only).

(i) V850ES/KF1

After Reset: 0000H R/W Address: FFFFF472H (PFC9, PFC9L), FFFFF473H (PFC9H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|----|----|----|-------|-------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PFC9 (PFC9H ^{Note}) | PFC910 | PFC910 | PFC910 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PFC99 | PFC98 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PFC9L) | PFC97 | PFC96 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PFC91 | PFC90 |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PFC915 | Specification of P915 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 1 | INTP6 input |
| PFC914 | Specification of P914 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 1 | INTP5 input |
| PFC913 | Specification of P913 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 1 | INTP4 input |
| PFC99 | Specification of P99 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 1 | SCK01 I/O |
| PFC98 | Specification of P98 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 1 | SO01 output |
| PFC97 | Specification of P97 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 1 | SI01 input |
| PFC96 | Specification of P96 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 1 | TO51 output |
| PFC91 | Specification of P91 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 1 | RXD1 input |
| PFC90 | Specification of P90 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 1 | TXD1 output |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PFC9 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PFC9H register.

(ii) V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 0000H R/W Address: FFFFF472H (PFC9, PFC9L), FFFFF473H (PFC9H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PFC9 (PFC9H ^{Note}) | PFC915 | PFC914 | PFC913 | PFC912 | PFC911 | PFC910 | PFC99 | PFC98 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PFC9L) | PFC97 | PFC96 | PFC95 | PFC94 | PFC93 | PFC92 | PFC91 | PFC90 |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PFC915 | Specification of P915 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A15 output |
| 1 | INTP6 input |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PFC914 | Specification of P914 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A14 output |
| 1 | INTP5 input |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PFC913 | Specification of P913 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A13 output |
| 1 | INTP4 input |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PFC912 | Specification of P912 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A12 output |
| 1 | SCKA1 I/O |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PFC911 | Specification of P911 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A11 output |
| 1 | SOA1 output |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PFC910 | Specification of P910 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A10 output |
| 1 | SIA1 input |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PFC99 | Specification of P99 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A9 output |
| 1 | SCK01 I/O |

| | |
|-------|---|
| PFC98 | Specification of P98 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A8 output |
| 1 | SO01 output |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PFC9 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PFC9H register.

| | |
|-------|---|
| PFC97 | Specification of P97 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A7 output |
| 1 | SI01 input |
| PFC96 | Specification of P96 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A6 output |
| 1 | TO51 output |
| PFC95 | Specification of P95 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A5 output |
| 1 | TI031 input |
| PFC94 | Specification of P94 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A4 output |
| 1 | TO03 output |
| PFC93 | Specification of P93 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A3 output |
| 1 | TI021 input |
| PFC92 | Specification of P92 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A2 output |
| 1 | TO02 output |
| PFC91 | Specification of P91 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A1 output |
| 1 | RXD1 input |
| PFC90 | Specification of P90 pin operation mode in control mode |
| 0 | A0 output |
| 1 | TXD1 output |

(f) Pull-up resistor option register 9 (PU9)

This is a 16-bit register that specifies the connection of an on-chip pull-up resistor.

This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only.

However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the PU9 register are used as the PU9H register and as the PU9L register, respectively, these registers can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1

After Reset: 0000H R/W Address: FFFFFFFC52H (PU9, PU9L), FFFFFFFC53H (PU9H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|----|----|----|------|------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PU9 (PU9H ^{Note}) | PU915 | PU914 | PU913 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PU99 | PU98 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PU9L) | PU97 | PU96 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PU91 | PU90 |

| | |
|------|---|
| PU9n | Control of on-chip pull-up resistor connection (n = 0, 1, 6 to 9, 13 to 15) |
| 0 | Not connected |
| 1 | Connected |

(ii) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 0000H R/W Address: FFFFFFFC52H (PU9, PU9L), FFFFFFFC53H (PU9H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PU9 (PU9H ^{Note}) | PU915 | PU914 | PU913 | PU912 | PU911 | PU910 | PU99 | PU98 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PU9L) | PU97 | PU96 | PU95 | PU94 | PU93 | PU92 | PU91 | PU90 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PU9n | Control of on-chip pull-up resistor connection (n = 0 to 15) |
| 0 | Not connected |
| 1 | Connected |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PU9 register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PU9H register.

(g) External interrupt falling edge specification register 9H (INTF9H)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the falling edge as the detection edge for the external interrupt pin. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution When switching from the external interrupt function (alternate function) to the port function, edge detection may be performed. Therefore, set the port mode after setting INTF9n bit = INTR9n bit = 0.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFC13H

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| INTF9H | INTF915 | INTF914 | INTF913 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Remark For specification of the valid edge, refer to **Table 4-17**.

(h) External interrupt rising edge specification register 9H (INTR9H)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the rising edge as the detection edge for the external interrupt pin. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution When switching from the external interrupt function (alternate function) to the port function, edge detection may be performed. Therefore, set the port mode after setting INTF9n bit = INTR9n bit = 0.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFC33H

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| INTR9H | INTR915 | INTR914 | INTR913 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Remark For specification of the valid edge, refer to **Table 4-17**.

Table 4-17. Valid Edge Specification

| INTF9n | INTR9n | Specification of valid edge (n = 13 to 15) |
|--------|--------|--|
| 0 | 0 | No edge detection |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 1 | 1 | Both edges |

Remark n = 13 to 15: Control of INTP4 to INTP6 pins

(3) Block diagram (port 9)

Figure 4-25. Block Diagram of P90, P92, P94, and P96

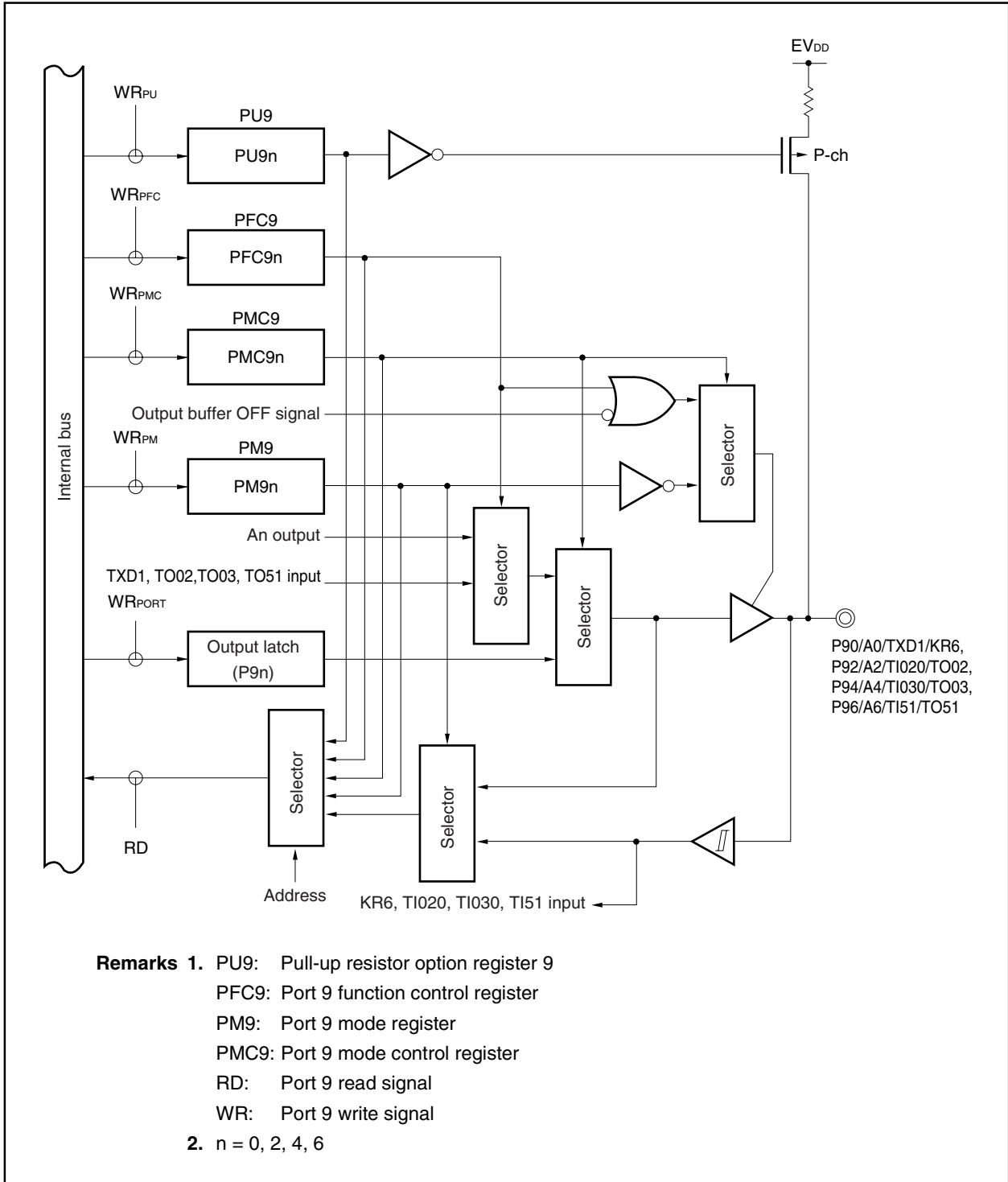


Figure 4-26. Block Diagram of P91

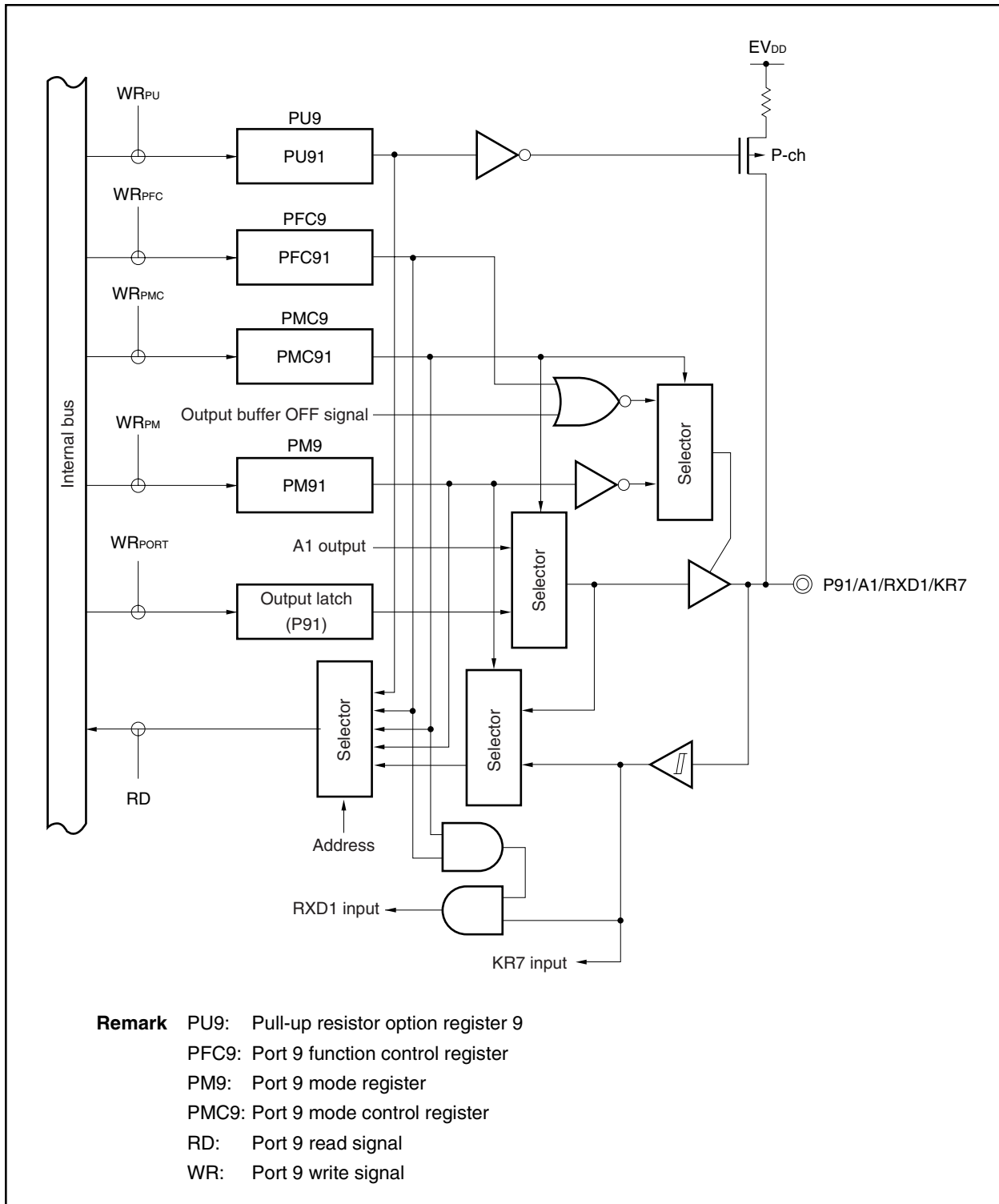


Figure 4-27. Block Diagram of P93, P95, P97, and P910

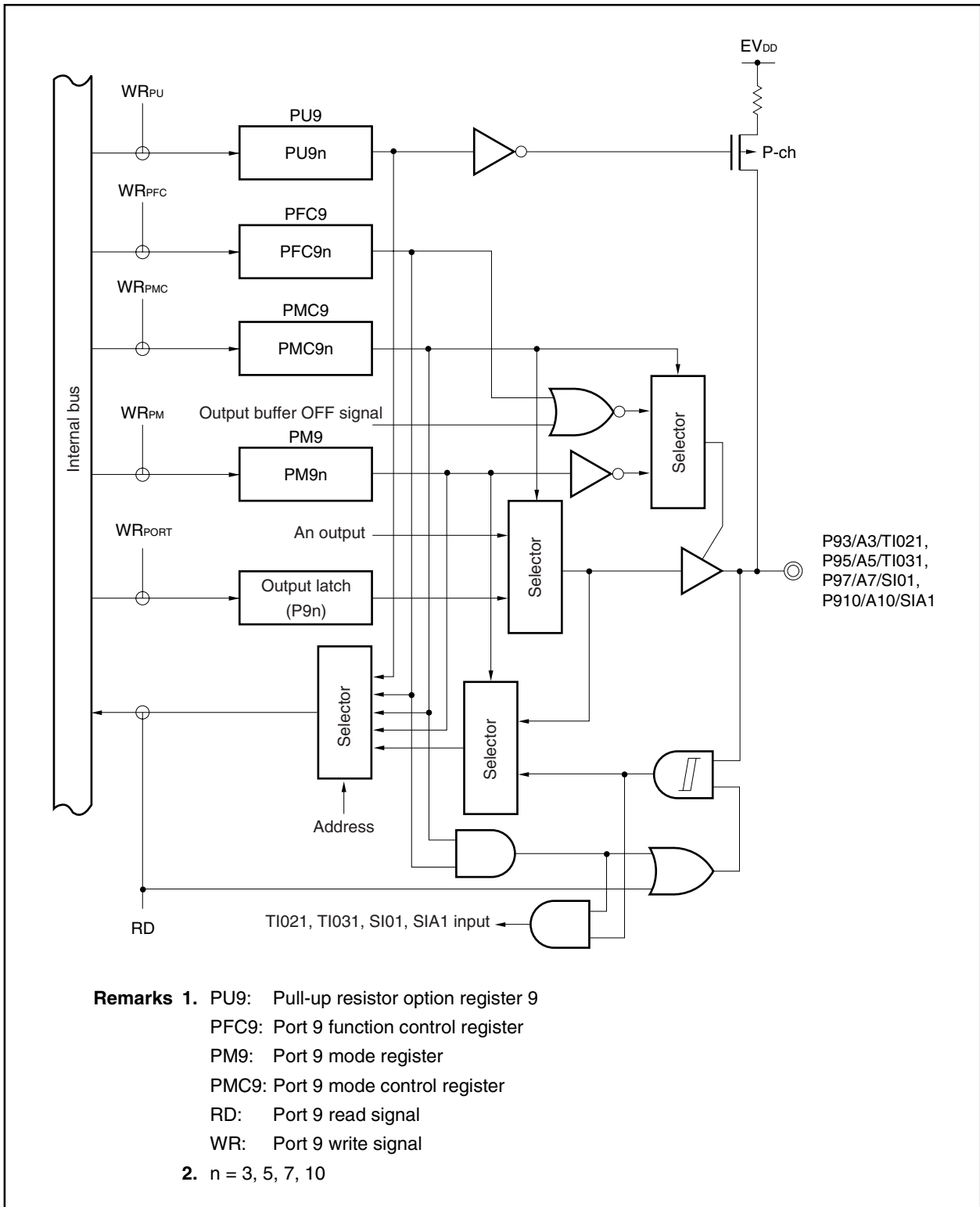
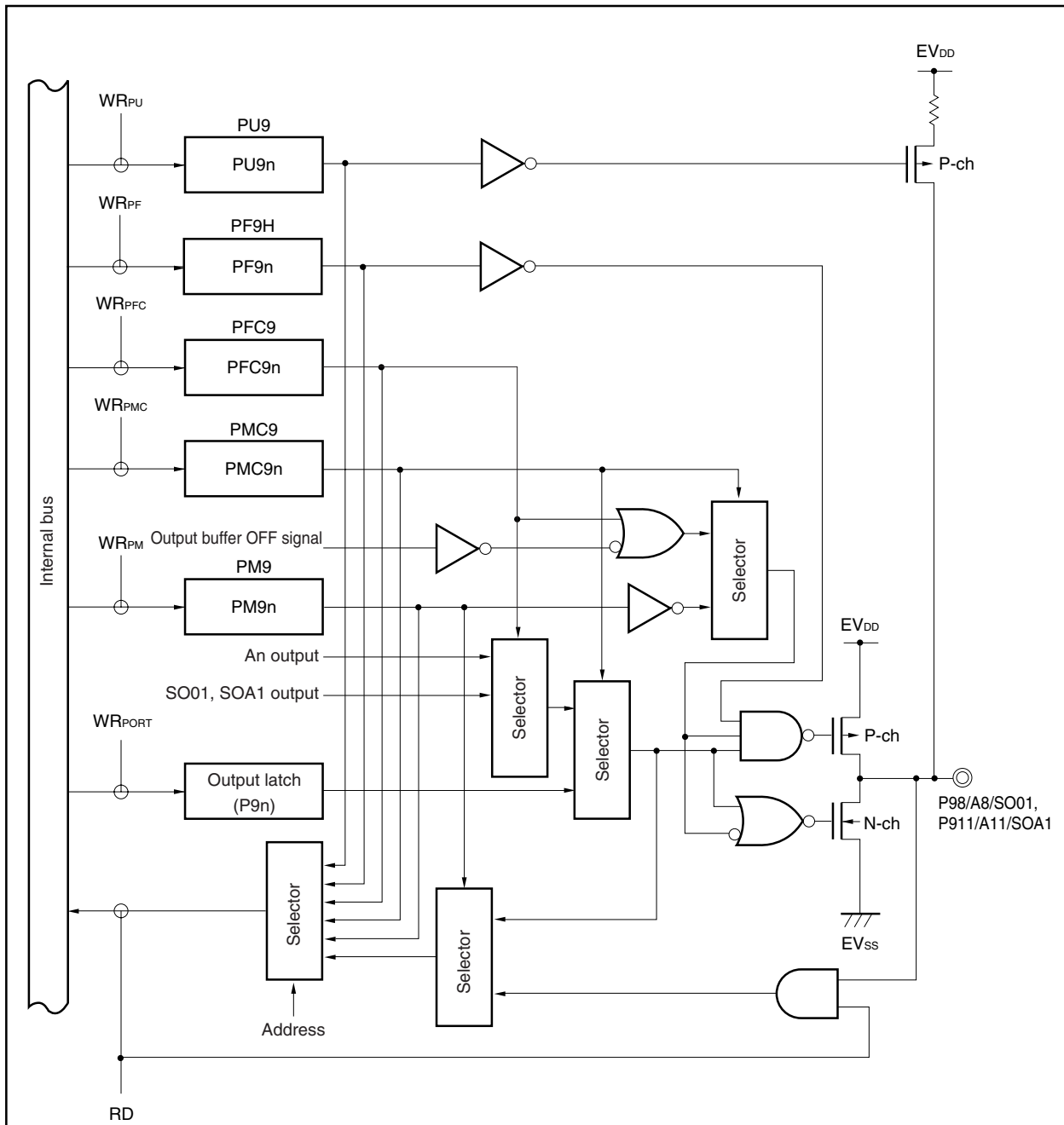
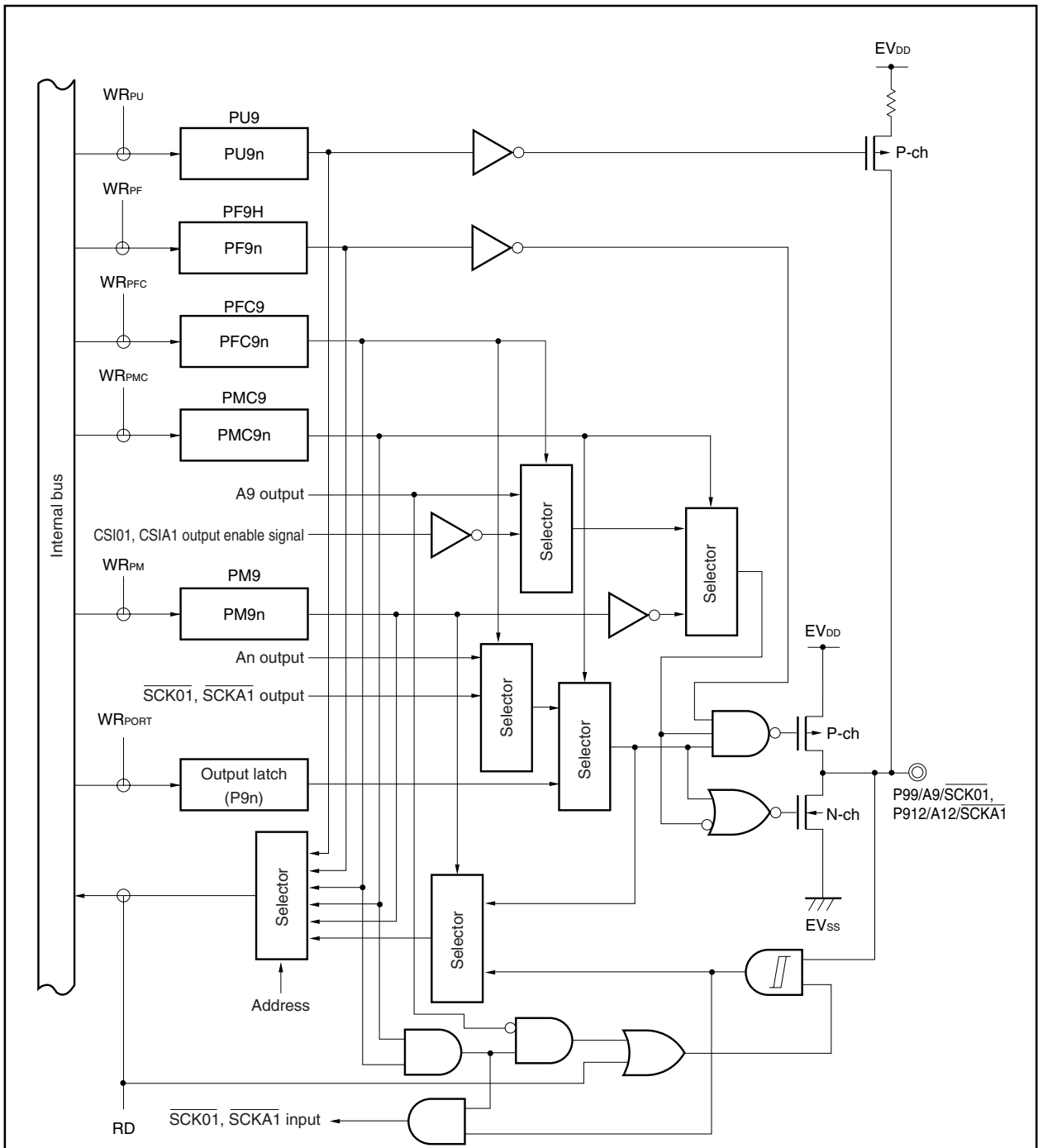


Figure 4-28. Block Diagram of P98 and P911



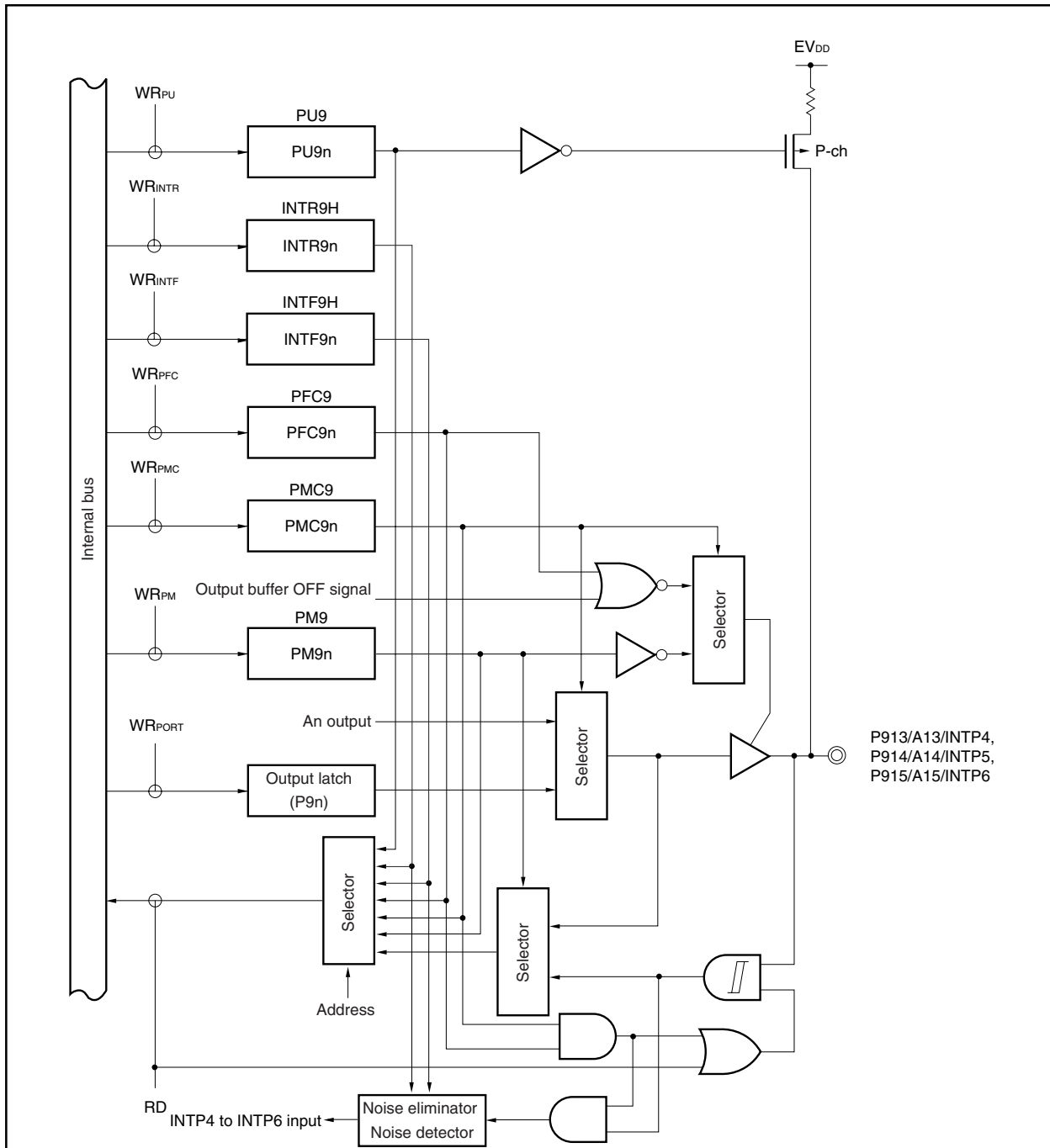
- Remarks 1.** PU9: Pull-up resistor option register 9
 PF9H: Port 9 function register H
 PFC9: Port 9 function control register
 PM9: Port 9 mode register
 PMC9: Port 9 mode control register
 RD: Port 9 read signal
 WR: Port 9 write signal
- 2.** n = 8, 11

Figure 4-29. Block Diagram of P99 and P912



- Remarks 1.** PU9: Pull-up resistor option register 9
 PF9H: Port 9 function register H
 PFC9: Port 9 function control register
 PM9: Port 9 mode register
 PMC9: Port 9 mode control register
 RD: Port 9 read signal
 WR: Port 9 write signal
- 2.** n = 9, 12

Figure 4-30. Block Diagram of P913 to P915



- Remarks 1.** PU9: Pull-up resistor option register 9
 PFC9: Port 9 function control register
 INTF9H: External interrupt falling edge specification register 9H
 INTR9H: External interrupt rising edge specification register 9H
 PM9: Port 9 mode register
 PMC9: Port 9 mode control register
 RD: Port 9 read signal
 WR: Port 9 write signal
- 2.** n = 13 to 15

4.3.10 Port CD

Port CD can control input/output in 1-bit units.

The number of I/O port pins for port CD differs according to the product.

| Product | I/O Port Pin Count |
|------------|--------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | – |
| V850ES/KG1 | – |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 4-bit I/O port |

(1) Port CD functions (V850ES/KJ1)

- Port input/output data can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port CD register (PCD).
- Port input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port CD mode register (PMCD).

Port CD does not have alternate-function pins.

Table 4-18. Alternate-Function Pins of Port CD (V850ES/KJ1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|------|--------------------|-----|----------------------|--------|
| Port CD | PCD0 | – | I/O | No | – |
| | PCD1 | – | | | |
| | PCD2 | – | | | |
| | PCD3 | – | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

(2) Registers

(a) Port CD register (PCD)

The port CD register (PCD) is an 8-bit register that controls pin level read and output level write. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF00EH

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PCD | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PCD3 | PCD2 | PCD1 | PCD0 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PCDn | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0 to 3) |
| 0 | Output 0 |
| 1 | Output 1 |

Remark In input mode: When read, port CD (PCD) returns the current pin level.
When written to, the data written to PCD is written. This has no influence on the input pins.

In output mode: When read, port CD (PCD) returns the PCD value. When written to, the value is written to PCD and the written value is immediately output.

(b) Port CD mode register (PMCD)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the input mode/output mode.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KJ1

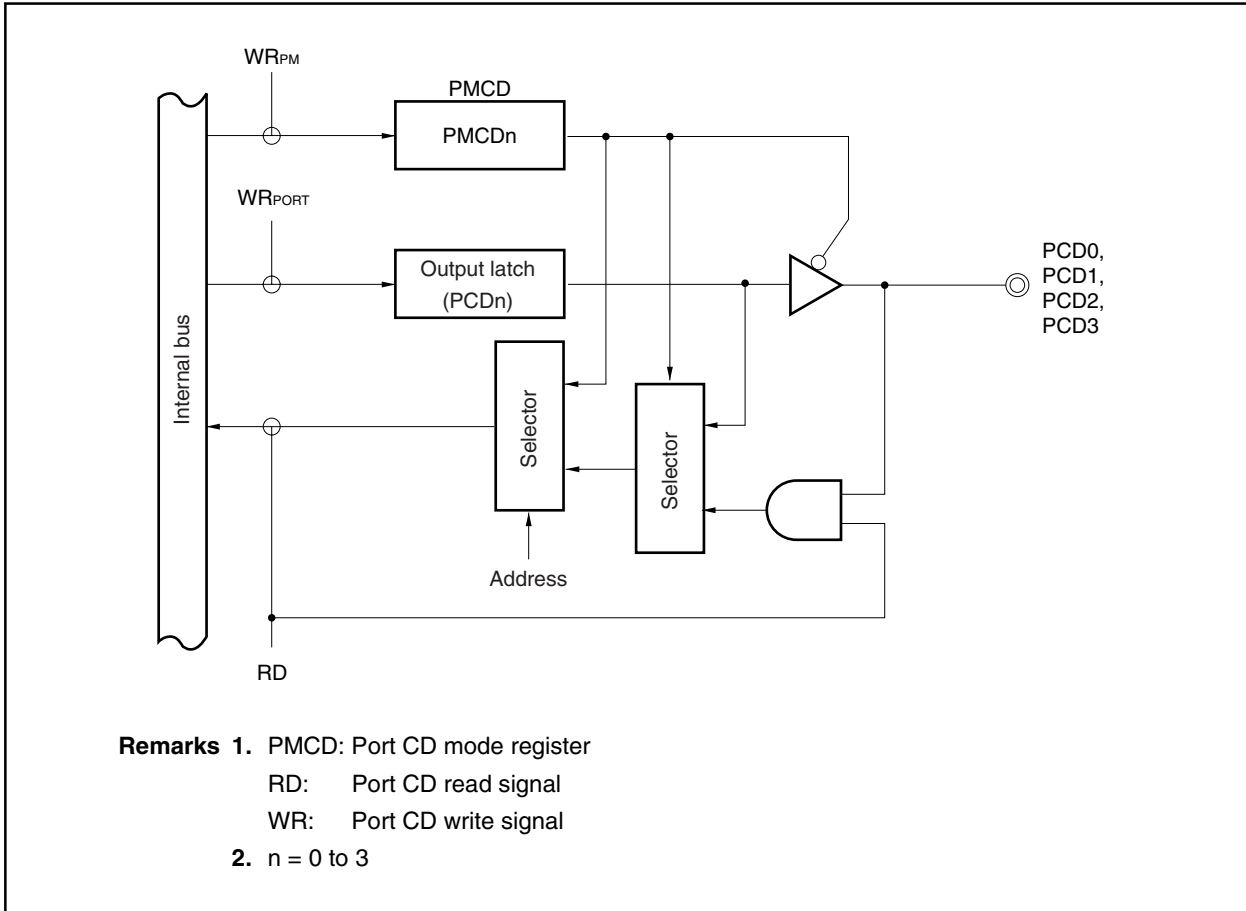
After Reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFF02EH

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMCD | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | PMCD3 | PMCD2 | PMCD1 | PMCD0 |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| PMCDn | Control of I/O mode (n = 0 to 3) |
| 0 | Output mode |
| 1 | Input mode |

(3) Block diagram (Port CD)

Figure 4-31. Block Diagram of PCD0 to PCD3



4.3.11 Port CM

Port CM can control input/output in 1-bit units.

The number of I/O port pins for port CM differs according to the product.

| Product | I/O Port Pin Count |
|------------|--------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | 4-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KG1 | 4-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 6-bit I/O port |

(1) Port CM functions

- Port input/output data can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port CM register (PCM).
- Port input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port CM mode register (PMCM).
- Port mode/control mode (alternate functions) can be specified 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port CM mode control register (PMCCM).

Port CM includes the following alternate functions.

Table 4-19. Alternate-Function Pins of Port CM (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|------|--------------------|-----|----------------------|--------|
| Port CM | PCM0 | WAIT | I/O | No | - |
| | PCM1 | CLKOUT | | | |
| | PCM2 | HLEDAK | | | |
| | PCM3 | HLDQR | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

Table 4-20. Alternate-Function Pins of Port CM (V850ES/KJ1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|------|--------------------|-----|----------------------|--------|
| Port CM | PCM0 | WAIT | I/O | No | - |
| | PCM1 | CLKOUT | | | |
| | PCM2 | HLEDAK | | | |
| | PCM3 | HLDQR | | | |
| | PCM4 | - | | | |
| | PCM5 | - | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

(2) Registers

(a) Port CM register (PCM)

The port CM register (PCM) is an 8-bit register that controls pin level read and output level write. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1, v850ES/KG1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF00CH

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PCM | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PCM3 | PCM2 | PCM1 | PCM0 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PCMn | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0 to 3) |
| 0 | Output 0 |
| 1 | Output 1 |

(ii) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF00CH

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PCM | 0 | 0 | PCM5 | PCM4 | PCM3 | PCM2 | PCM1 | PCM0 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PCMn | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0 to 5) |
| 0 | Output 0 |
| 1 | Output 1 |

Remark In input mode: When read, port CM (PCM) returns the current pin level.
 When written to, the data written to PCM is written. This has no influence on the input pins.

In output mode: When read, port CM (PCM) returns the PCM value. When written to, the value is written to PCM and the written value is immediately output.

(b) Port CM mode register (PMCM)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the input mode/output mode.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1

After Reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFF02CH

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMCM | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | PMCM3 | PMCM2 | PMCM1 | PMCM0 |

| | | |
|-------|----------------------------------|--|
| PMCMn | Control of I/O mode (n = 0 to 3) | |
| 0 | Output mode | |
| 1 | Input mode | |

(ii) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFF02CH

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMCM | 1 | 1 | PMCM5 | PMCM4 | PMCM3 | PMCM2 | PMCM1 | PMCM0 |

| | | |
|-------|----------------------------------|--|
| PMCMn | Control of I/O mode (n = 0 to 5) | |
| 0 | Output mode | |
| 1 | Input mode | |

(c) Port CM mode control register (PMCCM)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the port mode/control mode.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF04CH

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMCCM | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PMCCM3 | PMCCM2 | PMCCM1 | PMCCM0 |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMCCM3 | Specification of PCM3 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | $\overline{\text{HLDQR}}$ input |
| PMCCM2 | Specification of PCM2 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | $\overline{\text{HLDAK}}$ output |
| PMCCM1 | Specification of PCM1 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | CLKOUT output |
| PMCCM0 | Specification of PCM0 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ input |

(3) Block diagram (Port CM)

Figure 4-32. Block Diagram of PCM0 and PCM3

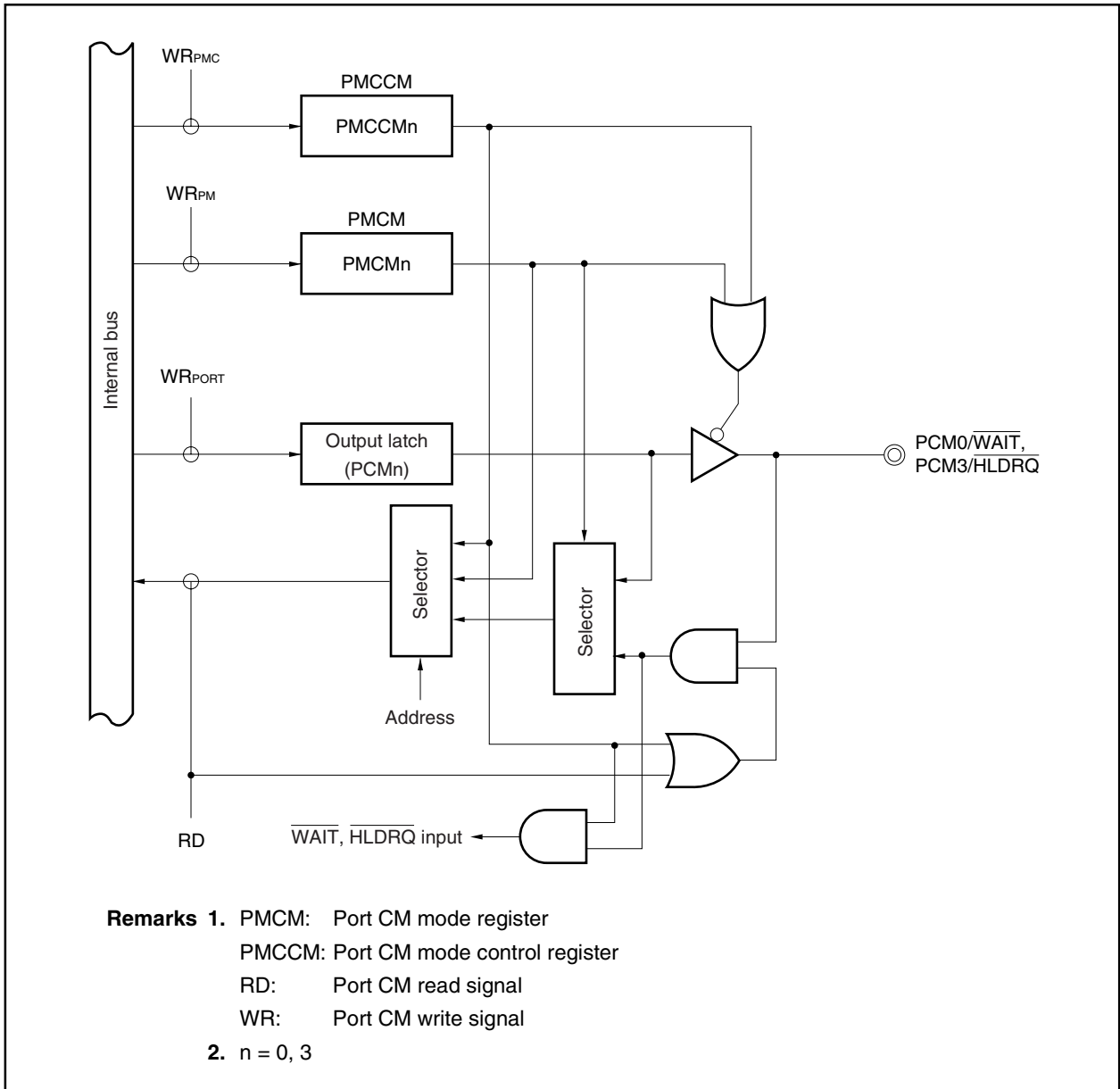


Figure 4-33. Block Diagram of PCM1 and PCM2

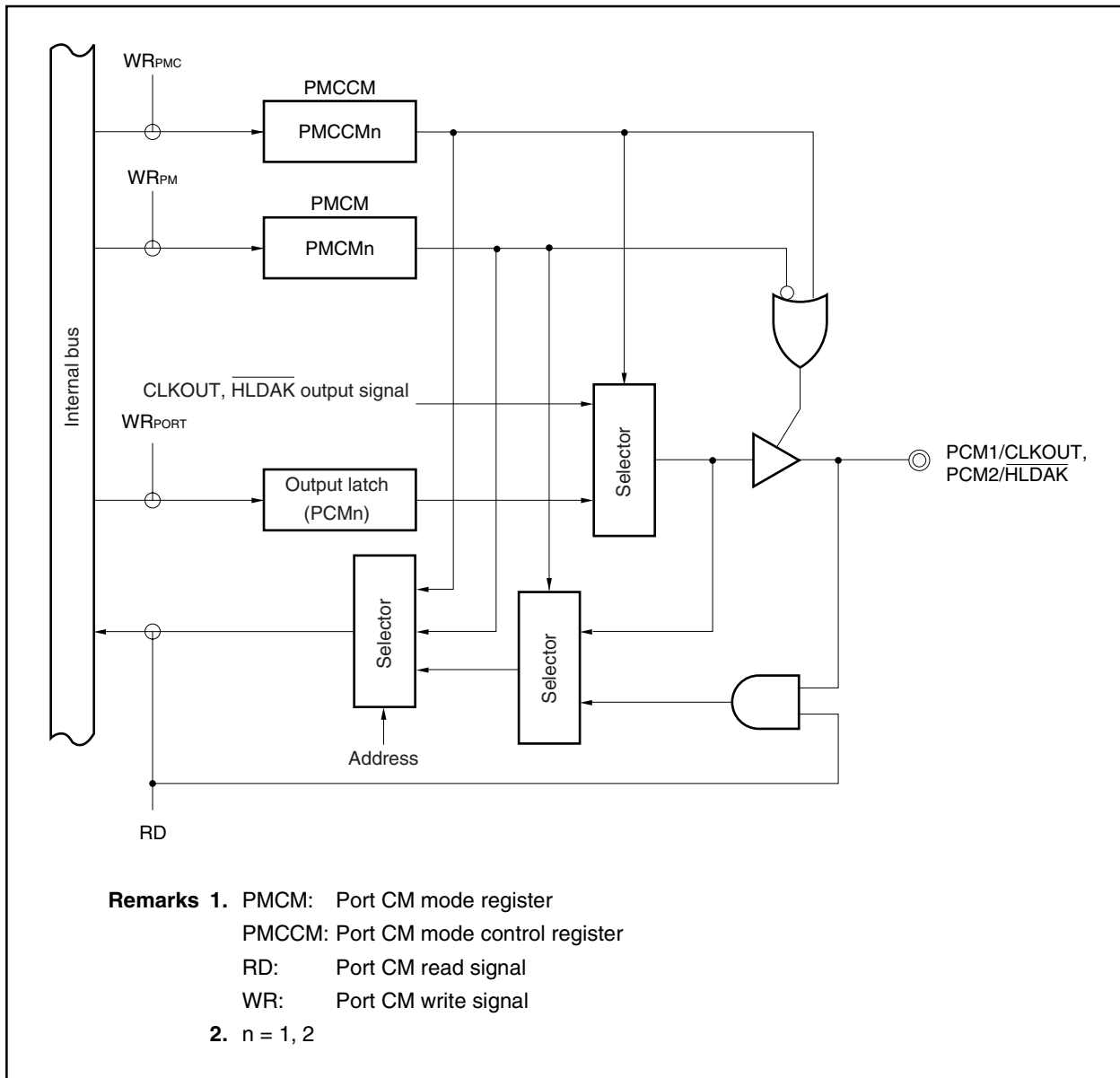
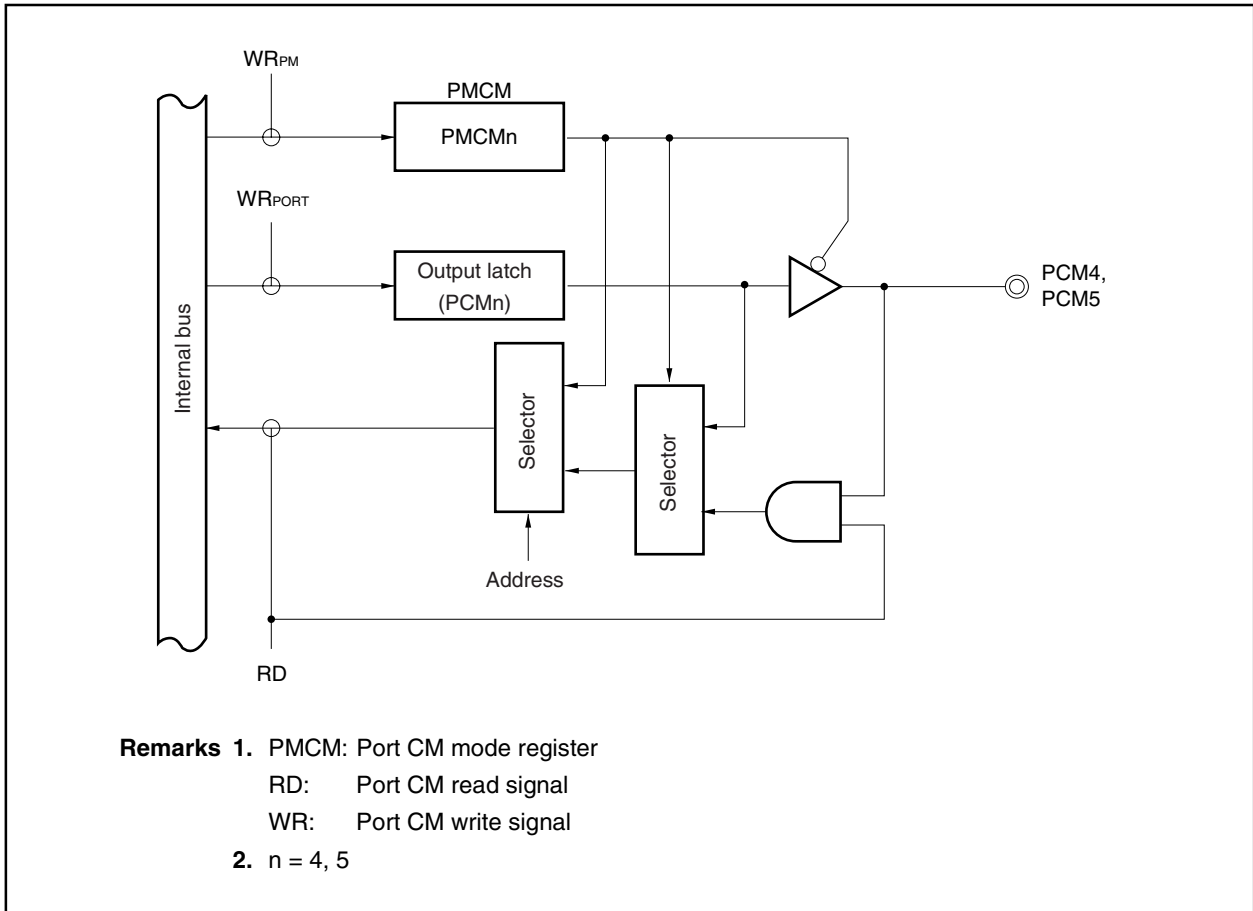


Figure 4-34. Block Diagram of PCM4 and PCM5



4.3.12 Port CS

Port CS can control input/output in 1-bit units.

The number of I/O port pins for port CS differs according to the product.

| Product | I/O Port Pin Count |
|------------|--------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | 2-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KG1 | 2-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 8-bit I/O port |

(1) Port CS functions

- Port input/output data can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port CS register (PCS).
- Port input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port CS mode register (PMCS).
- Port mode/control mode (alternate functions) can be specified 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port CS mode control register (PMCCS).

Port CS includes the following alternate functions.

Table 4-21. Alternate-Function Pins of Port CS (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|------|--------------------|-----|----------------------|--------|
| Port CS | PCS0 | $\overline{CS0}$ | I/O | No | - |
| | PCS1 | $\overline{CS1}$ | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

Table 4-22. Alternate-Function Pins of Port CS (V850ES/KJ1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|------|--------------------|-----|----------------------|--------|
| Port CS | PCS0 | $\overline{CS0}$ | I/O | No | - |
| | PCS1 | $\overline{CS1}$ | | | |
| | PCS2 | $\overline{CS2}$ | | | |
| | PCS3 | $\overline{CS3}$ | | | |
| | PCS4 | - | | | |
| | PCS5 | - | | | |
| | PCS6 | - | | | |
| | PCS7 | - | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

(2) Registers

(a) Port CS register (PCS)

The port CS register (PCS) is an 8-bit register that controls pin level read and output level write. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF008H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PCS | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PCS1 | PCS0 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PCSn | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0, 1) |
| 0 | Output 0 |
| 1 | Output 1 |

(ii) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF008H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PCS | PCS7 | PCS6 | PCS5 | PCS4 | PCS3 | PCS2 | PCS1 | PCS0 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PCSn | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0 to 7) |
| 0 | Output 0 |
| 1 | Output 1 |

Remark In input mode: When read, port CS (PCS) returns the current pin level.
 When written to, the data written to PCS is written. This has no influence on the input pins.
 In output mode: When read, port CS (PCS) returns the PCS value. When written to, the value is written to PCS and the written value is immediately output.

(b) Port CS mode register (PMCS)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the input mode/output mode.

This register can be written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1

After Reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFF028H

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMCS | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | PMCS1 | PMCS0 |

| | | |
|-------|--------------------------------|--|
| PMCSn | Control of I/O mode (n = 0, 1) | |
| 0 | Output mode | |
| 1 | Input mode | |

(ii) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFF028H

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMCS | PMCS7 | PMCS6 | PMCS5 | PMCS4 | PMCS3 | PMCS2 | PMCS1 | PMCS0 |

| | | |
|-------|----------------------------------|--|
| PMCSn | Control of I/O mode (n = 0 to 7) | |
| 0 | Output mode | |
| 1 | Input mode | |

(c) Port CS mode control register (PMCCS)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the port mode/control mode.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF048H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMCCS | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PMCCS1 | PMCCS0 |

| | |
|--------|---|
| PMCCSn | Specification of PCSn pin operation mode (n = 0, 1) |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | CSn output |

(ii) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF048H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMCCS | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PMCCS3 | PMCCS2 | PMCCS1 | PMCCS0 |

| | |
|--------|---|
| PMCCSn | Specification of PCSn pin operation mode (n = 0 to 3) |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | CSn output |

(3) Block diagram (port CS)

Figure 4-35. Block Diagram of PCS0 to PCS3

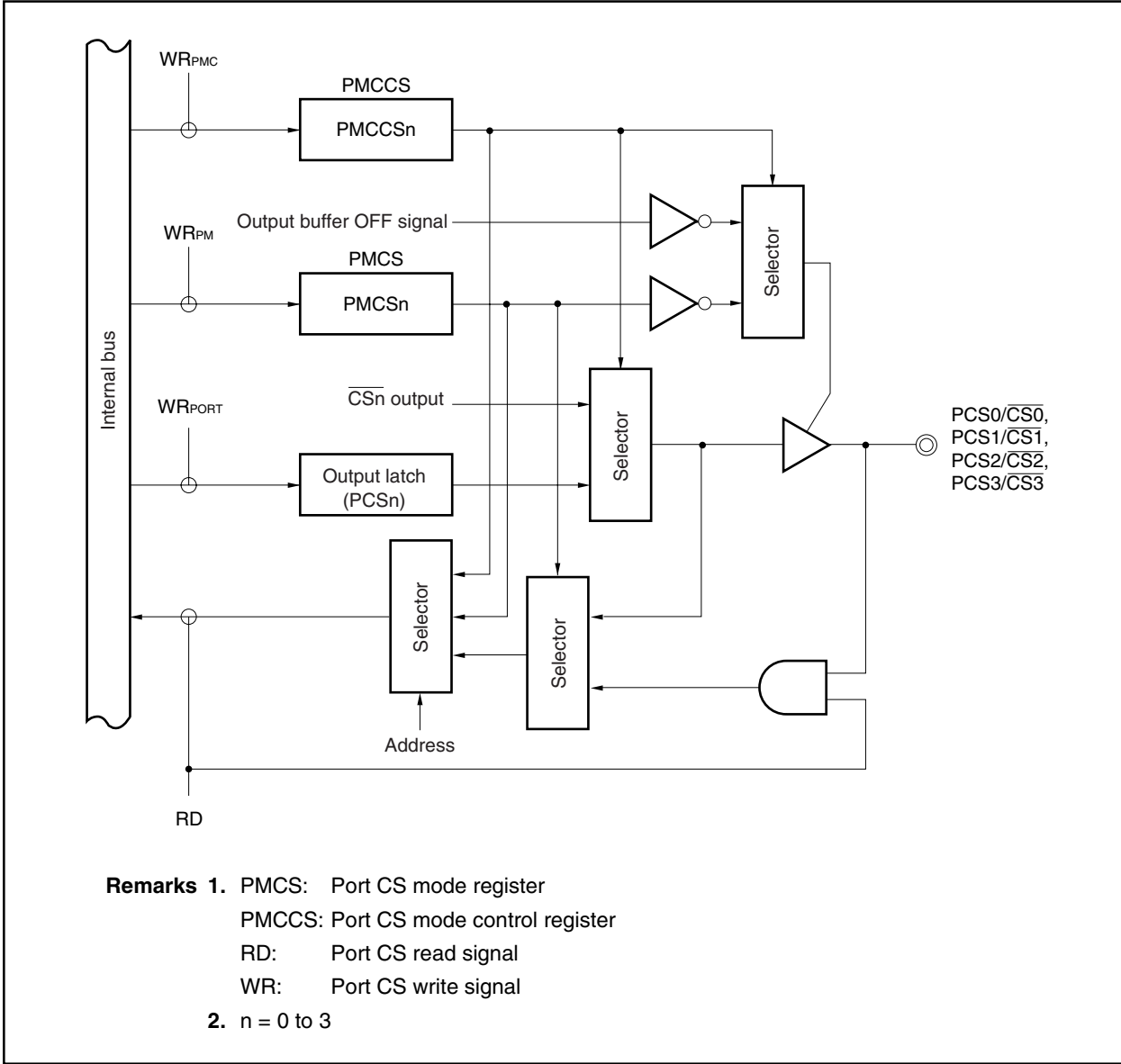
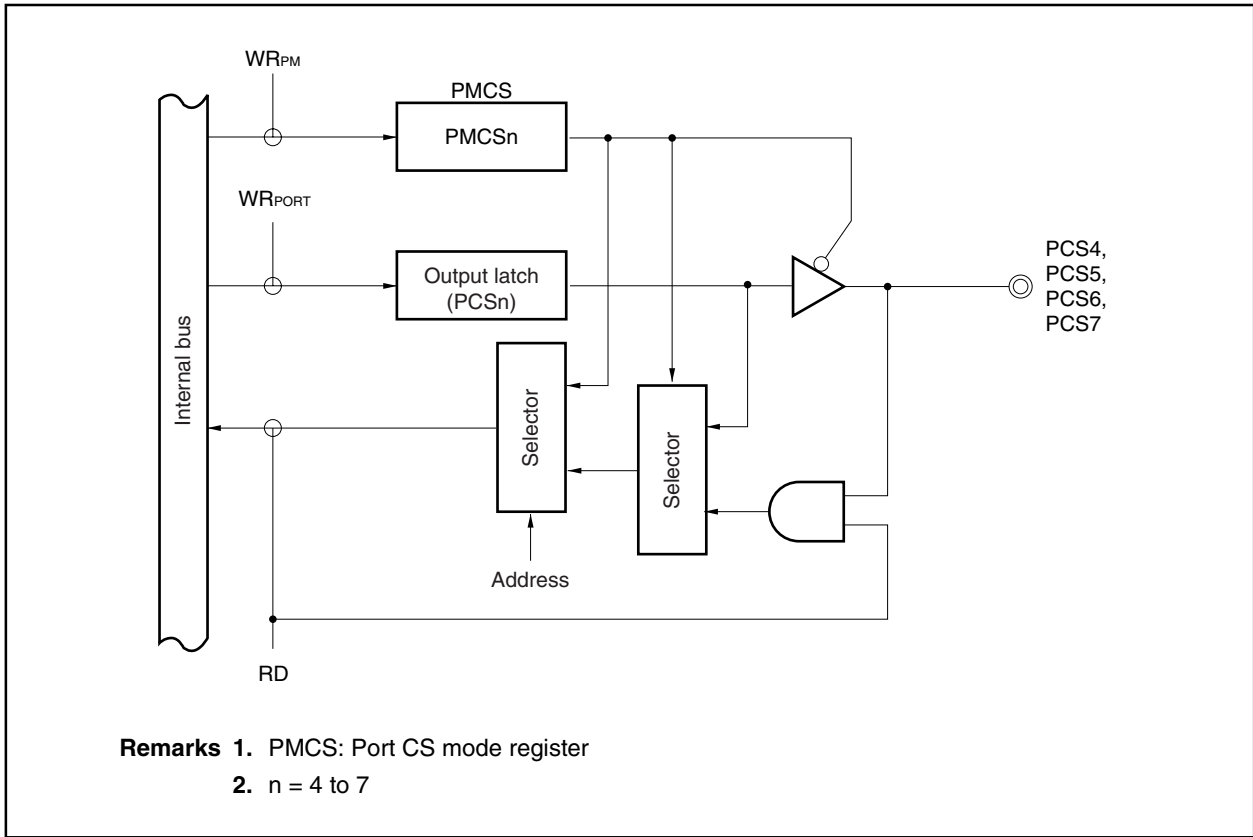


Figure 4-36. Block Diagram of PCS4 to PCS7



4.3.13 Port CT

Port CT can control input/output in 1-bit units.

The number of I/O port pins for port CT differs according to the product.

| Product | I/O Port Pin Count |
|------------|--------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | 4-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KG1 | 4-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 8-bit I/O port |

(1) Port CT functions

- Port input/output data can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port CT register (PCT).
- Port input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port CT mode register (PMCT).
- Port mode/control mode (alternate functions) can be specified 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port CT mode control register (PMCCT).

Port CT includes the following alternate functions.

Table 4-23. Alternate-Function Pins of Port CT (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|------|--------------------|-----|----------------------|--------|
| Port CT | PCT0 | $\overline{WR0}$ | I/O | No | - |
| | PCT1 | $\overline{WR1}$ | | | |
| | PCT4 | \overline{RD} | | | |
| | PCT6 | ASTB | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

Table 4-24. Alternate-Function Pins of Port CT (V850ES/KJ1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|------|--------------------|-----|----------------------|--------|
| Port CT | PCT0 | $\overline{WR0}$ | I/O | No | - |
| | PCT1 | $\overline{WR1}$ | | | |
| | PCT2 | - | | | |
| | PCT3 | - | | | |
| | PCT4 | \overline{RD} | | | |
| | PCT5 | - | | | |
| | PCT6 | ASTB | | | |
| | PCT7 | - | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

(2) Registers

(a) Port CT register (PCT)

The port CT register (PCT) is an 8-bit register that controls pin level read and output level write. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF00AH

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|------|---|------|---|---|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PCT | 0 | PCT6 | 0 | PCT4 | 0 | 0 | PCT1 | PCT0 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PCTn | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0, 1, 4, 6) |
| 0 | Output 0 |
| 1 | Output 1 |

(ii) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF00AH

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PCT | PCT7 | PCT6 | PCT5 | PCT4 | PCT3 | PCT2 | PCT1 | PCT0 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PCTn | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0 to 7) |
| 0 | Output 0 |
| 1 | Output 1 |

Remark In input mode: When read, port CT (PCT) returns the current pin level.
 When written to, the data written to PCT is written. This has no influence on the input pins.

In output mode: When read, port CT (PCT) returns the PCT value. When written to, the value is written to PCT and the written value is immediately output.

(b) Port CT mode register (PMCT)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the input mode/output mode.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1

After Reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFF02AH

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|-------|---|-------|---|---|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMCT | 1 | PMCT6 | 1 | PMCT4 | 1 | 1 | PMCT1 | PMCT0 |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| PMCTn | Control of I/O mode (n = 0, 1, 4, 6) |
| 0 | Output mode |
| 1 | Input mode |

(ii) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFF02AH

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMCT | PMCT7 | PMCT6 | PMCT5 | PMCT4 | PMCT3 | PMCT2 | PMCT1 | PMCT0 |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| PMCTn | Control of I/O mode (n = 0 to 7) |
| 0 | Output mode |
| 1 | Input mode |

(c) Port CT mode control register (PMCCT)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the port mode/control mode.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF04AH

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|--------|---|--------|---|---|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMCCT | 0 | PMCCT6 | 0 | PMCCT4 | 0 | 0 | PMCCT1 | PMCCT0 |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMCCT6 | Specification of PCT6 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | ASTB output |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMCCT4 | Specification of PCT4 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | \overline{RD} output |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMCCT1 | Specification of PCT1 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | $\overline{WR1}$ output |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMCCT0 | Specification of PCT0 pin operation mode |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | $\overline{WR0}$ output |

(3) Block diagram (port CT)

Figure 4-37. Block Diagram of PCT0, PCT1, PCT4, and PCT6

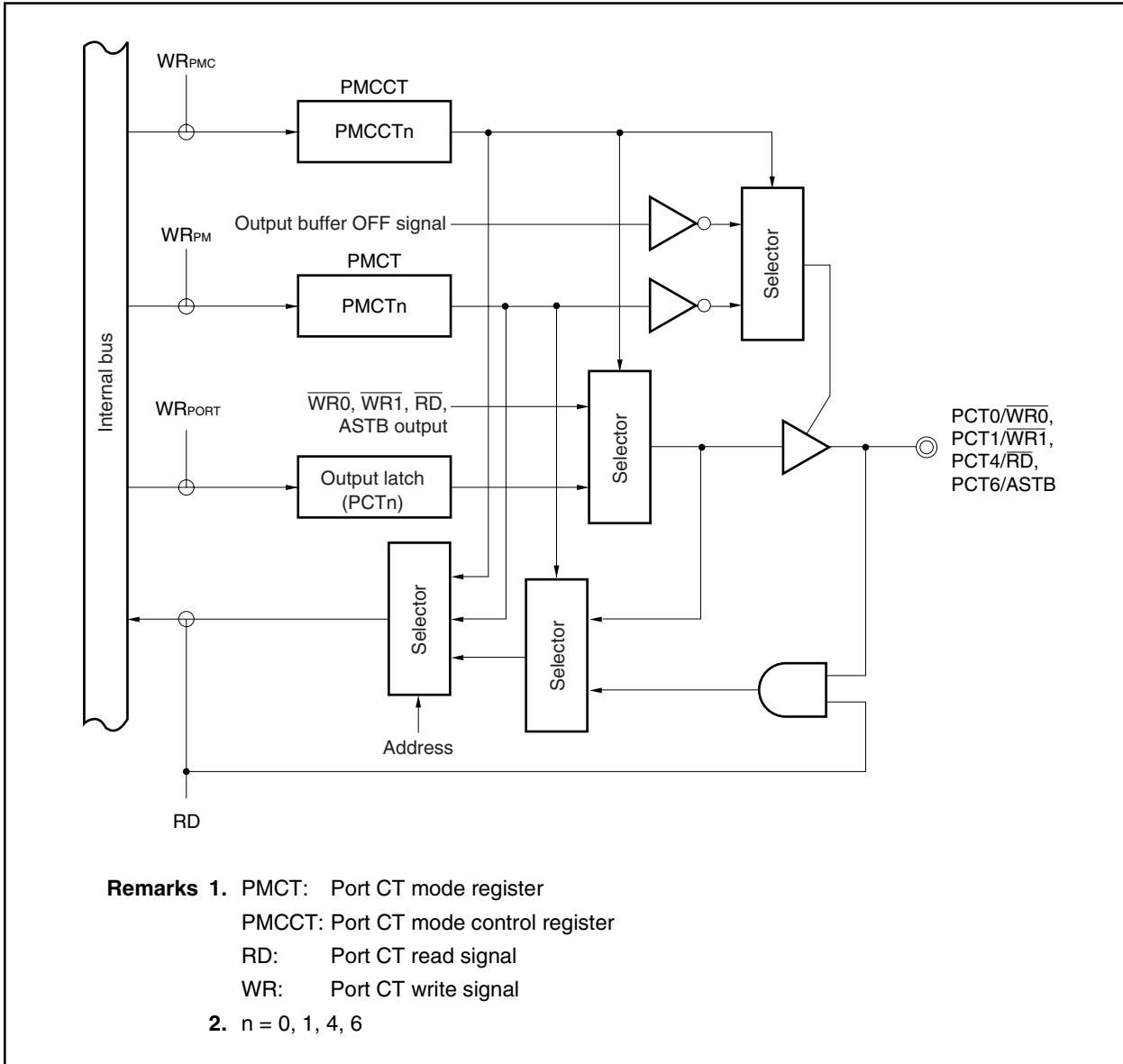
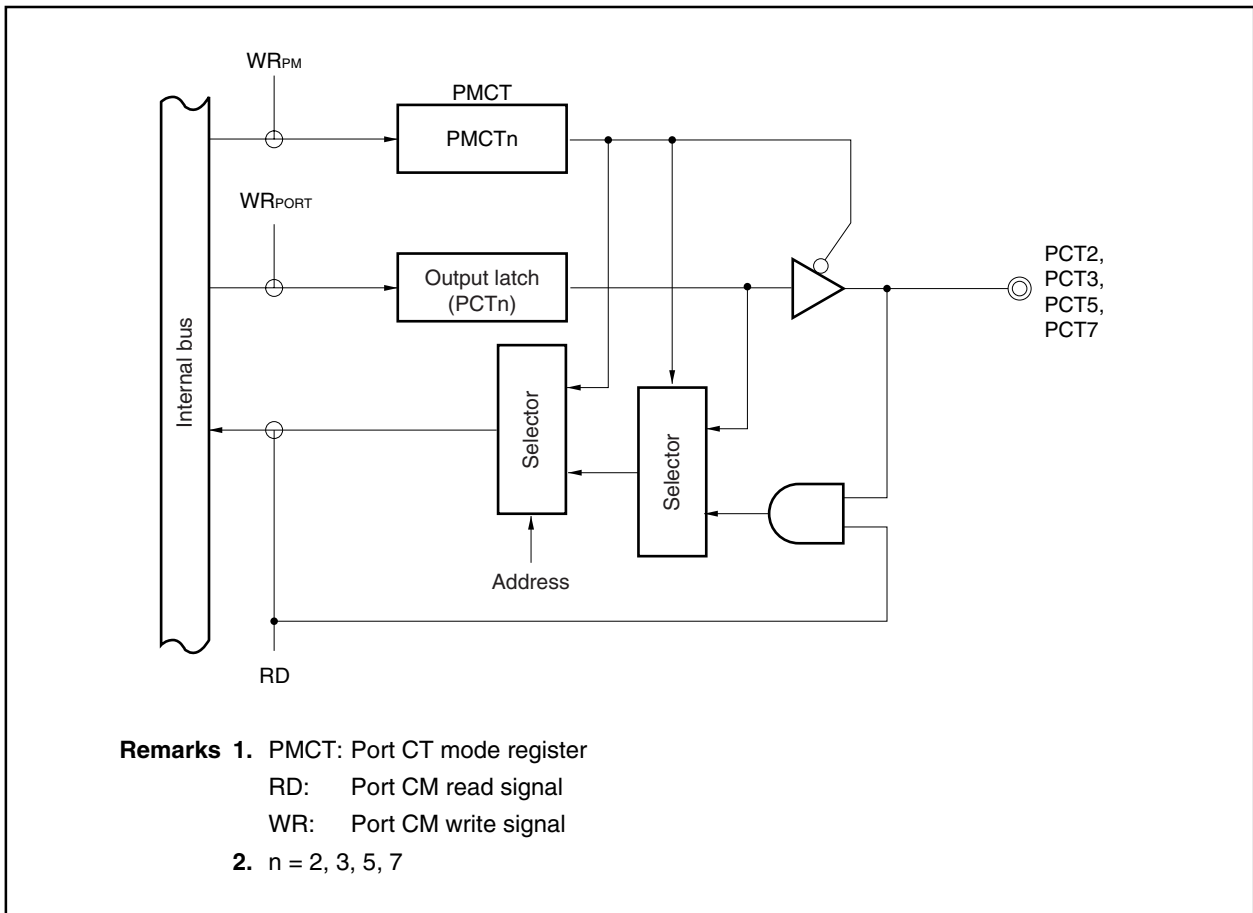


Figure 4-38. Block Diagram of PCT2, PCT3, PCT5, and PCT7



4.3.14 Port DH

Port DH can control input/output in 1-bit units.

The number of I/O port pins for port DH differs according to the product.

| Product | I/O Port Pin Count |
|------------|--------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | – |
| V850ES/KG1 | 6-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 8-bit I/O port |

(1) Port DH functions (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

- Port input/output data can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port DH register (PDH).
- Port input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port DH mode register (PMDH).
- Port mode/control mode (alternate functions) can be specified 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port DH mode control register (PMCDH).

Port DH includes the following alternate functions.

Table 4-25. Alternate-Function Pins of Port DH (V850ES/KG1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|------|--------------------|-----|----------------------|--------|
| Port DH | PDH0 | A16 | I/O | No | – |
| | PDH1 | A17 | | | |
| | PDH2 | A18 | | | |
| | PDH3 | A19 | | | |
| | PDH4 | A20 | | | |
| | PDH5 | A21 | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

Table 4-26. Alternate-Function Pins of Port DH (V850ES/KJ1)

| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|------|--------------------|-----|----------------------|--------|
| Port DH | PDH0 | A16 | I/O | No | – |
| | PDH1 | A17 | | | |
| | PDH2 | A18 | | | |
| | PDH3 | A19 | | | |
| | PDH4 | A20 | | | |
| | PDH5 | A21 | | | |
| | PDH6 | A22 | | | |
| | PDH7 | A23 | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

(2) Registers

(a) Port DH register (PDH)

The port DH register (PDH) is an 8-bit register that controls pin level read and output level write. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KG1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF006H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PDH | 0 | 0 | PDH5 | PDH4 | PDH3 | PDH2 | PDH1 | PDH0 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PDHn | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0 to 5) |
| 0 | Output 0 |
| 1 | Output 1 |

(ii) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: Undefined R/W Address: FFFFF006H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PDH | PDH7 | PDH6 | PDH5 | PDH4 | PDH3 | PDH2 | PDH1 | PDH0 |

| | |
|------|--|
| PDHn | Control of output data (in output mode) (n = 0 to 7) |
| 0 | Output 0 |
| 1 | Output 1 |

Remark In input mode: When read, port DH (PDH) returns the current pin level.
When written to, the data written to PDH is written. This has no influence on the input pins.

In output mode: When read, port DH (PDH) returns the PDH value. When written to, the value is written to PDH and the written value is immediately output.

(b) Port DH mode register (PMDH)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the input mode/output mode.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KG1

After Reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFF026H

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMDH | 1 | 1 | PMDH5 | PMDH4 | PMDH3 | PMDH2 | PMDH1 | PMDH0 |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| PMDHn | Control of I/O mode (n = 0 to 5) |
| 0 | Output mode |
| 1 | Input mode |

(ii) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFF026H

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMDH | PMDH7 | PMDH6 | PMDH5 | PMDH4 | PMDH3 | PMDH2 | PMDH1 | PMDH0 |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| PMDHn | Control of I/O mode (n = 0 to 7) |
| 0 | Output mode |
| 1 | Input mode |

(c) Port DH mode control register (PMCDH)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the port mode/control mode.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(i) V850ES/KG1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF046H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMCDH | 0 | 0 | PMCDH5 | PMCDH4 | PMCDH3 | PMCDH2 | PMCDH1 | PMCDH0 |

| | |
|--------|---|
| PMCDHn | Specification of PDHn pin operation mode (n = 0 to 5) |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | Am output (address bus output) (m = 16 to 21) |

Caution When specifying the port mode/control mode (alternate function) for each bit, pay careful attention to the operation of the alternate functions.

(ii) V850ES/KJ1

After Reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF046H

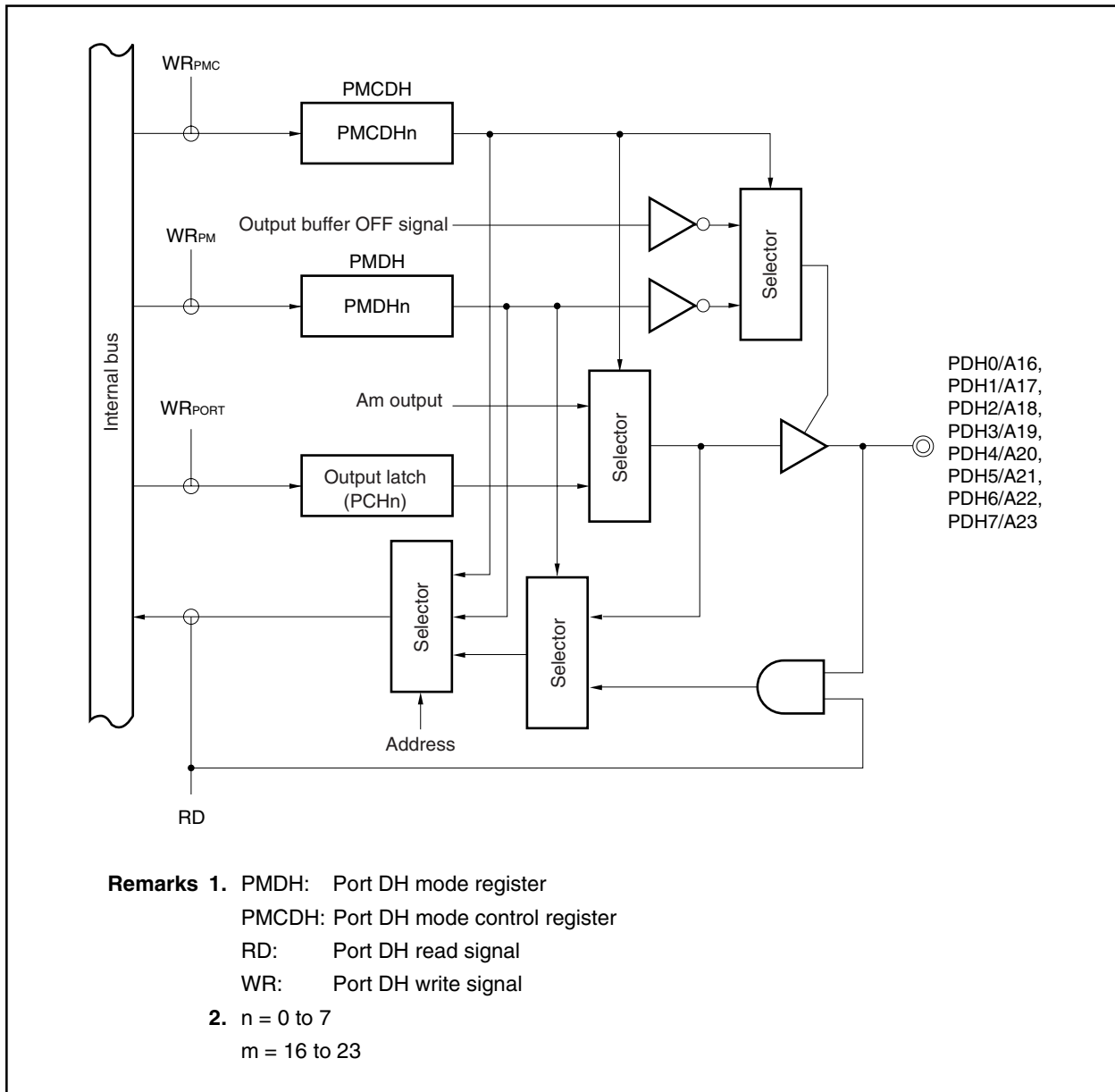
| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PMCDH | PMCDH7 | PMCDH6 | PMCDH5 | PMCDH4 | PMCDH3 | PMCDH2 | PMCDH1 | PMCDH0 |

| | |
|--------|---|
| PMCDHn | Specification of PDHn pin operation mode (n = 0 to 7) |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | Am output (address bus output) (m = 16 to 23) |

Caution When specifying the port mode/control mode (alternate function) for each bit, pay careful attention to the operation of the alternate functions.

(3) Block diagram (Port DH)

Figure 4-39. Block Diagram of PDH0 to PDH7



4.3.15 Port DL

Port DL can control input/output in 1-bit units.

The number of I/O port pins for port 1 differs according to the product.

| Product | I/O Port Pin Count |
|------------|--------------------|
| V850ES/KF1 | 16-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KG1 | 16-bit I/O port |
| V850ES/KJ1 | 16-bit I/O port |

(1) Port DL functions

- Port input/output data can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port DL register (PDL).
- Port input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port DL mode register (PMDL).
- Port mode/control mode (alternate function) can be specified in 1-bit units.
Specification is made by the port DL mode control register (PMCDL).

Port DL includes the following alternate functions.

Table 4-27. Alternate-Function Pins of Port DL

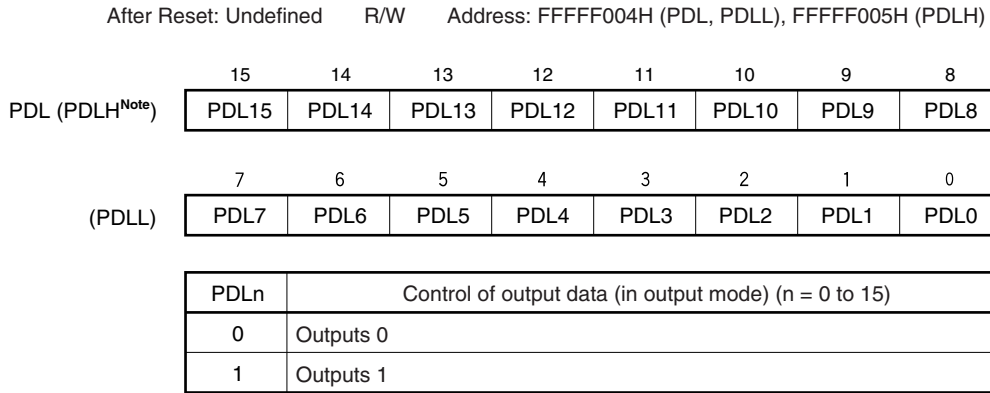
| Pin Name | | Alternate Function | I/O | PULL ^{Note} | Remark |
|----------|-------|--------------------|-----|----------------------|--------|
| Port DL | PDL0 | AD0 | I/O | No | - |
| | PDL1 | AD1 | | | |
| | PDL2 | AD2 | | | |
| | PDL3 | AD3 | | | |
| | PDL4 | AD4 | | | |
| | PDL5 | AD5 | | | |
| | PDL6 | AD6 | | | |
| | PDL7 | AD7 | | | |
| | PDL8 | AD8 | | | |
| | PDLDL | AD9 | | | |
| | PDL10 | AD10 | | | |
| | PDL11 | AD11 | | | |
| | PDL12 | AD12 | | | |
| | PDL13 | AD13 | | | |
| | PDL14 | AD14 | | | |
| PDL15 | AD15 | | | | |

Note Software pull-up function

(2) Registers

(a) Port DL register (PDL)

The port DL register (PDL) is an 16-bit register that controls pin level read and output level write. This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only. However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the PDL register are used as the PDLH register and as the PDLH register, respectively, these registers can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.



Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PDL register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PDLH register.

Remark In input mode: When read, port DL (PDL) returns the current pin level. When written to, the data written to PDL is written. This has no influence on the input pins.

In output mode: When read, port DL (PDL) returns the PDL value. When written to, the value is written to PDL and the written value is immediately output.

(b) Port DL mode register (PMDL)

This is a 16-bit register that specifies the input mode/output mode.

This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only. However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the PMDL register are used as the PMDLH register and as the PMDLL register, respectively, these registers can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

After Reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF024H (PMDL, PMDLL), FFFFF025H (PMDLH)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PMDL (PMDLH ^{Note}) | PMDL15 | PMDL14 | PMDL13 | PMDL12 | PMDL11 | PMDL10 | PMDL9 | PMDL8 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PMDLL) | PMDL7 | PMDL6 | PMDL5 | PMDL4 | PMDL3 | PMDL2 | PMDL1 | PMDL0 |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| PMDLn | Control of I/O mode (n = 0 to 15) |
| 0 | Output mode |
| 1 | Input mode |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PMDL register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PMDLH register.

(c) Port DL mode control register (PMCDL)

This is a 16-bit register that specifies the port mode/control mode.

This register can be read/written in 16-bit units only.

However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the PMCDL register are used as the PMCDLH register and as the PMCDLL register, respectively, these registers can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

After Reset: 0000H R/W Address: FFFFF044H (PMCDL, PMCDLL), FFFFF045H (PMCDLH)

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| PMCDL (PMCDLH ^{Note}) | PMCDL15 | PMCDL14 | PMCDL13 | PMCDL12 | PMCDL11 | PMCDL10 | PMCDL9 | PMCDL8 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (PMCDLL) | PMCDL7 | PMCDL6 | PMCDL5 | PMCDL4 | PMCDL3 | PMCDL2 | PMCDL1 | PMCDL0 |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PMCDLn | Specification of PDLn pin operation mode (n = 0 to 15) |
| 0 | I/O port |
| 1 | ADn I/O (address/data bus I/O) |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the PMCDL register in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the PMCDLH register.

Caution When specifying the port mode/control mode (alternate function) for each bit, pay careful attention to the operation of the alternate functions.

(3) Block diagram (Port DL)

Figure 4-40. Block Diagram of PDL0 to PDL15

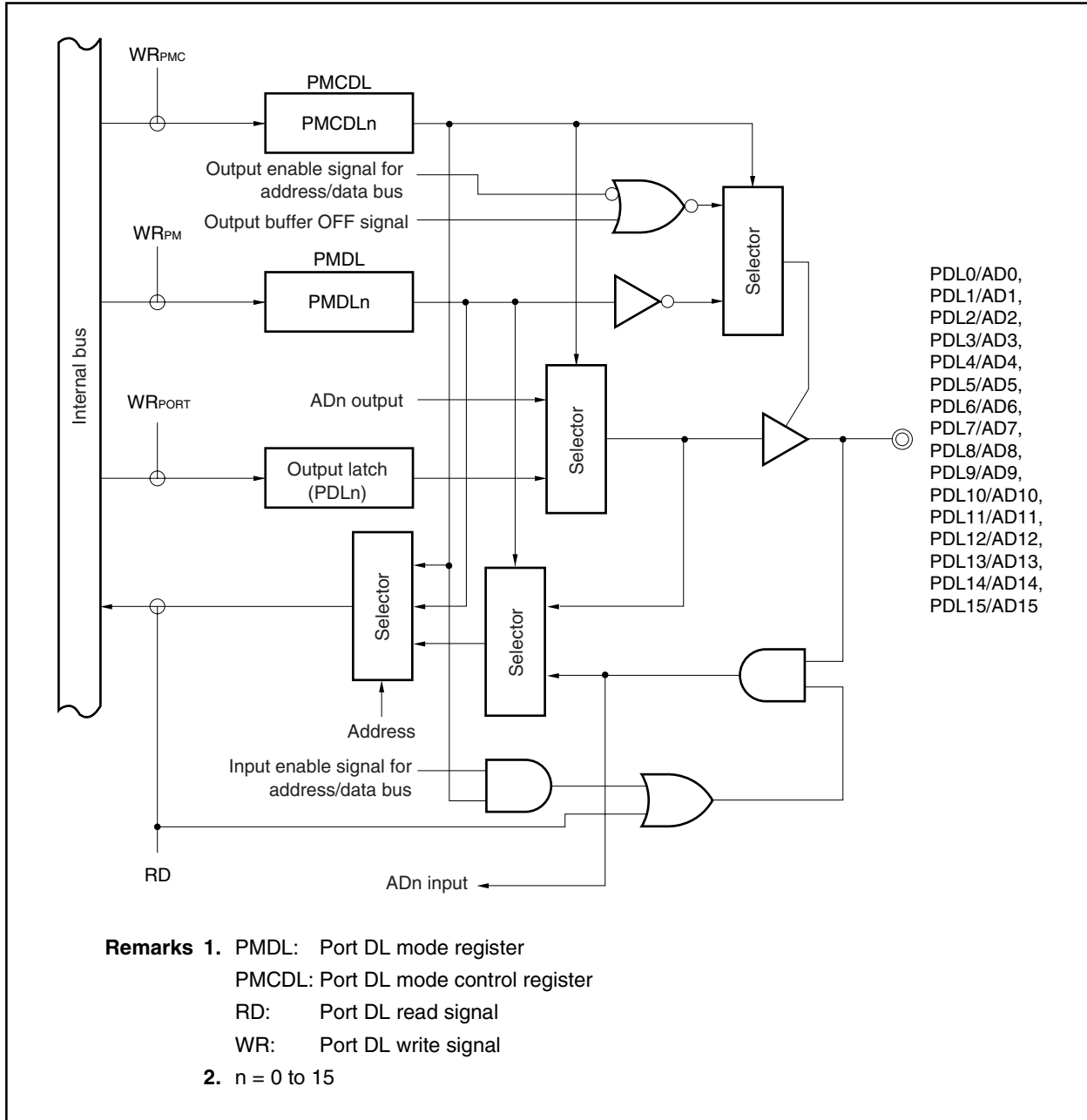


Table 4-28. Settings When Port Pins Are Used for Alternate Functions (1/7)

| Pin Name | Alternate Function | | Pnx Bit of Pn Register | PMnx Bit of PMn Register | PMCnx Bit of PMCn Register | PFCnx Bit of PFCn Register | Other Bits (Registers) |
|----------|------------------------|--------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Function Name | I/O | | | | | |
| P00 | TOH0 | Output | P00 = Setting not required | PM00 = Setting not required | PMC00 = 1 | – | – |
| P01 | TOH1 | Output | P01 = Setting not required | PM01 = Setting not required | PMC01 = 1 | – | – |
| P02 | NMI | Input | P02 = Setting not required | PM02 = Setting not required | PMC02 = 1 | – | INTR02 (INTR0), INTF02 (INTF0) |
| P03 | INTP0 | Input | P03 = Setting not required | PM03 = Setting not required | PMC03 = 1 | – | INTR03 (INTR0), INTF03 (INTF0) |
| P04 | INTP1 | Input | P04 = Setting not required | PM04 = Setting not required | PMC04 = 1 | – | INTR04 (INTR0), INTF04 (INTF0) |
| P05 | INTP2 | Input | P05 = Setting not required | PM05 = Setting not required | PMC05 = 1 | – | INTR05 (INTR0), INTF05 (INTF0) |
| P06 | INTP3 | Input | P06 = Setting not required | PM06 = Setting not required | PMC06 = 1 | – | INTR06 (INTR0), INTF06 (INTF0) |
| P10 | ANO0 | Output | P10 = Setting not required | PM10 = 1 ^{Note 1} | – | – | – |
| P11 | ANO1 | Output | P11 = Setting not required | PM11 = 1 ^{Note 1} | – | – | – |
| P30 | TXD0 | Output | P30 = Setting not required | PM30 = Setting not required | PMC30 = 1 | – | – |
| P31 | RXD0 | Input | P31 = Setting not required | PM31 = Setting not required | PMC31 = 1 | – | – |
| P32 | ASCK0 | Input | P32 = Setting not required | PM32 = Setting not required | PMC32 = 1 | – | – |
| P33 | TI000 | Input | P33 = Setting not required | PM33 = Setting not required | PMC33 = 1 | PFC33 = 0 | – |
| | TO00 | Output | P33 = Setting not required | PM33 = Setting not required | PMC33 = 1 | PFC33 = 1 | – |
| P34 | TI001 | Input | P34 = Setting not required | PM34 = Setting not required | PMC34 = 1 | – | – |
| P35 | TI010 | Input | P35 = Setting not required | PM35 = Setting not required | PMC35 = 1 | PFC35 = 0 | – |
| | TO01 | Output | P35 = Setting not required | PM35 = Setting not required | PMC35 = 1 | PFC35 = 1 | – |
| P38 | SDA0 ^{Note 2} | I/O | P38 = Setting not required | PM38 = Setting not required | PMC38 = 1 | – | PF38 (PF3) = 1 |
| P39 | SCL0 ^{Note 2} | I/O | P39 = Setting not required | PM39 = Setting not required | PMC39 = 1 | – | PF39 (PF3) = 1 |
| P40 | SI00 | Input | P40 = Setting not required | PM40 = Setting not required | PMC40 = 1 | – | – |
| P41 | SO00 | Output | P41 = Setting not required | PM41 = Setting not required | PMC41 = 1 | – | PF41 (PF4) = Don't care |
| P42 | SCK00 | I/O | P42 = Setting not required | PM42 = Setting not required | PMC42 = 1 | – | PF42 (PF4) = Don't care |

Notes 1. When setting the ANO0 and ANO1 pins, set PM1 register = FFH at one time.

2. Only for products with an I²C bus

Table 4-28. Settings When Port Pins Are Used for Alternate Functions (2/7)

| Pin Name | Alternate Function | | Pnx Bit of Pn Register | PMnx Bit of PMn Register | PMCnx Bit of PMCn Register | PFCnx Bit of PFCn Register | Other Bits (Registers) |
|----------|--------------------|--------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Function Name | I/O | | | | | |
| P50 | TI011 | Input | P50 = Setting not required | PM50 = Setting not required | PMC50 = 1 | PFC50 = 0 | – |
| | RTP00 | Output | P50 = Setting not required | PM50 = Setting not required | PMC50 = 1 | PFC50 = 1 | – |
| | KR0 | Input | P50 = Setting not required | PM50 = 1 | PMC50 = 0 | PFC50 = 0 | KRM0 (KRM) = 1 |
| P51 | TI50 | Input | P51 = Setting not required | PM51 = Setting not required | PMC51 = 1 | PFC51 = 0 | – |
| | RTP01 | Output | P51 = Setting not required | PM51 = Setting not required | PMC51 = 1 | PFC51 = 1 | – |
| | KR1 | Input | P51 = Setting not required | PM51 = 1 | PMC51 = 0 | PFC51 = 0 | KRM1 (KRM) = 1 |
| P52 | TO50 | Output | P52 = Setting not required | PM52 = Setting not required | PMC52 = 1 | PFC52 = 0 | – |
| | RTP02 | Output | P52 = Setting not required | PM52 = Setting not required | PMC52 = 1 | PFC52 = 1 | – |
| | KR2 | Input | P52 = Setting not required | PM52 = 1 | PMC52 = 0 | PFC52 = 0 | KRM2 (KRM) = 1 |
| P53 | SIA0 | Input | P53 = Setting not required | PM53 = Setting not required | PMC53 = 1 | PFC53 = 0 | – |
| | RTP03 | Output | P53 = Setting not required | PM53 = Setting not required | PMC53 = 1 | PFC53 = 1 | – |
| | KR3 | Input | P53 = Setting not required | PM53 = 1 | PMC53 = 0 | PFC53 = 0 | KRM3 (KRM) = 1 |
| P54 | SOA0 | Output | P54 = Setting not required | PM54 = Setting not required | PMC54 = 1 | PFC54 = 0 | PF54 (PF5) = Don't care |
| | RTP04 | Output | P54 = Setting not required | PM54 = Setting not required | PMC54 = 1 | PFC54 = 1 | PF54 (PF5) = 0 |
| | KR4 | Input | P54 = Setting not required | PM54 = 1 | PMC54 = 0 | PFC54 = 0 | PF54 (PF5) = 0, KRM4 (KRM) = 1 |
| P55 | SCKA0 | I/O | P55 = Setting not required | PM55 = Setting not required | PMC55 = 1 | PFC55 = 0 | PF55 (PF5) = Don't care |
| | RTP05 | Output | P55 = Setting not required | PM55 = Setting not required | PMC55 = 1 | PFC55 = 1 | PF55 (PF5) = 0 |
| | KR5 | Input | P55 = Setting not required | PM55 = 1 | PMC55 = 0 | PFC55 = 0 | PF55 (PF5) = 0, KRM5 (KRM) = 1 |

Table 4-28. Settings When Port Pins Are Used for Alternate Functions (3/7)

| Pin Name | Alternate Function | | Pnx Bit of Pn Register | PMnx Bit of PMn Register | PMCnx Bit of PMCn Register | PFCnx Bit of PFCn Register | Other Bits (Registers) |
|----------|---------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| | Function Name | I/O | | | | | |
| P60 | RTP10 | Output | P60 = Setting not required | PM60 = Setting not required | PMC60 = 1 | – | – |
| P61 | RTP11 | Output | P61 = Setting not required | PM61 = Setting not required | PMC61 = 1 | – | – |
| P62 | RTP12 | Output | P62 = Setting not required | PM62 = Setting not required | PMC62 = 1 | – | – |
| P63 | RTP13 | Output | P63 = Setting not required | PM63 = Setting not required | PMC63 = 1 | – | – |
| P64 | RTP14 | Output | P64 = Setting not required | PM64 = Setting not required | PMC64 = 1 | – | – |
| P65 | RTP15 | Output | P65 = Setting not required | PM65 = Setting not required | PMC65 = 1 | – | – |
| P66 | SI02 | Input | P66 = Setting not required | PM66 = Setting not required | PMC66 = 1 | – | – |
| P67 | SO02 | Output | P67 = Setting not required | PM67 = Setting not required | PMC67 = 1 | – | PF67 (PF6) = Don't care |
| P68 | $\overline{\text{SCK02}}$ | I/O | P68 = Setting not required | PM68 = Setting not required | PMC68 = 1 | – | PF68 (PF6) = Don't care |
| P69 | TI040 | Input | P69 = Setting not required | PM69 = Setting not required | PMC69 = 1 | – | – |
| P610 | TI041 | Input | P610 = Setting not required | PM610 = Setting not required | PMC610 = 1 | – | – |
| P611 | TO04 | Output | P611 = Setting not required | PM611 = Setting not required | PMC611 = 1 | – | – |
| P612 | TI050 | Input | P612 = Setting not required | PM612 = Setting not required | PMC612 = 1 | – | – |
| P613 | TI051 | Input | P613 = Setting not required | PM613 = Setting not required | PMC613 = 1 | PFC613 = 0 | – |
| | TO05 | Output | P613 = Setting not required | PM613 = Setting not required | PMC613 = 1 | PFC613 = 1 | – |

Table 4-28. Settings When Port Pins Are Used for Alternate Functions (4/7)

| Pin Name | Alternate Function | | Pnx Bit of Pn Register | PMnx Bit of PMn Register | PMCnx Bit of PMCn Register | PFCnx Bit of PFCn Register | Other Bits (Registers) |
|----------|------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| | Function Name | I/O | | | | | |
| P70 | ANI0 | Input | P70 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P71 | ANI1 | Input | P71 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P72 | ANI2 | Input | P72 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P73 | ANI3 | Input | P73 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P74 | ANI4 | Input | P74 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P75 | ANI5 | Input | P75 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P76 | ANI6 | Input | P76 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P77 | ANI7 | Input | P77 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P78 | ANI8 | Input | P78 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P79 | ANI9 | Input | P79 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P710 | ANI10 | Input | P710 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P711 | ANI11 | Input | P711 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P712 | ANI12 | Input | P712 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P713 | ANI13 | Input | P713 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P714 | ANI14 | Input | P714 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P715 | ANI15 | Input | P715 = Setting not required | – | – | – | – |
| P80 | RXD2 | Input | P80 = Setting not required | PM80 = Setting not required | PMC80 = 1 | PFC80 = 0 | PF80 (PF8) = 0 |
| | SDA1 ^{Note 1} | I/O | P80 = Setting not required | PM80 = Setting not required | PMC80 = 1 | PFC80 = 1 | PF80 (PF8) = 1 |
| P81 | TXD2 | Output | P81 = Setting not required | PM81 = Setting not required | PMC81 = 1 | PFC81 = 0 | PF80 (PF8) = 0 |
| | SCL1 ^{Note 1} | I/O | P81 = Setting not required | PM81 = Setting not required | PMC81 = 1 | PFC81 = 1 | PF81 (PF8) = 1 |

Note Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y

Table 4-28. Settings When Port Pins Are Used for Alternate Functions (5/7)

| Pin Name | Alternate Function | | Pnx Bit of Pn Register | PMnx Bit of PMn Register | PMCnx Bit of PMCn Register | PFCnx Bit of PFCn Register | Other Bits (Registers) |
|----------|--------------------|--------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| | Function Name | I/O | | | | | |
| P90 | A0 | Output | P90 = Setting not required | PM90 = Setting not required | PMC90 = 1 | PFC90 = 0 | Note |
| | TXD1 | Output | P90 = Setting not required | PM90 = Setting not required | PMC90 = 1 | PFC90 = 1 | – |
| | KR6 | Input | P90 = Setting not required | PM90 = 1 | PMC90 = 0 | PFC90 = 0 | KRM6 (KRM) = 1 |
| P91 | A1 | Output | P91 = Setting not required | PM91 = Setting not required | PMC91 = 1 | PFC91 = 0 | Note |
| | RXD1 | Input | P91 = Setting not required | PM91 = Setting not required | PMC91 = 1 | PFC91 = 1 | – |
| | KR7 | Input | P91 = Setting not required | PM91 = 1 | PMC91 = 0 | PFC91 = 0 | KRM7 (KRM) = 1 |
| P92 | A2 | Output | P92 = Setting not required | PM92 = Setting not required | PMC92 = 1 | PFC92 = 0 | Note |
| | TI020 | Input | P92 = Setting not required | PM92 = Setting not required | PMC92 = 0 | PFC92 = 0 | – |
| | TO02 | Output | P92 = Setting not required | PM92 = Setting not required | PMC92 = 1 | PFC92 = 1 | – |
| P93 | A3 | Output | P93 = Setting not required | PM93 = Setting not required | PMC93 = 1 | PFC93 = 0 | Note |
| | TI021 | Input | P93 = Setting not required | PM93 = Setting not required | PMC93 = 1 | PFC93 = 1 | – |
| P94 | A4 | Output | P94 = Setting not required | PM94 = Setting not required | PMC94 = 1 | PFC94 = 0 | Note |
| | TI030 | Input | P94 = Setting not required | PM94 = 1 | PMC94 = 0 | PFC94 = 0 | – |
| | TO03 | Output | P94 = Setting not required | PM94 = Setting not required | PMC94 = 1 | PFC94 = 1 | – |
| P95 | A5 | Output | P95 = Setting not required | PM95 = Setting not required | PMC95 = 1 | PFC95 = 0 | Note |
| | TI031 | Input | P95 = Setting not required | PM95 = Setting not required | PMC95 = 1 | PFC95 = 1 | – |
| P96 | A6 | Output | P96 = Setting not required | PM96 = Setting not required | PMC96 = 1 | PFC96 = 0 | Note |
| | TI51 | Input | P96 = Setting not required | PM96 = 1 | PMC96 = 0 | PFC96 = 0 | – |
| | TO51 | Output | P96 = Setting not required | PM96 = Setting not required | PMC96 = 1 | PFC96 = 1 | – |
| P97 | A7 | Output | P97 = Setting not required | PM97 = Setting not required | PMC97 = 1 | PFC97 = 0 | Note |
| | SI01 | Input | P97 = Setting not required | PM97 = Setting not required | PMC97 = 1 | PFC97 = 1 | |
| P98 | A8 | Output | P98 = Setting not required | PM98 = Setting not required | PMC98 = 1 | PFC98 = 0 | Note , PF98 (PF9) = 0 |
| | SO01 | Output | P98 = Setting not required | PM98 = Setting not required | PMC98 = 1 | PFC98 = 1 | PF98 (PF9) = Don't care |
| P99 | A9 | Output | P99 = Setting not required | PM99 = Setting not required | PMC99 = 1 | PFC99 = 0 | Note , PF98 (PF9) = 0 |
| | SCK01 | I/O | P99 = Setting not required | PM99 = Setting not required | PMC99 = 1 | PFC99 = 1 | PF98 (PF9) = Don't care |

Note When setting the A0 to A15 pins, perform 16-bit setting of PFC9 register = 0000H and PMC9 register = FFFFH at one time.

Table 4-28. Settings When Port Pins Are Used for Alternate Functions (6/7)

| Pin Name | Alternate Function | | Pnx Bit of Pn Register | PMnx Bit of PMn Register | PMCnx Bit of PMCn Register | PFCnx Bit of PFCn Register | Other Bits (Registers) |
|----------|---------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | Function Name | I/O | | | | | |
| P910 | A10 | Output | P910 = Setting not required | PM910 = Setting not required | PMC910 = 1 | PFC910 = 0 | Note |
| | SIA1 | Input | P910 = Setting not required | PM910 = Setting not required | PMC910 = 1 | PFC910 = 1 | – |
| P911 | A11 | Output | P911 = Setting not required | PM911 = Setting not required | PMC911 = 1 | PFC911 = 0 | Note , PF911 (PF9) = 0 |
| | SOA1 | Output | P911 = Setting not required | PM911 = Setting not required | PMC911 = 1 | PFC911 = 1 | PF911 (PF9) = Don't care |
| P912 | A12 | Output | P912 = Setting not required | PM912 = Setting not required | PMC912 = 1 | PFC912 = 0 | Note , PF912 (PF9) = 0 |
| | $\overline{\text{SCKA1}}$ | I/O | P912 = Setting not required | PM912 = Setting not required | PMC912 = 1 | PFC912 = 1 | PF912 (PF9) = Don't care |
| P913 | A13 | Output | P913 = Setting not required | PM913 = Setting not required | PMC913 = 1 | PFC913 = 0 | Note |
| | INTP4 | Input | P913 = Setting not required | PM913 = Setting not required | PMC913 = 1 | PFC913 = 1 | INTR913 (INTR9), INTF913 (INTF9) |
| P914 | A14 | Output | P914 = Setting not required | PM914 = Setting not required | PMC914 = 1 | PFC914 = 0 | Note |
| | INTP5 | Input | P914 = Setting not required | PM914 = Setting not required | PMC914 = 1 | PFC914 = 1 | INTR914 (INTR9), INTF914 (INTF9) |
| P915 | A15 | Output | P915 = Setting not required | PM915 = Setting not required | PMC915 = 1 | PFC915 = 0 | Note |
| | INTP6 | Input | P915 = Setting not required | PM915 = Setting not required | PMC915 = 1 | PFC915 = 1 | INTR915 (INTR9), INTF915 (INTF9) |
| PCM0 | WAIT | Input | PCM0 = Setting not required | PMCM0 = Setting not required | PMCCM0 = 1 | – | – |
| PCM1 | CLKOUT | Output | PCM1 = Setting not required | PMCM1 = Setting not required | PMCCM1 = 1 | – | – |
| PCM2 | $\overline{\text{HLDK}}$ | Output | PCM2 = Setting not required | PMCM2 = Setting not required | PMCCM2 = 1 | – | – |
| PCM3 | $\overline{\text{HLDQR}}$ | Input | PCM3 = Setting not required | PMCM3 = Setting not required | PMCCM3 = 1 | – | – |
| PCS0 | $\overline{\text{CS0}}$ | Output | PCS0 = Setting not required | PMCS0 = Setting not required | PMCCS0 = 1 | – | – |
| PCS1 | $\overline{\text{CS1}}$ | Output | PCS1 = Setting not required | PMCS1 = Setting not required | PMCCS1 = 1 | – | – |
| PCS2 | $\overline{\text{CS2}}$ | Output | PCS2 = Setting not required | PMCS2 = Setting not required | PMCCS2 = 1 | – | – |
| PCS3 | $\overline{\text{CS3}}$ | Output | PCS3 = Setting not required | PMCS3 = Setting not required | PMCCS3 = 1 | – | – |
| PCT0 | $\overline{\text{WR0}}$ | Output | PCT0 = Setting not required | PMCT0 = Setting not required | PMCC0 = 1 | – | – |
| PCT1 | $\overline{\text{WR1}}$ | Output | PCT1 = Setting not required | PMCT1 = Setting not required | PMCC1 = 1 | – | – |
| PCT4 | RD | Output | PCT4 = Setting not required | PMCT4 = Setting not required | PMCC4 = 1 | – | – |
| PCT6 | ASTB | Output | PCT6 = Setting not required | PMCT6 = Setting not required | PMCC6 = 1 | – | – |

Note When setting the A0 to A15 pins, perform 16-bit setting of PFC9 register = 0000H and PMC9 register = FFFFH at one time.

Table 4-28. Settings When Port Pins Are Used for Alternate Functions (7/7)

| Pin Name | Alternate Function | | Pnx Bit of Pn Register | PMnx Bit of PMn Register | PMCnx Bit of PMCn Register | PFCnx Bit of PFCn Register | Other Bits (Registers) |
|----------|--------------------|--------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| | Function Name | I/O | | | | | |
| PDH0 | A16 | Output | PDH0 = Setting not required | PMDH0 = Setting not required | PMCDH0 = 1 | – | – |
| PDH1 | A17 | Output | PDH1 = Setting not required | PMDH1 = Setting not required | PMCDH1 = 1 | – | – |
| PDH2 | A18 | Output | PDH2 = Setting not required | PMDH2 = Setting not required | PMCDH2 = 1 | – | – |
| PDH3 | A19 | Output | PDH3 = Setting not required | PMDH3 = Setting not required | PMCDH3 = 1 | – | – |
| PDH4 | A20 | Output | PDH4 = Setting not required | PMDH4 = Setting not required | PMCDH4 = 1 | – | – |
| PDH5 | A21 | Output | PDH5 = Setting not required | PMDH5 = Setting not required | PMCDH5 = 1 | – | – |
| PDH6 | A22 | Output | PDH6 = Setting not required | PMDH6 = Setting not required | PMCDH6 = 1 | – | – |
| PDH7 | A23 | Output | PDH7 = Setting not required | PMDH7 = Setting not required | PMCDH7 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL0 | AD0 | I/O | PDL0 = Setting not required | PMDL0 = Setting not required | PMCDL0 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL1 | AD1 | I/O | PDL1 = Setting not required | PMDL1 = Setting not required | PMCDL1 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL2 | AD2 | I/O | PDL2 = Setting not required | PMDL2 = Setting not required | PMCDL2 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL3 | AD3 | I/O | PDL3 = Setting not required | PMDL3 = Setting not required | PMCDL3 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL4 | AD4 | I/O | PDL4 = Setting not required | PMDL4 = Setting not required | PMCDL4 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL5 | AD5 | I/O | PDL5 = Setting not required | PMDL5 = Setting not required | PMCDL5 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL6 | AD6 | I/O | PDL6 = Setting not required | PMDL6 = Setting not required | PMCDL6 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL7 | AD7 | I/O | PDL7 = Setting not required | PMDL7 = Setting not required | PMCDL7 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL8 | AD8 | I/O | PDL8 = Setting not required | PMDL8 = Setting not required | PMCDL8 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL9 | AD9 | I/O | PDL9 = Setting not required | PMDL9 = Setting not required | PMCDL9 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL10 | AD10 | I/O | PDL10 = Setting not required | PMDL10 = Setting not required | PMCDL10 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL11 | AD11 | I/O | PDL11 = Setting not required | PMDL11 = Setting not required | PMCDL11 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL12 | AD12 | I/O | PDL12 = Setting not required | PMDL12 = Setting not required | PMCDL12 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL13 | AD13 | I/O | PDL13 = Setting not required | PMDL13 = Setting not required | PMCDL13 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL14 | AD14 | I/O | PDL14 = Setting not required | PMDL14 = Setting not required | PMCDL14 = 1 | – | – |
| PDL15 | AD15 | I/O | PDL15 = Setting not required | PMDL15 = Setting not required | PMCDL15 = 1 | – | – |

4.4 Port Function Operation

Port operation differs according to the input/output mode setting, as follows.

4.4.1 Write operation to I/O port

(1) In output mode

A value is written to the output latch using the transfer instruction, and the contents of the output latch are output from the pin.

Data that has been written once to the output latch is held until the next data is written to the output latch.

(2) In input mode

A value is written to the output latch using the transfer instruction. However, since the output buffer is OFF, the pin status does not change.

Data that has been written once to the output latch is held until the next data is written to the output latch.

Caution In the case of 1-bit memory manipulation instructions, the manipulation target is just one bit, but the port is accessed in 8-bit units. Therefore, in the case of ports for which a mixture of input/output is used, the output latch contents of pins specified as input other than the target bit also become undefined.

4.4.2 Read operation from I/O port

(1) In output mode

The output latch contents are read using the transfer instruction. The output latch contents remain unchanged.

(2) In input mode

The pin status is read using the transfer instruction. The output latch contents remain unchanged.

4.4.3 Arithmetic operation with I/O ports

(1) In output mode

An arithmetic operation on the output latch contents is performed, the result is written to the output latch, and the output latch contents are output from the pin.

Data that has been written once to the output latch is held until the next data is written to the output latch.

(2) In input mode

The output latch contents become undefined. However, since the output buffer is OFF, the pin status does not change.

Caution In the case of 1-bit memory manipulation instructions, the manipulation target is just one bit, but the port is accessed in 8-bit units. Therefore, in the case of ports for which input/output is used in mix, the output latch contents of pins specified for input other than the target bit also become undefined.

CHAPTER 5 BUS CONTROL FUNCTION

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 are provided with an external bus interface function by which external memories such as ROM and RAM, and I/O can be connected.

5.1 Features

- Output is selectable from a multiplex bus with a minimum of 3 bus cycles and a separate bus with a minimum of 2 bus cycles (separate bus output is only available in the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1)
- Chip select function for up to 4 spaces (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1: 2 spaces, V850ES/KJ1: 4 spaces)
- 8-bit/16-bit data bus selectable (for each area selected by chip select function)
- Wait function
 - Programmable wait function of up to 7 states (selectable for each area selected by chip select function)
 - External wait function using $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ pin
- Idle state function
- Bus hold function
- The bus can be controlled using a different voltage from the operating voltage by setting $BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD} = EV_{DD}$ (however, only in multiplex bus mode).

5.2 Bus Control Pins

The pins used to connect an external device are listed in the table below.

(1) Multiplex bus mode

Table 5-1. V850ES/KF1 Bus Control Pins

| Bus Control Pin | Alternate-Function Pin | I/O | Function |
|--|------------------------|--------|------------------------------|
| AD0 to AD15 | PDL0 to PDL15 | I/O | Address/data bus |
| $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ | PCM0 | Input | External wait control |
| CLKOUT | PCM1 | Output | Internal system clock output |
| $\overline{\text{CS0}}, \overline{\text{CS1}}$ | PCS0, PCS1 | Output | Chip select |
| $\overline{\text{WR0}}, \overline{\text{WR1}}$ | PCT0, PCT1 | Output | Write strobe signal |
| $\overline{\text{RD}}$ | PCT4 | Output | Read strobe signal |
| ASTB | PCT6 | Output | Address strobe signal |
| $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ | PCM3 | Input | Bus hold control |
| HLEAK | PCM2 | Output | |

Table 5-2. V850ES/KG1 Bus Control Pins

| Bus Control Pin | Alternate-Function Pin | I/O | Function |
|--|------------------------|--------|------------------------------|
| AD0 to AD15 | PDL0 to PDL15 | I/O | Address/data bus |
| A16 to A21 | PDH0 to PDH5 | Output | Address bus |
| $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ | PCM0 | Input | External wait control |
| CLKOUT | PCM1 | Output | Internal system clock output |
| $\overline{\text{CS0}}, \overline{\text{CS1}}$ | PCS0 to PCS1 | Output | Chip select |
| $\overline{\text{WR0}}, \overline{\text{WR1}}$ | PCT0, PCT1 | Output | Write strobe signal |
| $\overline{\text{RD}}$ | PCT4 | Output | Read strobe signal |
| ASTB | PCT6 | Output | Address strobe signal |
| $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ | PCM3 | Input | Bus hold control |
| $\overline{\text{HLDAK}}$ | PCM2 | Output | |

Table 5-3. V850ES/KJ1 Bus Control Pins

| Bus Control Pin | Alternate-Function Pin | I/O | Function |
|--|------------------------|--------|------------------------------|
| AD0 to AD15 | PDL0 to PDL15 | I/O | Address/data bus |
| A16 to A23 | PDH0 to PDH7 | Output | Address bus |
| $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ | PCM0 | Input | External wait control |
| CLKOUT | PCM1 | Output | Internal system clock output |
| $\overline{\text{CS0}}$ to $\overline{\text{CS3}}$ | PCS0 to PCS3 | Output | Chip select |
| $\overline{\text{WR0}}, \overline{\text{WR1}}$ | PCT0, PCT1 | Output | Write strobe signal |
| $\overline{\text{RD}}$ | PCT4 | Output | Read strobe signal |
| ASTB | PCT6 | Output | Address strobe signal |
| $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ | PCM3 | Input | Bus hold control |
| $\overline{\text{HLDAK}}$ | PCM2 | Output | |

(2) Separate bus mode

Note that the separate bus mode is not available in the V850ES/KF1.

Table 5-4. V850ES/KG1 Bus Control Pins

| Bus Control Pin | Alternate-Function Pin | I/O | Function |
|--|------------------------|--------|------------------------------|
| AD0 to AD15 | PDL0 to PDL15 | I/O | Data bus |
| A0 to A15 | P90 to P915 | Output | Address bus |
| A16 to A21 | PDH0 to PDH5 | Output | Address bus |
| $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ | PCM0 | Input | External wait control |
| CLKOUT | PCM1 | Output | Internal system clock output |
| $\overline{\text{CS0}}, \overline{\text{CS1}}$ | PCS0, PCS1 | Output | Chip select |
| $\overline{\text{WR0}}, \overline{\text{WR1}}$ | PCT0, PCT1 | Output | Write strobe signal |
| $\overline{\text{RD}}$ | PCT4 | Output | Read strobe signal |
| $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ | PCM3 | Input | Bus hold control |
| $\overline{\text{HLDAK}}$ | PCM2 | Output | |

Table 5-5. V850ES/KJ1 Bus Control Pins

| Bus Control Pin | Alternate-Function Pin | I/O | Function |
|--|------------------------|--------|------------------------------|
| AD0 to AD15 | PDL0 to PDL15 | I/O | Data bus |
| A0 to A15 | P90 to P915 | Output | Address bus |
| A16 to A23 | PDH0 to PDH7 | Output | Address bus |
| $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ | PCM0 | Input | External wait control |
| CLKOUT | PCM1 | Output | Internal system clock output |
| $\overline{\text{CS0}}$ to $\overline{\text{CS3}}$ | PCS0 to PCS3 | Output | Chip select |
| $\overline{\text{WR0}}$, $\overline{\text{WR1}}$ | PCT0, PCT1 | Output | Write strobe signal |
| $\overline{\text{RD}}$ | PCT4 | Output | Read strobe signal |
| $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ | PCM3 | Input | Bus hold control |
| $\overline{\text{HLDAK}}$ | PCM2 | Output | |

5.2.1 Pin status when internal ROM, internal RAM, or on-chip peripheral I/O is accessed

Table 5-6. Pin Status When Internal ROM, Internal RAM, or On-Chip Peripheral I/O Is Accessed

| Access Destination | Address Bus | Data Bus | Control Signal |
|------------------------|-------------|----------|----------------|
| Internal ROM | Undefined | Hi-Z | Inactive |
| Internal RAM | Undefined | Hi-Z | Inactive |
| On-chip peripheral I/O | Note | Hi-Z | Inactive |

Note When an on-chip peripheral I/O is accessed, the address bus outputs the address of the on-chip peripheral I/O that is accessed.

5.2.2 Pin status in each operation mode

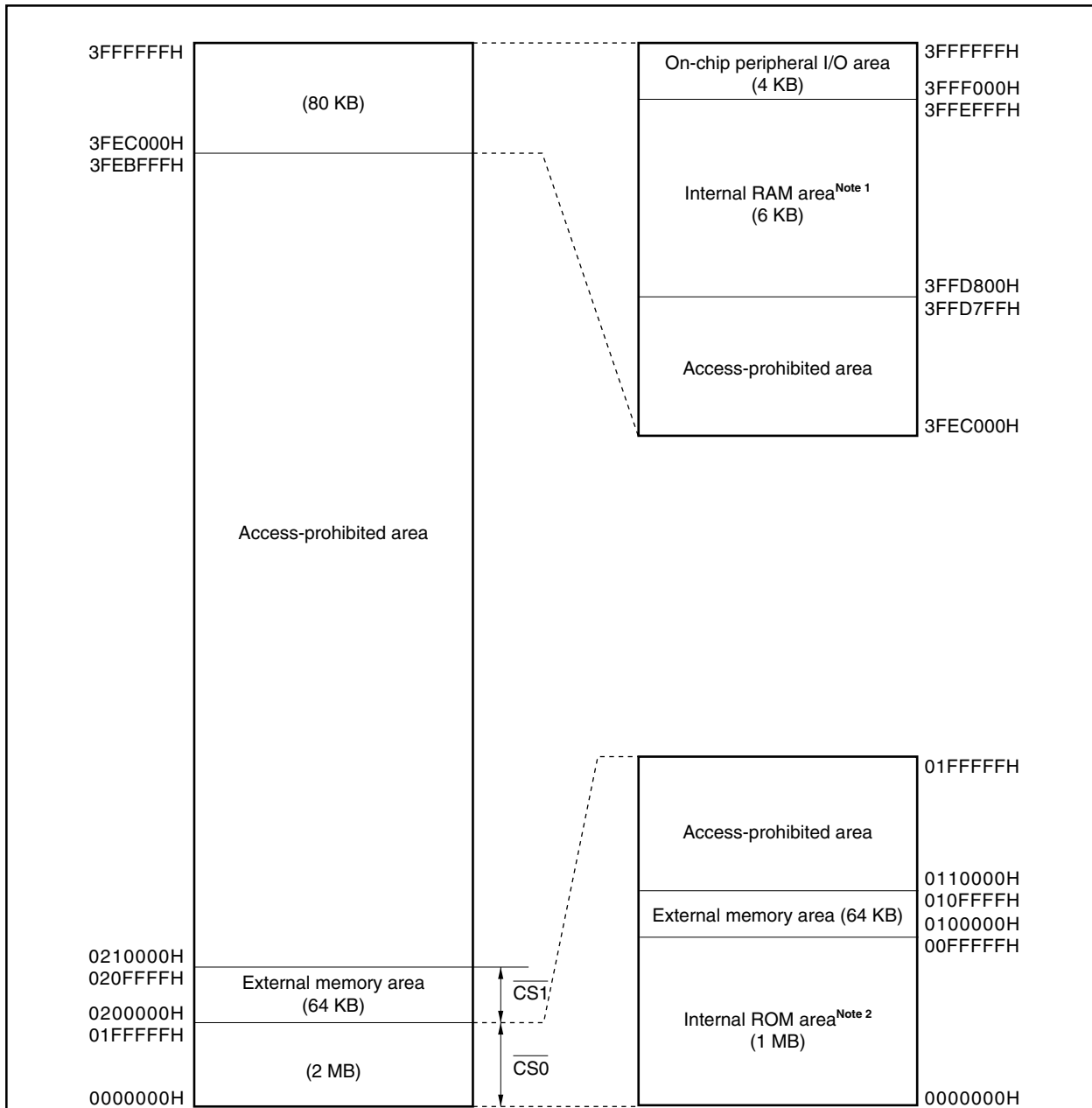
For the pin status of the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 in each operation mode, refer to **2.2 Pin Status**.

5.3 Memory Block Function

(1) V850ES/KF1

The 64 MB memory space is divided into memory blocks of (lower) 2 MB and 64 KB. The programmable wait function and bus cycle operation mode for each of these blocks can be independently controlled in one-block units.

Figure 5-1. Data Memory Map (V850ES/KF1)



Notes 1. This area is the 4 KB space of 3FFE000H to 3FFEFFFH in the μ PD703208, 703208Y, 703209, and 703209Y.

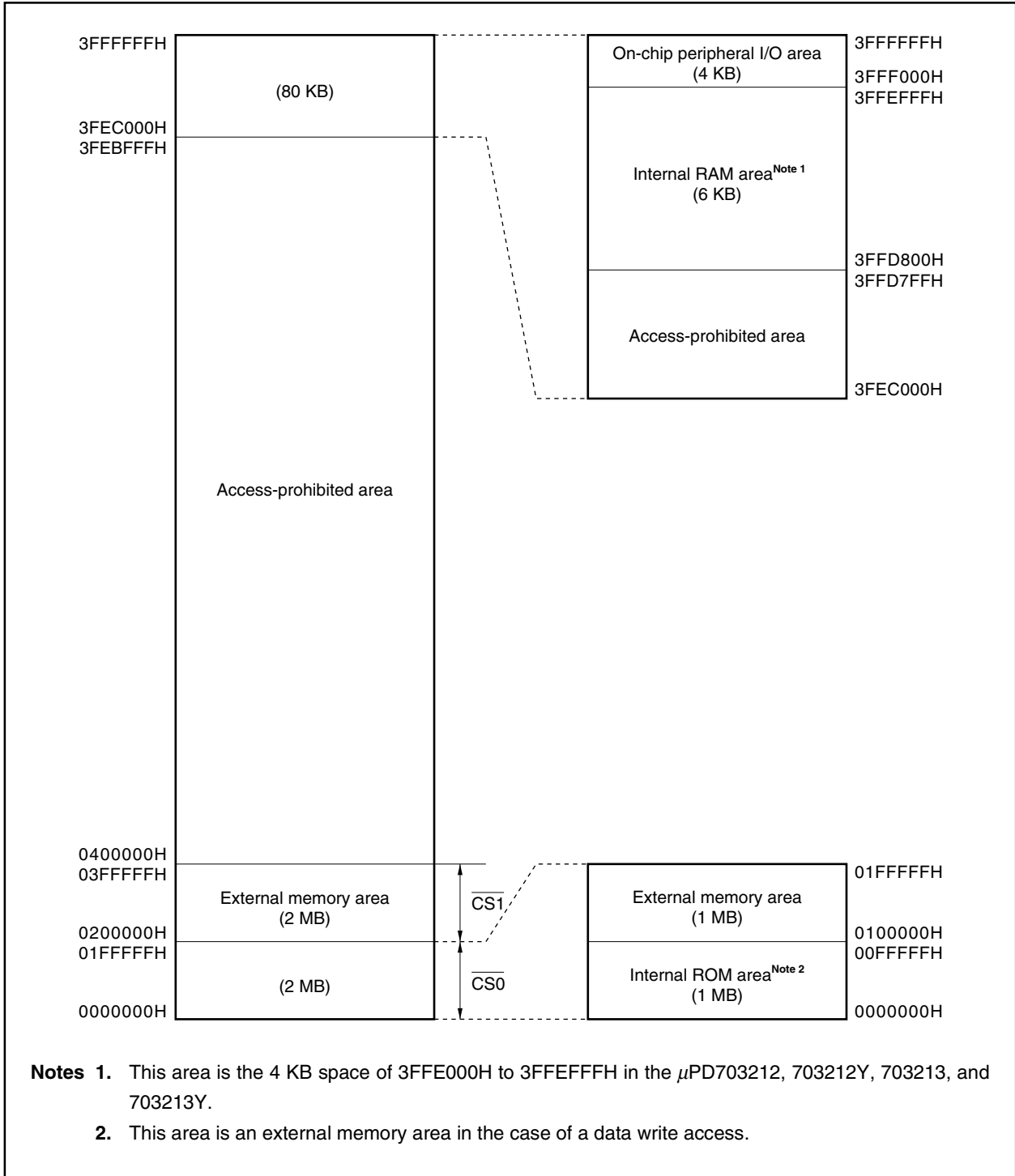
2. This area is an external memory area in the case of a data write access.

Caution A write access to addresses 0000000H to 000FFFFH is the same operations as a write access to addresses 0100000H to 010FFFFH.

(2) V850ES/KG1

The 64 MB memory space is divided into memory blocks of (lower) 2 MB and 2 MB. The programmable wait function and bus cycle operation mode for each of these blocks can be independently controlled in one-block units.

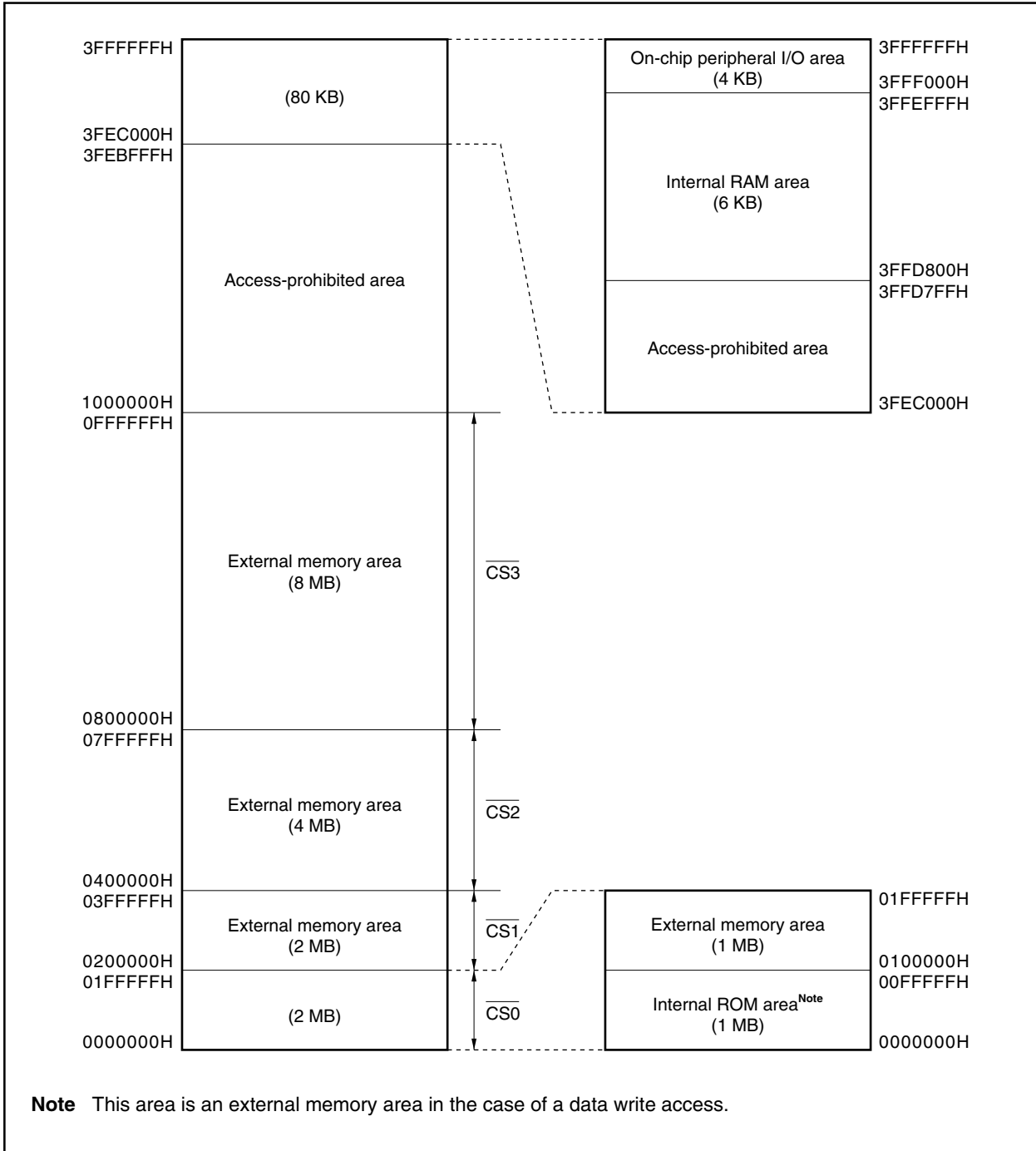
Figure 5-2. Data Memory Map (V850ES/KG1)



(3) V850ES/KJ1

The 64 MB memory space is divided into memory blocks of (lower) 2 MB, 2 MB, 4 MB, and 8 MB. The programmable wait function and bus cycle operation mode for each of these blocks can be independently controlled in one-block units.

Figure 5-3. Data Memory Map (V850ES/KJ1)



5.3.1 Chip select control function

Of the 64 MB (linear) address space, the lower 16 MB (0000000H to 0FFFFFFFH) include four chip select control functions, $\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$. The areas that can be selected by $\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$ are fixed.

By using these chip select control functions, the memory block can be divided to enable effective use of the memory space. The allocation of the memory blocks is shown in the table below.

| | V850ES/KF1 | V850ES/KG1 | V850ES/KJ1 |
|------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| $\overline{CS0}$ | 0000000H to 010FFFFH (1088 KB) | 0000000H to 01FFFFFFH (2 MB) | 0000000H to 01FFFFFFH (2 MB) |
| $\overline{CS1}$ | 0200000H to 020FFFFH (64 KB) | 0200000H to 03FFFFFFH (2 MB) | 0200000H to 03FFFFFFH (2 MB) |
| $\overline{CS2}$ | - | - | 0400000H to 07FFFFFFH (4 MB) |
| $\overline{CS3}$ | - | - | 0800000H to 0FFFFFFFH (8 MB) |

5.4 External Bus Interface Mode Control Function

The V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1 include the following two external bus interface modes.

- Multiplex bus mode
- Separate bus mode

These two modes can be selected by using the external bus interface mode control register (EXIMC).

Remark Only the multiplex bus mode is available in the V850ES/KF1.

(1) External bus interface mode control register (EXIMC)

This register can be read or written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

\overline{RESET} input clears this register to 00H.

Caution The EXIMC register is only available in the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1.

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-------|--------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| After reset: 00H | | R/W | Address: FFFFFFFBEH | | | | | | | |
| | | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| EXIMC | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SMSEL |
| | SMSEL | Mode selection | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | Multiplex bus mode | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Separate bus mode | | | | | | | | |

5.5 Bus Access

5.5.1 Number of clocks for access

The following table shows the number of basic clocks required for accessing each resource.

| Area (Bus Width) / Bus Cycle Type | Internal ROM (32 Bits) | Internal RAM (32 Bits) | External Memory (16 Bits) |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Instruction fetch (normal access) | 1 | 1 or 2 | 3 + n ^{Note} |
| Instruction fetch (branch) | 2 | 1 or 2 | 3 + n ^{Note} |
| Operand data access | 3 | 1 | 3 + n ^{Note} |

Note 2 + n clocks (n: Number of wait states) when the separate bus mode is selected (V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1).

Remark Unit: Clocks/access

5.5.2 Bus size setting function

The bus size of each external memory area selected by \overline{CSn} can be set (to 8 bits or 16 bits) by using the BSC register.

The external memory area of the V850ES/KJ1 (0100000H to 0FFFFFFH) is selected by $\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$.

The external memory area of the V850ES/KG1 (0100000H to 03FFFFFFH) is selected by $\overline{CS0}$ and $\overline{CS1}$.

The external memory area of the V850ES/KF1 (0100000H to 010FFFFFFH and 0200000H to 020FFFFFFH) is selected by $\overline{CS0}$ and $\overline{CS1}$.

(1) Bus size configuration register (BSC)

This register can be read or written in 16-bit units.

Caution Write to the BSC register after reset, and then do not change the set values. Also, do not access an external memory area other than the one for this initialization routine until the initial settings of the BSC register are complete. However, external memory areas whose initial settings are complete may be accessed.

After reset: 5555H R/W Address: FFFFF066H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|----|----------------------|----|----------------------|----|------------------|---|------------------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| BSC | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | 0 | BS30 ^{Note} | 0 | BS20 ^{Note} | 0 | BS10 | 0 | BS00 |
| \overline{CSn} signal | | $\overline{CS3}$ | | $\overline{CS2}$ | | $\overline{CS1}$ | | $\overline{CS0}$ |

| | |
|------|--|
| BSn0 | Data bus width of CSn space (n = 0 to 3) |
| 0 | 8 bits |
| 1 | 16 bits |

Note The BS30 and BS20 bits are only valid in the V850ES/KJ1. Changing these bits has no effect on the operation in the V850ES/KF1 and V850ES/KG1.

Caution Be sure to set bits 14, 12, 10, and 8 to 1, and clear bits 15, 13, 11, 9, 7, 5, 3, and 1 to 0.

5.5.3 Access by bus size

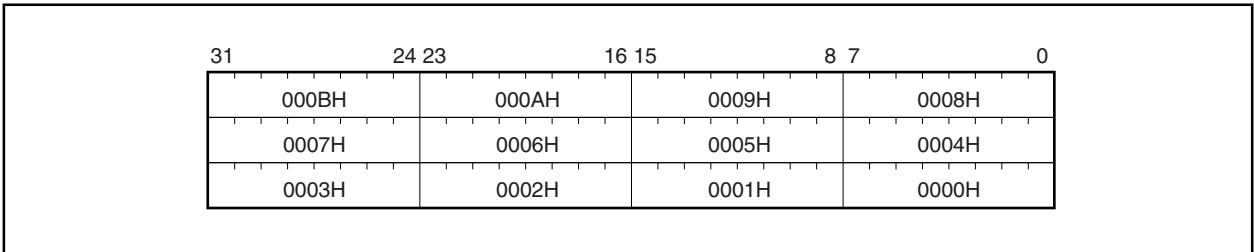
The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 access the on-chip peripheral I/O and external memory in 8-bit, 16-bit, or 32-bit units. The bus size is as follows.

- The bus size of the on-chip peripheral I/O is fixed to 16 bits.
- The bus size of the external memory is selectable from 8 bits or 16 bits (by using the BSC register).

The operation when each of the above is accessed is described below. All data is accessed starting from the lower side.

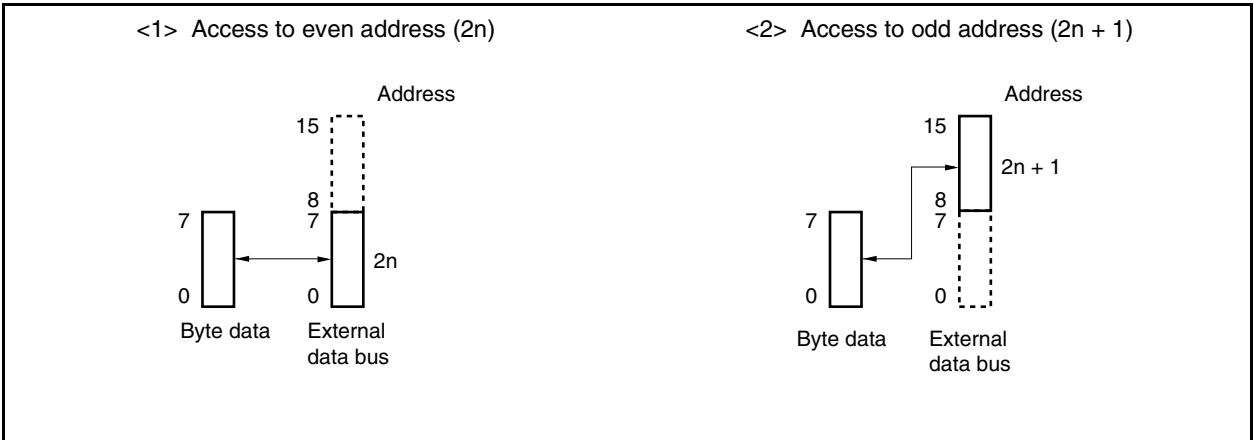
The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 support only the little endian format.

Figure 5-4. Little Endian Address in Word

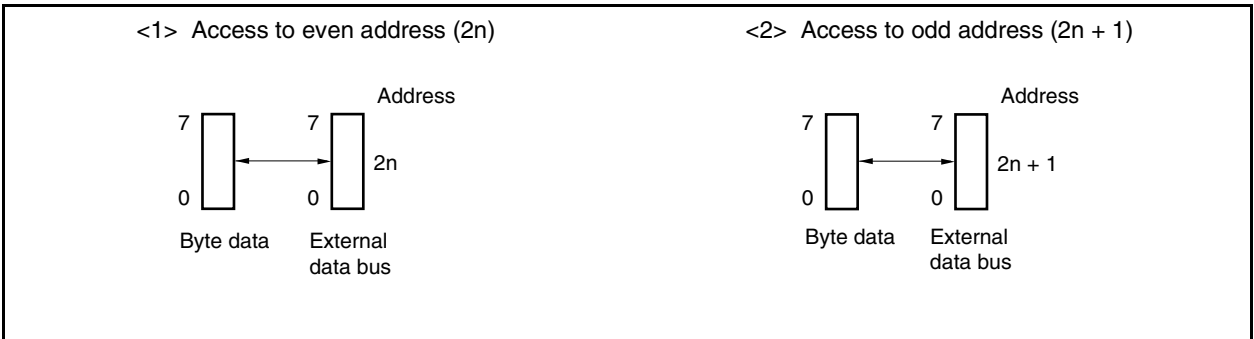


(1) Byte access (8 bits)

(a) 16-bit data bus width

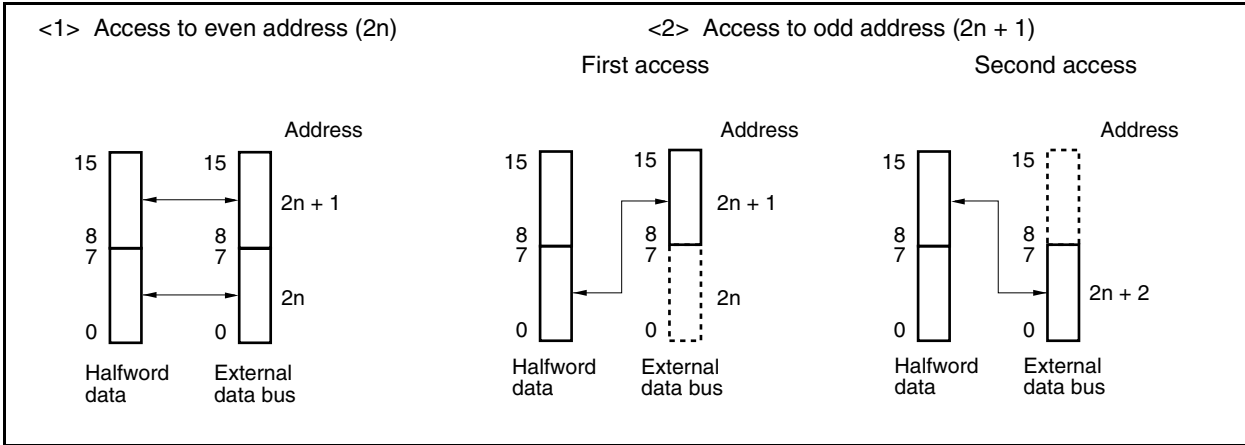


(b) 8-bit data bus width

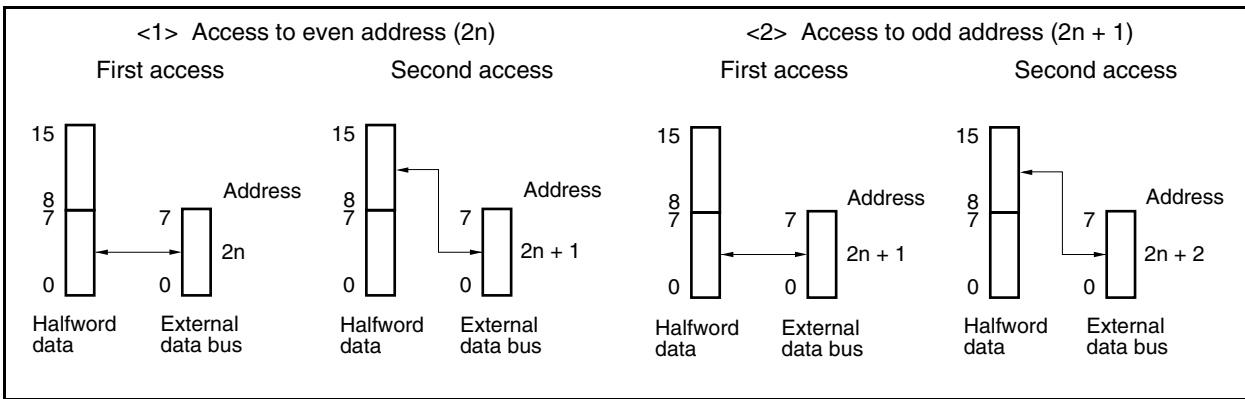


(2) Halfword access (16 bits)

(a) With 16-bit data bus width

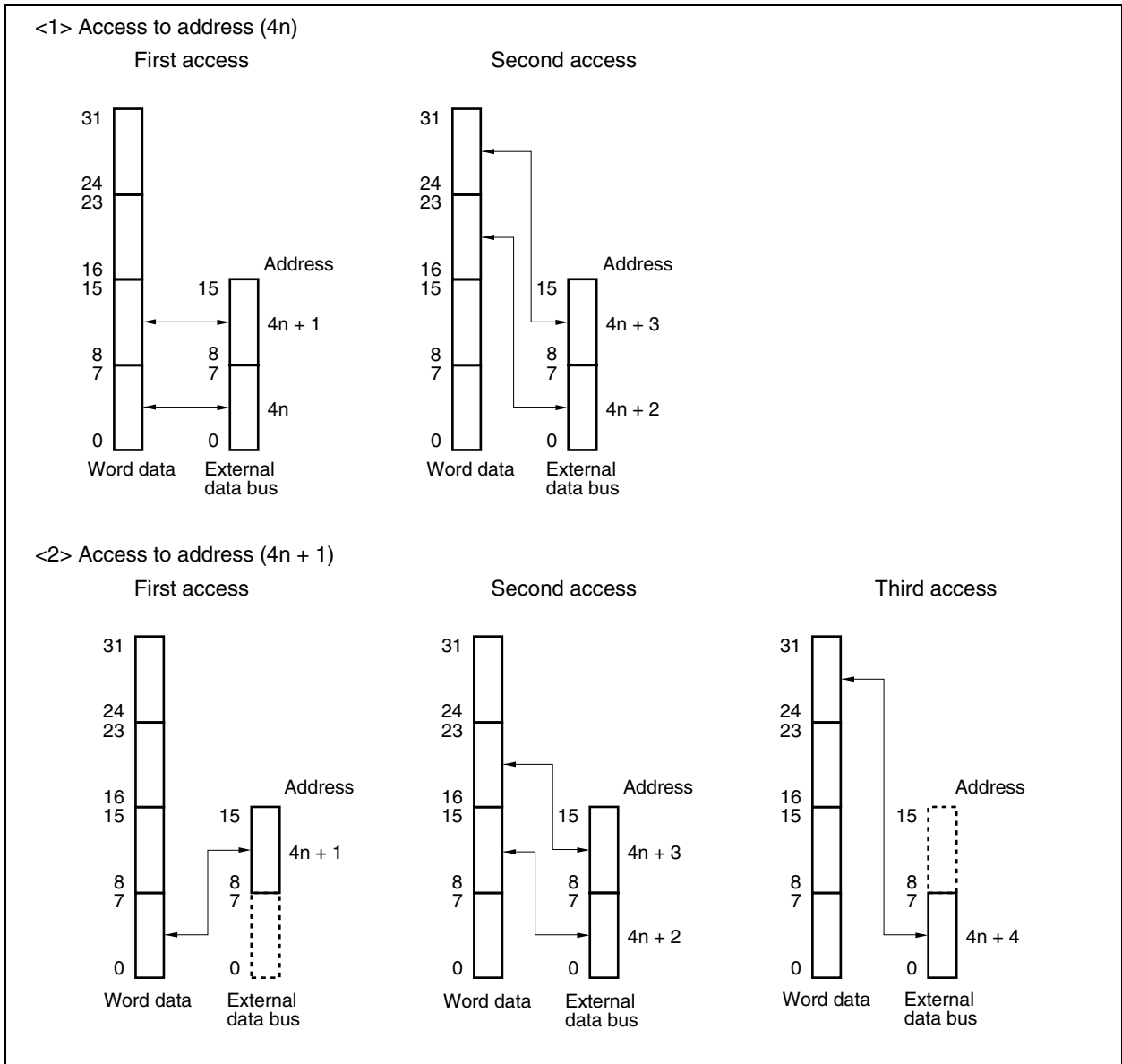


(b) 8-bit data bus width



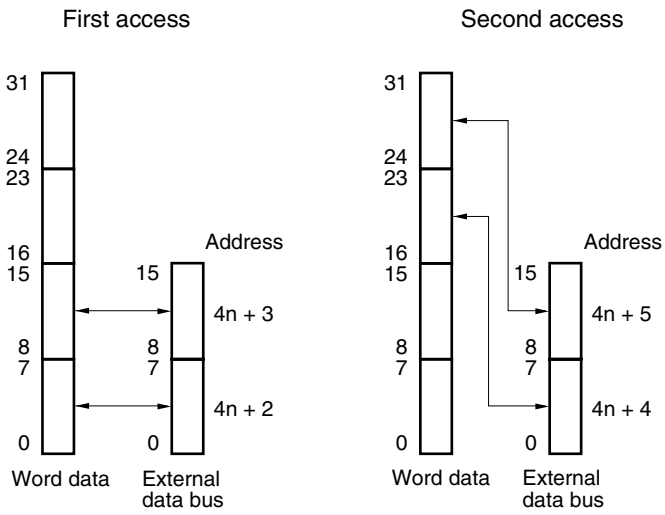
(3) Word access (32 bits)

(a) 16-bit data bus width (1/2)

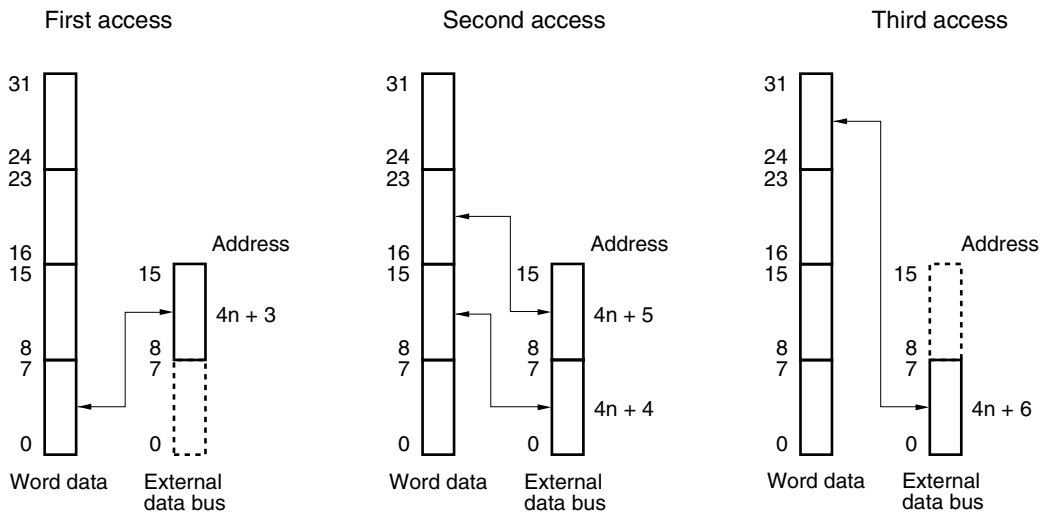


(a) 16-bit data bus width (2/2)

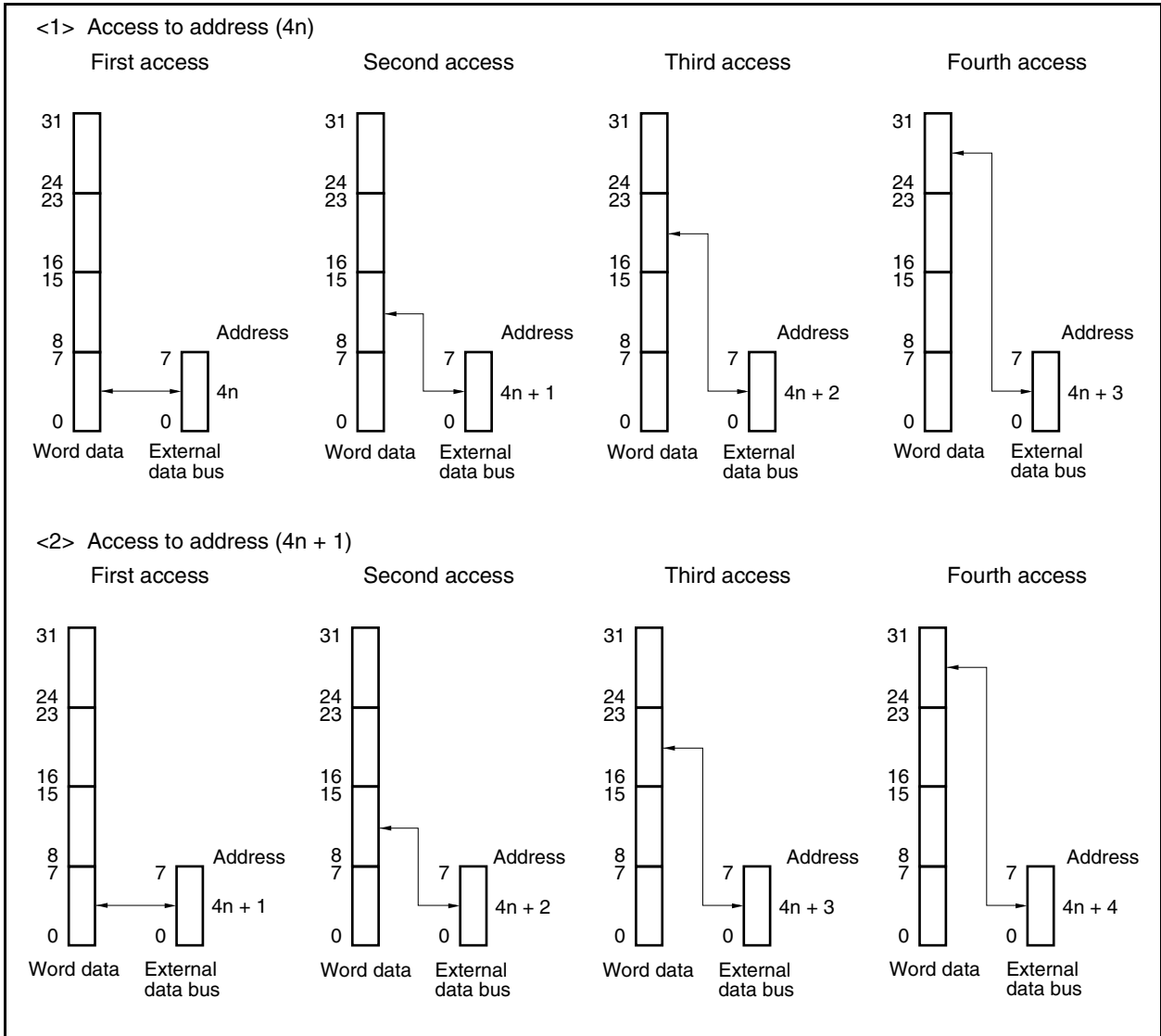
<3> Access to address $(4n + 2)$



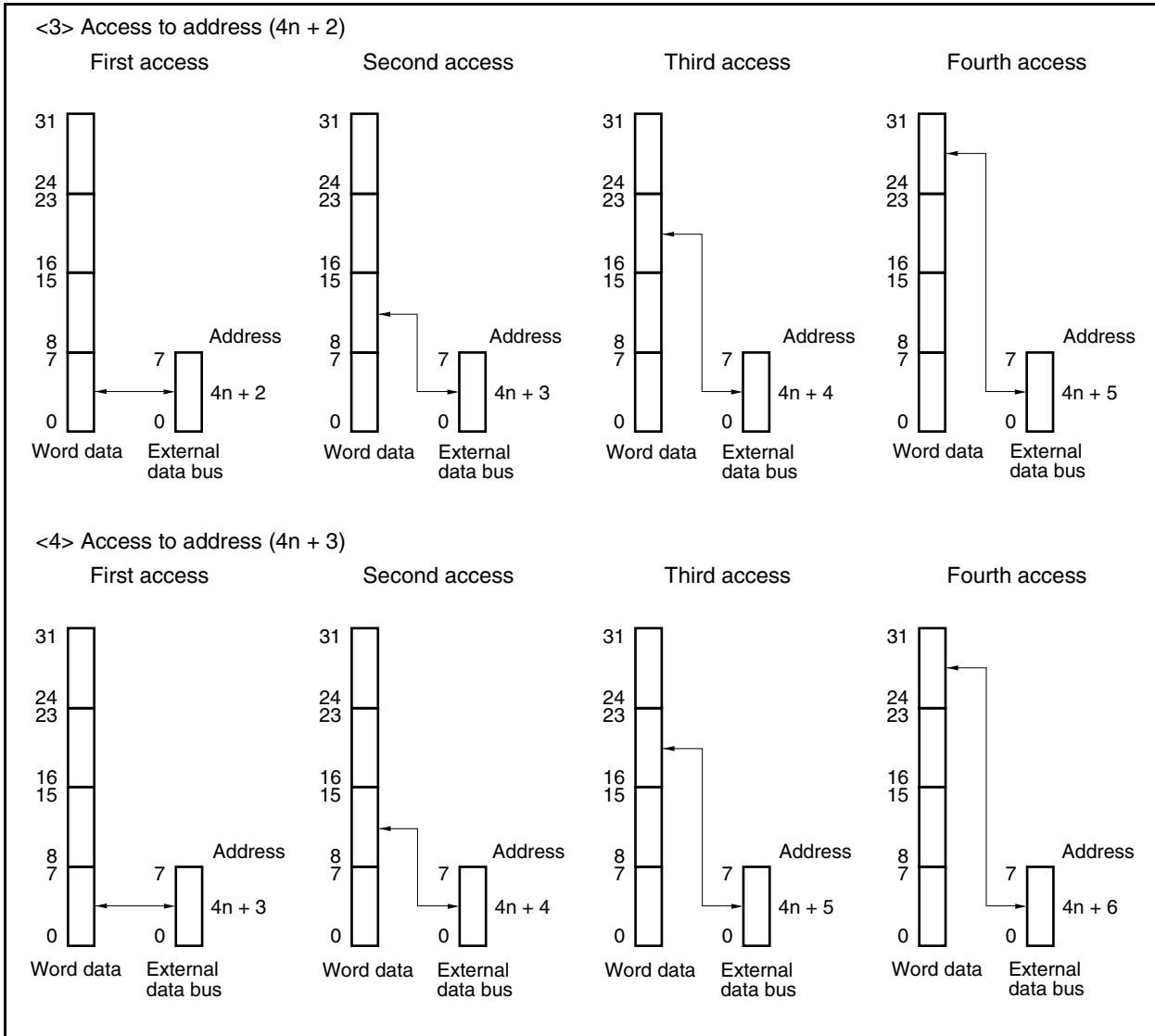
<4> Access to address $(4n + 3)$



(b) 8-bit data bus width (1/2)



(b) 8-bit data bus width (2/2)



5.6 Wait Function

5.6.1 Programmable wait function

(1) Data wait control register 0 (DWC0)

To realize interfacing with a low-speed memory or I/O, up to seven data wait states can be inserted in the bus cycle that is executed for each CS space.

The number of wait states can be programmed by using data wait control register 0 (DWC0). Immediately after system reset, 7 data wait states are inserted for all the blocks.

The DWC0 register can be read or written in 16-bit units.

- Cautions**
1. The internal ROM and internal RAM areas are not subject to programmable wait, and are always accessed without a wait state. The on-chip peripheral I/O area is also not subject to programmable wait, and only wait control from each peripheral function is performed.
 2. Write to the DWC0 register after reset, and then do not change the set values. Also, do not access an external memory area other than the one for this initialization routine until the initial settings of the DWC0 register are complete. However, external memory areas whose initial settings are complete may be accessed.

After reset: 7777H R/W Address: FFFFF484H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| DWC0 | 0 | DW32 ^{Note} | DW31 ^{Note} | DW30 ^{Note} | 0 | DW22 ^{Note} | DW21 ^{Note} | DW20 ^{Note} |
| \overline{CSn} signal | $\overline{CS3}$ | | | $\overline{CS2}$ | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | 0 | DW12 | DW11 | DW10 | 0 | DW02 | DW01 | DW00 |
| \overline{CSn} signal | $\overline{CS1}$ | | | | $\overline{CS0}$ | | | |

| DWn2 | DWn1 | DWn0 | Number of wait states inserted in CSn space (n = 0 to 3) |
|------|------|------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | None |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 6 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 |

Note The DW32 to DW30 and DW22 to DW20 bits are only valid in the V850ES/KJ1. Changing these bits has no effect on the operation in the V850ES/KF1 and V850ES/KG1.

Caution Be sure to clear bits 15, 11, 7, and 3 to 0.

5.6.2 External wait function

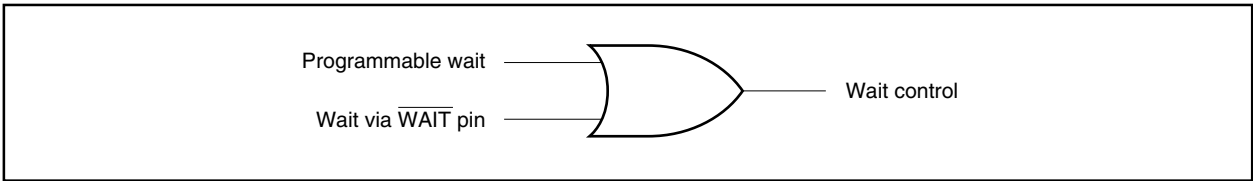
To synchronize an extremely slow external device, I/O, or asynchronous system, any number of wait states can be inserted in the bus cycle by using the external wait pin ($\overline{\text{WAIT}}$).

Access to each area of the internal ROM, internal RAM, and on-chip peripheral I/O is not subject to control by the external wait function, in the same manner as the programmable wait function.

The $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ signal can be input asynchronously to CLKOUT, and is sampled at the falling edge of the clock in the T2 and TW states of the bus cycle in the multiplex bus mode. In the separate bus mode, it is sampled at the rising edge of the clock immediately after the T1 and TW states of the bus cycle. If the setup/hold time of the sampling timing is not satisfied, a wait state is inserted in the next state, or not inserted at all.

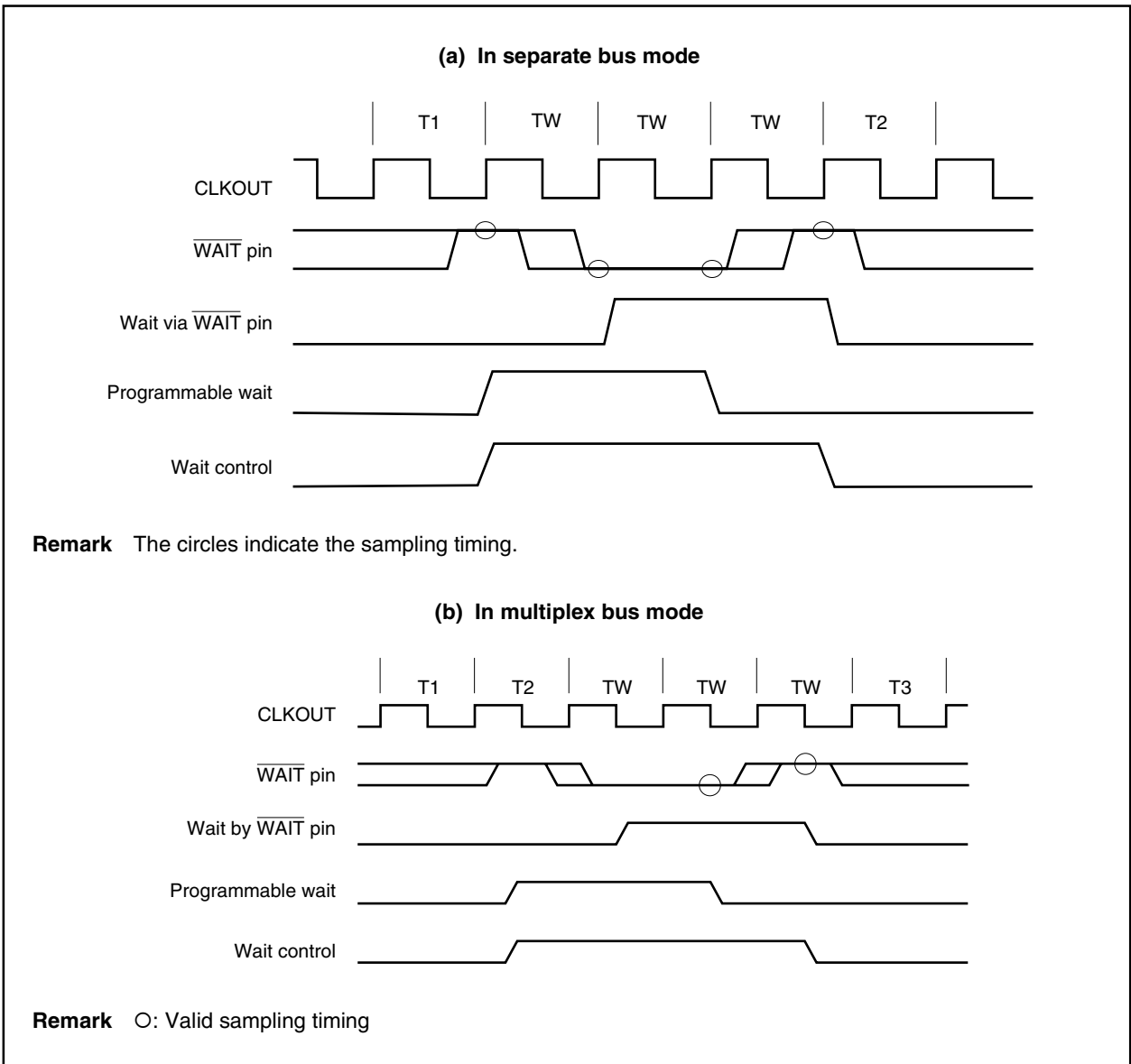
5.6.3 Relationship between programmable wait and external wait

Wait cycles are inserted as the result of an OR operation between the wait cycles specified by the set value of the programmable wait and the wait cycles controlled by the $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ pin. The number of wait cycles is determined by the side with the greatest number of cycles.



For example, if the timing of the programmable wait and the $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ pin signal is as illustrated below, three wait states will be inserted in the bus cycle.

Figure 5-5. Example of Inserting Wait States



5.6.4 Programmable address wait function

Address-setup or address-hold waits to be inserted in each bus cycle can be set by using the address wait control register (AWC). Address wait insertion is set for each chip select area ($\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$).

If an address setup wait is inserted, it seems that the high-clock period of T1 state is extended by 1 clock. If an address hold wait is inserted, it seems that the low-clock period of T1 state is extended by 1 clock.

(1) Address wait control register (AWC)

This register can be read or written in 16-bit units.

After reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF488H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------|------|------------------|------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| AWC | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | AHW3 ^{Note} | ASW3 ^{Note} | AHW2 ^{Note} | ASW2 ^{Note} | AHW1 | ASW1 | AHW0 | ASW0 |
| \overline{CSn} signal | $\overline{CS3}$ | | $\overline{CS2}$ | | $\overline{CS1}$ | | $\overline{CS0}$ | |

| | |
|------|---|
| AHWn | Specifies insertion of address hold wait (n = 0 to 3) |
| 0 | Not inserted |
| 1 | Inserted |

| | |
|------|--|
| ASWn | Specifies insertion of address setup wait (n = 0 to 3) |
| 0 | Not inserted |
| 1 | Inserted |

Note The AHW3, AHW2, ASW3, and ASW2 bits are only valid in the V850ES/KJ1. Changing these bits has no effect on the operation in the V850ES/KF1 and V850ES/KG1.

Caution Be sure to set bits 15 to 8 to 1.

5.7 Idle State Insertion Function

To facilitate interfacing with low-speed memories, one idle state (TI) can be inserted after the T3 state in the bus cycle that is executed for each space selected by the chip select function in the multiplex address/data bus mode. In the separate bus mode, one idle state (TI) can be inserted after the T2 state. By inserting idle states, the data output float delay time of the memory can be secured during read access (an idle state cannot be inserted during write access).

Whether the idle state is to be inserted can be programmed by using the bus cycle control register (BCC).

An idle state is inserted for all the areas immediately after system reset.

(1) Bus cycle control register (BCC)

This register can be read or written in 16-bit units.

- Cautions**
- 1. The internal ROM, internal RAM, and on-chip peripheral I/O areas are not subject to idle state insertion.**
 - 2. Write to the BCC register after reset, and then do not change the set values. Also, do not access an external memory area other than the one for this initialization routine until the initial settings of the BCC register are complete. However, external memory areas whose initial settings are complete may be accessed.**

After reset: AAAAH R/W Address: FFFF48AH

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------|----------------------|----|----------------------|----|------|----|------|---|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| BCC | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | BC31 ^{Note} | 0 | BC21 ^{Note} | 0 | BC11 | 0 | BC01 | 0 |
| CSn signal | CS3 | | CS2 | | CS1 | | CS0 | |

| | |
|------|--|
| BCn1 | Specifies insertion of idle state (n = 0 to 3) |
| 0 | Not inserted |
| 1 | Inserted |

Note The BC31 and BC21 bits are only valid in the V850ES/KJ1. Changing these bits has no effect on the operation in the V850ES/KF1 and V850ES/KG1.

Caution Be sure to set bits 15, 13, 11, and 9 to 1, and clear bits 14, 12, 10, 8, 6, 4, 2, and 0 to 0.

5.8 Bus Hold Function

5.8.1 Functional outline

The $\overline{\text{HLDAK}}$ and $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ functions are valid if the PCM2 and PCM3 pins are set in the control mode.

When the $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ pin is asserted (low level), indicating that another bus master has requested bus mastership, the external address/data bus goes into a high-impedance state and is released (bus hold status). If the request for the bus mastership is cleared and the $\overline{\text{HLDRQ}}$ pin is deasserted (high level), driving these pins is started again.

During the bus hold period, execution of the program in the internal ROM and internal RAM is continued until a peripheral I/O register or the external memory is accessed.

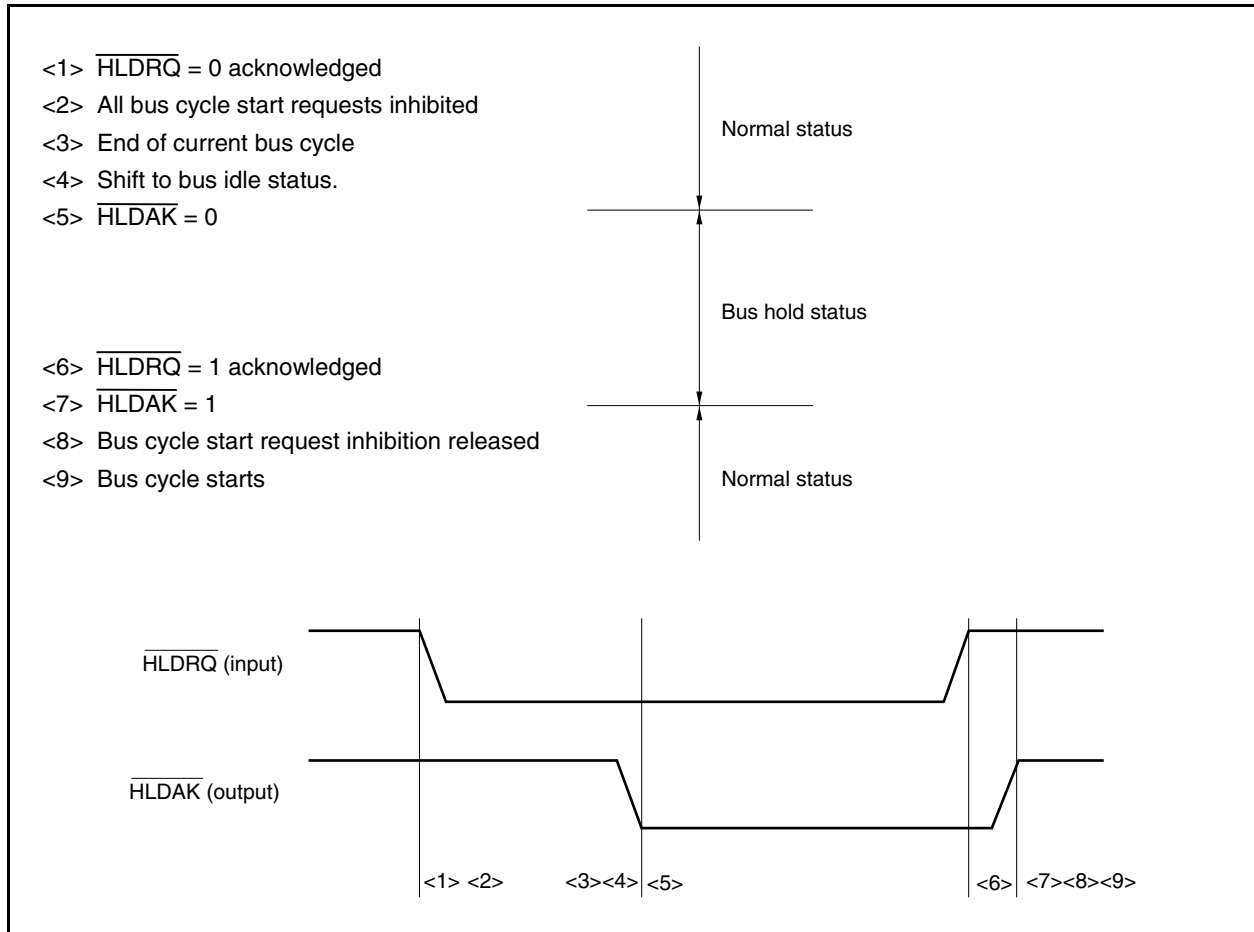
The bus hold status is indicated by assertion (low level) of the $\overline{\text{HLDAK}}$ pin. The bus hold function enables the configuration of multi-processor type systems in which two or more bus masters exist.

Note that the bus hold request is not acknowledged during a multiple-access cycle initiated by the bus sizing function or a bit manipulation instruction.

| Status | Data Bus Width | Access Type | Timing in Which Bus Hold Request Not Acknowledged |
|--|----------------|--------------------------------|--|
| CPU bus lock | 16 bits | Word access to even address | Between first and second access |
| | | Word access to odd address | Between first and second access Between second and third access |
| | | Halfword access to odd address | Between first and second access |
| | 8 bits | Word access | Between first and second access |
| | | | Between second and third access |
| | | | Between third and fourth access |
| | | Halfword access | Between first and second access |
| Read-modify-write access of bit manipulation instruction | – | – | Between read access and write access |

5.8.2 Bus hold procedure

The bus hold status transition procedure is shown below.



5.8.3 Operation in power save mode

Because the internal system clock is stopped in the STOP and IDLE modes, the bus hold status is not entered even if the $\overline{\text{HLDARQ}}$ pin is asserted.

In the HALT mode, the $\overline{\text{HLDAR}}$ pin is asserted as soon as the $\overline{\text{HLDARQ}}$ pin has been asserted, and the bus hold status is entered. When the $\overline{\text{HLDARQ}}$ pin is later deasserted, the $\overline{\text{HLDAR}}$ pin is also deasserted, and the bus hold status is cleared.

5.9 Bus Priority

Bus hold, instruction fetch (branch), instruction fetch (successive), and operand data accesses are executed in the external bus cycle.

Bus hold has the highest priority, followed by operand data access, instruction fetch (branch), and instruction fetch (successive).

An instruction fetch may be inserted between the read access and write access in a read-modify-write access.

If an instruction is executed for two or more accesses, an instruction fetch and bus hold are not inserted between accesses due to bus size limitations.

Table 5-7. Bus Priority

| Priority | External Bus Cycle | Bus Master |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| High ↑ ↓ Low | Bus hold | External device |
| | Operand data access | CPU |
| | Instruction fetch (branch) | CPU |
| | Instruction fetch (successive) | CPU |

5.10 Boundary Operation Conditions

5.10.1 Program space

- (1) If a branch instruction exists at the upper limit of the internal RAM area, a prefetch operation straddling over the on-chip peripheral I/O area (invalid fetch) does not occur.
- (2) Instruction execution to the external memory area cannot be continued without a branch from the internal ROM area to the external memory area.

5.10.2 Data space

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 have an address misalign function.

With this function, data can be placed at all addresses, regardless of the format of the data (word data or halfword data). However, if the word data or halfword data is not aligned at the boundary, a bus cycle is generated at least twice, causing the bus efficiency to drop.

(1) Halfword-length data access

A byte-length bus cycle is generated twice if the least significant bit of the address is 1.

(2) Word-length data access

- (a) A byte-length bus cycle, halfword-length bus cycle, and byte-length bus cycle are generated in that order if the least significant bit of the address is 1.
- (b) A halfword-length bus cycle is generated twice if the lower 2 bits of the address are 10.

★ 5.11 Bus Timing

Figure 5-6. Multiplex Bus Read Timing (Bus Size: 16 Bits, 16-Bit Access)

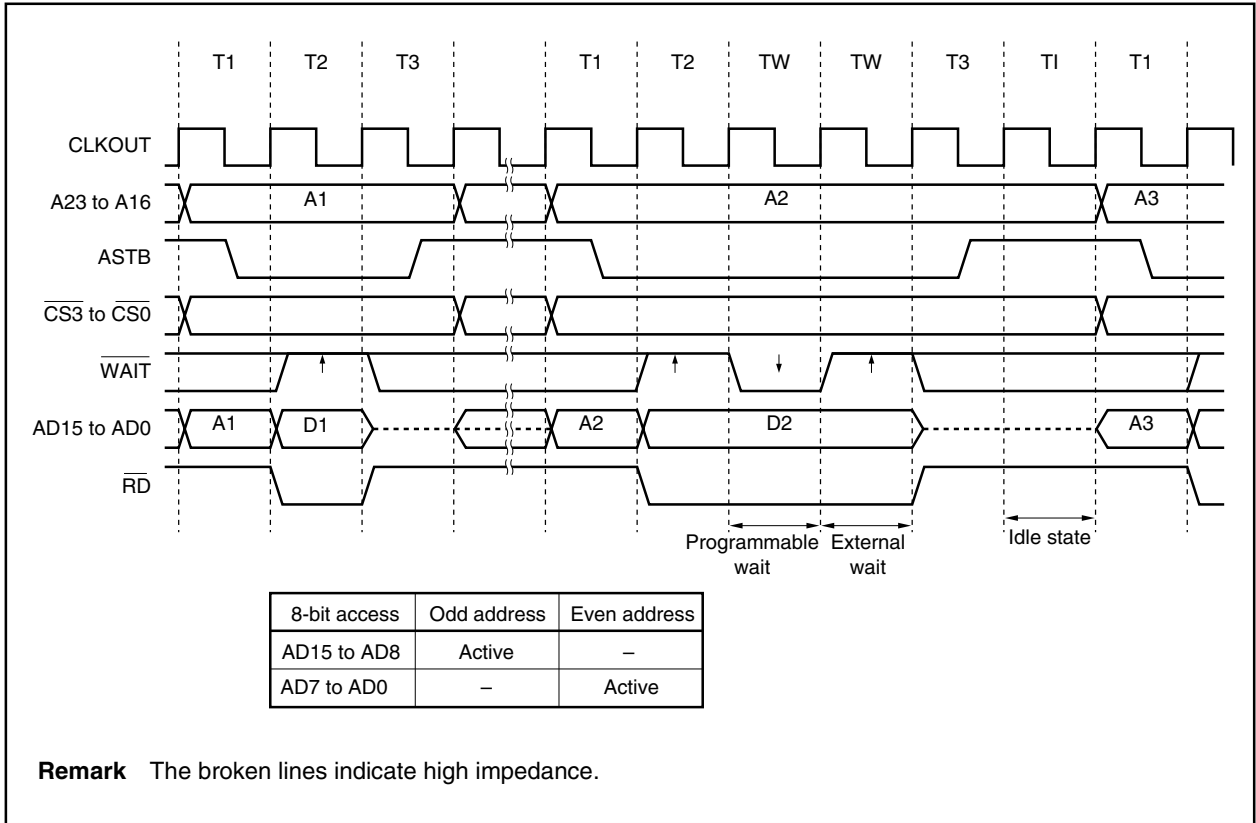


Figure 5-7. Multiplex Bus Read Timing (Bus Size: 8 Bits)

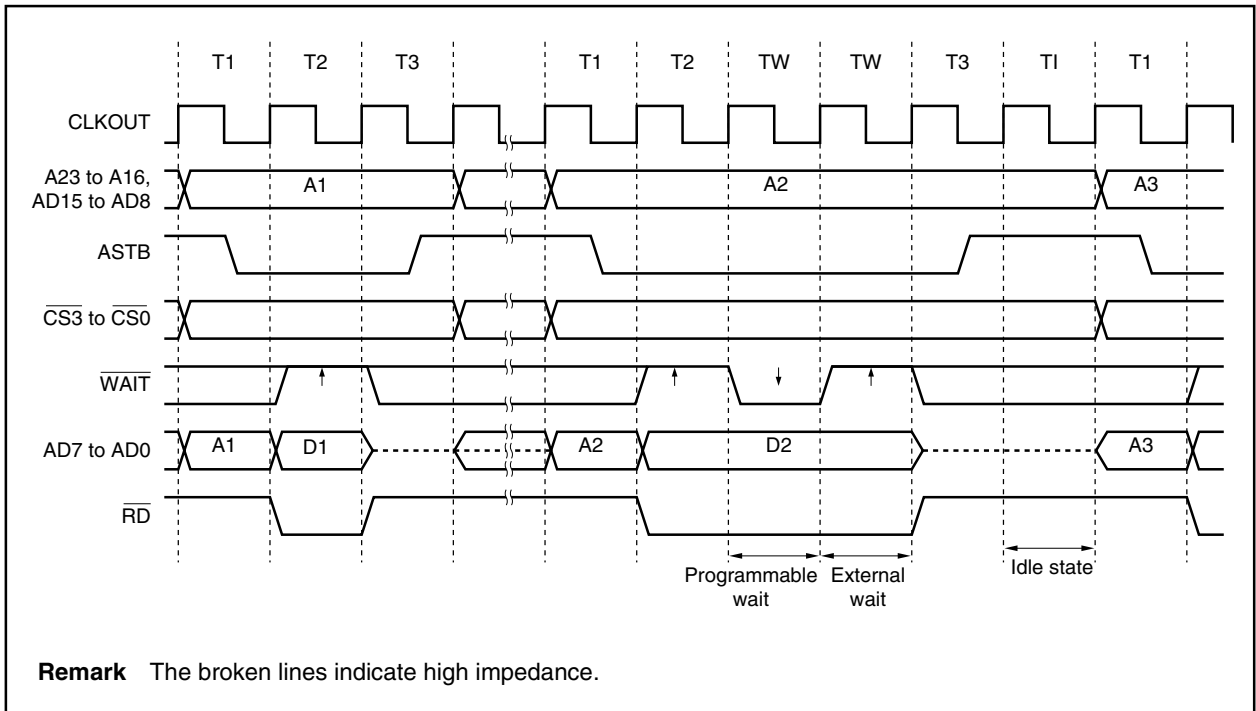


Figure 5-8. Multiplex Bus Write Timing (Bus Size: 16 Bits, 16-Bit Access)

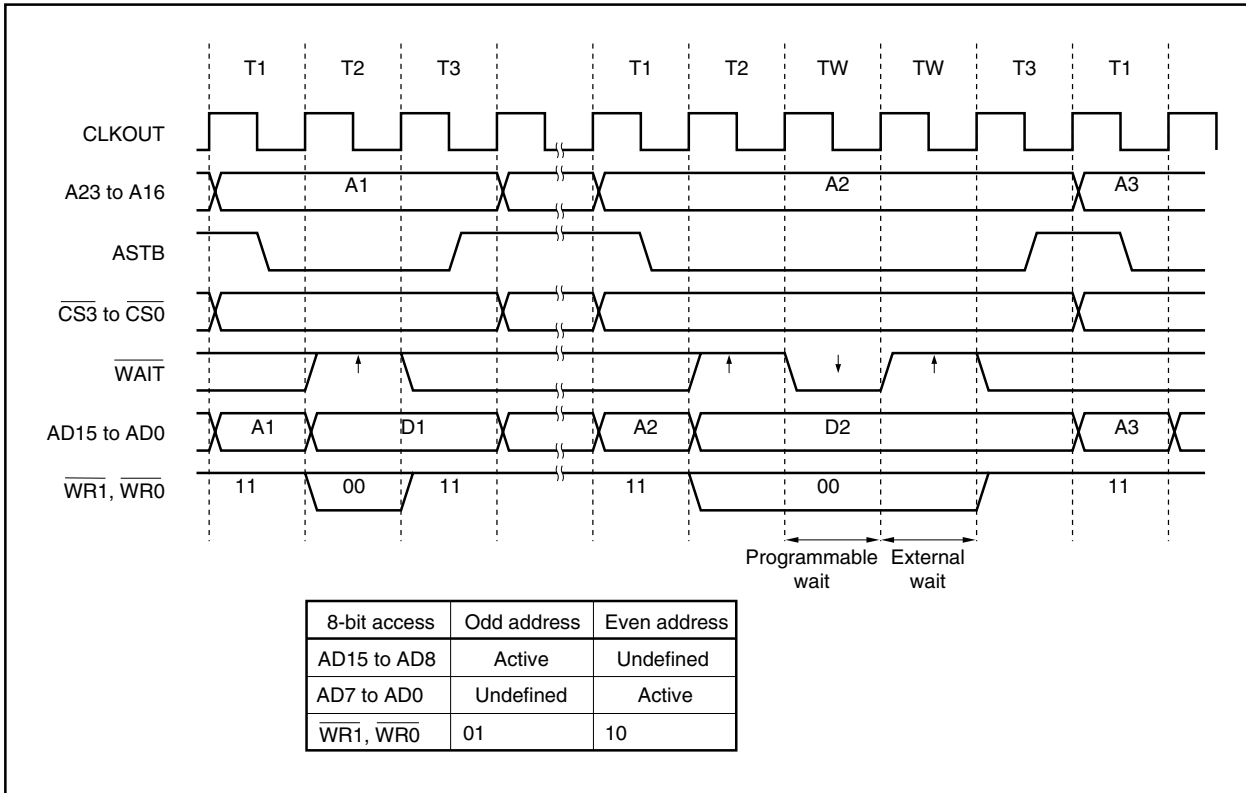


Figure 5-9. Multiplex Bus Write Timing (Bus Size: 8 Bits)

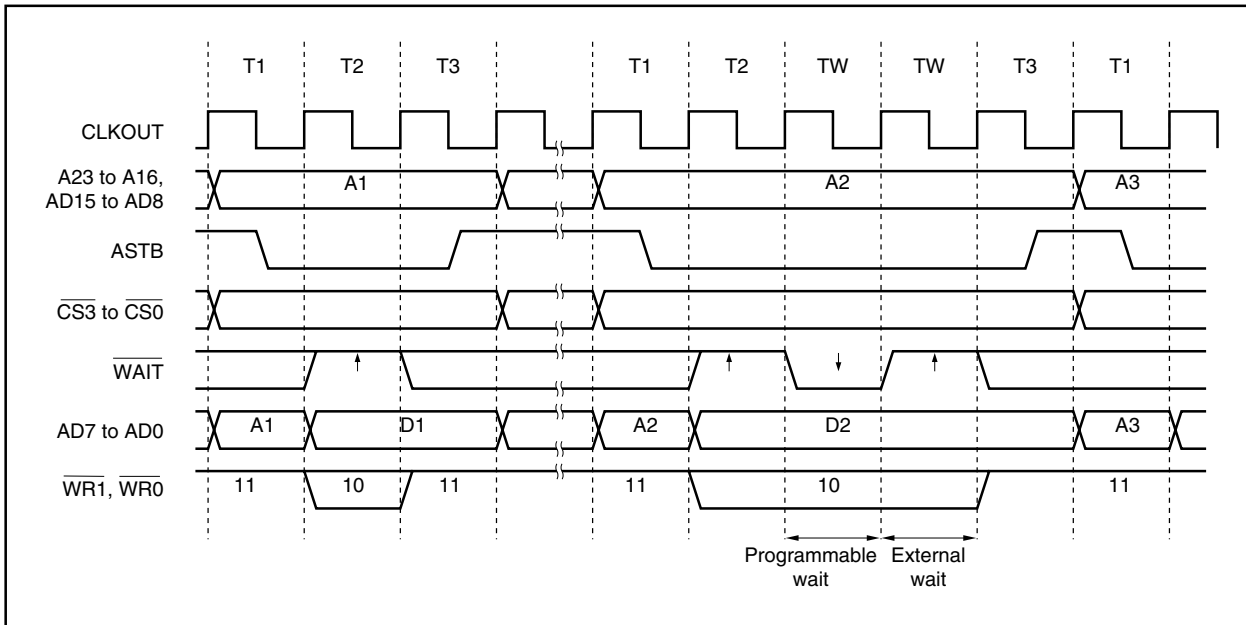


Figure 5-10. Multiplex Bus Hold Timing (Bus Size: 16 Bits, 16-Bit Access)

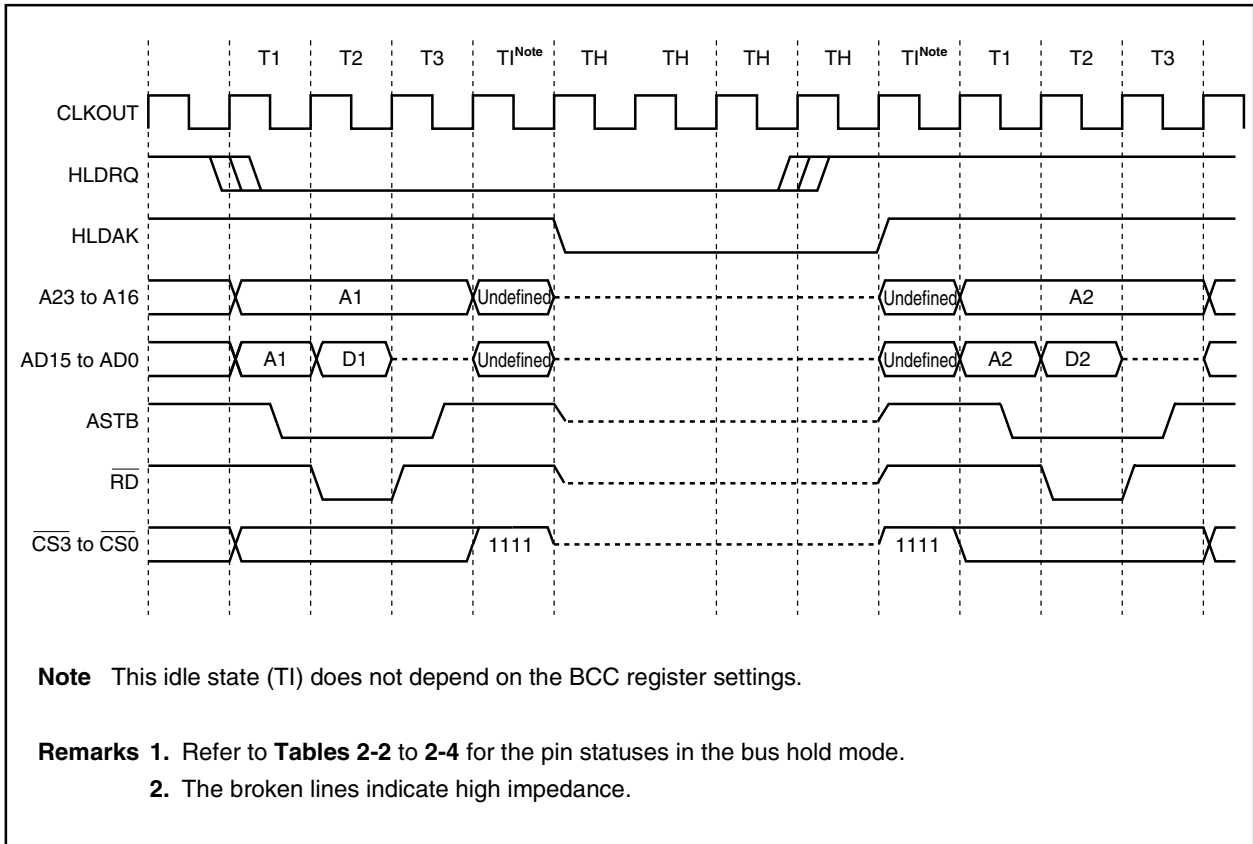


Figure 5-11. Separate Bus Read Timing (Bus Size: 16 Bits, 16-Bit Access)

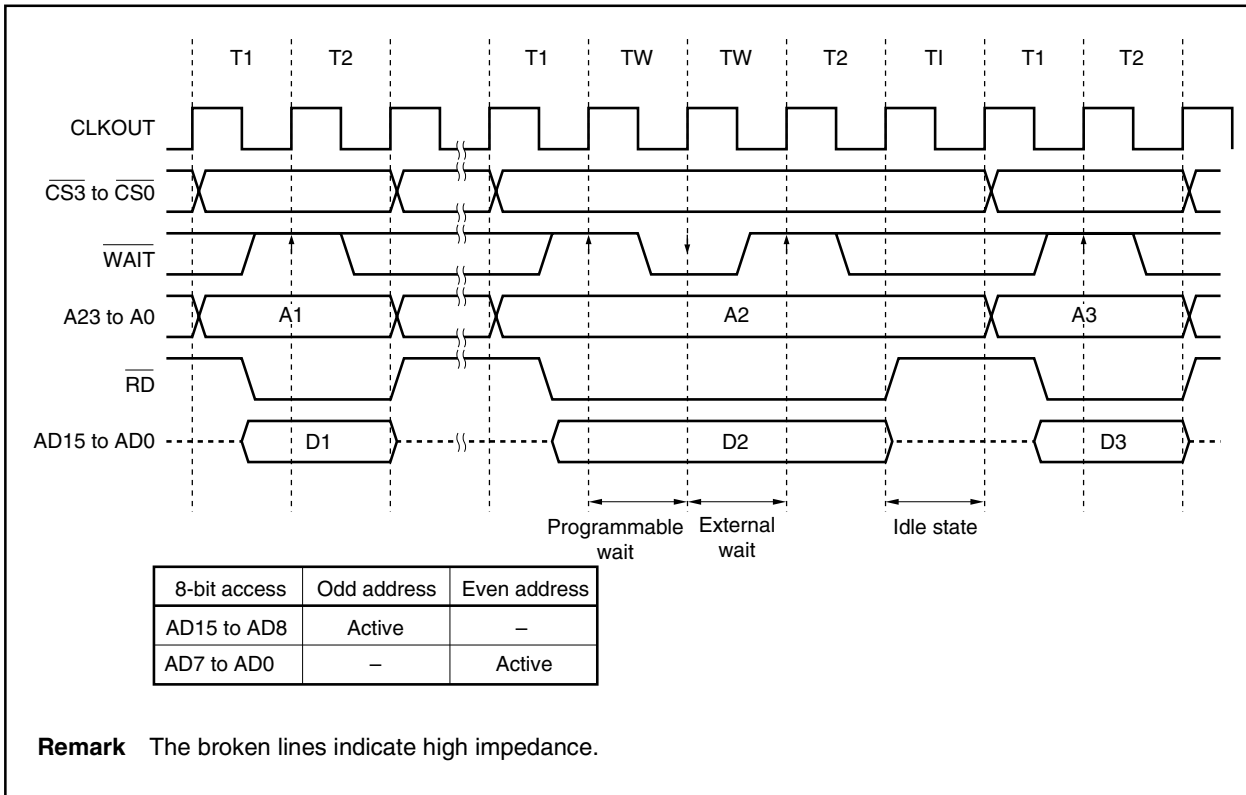


Figure 5-12. Separate Bus Read Timing (Bus Size: 8 Bits)

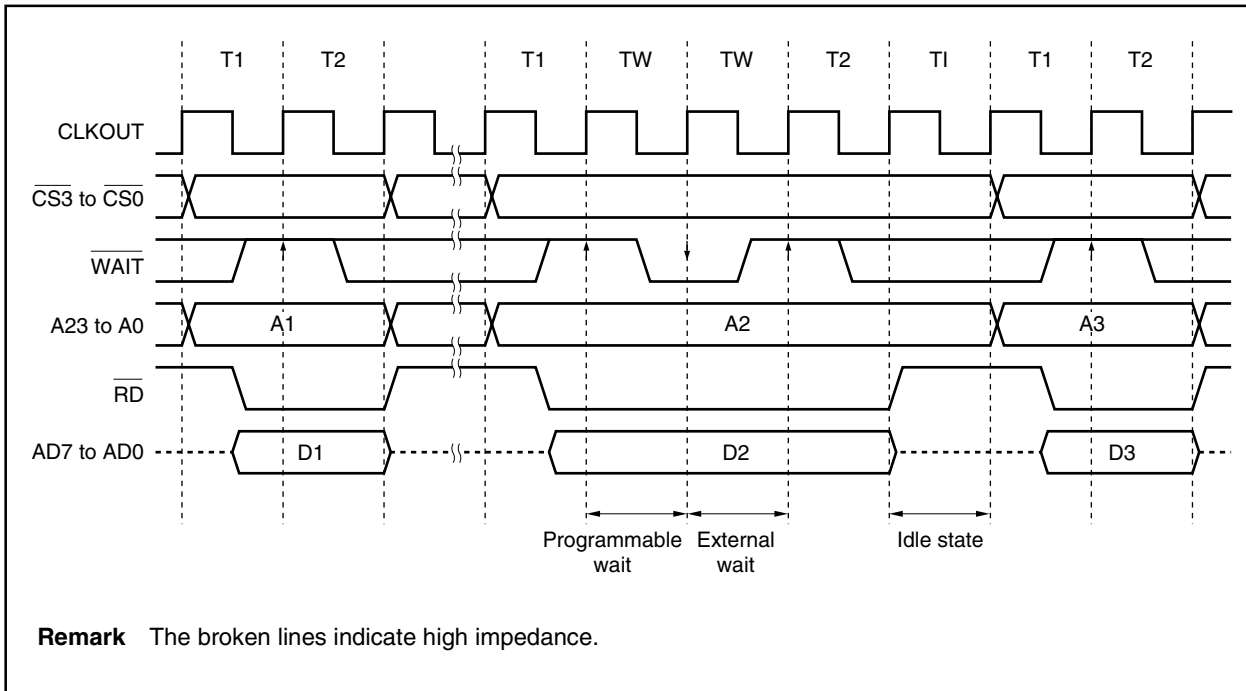


Figure 5-13. Separate Bus Write Timing (Bus Size: 16 Bits, 16-Bit Access)

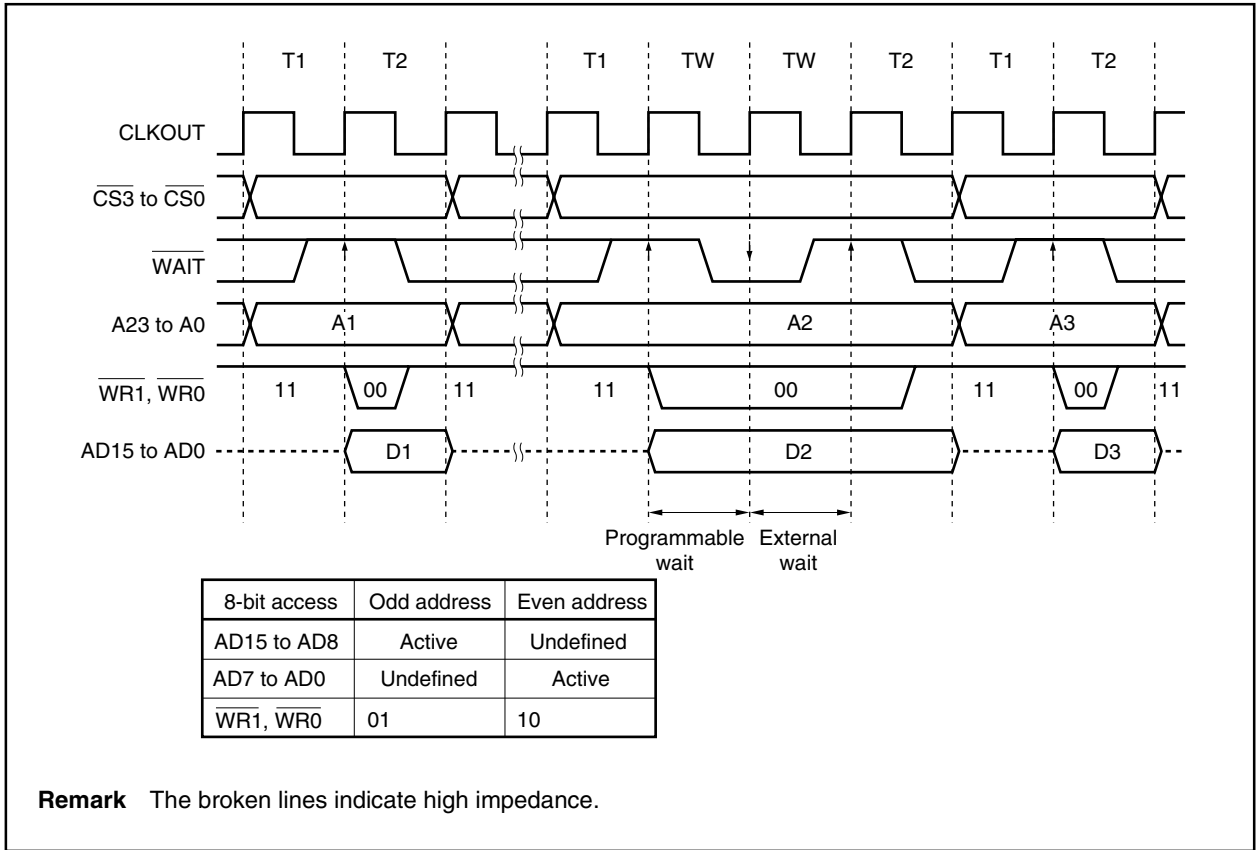


Figure 5-14. Separate Bus Write Timing (Bus Size: 8 Bits)

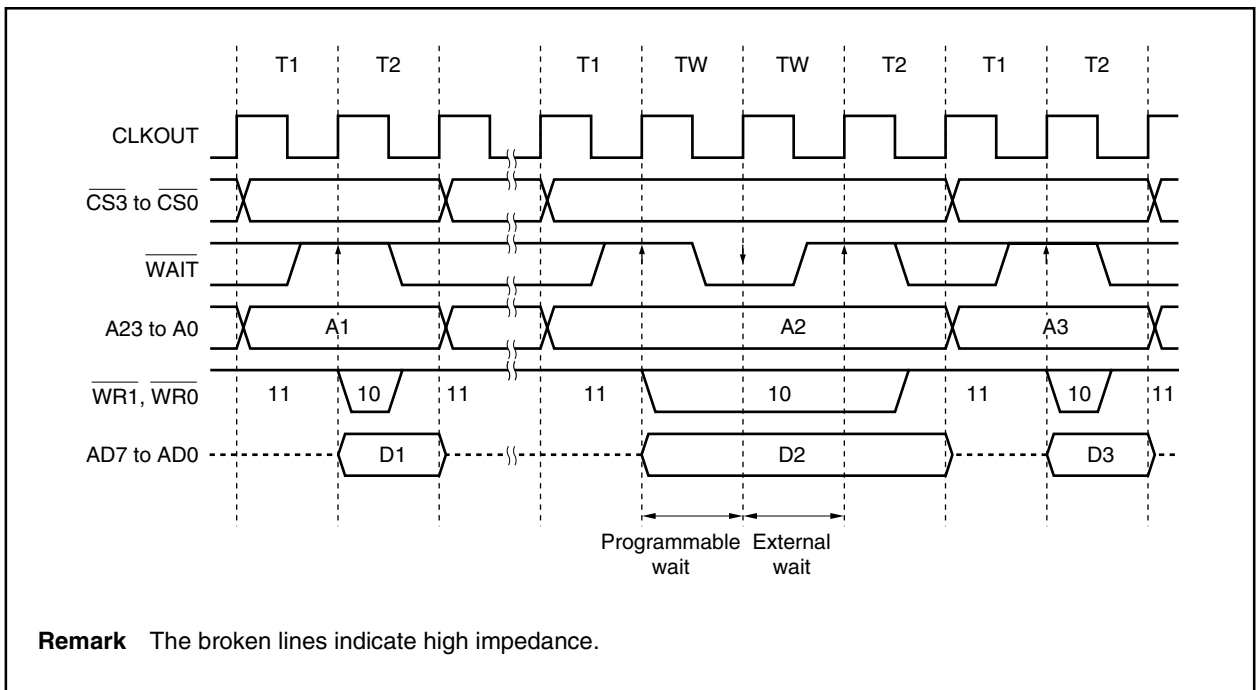


Figure 5-15. Separate Bus Hold Timing (Bus Size: 8 Bits, Write)

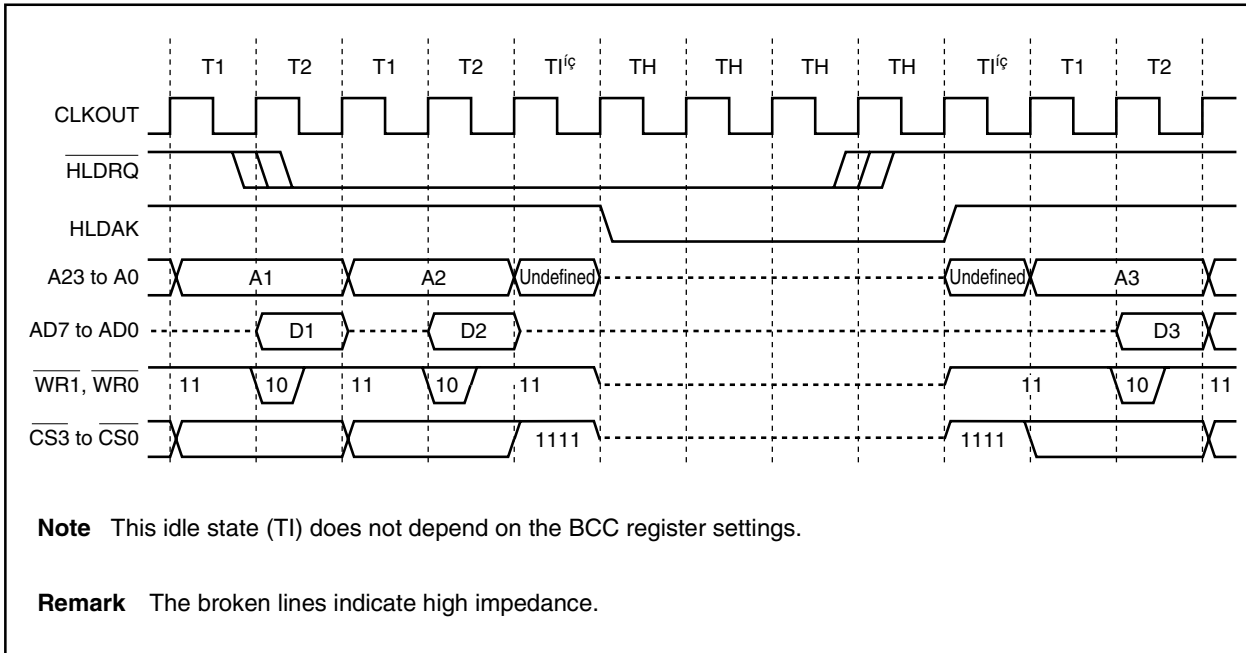
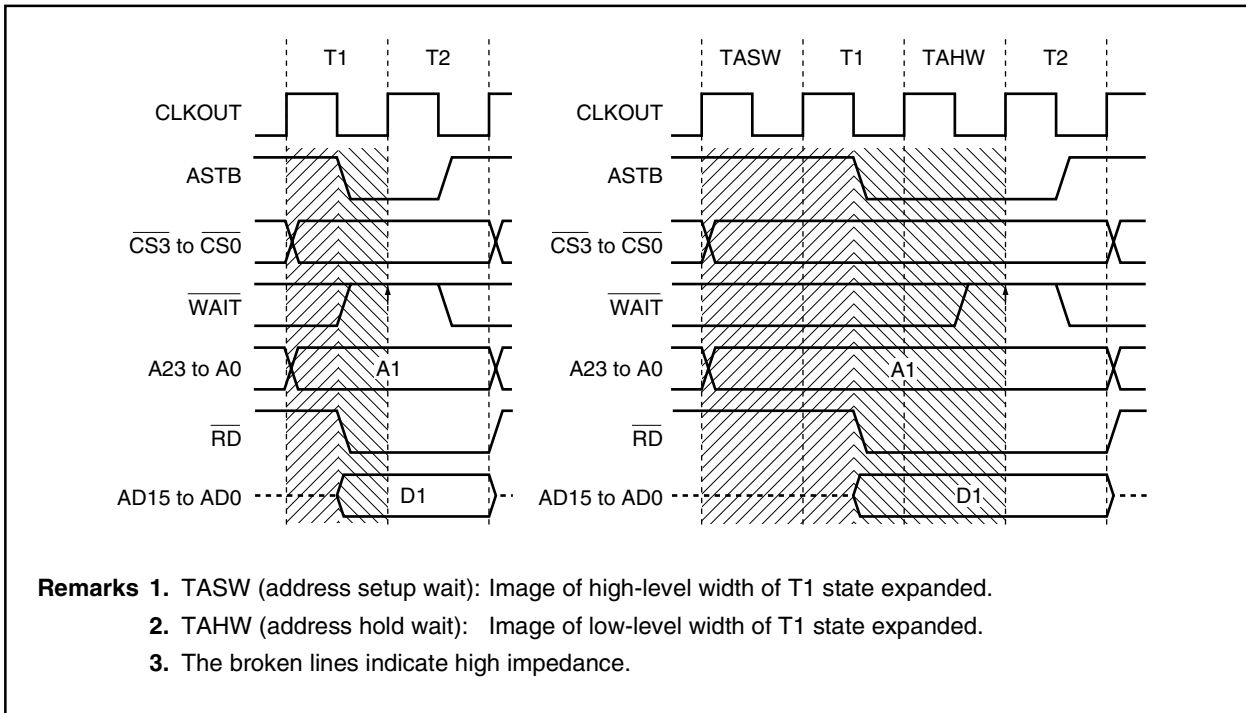


Figure 5-16. Address Wait Timing (Separate Bus Read, Bus Size: 16 Bits, 16-Bit Access)



★ 5.12 Cautions

With the external bus function, signals may not be output at the correct timing under the following conditions.

<Operating conditions>

○ Multiplex bus mode

<1> CLKOUT asynchronous ($2.7\text{ V} \leq V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} \leq 5.5\text{ V}$, $2.7\text{ V} \leq BV_{DD} \leq 5.5\text{ V}$)

When $1/f_{CPU} < 84\text{ ns}$

○ Separate bus mode

<1> Read cycle, CLKOUT asynchronous ($4.0\text{ V} \leq V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} \leq 5.5\text{ V}$, $4.0\text{ V} \leq BV_{DD} \leq 5.5\text{ V}$)

When $1/f_{CPU} < 100\text{ ns}$

<2> Write cycle, CLKOUT asynchronous ($4.0\text{ V} \leq V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} \leq 5.5\text{ V}$, $4.0\text{ V} \leq BV_{DD} \leq 5.5\text{ V}$)

When $1/f_{CPU} < 60\text{ ns}$

<3> Read cycle, CLKOUT asynchronous ($2.7\text{ V} \leq V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} \leq 5.5\text{ V}$, $2.7\text{ V} \leq BV_{DD} \leq 5.5\text{ V}$)

When $1/f_{CPU} < 200\text{ ns}$

<4> Write cycle, CLKOUT asynchronous ($2.7\text{ V} \leq V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} \leq 5.5\text{ V}$, $2.7\text{ V} \leq BV_{DD} \leq 5.5\text{ V}$)

When $1/f_{CPU} < 100\text{ ns}$

<Countermeasure>

When used under the above conditions, be sure to insert an address setup/hold wait using the address wait control register (AWC) ($n = 0$ to 3).

○ When used in multiplex bus mode and under condition <1>

- $70\text{ ns} < 1/f_{CPU} < 84\text{ ns}$

Set an address setup wait (ASWn bit = 1).

- $62.5\text{ ns} < 1/f_{CPU} < 70\text{ ns}$

Set an address setup wait (ASWn bit = 1) and address hold wait (AHWn bit = 1).

○ When used in separate bus mode and under conditions <1> to <4>

Set an address setup wait (ASWn bit = 1).

CHAPTER 6 CLOCK GENERATION FUNCTION

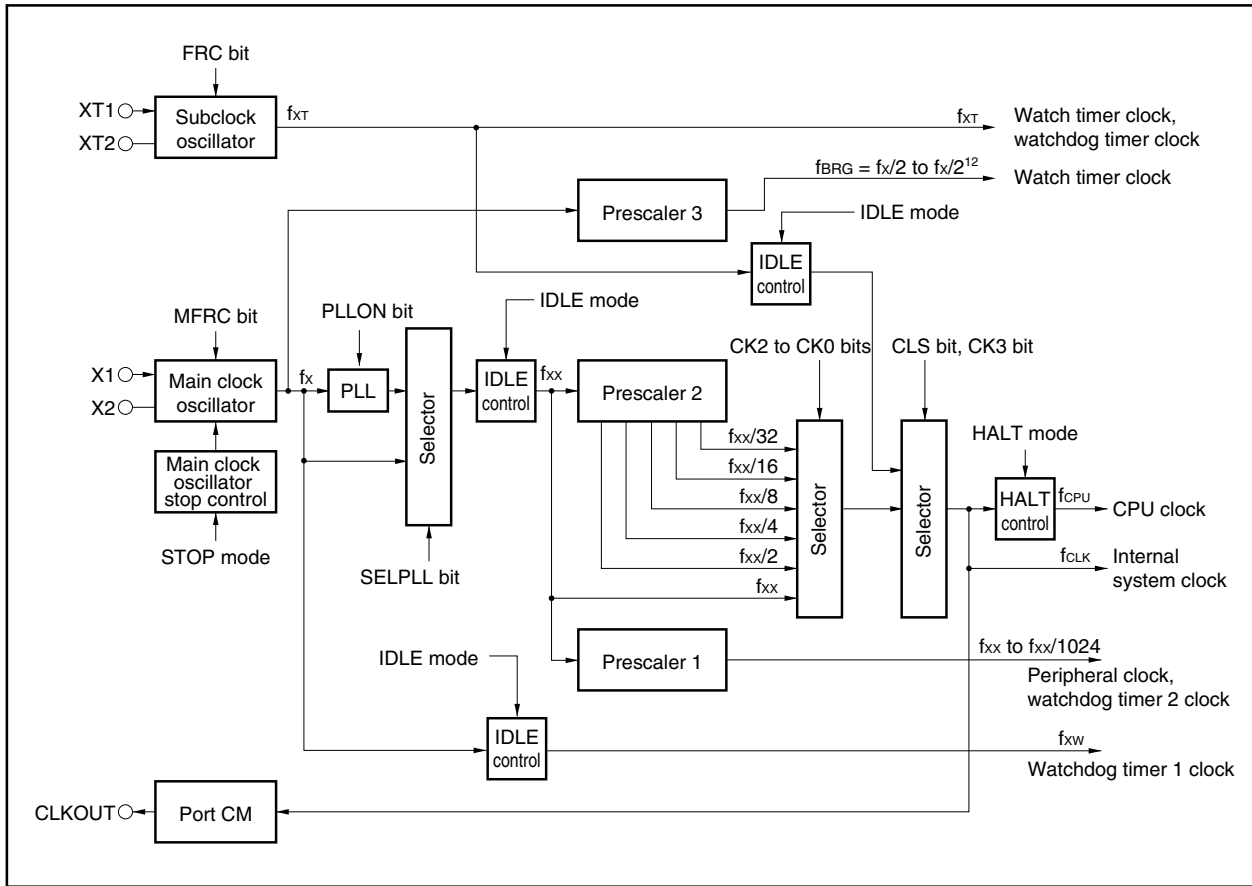
6.1 Overview

The following clock generation functions are available.

- Main clock oscillator
 - ★ • $f_x = 2$ to 2.5 MHz (REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, in PLL mode)
 - $f_x = 2$ to 5 MHz (REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to 5.5 V, in PLL mode)
 - $f_x = 2$ to 4 MHz (REGC = capacitor, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, in PLL mode)
 - $f_x = 2$ to 10 MHz (REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, in clock-through mode)
- Subclock oscillator
 - 32.768 kHz
- Multiply ($\times 4$) function by PLL (Phase Locked Loop)
 - Clock-through mode/PLL mode selectable
 - Usable voltage: $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V
- Internal system clock generation
 - 7 steps (f_{xx} , $f_{xx}/2$, $f_{xx}/4$, $f_{xx}/8$, $f_{xx}/16$, $f_{xx}/32$, f_{XT})
- Peripheral clock generation
- Clock output function

6.2 Configuration

Figure 6-1. Clock Generator

**(1) Main clock oscillator**

The main resonator oscillates the following frequencies (f_x):

★

- $f_x = 2$ to 2.5 MHz (REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, in PLL mode)
- $f_x = 2$ to 5 MHz (REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.5$ V to 5.5 V, in PLL mode)
- $f_x = 2$ to 4 MHz (REGC = capacitor, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, in PLL mode)
- $f_x = 2$ to 10 MHz (REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, in clock-through mode)

(2) Subclock oscillator

The sub-resonator oscillates a frequency of 32.768 kHz (f_{XT}).

(3) Main clock oscillator stop control

This circuit generates a control signal that stops oscillation of the main clock oscillator.

Oscillation of the main clock oscillator is stopped in the STOP mode or when the MCK bit of the PCC register = 1 (valid only when the CLS bit of the PCC register = 1).

(4) Prescaler 1

This prescaler generates the clock (f_{xx} to $f_{xx}/1024$) to be supplied to the following on-chip peripheral functions: TM00 to TM05, TM50, TM51, TMH0, TMH1, CSI00 to CSI02, CSIA0, CSIA1, UART0 to UART2, I²C0, I²C1, ADC, DAC, and WDT2

(5) Prescaler 2

This circuit divides the CPU clock (f_{CPU}) and main clock (f_{xx}).

The clock generated by prescaler 2 (f_{xx} to $f_{xx}/32$) is supplied to the selector that generates the internal system clock (f_{CLK}).

f_{CLK} is the clock supplied to the INTC, ROM correction, ROM, and RAM blocks, and can be output from the CLKOUT pin.

(6) Prescaler 3

This circuit divides the clock (f_x) generated by the main clock oscillator to a specific frequency (32.768 kHz) and supplies that clock to the watch timer block.

For details, refer to **CHAPTER 11 WATCH TIMER FUNCTIONS**.

(7) PLL

This circuit multiplies the clock (f_x) generated by the main clock oscillator.

It operates in two modes: clock-through mode in which f_x is output as is, and PLL mode in which a multiplied clock is output. These modes can be selected by using the SELPLL bit of the PLL control register (PLLCTL).

Operation of the PLL can be started or stopped by the PLLON bit of the PLLCTL register.

6.3 Control Registers

(1) Processor clock control register (PCC)

The processor clock control register (PCC) is a special register. Data can be written to this register only in combination of specific sequences (refer to **3.4.7 Special registers**).

This register can be read or written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

(1/2)

| | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-----|-----------------------|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| After reset: 03H | | R/W | After reset: FFFF828H | | | | | |
| PCC | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | FRC | MCK | MFRC | CLS ^{Note} | CK3 | CK2 | CK1 | CK0 |
| FRC | Use of subclock on-chip feedback resistor | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Used | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Not used | | | | | | | |
| MCK | Operation of main clock | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Operating | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Stopped | | | | | | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Even if the MCK bit is set to 1 while the system is operating with the main clock as the CPU clock, the operation of the main clock does not stop. It stops after the CPU clock has been changed to the subclock. • When the main clock is stopped and the device is operating on the subclock, clear the MCK bit to 0 and wait until the oscillation stabilization time has been secured by the program before switching back to the main clock. | | | | | | | | |
| MFRC | Use of main clock on-chip feedback resistor | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Used | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Not used | | | | | | | |
| CLS | Status of CPU clock (f_{CPU}) | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Main clock operation | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Subclock operation | | | | | | | |
| Note The CLS bit is a read-only bit. | | | | | | | | |

| CK3 | CK2 | CK1 | CK0 | Clock selection (f_{CLK}/f_{CPU}) |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | f_{xx} |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $f_{xx}/2$ |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | $f_{xx}/4$ |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | $f_{xx}/8$ (default value) |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | $f_{xx}/16$ |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | $f_{xx}/32$ |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | × | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | × | × | × | f_{XT} |

- Cautions**
1. Do not change the CPU clock (by using the CK3 to CK0 bits of the PCC register) while CLKOUT is being output.
 2. Use a bit manipulation instruction to manipulate the CK3 bit. When using an 8-bit manipulation instruction, do not change the set values of the CK2 to CK0 bits.
 3. When the CPU operates on the subclock and no clock is input to the X1 pin, do not access a register in which a wait occurs using an access method that causes a wait (refer to 3.4.8 (2) Access to special on-chip peripheral I/O register for details of the access methods). If a wait occurs, it can only be released by a reset.

Remark ×: Don't care

(a) Example of setting main clock operation → subclock operation

- <1> Internal system clock check: Check that the following condition is satisfied.
- Internal system clock (f_{xx}) > subclock (32.768 kHz) × 4
- When the above condition is not satisfied, change the CK2 to CK0 bits to satisfy the condition. At this time, do not change the CK3 bit.
- <2> CK3 ← 1: Use of a bit manipulation instruction is recommended. Do not change CK2 to CK0 bits.
- <3> Subclock operation: It takes up to the following number of instructions after the CK3 bit is set until the subclock operation is started.
- Max.: (f_{CPU} of main clock/ f_{XT})
- Therefore, read the CLS bit to check if the subclock operation has started.
- <4> MCK ← 1: Set the MCK bit to 1 only when stopping the main clock.

(b) Example of setting subclock operation → main clock operation

- <1> MCK ← 0: Main clock oscillation starts.
- <2> Insert wait cycles by program and wait until the oscillation of the main clock has been stabilized.
- <3> CK3 ← 0: Use of a bit manipulation instruction is recommended. Do not change CK2, CK1, and CK0 bits.
- <4> Main clock operation: It takes up to the following number of instructions after the CK3 bit is set until the main clock operation specified by CK2 to CK0 is started.
 Max.: (1/subclock frequency)
 Therefore, read the CLS bit to check if the subclock operation has started.

(2) Power save control register (PSC)

The power save control register (PSC) is a special register. Data can be written to this register only in a combination of specific sequences (refer to **3.4.7 Special registers**).

This register can be read or written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

| | | |
|------------------|---|-----------------------|
| After reset: 00H | R/W | After reset: FFFF1FEH |
| <7> | 6 | <5> |
| <4> | 3 | 2 |
| <1> | 0 | |
| PSC | NMI2M | 0 |
| | NMI0M | INTM |
| | 0 | 0 |
| | STP | 0 |
| NMI2M | Controls non-maskable interrupt request (INTWDT2) from watchdog timer 2 ^{Note 1} | |
| 0 | INTWDT2 request enabled | |
| 1 | INTWDT2 request disabled | |
| NMI0M | Controls non-maskable interrupt request (NMI) from NMI pin ^{Note 1} | |
| 0 | NMI request enabled | |
| 1 | NMI request disabled | |
| INTM | Controls all maskable interrupt requests (INTxx) ^{Note 1} | |
| 0 | INTxx request enabled | |
| 1 | INTxx request disabled | |
| STP | Sets operation mode | |
| 0 | Normal mode | |
| 1 | Standby mode ^{Note 2} | |

Notes

1. Setting these bits is valid only in the STOP mode.
2. Set STOP or IDLE mode using the PSM bit of the PSMR register.

Remark For details of INTxx, refer to **Tables 19-1 to 19-3 Interrupt Source Lists**.

(3) Power save mode register (PSMR)

This is an 8-bit register that controls the operation status in the power save mode and the clock operation.

This register can be read or written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears this register to 00H.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|--|---|-----------|---|-----------|
| After reset: 00H | R/W | After reset: FFFFF820H | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PSMR | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | <0> | | | | | | |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PSM | | | | | | |
| <table border="1" style="border-collapse: collapse; width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">PSM</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Specifies operation in software standby mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td>IDLE mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td>STOP mode</td> </tr> </table> | | | | | | | | | PSM | Specifies operation in software standby mode | 0 | IDLE mode | 1 | STOP mode |
| PSM | Specifies operation in software standby mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | IDLE mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | STOP mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

- Cautions**
1. Be sure to clear bits 1 to 7 of the PSMR register to 0.
 2. The PSM bit is valid only when the STP bit of the PSC register is 1.

(4) Oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS)

This register selects the oscillation stabilization time following reset or cancellation of the stop mode.

Refer to **12.1.3 (1) Oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS)**.

6.4 Operation

6.4.1 Operation of each clock

The following table shows the operation status of each clock.

Table 6-1. Operation Status of Each Clock

| | CLK bit = 0, MCK bit = 0 | | | | | CLS bit = 1, MCK bit = 0 | | CLS bit = 1, MCK bit = 1 | |
|---|--------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|-----|
| | <1> | <2> | <3> | <4> | <5> | <6> | <7> | <6> | <7> |
| Main clock oscillator (fx) | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| Subclock oscillator (fx _T) | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| CPU clock (f _{CPU}) | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × |
| Internal system clock (f _{CLK}) | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × |
| Peripheral clock (f _{xx} to f _{xx} /1024) | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| WT clock (main) | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| WT clock (sub) | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| WDT1 clock (f _{xw}) | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| WDT2 clock (main) | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| WDT2 clock (sub) | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

Remark CLS bit: Bit 4 of the processor clock control register (PCC)

MCK bit: Bit 6 of the PCC register

○: Operable

×: Stopped

<1>: $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin input

<2>: During oscillation stabilization time count

<3>: HALT mode

<4>: IDLE mode

<5>: STOP mode

<6>: Subclock operation mode

<7>: Sub-IDLE mode

6.4.2 Clock output function

The clock output function is used to output the internal system clock (f_{CLK}) from the CLKOUT pin.

The internal system clock (f_{CLK}) is selected by using the CK3 to CK0 bits of the processor clock control register (PCC).

The CLKOUT pin functions alternately as the PCM1 pin and functions as a clock output pin if so specified by the control register of port CM.

The status of the CLKOUT pin is the same as the internal system clock in Table 6-1 and the pin can output the clock when it is in the operable status. It outputs a low level in the stopped status. However, the alternate-function pin function (PCM1: input mode) is selected in <1> and <2> after the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ signal has been input. Consequently, the CLKOUT pin goes into a high-impedance state.

6.4.3 External clock input function

An external clock can be directly input to the oscillator. Input the clock to the X1 pin and its inverse signal to the X2 pin. Set the MFRC bit of the PCC register to 1 (to cut off the feedback resistor). Note, however, that oscillation stabilization time is inserted even in the external clock mode.

6.5 PLL Function

6.5.1 Overview

The PLL function is used to output the operating clock of the CPU and peripheral macro at a frequency 4 times higher than the oscillation frequency, and select the clock-through mode.

When PLL function is used: Input clock = 2 to 5 MHz (f_{xx}: 8 to 20 MHz)
 (usable voltage: V_{DD} = 2.7 to 5.5 V)

Clock-through mode: Input clock = 2 to 10 MHz (f_{xx}: 2 to 10 MHz)

6.5.2 Control register

(1) PLL control register (PLLCTL)

This 8-bit register controls the PLL function.

This register can be read or written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets PLLCTL to 01H.

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|--------|-------|
| | After reset: 01H | R/W | After reset: FFFFF806H | | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | <3> | <2> | <1> | <0> |
| PLLCTL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | RTOST1 ^{Note} | RTOST0 ^{Note} | SELPLL | PLLON |
| | PLLON | | PLL operation stop register | | | | | |
| | 0 | PLL stopped | | | | | | |
| | 1 | PLL operating | | | | | | |
| | SELPLL | | PLL clock selection register | | | | | |
| | 0 | Clock-through operation | | | | | | |
| | 1 | PLL operation | | | | | | |

Note For the RTOST1 and RTOST2 bits, refer to **CHAPTER 10 REAL-TIME OUTPUT FUNCTION (RTO)**.

Caution Be sure to set bits 4 to 7 to 0.

6.5.3 Usage

(1) To use PLL

- After the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ has been released, the PLL operates (PLLON = 1), but because the default mode is the clock-through mode (SELPLL = 0), select the PLL mode (SELPLL = 1).
- To set the IDLE or STOP mode, first select the clock-through mode and then stop the PLL. To return from the IDLE or STOP mode, first enable PLL operation (PLLON = 1), and then select the PLL mode (SELPLL = 1).
- To enable the PLL operation, first set PLLON to 1, wait for 200 μs , and then set PLLSEL to 1. To stop the PLL, first select the clock-through mode (SELPLL = 0), wait for 8 clocks or more, and then stop the PLL (PLLON = 0).

(2) When PLL is not used

- The clock-through mode (SELPLL = 0) is selected after the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ has been released, but the PLL is operating (PLLON = 1) and must therefore be stopped (PLLON = 0).

CHAPTER 7 16-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 00 TO 05

- ★ The number of 16-bit timer/event counter 00 to 05 channels incorporated differs as follows depending on the product.

| Product Name | V850ES/KF1 | V850ES/KG1 | V850ES/KJ1 |
|--------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Number of channels | 2 channels (TM00, TM01) | 4 channels (TM00 to TM03) | 6 channels (TM00 to TM05) |

7.1 Functions

16-bit timer/event counters 00 to 05 have the following functions.

- (1) Interval timer
Generates an interrupt at predetermined time intervals.
- (2) PPG output
Can output a rectangular wave with any frequency and any output pulse width.
- (3) Pulse width measurement
Can measure the pulse width of a signal input from an external source.
- (4) External event counter
Can measure the pulse width of a signal input from an external source.
- (5) Square-wave output
Can output a square wave of any frequency.
- (6) One-shot pulse output (16-bit timer/event counters 00, 01, 04 and 05 only)
Can output a one-shot pulse with any output pulse width.

7.2 Configuration

16-bit timer/event counters 00 to 05 consist of the following hardware.

Table 7-1. Configuration of 16-Bit Timer/Event Counters 00 to 05

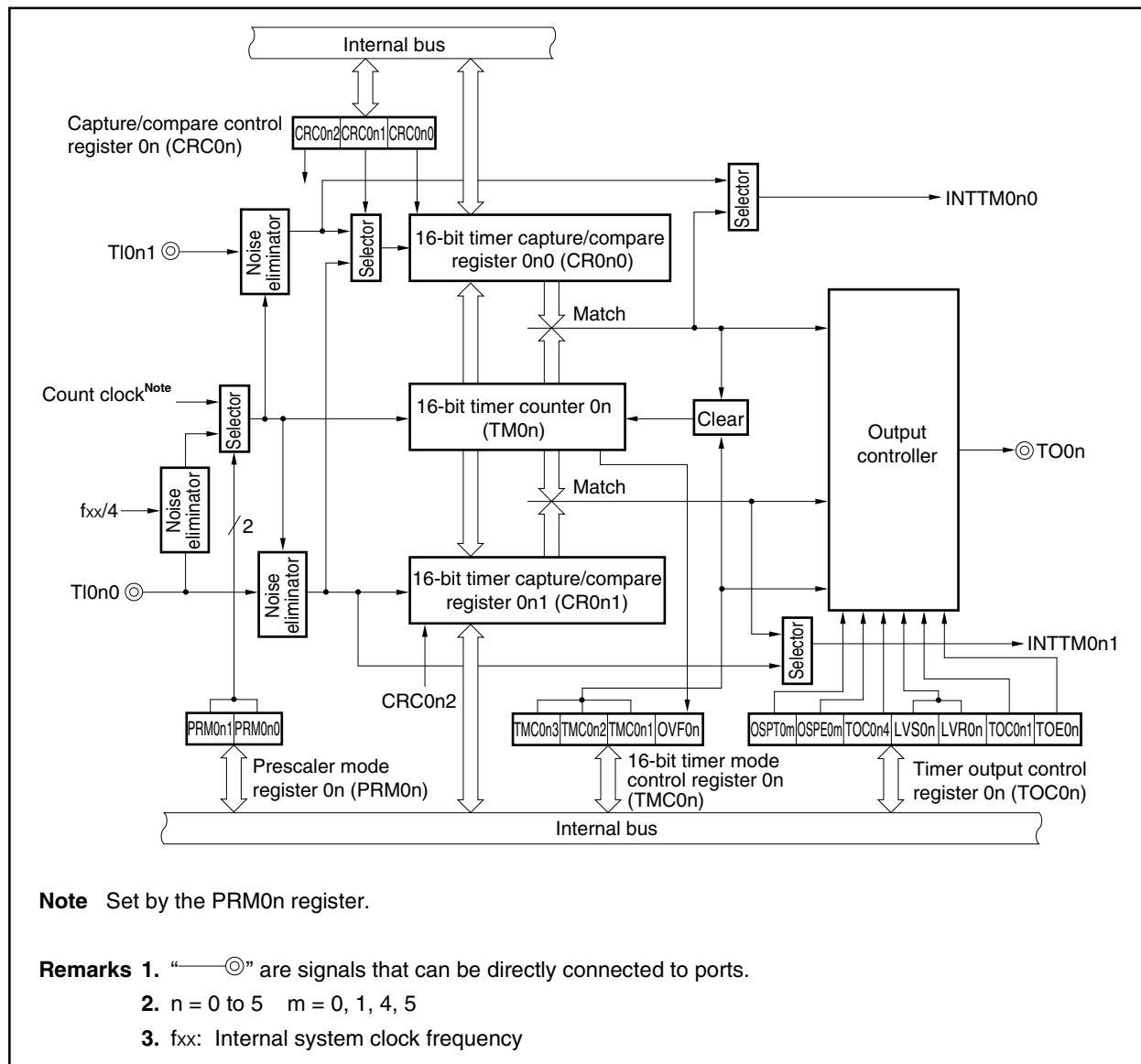
| Item | Configuration |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Timer/counters | 16 bits \times 1 \times 6 channels (TM0n) |
| Registers | 16-bit timer capture/compare register: 16 bits \times 2 \times 6 channels (CR0n0, CR0n1) |
| Timer outputs | 1 \times 6 channels (TO0n) |
| Control registers ^{Note} | 16-bit timer mode control register n (TMC0n) Capture/compare control register n (CRC0n) 16-bit timer output control register (TOC0n) Prescaler mode register 0n (PRM0n) |

Note To use the TI0n0, TI0n1, and TO0n pin functions, refer to **Table 4-28 Settings When Port Pins Are Used for Alternate Functions**.

Remark n = 0 to 5

Figure 7-1 shows the block diagram.

Figure 7-1. Block Diagram of 16-Bit Timer/Event Counter 0n

**(1) 16-bit timer counter 0n (TM0n)**

The TM0n register is a 16-bit read-only register that counts count pulses. The counter is incremented in synchronization with the rising edge of the input clock.

The count value is reset to 0000H in the following cases.

- <1> At $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input
- <2> If the TMC0n3 and TMC0n2 bits are cleared.
- <3> If the valid edge of TI0n0 is input in the mode in which clear & start occurs when inputting the valid edge of TI0n0
- <4> If the TM0n register and the CR0n0 register match each other in the mode in which clear & start occurs on CR0n0 register match
- <5> If the OSPT0m bit is set or if the valid edge of TI0k0 is input in the one-shot pulse output mode

Remark n = 0 to 5
m = 0, 1, 4, 5
k = 4, 5

(2) 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n0 (CR0n0)

The CR0n0 register is a 16-bit register that combines capture register and compare register functions.

Bit 0 (CRC0n0) of the capture/compare control register (CRC0n) is used to set whether to use the CR0n0 register as a capture register or as a compare register.

(a) When using the CR0n0 register as a compare register

The value set to the CR0n0 register and the count value set to the TM0n register are always compared and when these values match, an interrupt request signal (INTTM0n0) is generated. When the TM0n register is set to operate as an interval timer, CR0n0 can be used as a register for holding the interval time.

(b) When using the CR0n0 register as a capture register

The TM0n register count value is captured to the CR0n0 register by inputting a capture trigger.

The valid edge of the TI0n0 pin or TI0n1 pin can be selected as the capture trigger. The valid edge of the TI0n0 pin or TI0n1 pin is set with prescaler mode register 0n (PRM0n).

Table 7-2 shows the settings when the valid edge of the TI0n0 pin is specified as the capture trigger, and Table 7-3 shows the settings when the valid edge of the TI0n1 is specified as the capture trigger.

Table 7-2. Valid Edge of TI0n0 Pin and Capture Trigger of CR0n0 Register

| ESn01 | ESn00 | Valid Edge of TI0n0 Pin | Capture Trigger of CR0n0 Register |
|-------|-------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge | Rising edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge | Falling edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges | No capture operation |

Remark n = 0 to 5

Table 7-3. Valid Edge of TI0n1 Pin and Capture Trigger of CR0n0 Register

| ESn11 | ESn10 | Valid Edge of TI0n1 Pin | Capture Trigger of CR0n0 Register |
|-------|-------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge | Falling edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges | Both rising and falling edges |

Remark n = 0 to 5

The CR0n0 register is set by a 16-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets this register to 0000H.

- Cautions**
1. Set a value other than 0000H to the CR0n0 register in the mode in which clear & start occurs upon a match of the values of the TM0n register and CR0n0 register. However, if 0000H is set to the CR0n0 register in the free-running mode or the TI0n0 valid edge clear mode, an interrupt request (INTTM0n0) is generated after an overflow (FFFFH).
 2. When the P33, P35, P613, P92, and P94 pins are used as the valid edges of TI000, TI010, TI020, TI030, and TI051, they cannot be used as timer outputs (TO00 to TO03, TO05). Moreover, when used as TO00 to TO03 and TO05, these pins cannot be used as the valid edge of TI000, TI010, TI020, TI030, and TI051.
 3. If, when the CR0n0 register is used as a capture register, the register read interval and capture trigger input conflict, the read data becomes undefined (but the capture data itself is normal). Moreover, when the count stop input and capture trigger input conflict, the capture data becomes undefined.
 4. The CR0n0 register cannot be rewritten during TM0n register operation.

★

(3) 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n1 (CR0n1)

The CR0n1 register is a 16-bit register that combines capture register and compare register functions. Bit 2 (CRC0n2) of the CRC0n register is used to set whether to use the CR0n1 register as a capture register or as a compare register.

(a) When using the CR0n1 register as a compare register

The value set to the CR0n1 register and the count value of the TM0n register are always compared and when these values match, an interrupt request signal (INTTM0n1) is generated.

(b) When using the CR0n1 register as a capture register

The TM0n register count value is captured to the CR0n1 register by inputting a capture trigger.

The valid edge of the TI0n0 pin can be selected as the capture trigger. The valid edge of the TI0n0 pin is set with the PRM0n register.

Table 7-4 shows the settings when the valid edge of the TI0n0 pin is specified as the capture trigger.

Table 7-4. Valid Edge of TI0n0 Pin and Capture Trigger of CR0n1 Register

| ESn01 | ESn00 | Valid Edge of TI0n0 Pin | Capture Trigger of CR0n1 Register |
|-------|-------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge | Falling edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges | Both rising and falling edges |

Remark n = 0 to 5

The CR0n1 register is set by a 16-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets this register to 0000H.

- Cautions**
1. Set a value other than 0000H to the CR0n1 register in the mode in which clear & start occurs upon a match of the values of the TM0n register and CR0n0 register. However, if 0000H is set to the CR0n1 register in the free-running mode or the TI0n1 valid edge clear mode, an interrupt request (INTTM0n1) is generated after an overflow (FFFFH).
 2. When the P33, P35, P613, P92, and P94 pins are used as the valid edges of TI000, TI010, TI020, TI030, and TI051, they cannot be used as timer outputs (TO00 to TO03, TO05). Moreover, when used as TO00 to TO03 and TO05, these pins cannot be used as the valid edges of TI000, TI010, TI020, TI030, and TI051.
 3. If, when the CR0n1 register is used as a capture register, the register read interval and capture trigger input conflict, the read data becomes undefined (but the capture data itself is normal). Moreover, when the count stop input and capture trigger input conflict, the capture data becomes undefined.
 4. The CR0n1 register can be rewritten during TM0n register operation only in the PPG output mode. Refer to 7.4.2 PPG output operation.

★

7.3 Control Registers

The registers that control 16-bit timer/event counters 00 to 05 are as follows.

- 16-bit timer mode control register 0n (TMC0n)
- Capture/compare control register 0n (CRC0n)
- 16-bit timer output control register 0n (TOC0n)
- Prescaler mode register 0n (PRM0n)

Remark To use the TI0n0, TI0n1, and TO0n pin functions, refer to **Table 4-28 Settings When Port Pins Are Used for Alternate Functions**.

(1) 16-bit timer mode control register 0n (TMC0n)

TMC0n is used to set the 16-bit timer operation mode, the 16-bit timer counter 0n (TM0n) clear mode, and the output timing, and to detect overflow.

The TMC0n register is set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets this register to 00H.

Caution The TM0n register starts operating when a value other than 00 (operation stop mode) is set to the TMC0n3 and TMC0n2 bits of the TMC0n register. To stop the operation, set 00 to the TMC0n3 and TMC0n2 bits.

Remark n = 0 to 5

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF606H, FFFFF616H, FFFFF626H
 FFFFF636H, FFFFF646H, FFFFF656H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | <0> |
| TMC0n | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TMC0n3 | TMC0n2 | TMC0n1 | OVF0n |

(n = 0 to 5
 m = 4, 5)

| TMC0n3 | TMC0n2 | TMC0n1 | Selection of operation mode and clear mode | Selection of TO0n output timing | Generation of interrupt |
|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Operation stop (TM0n cleared to 0) | Unchanged | Not generated |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Free-running mode | Match of TM0n and CR0n0 or match of TM0n and CR0n1 | Generated upon match of TM0n and CR0n0 and match of TM0n and CR0n1 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | | Match of TM0m and CR0m0, match of TM0m and CR0m1, or valid edge of TI0m0 ^{Note} | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Clear & start with valid edge of TI0n0 | Match of TM0m and CR0m0 or match of TM0m and CR0m1 ^{Note} | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | | Match of TM0m and CR0m0, match of TM0m and CR0m1, or valid edge of TI0m0 ^{Note} | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Clear & start upon match of TM0n and CR0n0 | Match of TM0n and CR0n0 or match of TM0n and CR0n1 | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | | Match of TM0m and CR0m0, match of TM0m and CR0m1, or valid edge of TI0m0 ^{Note} | |

| OVF0n | Detection of overflow of 16-bit timer register 0n |
|-------|---|
| 0 | No overflow |
| 1 | Overflow |

Note Setting of TM00 to TM03 is prohibited.

- Cautions**
1. Write to bits other than the OVF0n flag after stopping the timer operation.
 2. The valid edge of the TI0n0 pin is set by prescaler mode register 0n (PRM0n).
 3. When the mode in which the timer is cleared and started upon match of TM0n and CR0n0 is selected, the setting value of CR0n0 is FFFFH, and when the value of TM0n changes from FFFFH to 0000H, the OVF0n flag is set to 1.

Remark

TO0n: Output pin of 16-bit timer/event counter 0n
 TI0n0: Input pin of 16-bit timer/event counter 0n
 TM0n: 16-bit timer counter 0n
 CR0n0: 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n0
 CR0n1: 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n1

(2) Capture/compare control register 0n (CRC0n)

CRC0n controls the operation of 16-bit timer capture/compare registers 0n0 and 0n1 (CR0n0 and CRC0n1).

The CRC0n register is set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears CRC0n to 00H.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|--------|
| After reset: 00H | R/W | Address: FFFFF608H, FFFFF618H, FFFFF628H FFFFF638H, FFFFF648H, FFFFF658H | | | | | | | |
| | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CRC0n | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CRC0n2 | CRC0n1 | CRC0n0 |
| (n = 0 to 5) | | | | | | | | | |
| | CRC0n2 | Selection of operation mode of CR0n1 register | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | Operation as compare register | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Operation as capture register | | | | | | | |
| | CRC0n1 | Selection of capture trigger of CR0n0 register | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | Capture at valid edge of TI0n1 | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Capture at inverse phase of valid edge of TI0n0 | | | | | | | |
| | CRC0n0 | Selection of operation mode of CR0n0 register | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | Operation as compare register | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Operation as capture register | | | | | | | |

- Cautions**
1. Before setting the CRC0n register, be sure to stop the timer operation.
 2. When the mode in which the timer is cleared and started upon match of the TM0n register and CR0n0 register is selected by 16-bit timer mode control register 0n (TMC0n), do not specify the CR0n0 register as the capture register.
 3. When both the rising and falling edges are specified for the TI0n0 valid edge, capture operation is not performed.
 4. To ensure reliable capture operation, a pulse longer than two of the count clocks selected by prescaler mode register 0n (PRM0n) is required.

Remark TI0n0, TI0n1: Input pins of 16-bit timer/event counter 0n.

(3) 16-bit timer output control register 0n (TOC0n)

TOC0n controls the operation of the 16-bit timer/event counter 0n output controller by setting or resetting the R-S flip-flop (LV0n), enabling or disabling inverse output, enabling or disabling the timer of 16-bit timer/event counter 0n, enabling or disabling the one-shot pulse output operation, and selecting an output trigger for a one-shot pulse by software (16-bit timer/event counters 02 and 03 do not have a one-shot pulse output function).

The TOC0n register is set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears TOC0n to 00H.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF609H, FFFFF619H, FFFFF629H
 FFFFF639H, FFFFF649H, FFFFF659H

| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| TOC0n | 0 | OSPT0m ^{Note 1} | OSPE0m ^{Note 1} | TOC0n4 | LVS0n | LVR0n | TOC0n1 | TOE0n |

(n = 0 to 5
 m = 0, 1, 4, 5
 k = 4, 5)

| OSPT0m ^{Note 1} | Control of output trigger for one-shot pulse by software |
|--------------------------|--|
| 0 | Output disabled |
| 1 | Output enabled |

| OSPE0m ^{Note 1} | Control of one-shot pulse output operation |
|--------------------------|--|
| 0 | Successive pulse output |
| 1 | One-shot pulse output ^{Note 2} |

| TOC0n4 | Control of timer output F/F upon match of CR0n1 register and TM0n register |
|--------|--|
| 0 | Inversion operation disabled |
| 1 | Inversion operation enabled |

| LVS0n | LVR0n | Setting of status of timer output F/F of 16-bit timer/event counter 0n |
|-------|-------|--|
| 0 | 0 | Unchanged |
| 0 | 1 | Reset timer output F/F (0) |
| 1 | 0 | Set timer output F/F (1) |
| 1 | 1 | Setting prohibited |

| TOC0n1 | Control of timer output F/F upon match of CR0n0 register and TM0n register |
|--------|--|
| 0 | Inversion operation disabled |
| 1 | Inversion operation enabled |

| TOE0n | Control of output of 16-bit timer/event counter 0n |
|-------|--|
| 0 | Output disabled (output is fixed to 0 level) |
| 1 | Output enabled |

- Notes**
1. When using TM02 and TM03, be sure to set bits 5 and 6 to 0. When using TM00 and TM01, since the valid edges of the TI000 and TI010 pins cannot be used, set the TMC0n bit of the TMC00 and TMC01 registers to 0.
 2. The one-shot pulse output operates normally in the free-running mode and the mode in which clear & start occurs on the valid edge of TI0k0. In the mode in which clear & start occurs on match between the TM0m register and the CR0m0 register, one-shot pulse output is not performed because no overflow occurs.

- ★ **Cautions**
1. Be sure to stop the timer operation before setting other than the TOC0n4 bit.
 2. The LVS0n and LVR0n bits are 0 when read after data has been set to them.
 3. The OSPT0m bit is 0 when read because it is automatically cleared after data has been set.
 4. Do not set (to 1) the OSPT0m bit other than for one-shot pulse output.
 5. When performing successive writes to the OSPT0m bit, place an interval between writes of two or more operating clocks.

(4) Prescaler mode register 0n (PRM0n)

This register sets the count clock of 16-bit timer counter 0n (TM0n) and the valid edge of the TI0n0 and TI0n1 pin inputs. The PRM0n register is set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears PRM0n to 00H.

- Cautions**
- 1. When setting the count clock to the TI0n0 valid edge, do not set the mode in which clear & start occurs on TI0n0 valid edge and do not set the TI0n0 valid edge as the capture trigger.**
 - 2. Before setting the PRM0n register, be sure to stop the timer operation.**
 - 3. If 16-bit timer counter 0n (TM0n) operation is enabled by specifying the rising edge of both edges for the valid edge of the TI0n0 pin or TI0n1 pin while the TI0n0 pin or TI0n1 pin is high level immediately after system reset, the rising edge is detected immediately after the rising edge or both edges is specified. Be careful when pulling up the TI0n0 pin or TI0n1 pin. However, the rising edge is not detected when operation is enabled after it has been stopped.**
 - 4. When the P33, P35, P613, P92, and P94 pins are used as the valid edges of TI000, TI010, TI020, TI030, and TI051, they cannot be used as timer outputs (TO00 to TO03, TO05). Moreover, when used as TO00 to TO03 and TO05, these pins cannot be used as the valid edges of TI000, TI010, TI020, TI030, and TI051.**

(a) Prescaler mode register 00 (PRM00)

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF607H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PRM00 | ES011 | ES010 | ES001 | ES000 | 0 | 0 | PRM001 | PRM000 |

| ES011 | ES010 | Selection of valid edge of TI001 |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges |

| ES001 | ES000 | Selection of valid edge of TI000 |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges |

| PRM001 | PRM000 | Selection of count clock ^{Note 1} | | |
|--------|--------|--|-----------------|--------|
| | | Count clock | f _{xx} | |
| | | | 20 MHz | 16 MHz |
| 0 | 0 | f _{xx} /2 | 100 ns | 125 ns |
| 0 | 1 | f _{xx} /4 | 200 ns | 250 ns |
| 1 | 0 | f _{xx} /8 | 400 ns | 500 ns |
| 1 | 1 | Valid edge of TI000 ^{Note 2} | – | – |

- Notes**
- When the internal clock is selected, set so as to satisfy the following conditions.
 $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V: Count clock ≤ 10 MHz
 $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 4.0 V: Count clock ≤ 5 MHz
 - The external clock requires a pulse longer than two internal clocks ($f_{xx}/4$).

Remark f_{xx}: Internal system clock frequency

(b) Prescaler mode register 01 (PRM01)

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFF617H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PRM01 | ES111 | ES110 | ES101 | ES100 | 0 | 0 | PRM011 | PRM010 |

| ES111 | ES110 | Selection of valid edge of TI0n1 |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges |

| ES101 | ES100 | Selection of valid edge of TI0n0 |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges |

| PRM011 | PRM010 | Selection of count clock ^{Note 1} | | |
|--------|--------|--|--------------------|--------------------|
| | | Count clock | f _{xx} | |
| | | | 20 MHz | 16 MHz |
| 0 | 0 | f _{xx} | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited |
| 0 | 1 | f _{xx} /4 | 200 ns | 250 ns |
| 1 | 0 | INTWT | – | – |
| 1 | 1 | Valid edge of TI010 ^{Note 2} | – | – |

Notes 1. When the internal clock is selected, set so as to satisfy the following conditions.

V_{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V: Count clock ≤ 10 MHz

V_{DD} = 2.7 to 4.0 V: Count clock ≤ 5 MHz

2. The external clock requires a pulse longer than two internal clocks (f_{xx}/4).

Remark f_{xx}: Internal system clock frequency

(c) Prescaler mode register 02 (PRM02)

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF627H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PRM02 | ES211 | ES210 | ES201 | ES200 | 0 | 0 | PRM021 | PRM020 |

| ES211 | ES210 | Selection of valid edge of TI021 |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges |

| ES201 | ES200 | Selection of valid edge of TI020 |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges |

| PRM021 | PRM020 | Selection of count clock ^{Note 1} | | |
|--------|--------|--|-----------------|--------|
| | | Count clock | f _{xx} | |
| | | | 20 MHz | 16 MHz |
| 0 | 0 | f _{xx} /2 | 100 ns | 125 ns |
| 0 | 1 | f _{xx} /4 | 200 ns | 250 ns |
| 1 | 0 | f _{xx} /8 | 400 ns | 500 ns |
| 1 | 1 | Valid edge of TI020 ^{Note 2} | – | – |

Notes 1. When the internal clock is selected, set so as to satisfy the following conditions.

V_{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V: Count clock ≤ 10 MHz

V_{DD} = 2.7 to 4.0 V: Count clock ≤ 5 MHz

2. The external clock requires a pulse longer than two internal clocks (f_{xx}/4).

Remark f_{xx}: Internal system clock frequency

(d) Prescaler mode register 03 (PRM03)

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF637H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PRM03 | ES311 | ES310 | ES301 | ES300 | 0 | 0 | PRM031 | PRM030 |

| ES311 | ES310 | Selection of valid edge of TI031 |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges |

| ES301 | ES300 | Selection of valid edge of TI030 |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges |

| PRM031 | PRM030 | Selection of count clock ^{Note 1} | | |
|--------|--------|--|-----------------|--------|
| | | Count clock | f _{xx} | |
| | | | 20 MHz | 16 MHz |
| 0 | 0 | f _{xx} /4 | 200 ns | 250 ns |
| 0 | 1 | f _{xx} /16 | 800 ns | 1 μs |
| 1 | 0 | f _{xx} /512 | 25.6 μs | 32 μs |
| 1 | 1 | Valid edge of TI030 ^{Note 2} | – | – |

Notes 1. When the internal clock is selected, set so as to satisfy the following conditions.

V_{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V: Count clock ≤ 10 MHz

V_{DD} = 2.7 to 4.0 V: Count clock ≤ 5 MHz

2. The external clock requires a pulse longer than two internal clocks (f_{xx}/4).

Remark f_{xx}: Internal system clock frequency

(e) Prescaler mode register 04 (PRM04)

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF647H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PRM04 | ES411 | ES410 | ES401 | ES400 | 0 | 0 | PRM041 | PRM040 |

| ES411 | ES410 | Selection of valid edge of TI041 |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges |

| ES401 | ES400 | Selection of valid edge of TI040 |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges |

| PRM041 | PRM040 | Selection of count clock ^{Note 1} | | |
|--------|--------|--|-----------------|--------|
| | | Count clock | f _{xx} | |
| | | | 20 MHz | 16 MHz |
| 0 | 0 | f _{xx} /2 | 100 ns | 125 ns |
| 0 | 1 | f _{xx} /4 | 200 ns | 250 ns |
| 1 | 0 | f _{xx} /8 | 400 ns | 500 ns |
| 1 | 1 | Valid edge of TI040 ^{Note 2} | – | – |

Notes 1. When the internal clock is selected, set so as to satisfy the following conditions.

V_{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V: Count clock ≤ 10 MHz

V_{DD} = 2.7 to 4.0 V: Count clock ≤ 5 MHz

2. The external clock requires a pulse longer than two internal clocks (f_{xx}/4).

Remark f_{xx}: Internal system clock frequency

(f) Prescaler mode register 05 (PRM05)

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF657H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PRM05 | ES511 | ES510 | ES501 | ES500 | 0 | 0 | PRM051 | PRM050 |

| ES511 | ES510 | Selection of valid edge of TI051 |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges |

| ES501 | ES500 | Selection of valid edge of TI050 |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 1 | Both rising and falling edges |

| PRM051 | PRM050 | Selection of count clock ^{Note 1} | | |
|--------|--------|--|--------------------|--------------------|
| | | Count clock | f _{xx} | |
| | | | 20 MHz | 16 MHz |
| 0 | 0 | f _{xx} | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited |
| 0 | 1 | f _{xx} /4 | 200 ns | 250 ns |
| 1 | 0 | f _{xx} /256 | 128 μ s | 16 μ s |
| 1 | 1 | Valid edge of TI050 ^{Note 2} | – | – |

Notes 1. When the internal clock is selected, set so as to satisfy the following conditions.

$V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V: Count clock ≤ 10 MHz

$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 4.0 V: Count clock ≤ 5 MHz

2. The external clock requires a pulse longer than two internal clocks (f_{xx}/4).

Remark f_{xx}: Internal system clock frequency

7.4 Operation

7.4.1 Operation as interval timer (16 bits)

16-bit timer/event counter 0n can be made to operate as an interval timer by setting 16-bit timer mode control register 0n (TMC0n) and capture/compare control register 0n (CRC0n) as shown in **Figure 7-2** (n = 0 to 5).

★

| |
|-------------------|
| Setting procedure |
|-------------------|

The basic operation setting procedure is as follows.

- <1> Set the CRC0n register (see **Figure 7-2** for the setting value).
- <2> Set any value to the CRC0n0 register.
- <3> Set the count clock using the PRM0n register.
- <4> Enable the INTTM0n0 interrupt (see **CHAPTER 19 INTERRUPT/EXCEPTION PROCESSING FUNCTION** for details).
- <5> Set the TMC0n register: Start operation (see **Figure 7-2** for the setting value).

The interval timer repeatedly generates interrupts at the interval of the preset count value in 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n0 (CR0n0).

If the count value in 16-bit timer counter 0n (TM0n) matches the value set in the CR0n0 register, an interrupt request signal (INTTM0n0) is generated at the same time that the value of the TM0n register is cleared to 0 and counting is continued.

The count clock of 16-bit timer/event counter 0n can be selected with bits 0 and 1 of prescaler mode register 0n (PRM0n).

★

The value of the CR0n0 and CR0n1 registers cannot be changed during timer count operation. However, the CR0n1 register value can be changed in the PPG output mode. For details, refer to **7.4.2 PPG output operation**.

Remark n = 0 to 5

Figure 7-2. Control Register Setting Contents During Interval Timer Operation

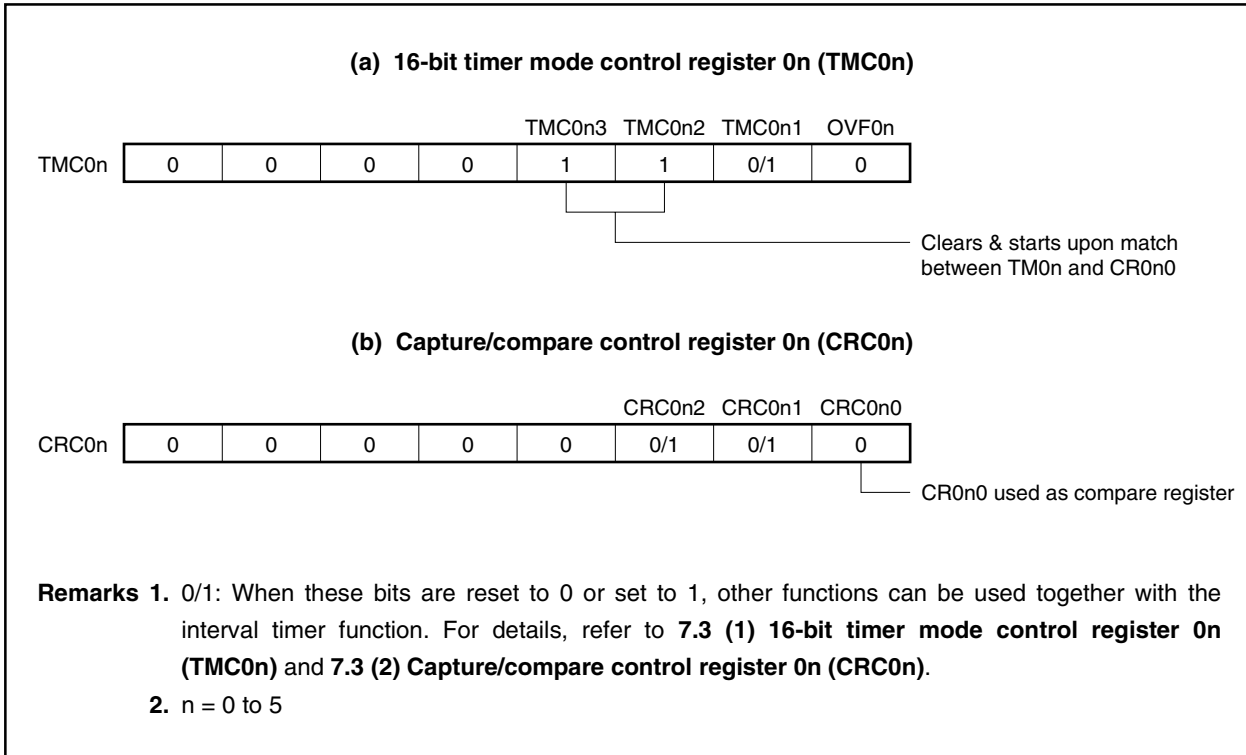


Figure 7-3. Configuration of Interval Timer

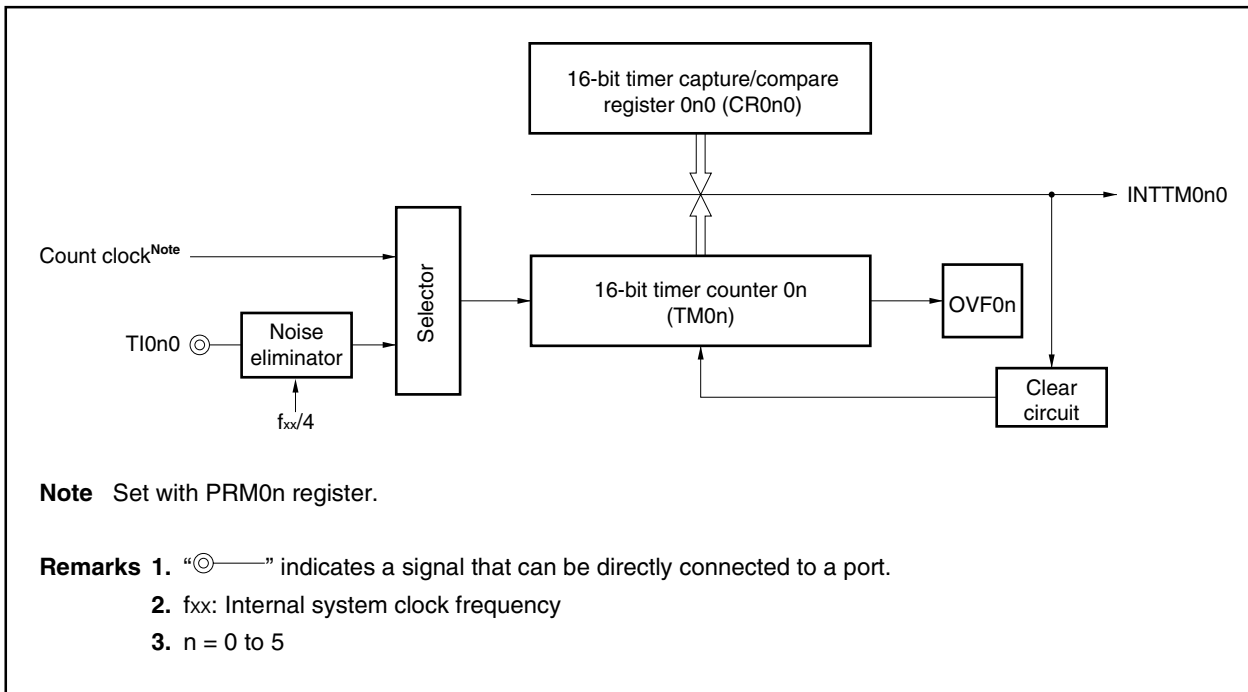
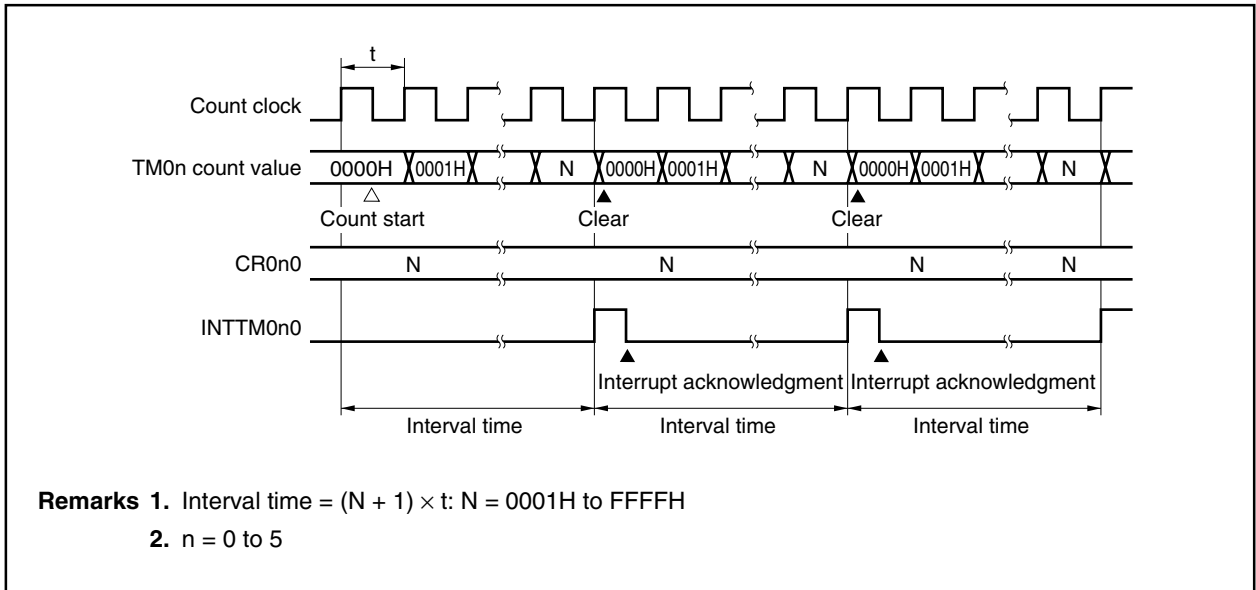


Figure 7-4. Timing of Interval Timer Operation



7.4.2 PPG output operation

16-bit timer/event counter 0n can be used for PPG (Programmable Pulse Generator) output by setting 16-bit timer mode control register 0n (TMC0n) and capture/compare control register 0n (CRC0n) as shown in **Figure 7-5**.

★

| |
|-------------------|
| Setting procedure |
|-------------------|

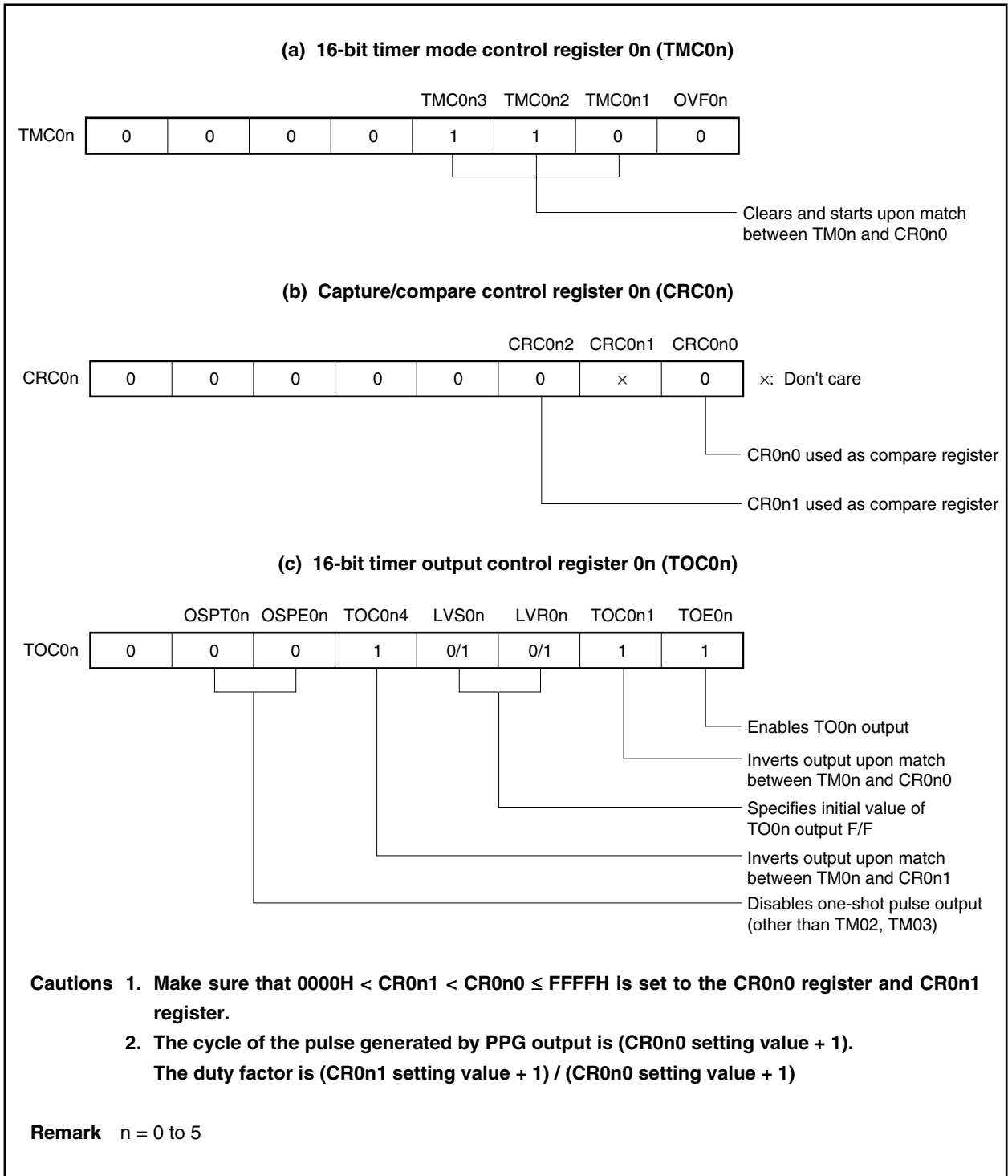
The basic operation setting procedure is as follows.

- <1> Set the pins to the TO0n pin mode (see **CHAPTER 4 PORT FUNCTIONS**).
- <2> Set the CRC0n register (see **Figure 7-5** for the setting value).
- <3> Set any value to the CRC0n0 register.
- <4> Set any value as a duty to the CR0n1 register.
- <5> Set the TOC0n register (see **Figure 7-5** for the setting value).
- <6> Set the count clock using the PRM0n register.
- <7> Enable the INTTM0n0 interrupt (see **CHAPTER 19 INTERRUPT/EXCEPTION PROCESSING FUNCTION** for details).
- <8> Set the TMC0n register: Start operation (see **Figure 7-5** for the setting value).

Note To change the duty value (CR0n1 register) during operation, refer to **Caution 2** in **Figure 7-5 Control Register Settings in PPG Output Operation**.

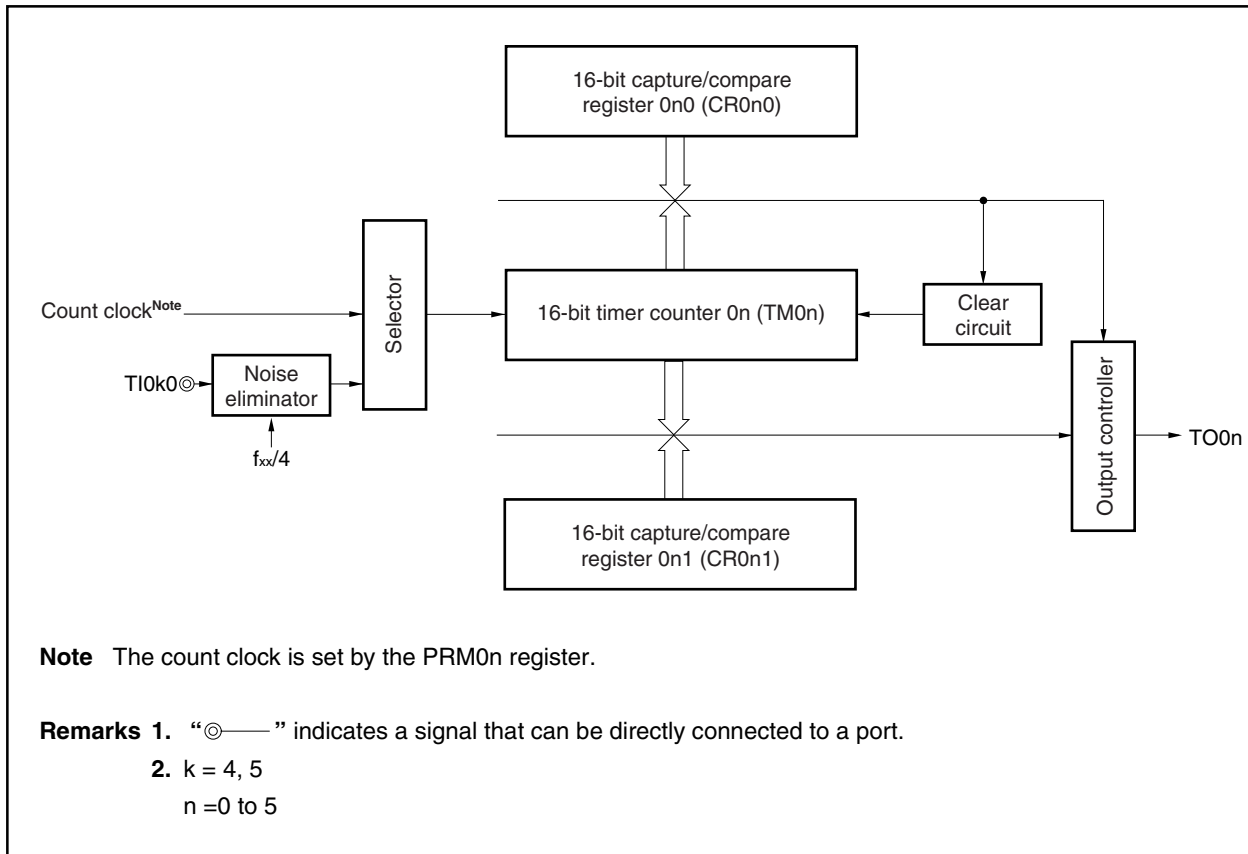
The PPG output function outputs a rectangular wave from the TO0n pin with the cycle specified by the count value set in advance to 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n0 (CR0n0) and the pulse width specified by the count value set in advance to 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n1 (CR0n1).

Figure 7-5. Control Register Settings in PPG Output Operation



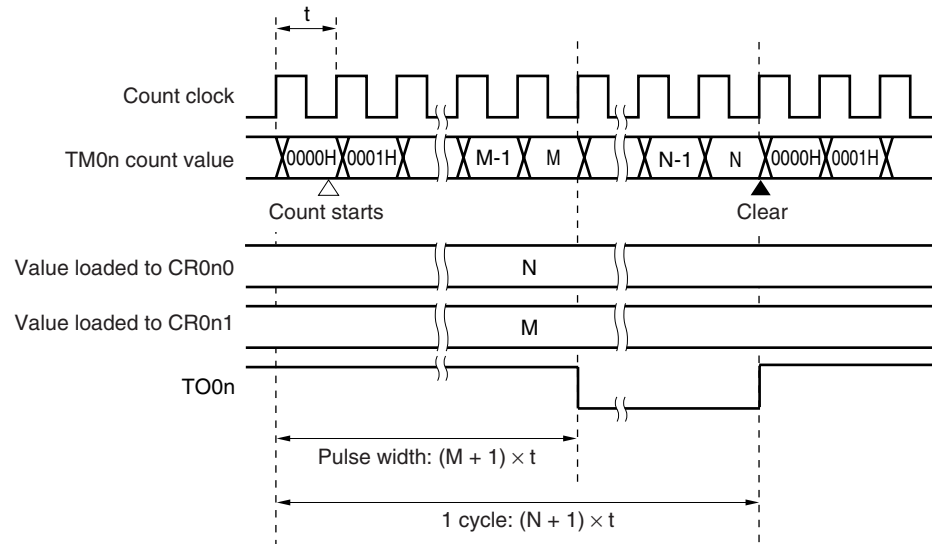
★

Figure 7-6. Configuration of PPG Output



★

Figure 7-7. PPG Output Operation Timing



Caution CR0n0 cannot be rewritten during TM0n operation.

Remarks 1. $0000H < M < N \leq FFFFH$

2. Change the pulse width during TM0n operation (rewrite CR0n1) as follows in a PPG output operation.

- <1> Disable the timer output inversion operation based on a match of TM0n and CR0n1 (TOC0n4 = 0).
- <2> Disable the INTTM0n1 interrupt (TM0MKn1 = 1).
- <3> Rewrite CR0n1.
- <4> Wait for a cycle of the TM0n count clock.
- <5> Enable the timer output inversion operation based on a match of TM0n and CR0n1 (TOC0n4 = 1).
- <6> Clear the interrupt request flag of INTTM0n1 (TM0IFn1 = 0).
- <7> Enable the INTTM0n1 interrupt (TM0MKn1 = 0).

3. $n = 0$ to 5

7.4.3 Pulse width measurement

The 16-bit timer counter (TM0n) can be used to measure the pulse widths of the signals input to the TI0n0 and TI0n1 pins.

Measurement can be carried out with the TM0n register used as a free-running counter or by restarting the timer in synchronization with the edge of the signal input to the TI0n0 pin.

★ Setting procedure

The basic operation setting procedure is as follows.

- <1> Set the pins to the TI0n0 (or TI0n1) pin mode (see **CHAPTER 4 PORT FUNCTIONS**).
- <2> Set the CRC0n register (see **Figures 7-8, 7-11, 7-14, and 7-16** for the setting value).
- <3> Set the count clock using the PRM0n register.
- <4> Enable the INTTM0n0 (or INTTM0n1) interrupt (see **CHAPTER 19 INTERRUPT/EXCEPTION PROCESSING FUNCTION** for details).
- <5> Set the TMC0n register: Start operation (see **Figures 7-8, 7-11, 7-14, and 7-16** for the setting value).

Note When using two capture registers, set the TI0n0 and TI0n1 pins.

(1) Pulse width measurement with free-running counter and one capture register

If the edge specified by prescaler mode register 0n (PRM0n) is input to the TI0n0 pin when 16-bit timer counter 0n (TM0n) is operated as a free-running counter (refer to **Figure 7-8**), the value of the TM0n register is loaded to 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n1 (CR0n1) and an external interrupt request signal (INTTM0n1) is set.

The edge is specified by using bits 4 and 5 (ESn00, ESn01) of the PRM0n register. The rising edge, falling edge, or both the rising and falling edges can be selected.

The valid edge is detected through sampling at a count clock cycle selected with the PRM0n register, and the capture operation is not performed until the valid edge is detected twice. As a result, noise with a short pulse width can be eliminated.

Remark n = 0 to 5

Figure 7-8. Control Register Settings for Pulse Width Measurement with Free-Running Counter and One Capture Register

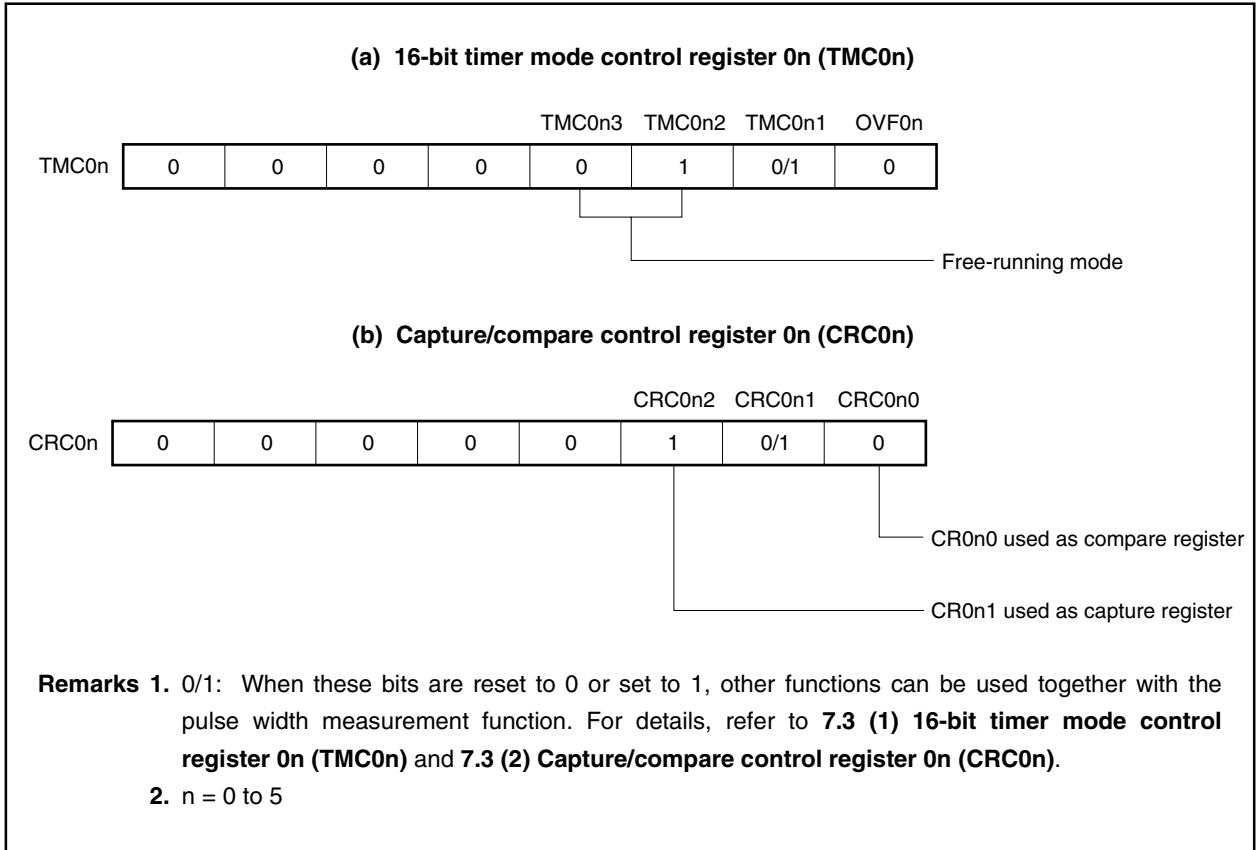


Figure 7-9. Configuration for Pulse Width Measurement with Free-Running Counter

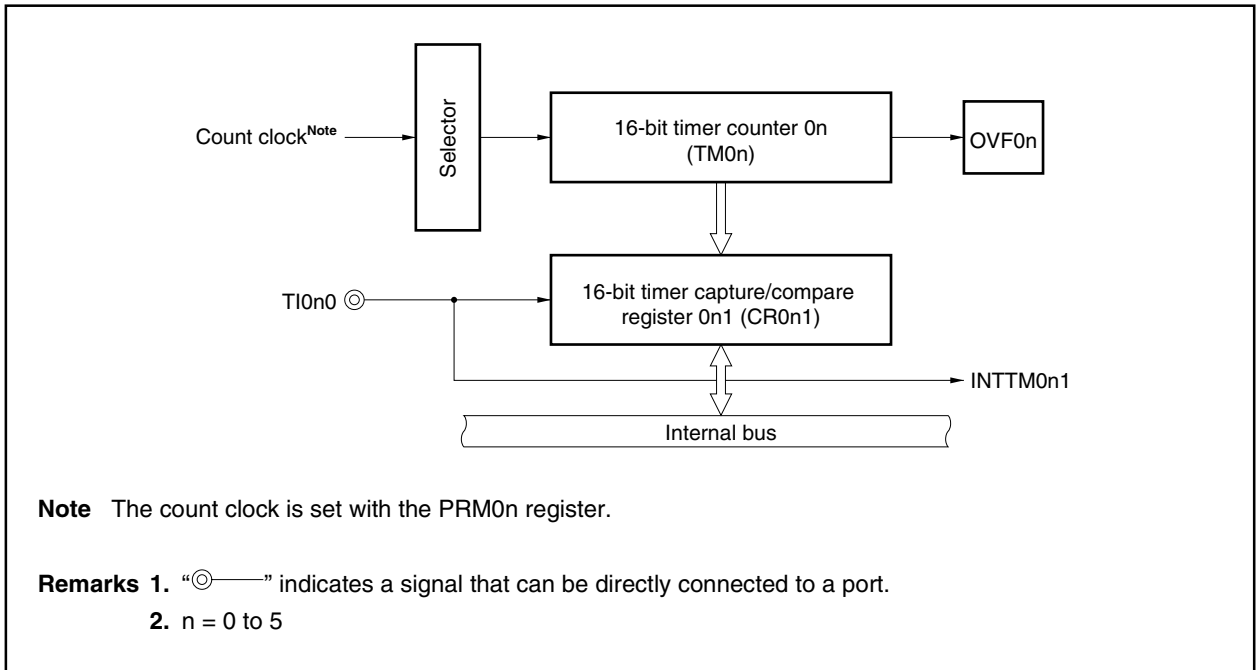
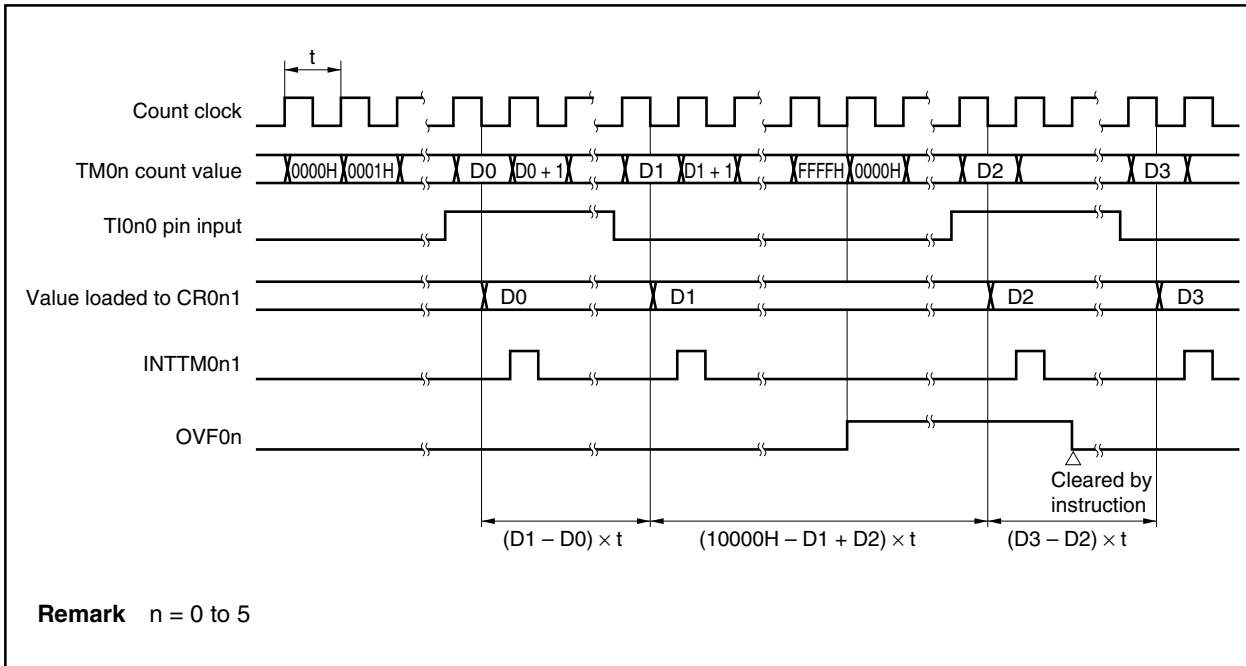


Figure 7-10. Timing of Pulse Width Measurement with Free-Running Counter and One Capture Register (with Both Edges Specified)



(2) Measurement of two pulse widths with free-running counter

The pulse widths of two signals respectively input to the TI0n0 pin and the TI0n1 pin can be simultaneously measured when 16-bit timer counter 0n (TM0n) is used as a free-running counter (refer to **Figure 7-11**).

When the edge specified by bits 4 and 5 (ESn00, ESn01) of prescaler mode register 0n (PRM0n) is input to the TI0n0 pin, the value of the TM0n register is loaded to 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n1 (CR0n1) and an external interrupt request signal (INTTM0n1) is set.

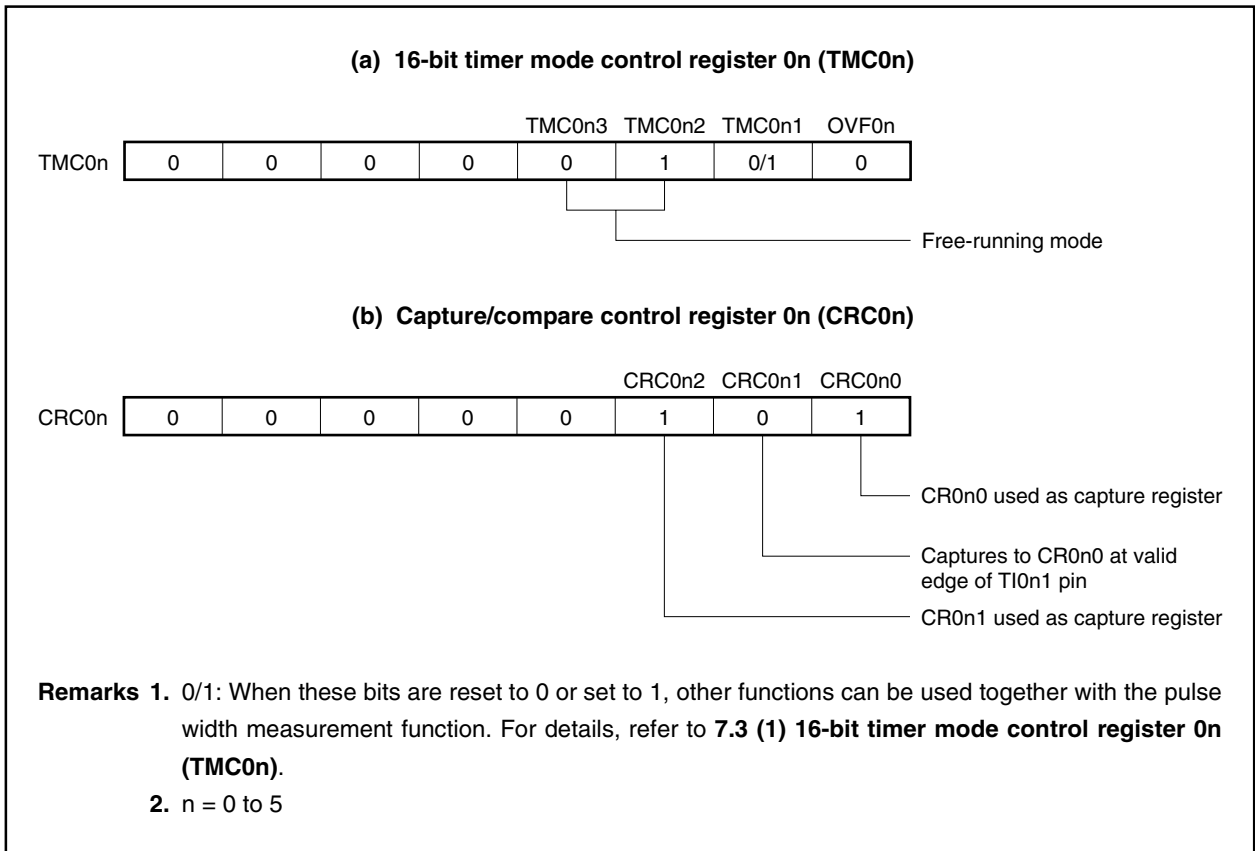
When the edge specified by bits 6 and 7 (ESn10 and ESn11) of the PRM0n register is input to the TI0n1 pin, the value of the TM0n register is loaded to 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n0 and an external interrupt request signal (INTTM0n0) is set.

The edges of the TI0n0 and TI0n1 pins are specified by bits 4 and 5 (ESn00 and ESn01) and bits 6 and 7 (ESn10, ESn11) of the PRM0n register, respectively. The rising, falling, or both rising and falling edges can be specified.

The valid edge of the TI0n0 pin is detected through sampling at the count clock cycle selected with the PRM0n register, and the capture operation is not performed until the valid level is detected twice. As a result, noise with a short pulse width can be eliminated.

Remark n = 0 to 5

Figure 7-11. Control Register Settings for Measurement of Two Pulse Widths with Free-Running Counter



- Capture operation (free-running mode)

The following figure illustrates the operation of the capture register when the capture trigger is input.

Figure 7-12. CR0n1 Capture Operation with Rising Edge Specified

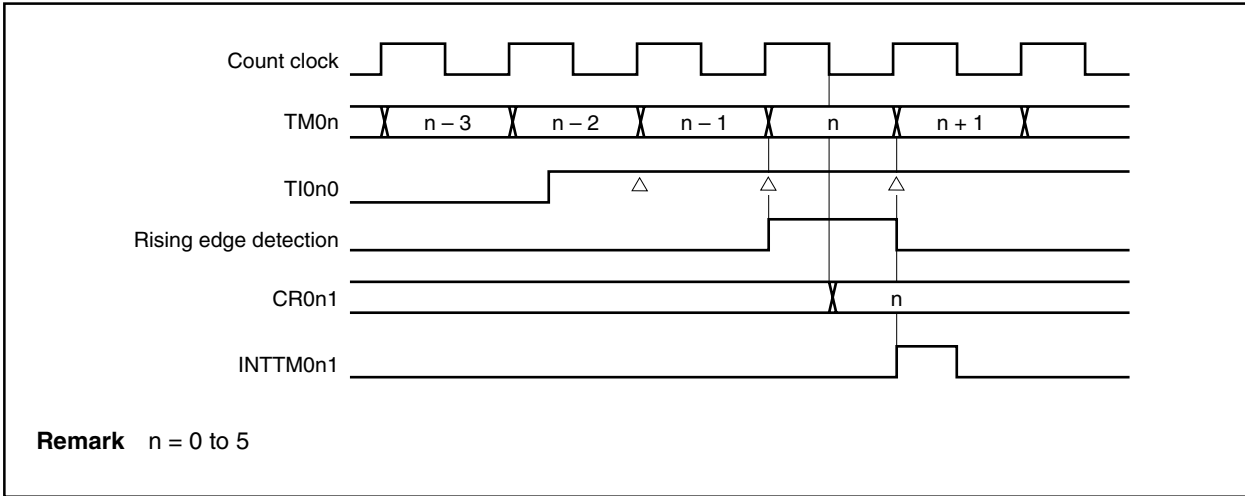
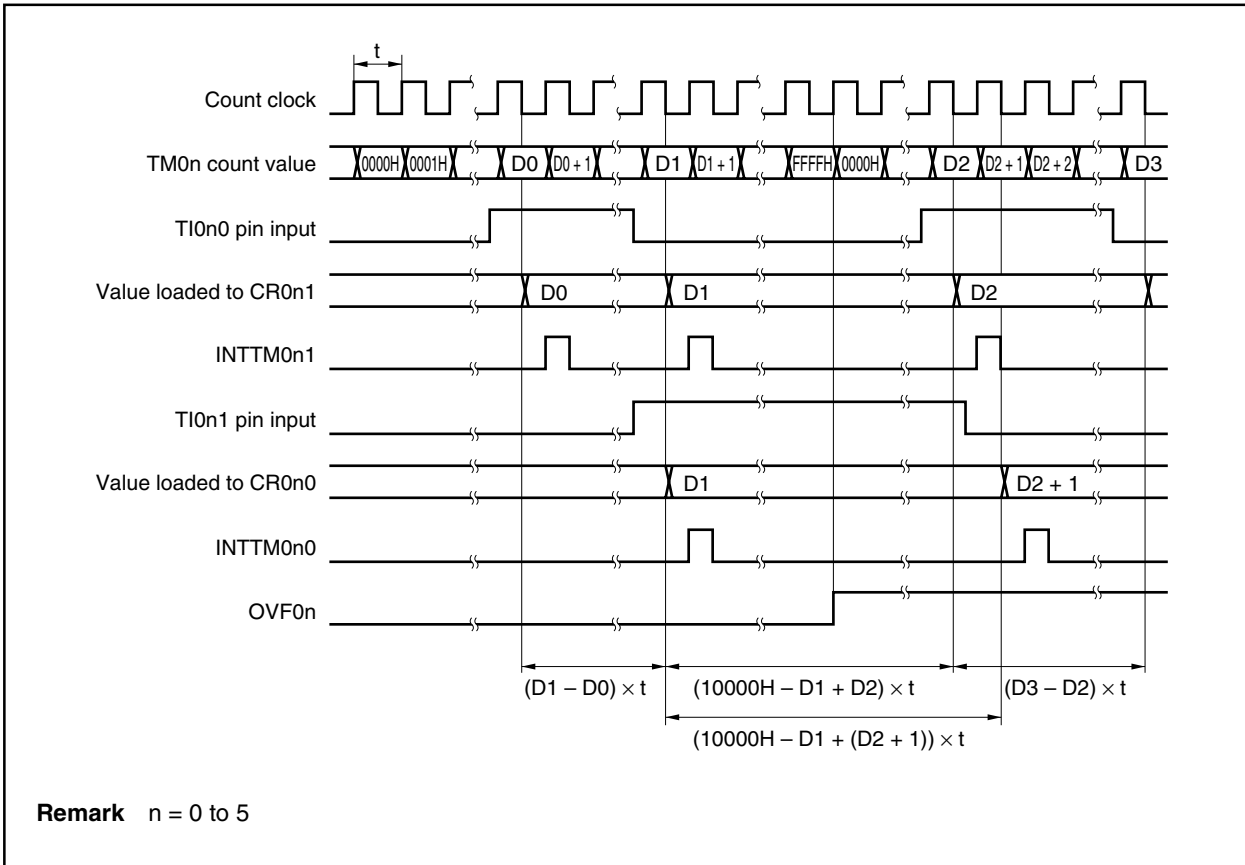


Figure 7-13. Timing of Pulse Width Measurement with Free-Running Counter (with Both Edges Specified)



(3) Pulse width measurement with free-running counter and two capture registers

When 16-bit timer counter 0n (TM0n) is used as a free-running counter (refer to **Figure 7-14**), the pulse width of the signal input to the TI0n0 pin can be measured.

When the edge specified by bits 4 and 5 (ESn00 and ESn01) of prescaler mode register 0n (PRM0n) is input to the TI0n0 pin, the value of the TM0n register is loaded to 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n1 (CR0n1) and an external interrupt request signal (INTTM0n1) is set.

The value of the TM0n register is also loaded to 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n0 (CR0n0) when an edge inverse to the one that triggers capturing to the CR0n1 register is input.

The edge of the TI0n0 pin is specified by bits 4 and 5 (ESn00 and ESn01) of the PRM0n register. The rising or falling edge can be specified.

The valid edge of the TI0n0 pin is detected through sampling at a count clock cycle selected with the PRM0n register, and the capture operation is not performed until the valid edge is detected twice. As a result, noise with a short pulse width can be eliminated.

Caution If the valid edge of the TI0n0 pin is specified to be both the rising and falling edges, the CR0n0 register cannot perform capture operation.

Figure 7-14. Control Register Settings for Pulse Width Measurement with Free-Running Counter and Two Capture Registers

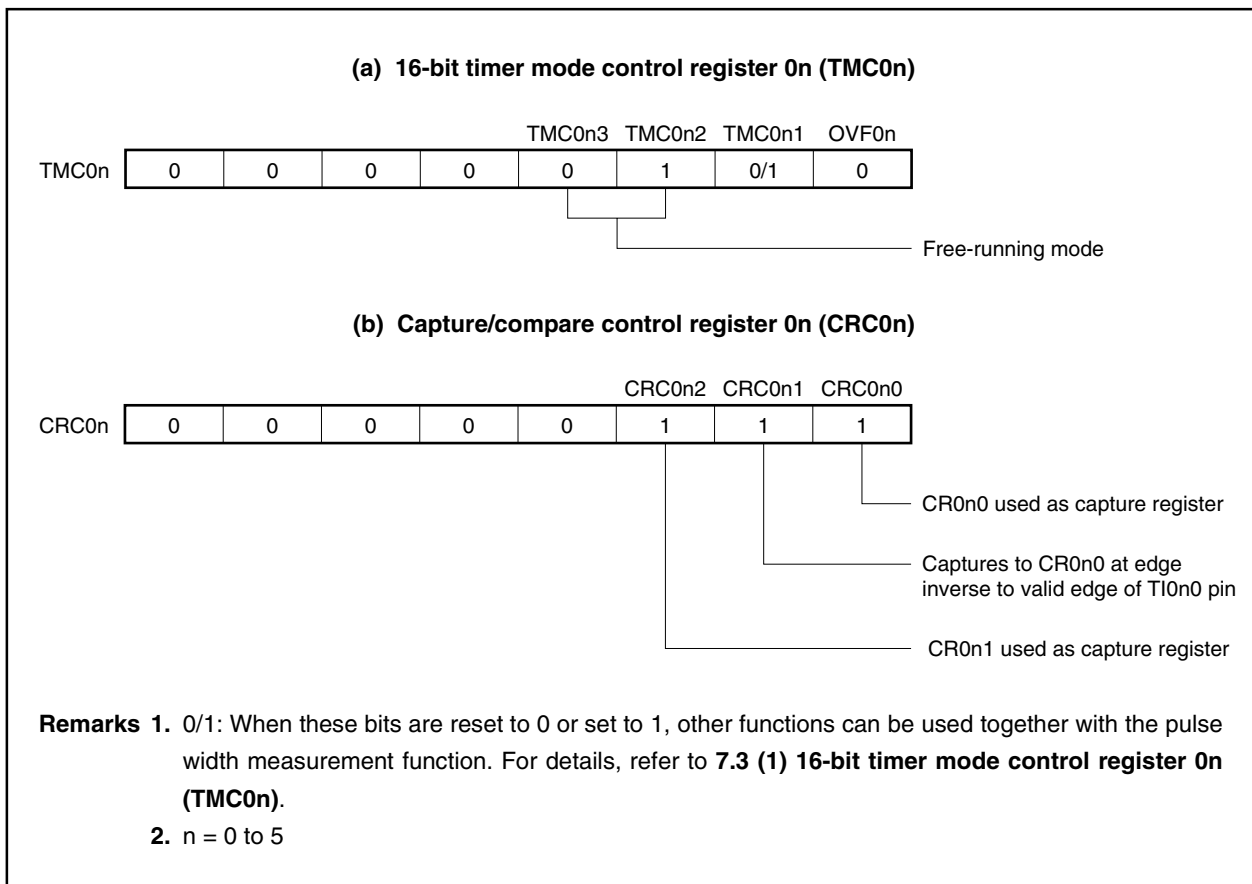
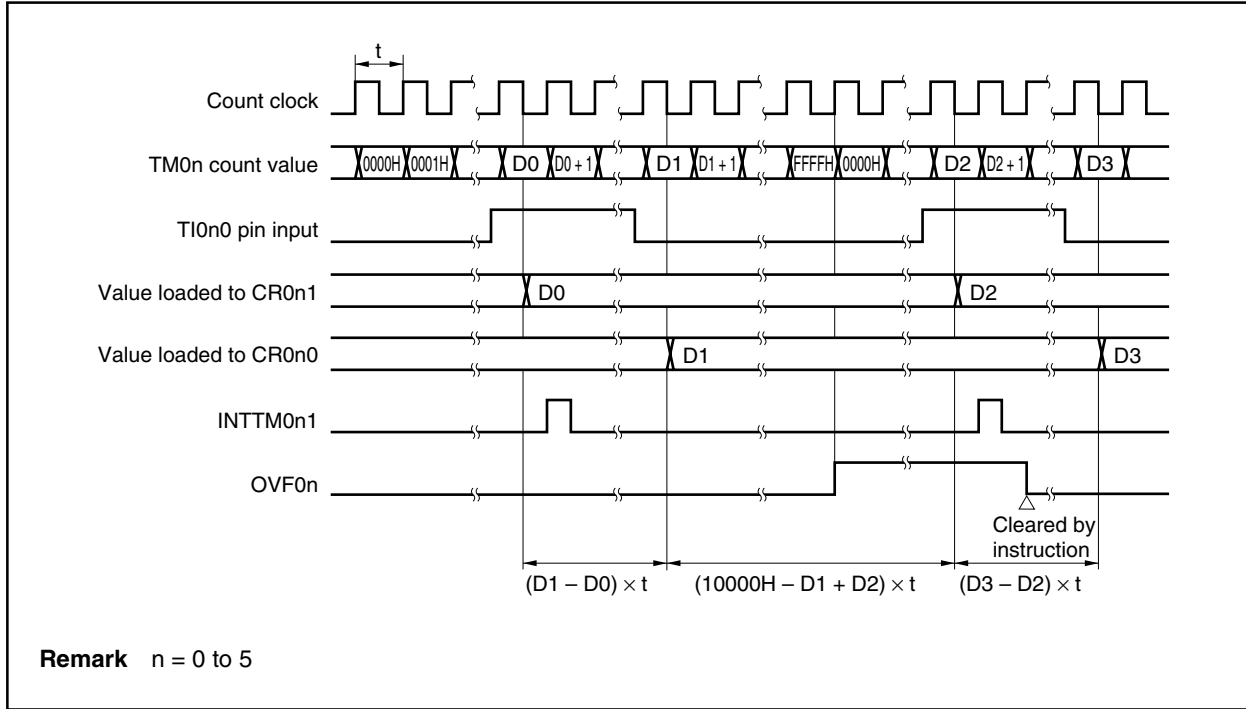


Figure 7-15. Timing of Pulse Width Measurement with Free-Running Counter and Two Capture Registers (with Rising Edge Specified)



(4) Pulse width measurement by restarting

When the valid edge of the TI0n0 pin is detected, the pulse width of the signal input to the TI0n0 pin can be measured by clearing the TM0n register and then resuming counting after loading the count value of 16-bit timer counter 0n (TM0n) to 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n1 (CR0n1) (refer to **Figure 7-17**).

The edge is specified by bits 4 and 5 (ESn00 and ESn01) of prescaler mode register 0n (PRM0n). The rising or falling edge can be specified.

The valid edge is detected through sampling at a count clock cycle selected with the PRM0n register and the capture operation is not performed until the valid level is detected twice.

As a result, noise with a short pulse can be eliminated.

Caution If the valid edge of the TI0n0 pin is specified to be both the rising and falling edges, capture/compare register 0n0 (CR0n0) cannot perform a capture operation.

Figure 7-16. Control Register Settings for Pulse Width Measurement by Restarting

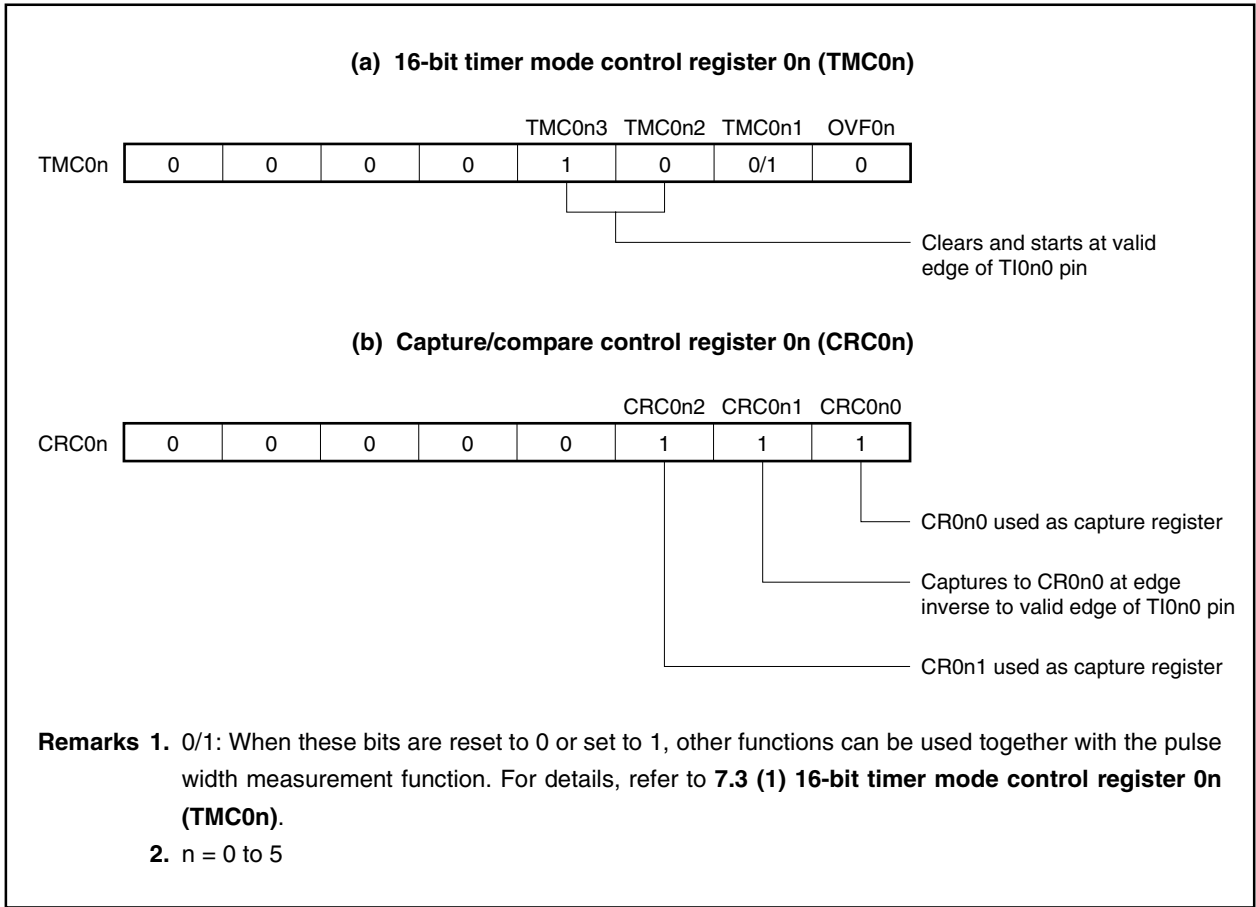
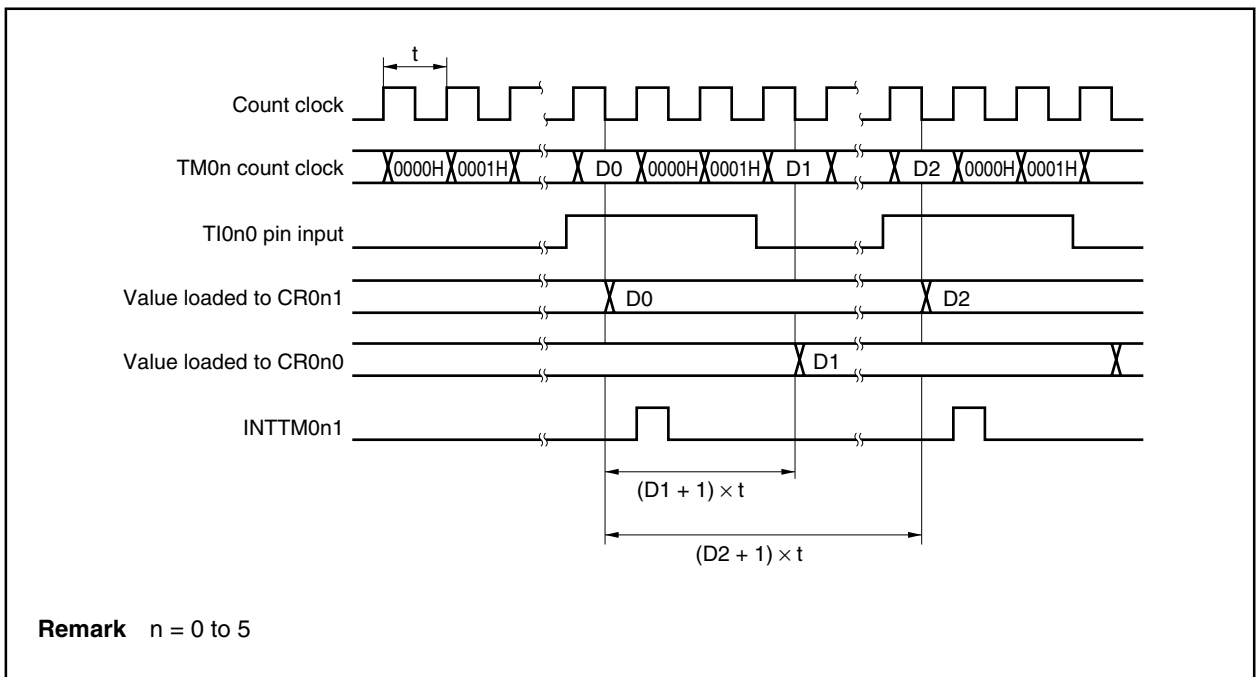


Figure 7-17. Timing of Pulse Width Measurement by Restarting (with Rising Edge Specified)



7.4.4 Operation as external event counter

★ Setting procedure

The basic operation setting procedure is as follows.

- <1> Set the pins to the TI0n0 pin mode (see **CHAPTER 4 PORT FUNCTIONS**).
- <2> Set the CRC0n register (see **Figure 7-18** for the setting value).
- <3> Set the count clock using the PRM0n register.
- <4> Set any value (except for 0000H) to the CRC0n0 register.
- <5> Enable the INTTM0n0 (or INTTM0n1) interrupt (see **CHAPTER 19 INTERRUPT/EXCEPTION PROCESSING FUNCTION** for details).
- <6> Set the TMC0n register: Start operation (see **Figure 7-18** for the setting value).

The external event counter counts the number of clock pulses input to the TI0n0 pin from an external source by using 16-bit timer counter 0n (TM0n).

Each time the valid edge specified by prescaler mode register 0n (PRM0n) has been input, the TM0n register is incremented.

When the count value of the TM0n register matches the value of 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n0 (CR0n0), the TM0n register is cleared to 0 and an interrupt request signal (INTTM0n0) is generated.

Set the CR0n0 register to a value other than 0000H (one-pulse count operation is not possible).

The edge is specified by bits 4 and 5 (ESn00 and ESn01) of the PRM0n register. The rising, falling, or both the rising and falling edges can be specified.

The valid edge is detected through sampling at a count clock cycle of $f_{xx}/4$, and the capture operation is not performed until the valid level is detected twice. As a result, noise with a short pulse width can be eliminated.

Cautions 1. When using the TM00 to TM03 registers as external event counters, the timer outputs (TO00 to TO03) cannot be used.

- ★ 2. The value of the CR0n0 and CR0n1 registers cannot be changed during timer count operation. However, the CR0n1 register value can be changed in the PPG output mode. For details, refer to 7.4.2 PPG output operation.

Remark n = 0 to 5

Figure 7-18. Control Register Settings in External Event Counter Mode

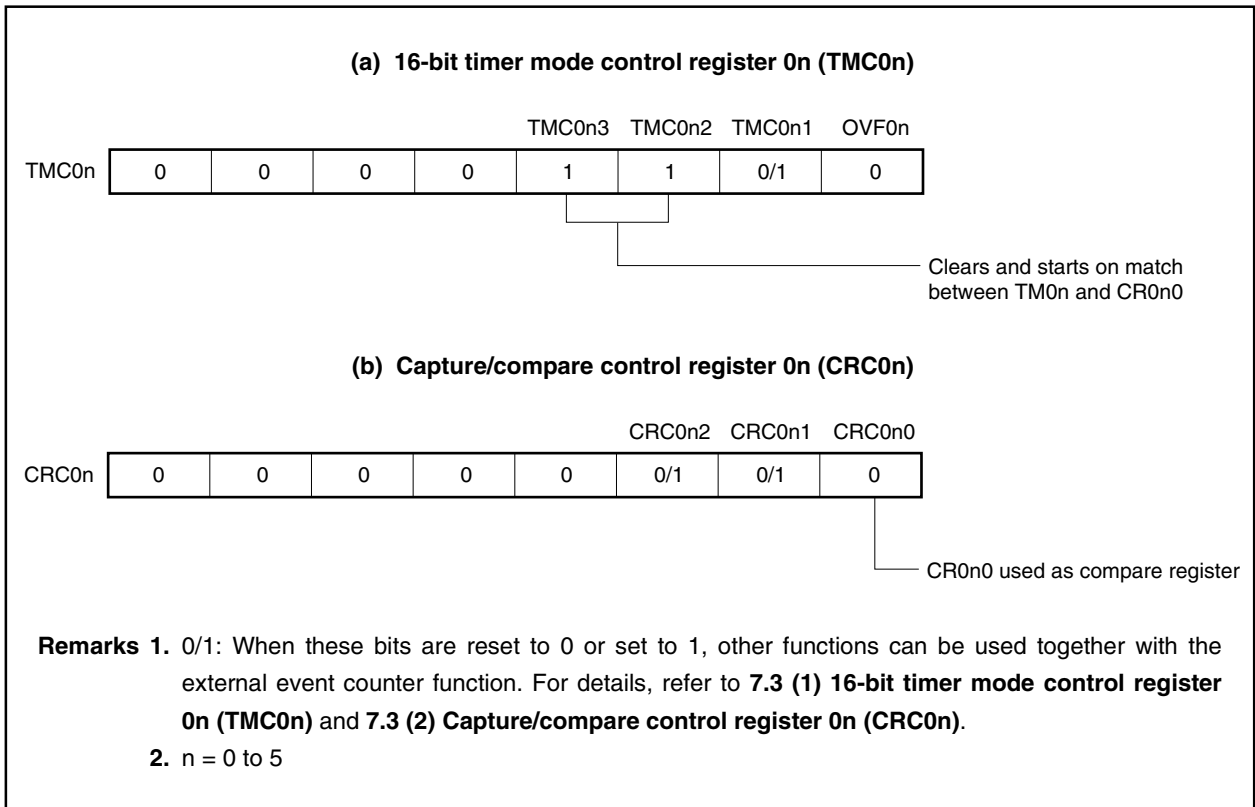


Figure 7-19. Configuration of External Event Counter

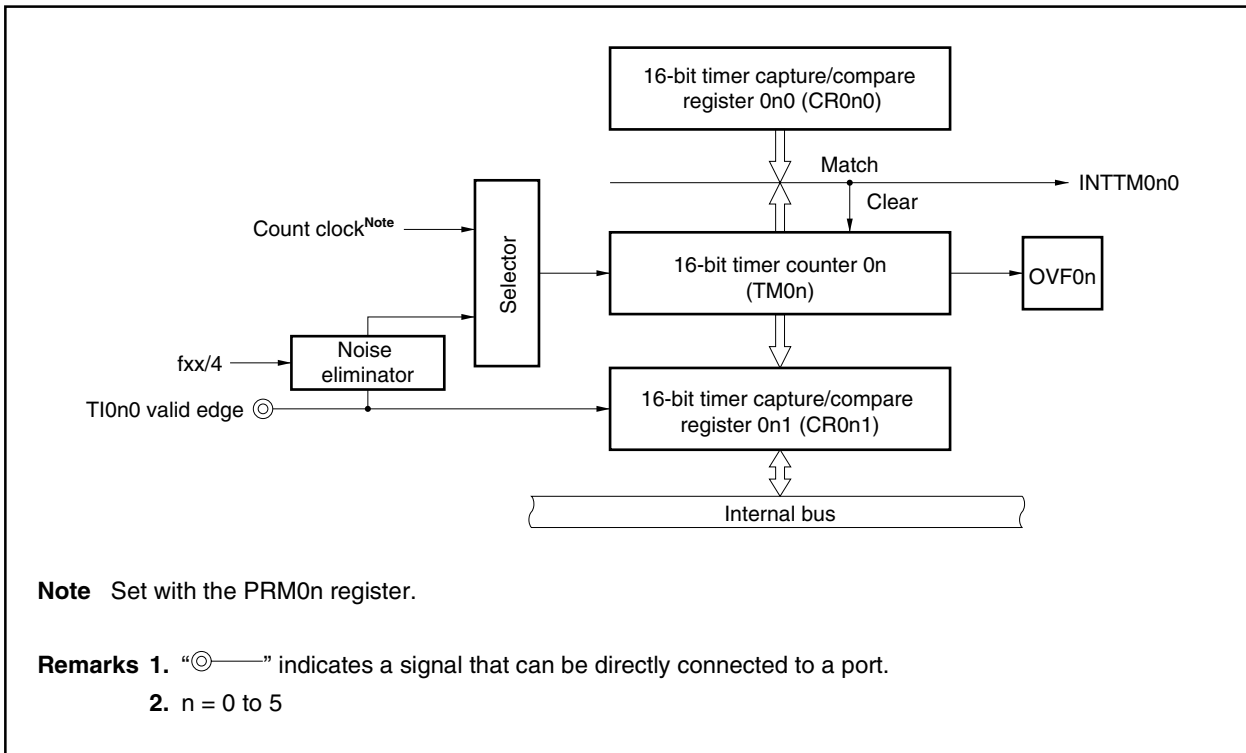
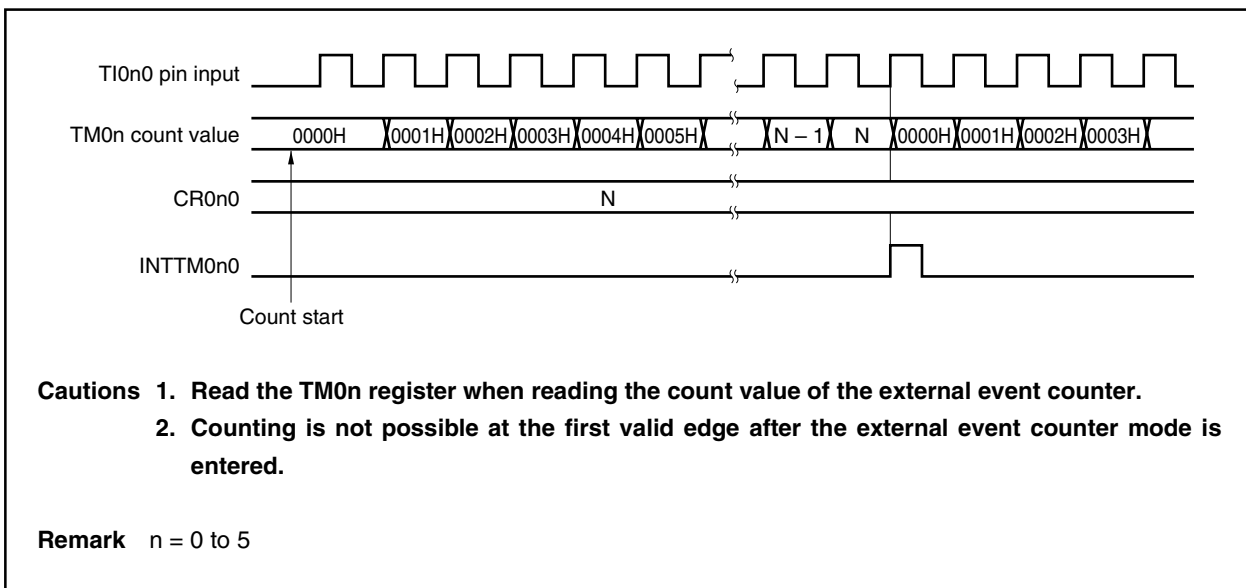


Figure 7-20. Timing of External Event Counter Operation (with Rising Edge Specified)



7.4.5 Square-wave output operation

★ Setting procedure

The basic operation setting procedure is as follows.

- <1> Set the count clock using the PRM0n register.
- <2> Set the CRC0n register (see **Figure 7-21** for the setting value).
- <3> Set the TOC0n register (see **Figure 7-21** for the setting value).
- <4> Set any value (except for 0000H) to the CRC0n0 register.
- <5> Set the pins to the TO0n pin mode (see **CHAPTER 4 PORT FUNCTIONS**).
- <6> Enable the INTTM0n0 interrupt (see **CHAPTER 19 INTERRUPT/EXCEPTION PROCESSING FUNCTION** for details).
- <7> Set the TMC0n register: Start operation (see **Figure 7-21** for the setting value).

16-bit timer/event counter 0n can be used to output a square wave with any frequency at an interval specified by the count value set in advance to 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n0 (CR0n0).

By setting bits 0 (TOE0n) and 1 (TOC0n1) of 16-bit timer output control register 0n (TOC0n) to 1, the output status of the TO0n pin is inverted at an interval set in advance to the CR0n0 register. In this way, a square wave of any frequency can be output.

- ★ **Caution** The value of the CR0n0 and CR0n1 registers cannot be changed during timer count operation. However, the CR0n1 register value can be changed in the PPG output mode. For details, refer to 7.4.2 PPG output operation.

Figure 7-21. Control Register Settings in Square-Wave Output Mode

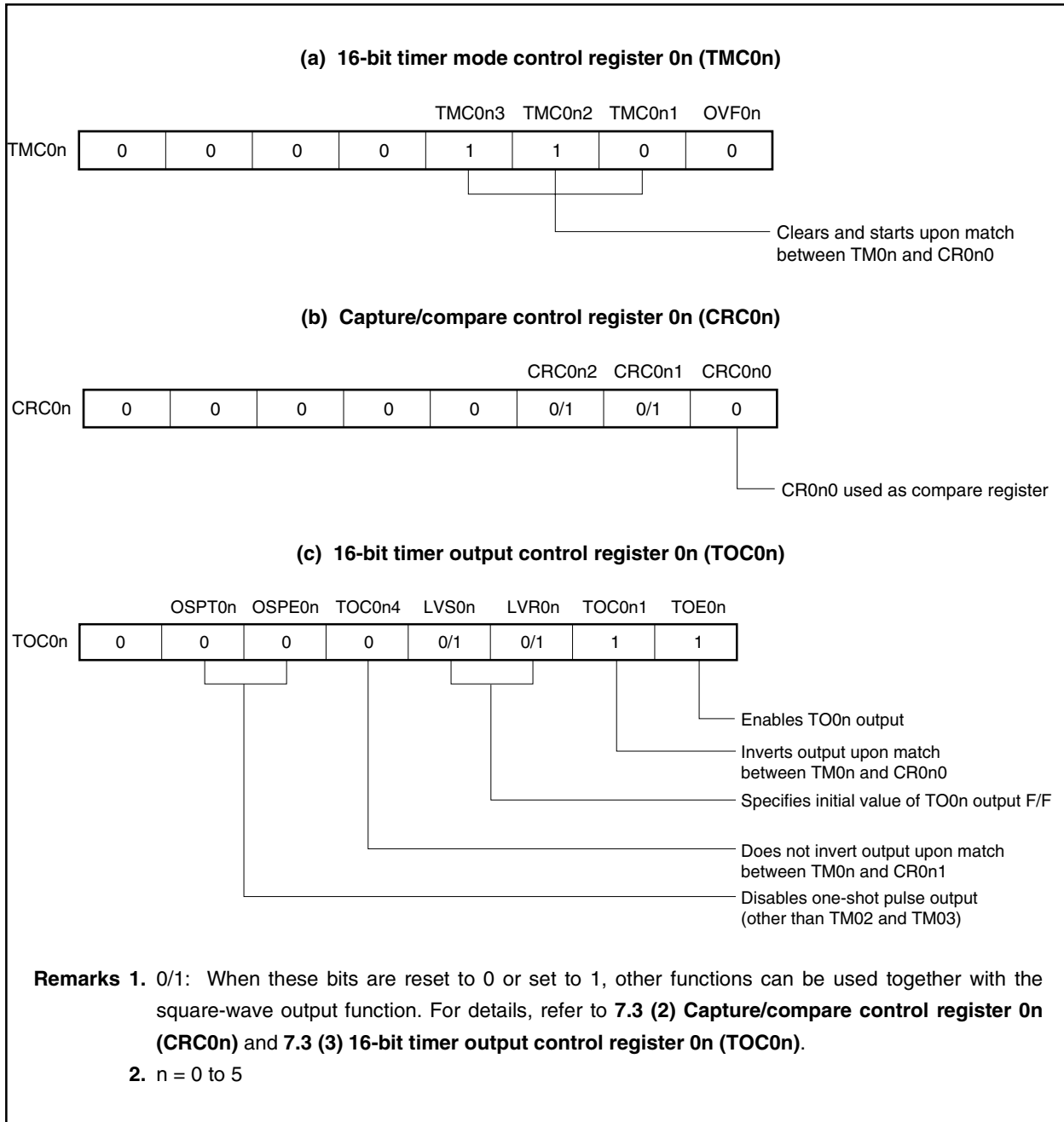
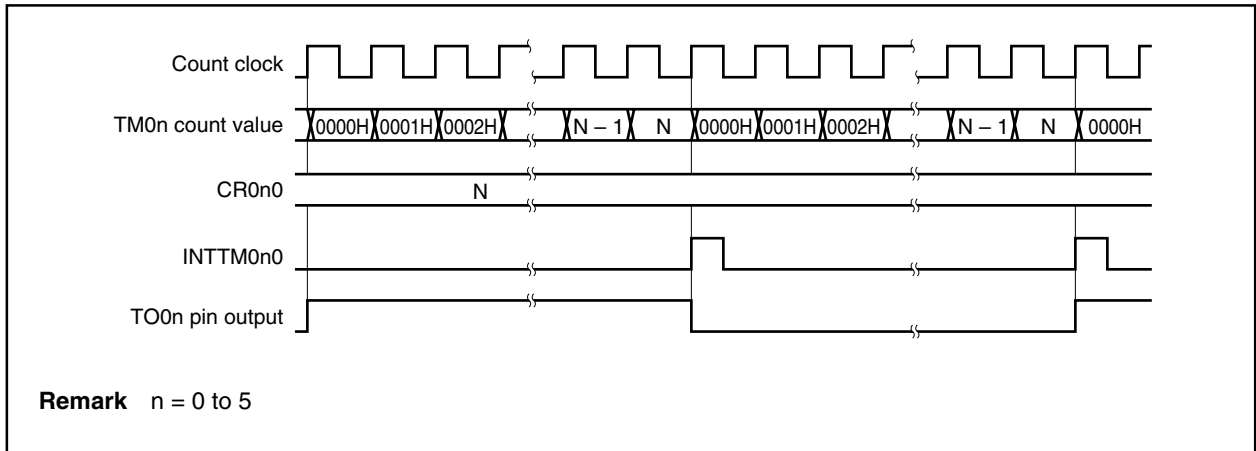


Figure 7-22. Timing of Square-Wave Output Operation



7.4.6 One-shot pulse output operation

The one-shot pulse output is valid only for 16-bit timer/event counters 00, 01, 04, and 05.

16-bit timer/event counter 0n can output a one-shot pulse in synchronization with a software trigger or an external trigger (TIOk0 pin input).

★ Setting procedure

The basic operation setting procedure is as follows.

- <1> Set the count clock using the PRM0m register.
- <2> Set the CRC0m register (see **Figures 7-23** and **7-25** for the setting value).
- <3> Set the TOC0m register (see **Figures 7-23** and **7-25** for the setting value).
- <4> Set any value to the CRC0m0 and CRC0m1 registers.
- <5> Set the pins to the TO0m0 pin mode (see **CHAPTER 4 PORT FUNCTIONS**).
- <6> Enable the INTTM0m0 interrupt (see **CHAPTER 19 INTERRUPT/EXCEPTION PROCESSING FUNCTION** for details).
- <7> Set the TMC0m register: Start operation (see **Figures 7-23** and **7-25** for the setting value).

(1) One-shot pulse output with software trigger (16-bit timer/event counters 00, 01, 04, and 05 only)

A one-shot pulse can be output from the TO0m pin by setting 16-bit timer mode control register 0m (TMC0m), capture/compare control register 0m (CRC0m), and 16-bit timer output control register 0m (TOC0m) as shown in Figure 7-23, and by setting bit 6 (OSPT0m) of the TOC0m register to 1 by software.

By setting the OSPT0m bit to 1, 16-bit timer/event counter 0m is cleared and started, and its output becomes active at the count value (N) set in advance to 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0m1 (CR0m1). After that, the output becomes inactive at the count value (M) set in advance to 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0m0 (CR0m0)^{Note}.

Even after the one-shot pulse has been output, the TM0m register continues its operation. To stop the TM0m register, the TMC0m3 and TMC0m2 bits of the TMC0m register must be set to 00.

Note The case where $N < M$ is described here. When $N > M$, the output becomes active with the CR0m0 register and inactive with the CR0m1 register.

Cautions 1. Do not set the OSPT0m bit while the one-shot pulse is being output. To output the one-shot pulse again, wait until the current one-shot pulse output is completed.

- ★ **2.** The value of the CR0m0 and CR0m1 registers cannot be changed during timer count operation. However, the CR0m1 register value can be changed in the PPG output mode. For details, refer to 7.4.2 PPG output operation.

Remark m = 0, 1, 4, 5
k = 4, 5

Figure 7-23. Control Register Settings for One-Shot Pulse Output with Software Trigger

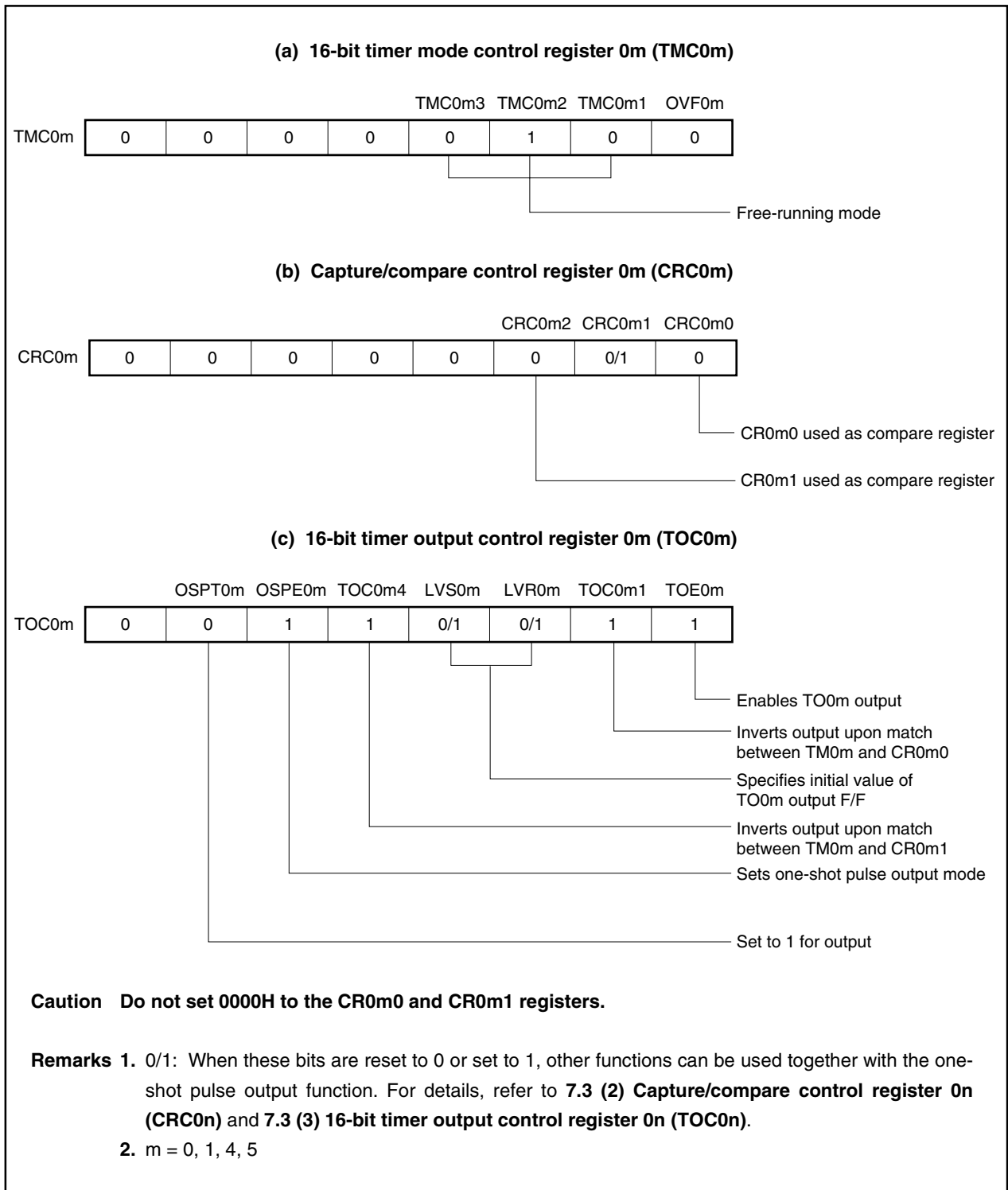
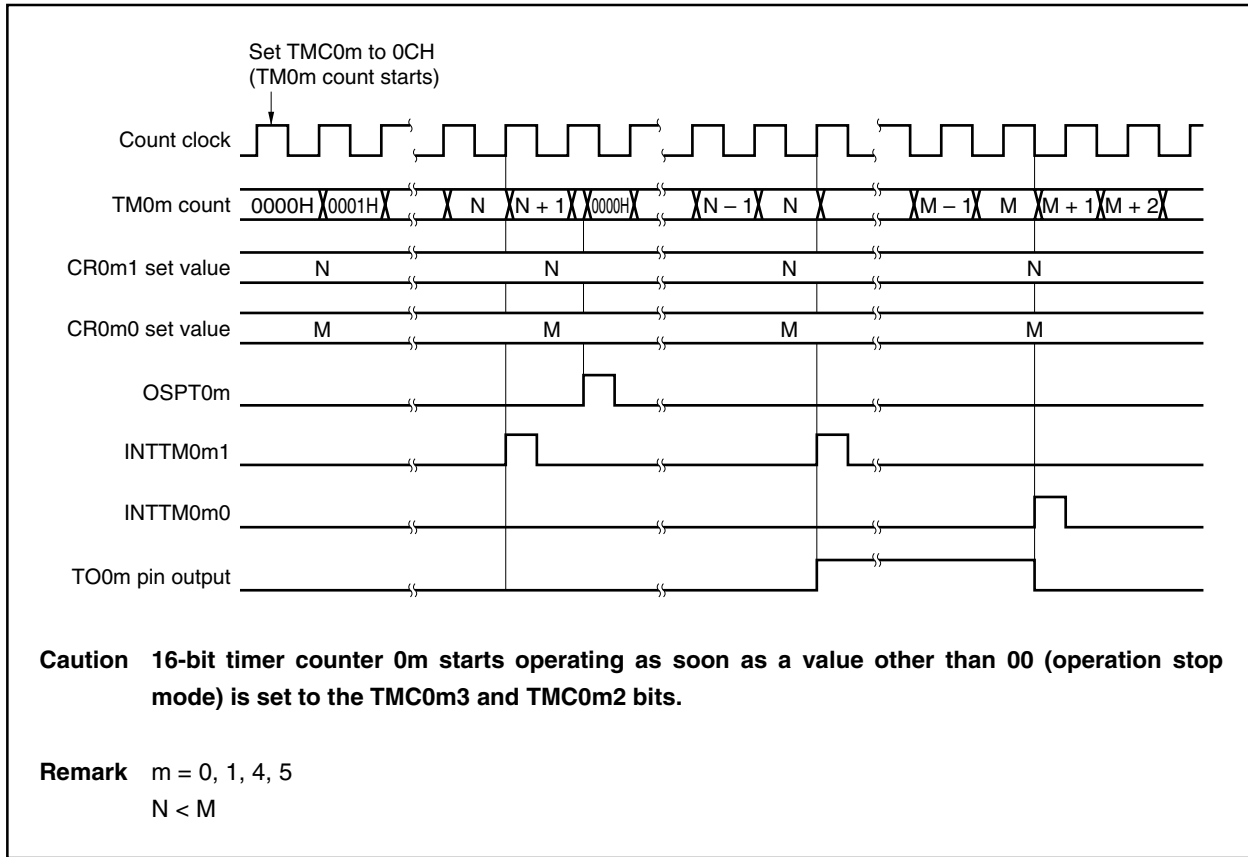


Figure 7-24. Timing of One-Shot Pulse Output Operation with Software Trigger



(2) One-shot pulse output with external trigger (16-bit timer/event counters 04 and 05 only)

A one-shot pulse can be output from the TO0k pin by setting 16-bit timer mode control register 0k (TMC0k), capture/compare control register 0k (CRC0k), and 16-bit timer output control register 0k (TOC0k) as shown in Figure 7-25, and by using the valid edge of the TI0k0 pin as an external trigger.

The valid edge of the TI0k0 pin is specified by bits 4 and 5 (ESk00, ESk01) of prescaler mode register 0k (PRM0k). The rising, falling, or both the rising and falling edges can be specified.

When the valid edge of the TI0k0 pin is detected, the 16-bit timer/event counter is cleared and started, and the output becomes active at the count value set in advance to 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0k1 (CR0k1). After that, the output becomes inactive at the count value set in advance to 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0k0 (CR0k0)^{Note}.

Note The case where N < M is described here. When N > M, the output becomes active with the CR0k0 register and inactive with the CR0k1 register.

Cautions 1. Even if the external trigger is generated again while the one-shot pulse is output, it is ignored.

★ 2. The value of the CR0k0 and CR0k1 registers cannot be changed during timer count operation. However, the CR0k1 register value can be changed in the PPG output mode. For details, refer to 7.4.2 PPG output operation.

Remark k = 4, 5

Figure 7-25. Control Register Settings for One-Shot Pulse Output with External Trigger

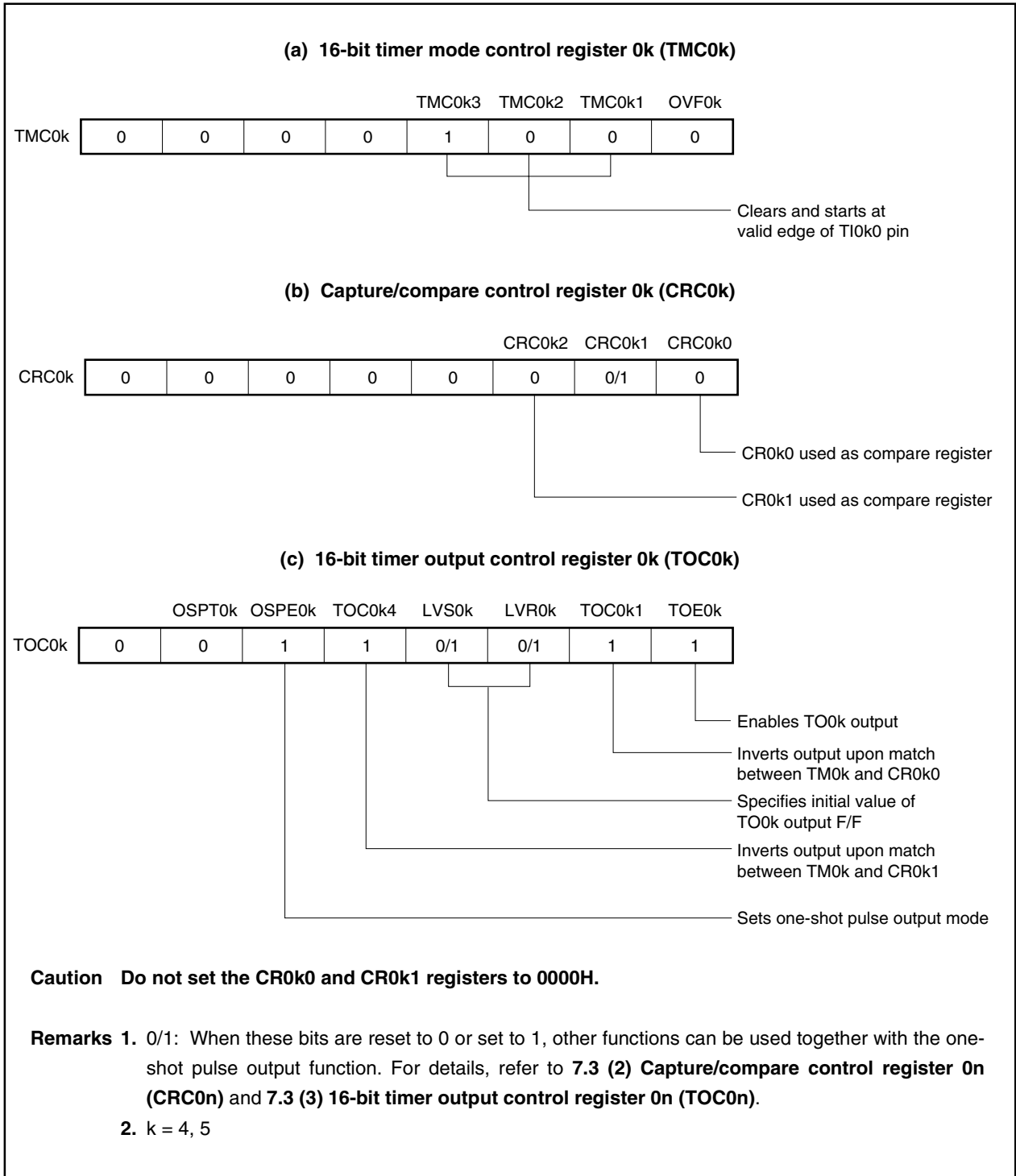
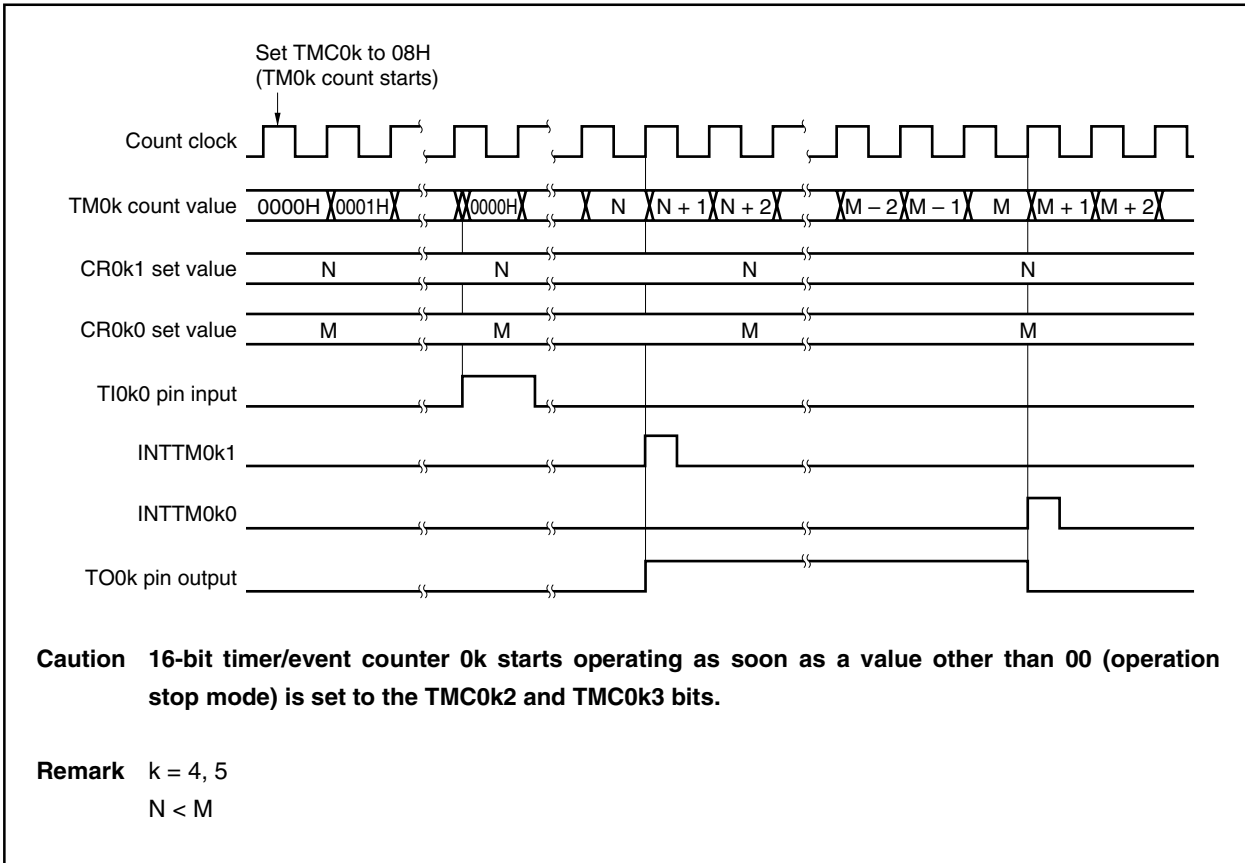


Figure 7-26. Timing of One-Shot Pulse Output Operation with External Trigger (with Rising Edge Specified)

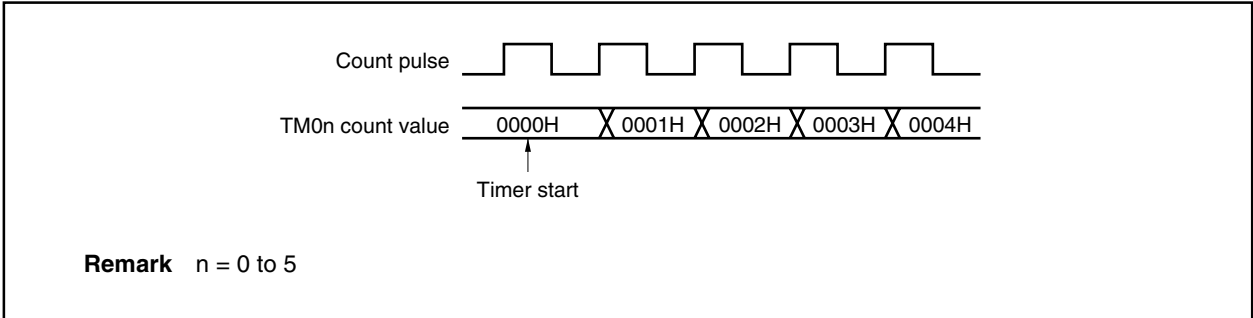


7.4.7 Cautions

(1) Error on starting timer

An error of up to 1 clock occurs before the match signal is generated after the timer has been started. This is because 16-bit timer counter 0n (TM0n) is started asynchronously to the count pulse.

Figure 7-27. Start Timing of 16-Bit Timer Counter 0n



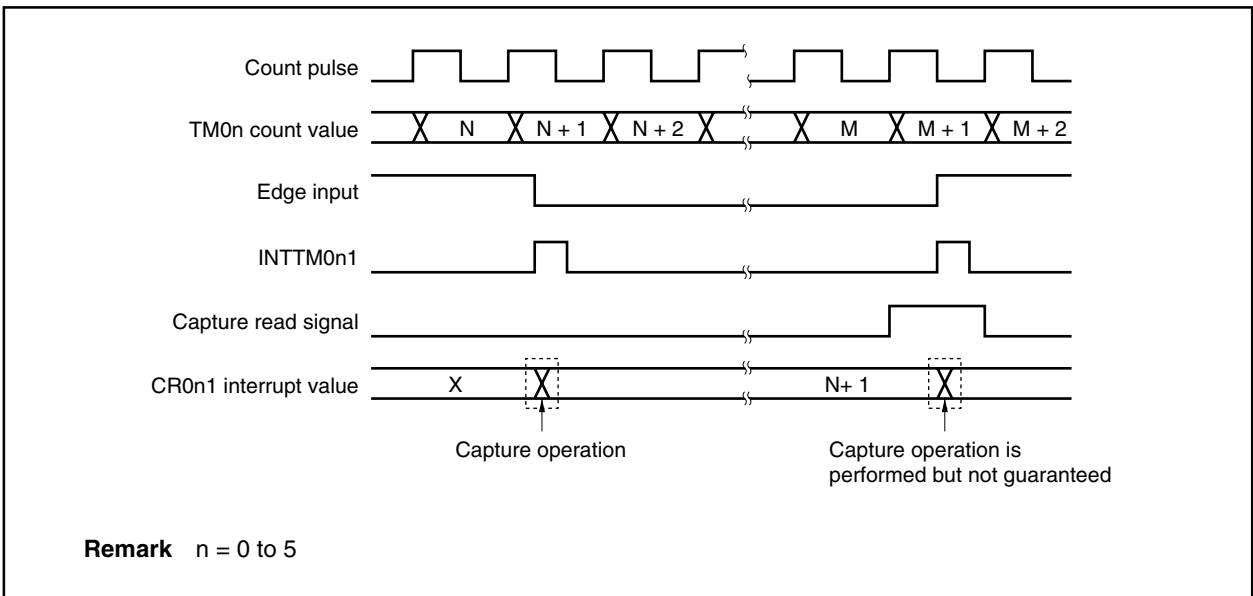
(2) Setting 16-bit timer capture/compare register (in the mode in which clear & start occurs upon match between TM0n register and CR0n0 register)

Set 16-bit timer capture/compare registers 0n0 and 0n1 (CR0n0 and CR0n1) to a value other than 0000H (when using these registers as event counters, one-pulse count operation is not possible).

(3) Data hold timing of capture register

If the valid edge of the TI0n0 pin is input while 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n1 (CR0n1) is read, the CR0n1 register performs capture operation, but the capture value at this time is not guaranteed. However, the interrupt request signal (INTTM0n1) is generated as a result of detection of the valid edge.

Figure 7-28. Data Hold Timing of Capture Register



(4) Setting valid edge

Before setting the valid edge of the TIO_n0 pin, stop the timer operation by setting bits 2 and 3 (TMC0_n2 and TMC0_n3) of 16-bit timer mode control register 0_n to 0, 0. Set the valid edge by using bits 4 and 5 (ES_n00 and ES_n01) of prescaler mode register 0_n (PRM0_n).

(5) Re-triggering one-shot pulse (TM00, TM01, TM04, TM05)**(a) One-shot pulse output by software**

When a one-shot pulse is output, do not set the OSPT0_m bit to 1. Do not output the one-shot pulse again until INTTM0_m0, which occurs upon match with the CR0_m0 register, or INTTM0_m1, which occurs upon match with the CR0_m1 register, occurs.

Remark m = 4, 5

(b) One-shot pulse output with external trigger

If the external trigger occurs again while a one-shot pulse is output, it is ignored.

(c) One-shot pulse output function

When using the one-shot pulse output of timer 0 with a software trigger, do not change the level of the TIO_m0 pin or its alternate function port pin.

Because the external trigger is effective even in this case, the timer is cleared and started even with the TIO_m0 pin or its alternate function port pin level, resulting in the output of a pulse at an undesired timing.

Remark m = 4, 5

(6) Operation of OVF0n flag**(a) Setting of OVF0n flag**

The OVF0n flag is set to 1 in the following case in addition to when the TM0n register overflows.

Select the mode in which clear & start occurs upon match between the TM0n register and the CR0n0 register.

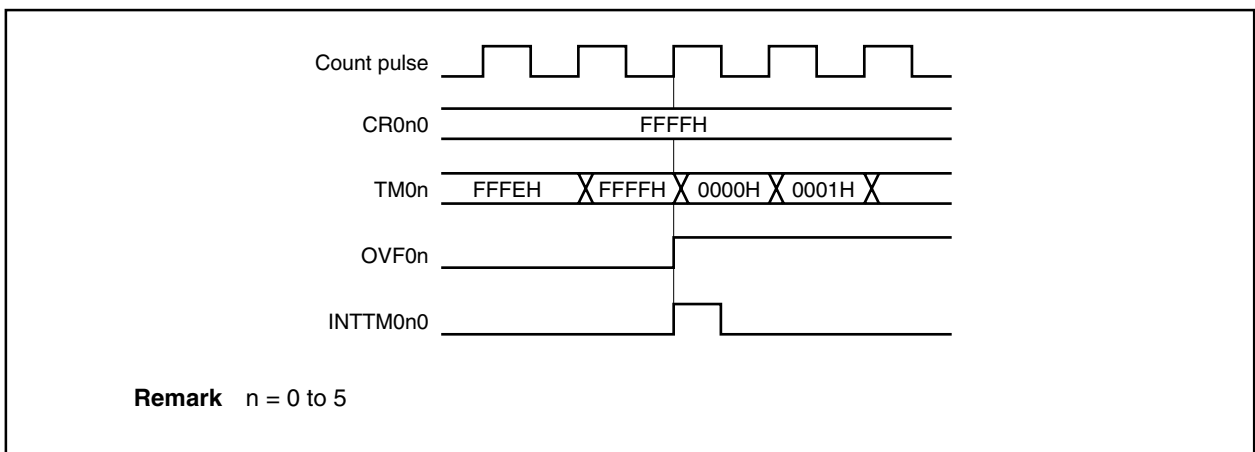


Set the CR0n0 register to FFFFH



When the TM0n register is cleared from FFFFH to 0000H upon match with the CR0n register

Figure 7-29. Operation Timing of OVF0n Flag

**(b) Clearing of OVF0n flag**

After the TM0n register overflows, clearing OVF0n flag is invalid and set again even if the OVF0n flag is cleared before the next count clock is counted (before TM0n register becomes 0001H).

Remark n = 0 to 5

(7) Conflict between read period and capture trigger input

If the read period conflicts with the capture trigger input when 16-bit timer capture/compare registers 0n0 and 0n1 (CR0n0 and CR0n1) are being used as capture registers, the capture trigger input has priority and the read data of the CR0n0 and CR0n1 registers becomes undefined.

Remark n = 0 to 5

(8) Timer operation**(a) CR0n1 register capture**

Even if 16-bit timer counter 0n (TM0n) is read, the read data cannot be captured into 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n1 (CR0n1).

(b) TI0n0, TI0n1 pin acknowledgement

Regardless of the CPU's operation mode, if the timer is stopped, signals input to the TI0n0 and TI0n1 pins are not acknowledged.

(c) One-shot pulse output (16-bit timer/event counters 00, 01, 04, and 05 only)

One-shot pulse output operates normally in either the free-running mode or the mode in which clear & start occurs on the valid edge of the TI0k0 pin. Because no overflow occurs in the mode in which clear & start occurs upon match between the TM0m register and the CR0m0 register, one-shot pulse output is not possible.

Remark n = 0 to 5
m = 0, 1, 4, 5
k = 4, 5

(9) Capture operation**(a) If valid edge of TI0n0 is specified for count clock**

If the valid edge of TI0n0 is specified for the count clock, the capture register that specified TI0n0 as the trigger does not operate normally.

(b) If both rising and falling edges are selected for valid edge of TI0n0

If both the rising and falling edges are selected for the valid edge of TI0n0, capture operation is not performed.

(c) To ensure that signals from TI0n1 and TI0n0 are correctly captured

For the capture trigger to capture the signals from TI0n1 and TI0n0 correctly, a pulse longer than two of the count clocks selected by prescaler mode register 0n (PRM0n) is required.

(d) Interrupt request input

Although a capture operation is performed at the falling edge of the count clock, an interrupt request signal (INTTM0n0, INTTM0n1) is generated at the rising edge of the next count clock.

Remark n = 0 to 5

(10) Compare operation**(a) When overwriting CR0n1 register during timer operation in PPG output mode**

When overwriting 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n1 (CR0n1) while the timer is operating, if the new value is close to and larger than the timer value, match interrupt request generation may not be performed normally.

(b) When setting CR0n0, CR0n1 to compare mode

When set to the compare mode, the CR0n0 and CR0n1 registers do not perform capture operation even if a capture trigger is input.

★

Caution The value of the CR0n0 register cannot be changed during timer operation. The value of the CR0n1 register cannot be changed during timer operation other than in the PPG output mode. To change the CR0n1 register in the PPG output mode, refer to 7.4.2 PPG output operation.

Remark n = 0 to 5

(11) Edge detection**(a) When TI0n0 pin or TI0n1 pin is high level immediately following system reset**

When the TI0n0 or TI0n1 pin is high level immediately after a system reset, if either the rising edge or both edges of the TI0n0 pin or TI0n1 pin is specified as the valid edge and 16-bit timer counter 0n (TM0n) operation is enabled, the immediately following rising edge is detected. Care is therefore required when pulling up the TI0n0 pin or the TI0n1 pin. However, once the timer is stopped and the operation enabled again, the rising edge is not detected.

(b) Sampling clock for noise elimination

The sampling clock for noise elimination differs depending on whether the valid edge of TI0n0 is used for the count clock or as a capture trigger. In the former case, sampling is performed using $f_{xx}/4$, and in the latter case, sampling is performed using the count clock selected by prescaler mode register 0n (PRM0n). The first capture operation does not start until the valid edges are sampled and two valid levels are detected, thus eliminating noise with a short pulse width.

Remarks 1. f_{xx} : Internal system clock frequency

2. n = 0 to 5

CHAPTER 8 8-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 50 AND 51

- ★ Two 8-bit timer/event counter 50 and 51 channels are incorporated in each product.

| | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|
| Product Name | V850ES/KF1 | V850ES/KG1 | V850ES/KJ1 |
| Number of channels | 2 channels (TM50, TM51) | | |

8.1 Functions

8-bit timer/event counter 5n has the following two modes ($n = 0, 1$).

- Mode using 8-bit timer/event counter alone (individual mode)
- Mode using cascade connection (16-bit resolution: cascade connection mode)

These two modes are described below.

(1) Mode using 8-bit timer/event counter alone (individual mode)

8-bit timer/event counter 5n operates as an 8-bit timer/event counter.

The following functions can be used.

- Interval timer
- External event counter
- Square-wave output
- PWM output

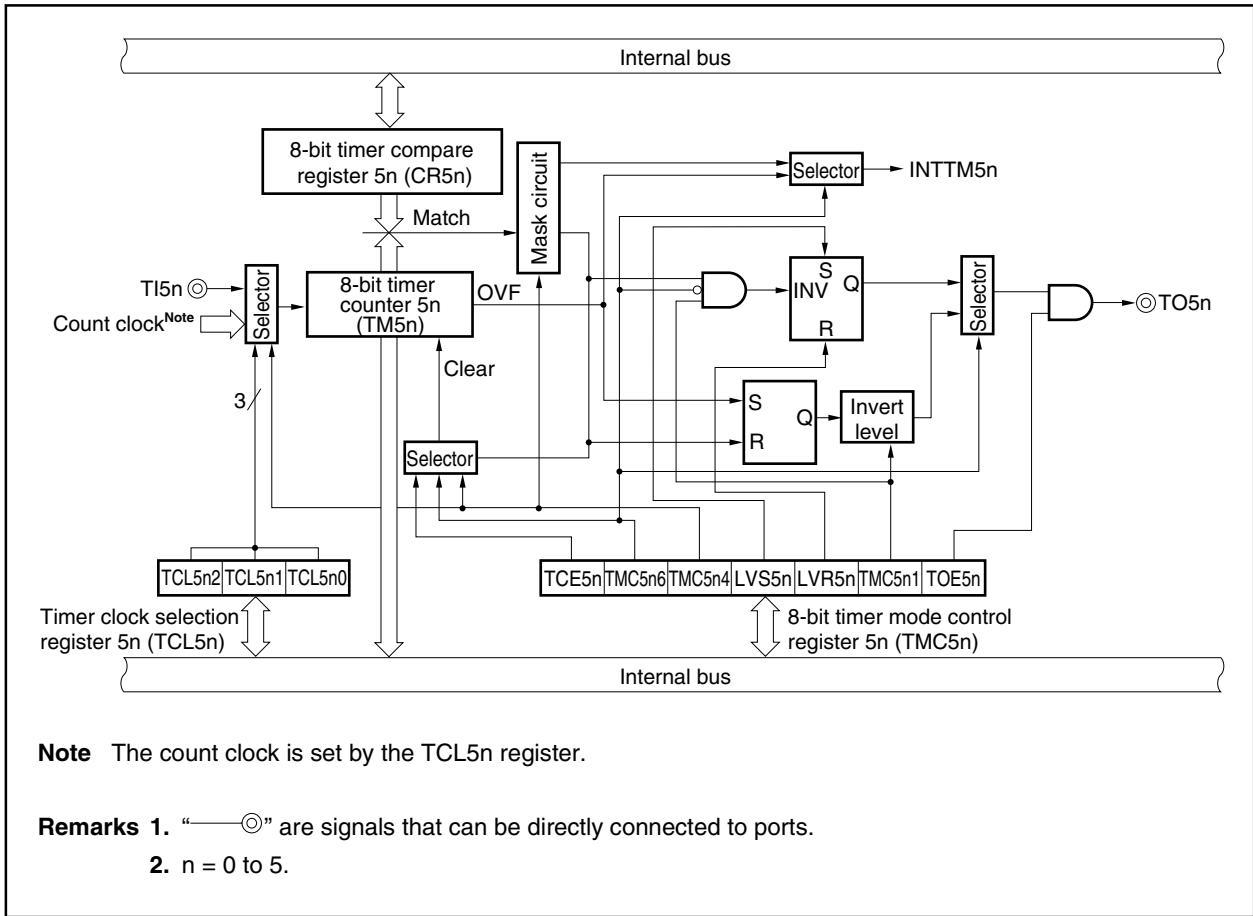
(2) Mode using cascade connection (16-bit resolution: cascade connection mode)

8-bit timer/event counters 50 and 51 operate as a 16-bit timer/event counter by connecting the TM50 and TM51 registers in cascade. The following functions can be used.

- Interval timer with 16-bit resolution
- External event counter with 16-bit resolution
- Square-wave output with 16-bit resolution

The block diagram of 8-bit timer/event counters 50 and 51 is shown next.

Figure 8-1. Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 50 and 51



8.2 Configuration

8-bit timer/event counters 50 and 51 consist of the following hardware.

Table 8-1. Configuration of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 50 and 51

| Item | Configuration |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Timer registers | 8-bit timer counters 50 and 51 (TM50, TM51) 16-bit timer counter 5 (TM5): Only when using cascade connection |
| Registers | 8-bit timer compare registers 50, 51 (CR50, CR51) 16-bit timer compare register 5 (CR5): Only when using cascade connection |
| Timer output | TO50, TO51 |
| Control registers ^{Note} | Timer clock selection registers 50, 51 (TCL50, TCL51) Timer clock selection register 5 (TCL5): Only when using cascade connection 8-bit timer mode control registers 50, 51 (TMC50, TMC51) 16-bit timer mode control register 5 (TMC5): Only when using cascade connection |

Note When using the functions of the TI5n and TO5n pins, refer to **Table 4-28 Settings When Port Pins Are Used for Alternate Functions**.

(1) 8-bit timer counters 50 and 51 (TM50, TM51)

The TM5n register is an 8-bit read-only register that counts the count pulses.

The counter is incremented in synchronization with the rising edge of the count clock.

Through cascade connection, the TM5n registers can be used as a 16-bit timer.

When using the TM50 register and the TM51 register in cascade as a 16-bit timer, these registers can be read by a 16-bit memory manipulation instruction. However, because these registers are connected by an internal 8-bit bus, the TM50 register and TM51 register must be read divided into two times. Therefore, read these registers twice and compare the values, taking into consideration that the reading occurs during a count change.

In the following cases, the count value becomes 00H.

- $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input
- When the TCE5n bit of 8-bit timer mode control register 5n (TMC5n) is cleared
- The TM5n register and CR5n register match in the mode in which clear & start occurs on a match between the TM5n register and 8-bit timer compare register 5n (CR5n)

Caution When connected in cascade, these registers become 00H even when the TCE50 bit in the lowest timer (TM50) is cleared.

Remark n = 0, 1

(2) 8-bit timer compare registers 50 and 51 (CR50, CR51)

The CR5n register can be read and written by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

In a mode other than the PWM mode, the value set to the CR5n register is always compared to the count value of 8-bit counter 5n (TM5n), and if the two values match, an interrupt request signal (INTTM5n) is generated.

In the PWM mode, TM5n register overflow causes the TO5n pin output to change to the active level, and when the values of the TM5n register and the CR5n register match, the TO5n pin output changes to the inactive level.

The value of the CR5n register can be set in the range of 00H to FFH.

When using the TM50 register and TM51 register in cascade as a 16-bit timer, the CR50 register and CR51 register operate as 16-bit timer compare register 5 (CR5). The counter value and register value are compared in 16-bit lengths, and if they match, an interrupt request (INTTM50) is generated.

- Cautions**
1. In the mode in which clear & start occurs upon a match of the TM5n register and CR5n register (TMC5n6 = 0), do not write a different value to the CR5n register during the count operation.
 2. In the PWM mode, set the CR5n register rewrite interval to three or more count clocks (clock selected with timer clock selection register 5n (TCL5n)).
 3. Before changing the value of the CR5n register when using a cascade connection, be sure to stop the timer operation.

Remark n = 0, 1

8.3 Control Registers

The following two registers are used to control 8-bit timer/event counter 5n.

- Timer clock selection register 5n (TCL5n)
- 8-bit timer mode control register 5n (TMC5n)

Remark To use the functions of the TI5n and TO5n pins, refer to **Table 4-28 Settings When Port Pins Are Used for Alternate Functions**.

(1) Timer clock selection registers 50 and 51 (TCL50, TCL51)

These registers set the count clock of 8-bit timer/event counter 5n and the valid edge of the TI5n pin input.

The TCL5n register is set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears this register to 00H.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|-----|---|---|---|--------|--------|--------|
| After reset: 00H | | R/W | Address: TCL50 FFFFF5C4H, TCL51 FFFFF5C5H | | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TCL5n | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TCL5n2 | TCL5n1 | TCL5n0 |
| (n = 0, 1) | | | | | | | | |

| TCL5n2 | TCL5n1 | TCL5n0 | Count clock selection ^{Note} | | |
|--------|--------|--------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--------|
| | | | Clock | f _{xx} | |
| | | | | 16 MHz | 8 MHz |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Falling edge of TI5n | – | – |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Rising edge of TI5n | – | – |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | f _{xx} | 62.5 ns | 125 ns |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | f _{xx} /2 | 125 ns | 250 ns |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | f _{xx} /4 | 250 ns | 0.5 μs |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | f _{xx} /64 | 4 μs | 8 μs |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | f _{xx} /256 | 16 μs | 32 μs |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | INTTM010 | – | – |

Note When the internal clock is selected, set so as to satisfy the following conditions.
V_{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V: Count clock ≤ 10 MHz
V_{DD} = 2.7 to 4.0 V: Count clock ≤ 5 MHz

Caution Before overwriting the TCL5n register with different data, stop the timer operation.

Remark When TM50 and TM51 are connected in cascade, the TCL51 register settings are invalid.

(2) 8-bit timer mode control registers 50 and 51 (TMC50, TMC51)

The TMC5n register performs the following six settings.

- Controls counting by 8-bit timer counters 50 and 51 (TM50, TM51)
- Selects the operation mode of the TM50 and TM51 registers
- Selects the individual mode or cascade connection mode
- Sets the status of the timer output flip-flop
- Controls the timer output flip-flop or selects the active level in the PWM (free-running) mode
- Controls timer output

The TMC50 and TMC51 registers are set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction. RESET input clears these registers to 00H.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: TMC50 FFFF5C6H TMC51 FFFF5C7H

| | <7> | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | <0> |
|---------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|--------|-------|
| TMC5n (n = 0, 1) | TCE5n | TMC5n6 | 0 | TMC514 ^{Note} | LVS5n | LVR5n | TMC5n1 | TOE5n |
| TCE5n | Control of count operation of 8-bit timer/event counter 5n | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Counting is disabled after the counter is cleared to 0 (counter disabled) | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Start count operation | | | | | | | |
| TMC5n6 | Selection of operation mode of 8-bit timer/event counter 5n | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Mode in which clear & start occurs on match between TM5n register and CR5n register | | | | | | | |
| 1 | PWM (free-running) mode | | | | | | | |
| TMC514 | Selection of individual mode or cascade connection mode for 8-bit timer/event counter 51 | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Individual mode | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Cascade connection mode (connected with TM50) | | | | | | | |
| LVS5n | LVR5n | Setting of status of timer output F/F | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | Unchanged | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | Reset timer output F/F to 0 | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | Set timer output F/F to 1 | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | Setting prohibited | | | | | | |
| TMC5n1 | Other than PWM (free-running) mode (TMC5n6 = 0) | | | | PWM (free-running) mode (TMC5n6 = 1) | | | |
| | Controls timer F/F | | | | Selects active level | | | |
| 0 | Disable inversion operation | | | | High active | | | |
| 1 | Enable inversion operation | | | | Low active | | | |
| TOE5n | Timer output control | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Disable output (TO5n pin is low level) | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Enable output | | | | | | | |

Note Bit 4 of the TMC50 register is fixed to 0.

Cautions 1. Because the TO51 and TI51 pins are alternate functions of the same pin, only one can be used at one time.

2. The LVS5n and LVR5n bit settings are valid in modes other than the PWM mode.

3. Do not rewrite the TMC5n1 bit and TOE5n bit at the same time.

4. When switching to the PWM mode, do not rewrite the TMC5n6 bit and the LVS5n and LVR5n bits at the same time.

5. Before rewriting the TMC5n6 bit or TMC514 bit, stop the timer operation.

Remarks 1. In the PWM mode, the PWM output is set to the inactive level by TCE5n = 0.

2. When the LVS5n and LVR5n bits are read, 0 is read.

3. The values of the TMC5n6, LVS5n, LVR5n, TMC5n1, and TOE5n bits are reflected to the TO5n output regardless of the TCE5n value.

8.4 Operation

8.4.1 Operation as interval timer (8 bits)

8-bit timer/event counter 5n operates as an interval timer that repeatedly generates interrupts at the interval of the count value preset in 8-bit timer compare register 5n (CR5n). If the count value in 8-bit timer counter 5n (TM5n) matches the value set in the CR5n register, the value of the TM5n register is cleared to 0 and counting is continued, and at the same time, an interrupt request signal (INTTM5n) is generated.

Setting method

- <1> Set each register.
 - TCL5n register: Selects the count clock (t).
 - CR5n register: Compare value (N)
 - TMC5n register: Stops count operation and selects the mode in which clear & start occurs on a match between the TM5n register and CR5n register (TMC5n register = 0000xx00B, x: don't care).
- <2> When the TCE5n bit of the TMC5n register is set to 1, the count operation starts.
- <3> When the values of the TM5n register and CR5n register match, INTTM5n is generated (TM5n register is cleared to 00H).
- <4> Then, INTTM5n is repeatedly generated at the same interval. To stop counting, set TCE5n = 0.

$$\text{Interval time} = (N + 1) \times t; N = 00H \text{ to } FFH$$

Caution During interval timer operation, do not rewrite the value of the CR5n register.

Remark n = 0, 1

Figure 8-2. Timing of Interval Timer Operation (1/2)

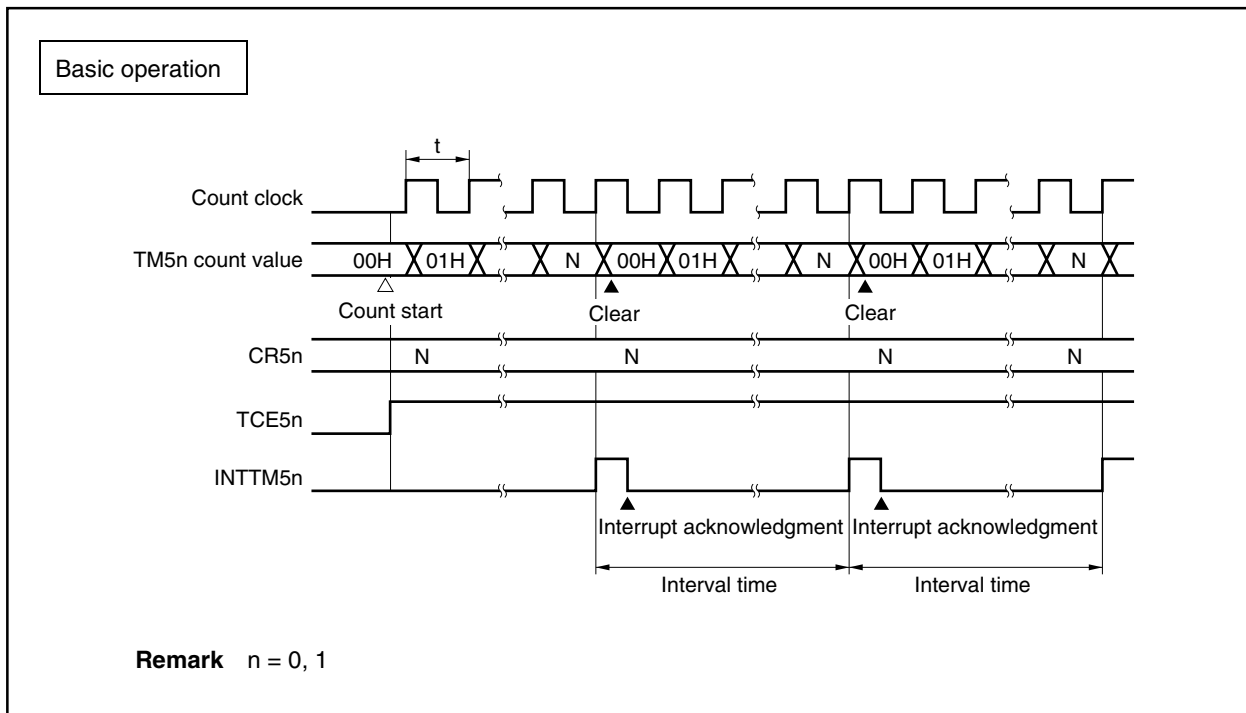
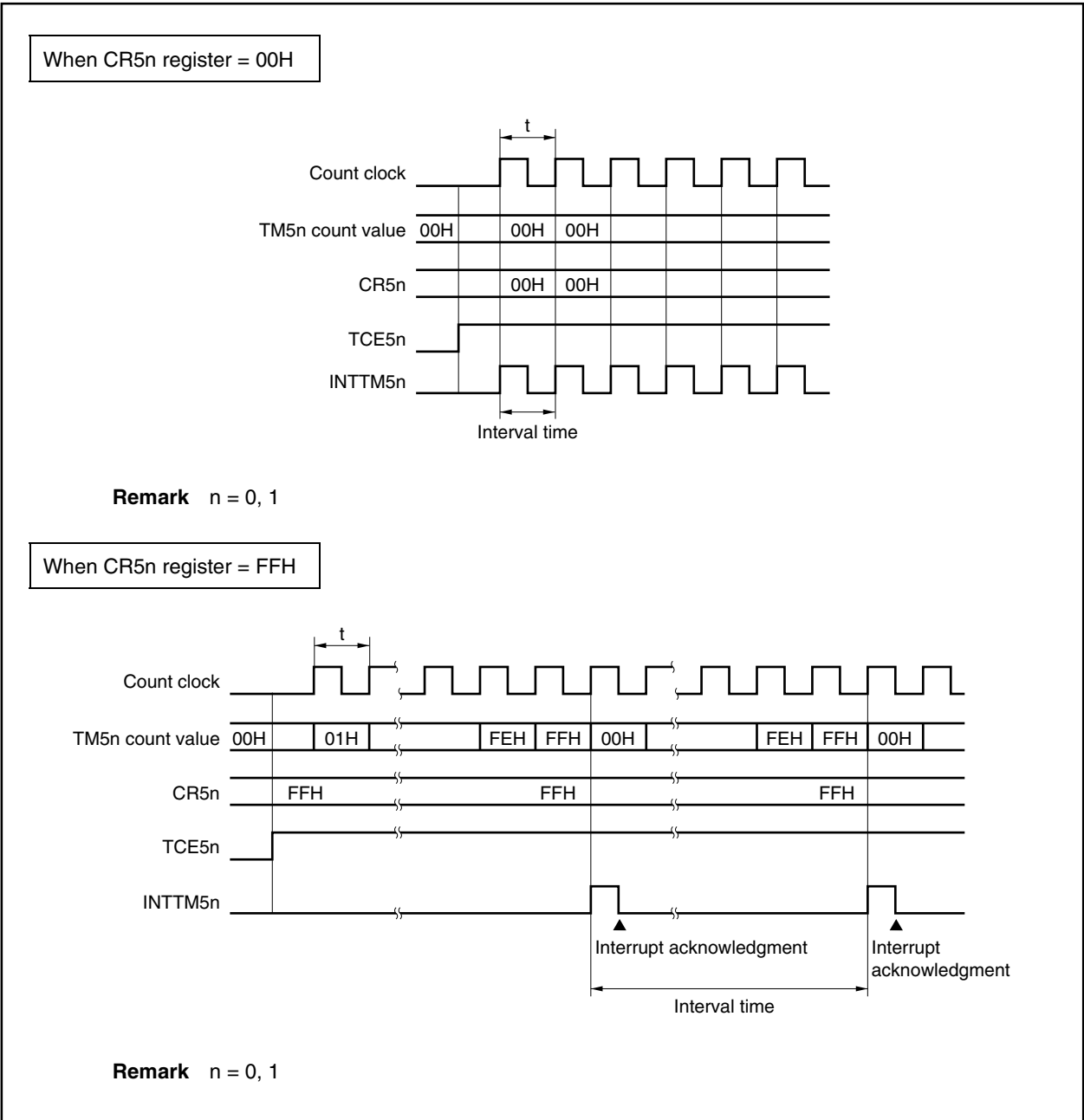


Figure 8-2. Timing of Interval Timer Operation (2/2)



8.4.2 Operation as external event counter (8 bits)

The external event counter counts the number of clock pulses input to the TI5n pin from an external source by using 8-bit timer counter 5n (TM5n).

Each time the valid edge specified by timer clock selection register 5n (TCL5n) is input to the TI5n pin, the TM5n register is incremented. Either the rising edge or the falling edge can be specified as the valid edge.

When the count value of the TM5n register matches the value of 8-bit timer compare register 5n (CR5n), the TM5n register is cleared to 0 and an interrupt request signal (INTTM5n) is generated.

Setting method

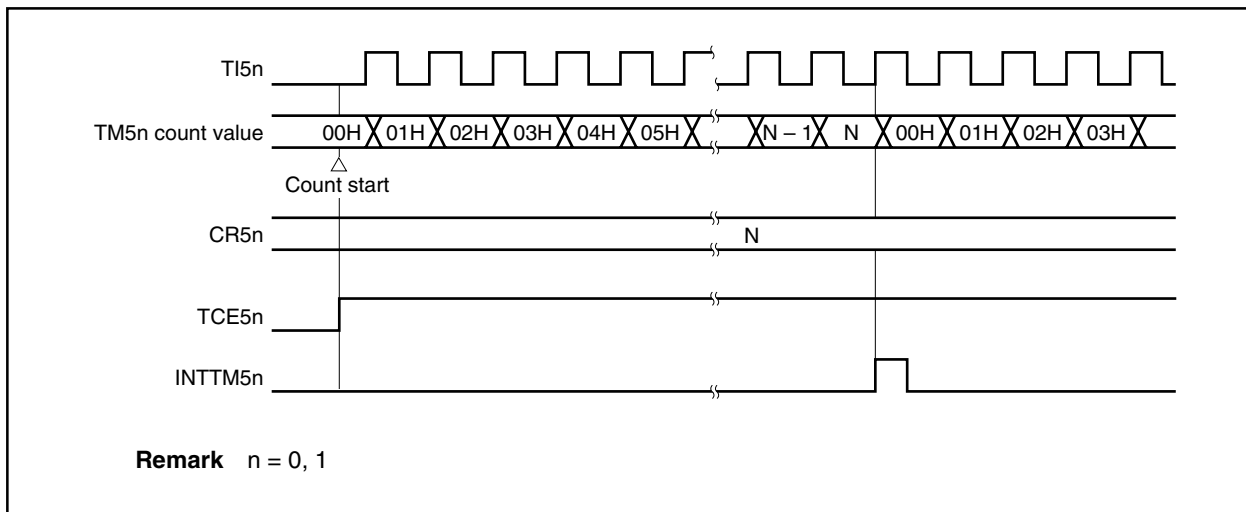
- <1> Set each register.
 - TCL5n register: Selects the TI5n input edge.
Falling edge of TI5n pin → TLC5n = 00H
Rising edge of TI5n pin → TCL5n = 01H
 - CR5n register: Compare value (N)
 - TMC5n register: Stops count operation, selects the mode in which clear & start occurs on a match between the TM5n register and CR5n register, disables timer output F/F inversion operation, and disables timer output.
(TMC5n register = 0000xx00B, x: don't care)
- <2> When the TCE5n bit of the TMC5n register is set to 1, the counter counts the number of pulses input from TI5n.
- <3> When the values of the TM5n register and CR5n register match, INTTM5n is generated (TM5n register is cleared to 00H).
- <4> Then, INTTM5n is generated each time the values of the TM5n register and CR5n register match.

INTTM5n is generated when the valid edge of TI5n is input N + 1 times: N = 00H to FFH

Caution During external event counter operation, do not rewrite the value of the CR5n register.

Remark n = 0, 1

Figure 8-3. Timing of External Event Counter Operation (with Rising Edge Specified)



8.4.3 Square-wave output operation (8-bit resolution)

A square wave with any frequency can be output at an interval specified by the value preset in 8-bit timer compare register 5n (CR5n).

By setting the TOE5n bit of 8-bit timer mode control register 5n (TMC5n) to 1, the output status of the TO5n pin is inverted at an interval specified by the count value preset in the CR5n register. In this way, a square wave of any frequency can be output (duty = 50%) (n = 0, 1).

| |
|----------------|
| Setting method |
|----------------|

<1> Set each register.

- TCL5n register: Selects the count clock (t).
- CR5n register: Compare value (N)
- TMC5n register: Stops count operation, selects the mode in which clear & start occurs on a match between the TM5n register and CR5n register.

| LVS5n | LVR5n | Timer Output F/F Status Setting |
|-------|-------|---------------------------------|
| 1 | 0 | High-level output |
| 0 | 1 | Low-level output |

Enables timer output F/F inversion operation, and enables timer output.
(TMC5n register = 00001011B or 00000111B)

<2> When the TCE5n bit of the TMC5n register is set to 1, counting starts.

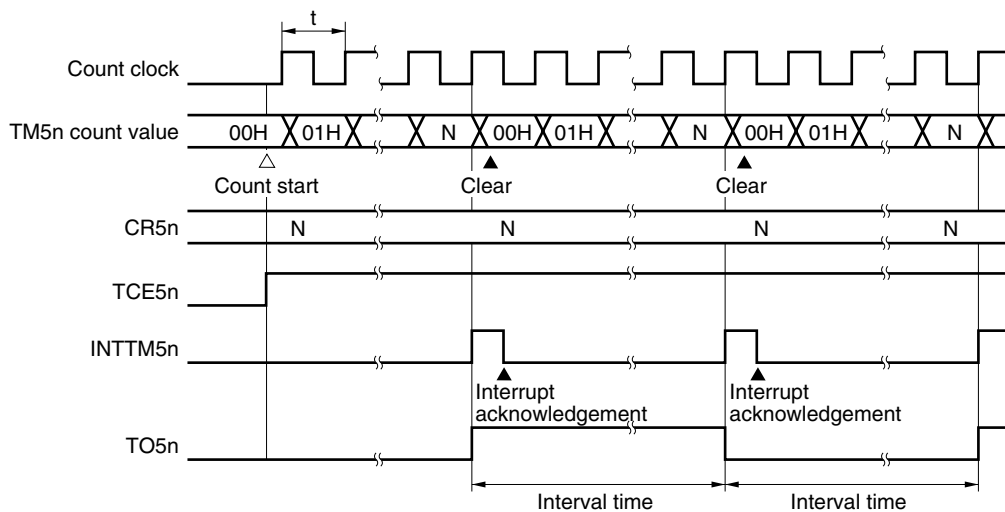
<3> When the values of the TM5n register and CR5n register match, the timer output F/F is inverted. Moreover, INTTM5n is generated and the TM5n register is cleared to 00H.

<4> Then, the timer F/F is inverted during the same interval and a square wave is output from the TO5n pin.

$$\text{Frequency} = \frac{1/2t(N + 1)}{t(n + 1)} : N = 00H \text{ to } FFH$$

Caution Do not rewrite the value of the CR5n register during square-wave output.

Figure 8-4. Timing of Square-Wave Output Operation



Note The initial value of the TO5n output can be set using the LVS5n and LVR5n bits of the TMC5n register.

Remark $n = 0, 1$

8.4.4 8-bit PWM output operation

By setting the TMC5n6 bit of 8-bit timer mode control register 5n (TMC5n) to 1, 8-bit timer/event counter 5n performs PWM output.

Pulses with a duty factor determined by the value set in 8-bit timer compare register 5n (CR5n) are output from the TO5n pin.

Set the width of the active level of the PWM pulse in the CR5n register. The active level can be selected using the TMC5n1 bit of the TMC5n register.

The count clock can be selected using timer clock selection register 5n (TCL5n).

PWM output can be enabled/disabled by the TOE5n bit of the TMC5n register.

Caution The CR5n register rewrite interval must be three or more operation clocks (set by the TCL5n register).

(1) Basic operation of PWM output

Setting method

<1> Set each register.

- TCL5n register: Selects the count clock (t).
- CR5n register: Compare value (N)
- TMC5n register: Stops count operation, selects PWM mode, and leave timer output F/F unchanged.

| TMC5n1 | Active Level Selection |
|--------|------------------------|
| 0 | Active-high |
| 1 | Active-low |

Timer output enabled
(TMC5n register = 01000001B or 01000011B)

<2> When the TCE5n bit of the TMC5n register is set to 1, counting starts.

PWM output operation

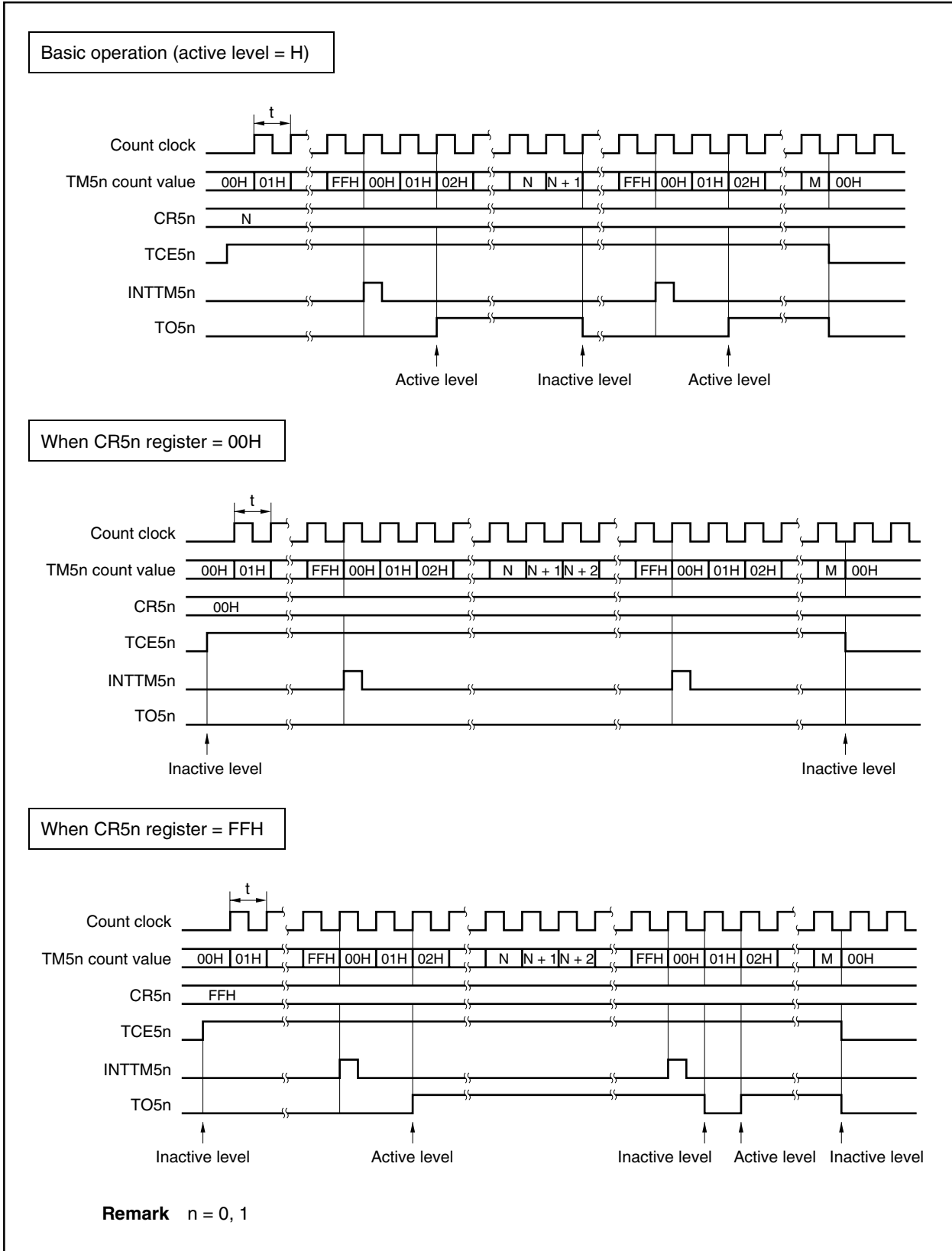
- <1> When counting starts, PWM output (output from the TO5n pin) outputs the inactive level until an overflow occurs.
- <2> When an overflow occurs, the active level set by setting method <1> is output. The active level is output until the value of the CR5n register and the count value of 8-bit timer counter 5n (TM5n) match.
- <3> When the value of the CR5n register and the count value match, the inactive level is output and continues to be output until an overflow occurs again.
- <4> Then, steps <2> and <3> are repeated until counting is stopped.
- <5> When counting is stopped by setting TCE5n to 0, PWM output becomes inactive.

$$\text{Cycle} = 2^8 t, \text{ active level width} = Nt, \text{ duty} = N/2^8: N = 00H \text{ to } FFH$$

Remark n = 0, 1

(a) Basic operation of PWM output

Figure 8-5. Timing of PWM Output Operation

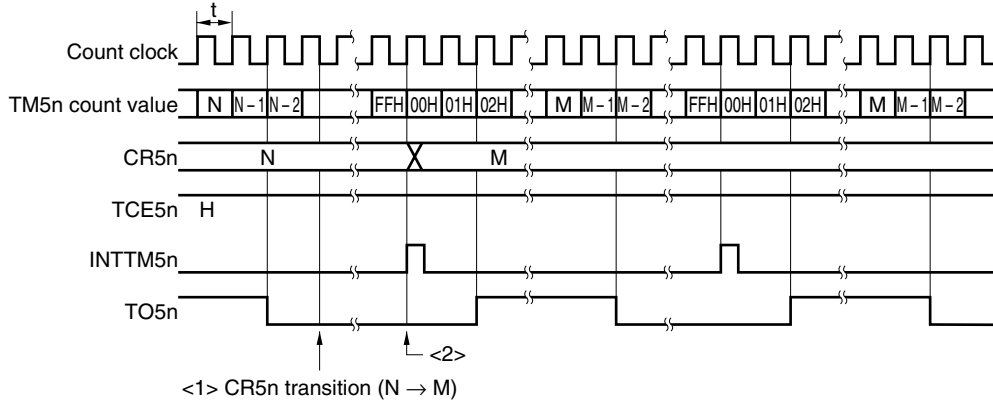


(b) Operation based on CR5n register transitions

Figure 8-6. Timing of Operation Based on CR5n Register Transitions

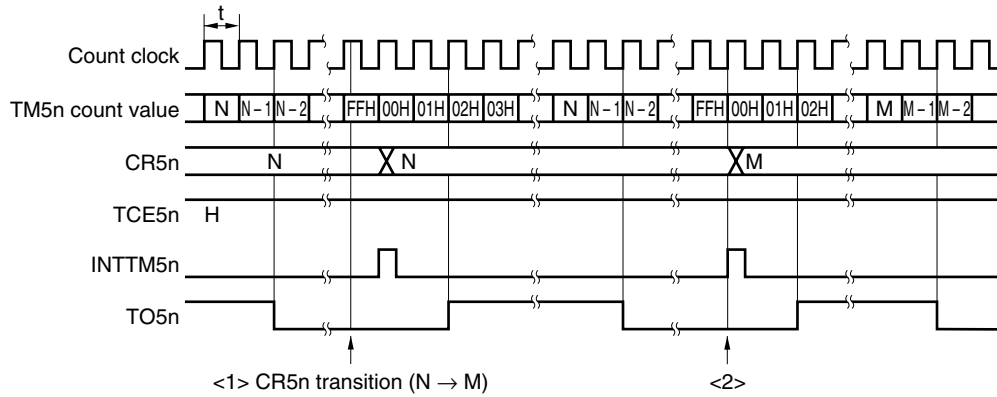
When the value of the CR5n register changes from N to M before the rising edge of the FFH clock

→ The value of the CR5n register is reloaded at the overflow that occurs immediately after.



When the value of the CR5n register changes from N to M after the rising edge of the FFH clock

→ The value of the CR5n register is reloaded at the second overflow.



Caution In the case of reload from the CR5n register between <1> and <2>, the value that is actually used differs (Read value: M; Actual value of CR5n register: N).

Remark n = 0, 1

8.4.5 Operation as interval timer (16 bits)

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 are provided with a 16-bit register that can be used only during cascade connection.

The 16-bit resolution timer/event counter mode is selected by setting the TMC514 bit of 8-bit timer mode control register 51 (TMC51) to 1.

8-bit timer/event counter 5n operates as an interval timer by repeatedly generating interrupts using the count value preset in 16-bit timer compare register 5 (CR5) as the interval.

Setting method

- <1> Set each register.
- TCL50 register: Selects the count clock (t)
(The TCL51 register does not need to be set in cascade connection)
 - CR50 register: Compare value (N) ... Lower 8 bits (settable from 00H to FFH)
 - CR51 register: Compare value (N) ... Higher 8 bits (settable from 00H to FFH)
 - TMC50, TMC51 register: Selects the mode in which clear & start occurs on a match between TM5 register and CR5 register (x: don't care)

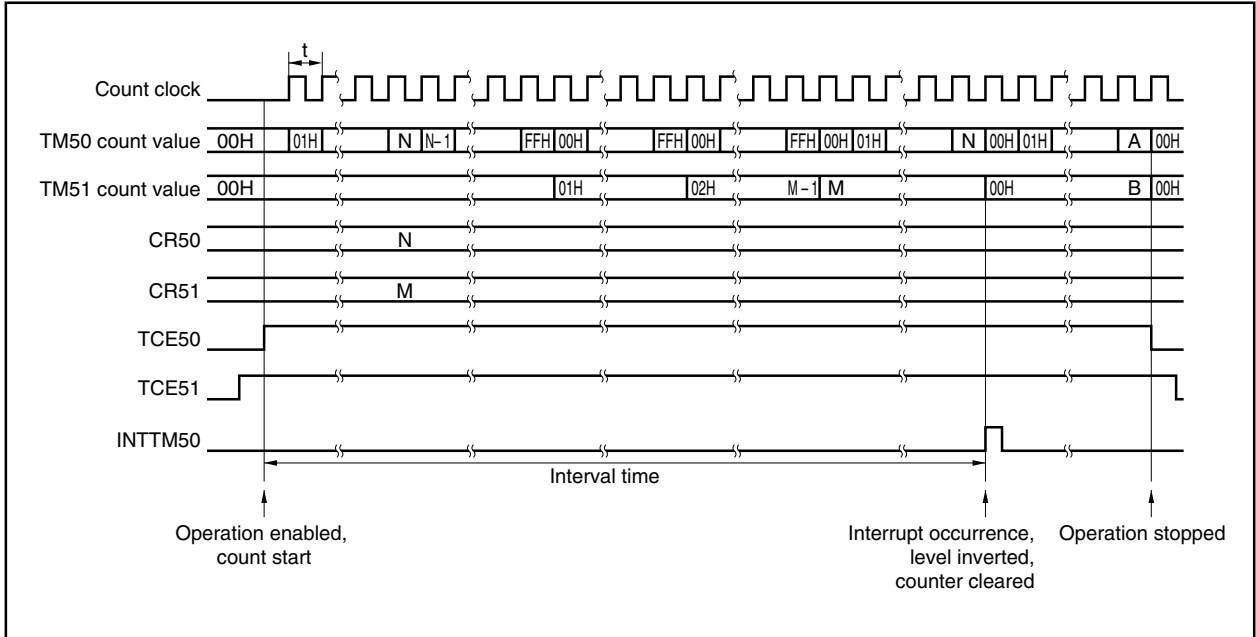
$$\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{TMC50 register} = 0000\text{xx}00\text{B} \\ \text{TMC51 register} = 0001\text{xx}00\text{B} \end{array} \right)$$
- <2> Set the TCE51 bit of the TMC51 register to 1. Then set the TCE50 bit of the TMC50 register to 1 to start the count operation.
- <3> When the values of the TM5 register and CR5 register connected in cascade match, INTTM50 is generated (the TM5 register is cleared to 0000H).
- <4> INTTM50 is then generated repeatedly at the same interval.

$$\text{Interval time} = (N + 1) \times t; N = 0000\text{H to FFFFH}$$

- Cautions**
1. To write using 8-bit access during cascade connection, set the TCE51 bit to 1 at operation start and then set the TCE50 bit to 1. When operation is stopped, set the TCE50 bit to 0 and then set the TCE51 bit to 0.
 2. During cascade connection, TI50 input, TO50 output, and INTTM50 signal output are used while TI51 input, TO51 output, and INTTM51 signal output are not, so set bits LVS51, LVR51, TMC511, and TOE51 to 0.
 3. Do not change the value of the CR5 register during timer operation.

Figure 8-35 shows a timing example of the cascade connection mode with 16-bit resolution.

Figure 8-7. Cascade Connection Mode with 16-Bit Resolution



8.4.6 Operation as external event counter (16 bits)

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 are provided with a 16-bit register that can be used only during cascade connection.

The 16-bit resolution timer/event counter mode is selected by setting the TMC514 bit of 8-bit timer mode control register 51 (TMC51) to 1.

The external event counter counts the number of clock pulses input to the TI50 pin from an external source using 16-bit timer counter 5 (TM5).

| |
|----------------|
| Setting method |
|----------------|

<1> Set each register.

- TCL50 register: Selects the TI50 input edge.
(The TCL51 register does not have to be set during cascade connection.)
Falling edge of TI50 → TCL50 = 00H
Rising edge of TI50 → TCL50 = 01H
- CR50 register: Compare value (N) ... Lower 8 bits (settable from 00H to FFH)
- CR51 register: Compare value (N) ... Higher 8 bits (settable from 00H to FFH)
- TMC50, TMC51 registers: Stops count operation, selects the clear & stop mode entered on a match between the TM5 register and CR5 register, disables timer output F/F inversion, and disables timer output.
(x: don't care)

| |
|----------------------------|
| TMC50 register = 0000xx00B |
| TMC51 register = 0001xx00B |

<2> Set the TCE51 bit of the TMC51 register to 1. Then set the TCE50 bit of the TMC50 register to 1 and count the number of pulses input from TI50.

<3> When the values of the TM5 register and CR5 register connected in cascade match, INTTM50 is generated (the TM5 register is cleared to 0000H).

<4> INTTM50 is then generated each time the values of the TM5 register and CR5 register match.

| |
|---|
| INTTM50 is generated when the valid edge of TI50 is input N + 1 times: N = 0000H to FFFFH |
|---|

Cautions 1. During external event counter operation, do not rewrite the value of the CR5n register.

2. To write using 8-bit access during cascade connection, set the TCE51 bit to 1 and then set the TCE50 bit to 1. When operation is stopped, set the TCE50 bit to 0 and then set the TCE51 bit to 0 (n = 0, 1).

3. During cascade connection, TI50 input and INTTM50 signal output are used while TI51 input, TO51 output, and INTTM51 signal output are not, so set bits LVS51, LVR51, TMC511, and TOE51 to 0.

4. Do not change the value of the CR5 register during external counter operation.

8.4.7 Square-wave output operation (16-bit resolution)

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 are provided with a 16-bit register that can be used only during cascade connection.

The 16-bit resolution timer/event counter mode is selected by setting the TMC514 bit of 8-bit timer mode control register 51 (TMC51) to 1.

8-bit timer/event counter 5n outputs a square wave of any frequency using the interval preset in 16-bit timer compare register 5 (CR5).

Setting method

- <1> Set each register.
 - TCL50 register: TCL50 selects the count clock (t)
(The TCL51 register does not have to be set in cascade connection)
 - CR50 register: Compare value (N) ... Lower 8 bits (settable from 00H to FFH)
 - CR51 register: Compare value (N) ... Higher 8 bits (settable from 00H to FFH)
 - TMC50, TCM51 registers: Stops count operation, selects the mode in which clear & start occurs on a match between the TM5 register and CR5 register.

| LVS50 | LVR50 | Timer Output F/F Status Settings |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 1 | 0 | High-level output |
| 0 | 1 | Low-level output |

Enables timer output F/F inversion, and enables timer output.

(TMC50 register = 00001011B or 00000111B)
 (TMC51 register = 00010000B)

- <2> Set the TCE51 bit of the TMC51 register to 1. Then set the TCE50 bit of the TMC50 register to 1 to start the count operation.
- <3> When the values of the TM5 register and the CR5 register connected in cascade match, the TO50 timer output F/F is inverted. Moreover, INTTM50 is generated and the TM5 register is cleared to 0000H.
- <4> Then, the timer F/F is inverted during the same interval and a square wave is output from the TO50 pin.

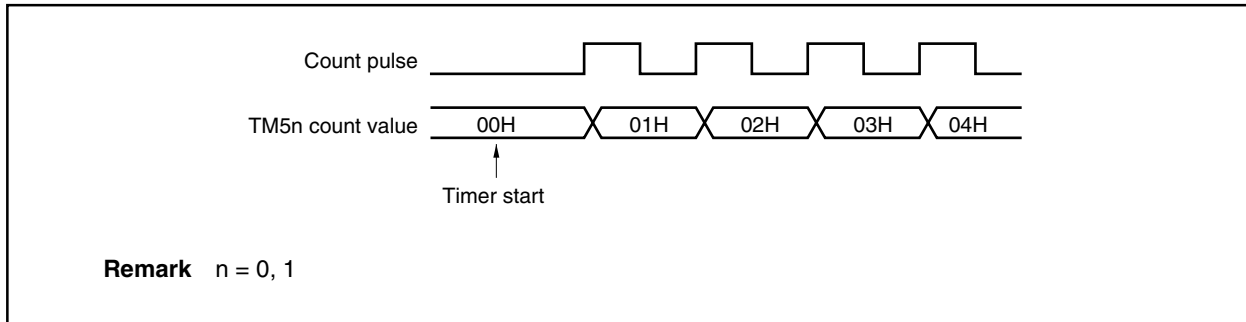
Frequency = 1/2t(N + 1): N = 0000H to FFFFH

8.4.8 Cautions

(1) Error on starting timer

An error of up to 1 clock occurs before the match signal is generated after the timer has been started. This is because 8-bit timer counter 5n (TM5n) is started asynchronously to the count pulse.

Figure 8-8. Start Timing of Timer 5n



CHAPTER 9 8-BIT TIMERS H0 AND H1

- ★ Two 8-bit timer H0 and H1 channels are incorporated in each product.

| | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|
| Product Name | V850ES/KF1 | V850ES/KG1 | V850ES/KJ1 |
| Number of channels | 2 channels (TMH0, TMH1) | | |

9.1 Functions

8-bit timers H0 and H1 have the following functions.

- Interval timer with 8-bit accuracy
- PWM pulse generator mode with 8-bit accuracy
- Carrier generator mode with 8-bit accuracy

9.2 Configuration

8-bit timers H0 and H1 consist of the following hardware.

Table 9-1. Configuration of 8-Bit Timers H0 and H1

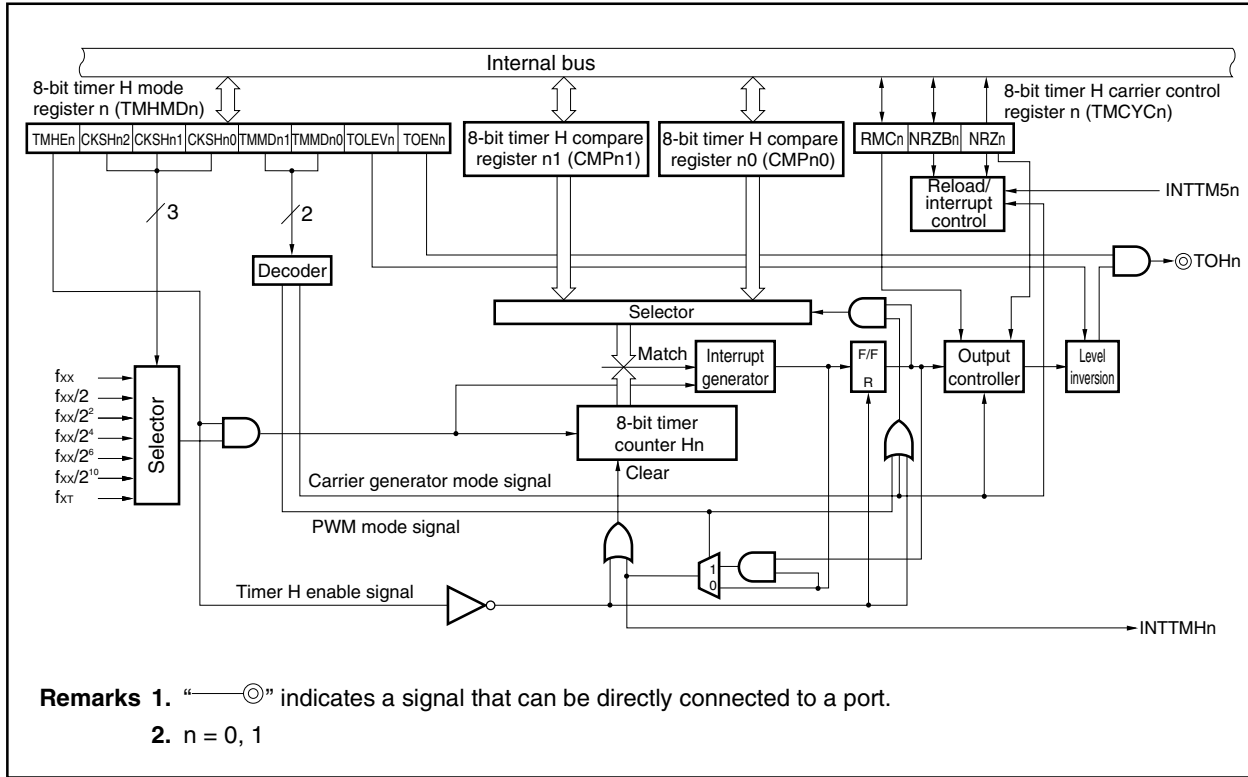
| Item | Configuration |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Timer registers | 8-bit timer counter Hn: 1 each |
| Register | 8-bit timer H compare register n0 (CMPn0): 1 each 8-bit timer H compare register n1 (CMPn1): 1 each |
| Timer outputs | 1 each (TOHn) |
| Control registers ^{Note} | 8-bit timer H mode register n (TMHMDn) 8-bit timer H carrier control register n (TMCYCn) |

Note To use the TOHn pin function, refer to **Table 4-28 Settings When Port Pins Are Used for Alternate Functions.**

Remark n = 0, 1

Figure 9-1 shows the block diagram.

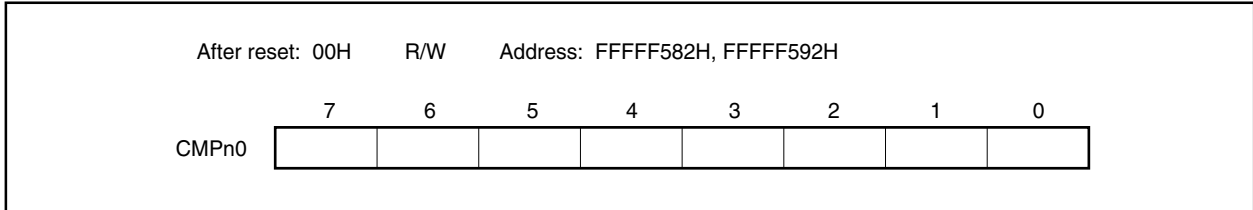
Figure 9-1. Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timers H0 and H1



(1) 8-bit timer H compare register n0 (CMPn0)

The CMPn0 register can be read and written by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears CMPn0 to 00H.



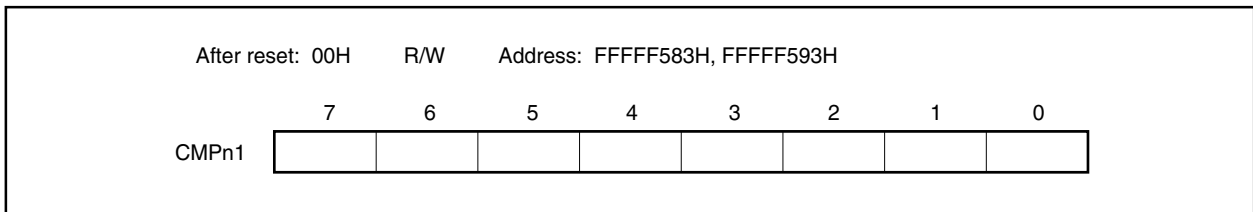
Caution Rewriting the CMPn0 register during timer count operation is prohibited.

Remark n = 0, 1

(2) 8-bit timer H compare register n1 (CMPn1)

The CPMn1 register can be read and written by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears CMPn1 to 00H.



The CMPn1 register can be rewritten during timer count operation.

After the CMPn1 register is set, if the count value of 8-bit timer counter Hn and the value of the CMPn1 register match, an interrupt request signal (INTTMHn) is generated. At the same time, the value of 8-bit timer counter Hn is cleared to 00H.

If the value of the CMPn1 register is rewritten during timer operation, the reload timing is when the count value of 8-bit timer counter Hn and the value of the CMPn1 register match. If the transfer timing and write to the CMPn1 register from the CPU conflict, transfer is not performed.

Caution In the PWM pulse generator mode and carrier generator mode, be sure to set the CMPn1 register when starting the timer count operation (TMHEn = 1) after the timer count operation was stopped (TMHEn = 0) (be sure to set again even if setting the same value to the CMPn1 register).

9.3 Control Registers

The registers that control 8-bit timers H0 and H1 are as follows.

- 8-bit timer H mode register n (TMHMDn)
- 8-bit timer H carrier control register n (TMCYCn)

Remarks 1. To use the TOHn pin function, refer to **Table 4-28 Settings When Port Pins Are Used for Alternate Functions**.

2. n = 0, 1

(1) 8-bit timer H mode registers 0 and 1 (TMHMD0, TMHMD1)

These registers control the mode of the 8-bit timers H0 and H1.

TMHMD0 and TMHMD1 registers are set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears TMHMD0 and TMHMD1 to 00H.

(a) 8-bit timer H mode register 0 (TMHMD0)

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF580H

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| | <7> | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | <0> |
| TMHMD0 | TMHE0 | CKSH02 | CKSH01 | CKSH00 | TMMD01 | TMMD00 | TOLEV0 | TOEN0 |

| | |
|-------|--|
| TMHE0 | 8-bit timer H0 operation enable |
| 0 | Stop timer count operation (8-bit timer counter H0 = 00H) |
| 1 | Enable timer count operation (Counting starts when clock is input) |

| | | | | |
|------------------|--------|--------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| CKSH02 | CKSH01 | CKSH00 | Selection of count clock | |
| | | | Count clock ^{Note} | $f_{xx} = 16.0 \text{ MHz}$ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | f_{xx} | 62.5 ns |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | $f_{xx}/2$ | 125 ns |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | $f_{xx}/4$ | 250 ns |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | $f_{xx}/16$ | 1 μs |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | $f_{xx}/64$ | 4 μs |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | $f_{xx}/1024$ | 64 μs |
| Other than above | | | Setting prohibited | |

| | | |
|--------|--------|-------------------------------|
| TMMD01 | TMMD00 | 8-bit timer H0 operation mode |
| 0 | 0 | Interval timer mode |
| 0 | 1 | Carrier generator mode |
| 1 | 0 | PWM pulse generator mode |
| 1 | 1 | Setting prohibited |

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|
| TOLEV0 | Timer output level control (default) |
| 0 | Low level |
| 1 | High level |

| | |
|-------|----------------------|
| TOEN0 | Timer output control |
| 0 | Disable output |
| 1 | Enable output |

Note Set so as to satisfy the following conditions.

$V_{DD} = 4.0 \text{ to } 5.5 \text{ V}$: Count clock $\leq 10 \text{ MHz}$

$V_{DD} = 2.7 \text{ V to } 4.0 \text{ V}$: Count clock $\leq 5 \text{ MHz}$

- Cautions**
1. When **TMHE0 = 1**, setting bits other than those of the **TMHMD0** register is prohibited.
 2. In the **PWM pulse generator mode** and **carrier generator mode**, be sure to set **8-bit timer H compare register 01 (CMP01)** when starting the timer count operation (**TMHE0 = 1**) after the timer count operation was stopped (**TMHE0 = 0**) (be sure to set again even if setting the same value to the **CMP01** register).
 3. When using the **carrier generator mode**, set the **TMH0** count clock frequency to six times the **TM50** count clock frequency or higher.

★

(b) 8-bit timer H mode register 1 (TMHMD1)

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFF590H

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| | <7> | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | <0> |
| TMHMD1 | TMHE1 | CKSH12 | CKSH11 | CKSH10 | TMMD11 | TMMD10 | TOLEV1 | TOEN1 |

| | |
|-------|--|
| TMHE1 | 8-bit timer H1 operation enable |
| 0 | Stop timer count operation (8-bit timer counter H1 = 00H) |
| 1 | Enable timer count operation (Counting starts when clock is input) |

| CKSH12 | CKSH11 | CKSH10 | Selection of count clock | |
|------------------|--------|--------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | | | Count clock ^{Note} | $f_{xx} = 16.0 \text{ MHz}$ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | f_{xx} | 62.5 ns |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | $f_{xx}/2$ | 125 ns |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | $f_{xx}/4$ | 250 ns |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | $f_{xx}/16$ | 1 μs |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | $f_{xx}/64$ | 4 μs |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | f_{XT} (subclock) | |
| Other than above | | | Setting prohibited | |

| TMMD11 | TMMD10 | 8-bit timer H1 operation mode |
|--------|--------|-------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Interval timer mode |
| 0 | 1 | Carrier generator mode |
| 1 | 0 | PWM pulse generator mode |
| 1 | 1 | Setting prohibited |

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|
| TOLEV1 | Timer output level control (default) |
| 0 | Low level |
| 1 | High level |

| | |
|-------|----------------------|
| TOEN1 | Timer output control |
| 0 | Disable output |
| 1 | Enable output |

Note Set so as to satisfy the following conditions.

$V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V : Count clock $\leq 10 \text{ MHz}$

$V_{DD} = 2.7 \text{ V}$ to 4.0 V : Count clock $\leq 5 \text{ MHz}$

Cautions 1. When $TMHE1 = 1$, setting bits other than those of the TMHMD1 register is prohibited.

2. In the PWM pulse generator mode and carrier generator mode, be sure to set 8-bit timer H compare register 11 (CMP11) when starting timer count operation ($TMHE1 = 1$) after the timer count operation was stopped ($TMHE1 = 0$) (be sure to set again even if setting the same value to the CMP11 register).

3. When using the carrier generator mode, set the TMH1 count clock frequency to six times the TM51 count clock frequency or higher.

★

(2) 8-bit timer H carrier control register n (TMCYCn)

This register controls the 8-bit timer Hn remote control output and carrier pulse output status.

TMCYCn register is set by an 8- bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

The NRZn bit is a read-only bit.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears TMCYCn to 00H.

Remark n = 0, 1

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|------|---|-----------------------|---|---|------|-------|------|
| After reset: 00H | R/W | Address: FFFFF581H, FFFFF591H | | | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TMCYCn | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | RMCn | NRZBn | NRZn |
| (n = 0, 1) | | | | | | | | |
| | RMCn | NRZBn | Remote control output | | | | | |
| | 0 | 0 | Low level output | | | | | |
| | 0 | 1 | High level output | | | | | |
| | 1 | 0 | Low level output | | | | | |
| | 1 | 1 | Carrier pulse output | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | NRZn | Carrier pulse output status flag | | | | | | |
| | 0 | Carrier output disabled status (low level status) | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Carrier output enable status | | | | | | |

9.4 Operation

8-bit timers H0 and H1 can operate in the following three modes.

- Interval timer mode
- Carrier generator mode
- PWM pulse generator mode

Caution Rewriting the values of 8-bit timer H compare registers 00 and 10 (CMP00 and CMP10) while 8-bit timers H0 and H1 are operating is prohibited.

9.4.1 Operation as interval timer

When the count value of 8-bit timer counter Hn and the value of 8-bit timer H compare register n0 (CMPn0) match, an interrupt request signal (INTTMHn) is generated and 8-bit timer counter Hn is cleared to 00H.

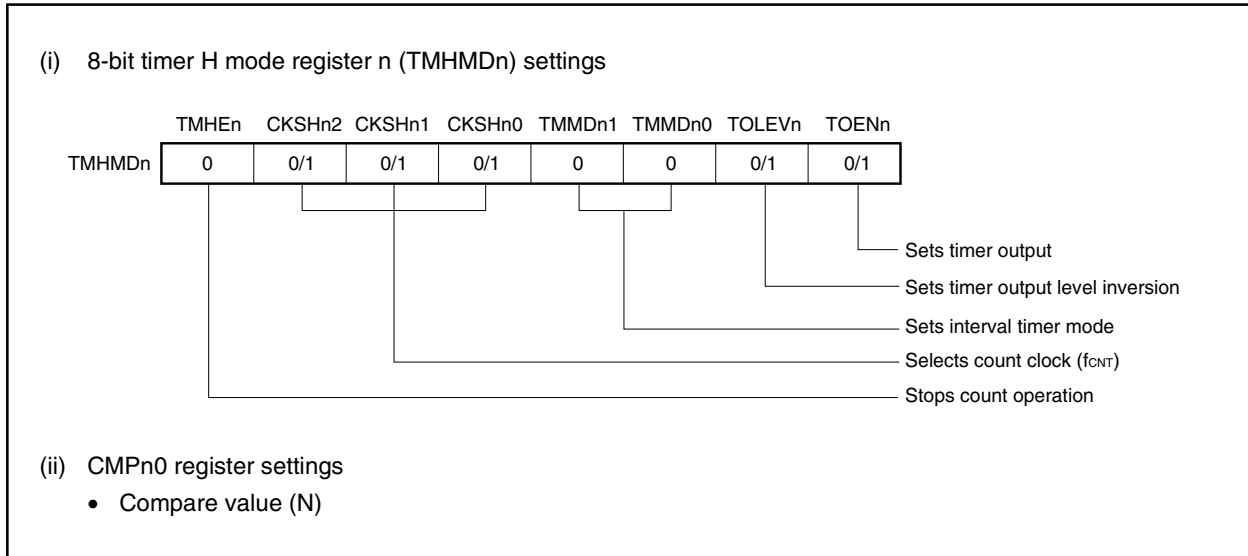
8-bit timer H compare register n1 (CMPn1) cannot be used in the interval timer mode. Even if the CMPn1 register is set, this has no effect on the timer output because matches between 8-bit timer counter Hn and the CMPn1 register are not detected.

(1) Usage method

The INTTMHn signal is repeatedly generated in the same interval.

<1> Set each register.

Figure 9-2. Register Settings in Interval Timer Mode



<2> When TMHEn = 1 is set, counting starts.

- <3> When the count value of 8-bit timer counter Hn and the value of the CMPn0 register match, the INTTMHn signal is generated and 8-bit timer counter Hn is cleared to 00H.

$$\text{Interval time} = (N + 1)/f_{\text{CNT}}$$

- <4> Then, the INTTMHn signal is generated in the same interval. To stop the count operation, set the TMHEn bit to 0.

(2) Timing chart

The timing in the interval timer mode is as follows.

Figure 9-3. Timing of Interval Timer Operation (1/2)

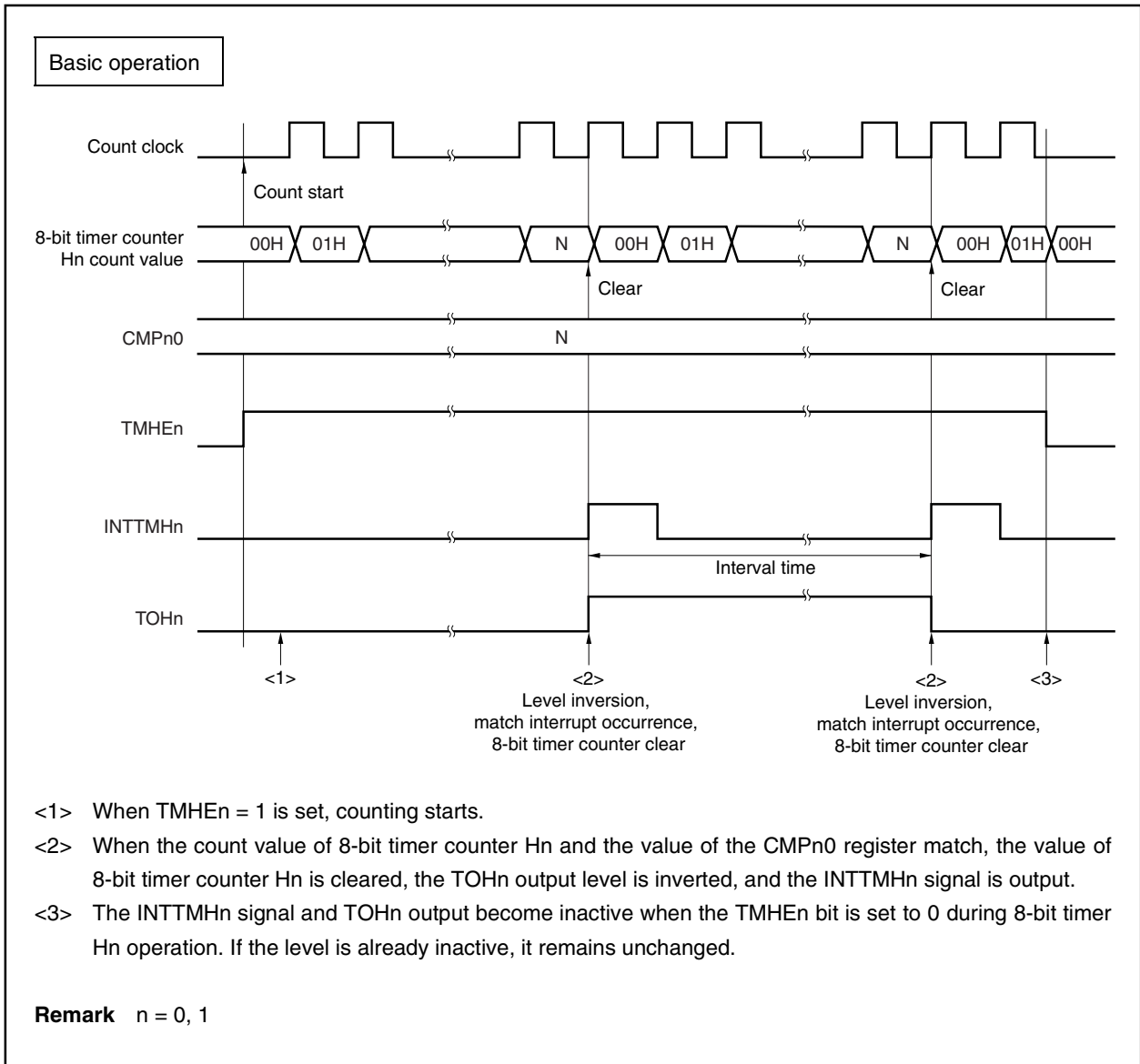
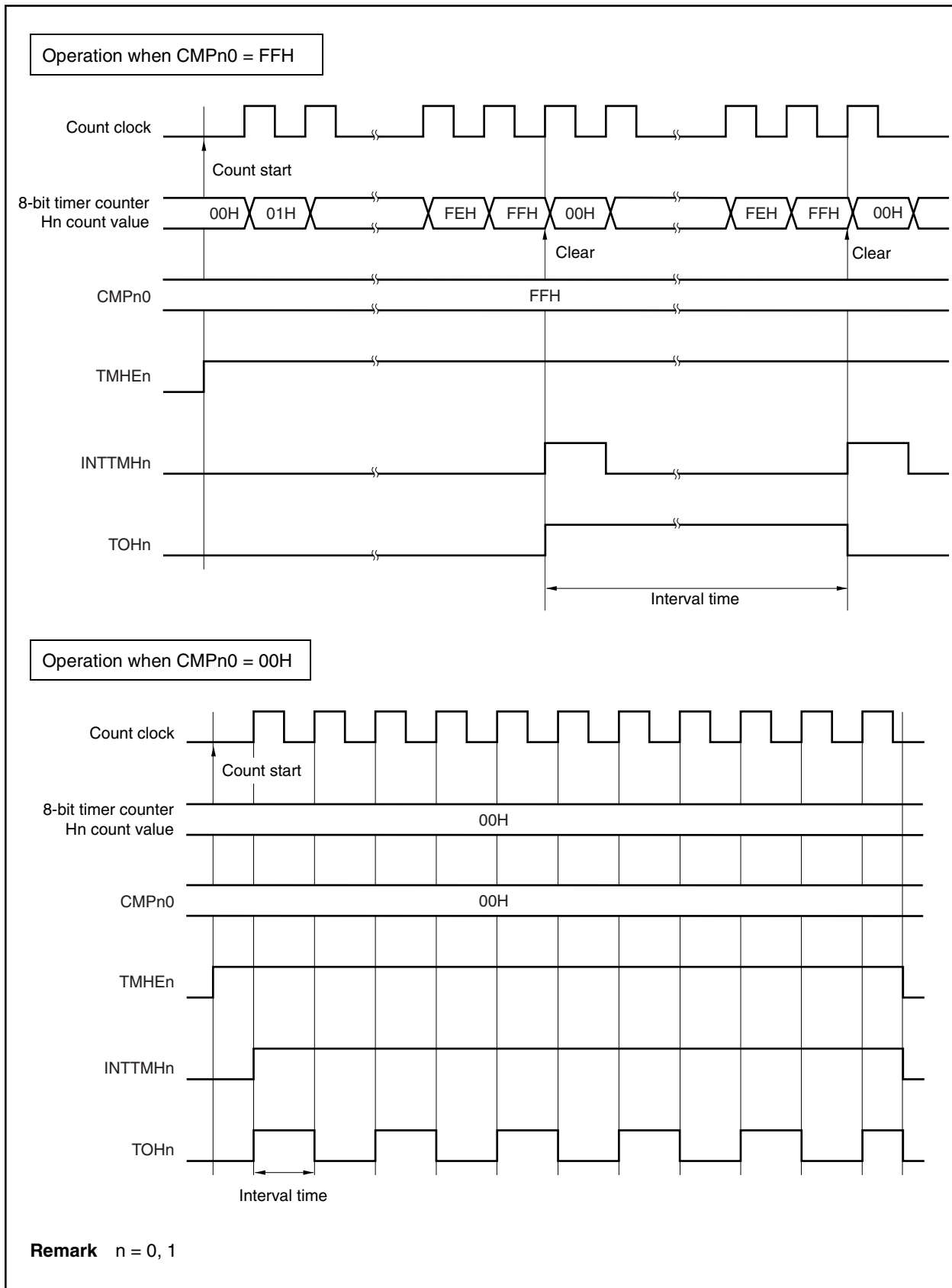


Figure 9-3. Timing of Interval Timer Operation (2/2)



9.4.2 PWM pulse generator mode operation

In the PWM mode, a pulse of any duty and cycle can be output.

8-bit timer H compare register n0 (CMPn0) controls the timer output (TOHn) cycle. Rewriting the CMPn0 register during timer operation is prohibited.

8-bit timer H compare register n1 (CMPn1) controls the timer output (TOHn) duty. The CMPn1 register can be rewritten during timer operation.

The operation in the PWM mode is as follows.

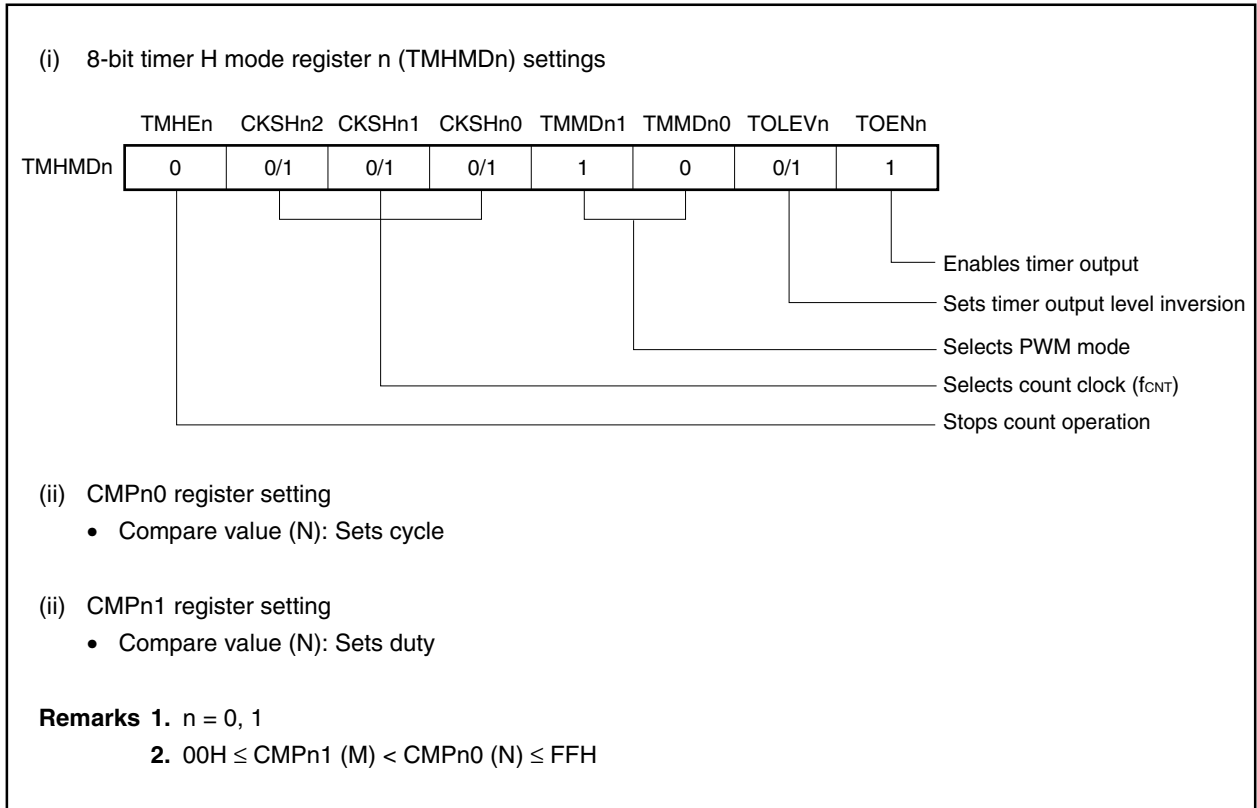
After timer counting starts, when the count value of 8-bit timer counter Hn and the value of the CMPn0 register match, the TOHn output becomes active and 8-bit timer counter Hn is cleared to 00H. When the count value of 8-bit timer counter Hn and the CMPn1 register match, TOHn output becomes inactive.

(1) Usage method

In the PWM mode, a pulse of any duty and cycle can be output.

<1> Set each register.

Figure 9-4. Register Settings in PWM Pulse Generator Mode



<2> When TMHEn = 1 is set, counting starts.

- <3> After the count operation is enabled, the first compare register to be compared is the CMPn0 register. When the count value of 8-bit timer counter Hn and the value of the CMPn0 register match, 8-bit timer counter Hn is cleared, an interrupt request signal (INTTMHn) is generated, and the TOHn output becomes active. At the same time, the register that is compared with 8-bit timer counter Hn changes from the CMPn0 register to the CMPn1 register.
- <4> When the count value of 8-bit timer counter Hn and the value of the CMPn1 register match, the TOHn output becomes inactive, and at the same time the register that is compared with 8-bit timer counter Hn changes from the CMPn1 register to the CMPn0 register. At this time, 8-bit timer counter Hn is not cleared and the INTTMHn signal is not generated.
- <5> A pulse of any duty ratio can be obtained through the repetition of steps <3> and <4> above.
- <6> To stop the count operation, set TMHEn = 0.

Designating the setting value of the CMPn0 register as (N), the setting value of the CMPn1 register as (M), and the count clock frequency as f_{CNT} , the PWM pulse output cycle and duty ratio are as follows.

| |
|---|
| $\text{PWM pulse output cycle} = (N + 1)/f_{CNT}$ $\text{Duty ratio} = \text{inactive width} : \text{Active width} = (M + 1) : (N - M)$ |
|---|

- Cautions**
- 1. In the PWM mode, three operating clocks (signal selected by CKSHn0 to CKSHn2 bits of TMHMDn register) are required for actual transfer of the new value to the register after the CMPn1 register has been rewritten.**
 - 2. Be sure to set the CMPn1 register when starting the timer count operation (TMHEn = 1) after the timer count operation was stopped (TMHEn = 0) (be sure to set again even if setting the same value to the CMPn1 register).**

(2) Timing chart

The operation timing in the PWM mode is as follows.

Caution The setting value (M) of the CMPn1 register and the setting value (N) of the CMPn0 register must always be set within the following range.

$$00H \leq \text{CMPn1 (M)} < \text{CMPn0 (N)} \leq \text{FFH}$$

Figure 9-5. Operation Timing in PWM Pulse Generator Mode (1/4)

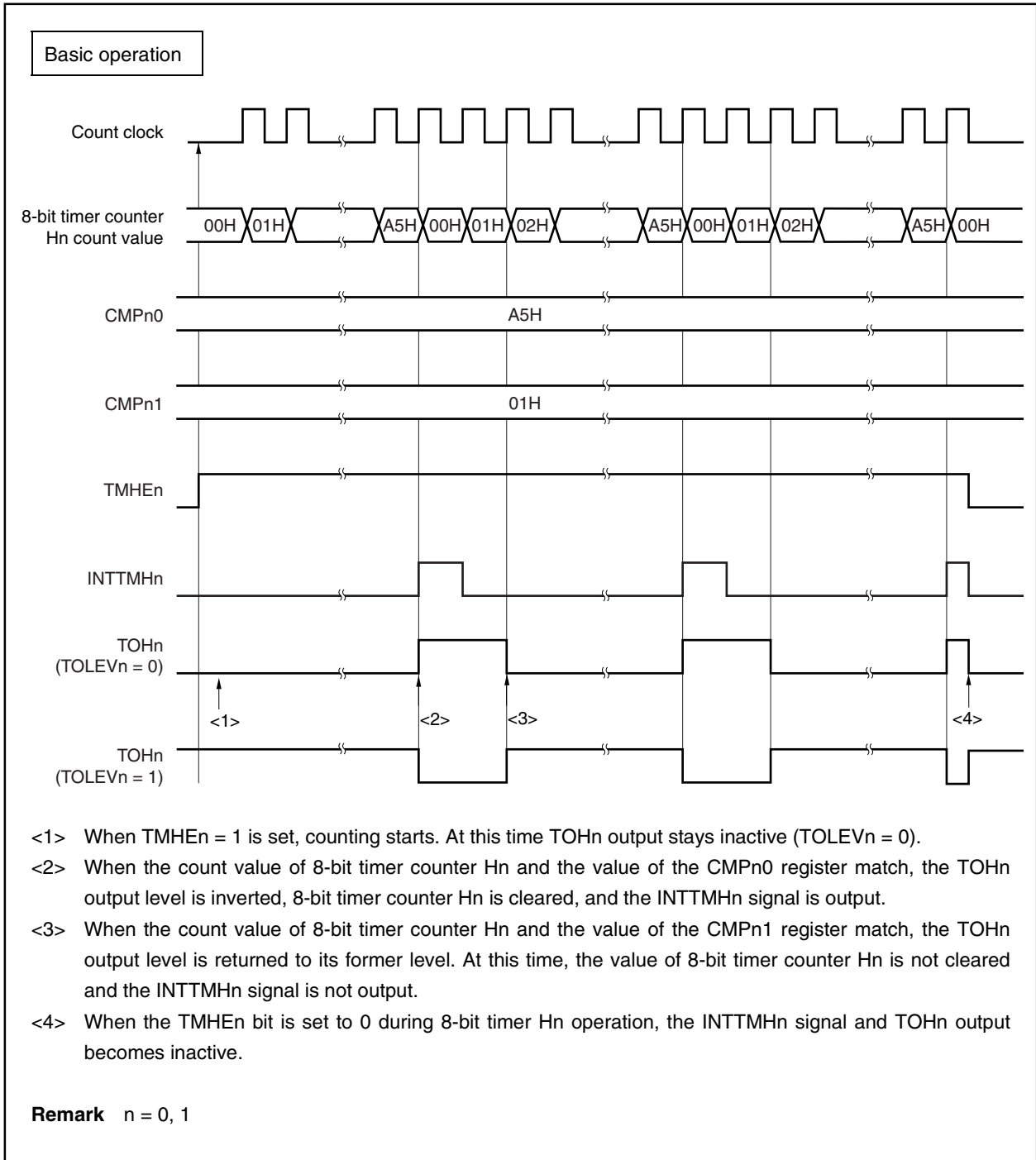


Figure 9-5. Operation Timing in PWM Pulse Generator Mode (2/4)

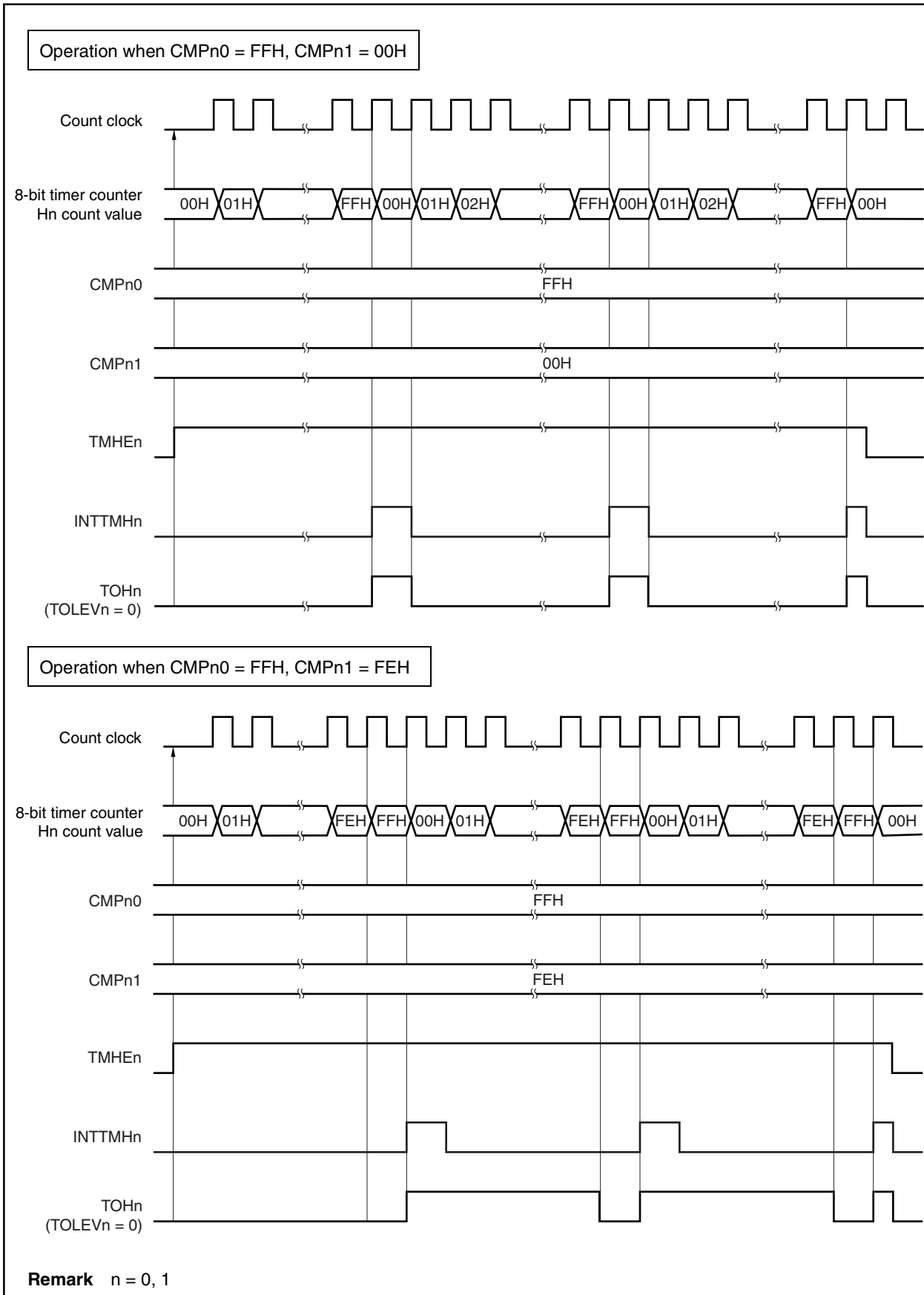


Figure 9-5. Operation Timing in PWM Pulse Generator Mode (3/4)

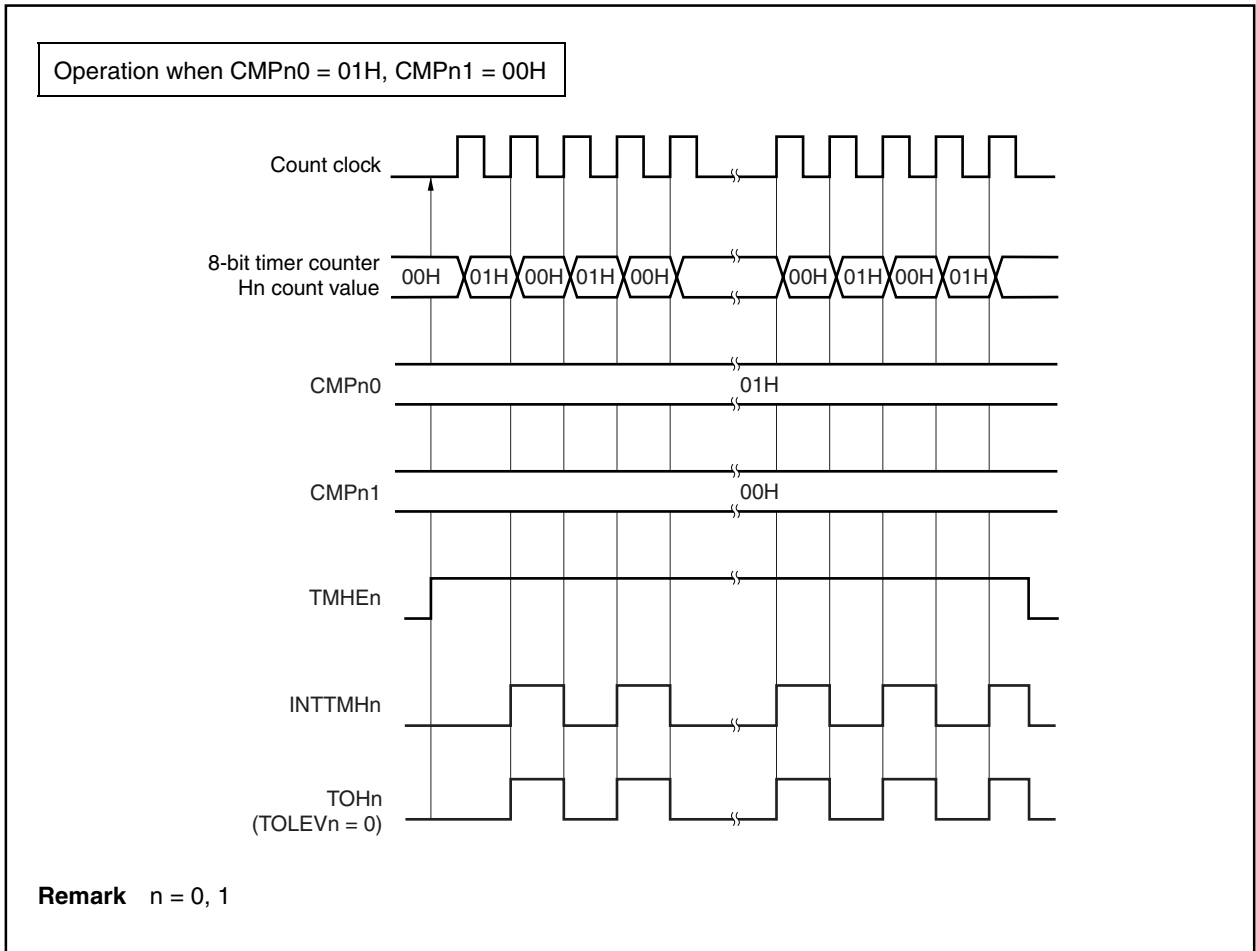
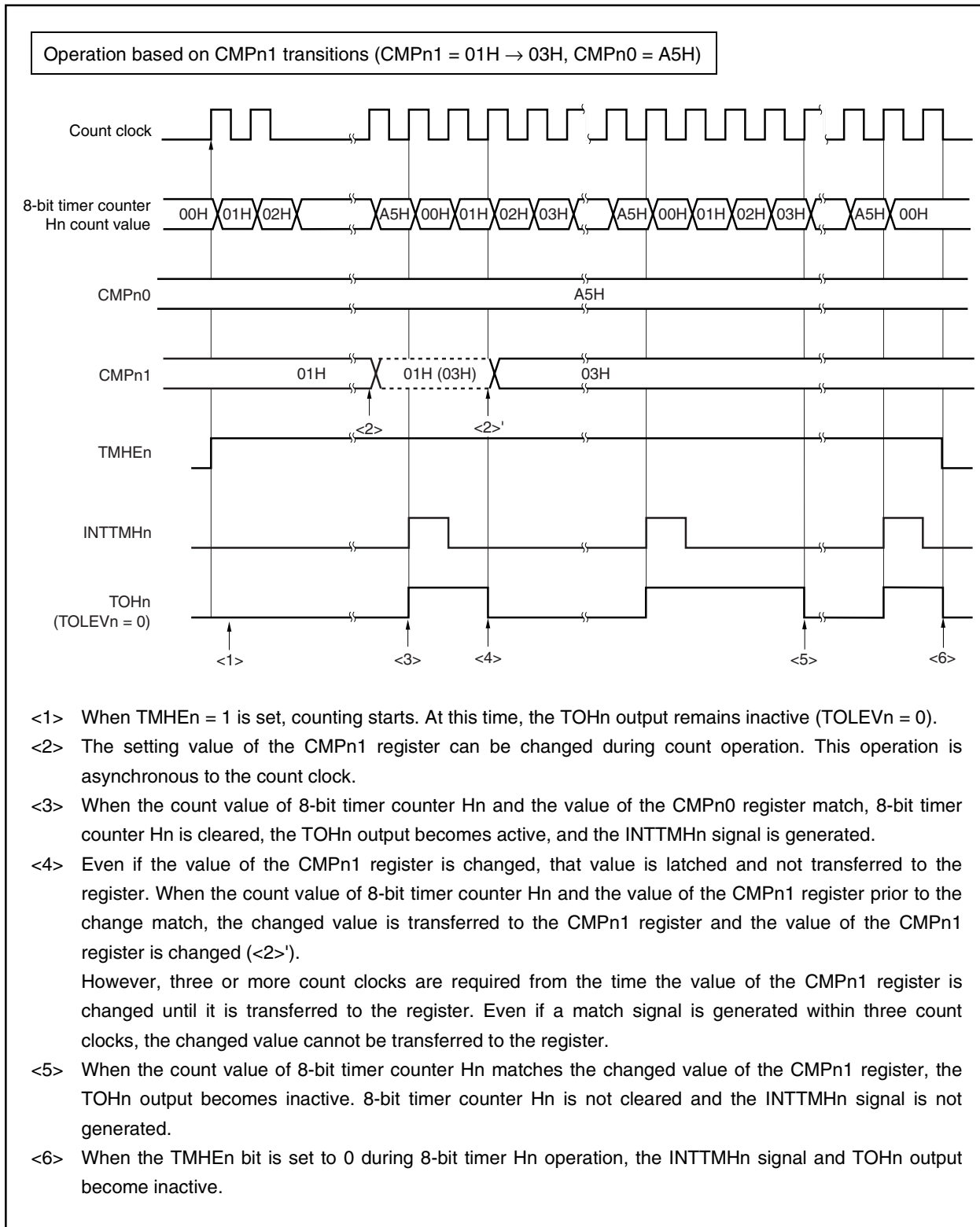


Figure 9-5. Operation Timing in PWM Pulse Generator Mode (4/4)



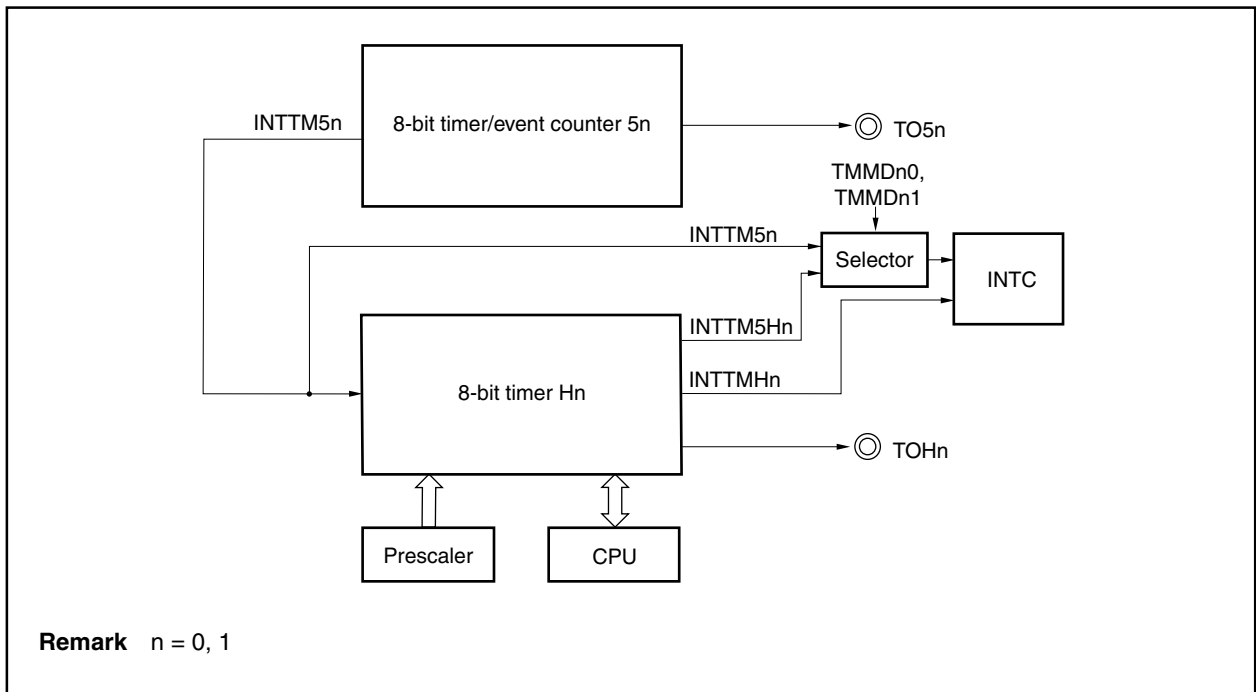
9.4.3 Carrier generator mode operation

The carrier clock generated by 8-bit timer Hn is output using the cycle set with 8-bit timer/event counter 5n.

In the carrier generator mode, 8-bit timer/event counter 5n is used to control the extent to which the carrier pulse of 8-bit timer Hn is output, and the carrier pulse is output from the TOHn output.

In the carrier generator mode, the connection diagram of 8-bit timer Hn and 8-bit timer/event counter 5n is as follows.

Figure 9-6. Connection Example of 8-Bit Timer Hn and 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 5n



(1) Carrier generation

In the carrier generator mode, 8-bit timer H compare register n0 (CMPn0) generates a waveform with the low-level width of the carrier pulse and 8-bit timer H compare register n1 (CMPn1) generates a waveform with the high-level width of the carrier pulse.

During 8-bit timer Hn operation, the CMPn1 register can be rewritten, but rewriting of the CMPn0 register is prohibited.

(2) Carrier output control

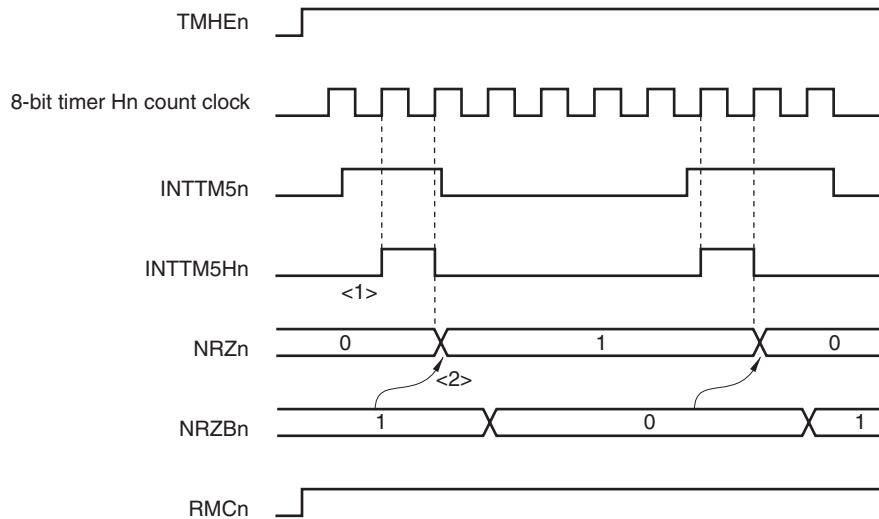
Carrier output control is performed with the interrupt request signal (INTTM5n) of 8-bit timer/event counter 5n and the NRZn and RMCn bits of 8-bit timer H carrier control register (TMCYCn). The output relationships are as follows.

| RMCn Bit | NRZn Bit | Output |
|----------|----------|----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Low level output |
| 0 | 1 | High level output |
| 1 | 0 | Low level output |
| 1 | 1 | Carrier pulse output |

Remark n = 0, 1

To control carrier pulse output during count operation, the NRZn and NRZBn bits of the TMCYCn register have a master and slave bit configuration. The NRZn bit is read-only while the NRZBn bit can be read and written. The INTTM5n signal is synchronized with the 8-bit timer Hn clock and output as the INTTM5Hn signal. The INTTM5Hn signal becomes the data transfer signal of the NRZn bit and the value of the NRZBn bit is transferred to the NRZn bit. The transfer timing from the NRZBn bit to the NRZn bit is as follows.

Figure 9-7. Transfer Timing



- <1> The INTTM5n signal is synchronized with the count clock of 8-bit timer Hn and is output as the INTTM5Hn signal.
- <2> The value of the NRZBn bit is transferred to the NRZn bit at the second clock from the rising edge of the INTTM5Hn signal.

- Cautions**
1. Do not rewrite the NRZBn bit again until at least the second clock after it has been rewritten, or else transfer from the NRZBn bit to the NRZn bit is not guaranteed.
 2. When using 8-bit timer/event counter 5n in the carrier generator mode, an interrupt occurs at the timing of <1>. An interrupt occurs at a different timing when it is used in other than the carrier generator mode.

Remark n = 0, 1

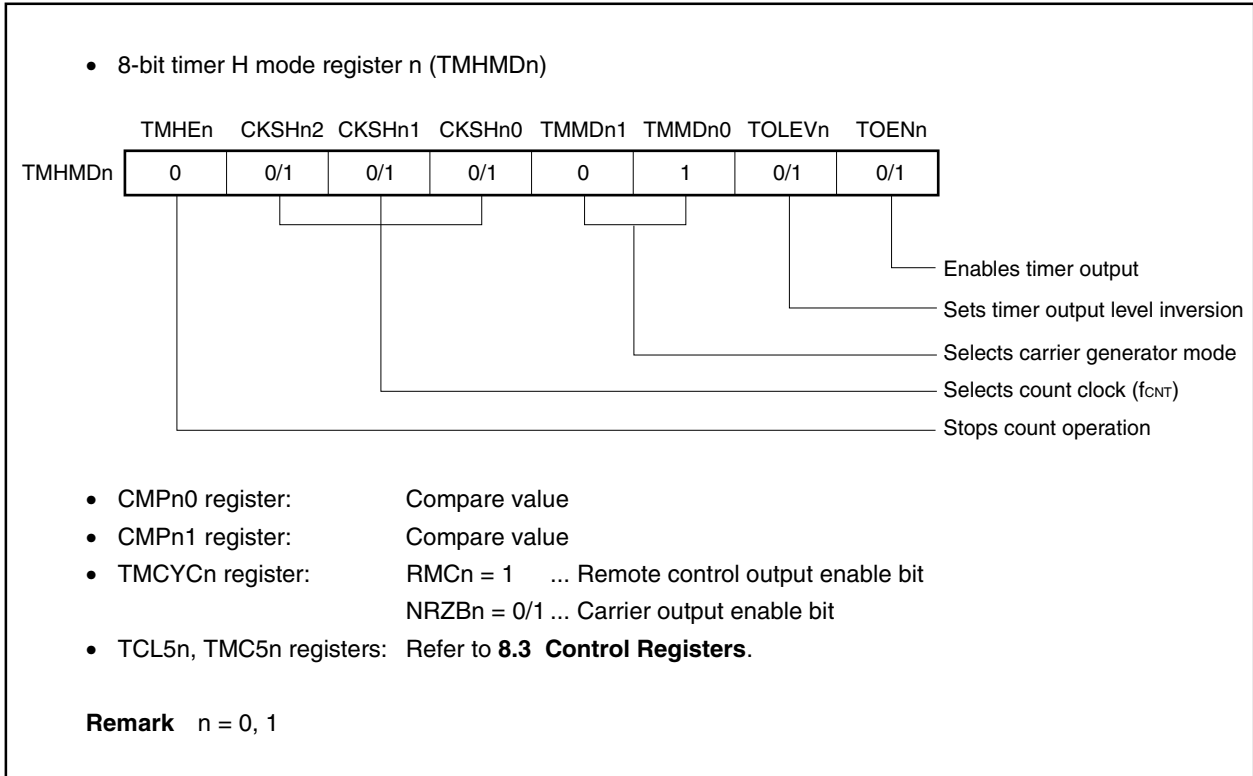
★

(3) Usage method

Any carrier clock can be output from the TOHn pin.

<1> Set each register.

Figure 9-8. Register Settings in Carrier Generator Mode



- <2> When TMHEn = 1 is set, 8-bit timer Hn count operation starts.
- <3> When the TCE5n bit of 8-bit timer mode control register 5n (TMC5n) is set to 1, 8-bit timer/event counter 5n count operation starts.
- <4> After the count operation is enabled, the first compare register to be compared is the CMPn0 register. When the count value of 8-bit timer counter Hn and the value of the CMPn0 register match, the INTTMHn signal is generated, 8-bit timer counter Hn is cleared, and at the same time, the register that is compared with 8-bit timer counter Hn changes from the CMPn0 register to the CMPn1 register.
- <5> When the count value of 8-bit timer counter Hn and the value of the CMPn1 register match, the INTTMHn signal is generated, 8-bit timer counter Hn is cleared, and at the same time, the register that is compared with 8-bit timer counter Hn changes from the CMPn1 register to the CMPn0 register.
- <6> The carrier clock is obtained through the repetition of steps <4> and <5> above.
- <7> The INTTM5n signal is synchronized with 8-bit timer Hn and output as the INTTM5Hn signal. This signal becomes the data transfer signal of the NRZBn bit and the value of the NRZBn bit is transferred to the NRZn bit.
- <8> When the NRZn bit becomes high level, the carrier clock is output from the TOHn pin.
- <9> Any carrier clock can be obtained through the repetition of the above steps. To stop the count operation, set TMHEn = 0.

Designating the setting value of the CMPn0 register as (N), the setting value of the CMPn1 register as (M), and the count clock frequency as f_{CNT} , the carrier clock output cycle and duty ratio are as follows.

| |
|--|
| $\text{Carrier clock output cycle} = (N + M + 2)/f_{CNT}$ $\text{Duty ratio} = \text{High level width} : \text{Low level width} = (M + 1) : (N + 1)$ |
|--|

Caution Be sure to set the CMPn1 register when starting the timer count operation (TMHEn = 1) after the timer count operation was stopped (TMHEn = 0) (be sure to set again even if setting the same value to the CMPn1 register).

(4) Timing chart

The carrier output control timing is as follows.

- Cautions**
1. Set the values of the CMPn0 and CMPn1 registers in the range of 01H to FFH.
 2. In the carrier generator mode, three operating clocks (signal selected by CKSHn0 to CKSHn2 bits of TMHMDn register) are required for actual transfer of the new value to the register after the CMPn1 register has been rewritten.
 3. Be sure to perform the RMCn bit setting before the start of the count operation.
 4. When using the carrier generator mode, set the TMHn count clock frequency to six times the TM5n count clock frequency or higher.

★

Figure 9-9. Carrier Generator Mode (1/3)

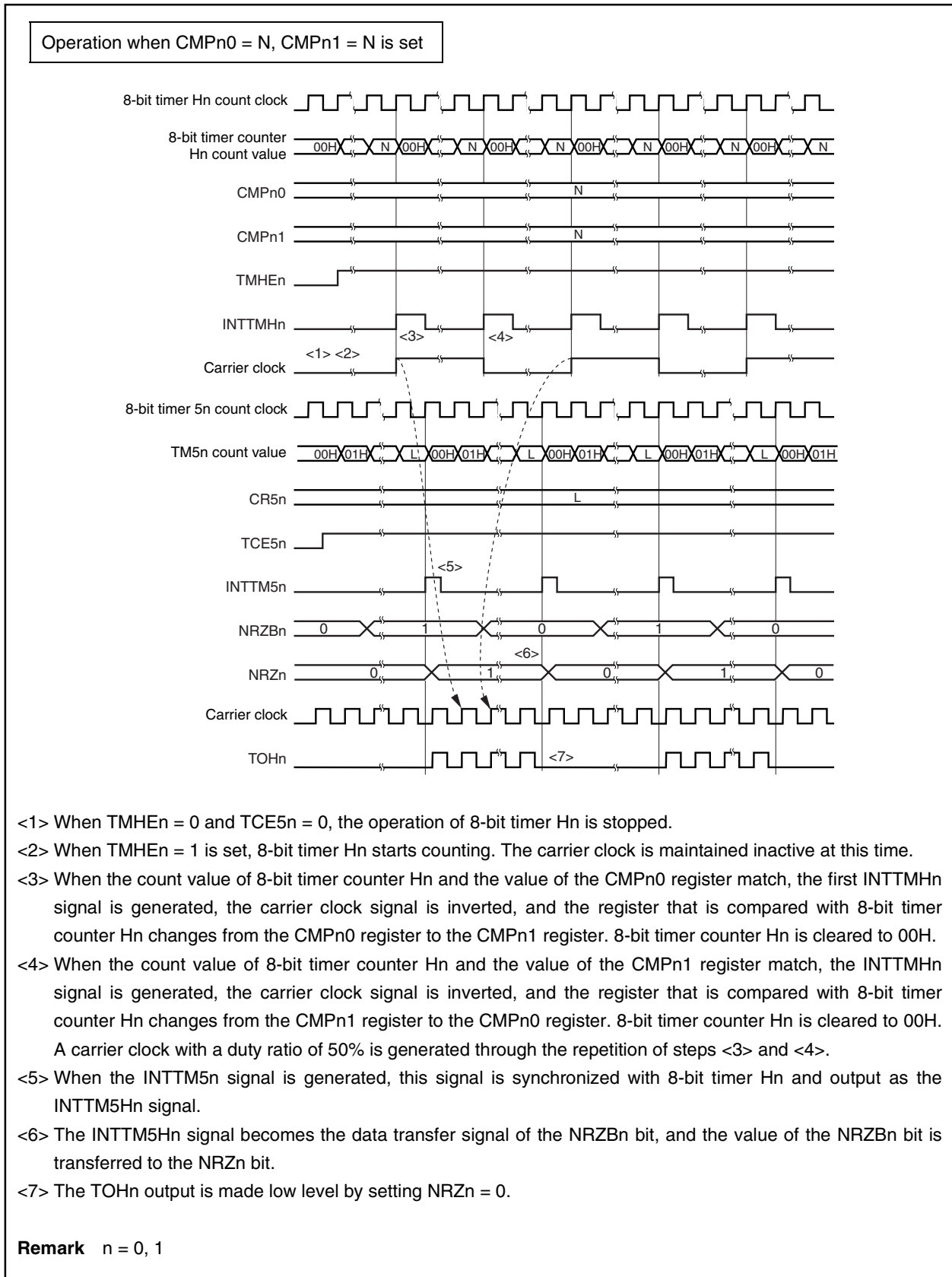
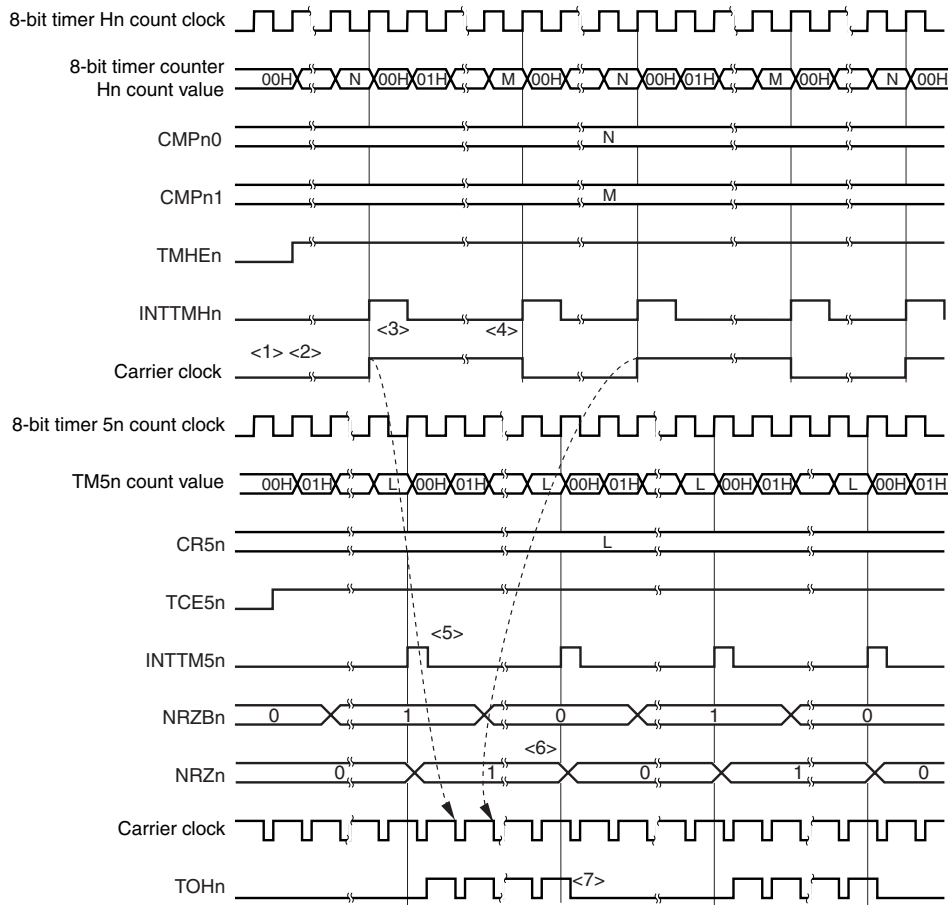


Figure 9-9. Carrier Generator Mode (2/3)

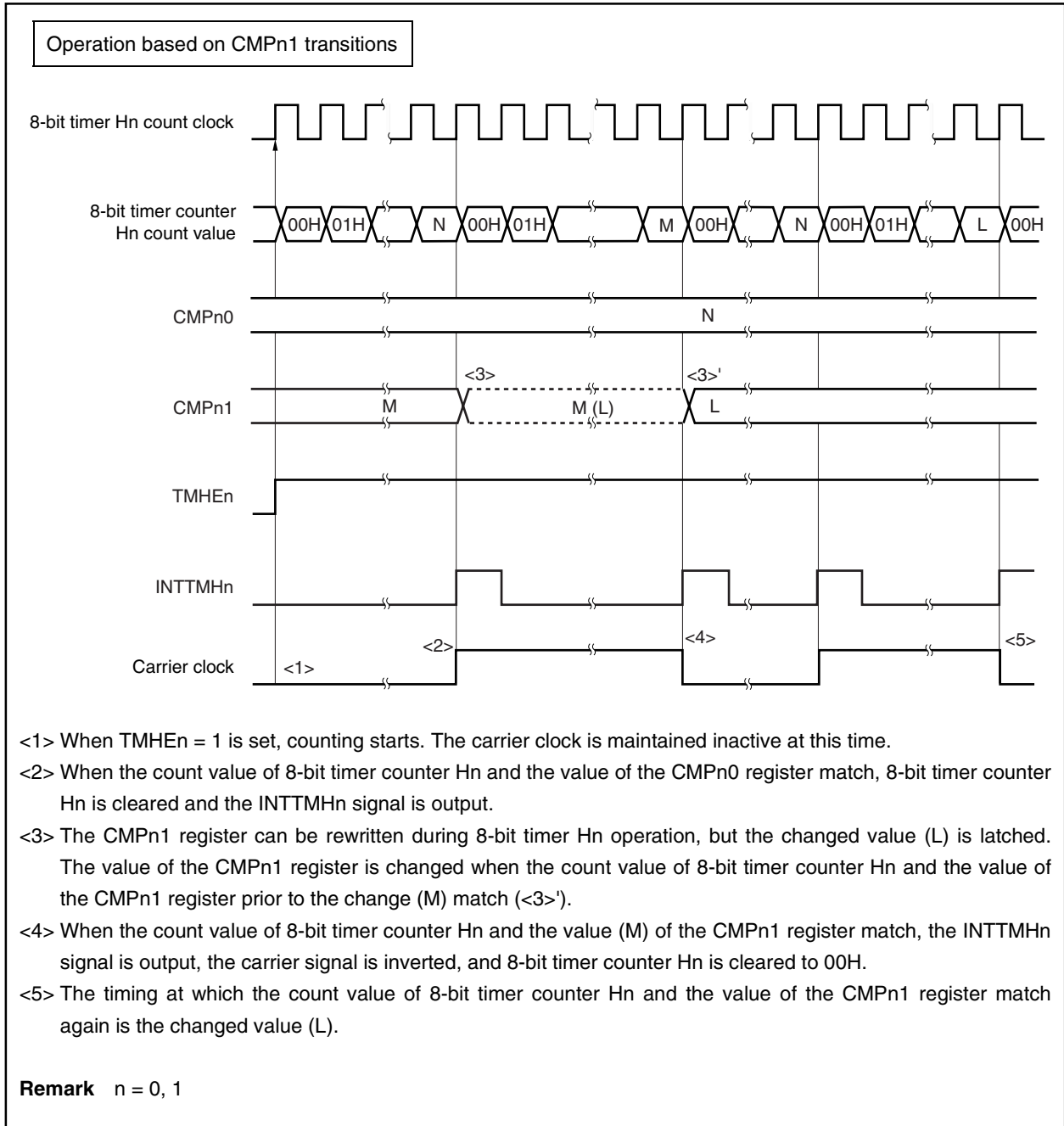
Operation when $CMPn0 = N$, $CMPn1 = M$ is set (operation with carrier clock phase asynchronous to NRZn phase)



- <1> When $TMHEn = 0$ and $TCE5n = 0$, the operation of 8-bit timer Hn is stopped.
- <2> When $TMHEn = 1$ is set, 8-bit timer Hn starts counting. The carrier clock is maintained inactive at this time.
- <3> When the count value of 8-bit timer counter Hn and the value of the $CMPn0$ register match, the first $INTTMHn$ signal is generated, the carrier clock signal is inverted, and the register that is compared with 8-bit timer counter Hn changes from the $CMPn0$ register to the $CMPn1$ register. 8-bit timer counter Hn is cleared to 00H.
- <4> When the count value of 8-bit timer counter Hn and the value of the $CMPn1$ register match, the $INTTMHn$ signal is generated, the carrier clock signal is inverted, and the register that is compared with 8-bit timer counter Hn changes from the $CMPn1$ register to the $CMPn0$ register. 8-bit timer counter Hn is cleared to 00H. A carrier clock with a fixed duty ratio (other than 50%) is generated through the repetition of steps <3> and <4>.
- <5> The $INTTM5n$ signal is generated. This signal is synchronized with 8-bit timer Hn and output as the $INTTM5Hn$ signal.
- <6> When the carrier clock phase becomes asynchronous to the phase of the NRZn bit, the carrier is output from the rising edge of the first carrier clock by setting $NRZn = 1$.
- <7> By setting $NRZn = 0$, the $TOHn$ output is also maintained high level while the carrier clock is high level, and does not change to low level (the high level width of the carrier waveform is guaranteed through steps <6> and <7>).

Remark $n = 0, 1$

Figure 9-9. Carrier Generator Mode (3/3)



CHAPTER 10 REAL-TIME OUTPUT FUNCTION (RTO)

10.1 Function

The real-time output function (RTO) transfers preset data to real-time output buffer registers n (RTBLn, RTBHn), and then transfers this data with hardware to an external device via the real-time output latches, upon occurrence of an external interrupt or external trigger. The pins through which the data is output to an external device constitute a port called a real-time output port.

Because RTO can output signal without jitter, it is suitable for controlling a stepping motor.

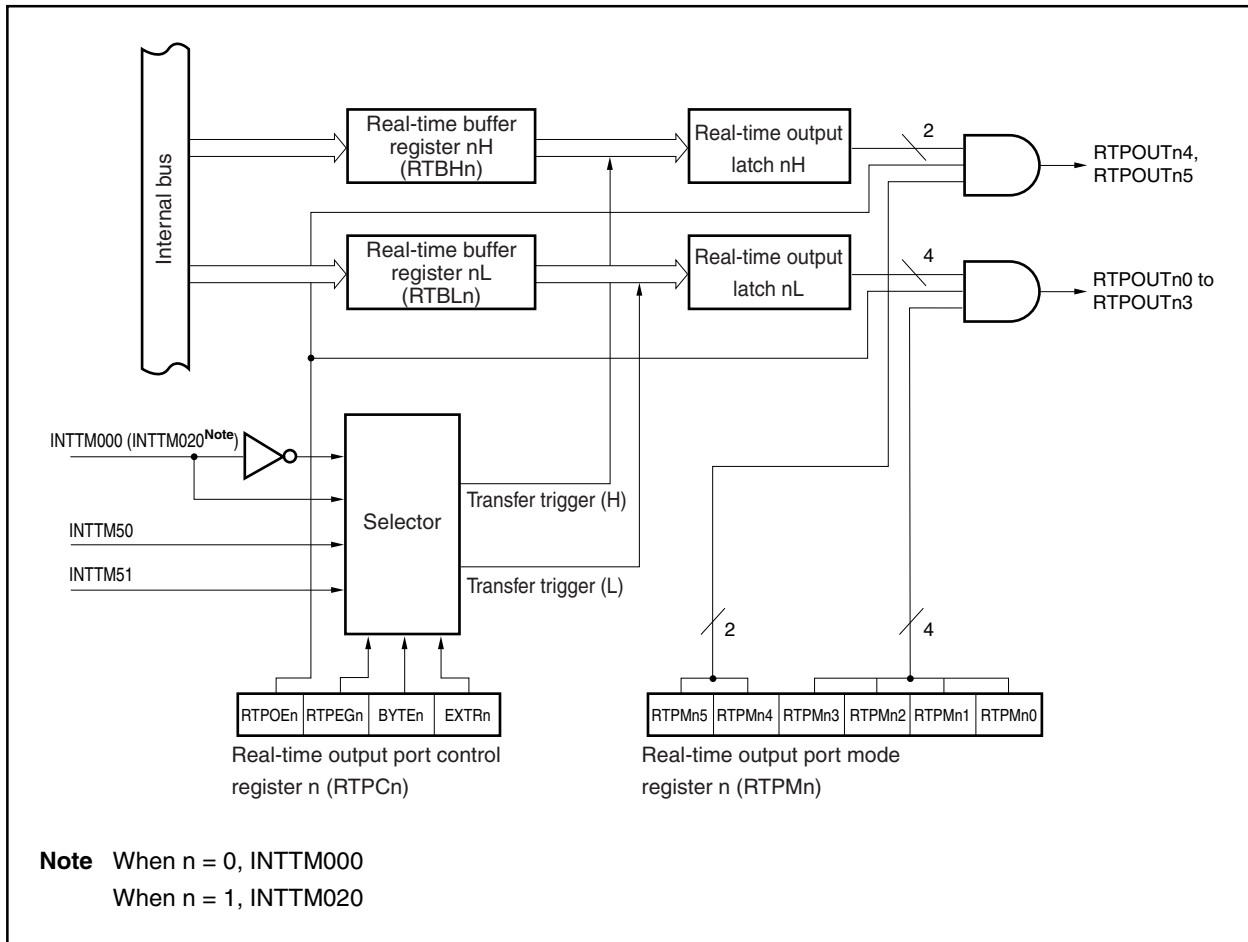
In the V850ES/KF1 and V850ES/KG1, one 6-bit real-time output port channel is provided.

In the V850ES/KJ1, two 6-bit real-time output port channels are provided.

The real-time output port can be set in the port mode or real-time output port mode in 1-bit units.

The block diagram of RTO is shown below.

Figure 10-1. Block Diagram of RTO



10.2 Configuration

RTO consists of the following hardware.

Table 10-1. Configuration of RTO

| Item | Configuration |
|-------------------|---|
| Registers | Real-time output buffer register n (RTBLn, RTBHn) |
| Control registers | Real-time output port mode register n (RTPMn) Real-time output port control register n (RTPCn) |

(1) Real-time output buffer register n (RTBLn, RTBHn)

RTBLn and RTBHn are 4-bit registers that hold output data in advance.

These registers are mapped to independent addresses in the peripheral I/O register area.

They can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

If an operation mode of 4 bits × 2 channels is specified (BYTE_n = 0), data can be individually set to the RTBLn and RTBHn registers. The data of both these registers can be read at once by specifying the address of either of these registers.

If an operation mode of 6 bits × 1 channel is specified (BYTE_n = 1), 8-bit data can be set to both the RTBLn and RTBHn registers by writing the data to either of these registers. Moreover, the data of both these registers can be read at once by specifying the address of either of these registers.

Table 10-2 shows the operation when the RTBLn and RTBHn registers are manipulated.

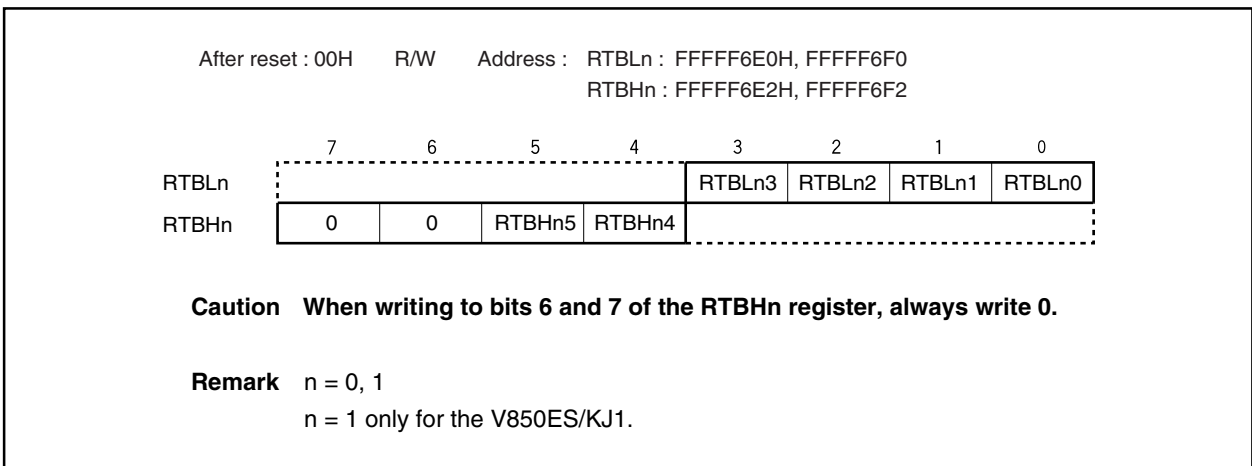


Table 10-2. Operation During Manipulation of Real-Time Output Buffer Registers n

| Operation Mode | Register to Be Manipulated | Read | | Write ^{Note} | |
|--|----------------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| | | Higher 4 bits | Lower 4 bits | Higher 4 bits | Lower 4 bits |
| 4 bits × 1 channel, 2 bits × 1 channel | RTBLn | RTBHn | RTBLn | Invalid | RTBLn |
| | RTBHn | RTBHn | RTBLn | RTBHn | Invalid |
| 6 bits × 1 channel | RTBLn | RTBHn | RTBLn | RTBHn | RTBLn |
| | RTBHn | RTBHn | RTBLn | RTBHn | RTBLn |

Note After setting the real-time output port, set output data to the RTBLn and RTBHn registers by the time a real-time output trigger is generated.

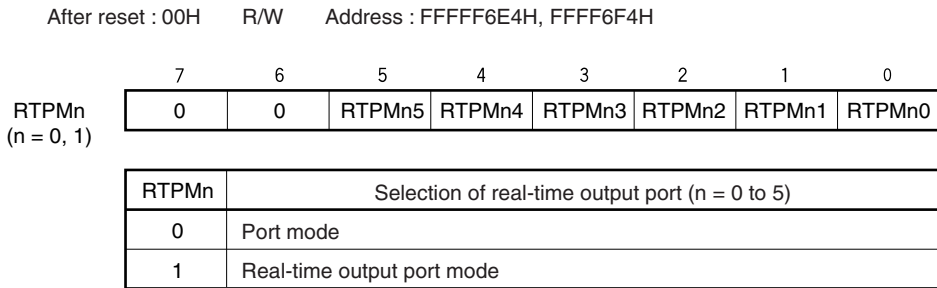
10.3 RTO Control Registers

RTO is controlled using the following two types of registers.

- Real-time output port mode register n (RTPMn)
- Real-time output port control register n (RTPCn)

(1) Real-time output port mode register n (RTPMn)

This register selects the real-time output port mode or port mode in 1-bit units. The RTPMn register is set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction. $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears RTPMn to 00H.



- Cautions**
1. To reflect real-time output signals (RTPOUTn0 to RTPOUTn5) to the pins (RTPn0 to RTPn5), set them to the real-time output port with the PMC and PFC registers.
 2. By enabling real-time output operation (RTPOEn = 1), the bits specified for the real-time output port mode perform real-time output, and the bits specified for the port mode output 0.
 3. If real-time output is disabled (RTPOEn = 0), real-time output signals (RTPOUTn0 to RTPOUTn5) all output 0, regardless of the RTPMn register setting.

Remark n = 1 only for the V850ES/KJ1.

(2) Real-time output port control register n (RTPCn)

RTPCn are registers used to set the operation mode and output trigger of the real-time output port.

The relationship between the operation mode and output trigger of the real-time output port is as shown in Tables 10-3 and 10-4.

The RTPCn register is set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears RTPCn to 00H.

After reset : 00H R/W Address : FFFFF6E5H, FFFFF6F5H

| | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RTPCn (n = 0, 1) | RTPOEn | RTPEGn | BYTEn | EXTRn | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|
| RTPOEn | Control of real-time output operation |
| 0 | Disables operation ^{Note 1} |
| 1 | Enables operation |

| | |
|--------|---|
| RTPEGn | Valid edge of INTTM000 (n = 0), INTTM020 (n = 1) signal |
| 0 | Falling edge ^{Note 2} |
| 1 | Rising edge |

| | |
|-------|---|
| BYTEn | Specification of channel configuration for real-time output |
| 0 | 4 bits × 2 channels |
| 1 | 8 bits × 1 channel |

Notes

1. When real-time output operation is disabled (RTPOEn = 0), real-time output signals (RTPOUTn0 to RTPOUTn5) all output 0.
2. INTTM000 and INTTM020 are output for 1 clock of the count clock selected with the respective timers.

Caution Perform the settings for the RTPEGn, BYTEn, and EXTRn bits only when RTPOEn = 0.

Remark n = 1 only for the V850ES/KJ1

Table 10-3. Operation Modes and Output Triggers of Real-Time Output Port (n = 0)

| BYTE0 | EXTR0 | Operation Mode | RTBH0 (RTP04, RTP05) | RTBL0 (RTP00 to RTP03) |
|-------|-------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 4 bits × 1 channel, | INTTM51 | INTTM50 |
| | 1 | 2 bits × 1 channel | INTTM50 | INTTM000 |
| 1 | 0 | 6 bits × 1 channel | INTTM50 | |
| | 1 | | INTTM000 | |

Table 10-4. Operation Modes and Output Triggers of Real-Time Output Port (n = 1, V850ES/KJ1 only)

| BYTE1 | EXTR1 | Operation Mode | RTBH1 (RTP14, RTP15) | RTBL1 (RTP10 to RTP13) |
|-------|-------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 4 bits × 1 channel, | INTTM50 | INTTM51 |
| | 1 | 2 bits × 1 channel | INTTM51 | INTTM020 |
| 1 | 0 | 6 bits × 1 channel | INTTM51 | |
| | 1 | | INTTM020 | |

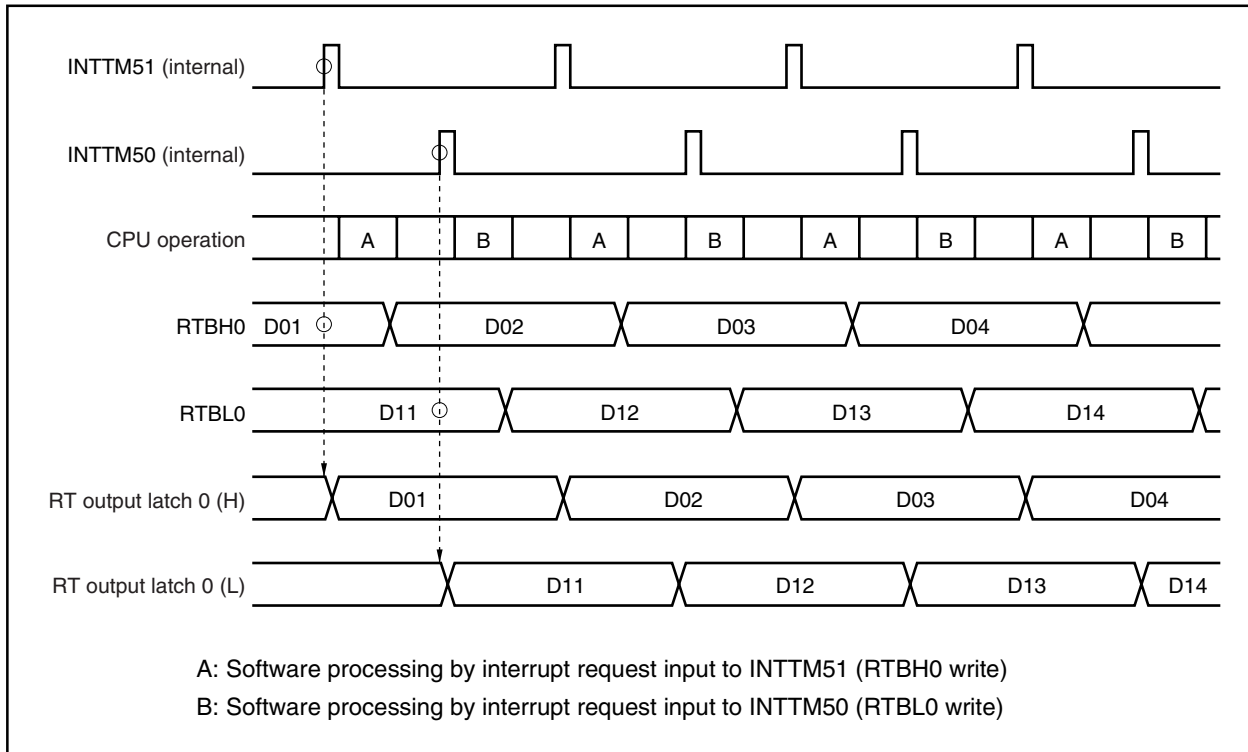
10.4 Operation

If the real-time output operation is enabled by setting bit 7 (RTPOEn) of real-time output port control register n (RTPCn) to 1, the data of real-time output buffer register n (RTBHn, RTBLn) is transferred to the real-time output latch in synchronization with the generation of the selected transfer trigger (set by EXTRn and BYTEn^{Note}). Of the transferred data, only the data of the bits specified in the real-time output port mode by real-time output port mode registers n (RTPMn) is output from bits RTPOUTn0 to RTPOUTn5. The bits specified in the port mode by the RTPMn register output 0.

If the real-time output operation is disabled by clearing RTPOEn to 0, RTPOUTn0 to RTPOUTn5 output 0 regardless of the setting of the RTPMn register.

Note EXTRn: Bit 4 of the real-time output port control register n (RTPCn)
 BYTEn: Bits 5 of the real-time output port control register n (RTPCn)

Figure 10-2. Example of Operation Timing of RTO0 (When EXTR0 = 0, BYTE0 = 0)



Remark For the operation during standby, refer to **CHAPTER 21 STANDBY FUNCTION**.

10.5 Usage

- (1) Disable real-time output.
Clear bit 7 (RTPOEn) of real-time output port control register n (RTPCn) to 0.
- (2) Perform initialization as follows.
 - Specify the real-time output port mode or port mode in 1-bit units.
Set real-time output port mode register n (RTPMn).
 - Channel configuration: Select the trigger and valid edge.
Set bits 4 to 6 (EXTRn, BYTEn, and RTPEGn) of the RTPCn register.
 - Set the initial values to real-time output buffer register n (RTBHn, RTBLn)^{Note 1}.
- (3) Enable real-time output.
Set RTPOEn = 1.
- (4) Set the next output value to the RTBHn and RTBLn registers by the time the selected transfer trigger is generated^{Note 2}.
- (5) Set the next real-time output value to the RTBHn and RTBLn registers through interrupt servicing corresponding to the selected trigger.

- Notes**
1. If write to the RTBHn and RTBLn registers is performed when RTPOEn = 0, that value is transferred to real-time output latches nH and nL, respectively.
 2. Even if write is performed to the RTBHn and RTBLn registers when RTPOEn = 1, data transfer to real-time output latches nH and nL is not performed.

Caution To reflect the real-time output signals (RTPOUTn0 to RTPOUTn5) to the pins, set the real-time output ports (RTPn0 to RTPn5) with the PMC and PFC registers.

10.6 Cautions

- (1) Prevent the following conflicts by software.
 - Conflict between real-time output disable/enable switching (RTPOEn bit) and selected real-time output trigger
 - Conflict between write to the RTBHn and RTBLn registers in the real-time output enabled status and the selected real-time output trigger.
- (2) Before performing initialization, disable real-time output (RTPOEn = 0).
- (3) Once real-time output has been disabled (RTPOEn = 0), be sure to initialize the real-time output buffer registers (RTBHn and RTBLn) before enabling real-time output again (RTPOEn = 0 → 1).

10.7 Security Function

A circuit that sets the pin outputs to high impedance as a security function for when malfunctions of a stepping motor controlled by RTO occur is provided on chip. It forcibly resets the pins allocated to RTP00 to RTP05 via external interrupt INTP0 edge detection, and the pins allocated to RTP10 to RTP15 via INTP1 edge detection^{Note 1}, placing them in the high-impedance state.

The ports (P50 to 55, P60 to 65^{Note 1}) placed in high impedance by INTP0 and INTP1^{Note 1} are initialized^{Note 2}, so settings for these ports must be performed again.

Notes 1. Only for the V850ES/KJ1

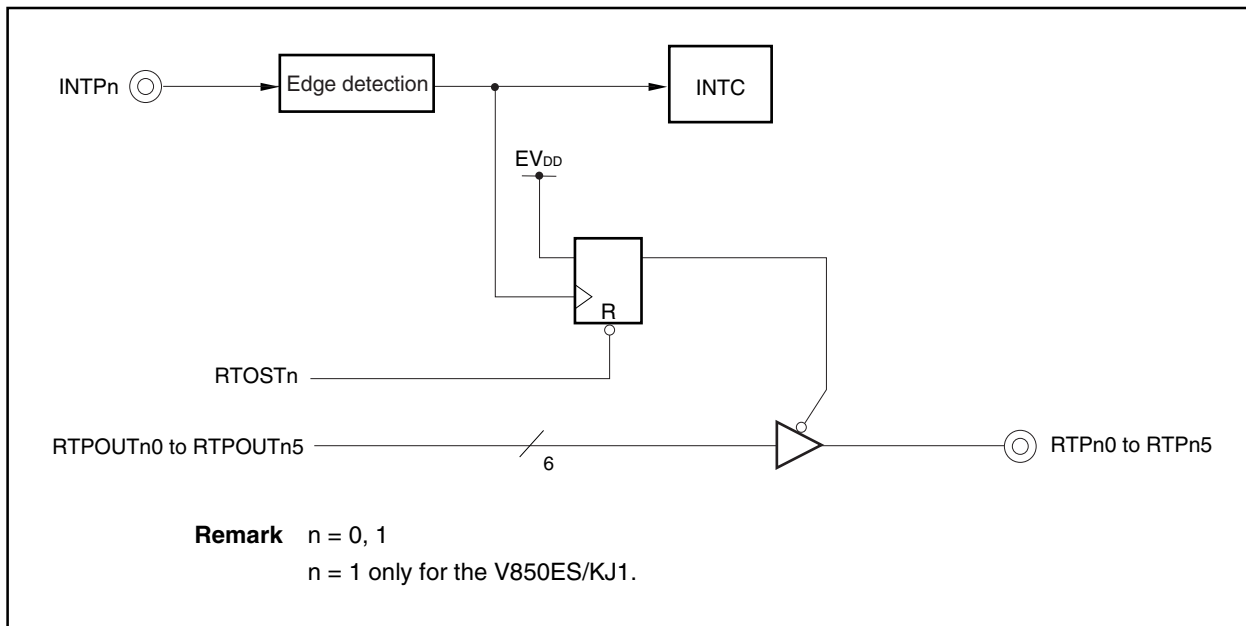
2. Regardless of the port settings, P50 to 55 and P60 to 65 are all placed in high impedance via INTPn.

3. The bits that are initialized are all the bits corresponding to P50 to 55 and P60 to 65 of the following registers.

- P5, P6L
- PM5, PM6L
- PMC5, PMC6L
- PU5, PU6L
- PFC5
- PF5

The block diagram of the security function is shown below.

Figure 10-3. Block Diagram of Security Function



This function is set with bits 3 and 2 (RTOST1, RTOST0) of the PLL control register (PLLCTL).

(1) PLL control register (PLLCTL)

PLLCTL is an 8-bit register that controls the PLL.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

RESET input clears PLLCTL to 00H.

After reset : 01H R/W Address : FFFFF806H

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---|---|---|---|--------------------------|--------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | <3> | <2> | <1> | <0> |
| PLLCTL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | RTOST1 ^{Note 1} | RTOST0 | SELPLL ^{Note 2} | PLLON ^{Note 2} |

| | |
|--------|--|
| RTOSTn | Control of RTPn0 to RTPn5 security function |
| 0 | INTPn is not used as trigger for security function |
| 1 | INTPn is used as trigger for security function |

- Notes**
- The RTOST1 bit is valid only for the V850ES/KJ1.
In the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KF1, this bit is fixed to 0. Changing the value of this bit does not affect the operation.
 - For details on the SELPLL bit and the PLLON bit, refer to **CHAPTER 6 CLOCK GENERATION FUNCTION**.

- Cautions**
- Before outputting a value to the real-time output ports (RTPn0 to RTPn5), select INTPn interrupt edge detection and then set the RTOST0 and RTOS1 bits.
 - To set again the ports (P50 to P55, P60 to P65) as real-time output ports after placing them in high impedance via INTPn, first cancel the security function.
[Procedure to set ports again]
 - <1> Cancel the security function and enable port setting by setting RTOSTn = 0.
 - <2> Set RTOSTn = 1 (only if required)
 - <3> Set again as RTP pin.
 - Be sure to set bits 4 to 7 to 0.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1)
 n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

CHAPTER 11 WATCH TIMER FUNCTIONS

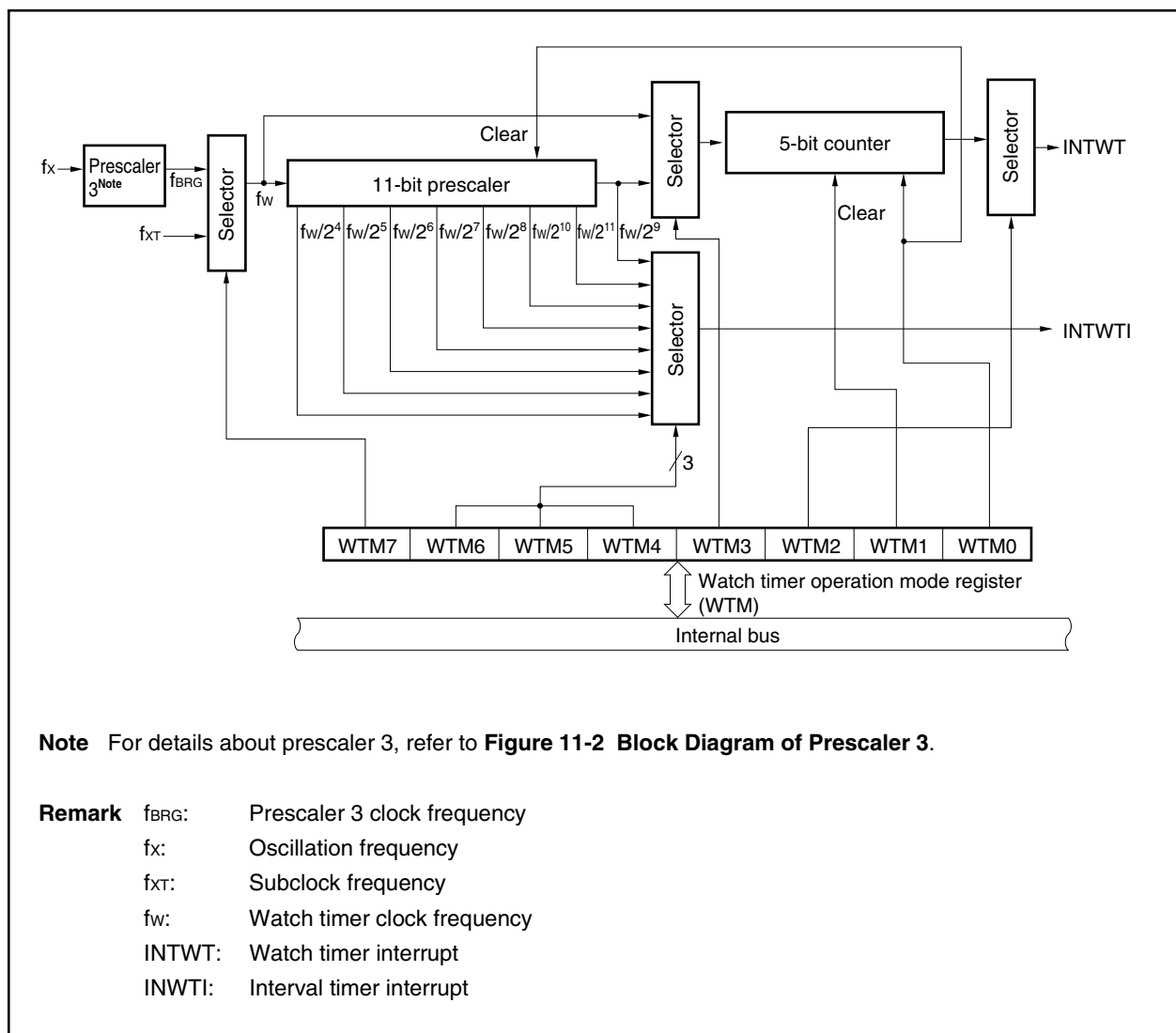
11.1 Functions

The watch timer has the following functions.

- Watch timer
- Interval timer

The watch timer and interval timer functions can be used at the same time.

Figure 11-1. Block Diagram of Watch Timer

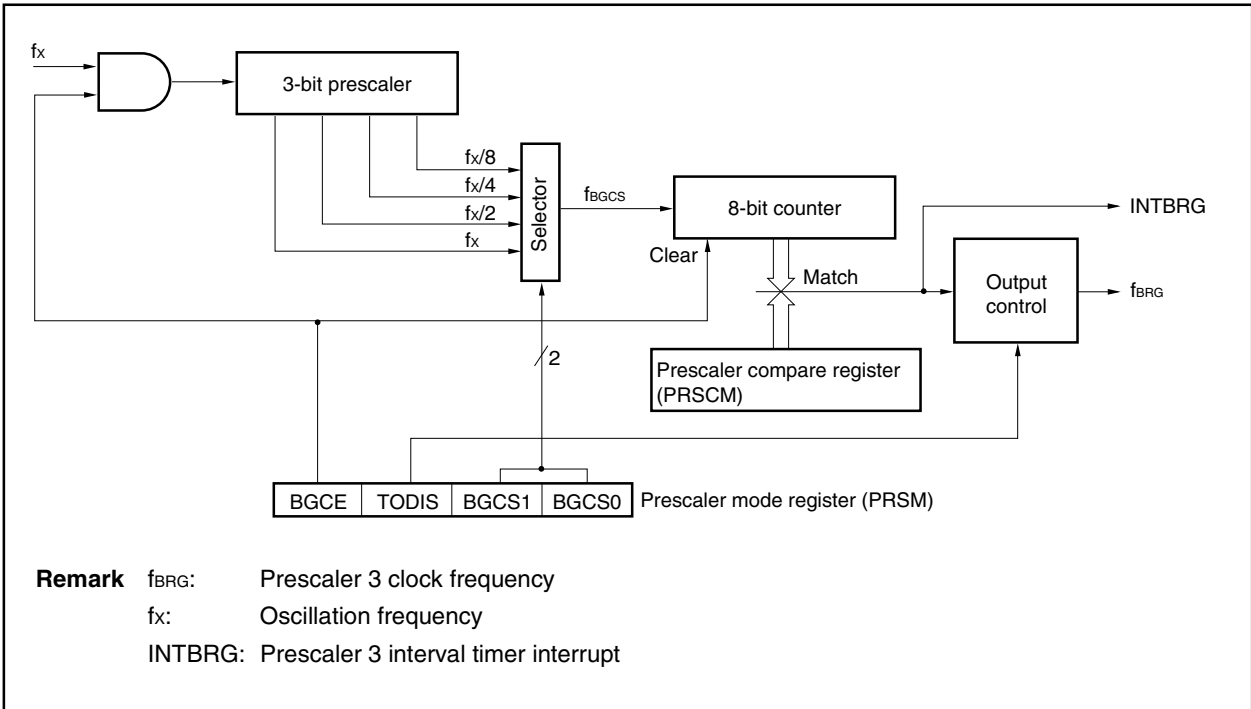


Note For details about prescaler 3, refer to **Figure 11-2 Block Diagram of Prescaler 3**.

Remark

| | |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| f_{BRG} : | Prescaler 3 clock frequency |
| f_x : | Oscillation frequency |
| f_{XT} : | Subclock frequency |
| f_w : | Watch timer clock frequency |
| $INTWT$: | Watch timer interrupt |
| $INTWTI$: | Interval timer interrupt |

Figure 11-2. Block Diagram of Prescaler 3



(1) Watch timer

The watch timer generates an interrupt request (INTWT) at time intervals of 0.5 or 0.25 seconds by using the main clock or subclock.

(2) Interval timer

The watch timer generates an interrupt request (INTWTI) at time intervals specified in advance.

Table 11-1. Interval Time of Interval Timer

| Interval Time | Operating at $f_w = 32.768$ kHz |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| $2^4 \times 1/f_w$ | 488 μ s |
| $2^5 \times 1/f_w$ | 977 μ s |
| $2^6 \times 1/f_w$ | 1.95 ms |
| $2^7 \times 1/f_w$ | 3.91 ms |
| $2^8 \times 1/f_w$ | 7.81 ms |
| $2^9 \times 1/f_w$ | 15.6 ms |
| $2^{10} \times 1/f_w$ | 31.3 ms |
| $2^{11} \times 1/f_w$ | 62.5 ms |

Remark f_w : Watch timer clock frequency

11.2 Configuration

The watch timer consists of the following hardware.

Table 11-2. Configuration of Watch Timer

| Item | Configuration |
|------------------|---|
| Counter | 5 bits × 1 |
| Prescaler | 11 bits × 1 |
| Control register | Watch timer operation mode register (WTM) |

11.3 Watch Timer Control Registers

Two registers control the watch timer, the watch timer operation mode register (WTM). Before operating the watch timer, set the count clock and the interval time.

(1) Watch timer operation mode register (WTM)

This register enables or disables the count clock and operation of the watch timer, sets the interval time of the prescaler, controls the operation of the 5-bit counter, and sets the set time of the watch flag.

The WTM register is set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears WTM to 00H.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF680H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | <1> | <0> |
| WTM | WTM7 | WTM6 | WTM5 | WTM4 | WTM3 | WTM2 | WTM1 | WTM0 |

| WTM7 | WTM6 | WTM5 | WTM4 | Selection of interval time of prescaler |
|------|------|------|------|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $2^4/f_w$ (488 μ s: $f_w = f_{XT}$) |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $2^5/f_w$ (977 μ s: $f_w = f_{XT}$) |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | $2^6/f_w$ (1.95 ms: $f_w = f_{XT}$) |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | $2^7/f_w$ (3.91 ms: $f_w = f_{XT}$) |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | $2^8/f_w$ (7.81 ms: $f_w = f_{XT}$) |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | $2^9/f_w$ (15.6 ms: $f_w = f_{XT}$) |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | $2^{10}/f_w$ (31.3 ms: $f_w = f_{XT}$) |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | $2^{11}/f_w$ (62.5 ms: $f_w = f_{XT}$) |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $2^4/f_w$ (488 μ s: $f_w = f_{BRG}$) |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $2^5/f_w$ (977 μ s: $f_w = f_{BRG}$) |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | $2^6/f_w$ (1.95 ms: $f_w = f_{BRG}$) |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | $2^7/f_w$ (3.91 ms: $f_w = f_{BRG}$) |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | $2^8/f_w$ (7.81 ms: $f_w = f_{BRG}$) |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | $2^9/f_w$ (15.6 ms: $f_w = f_{BRG}$) |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | $2^{10}/f_w$ (31.3 ms: $f_w = f_{BRG}$) |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | $2^{11}/f_w$ (62.5 ms: $f_w = f_{BRG}$) |

| WTM7 | WTM3 | WTM2 | Selection of set time of watch flag |
|------|------|------|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | $2^{14}/f_w$ (0.5 s: $f_w = f_{XT}$) |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | $2^{13}/f_w$ (0.25 s: $f_w = f_{XT}$) |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | $2^5/f_w$ (977 μ s: $f_w = f_{XT}$) |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | $2^4/f_w$ (488 μ s: $f_w = f_{XT}$) |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | $2^{14}/f_w$ (0.5 s: $f_w = f_{BRG}$) |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | $2^{13}/f_w$ (0.25 s: $f_w = f_{BRG}$) |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | $2^5/f_w$ (977 μ s: $f_w = f_{BRG}$) |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | $2^4/f_w$ (488 μ s: $f_w = f_{BRG}$) |

| WTM1 | Control of 5-bit counter operation |
|------|------------------------------------|
| 0 | Clears after operation stops |
| 1 | Starts |

| WTM0 | Watch timer operation enable |
|------|---|
| 0 | Stops operation (clears both prescaler and 5-bit counter) |
| 1 | Enables operation |

Caution Rewrite the WTM2 to WTM7 bits while both the WTM0 and WTM1 bits are 0.

- Remarks**
1. f_w : Watch timer clock frequency
 2. Values in parentheses apply when $f_w = 32.768$ kHz

11.4 Operation

11.4.1 Operation as watch timer

The watch timer generates an interrupt request at fixed time intervals. The watch timer operates using time intervals of 0.5 seconds with the subclock (32.768 kHz).

The count operation starts when bit 0 (WTM0) and bit 1 (WTM1) of the watch timer operation mode register (WTM) are set to 1. When these bits are set to 0, the 11-bit prescaler and 5-bit counter are cleared and the count operation stops.

The 5-bit counter of the watch timer can be cleared to synchronize the time by setting the WTM1 bit to 0. At this time, an error of up to 15.6 ms may occur.

The interval timer may be cleared by setting the WTM0 bit to 0. However, because the 5-bit counter is cleared at the same time, an error of up to 0.5 seconds may occur when the watch timer overflows (INTWT).

11.4.2 Operation as interval timer

The watch timer can also be used as an interval timer that repeatedly generates an interrupt at intervals specified by a count value set in advance.

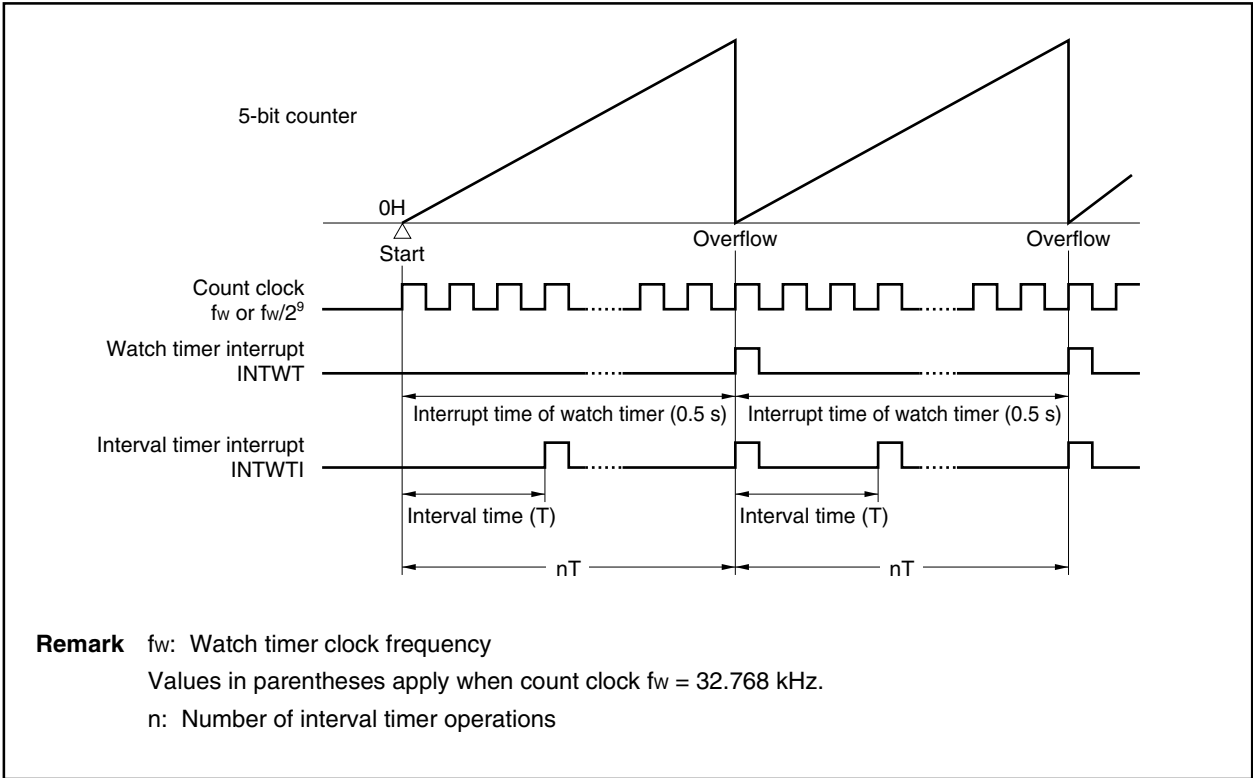
The interval time can be selected by bits 4 to 7 (WTM4 to WTM7) of the watch timer operation mode register (WTM).

Table 11-3. Interval Time of Interval Timer

| WTM7 | WTM6 | WTM5 | WTM4 | Interval Time | |
|------|------|------|------|-----------------------|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $2^4 \times 1/f_w$ | 488 μ s (operating at $f_w = f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $2^5 \times 1/f_w$ | 977 μ s (operating at $f_w = f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | $2^6 \times 1/f_w$ | 1.95 ms (operating at $f_w = f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | $2^7 \times 1/f_w$ | 3.91 ms (operating at $f_w = f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | $2^8 \times 1/f_w$ | 7.81 ms (operating at $f_w = f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | $2^9 \times 1/f_w$ | 15.6 ms (operating at $f_w = f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | $2^{10} \times 1/f_w$ | 31.3 ms (operating at $f_w = f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | $2^{11} \times 1/f_w$ | 62.5 ms (operating at $f_w = f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $2^4 \times 1/f_w$ | 488 μ s (operating at $f_w = f_{BRG} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $2^5 \times 1/f_w$ | 977 μ s (operating at $f_w = f_{BRG} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | $2^6 \times 1/f_w$ | 1.95 ms (operating at $f_w = f_{BRG} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | $2^7 \times 1/f_w$ | 3.91 ms (operating at $f_w = f_{BRG} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | $2^8 \times 1/f_w$ | 7.81 ms (operating at $f_w = f_{BRG} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | $2^9 \times 1/f_w$ | 15.6 ms (operating at $f_w = f_{BRG} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | $2^{10} \times 1/f_w$ | 31.3 ms (operating at $f_w = f_{BRG} = 32.768$ kHz) |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | $2^{11} \times 1/f_w$ | 62.5 ms (operating at $f_w = f_{BRG} = 32.768$ kHz) |

Remark f_w : Watch timer clock frequency

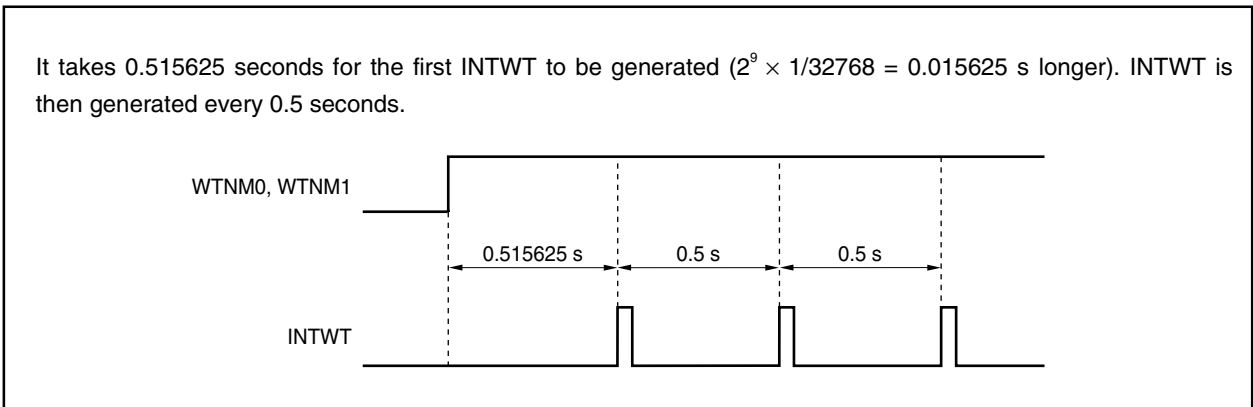
Figure 11-3. Operation Timing of Watch Timer/Interval Timer



11.4.3 Cautions

Some time is required before the first watch timer interrupt request (INTWT) is generated after operation is enabled (WTM1 and WTM0 bits of WTM register = 1).

Figure 11-4. Example of Generation of Watch Timer Interrupt Request (INTWT)
 (When Interrupt Period = 0.5 s)



11.5 Prescaler 3

The prescaler 3 has the following functions.

- Generation of watch timer count clock (source clock: main oscillation clock)
- Interval timer (INTBRG)

11.5.1 Control registers

(1) Prescaler mode register (PRSM)

The PRSM register controls the generation of the count clock for the watch timer. PRSM can be read and written in 8-bit units.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFF8B0H

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|------|---|-------|-------|-------|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | <4> | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | BGCE | 0 | TODIS | BGCS1 | BGCS0 |

| BGCE | TODIS | Prescaler output | Prescaler interrupt signal (INTBRG) |
|------|-------|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 0 | × | Fixed to 0 | Fixed to 0 |
| 1 | 0 | Operates | Operates |
| 1 | 1 | Fixed to 0 | Operates |

| BGCS1 | BGCS0 | Selection of input clock (f_{BGCS}) ^{Note} | | |
|-------|-------|---|--------|-----------|
| | | | 10 MHz | 4 MHz |
| 0 | 0 | fx | 100 ns | 250 ns |
| 0 | 1 | fx/2 | 200 ns | 500 ns |
| 1 | 0 | fx/4 | 400 ns | 1 μ s |
| 1 | 1 | fx/8 | 800 ns | 2 μ s |

Note Set so as to satisfy the following conditions.
 $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V: $BGCS \leq 10$ MHz
 $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 4.0 V: $BGCS \leq 5$ MHz

Cautions

1. Do not change the values of the BGCS0 and BGCS1 bits during prescaler 3 operation.
2. Set the PRSM register before setting the BGCE bit to 1.
3. The 8-bit counter is cleared by clearing (0) the BGCE bit.

(2) Prescaler compare register (PRSCM)

This is an 8-bit compare register.

PRSCM can be read and written in 8-bit units.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF8B1H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| PRSCM | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | PRSCM7 | PRSCM6 | PRSCM5 | PRSCM4 | PRSCM3 | PRSCM2 | PRSCM1 | PRSCM0 |

Cautions

1. Do not rewrite the PRSCM register during prescaler operation.
2. Set the PRSCM register before setting the BGCE bit of the PRSM register to 1.

11.5.2 Generation of count clock

(1) Watch timer count clock

The clock (f_{BRG}) input to the watch timer can be corrected to approximate 32.768 kHz.

The relationships among the main oscillation clock (f_x), input clock selection bit BGCS_n setting value (m), PRSCM register setting value (N) and output clock (f_{BRG}) are as follows.

Example: When f_x = 4.00 MHz, m = 0 (BGCS1 = BGCS0 = 0), and N = 3DH, f_{BRG} = 32.787 kHz

$$f_{BRG} = \frac{f_x}{2^m \times N \times 2}$$

Remark f_{BRG}: Count clock

N: PRSCM register setting value (1 to FFH)

In the case of PRSCM register setting value 00H, N = 256

m: BGCS1 and BGCS0 bit setting values (0 to 3)

(2) Interval timer

A prescaler 3 interrupt request (INTBRG) is generated at a time interval set in advance.

The interval time can be set with bits 0 and 1 (BGCS0, BGCS1) of the prescaler mode register (PRSM) and the prescaler compare register (PRSCM).

The interval time is obtained with the following equation.

$$\text{Interval time} = \frac{2^m \times N}{f_x}$$

CHAPTER 12 WATCHDOG TIMER FUNCTIONS

12.1 Watchdog Timer 1

12.1.1 Functions

Watchdog timer 1 has the following operation modes.

- Watchdog timer 1
- Interval timer
- Selecting the oscillation stabilization time

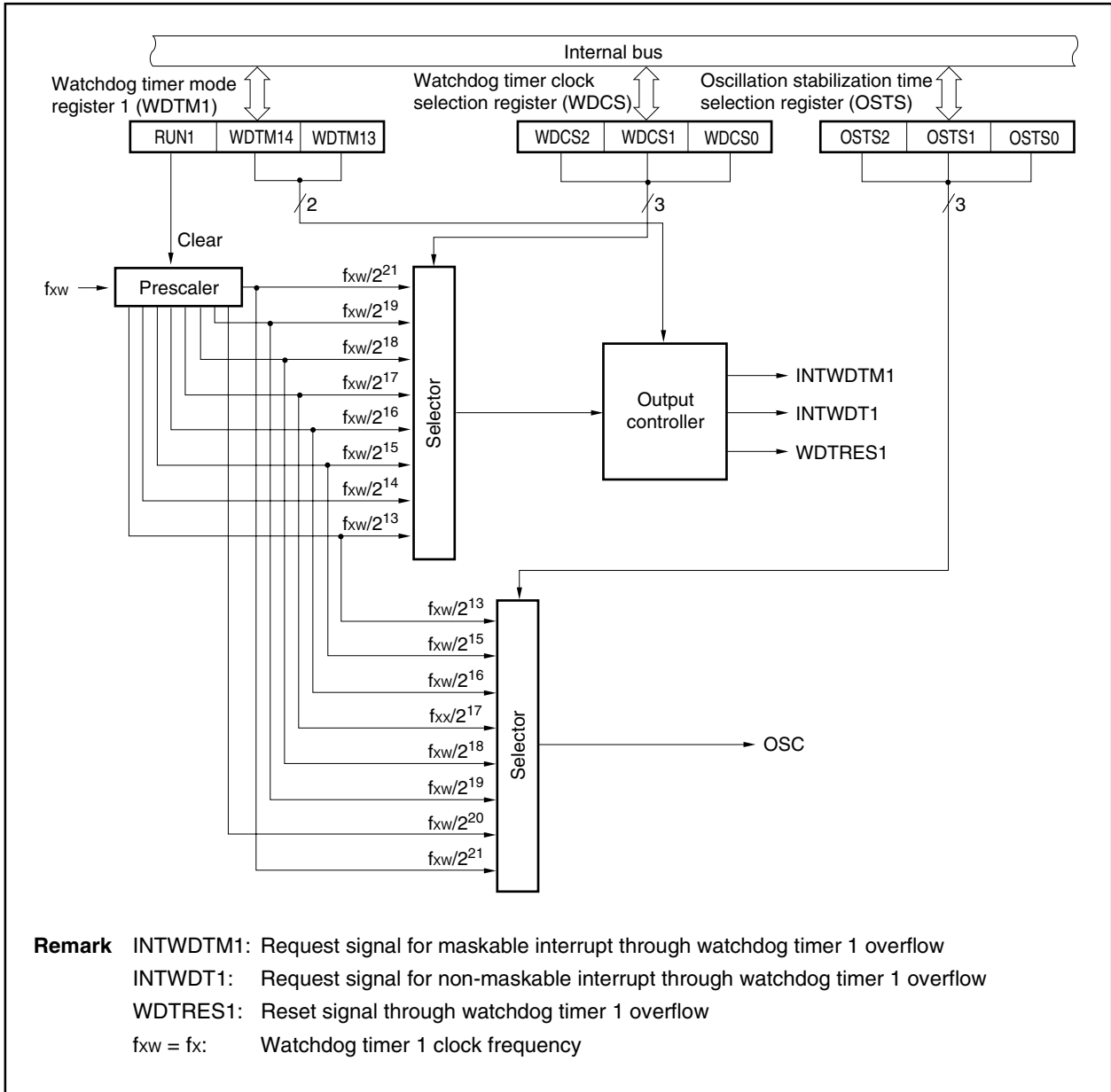
The following functions are realized from the above-listed operation modes.

- Generation of non-maskable interrupt request signal (INTWDT1) upon overflow of watchdog timer 1^{Note}
- Generation of system reset signal (WDTRES1) upon overflow of watchdog timer 1
- Generation of maskable interrupt request signal (INTWDTM1) upon overflow of interval timer^{Note}
- Securing of oscillation stabilization time for main clock

Note Restoring using the RETI instruction following a non-maskable interrupt servicing due to non-maskable interrupt request (INTWDT1) is not possible. Therefore, following completion of interrupt servicing, perform system reset.

Remark Select whether to use watchdog timer 1 in the watchdog timer 1 mode or the interval timer mode with watchdog timer mode register 1 (WDTM1).

Figure 12-1. Block Diagram of Watchdog Timer 1



12.1.2 Configuration

Watchdog timer 1 consists of the following hardware.

Table 12-1. Configuration of Watchdog Timer 1

| Item | Configuration |
|------------------|--|
| Control register | Oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS) Watchdog timer clock selection register (WDCS) Watchdog timer mode register 1 (WDTM1) |

12.1.3 Watchdog timer 1 control register

The registers that control watchdog timer 1 are as follows.

- Oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS)
- Watchdog timer clock selection register (WDCS)
- Watchdog timer mode register 1 (WDTM1)

(1) Oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS)

This register selects the oscillation stabilization time following reset or cancellation of the stop mode.

The OSTS register is set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets OSTS to 01H.

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------|-------|-------|---|----------|----------|----------|-------|
| After reset: 01H R/W Address: FFFFF6C0H | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OSTS | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OSTS2 | OSTS1 | OSTS0 |
| | OSTS2 | OSTS1 | OSTS0 | Selection of oscillation stabilization time | | | | |
| | | | | fx | | | | |
| | | | | 4 MHz | 5 MHz | 10 MHz | | |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | $2^{13}/f_x$ | 2.048 ms | 1.638 ms | 0.819 ms | |
| | 0 | 0 | 1 | $2^{15}/f_x$ | 8.192 ms | 6.554 ms | 3.277 ms | |
| | 0 | 1 | 0 | $2^{16}/f_x$ | 16.38 ms | 13.11 ms | 6.554 ms | |
| | 0 | 1 | 1 | $2^{17}/f_x$ | 32.77 ms | 26.21 ms | 13.11 ms | |
| | 1 | 0 | 0 | $2^{18}/f_x$ | 65.54 ms | 52.43 ms | 26.21 ms | |
| | 1 | 0 | 1 | $2^{19}/f_x$ | 131.1 ms | 104.9 ms | 52.43 ms | |
| | 1 | 1 | 0 | $2^{20}/f_x$ | 262.1 ms | 209.7 ms | 104.9 ms | |
| | 1 | 1 | 1 | $2^{21}/f_x$ | 524.3 ms | 419.4 ms | 209.7 ms | |

(2) Watchdog timer clock selection register (WDCS)

This register sets the overflow time of watchdog timer 1 and the interval timer.

The WDCS register is set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears WDCS to 00H.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF6C1H

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| WDCS | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | WDCS2 | WDCS1 | WDCS0 |

| WDCS2 | WDCS1 | WDCS0 | Overflow time of watchdog timer 1/interval timer | f _{xw} | | |
|-------|-------|-------|--|-----------------|----------|----------|
| | | | | 4 MHz | 5 MHz | 10 MHz |
| | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | $2^{14}/f_{xw}$ | 4.096 ms | 3.276 ms | 1.638 ms |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | $2^{15}/f_{xw}$ | 8.192 ms | 6.554 ms | 3.277 ms |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | $2^{16}/f_{xw}$ | 16.38 ms | 13.11 ms | 6.554 ms |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | $2^{17}/f_{xw}$ | 32.77 ms | 26.21 ms | 13.11 ms |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | $2^{18}/f_{xw}$ | 65.54 ms | 52.43 ms | 26.2 ms |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | $2^{19}/f_{xw}$ | 131.1 ms | 104.9 ms | 52.43 ms |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | $2^{21}/f_{xw}$ | 524.3 ms | 419.4 ms | 209.7 ms |

Remark f_{xw} = f_x: Watchdog timer 1 clock frequency

(3) Watchdog timer mode register 1 (WDTM1)

This register sets the watchdog timer 1 operation mode and enables/disables count operations.

This register is a special register that can be written only in a special sequence (refer to **3.4.7 Special registers**).

The WDTM1 register is set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears WDTM1 to 00H.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF6C2H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|------|---|---|--------|--------|---|---|---|
| | <7> | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| WDTM1 | RUN1 | 0 | 0 | WDTM14 | WDTM13 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | |
|------|---|
| RUN1 | Selection of operation mode of watchdog timer 1 ^{Note 1} |
| 0 | Stops counting |
| 1 | Clears counter and starts counting |

| | | |
|--------|--------|--|
| WDTM14 | WDTM13 | Selection of operation mode of watchdog timer 1 ^{Note 2} |
| 0 | 0 | Interval timer mode |
| 0 | 1 | (Upon overflow, maskable interrupt INTWDTM1 is generated.) |
| 1 | 0 | Watchdog timer mode 1 ^{Note 3} (Upon overflow, non-maskable interrupt INTWDT1 is generated.) |
| 1 | 1 | Watchdog timer mode 2 (Upon overflow, reset operation WDTRES1 is started.) |

- Notes**
- Once RUN1 bit is set (to 1), it cannot be cleared (to 0) by software. Therefore, when counting is started, it cannot be stopped except through $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input.
 - Once the WDTM13 and WDTM14 bits are set (to 1), they cannot be cleared (to 0) by software and can be cleared only through $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input.
 - Restoring using the RETI instruction following a non-maskable interrupt servicing due to non-maskable interrupt request (INTWDT1) is not possible. Therefore, following completion of interrupt servicing, perform system reset.

12.1.4 Operation

(1) Oscillation stabilization time selection function

The wait time until the oscillation stabilizes after the STOP mode is released is controlled by the oscillation stabilization time register (OSTS).

The OSTS register is set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

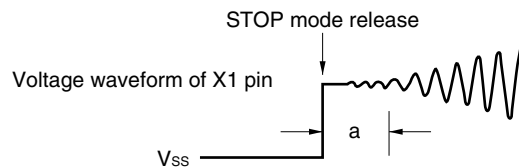
RESET input sets OSTS to 01H.

After reset: 01H R/W Address: FFFFF6C0H

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OSTS | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OSTS2 | OSTS1 | OSTS0 |

| OSTS2 | OSTS1 | OSTS0 | Selection of oscillation stabilization time | fx | | |
|-------|-------|-------|---|----------|----------|----------|
| | | | | 4 MHz | 5 MHz | 10 MHz |
| | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | $2^{15}/f_x$ | 8.192 ms | 6.554 ms | 3.277 ms |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | $2^{16}/f_x$ | 16.38 ms | 13.11 ms | 6.554 ms |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | $2^{17}/f_x$ | 32.77 ms | 26.21 ms | 13.11 ms |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | $2^{18}/f_x$ | 65.54 ms | 52.43 ms | 26.21 ms |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | $2^{19}/f_x$ | 131.1 ms | 104.9 ms | 52.43 ms |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | $2^{20}/f_x$ | 262.1 ms | 209.7 ms | 104.9 ms |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | $2^{21}/f_x$ | 524.3 ms | 419.4 ms | 209.7 ms |

Cautions 1. The wait time following release of the STOP mode does not include the time until the clock oscillation starts (Figure a below) following release of the STOP mode, even if the STOP mode is released through RESET input or the occurrence of an interrupt request signal.



2. Be sure to set bits 3 to 7 to 0.
3. The oscillation stabilization time following reset release is $2^{15}/f_x$ (because the initial value of the OSTS register = 01H).
4. The oscillation stabilization time is also inserted during external clock input.

Remark f_x = Oscillation frequency

(2) Operation as watchdog timer 1

Watchdog timer 1 operation to detect a program loop is selected by setting bit 4 (WDTM14) of watchdog timer mode register 1 (WDTM1) to 1.

The count clock (program loop detection time interval) of watchdog timer 1 can be selected using bits WDSC0 to WDSC2 of the watchdog timer clock selection register (WDCS). The count operation is started by setting bit 7 (RUN1) of the WDTM1 register to 1. When, after the count operation is started, the RUN1 bit is again set to 1 within the set program loop detection time interval, watchdog timer 1 is cleared and the count operation starts again.

If the program loop detection time is exceeded without RUN1 bit being set to 1, reset (WDTRES1) through the value of bit WDTM13 of the WDTM1 register or a non-maskable interrupt request signal (INTWDT1) is generated.

The count operation of watchdog timer 1 stops in the STOP mode and IDLE mode. Therefore, set the RUN1 bit to 1 before the STOP mode or IDLE mode is entered in order to clear watchdog timer 1.

Because watchdog timer 1 operates in the HALT mode, do not use watchdog timer 1 when using the HALT mode.

- Cautions**
1. When the subclock is selected for the CPU clock, the count operation of watchdog timer 1 is stopped (the value of watchdog timer 1 is maintained).
 2. Restoring using the RETI instruction following a non-maskable interrupt servicing due to INTWDT1 is not possible. Therefore, following completion of interrupt servicing, perform system reset.

Table 12-2. Program Loop Detection Time of Watchdog Timer 1

| Clock | Program Loop Detection Time | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| | $f_{xw} = 4 \text{ MHz}$ | $f_{xw} = 5 \text{ MHz}$ | $f_{xw} = 10 \text{ MHz}$ |
| $2^{13}/f_{xw}$ | 2.048 ms | 1.638 ms | 0.819 ms |
| $2^{15}/f_{xw}$ | 8.192 ms | 6.554 ms | 3.277 ms |
| $2^{16}/f_{xw}$ | 16.38 ms | 13.11 ms | 6.554 ms |
| $2^{17}/f_{xw}$ | 32.77 ms | 26.21 ms | 13.11 ms |
| $2^{18}/f_{xw}$ | 65.54 ms | 52.43 ms | 26.21 ms |
| $2^{19}/f_{xw}$ | 131.1 ms | 104.9 ms | 52.43 ms |
| $2^{20}/f_{xw}$ | 262.1 ms | 209.7 ms | 104.9 ms |
| $2^{21}/f_{xw}$ | 524.3 ms | 419.4 ms | 209.7 ms |

Remark $f_{xw} = f_x$: Watchdog timer 1 clock frequency

(3) Operation as interval timer

Watchdog timer 1 can be made to operate as an interval timer that repeatedly generates interrupts using the count value set in advance as the interval, by setting bit 4 (WDTM14) of watchdog timer mode register 1 (WDTM1) to 0.

When watchdog timer 1 operates as an interval timer, the interrupt mask flag (WDTMK) and priority specification flags (WDTPR0 to WDTPR2) of the WDTIC register are valid and maskable interrupt request signals (INTWDTM1) can be generated. The default priority of the INTWDTM1 signal is set to the highest level among the maskable interrupt request signals.

The interval timer continues to operate in the HALT mode, but it stops operating in the STOP mode and the IDLE mode. Therefore, set the RUN1 bit of the WDTM1 register to 1 before the STOP mode or IDLE mode is entered in order to clear the interval timer.

- Cautions**
1. Once the WDTM14 bit is set to 1 (thereby selecting the watchdog timer 1 mode), the interval timer mode is not entered as long as $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ is not input.
 2. When the subclock is selected for the CPU clock, the count operation of the watchdog timer 1 stops (the value of the watchdog timer is maintained).

Table 12-3. Interval Time of Interval Timer

| Clock | Interval Time | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| | $f_{xw} = 4 \text{ MHz}$ | $f_{xw} = 5 \text{ MHz}$ | $f_{xw} = 10 \text{ MHz}$ |
| $2^{13}/f_{xw}$ | 2.048 ms | 1.638 ms | 0.819 ms |
| $2^{14}/f_{xw}$ | 4.096 ms | 3.276 ms | 1.638 ms |
| $2^{15}/f_{xw}$ | 8.192 ms | 6.554 ms | 3.277 ms |
| $2^{16}/f_{xw}$ | 16.38 ms | 13.11 ms | 6.554 ms |
| $2^{17}/f_{xw}$ | 32.77 ms | 26.21 ms | 13.11 ms |
| $2^{18}/f_{xw}$ | 65.54 ms | 52.43 ms | 26.21 ms |
| $2^{19}/f_{xw}$ | 131.1 ms | 104.9 ms | 52.43 ms |
| $2^{21}/f_{xw}$ | 524.3 ms | 419.4 ms | 209.7 ms |

Remark $f_{xw} = f_x$: Watchdog timer 1 clock frequency

12.2 Watchdog Timer 2

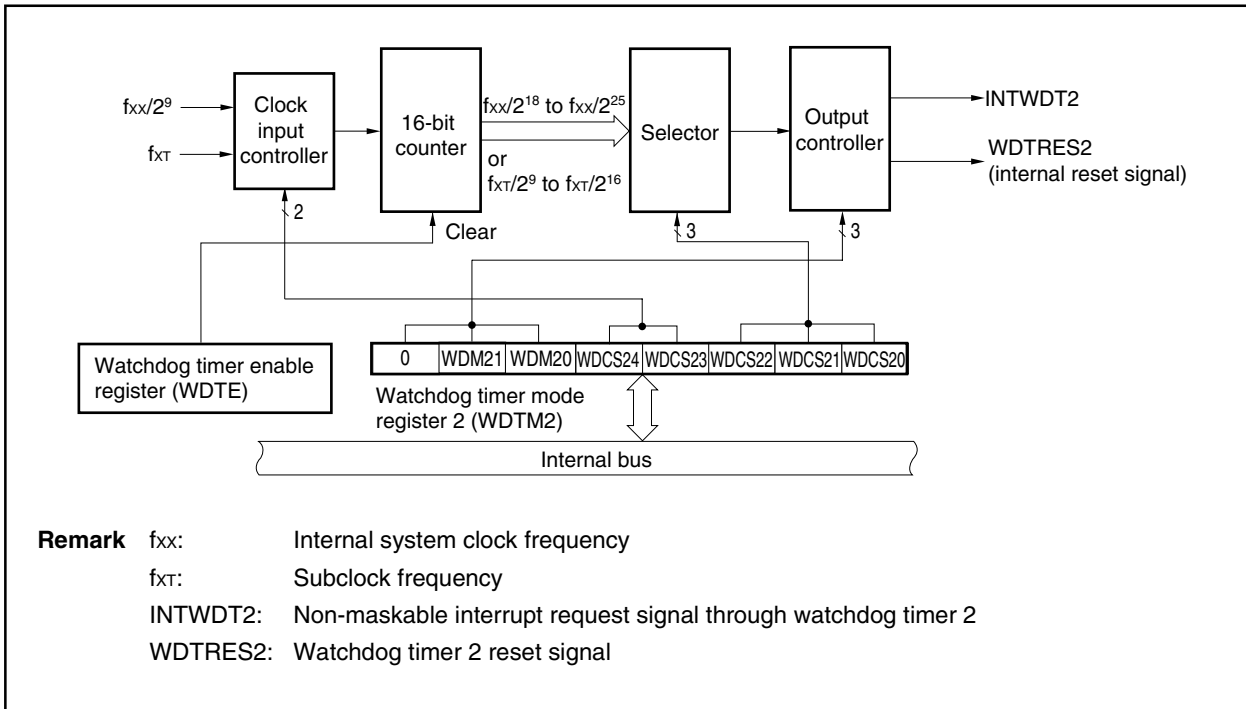
12.2.1 Functions

Watchdog timer 2 has the following functions.

- Default start watchdog timer^{Note 1}
 - Reset mode: Reset operation upon overflow of watchdog timer 2 (generation of WDTRES2)
 - Non-maskable interrupt request mode: NMI operation upon overflow of watchdog timer 2 (generation of INTWDT2)^{Note 2}
- Input selectable from main clock and subclock as the source clock

- Notes**
1. Watchdog timer 2 automatically starts in the reset mode following reset release.
When watchdog timer 2 is not used, either stop its operation before reset is executed through this function, or clear once watchdog timer 2 and stop it within the next interval time.
Also, write to the WDTM2 register for verification purposes only once, even if the default settings (reset mode, interval time: $f_{xx}/2^{25}$) need not be changed.
 2. Restoring using the RETI instruction following a non-maskable interrupt servicing due to a non-maskable interrupt request (INTWDT2) is not possible. Therefore, following completion of interrupt servicing, perform system reset.

Figure 12-2. Block Diagram of Watchdog Timer 2



12.2.2 Configuration

Watchdog timer 2 consists of the following hardware.

Table 12-4. Configuration of Watchdog Timer 2

| Item | Configuration |
|------------------|---|
| Control register | Watchdog timer mode register 2 (WDTM2) Watchdog timer enable register (WDTE) |

12.2.3 Watchdog timer 2 control register

(1) Watchdog timer mode register 2 (WDTM2)

This register sets the overflow time and operation clock of watchdog timer 2.

WDTM2 is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. This register can be read any number of times, but it can be written only once following reset release.

RESET input sets WDTM2 to 67H.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-----|--------------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| After reset: 67H | R/W | Address: FFFFF6D0H | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| WDTM2 | 0 | WDM21 | WDM20 | WDCS24 | WDCS23 | WDCS22 | WDCS21 | WDCS20 |

| WDM21 | WDM20 | Selection of operation mode of watchdog timer 2 |
|-------|-------|---|
| 0 | 0 | Stops operation |
| 0 | 1 | Non-maskable interrupt request mode (generation of INTWDT2) |
| 1 | - | Reset mode (generation of WDTRES2) |

Cautions

1. To stop the operation of watchdog timer 2, write “1FH” to the WDTM2 register.
2. For details about bits WDCS0 to WDCS4, refer to Table 12-5 Watchdog Timer 2 Clock Selection.
3. If the WDTM2 register is written twice after a reset, an overflow signal is forcibly output.

Table 12-5. Watchdog Timer 2 Clock Selection

| WDSCS24 | WDSCS23 | WDSCS22 | WDSCS21 | WDSCS20 | Selected Clock | f _{XX} = 20 MHz | f _{XX} = 16 MHz | f _{XX} = 10 MHz |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 ¹⁸ /f _{XX} | 13.1 ms | 16.4 ms | 26.2 ms |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 ¹⁹ /f _{XX} | 26.2 ms | 32.8 ms | 52.4 ms |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 ²⁰ /f _{XX} | 52.4 ms | 65.5 ms | 104.9 ms |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 ²¹ /f _{XX} | 104.9 ms | 131.1 ms | 209.7 ms |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 ²² /f _{XX} | 209.7 ms | 262.1 ms | 419.4 ms |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 2 ²³ /f _{XX} | 419.4 ms | 524.3 ms | 838.9 ms |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 2 ²⁴ /f _{XX} | 838.9 ms | 1048.6 ms | 1677.7 ms |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 ²⁵ /f _{XX} | 1677.7 ms | 2097.2 ms | 3355.4 ms |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 ⁹ /f _{XT} | 15.625 ms (f _{XT} = 32.768 kHz) | | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 ¹⁰ /f _{XT} | 31.25 ms (f _{XT} = 32.768 kHz) | | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 ¹¹ /f _{XT} | 62.5 ms (f _{XT} = 32.768 kHz) | | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 ¹² /f _{XT} | 125 ms (f _{XT} = 32.768 kHz) | | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 ¹³ /f _{XT} | 250 ms (f _{XT} = 32.768 kHz) | | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 2 ¹⁴ /f _{XT} | 500 ms (f _{XT} = 32.768 kHz) | | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 2 ¹⁵ /f _{XT} | 1000 ms (f _{XT} = 32.768 kHz) | | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 ¹⁶ /f _{XT} | 2000 ms (f _{XT} = 32.768 kHz) | | |
| 1 | × | × | × | × | Operation stopped | | | |

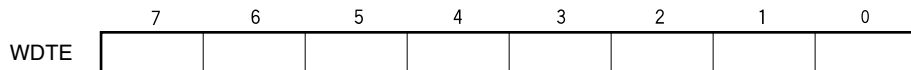
(2) Watchdog timer enable register (WDTE)

The counter of watchdog timer 2 is cleared and counting restarted by writing “ACH” to WDTE.

WDTE is set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets WDTE to 9AH.

After reset: 9AH R/W Address: FFFFF6D1H



- Cautions**
1. When a value other than “ACH” is written to the WDTE register, an overflow signal is forcibly output.
 2. When a 1-bit memory manipulation instruction is executed for the WDTE register, an overflow signal is forcibly output (an error results in the assembler).
 3. The read value of the WDTE register is “9AH” (value that differs from written value “ACH”).

12.2.4 Operation

Watchdog timer 2 automatically starts in the reset mode following reset release.

The WDTM2 register can be written to only once following reset through byte access. To use watchdog timer 2, write the operation mode and the interval time to the WDTM2 register using 8-bit memory manipulation instructions. After this is done, the operation of watchdog timer 2 cannot be stopped.

The watchdog timer 2 program loop detection time interval can be selected by the WDCS24 to WDCS20 bits of the WDTM2 register. Writing ACH to the WDTE register clears the counter of watchdog timer 2 and starts the count operation again. After the count operation starts, write ACH to the WDTE register within the set program loop detection time interval.

If the program loop detection time is exceeded without ACH being written to the WDTE register, a reset signal (WDTRES2) or non-maskable interrupt request signal (INTWDT2) is generated depending on the set value of the WDM21 and WDM20 bits of the WDTM2 register.

To not use watchdog timer 2, write 1FH to the WDTM2 register.

If the non-maskable interrupt request mode has been set, restoring using the RETI instruction following a non-maskable interrupt servicing is not possible. Therefore, following completion of interrupt servicing, perform system reset.

CHAPTER 13 A/D CONVERTER

13.1 Function

The A/D converter converts analog input signals into digital values with a resolution of 10 bits. In the V850ES/KF1 and V850ES/KG1, it has an 8-channel (ANI0 to ANI7) configuration, and in the V850ES/KJ1, it has a 16-channel (ANI0 to ANI15) configuration.

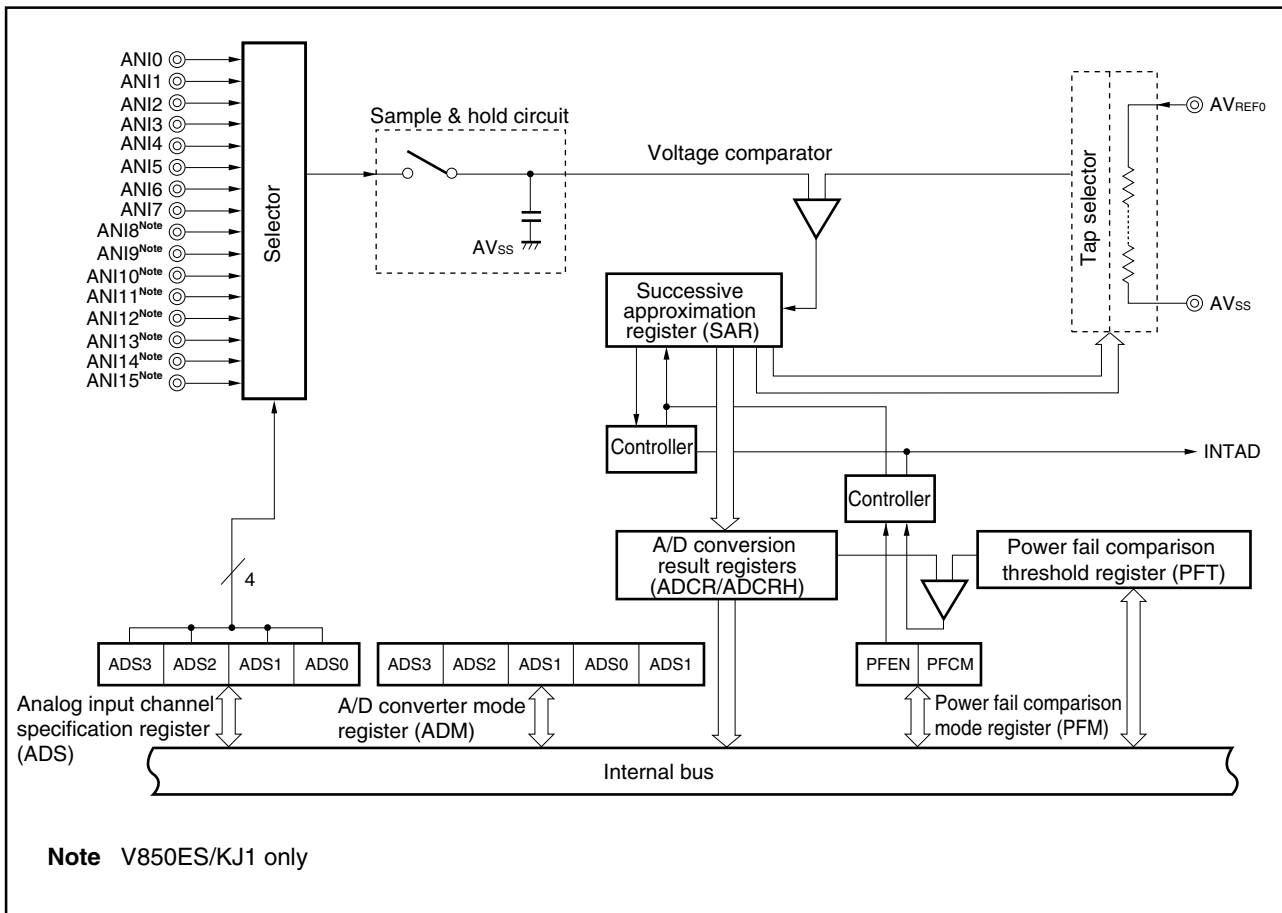
The A/D converter supports a power fail monitoring function (conversion result comparison function).

Conversion is started by selecting one analog input channel and setting the A/D converter mode register (ADM).

The A/D conversion operation is repeated and each time A/D conversion has been completed, INTAD is generated.

The block diagram is shown below.

Figure 13-1. Block Diagram of A/D Converter



13.2 Configuration

The A/D converter consists of the following hardware.

Table 13-1. Configuration of A/D Converter

| Item | Configuration |
|-------------------|--|
| Analog input | V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1: 8 channels (ANI0 to ANI7) V850ES/KJ1: 16 channels (ANI0 to ANI15) |
| Registers | Successive approximation register (SAR) A/D conversion result register (ADCR) A/D conversion result register H (ADCRH): Only higher 8 bits can be read Power fail comparison threshold register (PFT) |
| Control registers | A/D converter mode register (ADM) Analog input channel specification register (ADS) Power fail comparison mode register (PFM) |

(1) Successive approximation register (SAR)

This register compares the voltage value of the analog input signal with the voltage tap (compare voltage) value from the series resistor string, and holds the comparison result starting from the most significant bit (MSB).

When the comparison result has been saved down to the least significant bit (LSB) (A/D conversion completion), the contents of the SAR are transferred to the A/D conversion result register.

(2) A/D conversion result register (ADCR), A/D conversion result register H (ADCRH)

Each time A/D conversion has been completed, the result of the conversion is loaded to this register from the successive approximation register, and the higher 10 bits of this register hold the result of the A/D conversion (the lower 6 bits are fixed to 0).

The ADCR register is read by a 16-bit memory manipulation instruction. $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets ADCR to 0000H.

When using only the higher 8 bits of the A/D conversion result, the ADCRH register is read by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears ADCRH to 00H.

(3) Power fail comparison threshold register (PFT)

This register sets the threshold when comparing with the A/D conversion result register.

The 8-bit data set in the PFT register and the higher 8 bits (ADCRH) of the A/D conversion result register are compared.

The PFT register is read and written by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears PFT to 00H.

(4) Sample & hold circuit

The sample & hold circuit samples the analog input signals selected by the input circuit and sends the sampled data to the voltage comparator. This circuit holds the sampled analog input voltage during A/D conversion.

(5) Voltage comparator

The voltage comparator compares the value that is sampled and held with the output voltage of the series resistor string.

(6) Series resistor string

The series resistor string is connected between AV_{REF0} and AV_{SS} and generates a voltage for comparison with the analog input signal.

(7) ANI0 to ANI15 pins^{Note}

These are analog input pins for the 16 channels^{Note} of the A/D converter that are used to input analog signals to be converted into digital signals. Pins other than those selected as analog input with the analog input channel specification register (ADS) can be used as input ports.

Note The V850ES/KF1 and V850ES/KG1 provide only 8 channels, ANI0 to ANI7.

Caution Make sure that the voltage input to ANI0 to ANI15 does not exceed the rated values. If a voltage higher than AV_{REF0} or lower than AV_{SS} (even within the absolute maximum ratings) is input to a channel, the conversion value of the channel is undefined and the conversion values of the other channels may also be affected.

(8) AV_{REF0} pin

This is the analog power supply pin/reference voltage input pin of the A/D converter. Always use the same potential as the V_{DD} pin even when not using the A/D converter.

The signals input to the ANI0 to ANI15 pins are converted into digital signals based on the voltage applied across AV_{REF0} and AV_{SS} .

13.3 Control Registers

The A/D converter is controlled by the following registers.

- A/D converter mode register (ADM)
- Analog input channel specification register (ADS)
- Power fail comparison mode register (PFM)

(1) A/D converter mode register (ADM)

This register sets the conversion time of the analog input signal to be converted into a digital signal as well as conversion start and stop.

The ADM register is set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears ADM to 00H.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF200H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|---|-----|-----|-----|---|---|-------|
| | <7> | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | <0> |
| ADM | ADCS | 0 | FR2 | FR1 | FR0 | 0 | 0 | ADCS2 |

| | |
|------|------------------------|
| ADCS | A/D conversion control |
| 0 | Stops conversion |
| 1 | Enables conversion |

| FR2 | FR1 | FR0 | Conversion time selection | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| | | | Conversion time ^{Note} | f _{xx} | | |
| | | | | 20 MHz | 16 MHz | 10 MHz |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 288/f _{xx} | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited | 14.4 μs |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 240/f _{xx} | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 192/f _{xx} | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 144/f _{xx} | 14.4 μs | 18.0 μs | 28.8 μs |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 120/f _{xx} | Setting prohibited | 15.0 μs | 24.0 μs |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 96/f _{xx} | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited | 19.2 μs |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited |

| | |
|-------|--------------------|
| ADCS2 | Comparator control |
| 0 | Comparator off |
| 1 | Comparator on |

Note Setting the conversion time (time actually required for A/D conversion) as follows is prohibited.

AV_{REF0} ≥ 4.0 V: Less than 14 μs

AV_{REF0} < 4.0 V: Less than 17 μs

Cautions 1. Always set bits 1, 2, and 6 to 0.

2. Changing bits FR0 to FR2 while ADCS = 1 is prohibited (write access to the ADM register is enabled and rewriting of bits FR0 to FR2 is prohibited).

Table 13-2. Operation Mode Control

| ADCS | ADCS2 | |
|------|-------|--|
| 0 | 0 | Stopped status DC power consumption path does not exist. |
| 0 | 1 | Conversion standby mode Only the comparator consumes power. |
| 1 | 0 | Conversion mode ^{Note} |
| 1 | 1 | Conversion mode ^{Note} |

Note When A/D conversion is started as follows, the first conversion result is invalid.

<1> (ADCS, ADCS2) = (0, 0) → (1, 0)

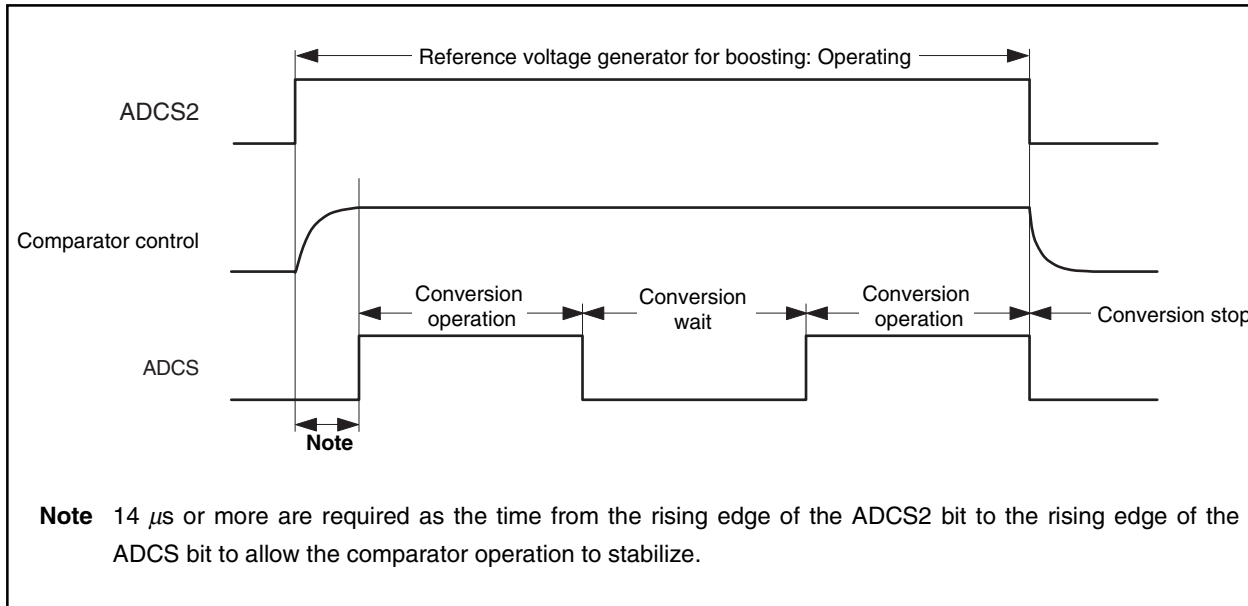
<2> (ADCS, ADCS2) = (0, 0) → (1, 1)

In the case of <1>, when ADCS bit is set (to 1) and A/D conversion starts, the comparator is automatically switched on regardless of whether the ADCS2 bit is set. The comparator is automatically switched off when the ADCS bit is cleared (to 0) following conversion.

Similarly, in the case of <2>, the comparator is automatically switched on when the ADCS bit is set (to 1) and A/D conversion starts. However, the comparator remain switched on even if the ADCS bit is cleared.

Caution The operation of the comparator is controlled with the ADCS2 bit, and 14 μs are required from the start of operation until the operation stabilizes. Therefore, when ADCS = 1 (A/D conversion operation start) is set after 14 μs have elapsed from the time ADCS2 = 1 (comparator on) is set, the conversion results are valid from the first result.

Figure 13-2. Operation Sequence



Note 14 μs or more are required as the time from the rising edge of the ADCS2 bit to the rising edge of the ADCS bit to allow the comparator operation to stabilize.

(2) Analog input channel specification register (ADS)

This register specifies the analog voltage input ports for A/D conversion.

The ADS register is set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears ADS to 00H.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF201H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ADS | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ADS3 | ADS2 | ADS1 | ADS0 |

| ADS3 ^{Note 1} | ADS2 | ADS1 | ADS0 | Specification of analog input channel |
|------------------------|------|------|------|---------------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ANI0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ANI1 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ANI2 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | ANI3 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | ANI4 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | ANI5 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ANI6 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ANI7 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ANI8 ^{Note 2} |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ANI9 ^{Note 2} |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ANI10 ^{Note 2} |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | ANI11 ^{Note 2} |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | ANI12 ^{Note 2} |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | ANI13 ^{Note 2} |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ANI14 ^{Note 2} |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ANI15 ^{Note 2} |

Notes 1. Because V850ES/KF1 and V850ES/KG1 have 8 channels (ANI0 to ANI7), be sure to set the ADS3 bit to 0.

2. The ANI8 to ANI15 channels are available only in the V850ES/KJ1. In the V850ES/KF1 and V850ES/KG1, setting these channels is prohibited.

(3) Power fail comparison mode register (PFM)

This register sets the power fail monitoring mode.

It compares the value of the power fail comparison threshold register (PFT) and the value of the A/D conversion result register (ADCRH).

The PFM register is set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears PFM to 00H.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|------|--|---|---|---|---|---|-----|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| After reset: 00H | | | | | | | | R/W | Address: FFFFF202H | | | | | | | |
| | <7> | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| PFM | PFEN | PFCM | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | PFEN | Selection of power fail comparison enable/disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | Disables power fail comparison | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Enables power fail comparison | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | PFCM | Selection of power fail comparison mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | Generates interrupt request signal (INTAD) when ADCR ≥ PFT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Generates interrupt request signal (INTAD) when ADCR < PFT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

★ 13.4 Relationship Between Analog Input Voltage and A/D Conversion Result

The relationship between the analog voltage input to an analog input pin (ANI0 to ANI15) and the value of the A/D conversion result register (ADCR) is as follows:

$$ADCR = \text{INT} \left(\frac{V_{IN}}{AV_{REF0}} \times 1,024 + 0.5 \right)$$

Or,

$$(ADCR - 0.5) \times \frac{AV_{REF0}}{1,024} \leq V_{IN} < (ADCR + 0.5) \times \frac{AV_{REF0}}{1,024}$$

INT (): Function that returns integer of value in ()

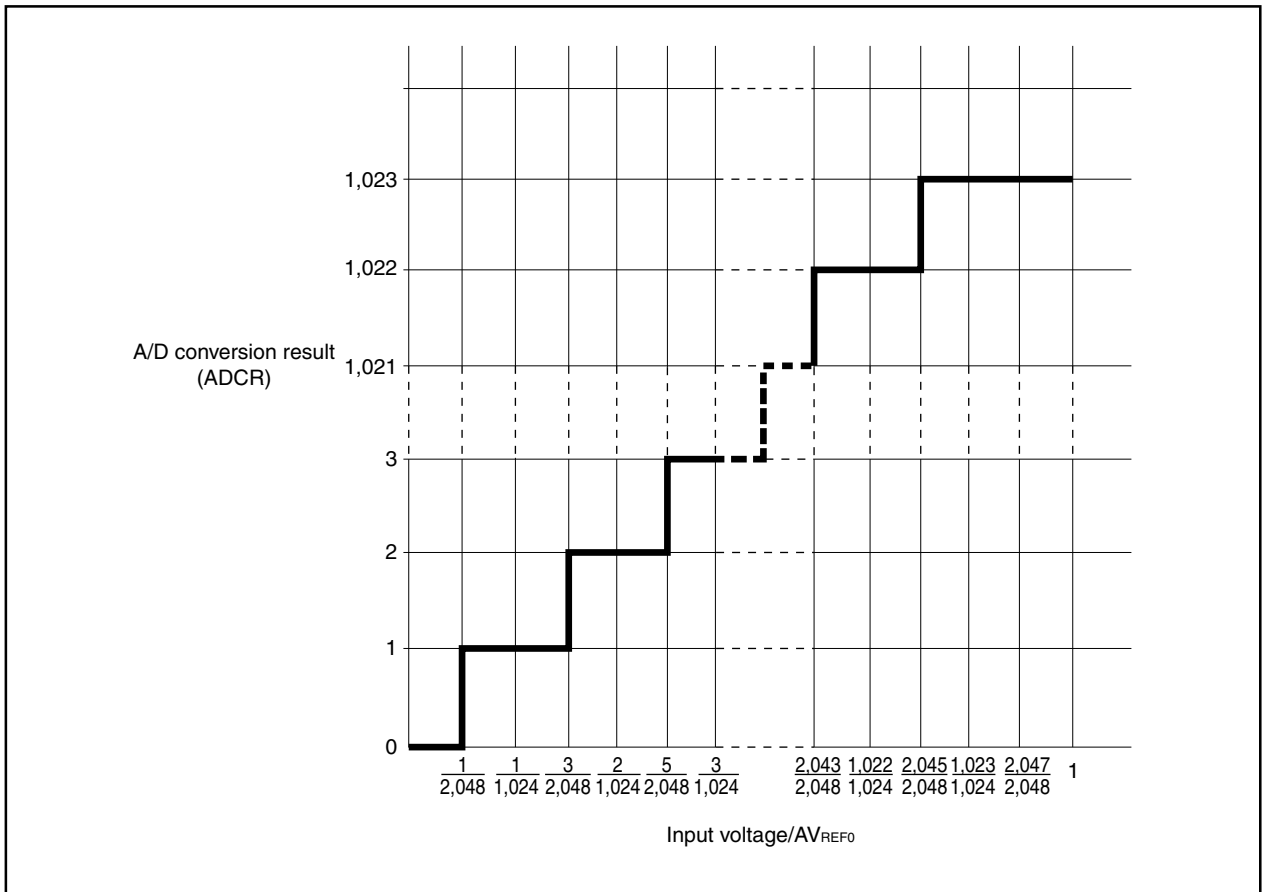
V_{IN}: Analog input voltage

AV_{REF0}: AV_{REF0} pin voltage

ADCR: Value of A/D conversion result register (ADCR)

Figure 13-3 illustrates the relationship between the analog input voltages and A/D conversion results.

Figure 13-3. Relationship Between Analog Input Voltages and A/D Conversion Results



13.5 Operation

13.5.1 Basic operation

- <1> Select one channel whose analog signal is to be converted into a digital signal using the analog input channel specification register (ADS).
- <2> The sample & hold circuit samples the voltage input to the selected analog input channel.
- <3> After sampling for a specific time, the sample & hold circuit enters the hold status and holds the input analog voltage until it has been converted into a digital signal.
- <4> Set bit 9 of the successive approximation register (SAR). The tap selector sets the voltage tap of the series resistor string to $(1/2)AV_{REF0}$.
- <5> The voltage comparator compares the voltage difference between the voltage tap of the series resistor string and the analog input voltage. If the analog input voltage is greater than $(1/2)AV_{REF0}$, the MSB of the SAR remains set. If the analog input voltage is less than the $(1/2)AV_{REF0}$, the MSB is reset.
- <6> Next, bit 8 of SAR is automatically set and the next comparison starts. Depending on the value of bit 9 to which the result of the preceding comparison has been set, the voltage tap of the series resistor string is selected as follows.
 - Bit 9 = 1: $(3/4)AV_{REF0}$
 - Bit 9 = 0: $(1/4)AV_{REF0}$The analog input voltage is compared with one of these voltage taps and bit 8 of SAR is manipulated as follows depending on the result of the comparison.
Analog input voltage \geq voltage tap: bit 8 = 1
Analog input voltage \leq voltage tap: bit 8 = 0
- <7> The above steps are repeated until bit 0 of SAR has been manipulated.
- <8> When comparison of all 10 bits of SAR has been completed, the valid digital value remains in SAR, and the value of SAR is transferred and latched to the A/D conversion result register (ADCR).
At the same time, an A/D conversion end interrupt request (INTAD) can be generated.

Caution The first conversion value immediately following the start of A/D conversion may not satisfy the ratings.

13.5.2 Conversion operation (software trigger mode)

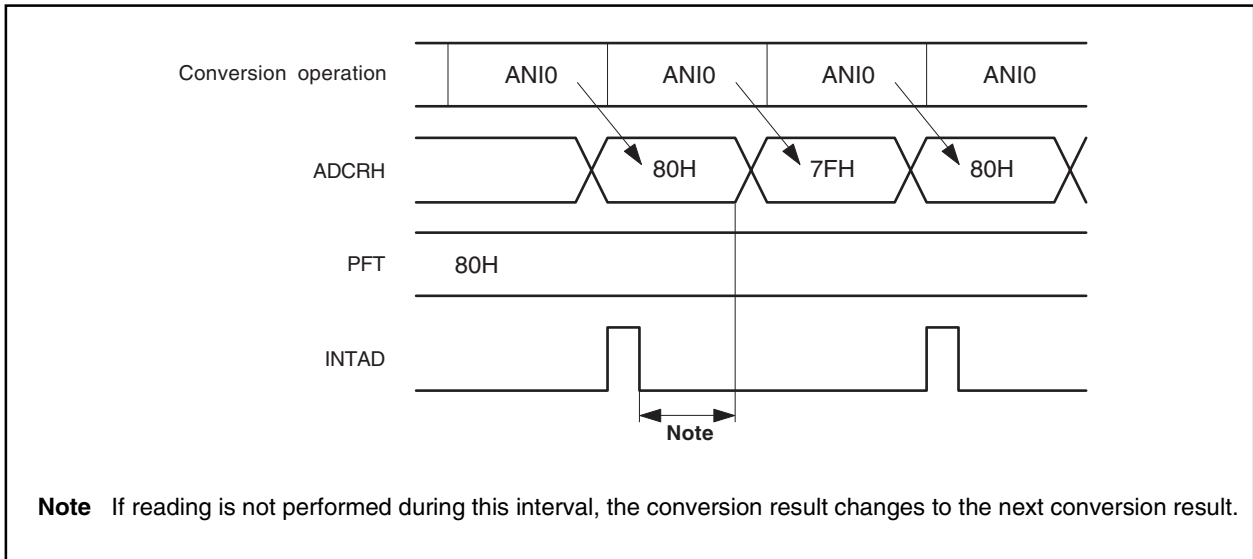
- Setting ADCS of the A/D converter mode register (ADM) to 1 starts conversion of the signal input to the channel specified with the analog input channel specification register (ADS). Upon completion of the conversion, the conversion result is stored to the ADCR register and a new conversion starts.
- If ADM, ADS, the power fail comparison threshold value register (PFT), or the power fail comparison mode register (PFM) is written to during conversion, conversion is interrupted and the conversion operation starts again from the beginning.
- If ADCS is set to 0 during conversion, conversion is interrupted and the conversion operation is stopped.
- For whether or not the conversion end interrupt request signal (INTAD) is generated, refer to **13.5.3 Power fail monitoring function**.

13.5.3 Power fail monitoring function

The conversion end interrupt request signal (INTAD) can be controlled as follows using the PFM and PFT registers.

- If PFEN = 0, INTAD is generated each time conversion ends.
- If PFEN = 1 and PFCM = 0, the conversion result and the value of the PFT register are compared when conversion ends, and INTAD is output only if $ADCRH \geq PFT$.
- If PFEN and PFCM = 1, the conversion result and the value of the PFT register are compared when conversion ends and INTAD is output only if $ADCRH < PFT$.
- Because, when PFEN = 1, the conversion result is overwritten after INTAD has been output, unless the conversion result is read by the time the next conversion ends, in some cases it may appear as if the actual operation differs from the operation described above (refer to **Figure 13-4**).

Figure 13-4. Power Fail Monitoring Function (PFCM = 0)



13.6 Cautions

(1) Power consumption in standby mode

The operation of the A/D converter stops in the STOP and IDLE modes (operation of the A/D converter is possible in the HALT mode).

At this time, the power consumption can be reduced by stopping the conversion operation (bit 7 (ADCS) and bit 0 (ADCS2) of the A/D converter mode register (ADM) = 0).

(2) Changing bits FR0 to FR2 stops while ADCS = 1 is prohibited.

(Write access to the ADM register is enabled and overwriting bits FR0 to FR2 is prohibited.)

★ (3) A/D converter sampling time and A/D conversion start delay time

The A/D converter sampling time differs depending on the set value of the A/D converter mode register (ADM).

The delay time exists until actual sampling is started after A/D converter operation is enabled.

When using a set in which the A/D conversion time must be strictly observed, care is required for the contents shown in Figure 13-5 and Table 13-3.

Figure 13-5. Timing of A/D Converter Sampling and A/D Conversion Start Delay

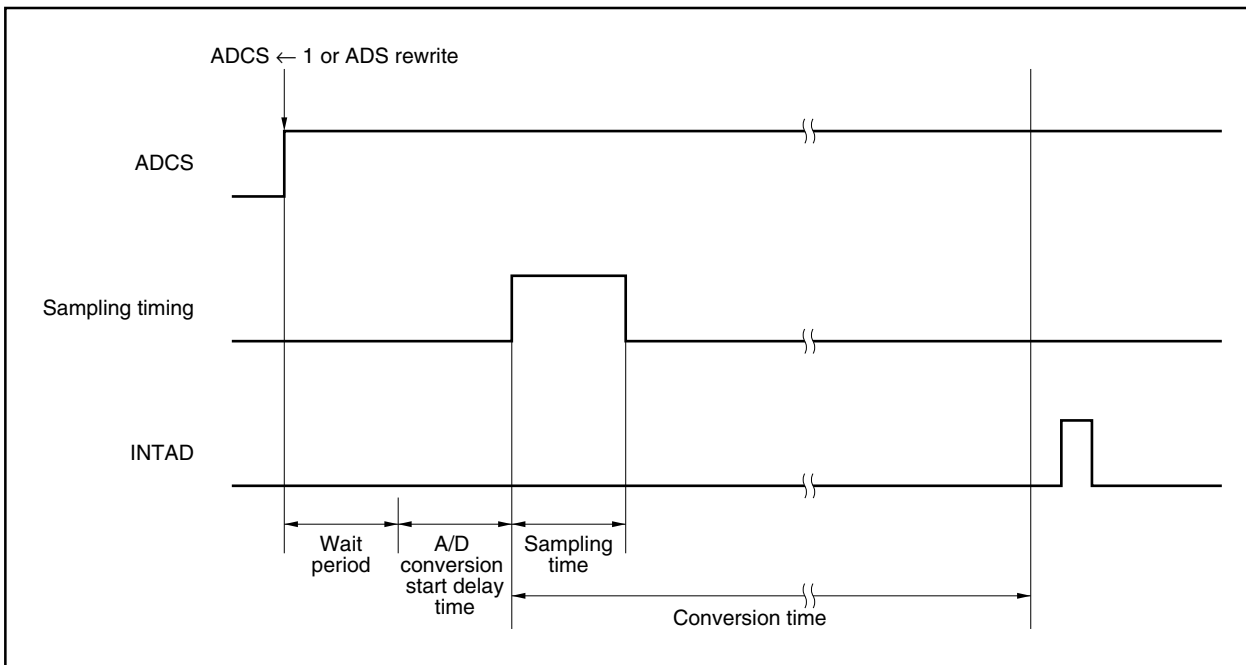


Table 13-3. A/D Converter Sampling Time and A/D Conversion Start Delay Time (ADM Set Value)

| FR2 | FR1 | FR0 | Conversion Time | Sampling Time | A/D Conversion Start Delay Time ^{Note} | |
|------------------|-----|-----|--------------------|---------------|---|-------------|
| | | | | | MIN. | MAX. |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | $288/f_{xx}$ | $40/f_{xx}$ | $32/f_{xx}$ | $36/f_{xx}$ |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | $240/f_{xx}$ | $32/f_{xx}$ | $28/f_{xx}$ | $32/f_{xx}$ |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | $192/f_{xx}$ | $24/f_{xx}$ | $24/f_{xx}$ | $28/f_{xx}$ |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | $144/f_{xx}$ | $20/f_{xx}$ | $16/f_{xx}$ | $18/f_{xx}$ |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | $120/f_{xx}$ | $16/f_{xx}$ | $14/f_{xx}$ | $16/f_{xx}$ |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | $96/f_{xx}$ | $12/f_{xx}$ | $12/f_{xx}$ | $14/f_{xx}$ |
| Other than above | | | Setting prohibited | – | – | – |

Note The A/D conversion start delay time is the time after wait period. For the wait function, refer to **3.4.8 (2) Access to special on-chip peripheral I/O register.**

Remark f_{xx} : Internal system clock frequency

★ 13.7 How to Read A/D Converter Characteristics Table

Here, special terms unique to the A/D converter are explained.

(1) Resolution

This is the minimum analog input voltage that can be identified. That is, the percentage of the analog input voltage per bit of digital output is called 1LSB (Least Significant Bit). The percentage of 1LSB with respect to the full scale is expressed by %FSR (Full Scale Range). %FSR indicates the ratio of analog input voltage that can be converted as a percentage, and is always represented by the following formula regardless of the resolution.

$$\begin{aligned}
 1\%FSR &= (\text{Max. value of analog input voltage that can be converted} - \text{Min. value of analog input voltage that can be converted})/100 \\
 &= (AV_{REF0} - 0)/100 \\
 &= AV_{REF0}/100
 \end{aligned}$$

1LSB is as follows when the resolution is 10 bits.

$$\begin{aligned}
 1LSB &= 1/2^{10} = 1/1024 \\
 &= 0.098\%FSR
 \end{aligned}$$

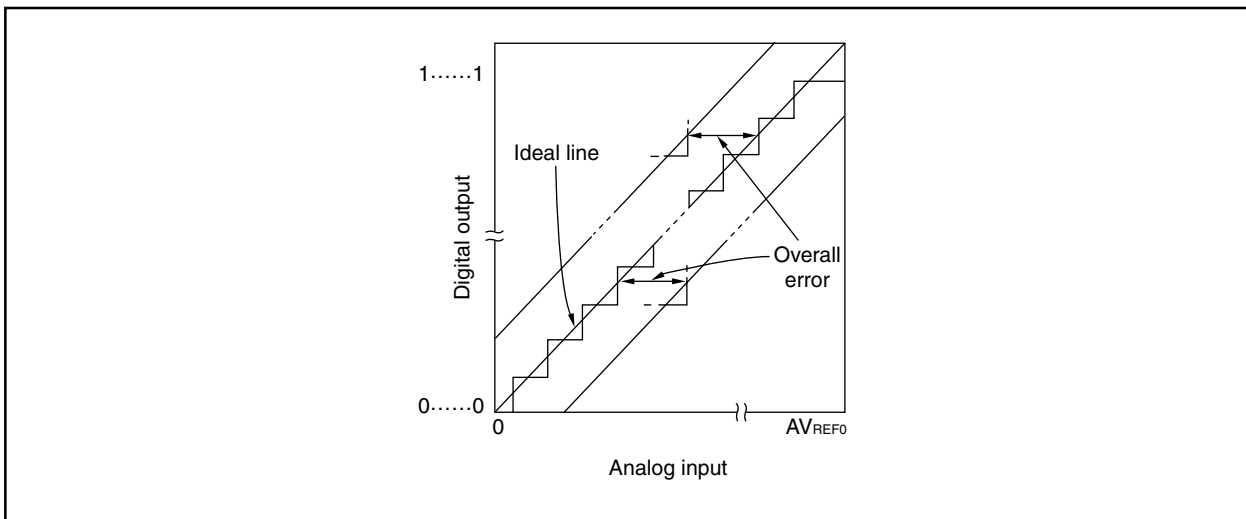
Accuracy has no relation to resolution, but is determined by overall error.

(2) Overall error

This shows the maximum error value between the actual measured value and the theoretical value. Zero-scale error, full-scale error, linearity error and errors that are combinations of these express the overall error.

Note that the quantization error is not included in the overall error in the characteristics table.

Figure 13-6. Overall Error

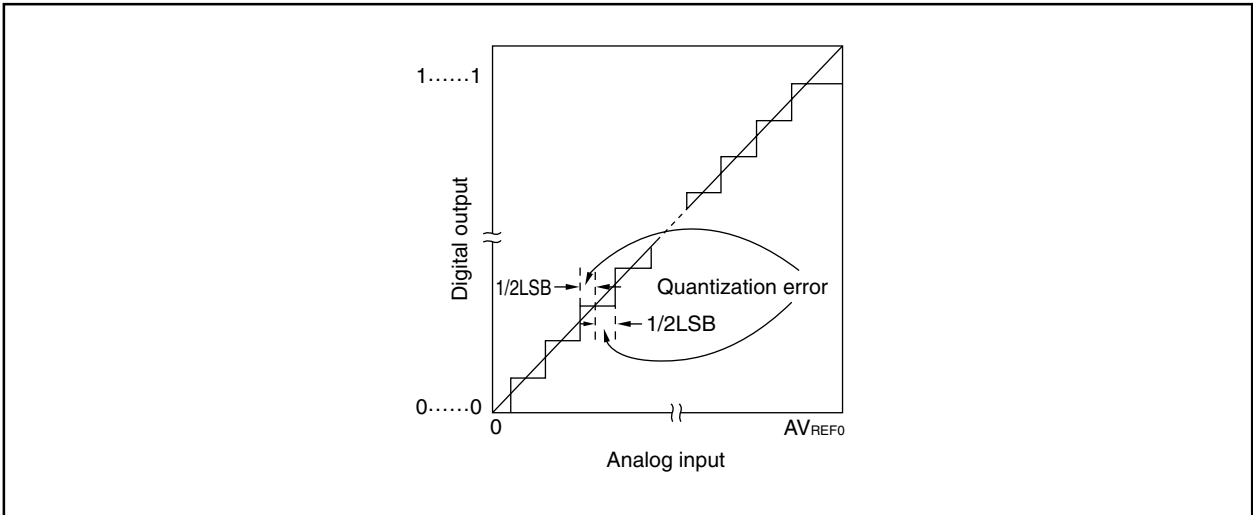


(3) Quantization error

When analog values are converted to digital values, a $\pm 1/2\text{LSB}$ error naturally occurs. In an A/D converter, an analog input voltage in a range of $\pm 1/2\text{LSB}$ is converted to the same digital code, so a quantization error cannot be avoided.

Note that the quantization error is not included in the overall error, zero-scale error, full-scale error, integral linearity error, and differential linearity error in the characteristics table.

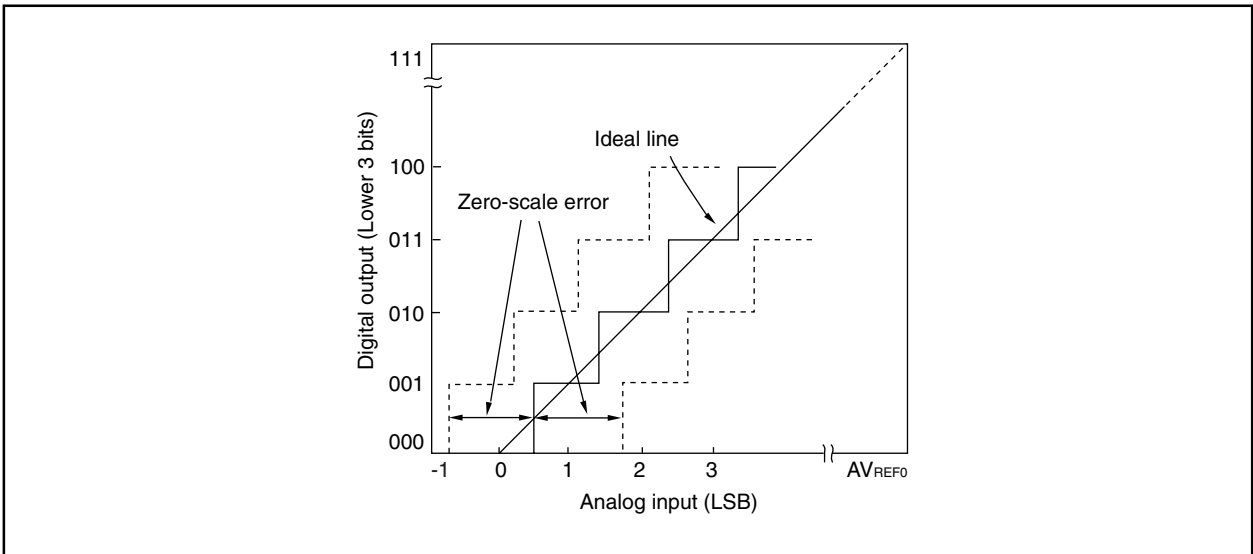
Figure 13-7. Quantization Error



(4) Zero-scale error

This shows the difference between the actual measurement value of the analog input voltage and the theoretical value ($1/2\text{LSB}$) when the digital output changes from 0.....000 to 0.....001.

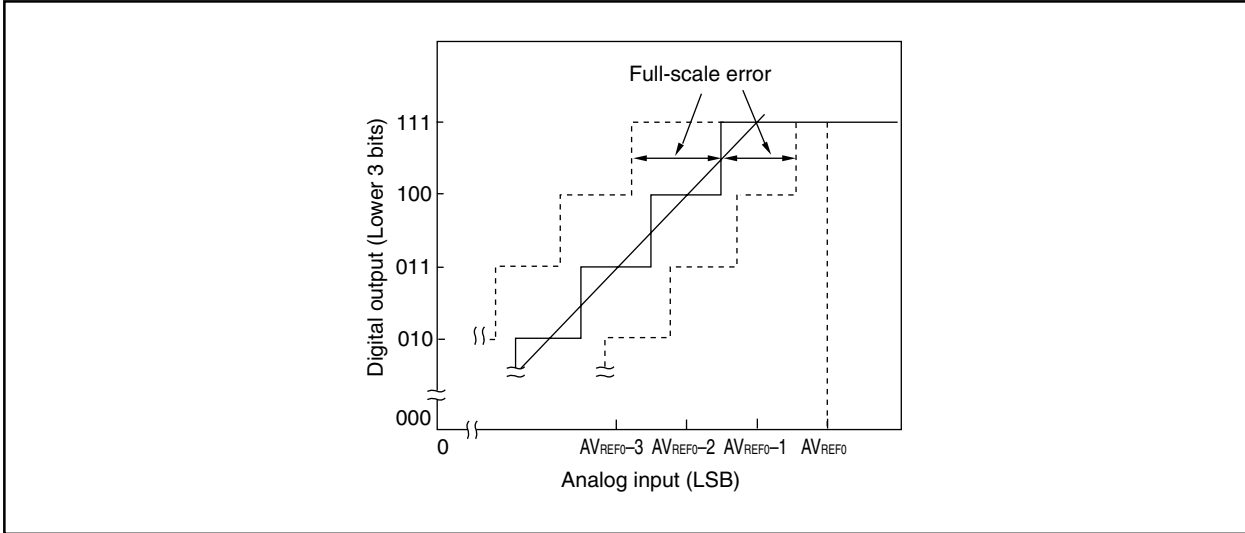
Figure 13-8. Zero-Scale Error



(5) Full-scale error

This shows the difference between the actual measurement value of the analog input voltage and the theoretical value ($3/2\text{LSB}$) when the digital output changes from 1.....110 to 1.....111.

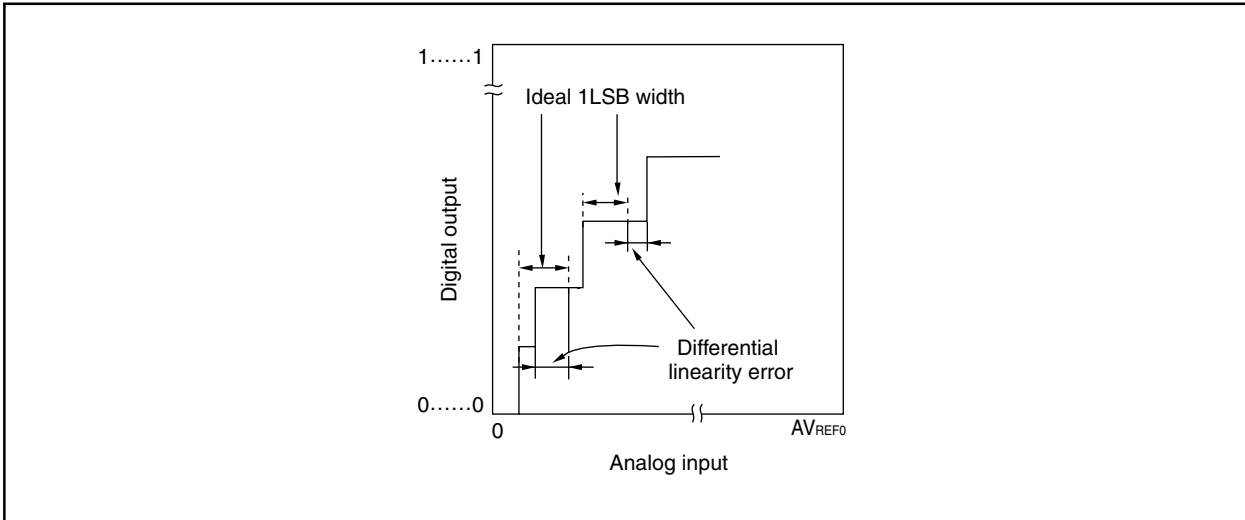
Figure 13-9. Full-Scale Error



(6) Differential linearity error

While the ideal width of code output is 1LSB, this indicates the difference between the actual measurement value and the ideal value.

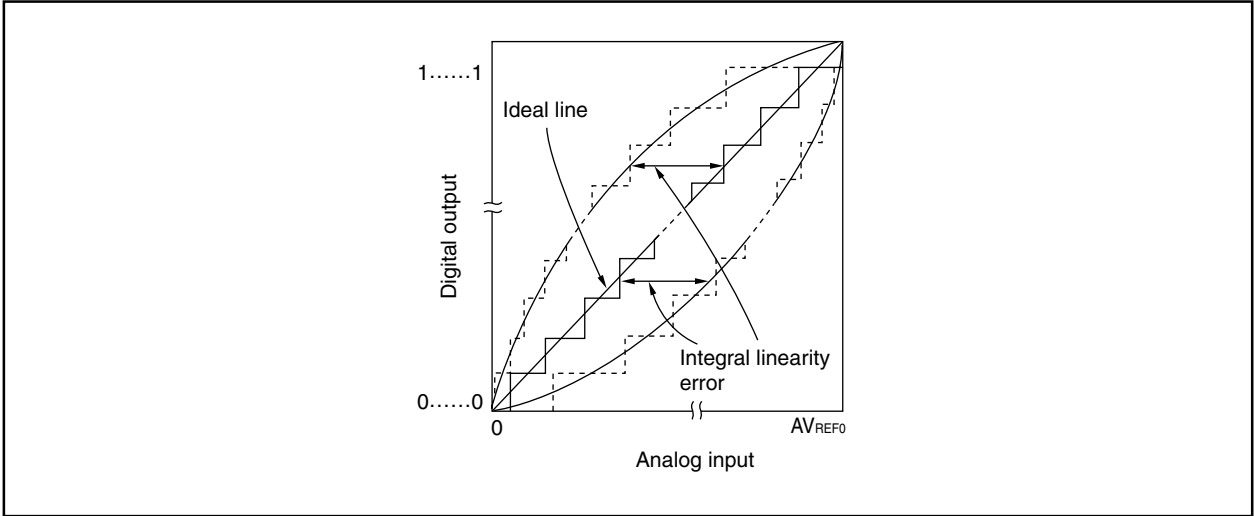
Figure 13-10. Differential Linearity Error



(7) Integral linearity error

This shows the degree to which the conversion characteristics deviate from the ideal linear relationship. It expresses the maximum value of the difference between the actual measurement value and the ideal straight line when the zero-scale error and full-scale error are 0.

Figure 13-11. Integral Linearity Error



(8) Conversion time

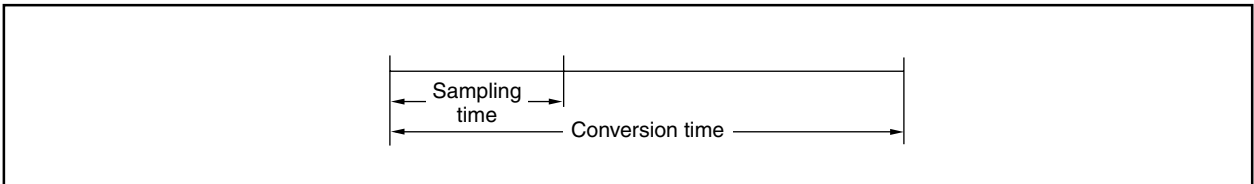
This expresses the time from when the analog input voltage was applied to the time when the digital output was obtained.

The sampling time is included in the conversion time in the characteristics table.

(9) Sampling time

This is the time the analog switch is turned on for the analog voltage to be sampled by the sample & hold circuit.

Figure 13-12. Sampling Time



CHAPTER 14 D/A CONVERTER

14.1 Functions

V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1 incorporate two D/A converter channels (DAC0, DAC1). The D/A converter has the following functions.

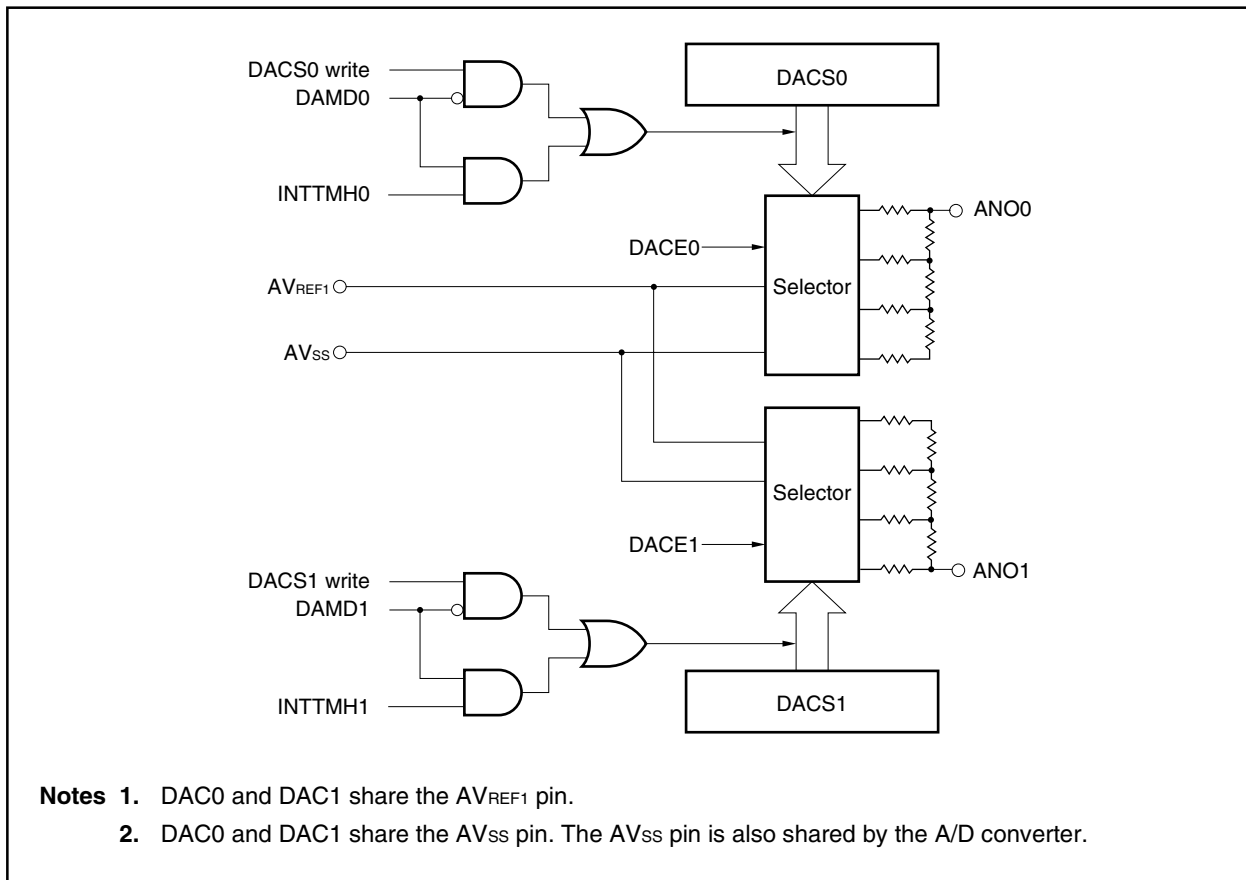
- 8-bit resolution × 2 channels
- R-2R ladder string method
- Conversion time: 20 μ s (MAX.) (AV_{REF1} = 2.7 to 5.5 V)
- Analog output voltage: $AV_{REF1} \times m/256$ ($m = 0$ to 255; value set to DACSn register)
- Operation modes: Normal mode, real-time output mode

Caution The V850ES/KF1 does not have a D/A converter.

Remark $n = 0, 1$

The D/A converter configuration is shown below.

Figure 14-1. Block Diagram of D/A Converter



14.2 Configuration

The D/A converter consists of the following hardware.

Table 14-1. Configuration of D/A Converter

| Item | Configuration |
|------------------|--|
| Control register | D/A converter mode register (DAM) D/A conversion value setting registers 0 and 1 (DACS0, DACS1) |

14.3 D/A Converter Control Register

The registers that control the D/A converter are as follows.

- D/A converter mode register (DAM)
- D/A conversion value setting registers 0 and 1 (DACS0, DACS1)

(1) D/A converter mode register (DAM)

This register controls the operation of the D/A converter.

The DAM is set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears DAM to 00H.

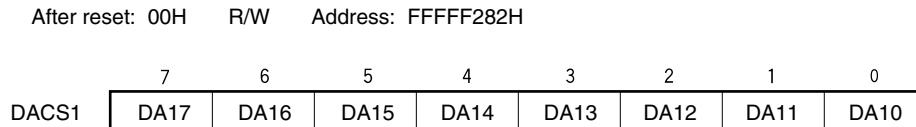
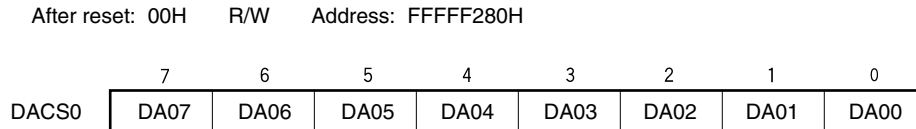
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| After reset: 00H | | | | | | | | R/W | Address: FFFFF284H | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | <2> | 1 | <0> | | | | | | | | |
| DAM | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | DAMD1 | DACE1 | DAMD0 | DACE0 | | | | | | | | |
| DAMDn | Selection of D/A converter operation mode (n = 0, 1) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Normal mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Real-time output mode ^{Note} | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DACEn | D/A converter operation enable/disable control (n = 0, 1) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Disables operation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Enables operation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Note | The output trigger in the real-time output mode (DAMDn bit = 1) is as follows. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When n = 0: INTTMH0 signal • When n = 1: INTTMH1 signal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

(2) D/A conversion value setting registers 0 and 1 (DACS0, DACS1)

These registers set the analog voltage value output to the ANO0 and ANO1 pins.

These register are set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears DACS0 and DACS1 to 00H.



Caution In the real-time output mode (DAMDn bit = 1), set the DACS0 and DACS1 registers before the INTTMH0/INTTMH1 signals are generated. D/A conversion starts when the INTTMH0/INTTMH1 signals are generated.

14.4 Operation

14.4.1 Operation in normal mode

D/A conversion is performed using a write operation to the D/A conversion value setting register (DACS_n) as the trigger.

The setting method is described below.

- <1> Set the DAMD_n bit of the D/A converter mode register (DAM) to 0 (normal mode).
- <2> Set the analog voltage value to be output to the ANO_n pin to the DACS_n register.
Steps <1> and <2> above constitute the initial settings.
- <3> Set the DACEn bit of the DAM register to 1 (D/A conversion enable).
D/A conversion starts when this setting is performed.
- <4> To perform subsequent D/A conversions, write to the DACS_n register.
The previous D/A conversion result is held until the next D/A conversion is performed.

14.4.2 Operation in real-time output mode

D/A conversion is performed using the interrupt request signals (INTTMH0, INTTMH1) of 8-bit timers H0 and H1 (TMH0, TMH1) as the trigger.

The setting method is described below.

- <1> Set the DAMD_n bit of the DAM register to 1 (real-time output mode).
- <2> Set the analog voltage value to be output to the ANO_n pin to the DACS_n register.
- <3> Set the DACEn bit of the DAM register to 1 (D/A conversion enable).
Steps <1> to <3> above constitute the initial settings.
- <4> Operate 8-bit timers H0 and H1 (TMH0, TMH1).
- <5> D/A conversion starts when the INTTMH0 and INTTMH1 signals are generated.
- <6> The INTTMH0 and INTTMH1 signals are generated when subsequent D/A conversions are performed.
Before performing the next D/A conversion (generation of INTTMH0, INTTMH1 signals), set the analog voltage value to be output to the ANO_n pin to the DACS_n register.

14.4.3 Cautions

Observe the following cautions when using the D/A converter of the V850ES/KG1 and V850ES/KJ1.

- When using the D/A converter, set the port pins to the input mode (PM1n bit = 1; n = 0, 1)
- When using the D/A converter, reading of the port is prohibited.
- When using the D/A converter, use both P10 and P11 as D/A outputs.
Using one of the port 1 for D/A output and the other as a port is prohibited.
- In the real-time output mode, do not change the setting value of the DACSn register while the trigger signal is output.
- Make sure that $AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$ and $AV_{REF1} = 2.7 \text{ V}$ to 5.5 V . The operation is not guaranteed if ranges other than the above are used.

CHAPTER 15 ASYNCHRONOUS SERIAL INTERFACE (UART)

- ★ The number of asynchronous serial interface (UART) channels incorporated differs as follows depending on the product.

| Product Name | V850ES/KF1 | V850ES/KG1 | V850ES/KJ1 |
|--------------------|---------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|
| Number of channels | 2 channels (UART0, UART1) | | 3 channels (UART0 to UART2) |

15.1 Selecting UART2 or I²C1 Mode

UART2 and I²C1 of the V850ES/KJ1 share pins, and therefore these interfaces cannot be used at the same time. Select UART2 or I²C1 in advance by using the port 8 mode control register (PMC8) and port 8 function control register (PFC8) (refer to 4.3.8 Port 8).

Caution UART2 or I²C1 transmission/reception operations are not guaranteed if the mode is changed during transmission or reception. Be sure to disable the operation of the unit that is not used.

Figure 15-1. Selecting Mode of UART2 or I²C1

| <p>After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF450H</p> <table style="margin-left: 40px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">7</td><td style="padding-right: 10px;">6</td><td style="padding-right: 10px;">5</td><td style="padding-right: 10px;">4</td><td style="padding-right: 10px;">3</td><td style="padding-right: 10px;">2</td><td style="padding-right: 10px;">1</td><td style="padding-right: 10px;">0</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0</td><td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0</td><td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0</td><td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0</td><td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0</td><td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0</td><td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">PMC81</td><td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">PMC80</td> </tr> </table> | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PMC81 | PMC80 |
|---|-------|------------------------|----------------|---|---|---------------|-------|---|------------|---|---|---------------|---|---|------------------------|-------|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PMC81 | PMC80 | | | | | | | | | |
| <p>After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF470H</p> <table style="margin-left: 40px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">7</td><td style="padding-right: 10px;">6</td><td style="padding-right: 10px;">5</td><td style="padding-right: 10px;">4</td><td style="padding-right: 10px;">3</td><td style="padding-right: 10px;">2</td><td style="padding-right: 10px;">1</td><td style="padding-right: 10px;">0</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0</td><td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0</td><td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0</td><td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0</td><td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0</td><td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">0</td><td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">PFC81</td><td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">PFC80</td> </tr> </table> | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PFC81 | PFC80 |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PFC81 | PFC80 | | | | | | | | | |
| <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="padding: 5px;">PFC8n</th> <th style="padding: 5px;">PMC8n</th> <th style="padding: 5px;">Operation mode</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">0</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">Port I/O mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">1</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">UART2 mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">0</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">Port I/O mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">1</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">I²C1 mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | PFC8n | PMC8n | Operation mode | 0 | 0 | Port I/O mode | 0 | 1 | UART2 mode | 1 | 0 | Port I/O mode | 1 | 1 | I ² C1 mode | |
| PFC8n | PMC8n | Operation mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | Port I/O mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | UART2 mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | Port I/O mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | I ² C1 mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <p>Remark n = 0, 1</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

15.2 Features

- Full-duplex communications
 - On-chip reception buffer register n (RXBn)
 - On-chip transmission buffer register n (TXBn)
- Two-pin configuration^{Note}
 - TXDn: Transmit data output pin
 - RXDn: Receive data input pin
- Reception error detection functions
 - Parity error
 - Framing error
 - Overrun error
- Interrupt sources: 3 types
 - Reception error interrupt (INTSREn): Interrupt is generated according to the logical OR of the three types of reception errors
 - Reception completion interrupt (INTSRn): Interrupt is generated when receive data is transferred from the shift register to reception buffer register n after serial transfer is completed during a reception enabled state
 - Transmission completion interrupt (INTSTn): Interrupt is generated when the serial transmission of transmit data (8 or 7 bits) from the shift register is completed
- The character length of transmit/receive data is specified by to the ASIMn register
- Character length: 7 or 8 bits
- Parity functions: Odd, even, 0, or none
- Transmission stop bits: 1 or 2 bits
- On-chip dedicated baud rate generator

Note The ASCK0 pin is available only for UART0.

15.3 Configuration

UARTn is controlled by asynchronous serial interface mode register n (ASIMn), asynchronous serial interface status register n (ASISn), and asynchronous serial interface transmission status register n (ASIFn). Receive data is maintained in reception buffer register n (RXBn), and transmit data is written to transmission buffer register n (TXBn).

Figure 15-2 shows the configuration of asynchronous serial interface n (UARTn).

(1) Asynchronous serial interface mode register n (ASIMn)

The ASIMn register is an 8-bit register for specifying the operation of the asynchronous serial interface.

(2) Asynchronous serial interface status register n (ASISn)

The ASISn register consists of a set of flags that indicate the error contents when a reception error occurs. The various reception error flags are set (1) when a reception error occurs and are reset (0) when the ASISn register is read.

(3) Asynchronous serial interface transmission status register n (ASIFn)

The ASIFn register is an 8-bit register that indicates the status when a transmit operation is performed.

This register consists of a transmission buffer data flag, which indicates the hold status of TXBn data, and the transmission shift register data flag, which indicates whether transmission is in progress.

(4) Reception control parity check

The receive operation is controlled according to the contents set in the ASIMn register. A check for parity errors is also performed during a receive operation, and if an error is detected, a value corresponding to the error contents is set in the ASISn register.

(5) Reception shift register

This is a shift register that converts the serial data that was input to the RXDn pin to parallel data. One byte of data is received, and if a stop bit is detected, the receive data is transferred to the reception buffer register n (RXBn).

This register cannot be directly manipulated.

(6) Reception buffer register n (RXBn)

RXBn is an 8-bit buffer register for holding receive data. When 7 characters are received, 0 is stored in the MSB.

During a reception enabled state, receive data is transferred from the reception shift register to the RXBn, synchronized with the end of the shift-in processing of one frame.

Also, the reception completion interrupt request (INTSRn) is generated by the transfer of data to the RXBn.

(7) Transmission shift register

This is a shift register that converts the parallel data that was transferred from the transmission buffer register n (TXBn) to serial data.

When one byte of data is transferred from the TXBn, the shift register data is output from the TXDn pin.

This register cannot be directly manipulated.

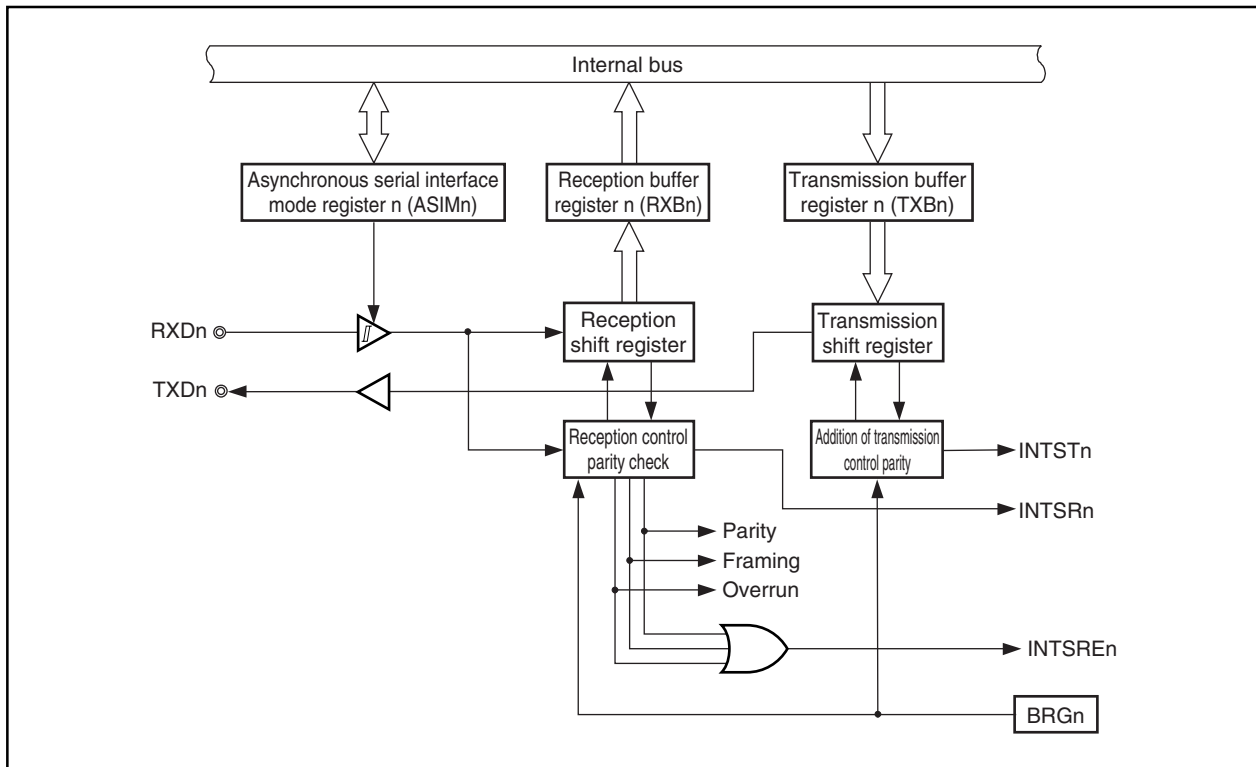
(8) Transmission buffer register n (TXBn)

TXBn is an 8-bit buffer for transmit data. A transmit operation is started by writing transmit data to TXBn. The transmission completion interrupt request (INTSTn) is generated synchronized with the completion of transmission of one frame.

(9) Addition of transmission control parity

A transmit operation is controlled by adding a start bit, parity bit, or stop bit to the data that is written to the TXBn register, according to the contents that were set in the ASIMn register.

Figure 15-2. Block Diagram of Asynchronous Serial Interface n



15.4 Control Registers

(1) Asynchronous serial interface mode register n (ASIMn)

The ASIMn register is an 8-bit register that controls the UARTn transfer operation. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution When using UARTn, be sure to set the external pins related to UARTn functions to the control made before setting clock select register n (CKSRn) and the baud rate generator control register n (BRGCn), and then set the UARTEn bit to 1. Then set the other bits.

(1/3)

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--------|--|------|------|------|-----|-----|-------|
| After reset: 01H | R/W | Address: FFFFFFFA00H, FFFFFFFA10H, FFFFFFFA20H | | | | | | |
| ASIMn | <7> | <6> | <5> | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | UARTEn | TXEn | RXEn | PSn1 | PSn0 | CLn | SLn | ISRMn |

| | |
|---|------------------------------|
| UARTEn | Controls the operating clock |
| 0 | Stops clock supply to UARTn. |
| 1 | Supplies clock to UARTn. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If UARTEn = 0, UARTn is asynchronously reset. • If UARTEn = 0, UARTn is reset. To operate UARTn, first set UARTEn to 1. • If the UARTEn bit is changed from 1 to 0, all the registers of UARTn are initialized. To set UARTEn to 1 again, be sure to re-set the registers of UARTn. | |
| The output of the TXDn pin goes high when transmission is disabled, regardless of the setting of the UARTEn bit. | |

| | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| TXEn | Enables/disables transmission |
| 0 | Disables transmission |
| 1 | Enables transmission |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set the TXEn bit to 1 after setting the UARTEn bit to 1 at startup. Set the UARTEn bit to 0 after setting the TXEn bit to 0 to stop. • To initialize the transmission unit, clear (0) the TXEn bit, and after letting 2 Clock cycles (base clock) elapse, set (1) the TXEn bit again. If the TXEn bit is not set again, initialization may not be successful. (For details about the base clock, refer to 15.7.1 (1) Base clock (Clock).) | |

| RXEn | Enables/disables reception |
|------|------------------------------------|
| 0 | Disables reception ^{Note} |
| 1 | Enables reception |

- Set the RXEn bit to 1 after setting the UARTEn bit to 1 at startup. Set the UARTEn bit to 0 after setting the RXEn bit to 0 to stop.
- To initialize the reception unit status, clear (0) the RXEn bit, and after letting 2 Clock cycles (base clock) elapse, set (1) the RXEn bit again. If the RXEn bit is not set again, initialization may not be successful. (For details about the base clock, refer to **15.7.1 (1) Base clock (Clock)**.)

| PSn1 | PSn0 | Transmit operation | Receive operation |
|------|------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Don't output parity bit | Receive with no parity |
| 0 | 1 | Output 0 parity | Receive as 0 parity |
| 1 | 0 | Output odd parity | Judge as odd parity |
| 1 | 1 | Output even parity | Judge as even parity |

- To overwrite the PSn1 and PSn0 bits, first clear (0) the TXEn and RXEn bits.
- If "0 parity" is selected for reception, no parity judgment is performed. Therefore, no error interrupt is generated because the PEn bit of the ASISn register is not set.
- Even parity
If the transmit data contains an odd number of bits with the value "1", the parity bit is set (1). If it contains an even number of bits with the value "1", the parity bit is cleared (0). This controls the number of bits with the value "1" contained in the transmit data and the parity bit so that it is an even number.
During reception, the number of bits with the value "1" contained in the receive data and the parity bit is counted, and if the number is odd, a parity error is generated.
- Odd parity
In contrast to even parity, odd parity controls the number of bits with the value "1" contained in the transmit data and the parity bit so that it is an odd number.
During reception, the number of bits with the value "1" contained in the receive data and the parity bit is counted, and if the number is even, a parity error is generated.
- 0 parity
During transmission, the parity bit is cleared (0) regardless of the transmit data.
During reception, no parity error is generated because no parity bit is checked.
- No parity
No parity bit is added to transmit data.
During reception, the receive data is considered to have no parity bit. No parity error is generated because there is no parity bit.

Note When reception is disabled, the reception shift register does not detect a start bit. No shift-in processing or transfer processing to reception buffer register n (RXBn) is performed, and the contents of the RXBn register are retained.

When reception is enabled, the reception shift operation starts, synchronized with the detection of the start bit, and when the reception of one frame is completed, the contents of the reception shift register are transferred to the RXBn register. A reception completion interrupt (INTSRn) is also generated in synchronization with the transfer to the RXBn register.

| CLn | Specifies character length of 1 frame of transmit/receive data |
|---|--|
| 0 | 7 bits |
| 1 | 8 bits |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To overwrite the CLn bit, first clear (0) the TXEn and RXEn bits. | |

| SLn | Specifies stop bit length of transmit data |
|--|--|
| 0 | 1 bit |
| 1 | 2 bits |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To overwrite the SLn bit, first clear (0) the TXEn bit. Since reception is always done with a stop bit length of 1, the SLn bit setting does not affect receive operations. | |

| ISRMn | Enables/disables generation of reception completion interrupt requests when an error occurs |
|---|--|
| 0 | Generate a reception error interrupt request (INTSREn) as an interrupt when an error occurs. In this case, no reception completion interrupt request (INTSRn) is generated. |
| 1 | Generate a reception completion interrupt request (INTSRn) as an interrupt when an error occurs. In this case, no reception error interrupt request (INTSREn) is generated. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To overwrite the ISRMn bit, first clear (0) the RXEn bit. | |

Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1)
n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

(2) Asynchronous serial interface status register n (ASISn)

The ASISn register, which consists of 3 error flag bits (PEn, FEn and OVEEn), indicates the error status when UARTn reception is complete.

The status flag, which indicates a reception error, always indicates the status of the error that occurred most recently. That is, if the same error occurred several times before the receive data was read, this flag would hold only the status of the error that occurred last.

The ASISn register is cleared to 00H by a read operation. When a reception error occurs, reception buffer register n (RXBn) should be read and the error flag should be cleared after the ASISn register is read.

This register is read-only in 8-bit units.

- Cautions**
1. When the UARTEEn bit or RXEEn bit of the ASIMn register is set to 0, or when the ASISn register is read, the PEn, FEn, and OVEEn bits of the ASISn register are cleared (0).
 2. Operation using a bit manipulation instruction is prohibited.

After reset: 00H R Address: FFFFFFFA03H, FFFFFFFA13H, FFFFFFFA23H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ASISn | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PEn | FEn | OVEEn |

| | |
|---|---|
| PEn | Status flag indicating a parity error |
| 0 | When the ASIMn register's UARTEEn or RXEEn bit is set to 0, or after the ASISn register has been read |
| 1 | When reception was completed, the receive data parity did not match the parity bit |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The operation of the PEn bit differs according to the settings of the PSn1 and PSn0 bits of the ASIMn register. | |

| | |
|--|---|
| FEn | Status flag indicating framing error |
| 0 | When the ASIMn register's UARTEEn or RXEEn bit is set to 0, or after the ASISn register has been read |
| 1 | When reception was completed, no stop bit was detected |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For receive data stop bits, only the first bit is checked regardless of the stop bit length. | |

| | |
|--|--|
| OVEEn | Status flag indicating an overrun error |
| 0 | When the ASIMn register's UARTEEn or RXEEn bit is set to 0, or after the ASISn register has been read. |
| 1 | UARTn completed the next receive operation before reading the RXBn receive data. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When an overrun error occurs, the next receive data value is not written to the RXBn register and the data is discarded. | |

Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1)
n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

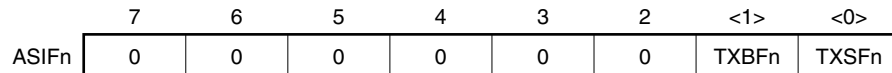
(3) Asynchronous serial interface transmission status register n (ASIFn)

The ASIFn register, which consists of 2 status flag bits, indicates the status during transmission.

By writing the next data to the TXBn register after data is transferred from the TXBn register to the transmission shift register, transmit operations can be performed continuously without suspension even during an interrupt interval. When transmission is performed continuously, data should be written after referencing the TXBFn bit of the ASIFn register to prevent writing to the TXBn register by mistake.

This register is read-only in 8-bit units.

After reset: 00H R Address: FFFFFFFA05H, FFFFFFFA15H, FFFFFFFA25H



| TXBFn | Transmission buffer data flag |
|--|--|
| 0 | Data to be transferred next to TXBn register does not exist (When the ASIFn register's UARTEn or TXEn bits is 0, or when data has been transferred to the transmission shift register) |
| 1 | Data to be transferred next exists in TXBn register (Data exists in TXBn register when the TXBn register has been written to) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When transmission is performed continuously, data should be written to the TXBn register after confirming that this flag is 0. If writing to TXBn register is performed when this flag is 1, transmit data cannot be guaranteed. | |

| TXSFn | Transmission shift register data flag (indicates the transmission status of UARTn) |
|--|---|
| 0 | Initial status or a waiting transmission (When the ASIFn register's UARTEn or TXEn bits is set to 0, or when following transfer completion, the next data transfer from the TXBn register is not performed) |
| 1 | Transmission in progress (When data has been transferred from the TXBn register) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the transmission unit is initialized, initialization should be executed after confirming that this flag is 0 following the occurrence of a transmission completion interrupt. If initialization is performed when this flag is 1, transmit data cannot be guaranteed. | |

Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1)
n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

(4) Reception buffer register n (RXBn)

The RXBn register is an 8-bit buffer register for storing parallel data that had been converted by the reception shift register.

When reception is enabled (RXEn bit = 1 in the ASIMn register), receive data is transferred from the reception shift register to the RXBn register, synchronized with the completion of the shift-in processing of one frame. Also, a reception completion interrupt request (INTSRn) is generated by the transfer to the RXBn register. For information about the timing for generating this interrupt request, refer to **15.6.4 Receive operation**.

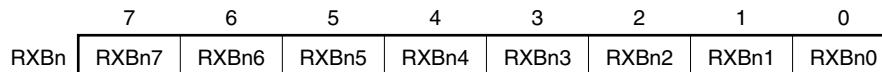
If reception is disabled (RXEn bit = 0 in the ASIMn register), the contents of the RXBn register are retained, and no processing is performed for transferring data to the RXBn register even when the shift-in processing of one frame is completed. Also, no reception completion interrupt is generated.

When 7 bits is specified for the data length, bits 6 to 0 of the RXBn register are transferred for the receive data and the MSB (bit 7) is always 0. However, if an overrun error (OVEn bit = 1 in the ASISn register) occurs, the receive data at that time is not transferred to the RXBn register.

Except when a reset is input, the RXBn register becomes FFH even when UARTEn bit = 0 in the ASIMn register.

This register is read-only in 8-bit units.

After reset: FFH R Address: FFFFFFFA02H, FFFFFFFA12H, FFFFFFFA22H



Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1)
n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

(5) Transmission buffer register n (TXBn)

The TXBn register is an 8-bit buffer register for setting transmit data.

When transmission is enabled (TXEn bit = 1 in the ASIMn register), the transmit operation is started by writing data to TXBn register.

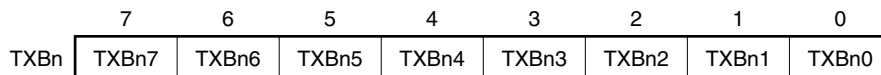
When transmission is disabled (TXEn bit = 0 in the ASIMn register), even if data is written to TXBn register, the value is ignored.

The TXBn register data is transferred to the transmission shift register, and a transmission completion interrupt request (INTSTn) is generated, synchronized with the completion of the transmission of one frame from the transmission shift register. For information about the timing for generating this interrupt request, refer to **15.6.2 Transmit operation**.

When TXBFn bit = 1 in the ASIFn register, writing must not be performed to TXBn register.

This register can be read or written in 8-bit units.

After reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFFFFA04H, FFFFFFFA14H, FFFFFFFA24H



Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1)
n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

15.5 Interrupt Requests

The following three types of interrupt requests are generated from UARTn.

- Reception error interrupt (INTSREn)
- Reception completion interrupt (INTSRn)
- Transmission completion interrupt (INTSTn)

The default priorities among these three types of interrupt requests is, from high to low, reception error interrupt, reception completion interrupt, and transmission completion interrupt.

Table 15-1. Generated Interrupts and Default Priorities

| Interrupt | Priority |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Reception error | 1 |
| Reception completion | 2 |
| Transmission completion | 3 |

(1) Reception error interrupt (INTSREn)

When reception is enabled, a reception error interrupt is generated according to the logical OR of the three types of reception errors explained for the ASISn register. Whether a reception error interrupt (INTSREn) or a reception completion interrupt (INTSRn) is generated when an error occurs can be specified according to the ISRMn bit of the ASIMn register.

When reception is disabled, no reception error interrupt is generated.

(2) Reception completion interrupt (INTSRn)

When reception is enabled, a reception completion interrupt is generated when data is shifted in to the reception shift register and transferred to reception buffer register n (RXBn).

A reception completion interrupt request can be generated in place of a reception error interrupt according to the ISRMn bit of the ASIMn register even when a reception error has occurred.

When reception is disabled, no reception completion interrupt is generated.

(3) Transmission completion interrupt (INTSTn)

A transmission completion interrupt is generated when one frame of transmit data containing 7-bit or 8-bit characters is shifted out from the transmission shift register.

15.6 Operation

15.6.1 Data format

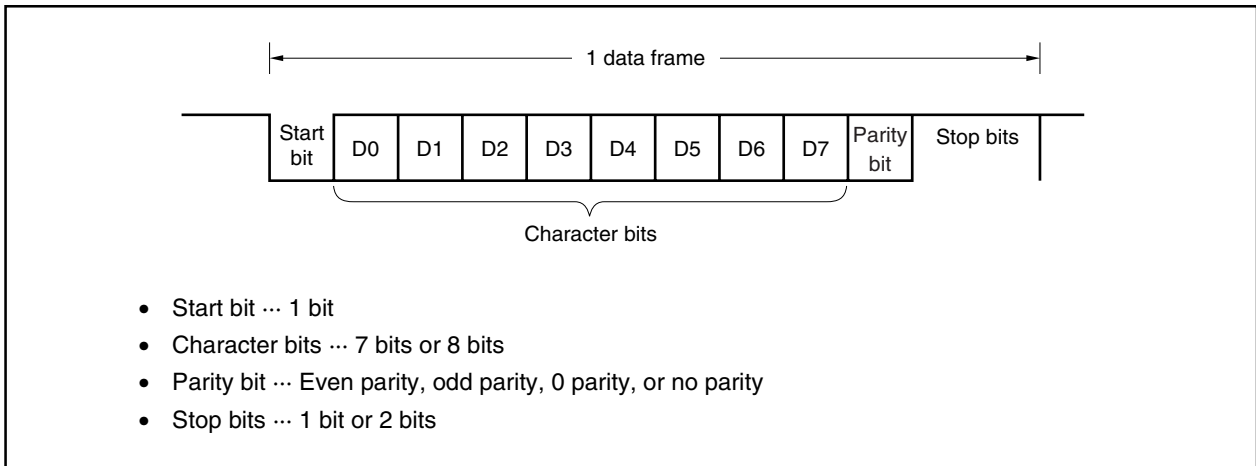
Full-duplex serial data transmission and reception can be performed.

The transmit/receive data format consists of one data frame containing a start bit, character bits, a parity bit, and stop bits as shown in Figure 15-3.

The character bit length within one data frame, the type of parity, and the stop bit length are specified according to asynchronous serial interface mode register n (ASIMn).

Also, data is transferred with LSB first.

Figure 15-3. Format of Asynchronous Serial Interface Transmit/Receive Data



15.6.2 Transmit operation

When the UARTEn bit is set to 1 in the ASIMn register, a high level is output from the TXDn pin.

Then, when the TXEn bit is set to 1 in the ASIMn register, transmission is enabled, and the transmit operation is started by writing transmit data to transmission buffer register n (TXBn).

(1) Transmission enabled state

This state is set by the TXEn bit in the ASIMn register.

- TXEn = 1: Transmission enabled state
- TXEn = 0: Transmission disabled state

Since UARTn does not have a CTS (transmission enabled signal) input pin, a port should be used to confirm whether the destination is in a reception enabled state.

(2) Starting a transmit operation

In the transmission enabled state, a transmit operation is started by writing transmit data to transmission buffer register n (TXBn). When a transmit operation is started, the data in TXBn is transferred to transmission shift register. Then, the transmission shift register outputs data to the TXDn pin (the transmit data is transferred sequentially starting with the start bit). The start bit, parity bit, and stop bits are added automatically.

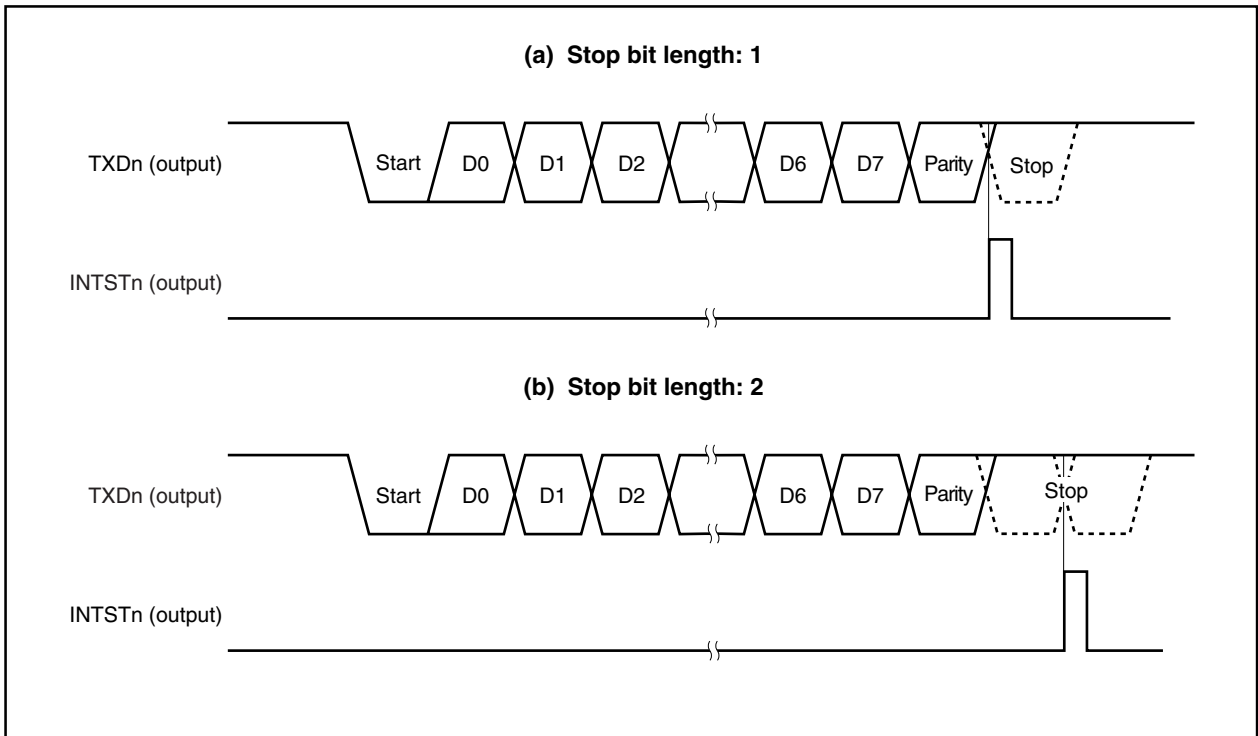
(3) Transmission interrupt request

When the transmission shift register becomes empty, a transmission completion interrupt request (INTSTn) is generated. The timing for generating the INTSTn interrupt differs according to the specification of the stop bit length. The INTSTn interrupt is generated at the same time that the last stop bit is output.

If the data to be transmitted next has not been written to the TXBn register, the transmit operation is suspended.

Caution Normally, when the transmission shift register becomes empty, a transmission completion interrupt (INTSTn) is generated. However, no transmission completion interrupt (INTSTn) is generated if the transmission shift register becomes empty due to the input of RESET.

Figure 15-4. Asynchronous Serial Interface Transmission Completion Interrupt Timing



15.6.3 Continuous transmission operation

UARTn can write the next transmit data to the TXBn register at the timing that the transmission shift register starts the shift operation. This enables an efficient transmission rate to be realized by continuously transmitting data even during the INTSTn interrupt service after the transmission of one data frame. In addition, reading the TXSFn bit of the ASIFn register after the occurrence of a transmission completion interrupt enables the TXBn register to be efficiently written twice (2 bytes) without waiting for the transmission of 1 data frame.

When continuous transmission is performed, data should be written after referencing the ASIFn register to confirm the transmission status and whether or not data can be written to the TXBn register.

| TXBFn | Whether or Not Writing to TXBn Register Is Enabled |
|-------|--|
| 0 | Writing is enabled |
| 1 | Writing is not enabled |

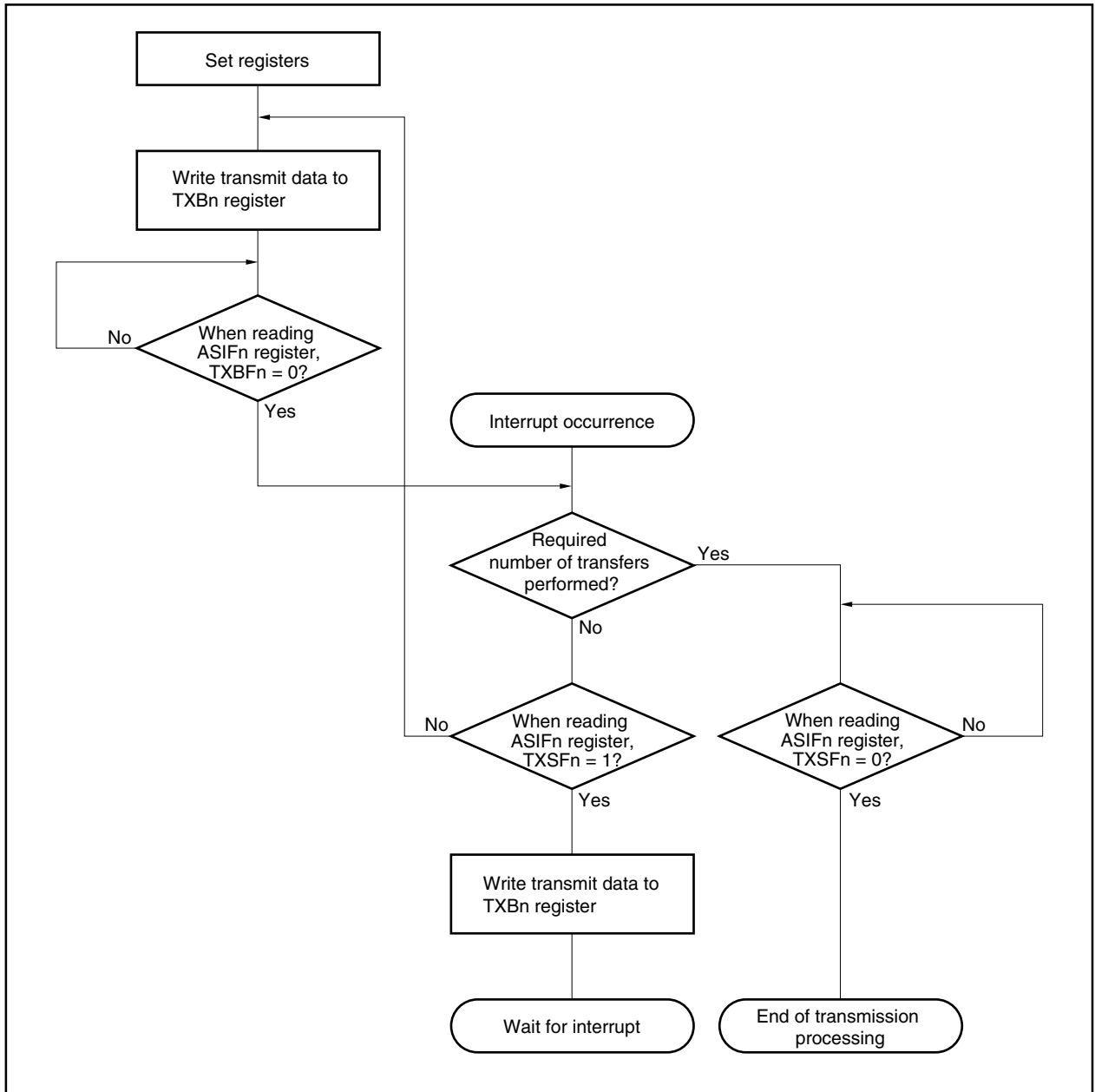
Caution When transmission is performed continuously, write the first transmit data (first byte) to the TXBn register and confirm that the TXBFn bit is 0, and then write the next transmit data (second byte) to TXBn register. If writing to the TXBn register is performed when the TXBFn bit is 1, transmit data cannot be guaranteed.

While transmission is being performed continuously, whether writing to the TXBn register later is enabled can be judged by confirming the TXSFn bit after the occurrence of a transmission completion interrupt.

| TXSFn | Transmission Status |
|-------|---|
| 0 | Transmission is completed. However, the cautions concerning the TXBFn bit must be observed. Writing transmit data can be performed twice (2 bytes). |
| 1 | Under transmission. Transmit data can be written once (1 byte). |

- Cautions**
1. When initializing the transmission unit when continuous transmission is completed, confirm that the TXSFn bit is 0 after the occurrence of the transmission completion interrupt, and then execute initialization. If initialization is performed when the TXSFn bit is 1, transmit data cannot be guaranteed.
 2. While transmission is being performed continuously, an overrun error may occur if the next transmission is completed before the INTSTn interrupt servicing following the transmission of 1 data frame is executed. An overrun error can be detected by embedding a program that can count the number of transmit data and referencing TXSFn bit.

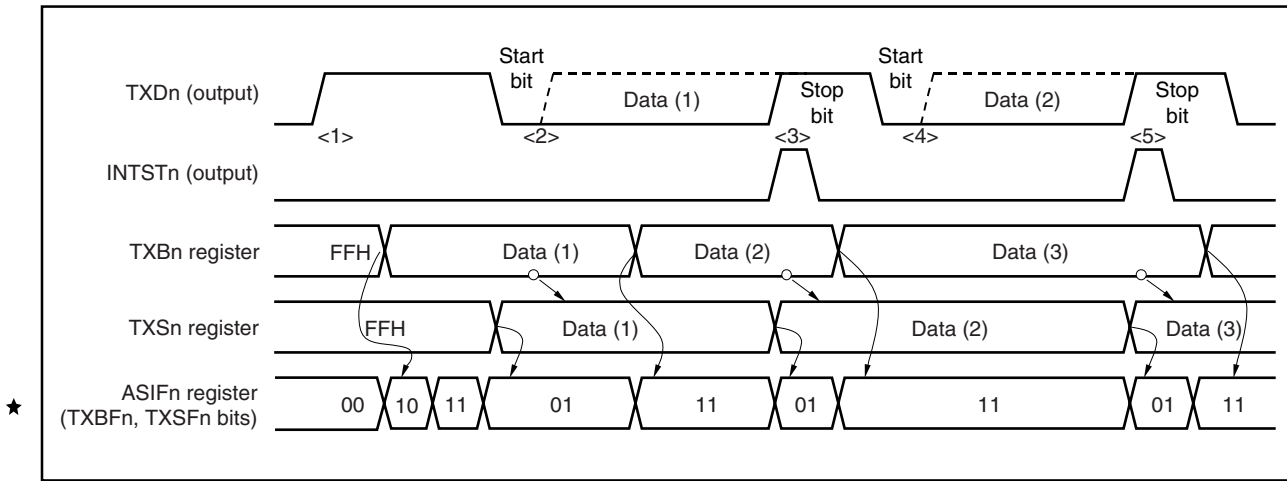
Figure 15-5. Continuous Transmission Processing Flow



(1) Starting procedure

The procedure to start continuous transmission is shown below.

Figure 15-6. Continuous Transmission Starting Procedure

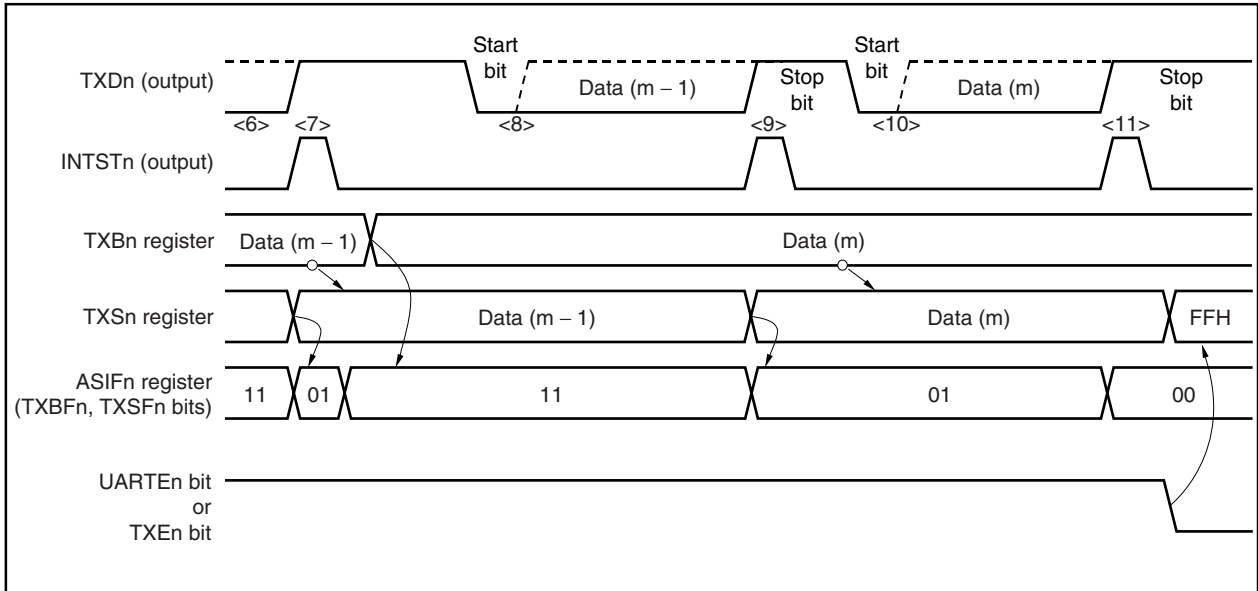


| Transmission Starting Procedure | Internal Operation | ASIFn Register | |
|--|------------------------------|----------------|-------|
| | | TXBFn | TXSFn |
| • Set transmission mode | <1> Start transmission unit | 0 | 0 |
| • Write data (1) | | 1 | 0 |
| | <2> Generate start bit | 1 | 1 |
| | Start data (1) transmission | 0 | 1 |
| • Read ASIFn register (confirm that TXBFn bit = 0) | | <u>0</u> | 1 |
| • Write data (2) | | 1 | 1 |
| | <<Transmission in progress>> | | |
| | <3> INTSTn interrupt occurs | 0 | 1 |
| • Read ASIFn register (confirm that TXBFn bit = 0) | | <u>0</u> | 1 |
| • Write data (3) | | 1 | 1 |
| | <4> Generate start bit | | |
| | Start data (2) transmission | | |
| | <<Transmission in progress>> | | |
| | <5> INTSTn interrupt occurs | 0 | 1 |
| • Read ASIFn register (confirm that TXBFn bit = 0) | | <u>0</u> | 1 |
| • Write data (4) | | 1 | 1 |

(2) Ending procedure

The procedure for ending continuous transmission is shown below.

Figure 15-7. Continuous Transmission End Procedure



| Transmission End Procedure | Internal Operation | ASIFn Register | |
|--|--|----------------|-------|
| | | TXBFn | TXSFn |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read ASIFn register (confirm that TXBFn bit = 0) Write data (m) | <6> Transmission of data (m - 2) is in progress <7> INTSTn interrupt occurs | 1 | 1 |
| | | 0 | 1 |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read ASIFn register (confirm that TXSFn bit = 1) There is no write data | <8> Generate start bit Start data (m - 1) transmission <<Transmission in progress>> <9> INTSTn interrupt occurs | 1 | 1 |
| | | 0 | 1 |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read ASIFn register (confirm that TXSFn bit = 0) Clear (0) the UARTEn bit or TXEn bit | <10> Generate start bit Start data (m) transmission <<Transmission in progress>> <11> Generate INTSTn interrupt | 0 | 0 |
| | Initialize internal circuits | 0 | 0 |

15.6.4 Receive operation

The awaiting reception state is set by setting the UARTE_n bit to 1 in the ASIM_n register and then setting the RXE_n bit to 1 in the ASIM_n register. To start the receive operation, first perform start bit detection. The start bit is detected by sampling the RXD_n pin. When the receive operation begins, serial data is stored sequentially in the reception shift register according to the baud rate that was set. A reception completion interrupt (INTSR_n) is generated each time the reception of one frame of data is completed. Normally, the receive data is transferred from reception buffer register n (RXB_n) to memory by this interrupt servicing.

(1) Reception enabled state

The receive operation is set to the reception enabled state by setting the RXE_n bit in the ASIM_n register to 1.

- RXE_n bit = 1: Reception enabled state
- RXE_n bit = 0: Reception disabled state

In reception disabled state, the reception hardware stands by in the initial state. At this time, the contents of reception buffer register n (RXB_n) are retained, and no reception completion interrupt or reception error interrupt is generated.

(2) Starting a receive operation

A receive operation is started by the detection of a start bit.

The RXD_n pin is sampled using the serial clock from baud rate generator n (BRG_n).

(3) Reception completion interrupt

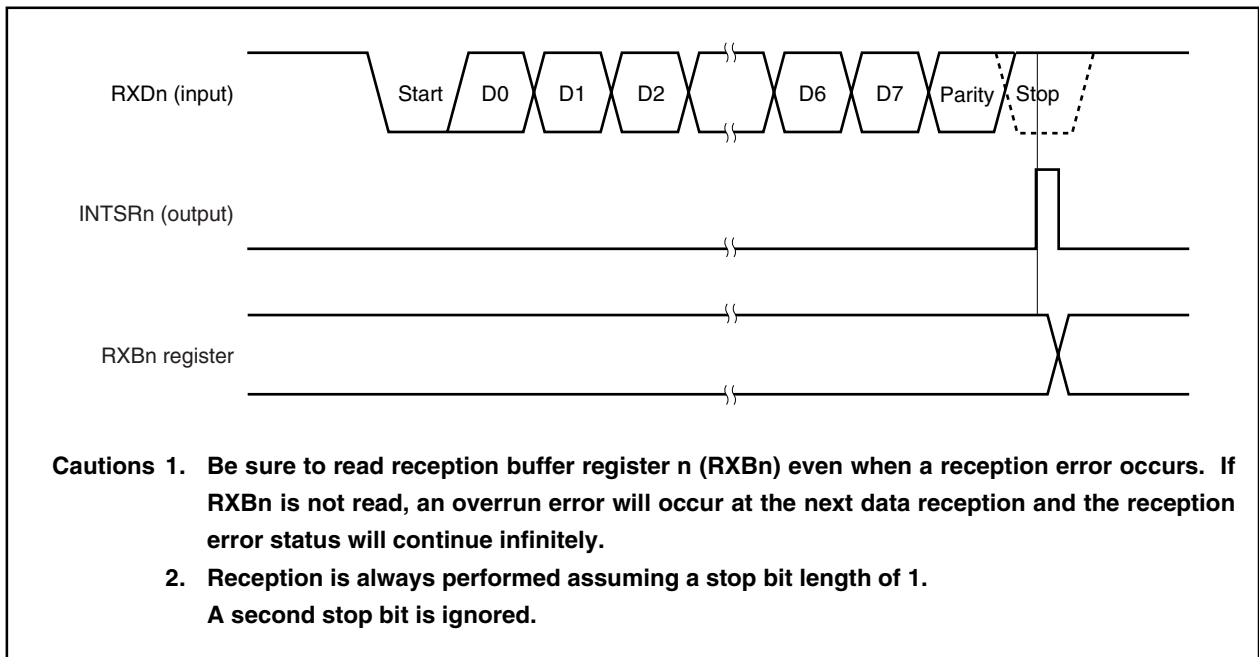
When RXE_n = 1 in the ASIM_n register and the reception of one frame of data is completed (the stop bit is detected), a reception completion interrupt (INTSR_n) is generated and the receive data within the reception shift register is transferred to RXB_n at the same time.

Also, if an overrun error (O_{VE}_n bit = 1 in the asynchronous serial interface status register (ASIS_n)) occurs, the receive data at that time is not transferred to reception buffer register n (RXB_n), and either a reception completion interrupt (INTSR_n) or a reception error interrupt (INTSRE_n) is generated according to the ISRM_n bit setting in the ASIM_n register.

Even if a parity error (P_E_n bit = 1 in the ASIS_n register) or framing error (F_E_n bit = 1 in the ASIS_n register) occurs during a reception operation, the receive operation continues until stop bit is received, and after reception is completed, either a reception completion interrupt (INTSR_n) or a reception error interrupt (INTSRE_n) is generated according to the ISRM_n bit setting in the ASIM_n register (the receive data within the reception shift register is transferred to RXB_n).

If the RXE_n bit is reset (0) during a receive operation, the receive operation is immediately stopped. The contents of reception buffer register n (RXB_n) and of the asynchronous serial interface status register (ASIS_n) at this time do not change, and no reception completion interrupt (INTSR_n) or reception error interrupt (INTSRE_n) is generated.

No reception completion interrupt is generated when RXE_n = 0 (reception is disabled).

Figure 15-8. Asynchronous Serial Interface Reception Completion Interrupt Timing

15.6.5 Reception error

The three types of errors that can occur during a receive operation are a parity error, framing error, and overrun error. As a result of data reception, the various flags of the ASISn register are set (1), and a reception error interrupt (INTSREn) or a reception completion interrupt (INTSRn) is generated at the same time. The ISRMn bit of the ASIMn register specifies whether INTSREn or INTSRn is generated.

The type of error that occurred during reception can be detected by reading the contents of the ASISn register during the INTSREn or INTSRn interrupt servicing.

The contents of the ASISn register are reset (0) by reading the ASISn register.

Table 15-2. Reception Error Causes

| Error Flag | Reception Error | Cause |
|------------|-----------------|---|
| PEn | Parity error | The parity specification during transmission did not match the parity of the reception data |
| FEn | Framing error | No stop bit was detected |
| OVEEn | Overrun error | The reception of the next data was completed before data was read from reception buffer register n (RXBn) |

(1) Separation of reception error interrupt

A reception error interrupt can be separated from the INTSRn interrupt and generated as the INTSREn interrupt by clearing the ISRMn bit of the ASIMn register to 0.

Figure 15-9. When Reception Error Interrupt Is Separated from INTSRn Interrupt (ISRMn Bit = 0)

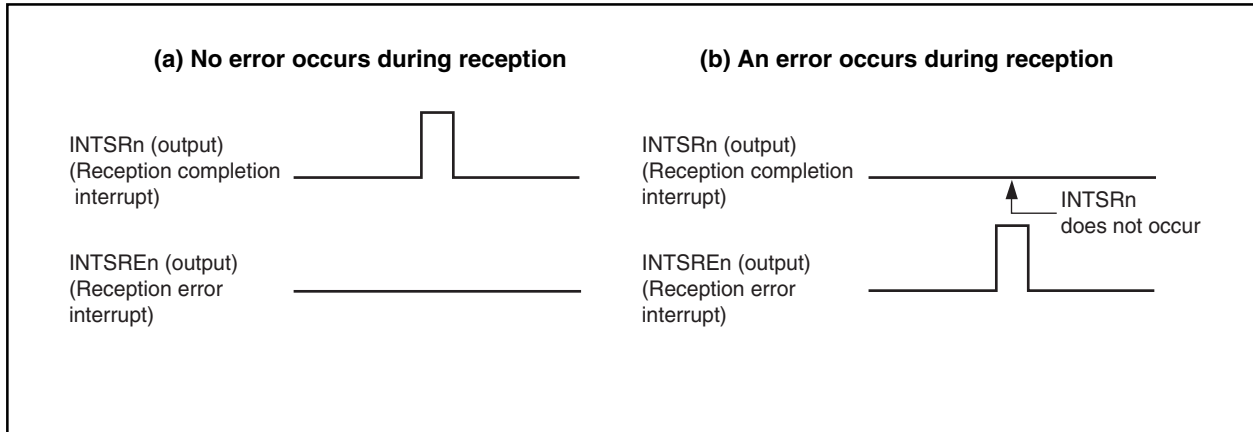
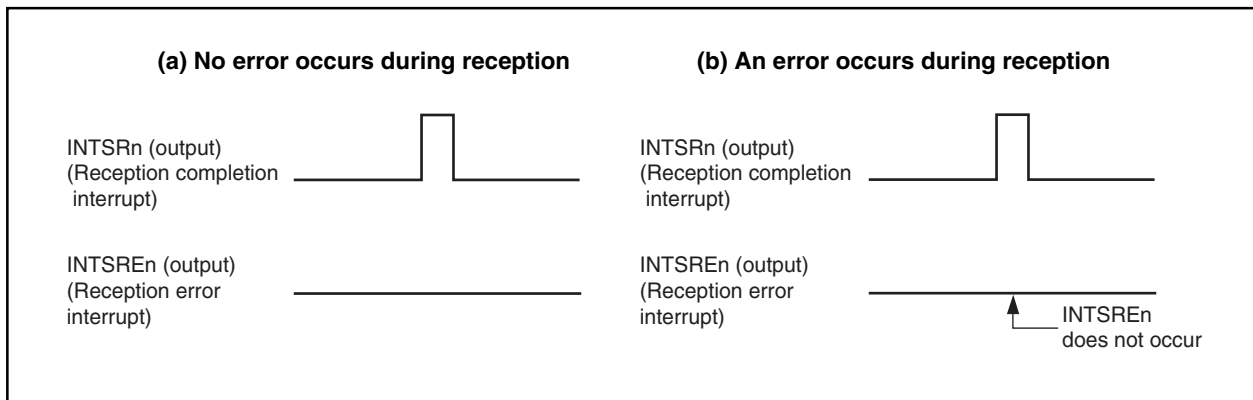


Figure 15-10. When Reception Error Interrupt Is Included in INTSRn Interrupt (ISRMn Bit = 1)



15.6.6 Parity types and corresponding operation

A parity bit is used to detect a bit error in communication data. Normally, the same type of parity bit is used on the transmission and reception sides.

(1) Even parity

(i) During transmission

The parity bit is controlled so that the number of bits with the value “1” within the transmit data including the parity bit is even. The parity bit value is as follows.

- If the number of bits with the value “1” within the transmit data is odd: 1
- If the number of bits with the value “1” within the transmit data is even: 0

(ii) During reception

The number of bits with the value “1” within the receive data including the parity bit is counted, and a parity error is generated if this number is odd.

(2) Odd parity

(i) During transmission

In contrast to even parity, the parity bit is controlled so that the number of bits with the value “1” within the transmit data including the parity bit is odd. The parity bit value is as follows.

- If the number of bits with the value “1” within the transmit data is odd: 0
- If the number of bits with the value “1” within the transmit data is even: 1

(ii) During reception

The number of bits with the value “1” within the receive data including the parity bit is counted, and a parity error is generated if this number is even.

(3) 0 parity

During transmission the parity bit is set to “0” regardless of the transmit data.

During reception, no parity bit check is performed. Therefore, no parity error is generated regardless of whether the parity bit is “0” or “1”.

(4) No parity

No parity bit is added to the transmit data.

During reception, the receive operation is performed as if there were no parity bit. Since there is no parity bit, no parity error is generated.

15.6.7 Receive data noise filter

The RXDn signal is sampled at the rising edge of the prescaler output base clock (Clock). If the same sampling value is obtained twice, the match detector output changes, and this output is sampled as input data. Therefore, data not exceeding one clock width is judged to be noise and is not delivered to the internal circuit (see **Figure 15-12**). Refer to **15.7.1 (1) Base clock (Clock)** regarding the base clock.

Also, since the circuit is configured as shown in Figure 15-11, internal processing during a receive operation is delayed by up to 2 clocks according to the external signal status.

Figure 15-11. Noise Filter Circuit

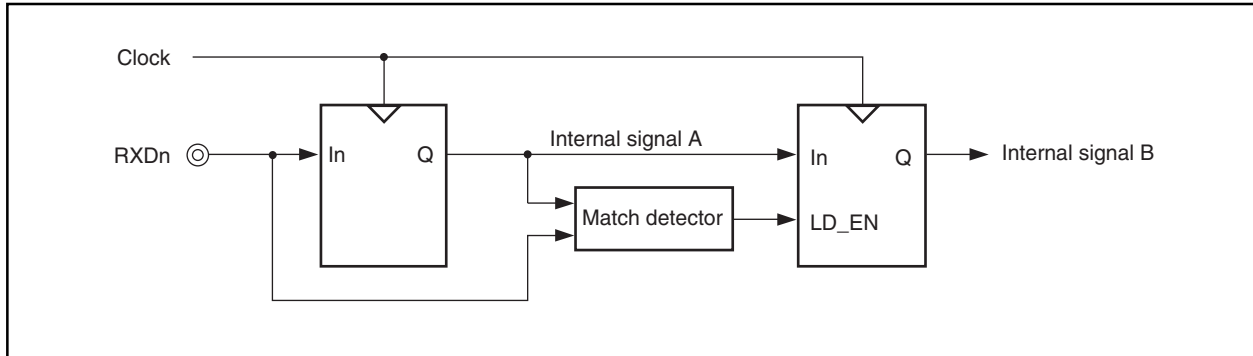
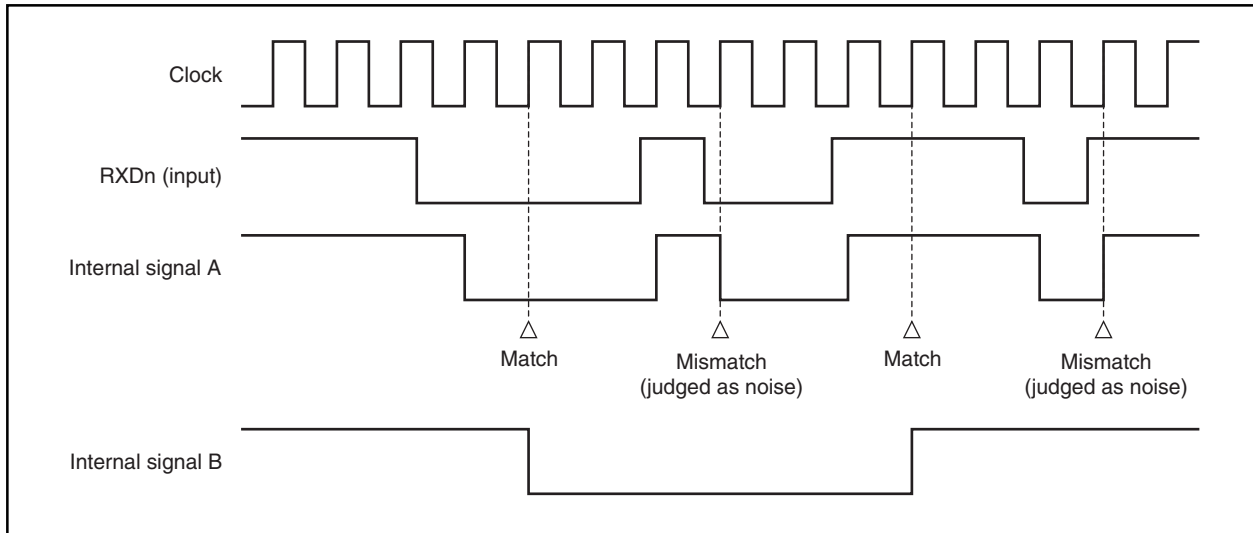


Figure 15-12. Timing of RXDn Signal Judged as Noise



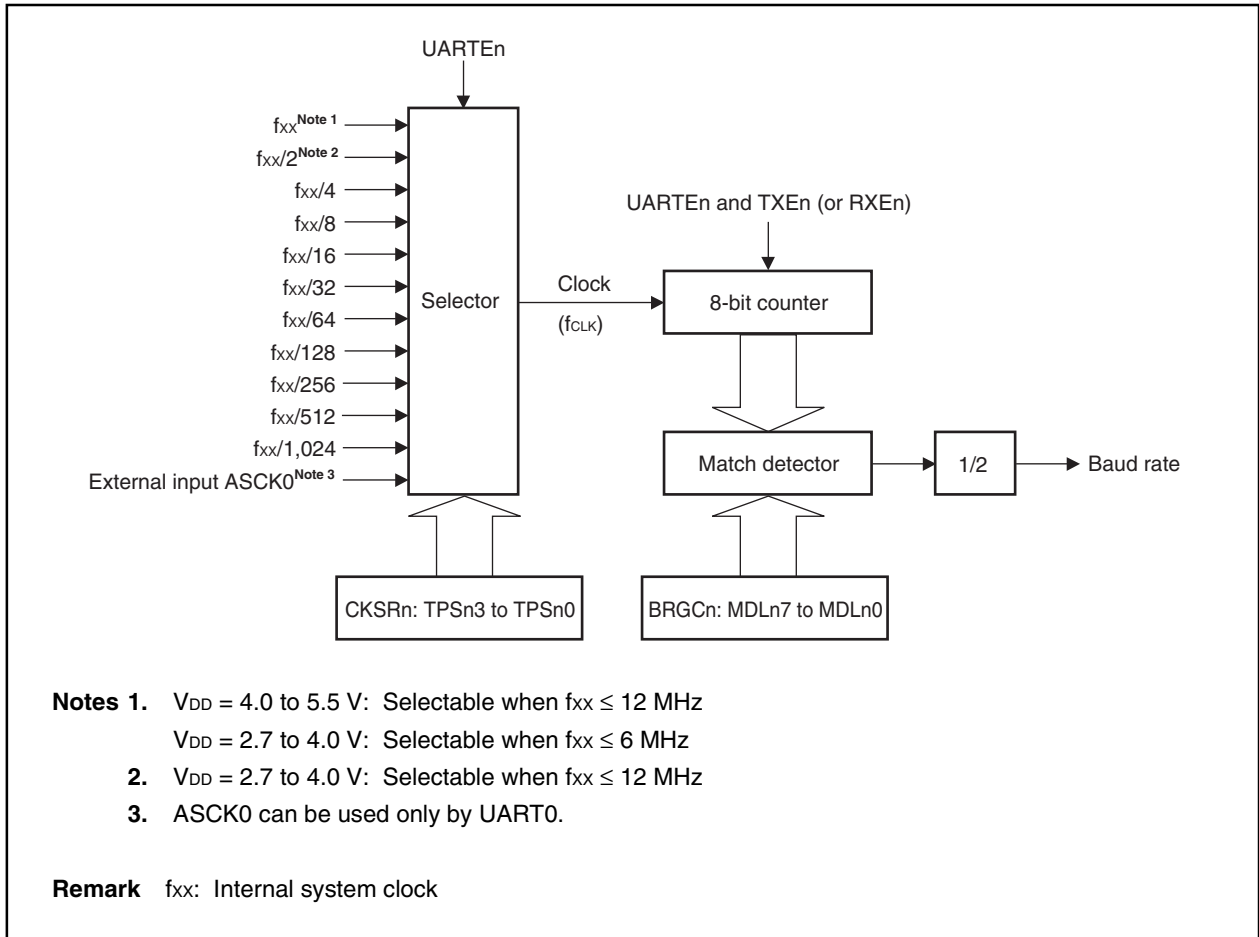
15.7 Dedicated Baud Rate Generator n (BRGn)

A dedicated baud rate generator, which consists of a source clock selector and an 8-bit programmable counter, generates serial clocks during transmission/reception by UARTn. The dedicated baud rate generator output can be selected as the serial clock for each channel.

Separate 8-bit counters exist for transmission and for reception.

15.7.1 Baud rate generator n (BRGn) configuration

Figure 15-13. Configuration of Baud Rate Generator n (BRGn)



(1) Base clock (Clock)

When the UARTEn bit = 1 in the ASIMn register, the clock selected according to the TPSn3 to TPSn0 bits of the CKSRn register is supplied to the transmission/reception unit. This clock is called the base clock (Clock), and its frequency is referred to as f_{CLK} . When UARTEn = 0, Clock is fixed to low level.

15.7.2 Serial clock generation

A serial clock can be generated according to the settings of the CKSRn and BRGCn registers. The base clock to the 8-bit counter is selected by the TPSn3 to TPSn0 bits of the CKSRn register. The 8-bit counter divisor value can be set by the MDLn7 to MDLn0 bits of the BRGCn register.

(1) Clock select register n (CKSRn)

The CKSRn register is an 8-bit register for selecting the basic block using the TPSn3 to TPSn0 bits. The clock selected by the TPSn3 to TPSn0 bits becomes the base clock (Clock) of the transmission/ reception module. Its frequency is referred to as f_{CLK} .

This register can be read or written in 8-bit units.

Caution Set the UARTEn bit of the ASIMn register to 0 before rewriting the TPSn3 to TPSn0 bits.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|-----|---------------------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| After reset: 00H | | R/W | Address: FFFFA06H, FFFFA16H, FFFFA26H | | | | | |
| CKSRn | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TPSn3 | TPSn2 | TPSn1 | TPSn0 |

| TPSn3 | TPSn2 | TPSn1 | TPSn0 | Receive operation (f_{CLK}) ^{Note 1} |
|------------------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | f_{xx} |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $f_{xx}/2$ |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | $f_{xx}/4$ |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | $f_{xx}/8$ |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | $f_{xx}/16$ |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | $f_{xx}/32$ |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | $f_{xx}/64$ |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | $f_{xx}/128$ |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $f_{xx}/256$ |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $f_{xx}/512$ |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | $f_{xx}/1,024$ |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | ASCK0 ^{Note 2} (external input) |
| Other than above | | | | Setting prohibited |

Notes

1. Set so as to satisfy the following conditions.
 - $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V: $f_{CLK} \leq 12$ MHz
 - $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 4.0 V: $f_{CLK} \leq 6$ MHz
2. ASCK0 input clock can be used only by UART0. Setting of UART1 and UART2 is prohibited.

Remark n: 0 to 2

(2) Baud rate generator control register n (BRGCn)

The BRGCn register is an 8-bit register that controls the baud rate (serial transfer speed) of UARTn. This register can be read or written in 8-bit units.

Caution If the MDLn7 to MDLn0 bits are to be overwritten, the TXEn and RXEn bits should be set to 0 in the ASIMn register first.

After reset: FFH R/W Address: FFFFA07H, FFFFA17H, FFFFA27H

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| BRGCn | MDLn7 | MDLn6 | MDLn5 | MDLn4 | MDLn3 | MDLn2 | MDLn1 | MDLn0 | |

| MDLn7 | MDLn6 | MDLn5 | MDLn4 | MDLn3 | MDLn2 | MDLn1 | MDLn0 | Setting value (k) | Serial clock |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | × | × | – | Setting prohibited |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | f _{CLK} /8 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 9 | f _{CLK} /9 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 10 | f _{CLK} /10 |
| ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 250 | f _{CLK} /250 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 251 | f _{CLK} /251 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 252 | f _{CLK} /252 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 253 | f _{CLK} /253 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 254 | f _{CLK} /254 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 255 | f _{CLK} /255 |

Remarks

1. f_{CLK}: Frequency [Hz] of base clock (Clock) selected by TPSn3 to TPSn0 bits of CKSRn register
2. k: Value set by MDLn7 to MDLn0 bits (k = 8, 9, 10, ..., 255)
3. The baud rate is the output clock for the 8-bit counter divided by 2
4. ×: Don't care

(3) Baud rate

The baud rate is the value obtained by the following formula.

$$\text{Baud rate} = \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{2 \times k} \text{ [bps]}$$

f_{CLK} = Frequency [Hz] of base clock (Clock) selected by TPSn3 to TPSn0 bits of CKSRn register.

k = Value set by MDLn7 to MDLn0 bits of BRGCn register ($k = 8, 9, 10, \dots, 255$)

(4) Baud rate error

The baud rate error is obtained by the following formula.

$$\text{Error (\%)} = \left(\frac{\text{Actual baud rate (baud rate with error)}}{\text{Desired baud rate (normal baud rate)}} - 1 \right) \times 100 \text{ [\%]}$$

Cautions 1. Make sure that the baud rate error during transmission does not exceed the allowable error of the reception destination.

2. Make sure that the baud rate error during reception is within the allowable baud rate range during reception, which is described in (4) Allowable baud rate during reception.

Example: Base clock frequency = 10 MHz = 10,000,000 Hz
 Setting of MDLn7 to MDLn0 bits in BRGCn register = 00100001B ($k = 33$)
 Target baud rate = 153,600 bps

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Baud rate} &= 10\text{M}/(2 \times 33) \\ &= 10,000,000/(2 \times 33) = 151,515 \text{ [bps]} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Error} &= (151,515/153,600 - 1) \times 100 \\ &= -1.357 \text{ [\%]} \end{aligned}$$

15.7.3 Baud rate setting example

Table 15-3. Baud Rate Generator Setting Data

| Baud Rate (bps) | f _{xx} = 20 MHz | | | f _{xx} = 16 MHz | | | f _{xx} = 10 MHz | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-------|--------------------------|-----------|-------|--------------------------|-----------|-------|
| | f _{CLK} | k | ERR | f _{CLK} | k | ERR | f _{CLK} | k | ERR |
| 300 | f _{xx} /512 | 41H (65) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /1024 | 1AH (26) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /256 | 41H (65) | 0.16 |
| 600 | f _{xx} /256 | 41H (65) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /1024 | 0DH (13) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /128 | 41H (65) | 0.16 |
| 1200 | f _{xx} /128 | 41H (65) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /512 | 0DH (13) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /64 | 41H (65) | 0.16 |
| 2400 | f _{xx} /64 | 41H (65) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /256 | 0DH (13) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /32 | 41H (65) | 0.16 |
| 4800 | f _{xx} /32 | 41H (65) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /128 | 0DH (13) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /16 | 41H (65) | 0.16 |
| 9600 | f _{xx} /16 | 41H (65) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /64 | 0DH (13) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /8 | 41H (65) | 0.16 |
| 10400 | f _{xx} /64 | 0FH (15) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /64 | 0CH (12) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /32 | 0FH (15) | 0.16 |
| 19200 | f _{xx} /8 | 41H (65) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /32 | 0DH (13) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /4 | 41H (65) | 0.16 |
| 24000 | f _{xx} /32 | 0DH (13) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /2 | A7H (167) | -0.20 | f _{xx} /16 | 0DH (13) | 0.16 |
| 31250 | f _{xx} /32 | 0AH (10) | 0.00 | f _{xx} /32 | 08H (8) | 0.00 | f _{xx} /16 | 0AH (10) | 0 |
| 33600 | f _{xx} /2 | 95H (149) | -0.13 | f _{xx} /2 | 77H (119) | 0.04 | f _{xx} | 95H (149) | -0.13 |
| 38400 | f _{xx} /4 | 41H (65) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /16 | 0DH (13) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /2 | 41H (65) | 0.16 |
| 48000 | f _{xx} /16 | 0DH (13) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /2 | 53H (83) | 0.40 | f _{xx} /8 | 0DH (13) | 0.16 |
| 56000 | f _{xx} /2 | 59H (89) | 0.32 | f _{xx} /2 | 47H (71) | 0.60 | f _{xx} | 59H (89) | 0.32 |
| 62500 | f _{xx} /16 | 0AH (10) | 0.00 | f _{xx} /16 | 08H (8) | 0.00 | f _{xx} /8 | 0AH (10) | 0.00 |
| 76800 | f _{xx} /2 | 41H (65) | 0.16 | f _{xx} /8 | 0DH (13) | 0.16 | f _{xx} | 41H (65) | 0.16 |
| 115200 | f _{xx} /2 | 2BH (43) | 0.94 | f _{xx} /2 | 23H (35) | -0.79 | f _{xx} | 2BH (43) | 0.94 |
| 153600 | f _{xx} /2 | 21H (33) | -1.36 | f _{xx} /4 | 0DH (13) | 0.16 | f _{xx} | 21H (33) | -1.36 |
| 312500 | f _{xx} /4 | 08H (8) | 0 | f _{xx} /2 | 0DH (13) | -1.54 | f _{xx} /2 | 08H (8) | 0.00 |

Caution The maximum allowable frequency of the base clock (f_{CLK}) is 12 MHz.

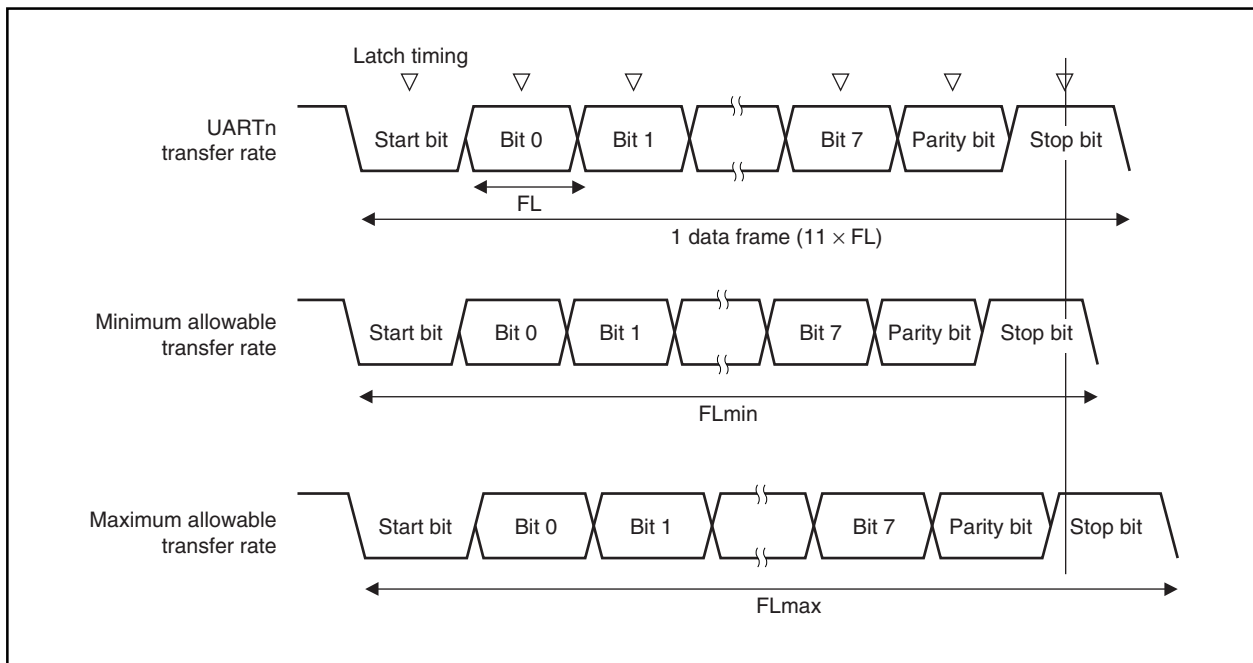
Remark f_{xx}: Internal system clock frequency
f_{CLK}: Base clock frequency
k: Setting values of MDLn7 to MDLn0 bits in BRGCn register
ERR: Baud rate error [%]
n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

15.7.4 Allowable baud rate range during reception

The degree to which a discrepancy from the transmission destination's baud rate is allowed during reception is shown below.

Caution The equations described below should be used to set the baud rate error during reception so that it always is within the allowable error range.

Figure 15-14. Allowable Baud Rate Range During Reception



As shown in Figure 15-14, after the start bit is detected, the receive data latch timing is determined according to the counter that was set by the BRGCn register. If all data up to the final data (stop bit) is in time for this latch timing, the data can be received normally.

If this is applied to 11-bit reception, the following is theoretically true.

$$FL = (\text{Brate})^{-1}$$

- Brate: UARTn baud rate
- k: BRGCn register setting value
- FL: 1-bit data length

When the latch timing margin is 2 base clocks (Clock), the minimum allowable transfer rate (FLmin) is as follows.

$$FL_{\min} = 11 \times FL - \frac{k - 2}{2k} \times FL = \frac{21k + 2}{2k} FL$$

Therefore, the transfer destination's maximum receivable baud rate (BRmax) is as follows.

$$BR_{max} = (FL_{min}/11)^{-1} = \frac{22k}{21k + 2} \text{ Brate}$$

Similarly, the maximum allowable transfer rate (FLmax) can be obtained as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{10}{11} \times FL_{max} &= 11 \times FL - \frac{k + 2}{2 \times k} \times FL = \frac{21k - 2}{2 \times k} FL \\ FL_{max} &= \frac{21k - 2}{20k} FL \times 11 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the transfer destination's minimum receivable baud rate (BRmin) is as follows.

$$BR_{min} = (FL_{max}/11)^{-1} = \frac{20k}{21k - 2} \text{ Brate}$$

The allowable baud rate error of UARTn and the transfer destination can be obtained as follows from the expressions described above for computing the minimum and maximum baud rate values.

Table 15-4. Maximum and Minimum Allowable Baud Rate Error

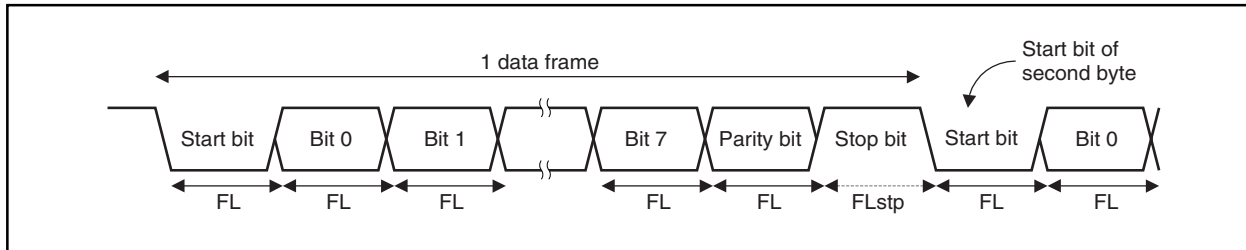
| Division Ratio (k) | Maximum Allowable Baud Rate Error | Minimum Allowable Baud Rate Error |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 8 | +3.53% | -3.61% |
| 20 | +4.26% | -4.31% |
| 50 | +4.56% | -4.58% |
| 100 | +4.66% | -4.67% |
| 255 | +4.72% | -4.73% |

- Remarks 1.** The reception precision depends on the number of bits in one frame, the base clock frequency, and the division ratio (k). The higher the base clock frequency and the larger the division ratio (k), the higher the precision.
- 2.** k: BRGCn setting value

15.7.5 Transfer rate during continuous transmission

During continuous transmission, the transfer rate from a stop bit to the next start bit is extended two clocks of the base clock (Clock) longer than normal. However, on the reception side, the transfer result is not affected since the timing is initialized by the detection of the start bit.

Figure 15-15. Transfer Rate During Continuous Transmission



Representing the 1-bit data length by FL, the stop bit length by FLstp, and the base clock frequency by f_{CLK} yields the following equation.

$$FL_{stp} = FL + 2/f_{CLK}$$

Therefore, the transfer rate during continuous transmission is as follows (when the stop bit length = 1).

$$\text{Transfer rate} = 11 \times FL = 2/f_{CLK}$$

15.8 Cautions

Cautions to be observed when using UARTn are shown below.

- (1) When the supply of clocks to UARTn is stopped (for example, in IDLE or STOP mode), operation stops with each register retaining the value it had immediately before the supply of clocks was stopped. The TXDn pin output also holds and outputs the value it had immediately before the supply of clocks was stopped. However, operation is not guaranteed after the supply of clocks is restarted. Therefore, after the supply of clocks is restarted, the circuits should be initialized by setting $UARTEn = 0$, $RXEn = 0$, and $TXEn = 0$ in the ASIMn register.
- (2) UARTn has a 2-stage buffer configuration consisting of transmission buffer register n (TXBn) and the transmission shift register, and has status flags (the TXBFn and TXSFn bits of the ASIFn register) that indicate the status of each buffer. If the TXBFn and TXSFn bits are read in continuous transmission, the value changes $10 \rightarrow 11 \rightarrow 01$. Read only the TXBFn bit during continuous transmission.

CHAPTER 16 CLOCKED SERIAL INTERFACE 0 (CSI0)

★ The number of clocked serial interface 0 (CSI0) channels incorporated differs as follows depending on the product.

| Product Name | V850ES/KF1 | V850ES/KG1 | V850ES/KJ1 |
|--------------------|---------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|
| Number of channels | 2 channels (CSI00, CSI01) | | 3 channels (CSI00 to CSI02) |

16.1 Features

- Half-duplex communications
- Master mode/slave mode selectable
- Transmission data length: 8 bits or 16 bits can be set
- MSB/LSB-first selectable for transfer data
- Eight clock signals can be selected (7 master clocks and 1 slave clock)
- 3-wire type $SO0n$: Serial transmit data output
 $SI0n$: Serial receive data input
 $SCK0n$: Serial clock I/O
- Interrupt sources: 1 type
 - Transmission/reception completion interrupt (INTCSI0n)
- Transmission/reception mode or reception-only mode selectable
- Two transmission buffers ($SOTBFn/SOTBFLn$, $SOTBn/SOTBLn$) and two reception buffers ($SIRBn/SIRBLn$, $SIRBEn/SIRBELn$) are provided on chip
- Single transfer mode/repeat transfer mode selectable

Remark $n = 0, 1$ (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), $n = 0$ to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

16.2 Configuration

CSI0n is controlled via clocked serial interface mode register 0n (CSIM0n).

(1) Clocked serial interface mode register 0n (CSIM0n)

The CSIM0n register is an 8-bit register that specifies the operation of CSI0n.

(2) Clocked serial interface clock selection register n (CSICn)

The CSICn register is an 8-bit register that controls the CSI0n serial transfer operation.

(3) Serial I/O shift register 0n (SIO0n)

The SIO0n register is a 16-bit shift register that converts parallel data into serial data.

The SIO0n register is used for both transmission and reception.

Data is shifted in (reception) and shifted out (transmission) from the MSB or LSB side.

The actual transmission/reception operations are started up by accessing the buffer register.

(4) Serial I/O shift register 0nL (SIO0nL)

The SIO0nL register is an 8-bit shift register that converts parallel data into serial data.

The SIO0nL register is used for both transmission and reception.

Data is shifted in (reception) and shifted out (transmission) from the MSB or LSB side.

The actual transmission/reception operations are started up by access of the buffer register .

(5) Clocked serial interface reception buffer register n (SIRBn)

The SIRBn register is a 16-bit buffer register that stores receive data.

(6) Clocked serial interface reception buffer register nL (SIRBnL)

The SIRBnL register is an 8-bit buffer register that stores receive data.

(7) Clocked serial interface read-only reception buffer register n (SIRBEn)

The SIRBEn register is a 16-bit buffer register that stores receive data.

The SIRBEn register is the same as the SIRBn register. It is used to read the contents of the SIRBn register.

(8) Clocked serial interface read-only reception buffer register nL (SIRBEnL)

The SIRBEnL register is an 8-bit buffer register that stores receive data.

The SIRBEnL register is the same as the SIRBnL register. It is used to read the contents of the SIRBnL register.

(9) Clocked serial interface transmission buffer register n (SOTBn)

The SOTBn register is a 16-bit buffer register that stores transmit data.

(10) Clocked serial interface transmission buffer register nL (SOTBLnL)

The SOTBLnL register is an 8-bit buffer register that stores transmit data.

(11) Clocked serial interface initial transmission buffer register n (SOTBFn)

The SOTBFn register is a 16-bit buffer register that stores the initial transmit data in the repeat transfer mode.

(12) Clocked serial interface initial transmission buffer register nL (SOTBFnL)

The SOTBFnL register is an 8-bit buffer register that stores initial transmit data in the repeat transfer mode.

(13) Selector

The selector selects the serial clock to be used.

(14) Serial clock controller

Controls the serial clock supply to the shift register. Also controls the clock output to the $\overline{\text{SCK0n}}$ pin when the internal clock is used.

(15) Serial clock counter

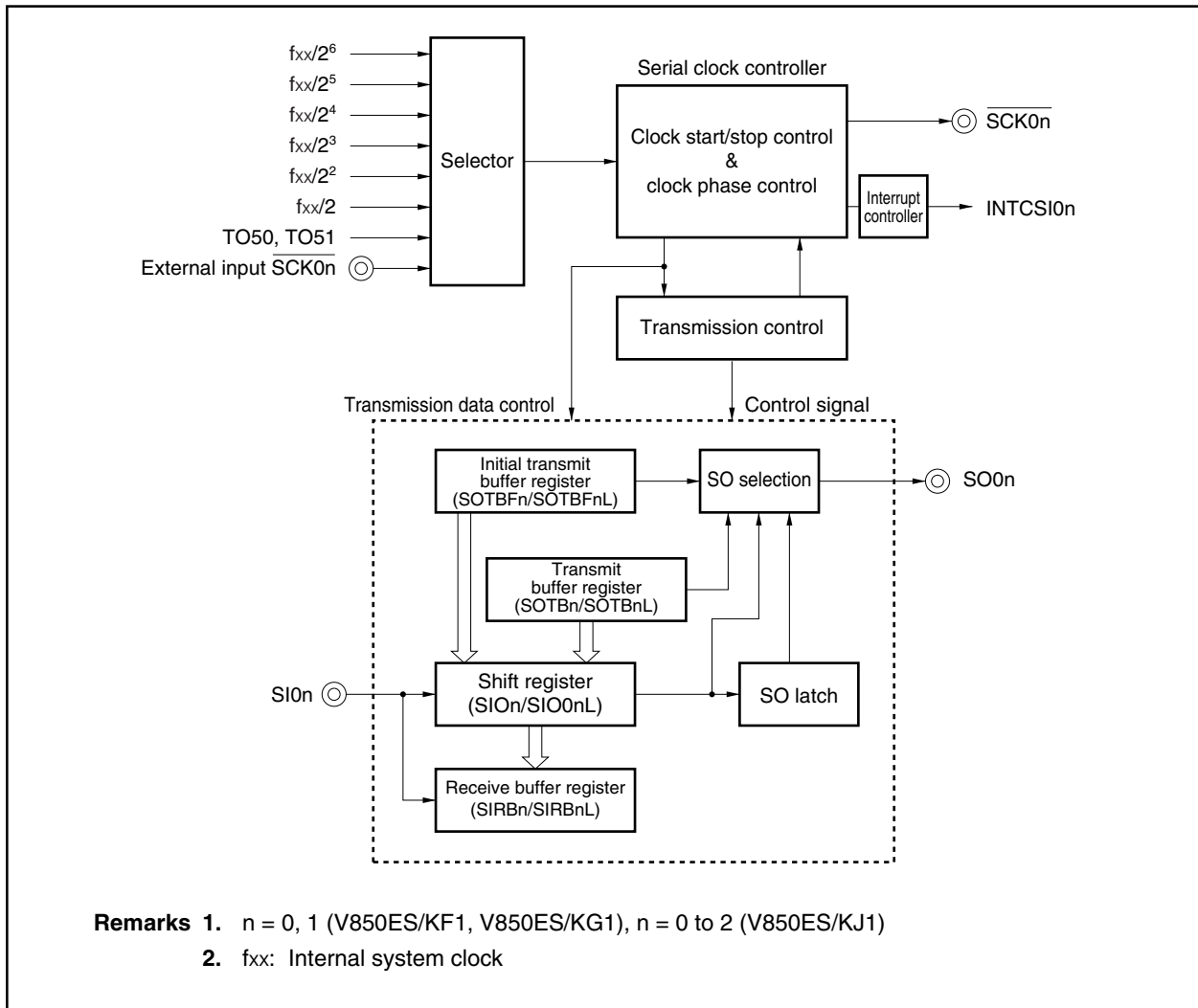
Counts the serial clock output or input during transmission/reception operation, and checks whether 8-bit or 16-bit data transmission/reception has been performed.

(16) Interrupt controller

Controls the interrupt request timing.

Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

Figure 16-1. Block Diagram of Clocked Serial Interface



16.3 Control Registers

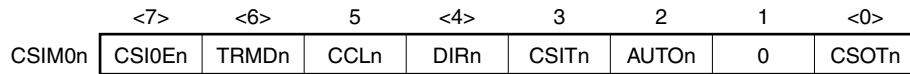
(1) **Clocked serial interface mode register 0n (CSIM0n)**

The CSIM0n register controls the CSIO_n operation.

These registers can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units (however, bit 0 is read-only).

Caution Overwriting the TRMD_n, CCL_n, DIR_n, CSIT_n, and AUTO_n bits of the CSIM0n register can be done only when the CSOT_n bit = 0. If these bits are overwritten at any other time, the operation cannot be guaranteed.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFFFD00H, FFFFFFFD10H, FFFFFFFD20H



| | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| CSI0En | Enables/disables CSI0n operation |
| 0 | Enables CSI0n operation. |
| 1 | Disables CSI0n operation. |
| The internal CSI0n circuit can be reset asynchronously by setting the CSI0En bit to 0. For the $\overline{SCK0n}$ and SO0n pin output status when the CSI0En bit = 0, refer to 16.5 Output Pins . | |

| | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| TRMDn | Specifies transmission/reception mode |
| 0 | Receive-only mode |
| 1 | Transmission/reception mode |
| When the TRMDn bit = 0, receive-only transfer is performed and the SO0n pin output is fixed to low level. Data reception is started by reading the SIRBn register. When the TRMDn bit = 1, transmission/reception is started by writing data to the SOTBn register. | |

| | |
|------|-----------------------|
| CCLn | Specifies data length |
| 0 | 8 bits |
| 1 | 16 bits |

| | |
|------|---|
| DIRn | Specifies transfer direction mode (MSB/LSB) |
| 0 | First bit of transfer data is MSB |
| 1 | First bit of transfer data is LSB |

| | |
|--|--|
| CSITn | Controls delay of interrupt request signal |
| 0 | No delay |
| 1 | Delay mode (interrupt request signal is delayed 1/2 cycle) |
| The delay mode (CSITn bit = 1) is valid only in the master mode (CKS0n2 to CSK0n0 bits of the CSICn register are not 111B). In the slave mode (CKS0n2 to CKS0n0 bits are 111B), do not set the delay mode. | |

| | |
|-------|--|
| AUTOn | Specifies single transfer mode or repeat transfer mode |
| 0 | Single transfer mode |
| 1 | Repeat transfer mode |

| | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| CSOTn | Flag indicating transfer status |
| 0 | Idle status |
| 1 | Transfer execution status |
| The CSOTn bit is cleared (0) by writing 0 to the CSI0En bit. | |

Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

(2) Clocked serial interface clock selection register n (CSICn)

The CSICn register is an 8-bit register that controls the CSI0n transfer operation.

These registers can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution The CSICn register can be overwritten only when the CSI0En bit of the CSIM0n register = 0.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFD01H, FFFFFD11H, FFFFFD21H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|------|------|--------|--------|--------|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| CSICn | 0 | 0 | 0 | CKPn | DAPn | CKS0n2 | CKS0n1 | CKS0n0 |

| CKPn | DAPn | Operation mode |
|------|------|----------------|
| 0 | 0 | |
| 0 | 1 | |
| 1 | 0 | |
| 1 | 1 | |

| CKS0n2 | CKS0n1 | CKS0n0 | Input clock | Mode |
|--------|--------|--------|---|-------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | $f_{xx}/2^{\text{Note 1}}$ | Master mode |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | $f_{xx}/2^2$ | Master mode |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | $f_{xx}/2^3$ | Master mode |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | $f_{xx}/2^4$ | Master mode |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | $f_{xx}/2^5$ | Master mode |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | $f_{xx}/2^6$ | Master mode |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Clock generated by TO50, TO51 ^{Note 2} | Master mode |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | External clock ($\overline{\text{SCK0n}}$) | Slave mode |

Notes

1. Selectable when $f_{xx} \leq 10$ MHz
2. CSI00: TO50
CSI01: TO51
CSI02: TO51

Remarks

1. f_{xx} : Internal system clock frequency
2. $n = 0, 1$ (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), $n = 0$ to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

(3) Clocked serial interface reception buffer register n (SIRBn)

The SIRBn register is a 16-bit buffer register that stores receive data.

When the receive-only mode is set (TRMDn bit of CSIM0n register = 0), the reception operation is started by reading data from the SIRBn register.

These registers are read-only, in 16-bit units.

In addition to reset input, these registers can also be initialized by clearing (0) the CSI0En bit of the CSIM0n register.

Cautions 1. Read the SIRBn register only when the 16-bit data length has been set (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 1).

2. When the single transfer mode has been set (AUTOn bit of CSIM0n register = 0), perform a read operation only in the idle state (CSOTn bit of CSIM0n register = 0). If the SIRBn register is read during data transfer, the data cannot be guaranteed.

After reset: 0000H R Address: FFFFD02H, FFFFD12H, FFFFD22H

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn | SIRBn |
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

(4) Clocked serial interface reception buffer register nL (SIRBnL)

The SIRBnL register is an 8-bit buffer register that stores receive data.

When the receive-only mode is set (TRMDn bit of CSIM0n register = 0), the reception operation is started by reading data from the SIRBnL register.

These registers are read-only, in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

In addition to reset input, these registers can also be initialized by clearing (0) the CSI0En bit of the CSIM0n register.

The SIRBnL register is the same as the lower bytes of the SIRBn register.

Cautions 1. Read the SIRBnL register only when the 8-bit data length has been set (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 0).

2. When the single transfer mode is set (AUTOn bit of CSIM0n register = 0), perform a read operation only in the idle state (CSOTn bit of CSIM0n register = 0). If the SIRBnL register is read during data transfer, the data cannot be guaranteed.

After reset: 00H R Address: FFFFD02H, FFFFD12H, FFFFD22H

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| SIRBnL | SIRBn7 | SIRBn6 | SIRBn5 | SIRBn4 | SIRBn3 | SIRBn2 | SIRBn1 | SIRBn0 |

Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

(5) Clocked serial interface read-only reception buffer register n (SIRBEn)

The SIRBEn register is a 16-bit buffer register that stores receive data.

These registers are read-only, in 16-bit units.

In addition to reset input, this register can also be initialized by clearing (0) the CSI0En bit of the CSIM0n register.

The SIRBEn register is the same as the SIRBn register. It is used to read the contents of the SIRBn register.

- Cautions**
1. The receive operation is not started even if data is read from the SIRBEn register.
 2. The SIRBEn register can be read only if the 16-bit data length is set (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 1).

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| After reset: 0000H | R | Address: FFFFD06H, FFFFD16H, FFFFD26H | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| SIRBEn | SIRBEn | SIRBEn | SIRBEn | SIRBEn | SIRBEn | SIRBEn | SIRBEn | SIRBEn | SIRBEn | SIRBEn | SIRBEn | SIRBEn | SIRBEn | SIRBEn | SIRBEn |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

(6) Clocked serial interface read-only reception buffer register nL (SIRBEnL)

The SIRBEnL register is an 8-bit buffer register that stores receive data.

These registers are read-only, in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

In addition to reset input, this register can also be initialized by clearing (0) the CSI0En bit of the CSIM0n register.

The SIRBEnL register is the same as the SIRBnL register. It is used to read the contents of the SIRBnL register.

- Cautions**
1. The receive operation is not started even if data is read from the SIRBEnL register.
 2. The SIRBEnL register can be read only if the 8-bit data length has been set (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 0).

| | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| After reset: 00H | R | Address: FFFFD06H, FFFFD16H, FFFFD26H | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| SIRBEnL | SIRBEnL | SIRBEnL | SIRBEnL | SIRBEnL | SIRBEnL | SIRBEnL | SIRBEnL |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

(7) Clocked serial interface transmission buffer register n (SOTBn)

The SOTBn register is a 16-bit buffer register that stores transmit data.

When the transmission/reception mode is set (TRMDn bit of CSIM0n register = 1), the transmission operation is started by writing data to the SOTBn register.

This register can be read/written in 16-bit units.

- Cautions**
1. Access the SOTBn register only when the 16-bit data length is set (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 1).
 2. When the single transfer mode is set (AUTO n bit of CSIM0n register = 0), perform access only in the idle state (CSOTn bit of CSIM0n register = 0). If the SOTBn register is accessed during data transfer, the data cannot be guaranteed.

After reset: 0000H R/W Address: FFFFFFFD04H, FFFFFFFD14H, FFFFFFFD24H

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn | SOTBn |
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

(8) Clocked serial interface transmission buffer register nL (SOTBnL)

The SOTBnL register is an 8-bit buffer register that stores transmit data.

When the transmission/reception mode is set (TRMDn bit of CSIM0n register = 1), the transmission operation is started by writing data to the SOTBnL register.

These registers can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

The SOTBnL register is the same as the lower bytes of the SOTBn register.

- Cautions**
1. Access the SOTBnL register only when the 8-bit data length has been set (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 0).
 2. When the single transfer mode is set (AUTO n bit of CSIM0n register = 0), perform access only in the idle state (CSOTn bit of CSIM0n register = 0). If the SOTBnL register is accessed during data transfer, the data cannot be guaranteed.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFFFD04H, FFFFFFFD14H, FFFFFFFD24H

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| SOTBnL | SOTBn7 | SOTBn6 | SOTBn5 | SOTBn4 | SOTBn3 | SOTBn2 | SOTBn1 | SOTBn0 |

Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

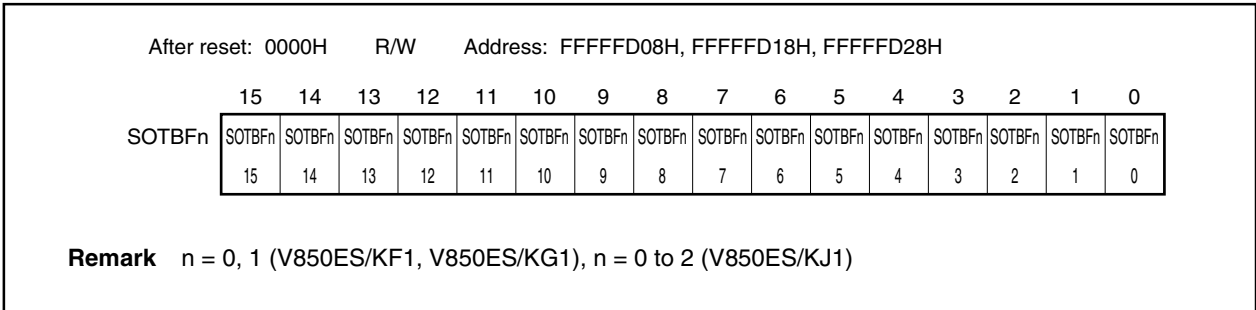
(9) Clocked serial interface initial transmission buffer register n (SOTBFn)

The SOTBFn register is a 16-bit buffer register that stores initial transmission data in the repeat transfer mode.

The transmission operation is not started even if data is written to the SOTBFn register.

These registers can be read/written in 16-bit units.

Caution Access the SOTBFn register only when the 16-bit data length has been set (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 1), and only in the idle state (CSOTn bit of CSIM0n register = 0). If the SOTBFn register is accessed during data transfer, the data cannot be guaranteed.



(10) Clocked serial interface initial transmission buffer register nL (SOTBFnL)

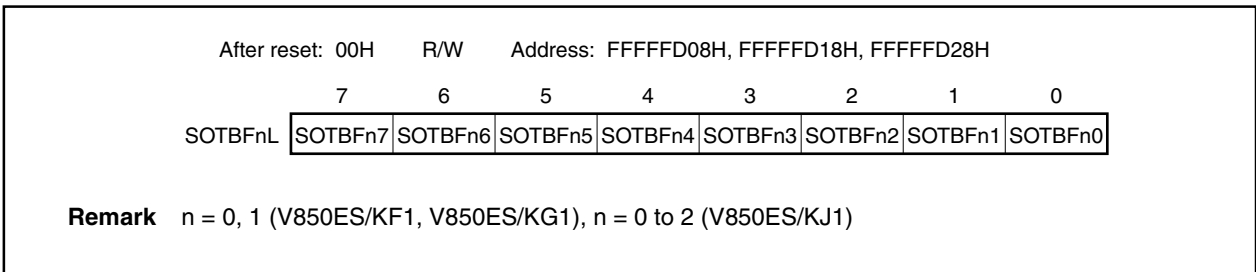
The SOTBFnL register is an 8-bit buffer register that stores initial transmission data in the repeat transfer mode.

The transmission operation is not started even if data is written to the SOTBFnL register.

These registers can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

The SOTBFnL register is the same as the lower bytes of the SOTBFn register.

Caution Access the SOTBFnL register only when the 8-bit data length has been set (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 0), and only in the idle state (CSOTn bit of CSIM0n register = 0). If the SOTBFnL register is accessed during data transfer, the data cannot be guaranteed.



(11) Serial I/O shift register n (SIO0n)

The SIO0n register is a 16-bit shift register that converts parallel data into serial data.

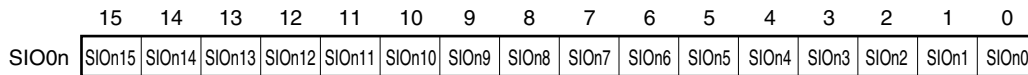
The transfer operation is not started even if the SIO0n register is read.

These registers are read-only, in 16-bit units.

In addition to reset input, this register can also be initialized by clearing (0) the CSI0En bit of the CSIM0n register.

Caution Access the SIO0n register only when the 16-bit data length has been set (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 1), and only in the idle state (CSOTn bit of CSIM0n register = 0). If the SIO0n register is accessed during data transfer, the data cannot be guaranteed.

After reset: 0000H R Address: FFFFFFFD0AH, FFFFFFFD1AH, FFFFFFFD2AH



Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

(12) Serial I/O shift register 0nL (SIO0nL)

The SIO0nL register is an 8-bit shift register that converts parallel data into serial data.

The transfer operation is not started even if the SIO0nL register is read.

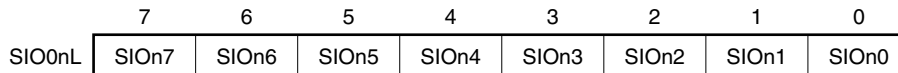
These registers are read-only, in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

In addition to reset input, this register can also be initialized by clearing (0) the CSI0En bit of the CSIM0n register.

The SIO0nL register is the same as the lower bytes of the SIO0n register.

Caution Access the SIO0nL register only when the 8-bit data length has been set (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 0), and only in the idle state (CSOTn bit of CSIM0n register = 0). If the SIO0nL register is accessed during data transfer, the data cannot be guaranteed.

After reset: 00H R Address: FFFFFFFD0AH, FFFFFFFD1AH, FFFFFFFD2AH



Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

16.4 Operation

16.4.1 Single transfer mode

(1) Usage

In the receive-only mode (TRMDn bit of CSIM0n register = 0), transfer is started by reading^{Note 1} clocked serial interface receive buffer registers n and nL (SIRBn/SIRBnL).

In the transmission/reception mode n and nL (TRMDn bit of CSIM0n register = 1), transfer is started by writing^{Note 2} to clocked serial interface transmit buffer registers n and nL (SOTBn/SOTBnL).

In the slave mode, the operation must be enabled beforehand (CSI0En bit of CSIM0n register = 1).

When transfer is started, the value of the CSOTn bit of the CSIM0n register becomes 1 (transmission execution status).

Upon transfer completion, the transmission/reception completion interrupt (INTCSI0n) is set (1), and the CSOTn bit is cleared (0). The next data transfer request is then waited for.

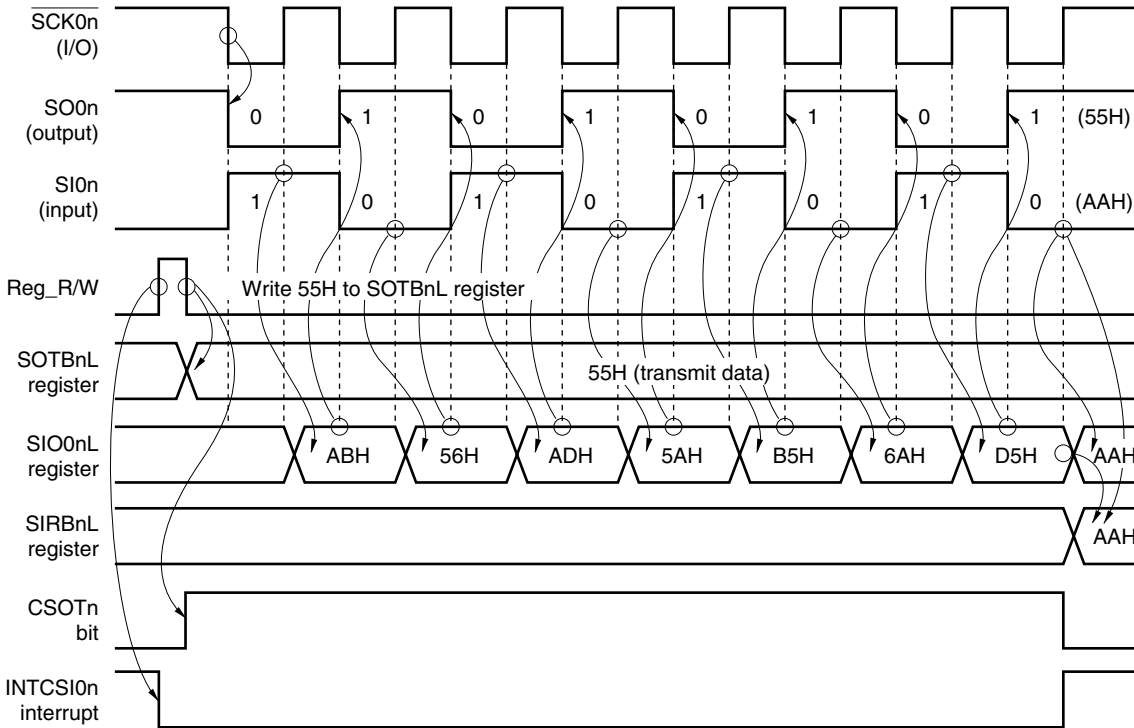
- Notes**
1. When the 16-bit data length (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 1) has been set, read the SIRBn register. When the 8-bit data length (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 0) has been set, read the SIRBnL register.
 2. When the 16-bit data length (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 1) has been set, write to the SOTBn register. When the 8-bit data length (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 0) has been set, write to the SOTBnL register.

Caution When the CSOTn bit of the CSIM0n register = 1, do not manipulate the CSI0n register.

Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

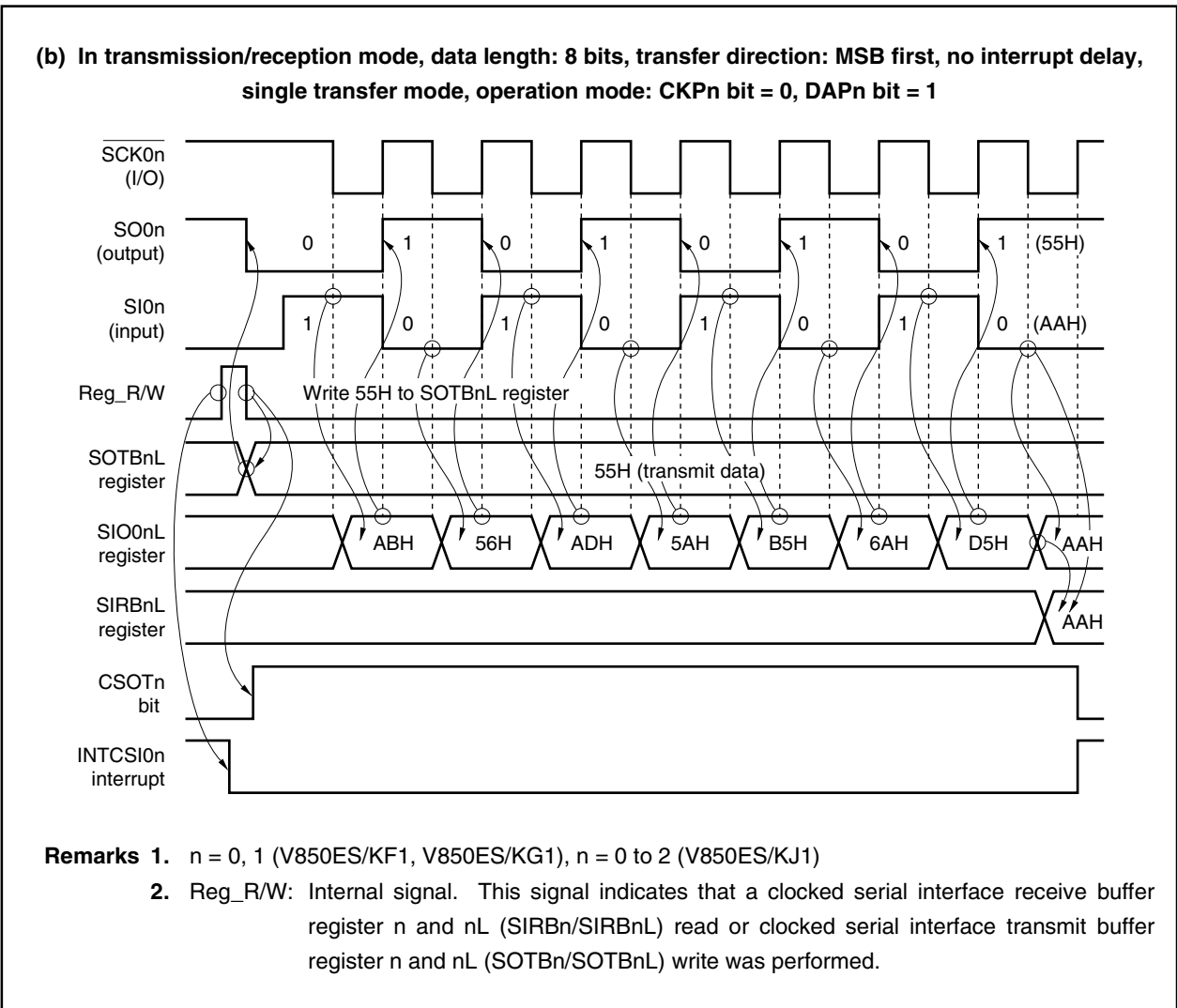
Figure 16-2. Timing Chart in Single Transfer Mode (1/2)

(a) In transmission/reception mode, data length: 8 bits, transfer direction: MSB first, no interrupt delay, single transfer mode, operation mode: CKPn bit = 0, DAPn bit = 0



- Remarks**
1. n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)
 2. Reg_R/W: Internal signal. This signal indicates that a clocked serial interface receive buffer register n and nL (SIRBn/SIRBnL) read or clocked serial interface transmit buffer register n and nL (SOTBn/SOTBnL) write was performed.

Figure 16-2. Timing Chart in Single Transfer Mode (2/2)



(2) Clock phase selection

The following shows the timing when changing the conditions for clock phase selection (CKPn bit of CSICn register) and data phase selection (DAPn bit of CSICn register) under the following conditions.

- Data length = 8 bits (CCLn bit of CSIM0n register = 0)
- First bit of transfer data = MSB (DIRn bit of CSIM0n register = 0)
- No interrupt request signal delay control (CSITn bit of CSIM0n register = 0)

Figure 16-3. Timing Chart According to Clock Phase Selection (1/2)

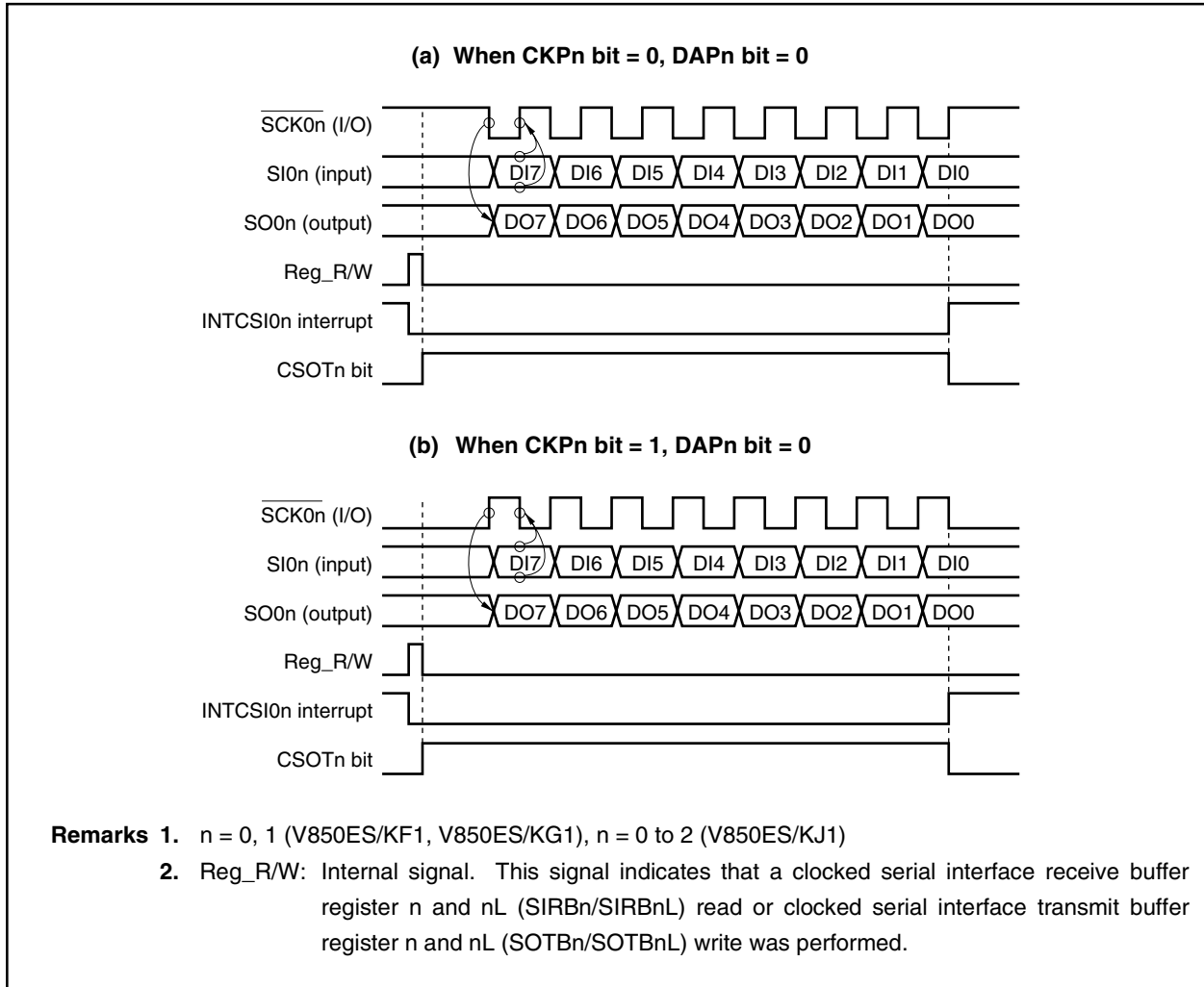
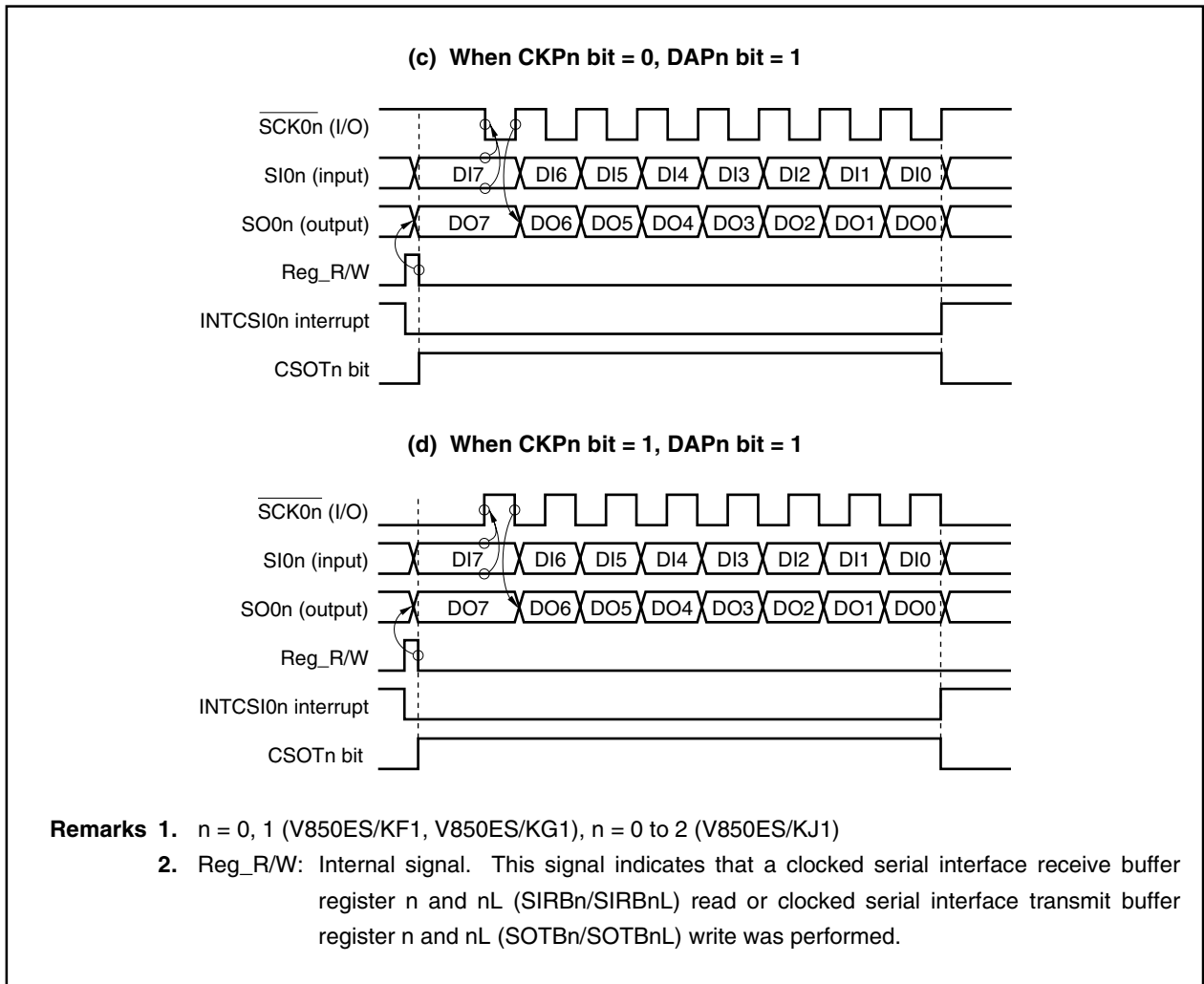


Figure 16-3. Timing Chart According to Clock Phase Selection (2/2)



(3) Transmission/reception completion interrupt request signal (INTCSI0n)

INTCSI0n is set (1) upon completion of data transmission/reception.

INTCSI0n is cleared (0) by reading from clocked serial interface receive buffer registers n and nL (SIRBn, SIRBnL) or writing to clocked serial interface transmit buffer registers n and nL (SOTBn, SOTBnL). Writing to CSIM0n register also clears (0) INTCSI0n.

Caution The delay mode (CSITn bit = 1) is valid only in the master mode (bits CKS0n2 to CKS0n0 of the CSICn register are not 111B). The delay mode cannot be set when the slave mode is set (bits CKS0n2 to CKS0n0 = 111B).

Figure 16-4. Timing Chart of Interrupt Request Signal Output in Delay Mode (1/2)

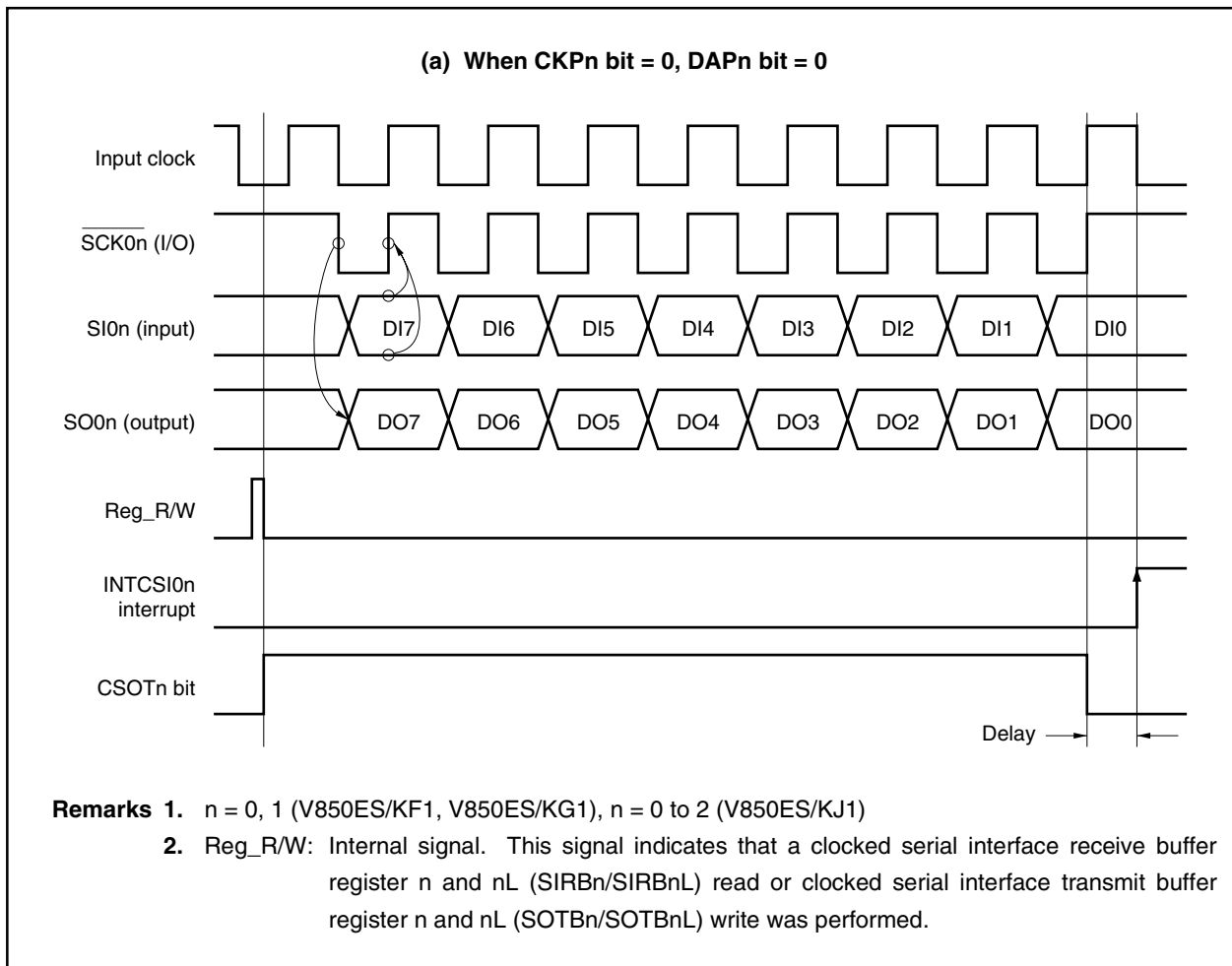
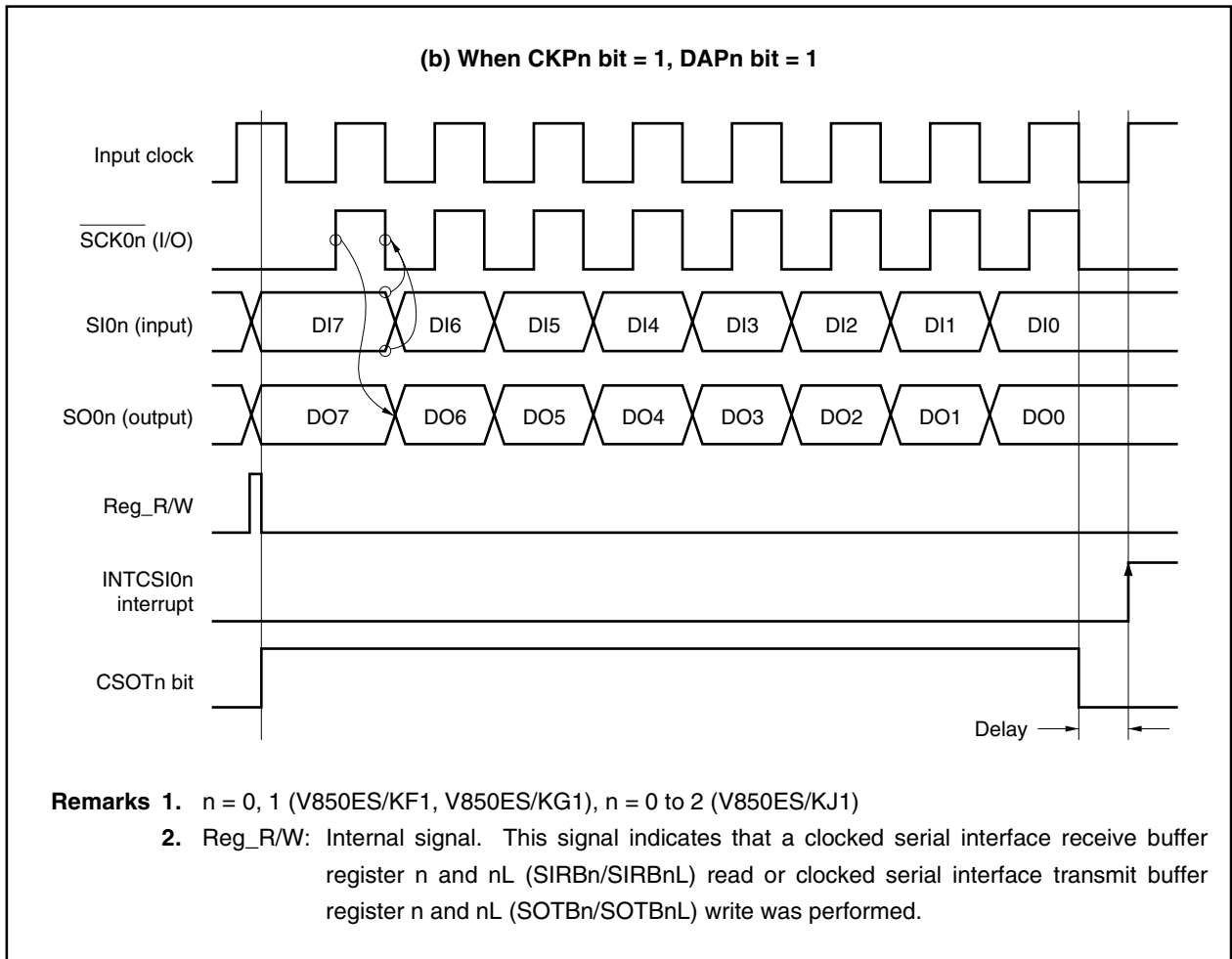


Figure 16-4. Timing Chart of Interrupt Request Signal Output in Delay Mode (2/2)



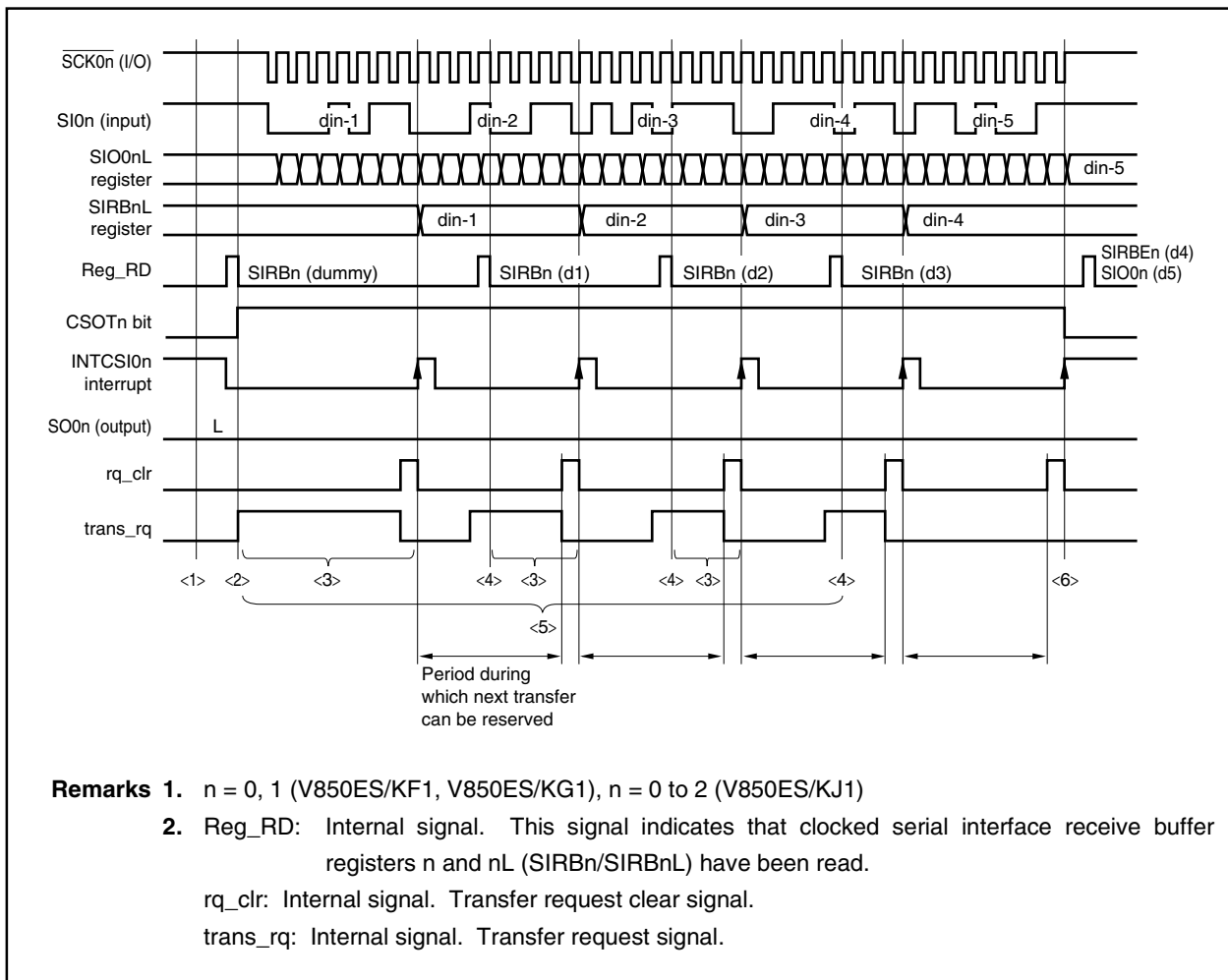
16.4.2 Repeat transfer mode

(1) Usage (receive-only)

- <1> Set the repeat transfer mode (AUTOn bit of CSIM0n register = 1) and the receive-only mode (TRMDn bit of CSIM0n register = 0).
- <2> Read the SIRBn register (start transfer with dummy read).
- <3> Wait for the transmission/reception completion interrupt request (INTCSI0n).
- <4> When the transmission/reception completion interrupt request (INTCSI0n) has been set (1), read the SIRBn register^{Note} (reserve next transfer).
- <5> Repeat steps <3> and <4> (N – 2) times. (N: Number of transfer data)
- <6> Following output of the last transmission/reception completion interrupt request (INTCSI0n), read the SIRBEn register and the SIO0n register^{Note}.

Note When transferring N number of data, receive data is loaded by reading the SIRBn register from the first data to the (N – 2)th data. The (N – 1)th data is loaded by reading the SIRBEn register, and the Nth (last) data is loaded by reading the SIO0n register.

Figure 16-5. Repeat Transfer (Receive-Only) Timing Chart

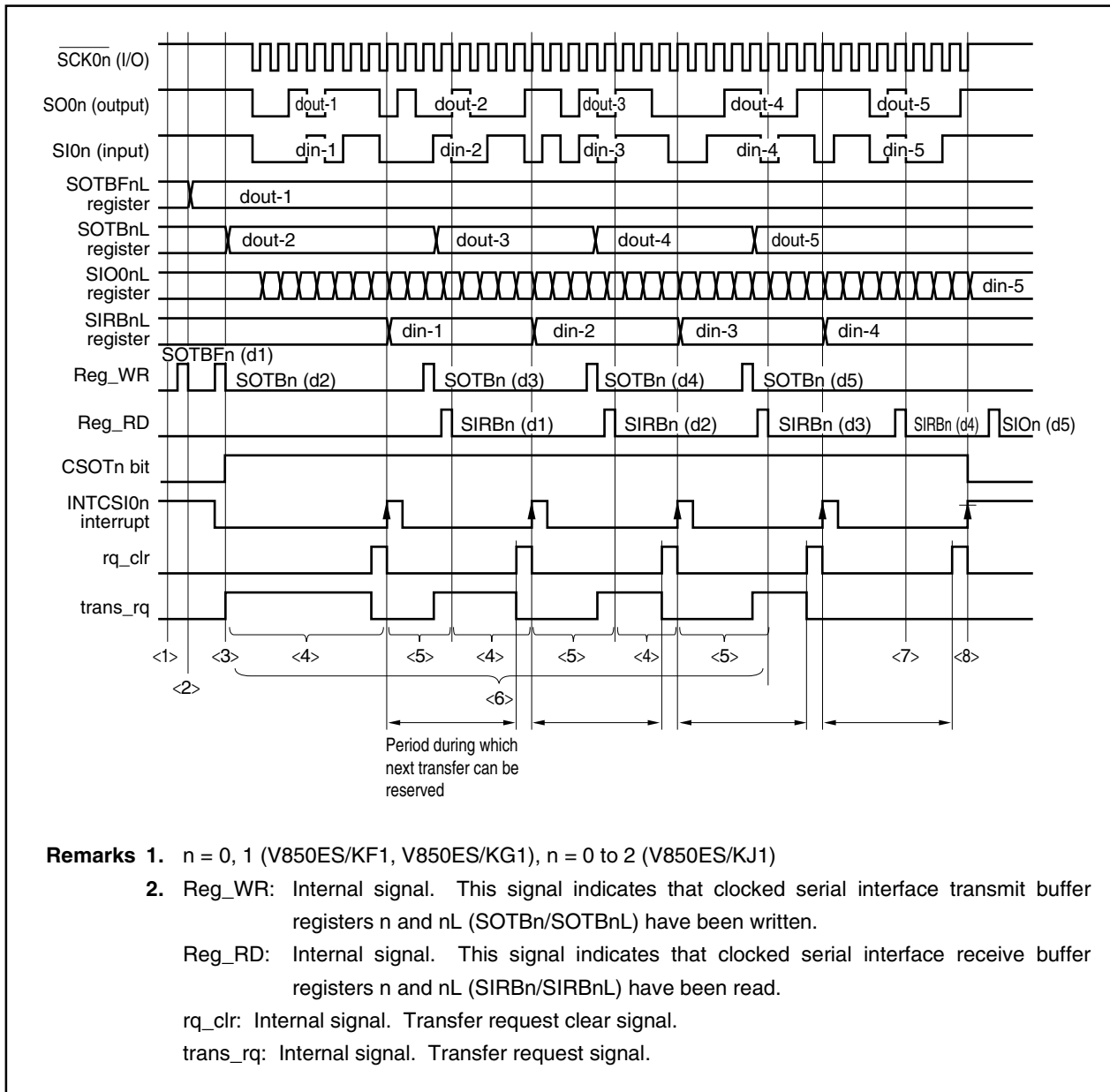


In the case of the repeat transfer mode, two transfer requests are set at the start of the first transfer. Following the transmission/reception completion interrupt request (INTCSI0 n), transfer is continued if the SIRB n register can be read within the next transfer reservation period. If the SIRB n register cannot be read, transfer ends and the SIRB n register does not receive the new value of the SIO0 n register. The last data can be obtained by reading the SIO0 n register following completion of the transfer.

(2) Usage (transmission/reception)

- <1> Set the repeat transfer mode (AUTO_n bit of CSIM0_n register = 1) and the transmission/reception mode (TRMD_n bit of CSIM0_n register = 1)
- <2> Write the first data to the SOTBF_n register.
- <3> Write the 2nd data to the SOTB_n register (start transfer).
- <4> Wait for the transmission/reception completion interrupt request (INTCSI0_n).
- <5> When the transmission/reception completion interrupt request (INTCSI0_n) has been set (1), write the next data to the SOTB_n register (reserve next transfer), and read the SIRB_n register to load the receive data.
- <6> Repeat steps <4> and <5> as long as data to be sent remains.
- <7> Wait for the INTCSI0_n interrupt. When the interrupt request signal is set (1), read the SIRB_n register to load the (N – 1)th receive data (N: Number of transfer data).
- <8> Following the last transmission/reception completion interrupt request (INTCSI0_n), read the SIO0_n register to load the Nth (last) receive data.

Figure 16-6. Repeat Transfer (Transmission/Reception) Timing Chart



In the case of the repeat transfer mode, two transfer requests are set at the start of the first transfer. Following the transmission/reception completion interrupt request (INTCSI0n), transfer is continued if the SOTBn register can be written within the next transfer reservation period. If the SOTBn register cannot be written, transfer ends and the SIRBn register does not receive the new value of the SIO0n register. The last receive data can be obtained by reading the SIO0n register following completion of the transfer.

(3) Next transfer reservation period

In the repeat transfer mode, the next transfer must be prepared with the period shown in Figure 16-7.

Figure 16-7. Timing Chart of Next Transfer Reservation Period (1/2)

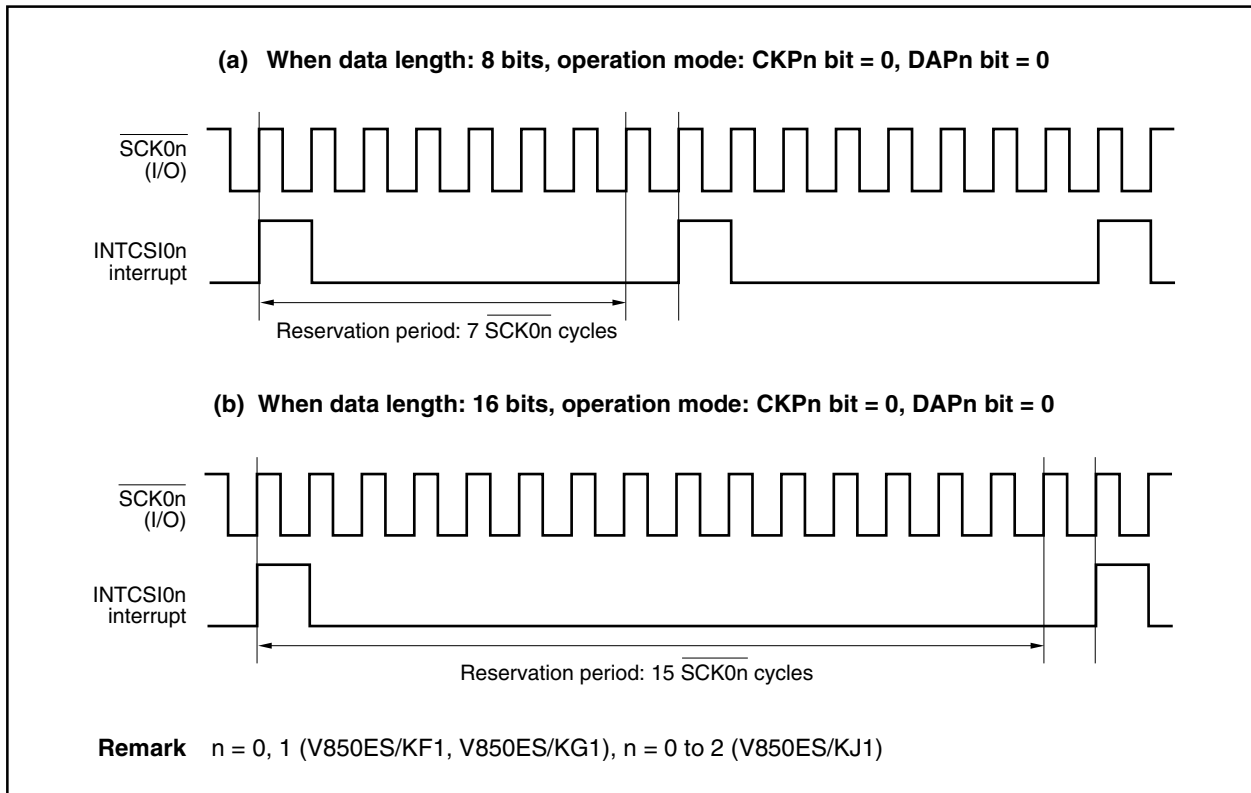
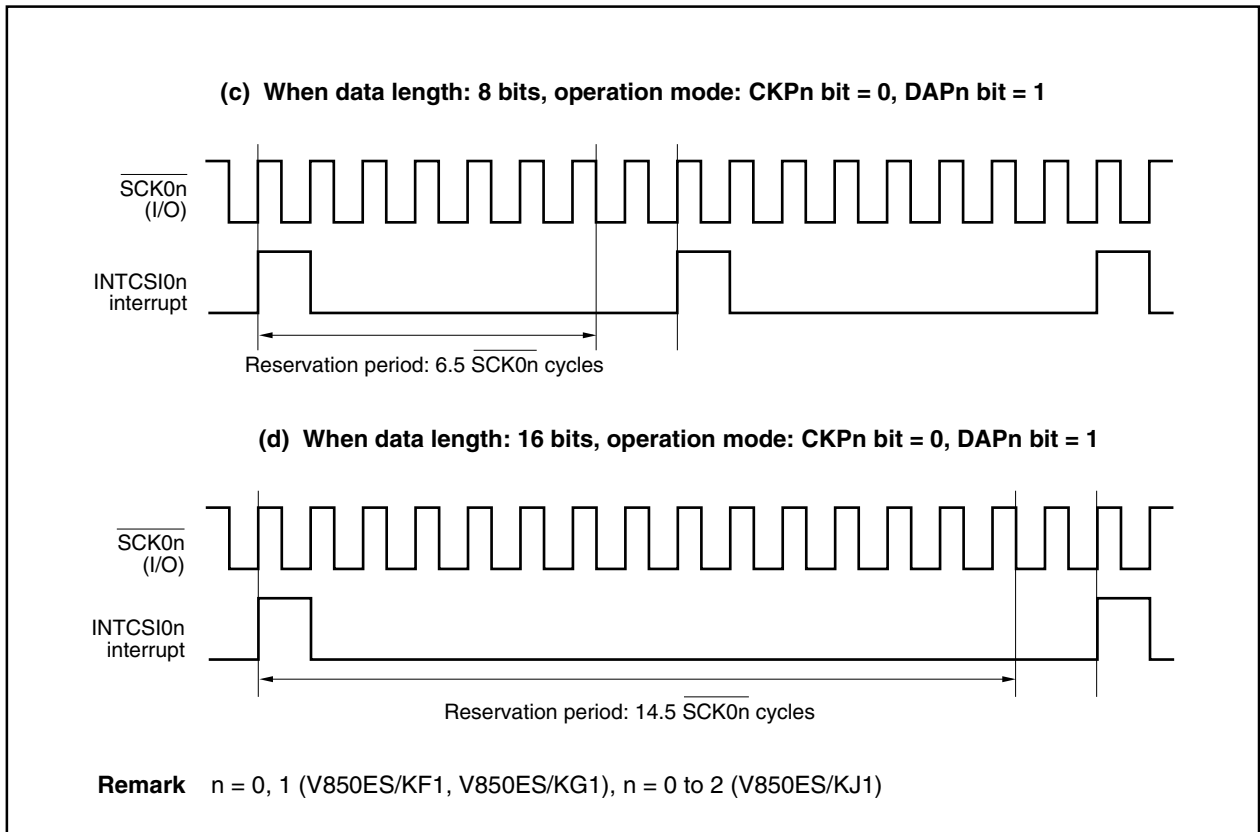


Figure 16-7. Timing Chart of Next Transfer Reservation Period (2/2)



(4) Cautions

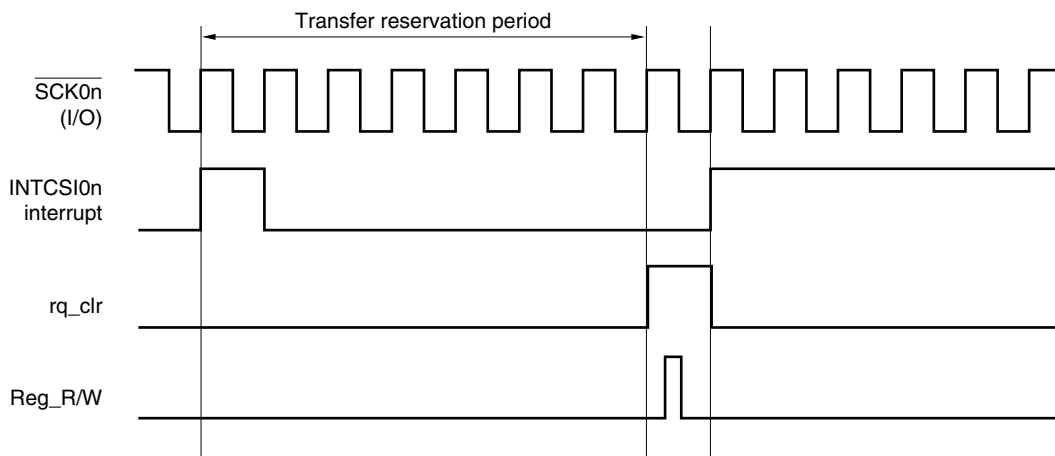
To continue repeat transfers, it is necessary to either read the SIRBn register or write to the SOTBn register during the transfer reservation period.

If access is performed to the SIRBn register or the SOTBn register when the transfer reservation period is over, the following occurs.

(i) In case of conflict between transfer request clear and register access

Since request cancellation has higher priority, the next transfer request is ignored. Therefore, transfer is interrupted, and normal data transfer cannot be performed.

Figure 16-8. Transfer Request Clear and Register Access Conflict



Remarks 1. n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

2. rq_clr: Internal signal. Transfer request clear signal.

Reg_R/W: Internal signal. This signal indicates that a clocked serial interface receive buffer register n and nL (SIRBn/SIRBnL) read or clocked serial interface transmit buffer register n and nL (SOTBn/SOTBnL) write was performed.

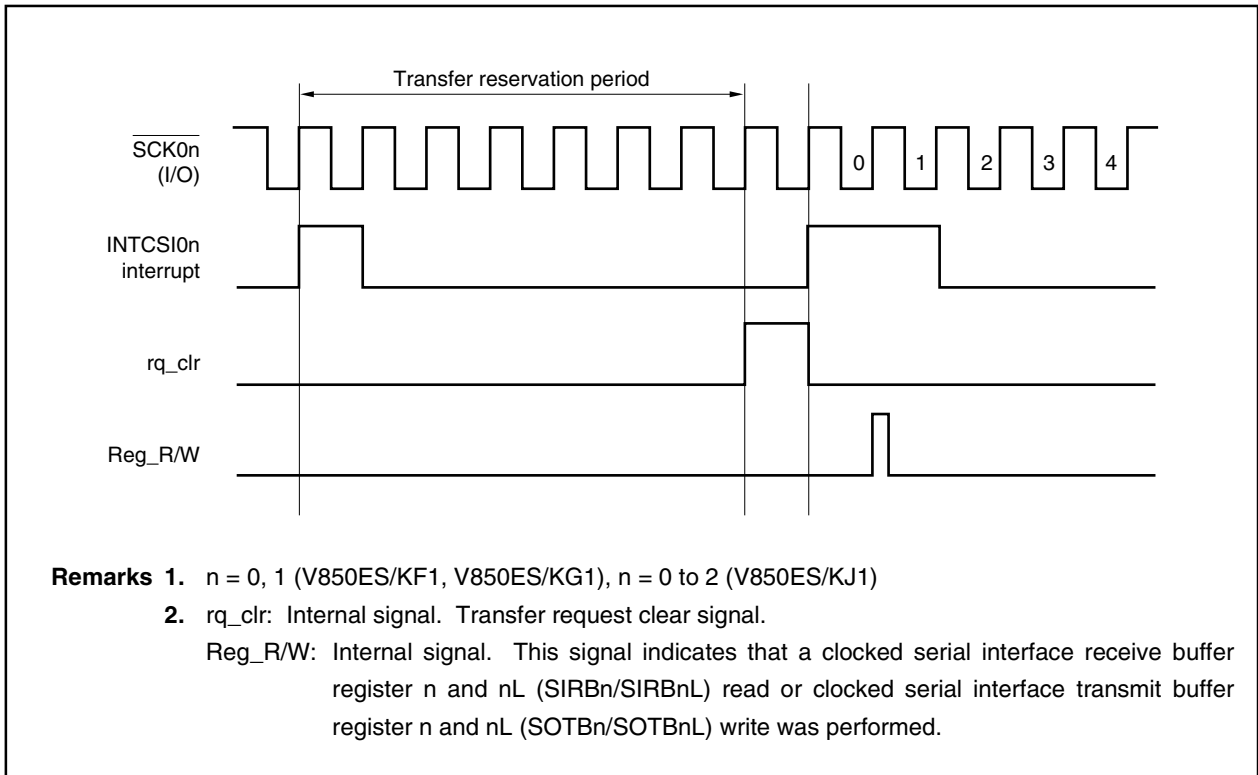
(ii) In case of conflict between interrupt request and register access

Since continuous transfer has stopped once, executed as a new repeat transfer.

In the slave mode, a bit phase error transfer error results (refer to **Figure 16-9**).

In the transmission/reception mode, the value of the SOTBFn register is retransmitted, and illegal data is sent.

Figure 16-9. Interrupt Request and Register Access Conflict



16.5 Output Pins

(1) $\overline{\text{SCK0n}}$ pin

When the CSI0n operation is disabled (CSI0En bit of CSIM0n register = 0), the $\overline{\text{SCK0n}}$ pin output status is as follows.

Table 16-1. $\overline{\text{SCK0n}}$ Pin Output Status

| CKPn | CKS0n2 | CKS0n1 | CKS0n0 | $\overline{\text{SCK0n}}$ Pin Output |
|------|------------------|------------|------------|--------------------------------------|
| 0 | Don't care | Don't care | Don't care | Fixed to high level |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Fixed to high level |
| | Other than above | | | Fixed to low level |

- Remarks 1.** n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)
- 2.** When any of the CKPn and CKS0n2 to CKS0n0 bits of the CSICn register is overwritten, the $\overline{\text{SCK0n}}$ pin output changes.

(2) SO0n pin

When the CSI0n operation is disabled (CSI0En bit of CSIM0n register = 0), the SO0n pin output status is as follows.

Table 16-2. SO0n Pin Output Status

| TRMDn | DAPn | AUTOn | CCLn | DIRn | SO0n Pin Output |
|-------|------------|------------------|------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 0 | Don't care | Don't care | Don't care | Don't care | Fixed to low level |
| 1 | 0 | Don't care | Don't care | Don't care | SO latch value (low level) |
| | | | | | 1 |
| | 1 | SOTBn0 bit value | | | |
| | 1 | 0 | 0 | SOTBn15 bit value | |
| | | | 1 | SOTBn0 bit value | |
| | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SOTBFn7 bit value |
| | | | | 1 | SOTBFn0 bit value |
| | | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | | | | | SOTBFn0 bit value |

- Remarks 1.** n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)
- 2.** When any of the TRMDn, CCLn, DIRn, and AUTOn bits of the CSIM0n register or DAPn bit of the CSICn register is overwritten, the SO0n pin output changes.

CHAPTER 17 CLOCKED SERIAL INTERFACE A (CSIA) WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMIT/RECEIVE FUNCTION

The number of CSIA channels incorporated differs as follows depending on the product.

| Product Name | V850ES/KF1 | V850ES/KG1 | V850ES/KJ1 |
|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|------------|
| Number of channels | 1 channel (CSIA0) | 2 channels (CSIA0, CSIA1) | |

17.1 Functions

CSIA_n has the following three modes.

- Operation stop mode
- 3-wire serial I/O mode
- 3-wire serial I/O mode with automatic transmit/receive function

(1) Operation stop mode

This mode is used when serial transfer is not performed and can enable a reduction in the power consumption.

(2) 3-wire serial I/O mode (MSB/LSB-first selectable)

This mode is used to transfer 8-bit data using three lines: a serial clock pin ($\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$) and two serial data pins (SIA_n and SOA_n).

The processing time of data transfer can be shortened in the 3-wire serial I/O mode because transmission and reception can be simultaneously executed.

In addition, whether 8-bit data is transferred MSB or LSB first can be specified, so this interface can be connected to any device.

(3) 3-wire serial I/O mode with automatic transmit/receive function (MSB/LSB-first selectable)

This mode is used to transfer 8-bit data using three lines: a serial clock pin ($\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$) and two serial data pins (SIA_n and SOA_n).

The processing time of data transfer can be shortened in the 3-wire serial I/O mode because transmission and reception can be simultaneously executed.

In addition, whether 8-bit data is transferred MSB or LSB first can be specified, so this interface can be connected to any device.

Data can be transferred to/from a display driver etc. without using software since a 32-byte transfer buffer RAM is incorporated.

- Master mode/slave mode selectable
- Transfer data length: 8 bits
- MSB/LSB-first selectable for transfer data
- Automatic transmit/receive function:
 - Number of transfer bytes can be specified between 1 and 32
 - Transfer interval can be specified (0 to 63 clocks)
 - Single transfer/repeat transfer selectable
- On-chip dedicated baud rate generator (6/8/16/32 divisions)

- 3-wire SOAn: Serial data output
 SIAn: Serial data input
 SCKAn: Serial clock I/O
- Transmission/reception completion interrupt: INTCSIA_n
- Internal 32-byte buffer RAM

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
 n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

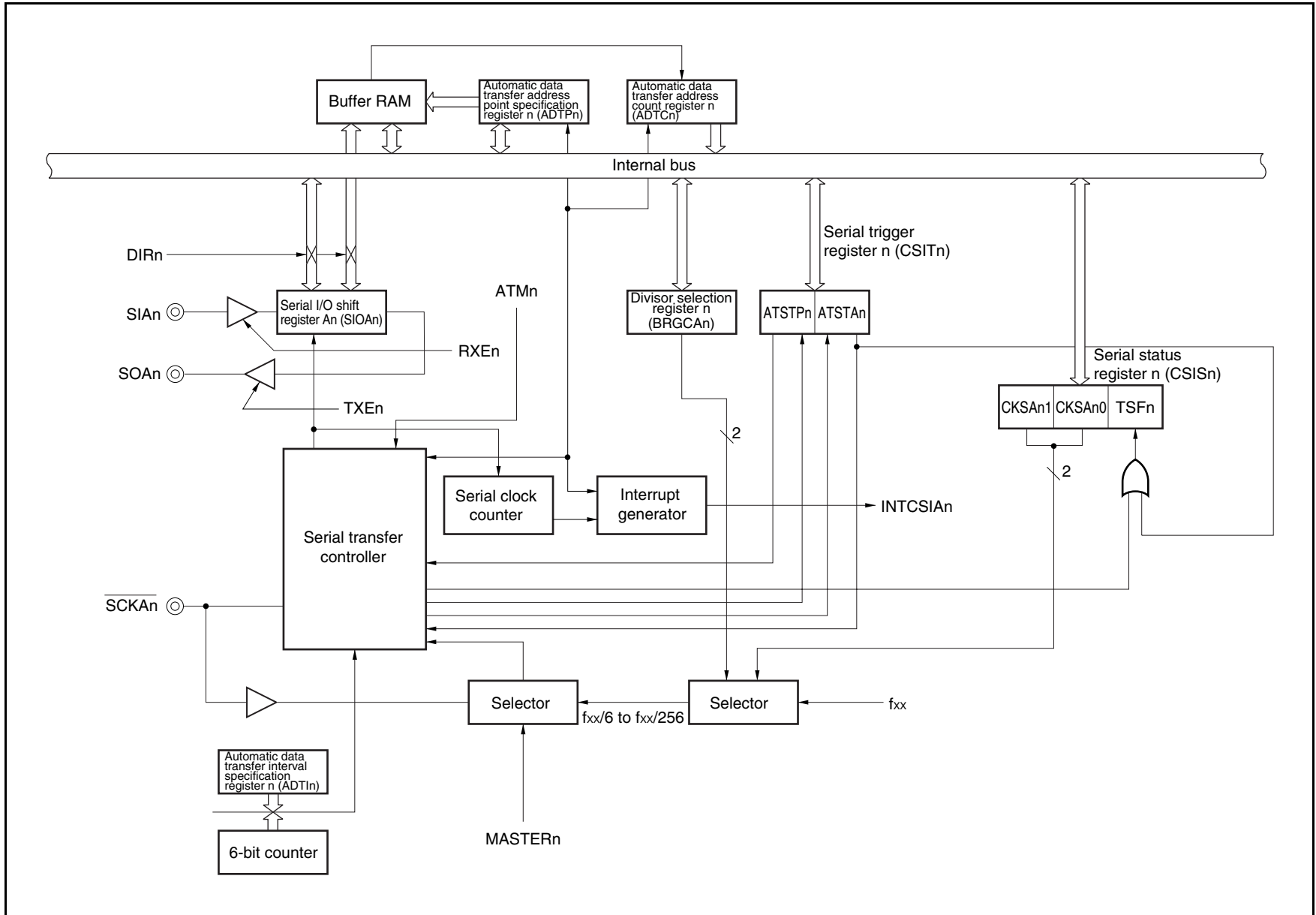
17.2 Configuration

CSIA_n consists of the following hardware.

Table 17-1. Configuration of CSIA_n

| Item | Configuration |
|-------------------|--|
| Register | Serial I/O shift register A _n (SIOA _n) Automatic data transfer address count register n (ADTC _n) CSIA _n buffer RAM (CSIA _n B _m , CSIA _n B _m L, CSIA _n B _m H) (m = 0 to F) |
| Control registers | Serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMA _n) Serial status register n (CSIS _n) Serial trigger register n (CSIT _n) Divisor selection register n (BRGCA _n) Automatic data transfer address point specification register n (ADTP _n) Automatic data transfer interval specification register n (ADTI _n) |

Figure 17-1. Block Diagram of CSIA_n



(1) Serial I/O shift register An (SIOAn)

This is an 8-bit register used to store transmit/receive data in 1-byte transfer mode (ATEn bit of serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn) = 0). Writing transmit data to SIOAn starts the transfer. In addition, after a transfer completion interrupt request signal (INTCSIA_n) is output TSFn bit of serial status register n (CSISn) = 0, data can be received by reading data from SIOAn.

This register can be written or read by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. However, writing to the SIOAn register is prohibited when TSFn bit of serial status register n (CSISn) = 1. $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets this register 00H.

- Cautions**
1. A transfer operation is started by writing to SIOAn register. Consequently, when transmission is disabled (TXEn bit of CSIMAn register = 0), write dummy data to the SIOAn register to start the transfer operation, and then perform a receive operation.
 2. Do not write data to SIOAn while the automatic transmit/receive function is operating.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(2) Automatic data transfer address count register n (ADTCn)

This is a register used to indicate buffer RAM addresses during automatic transfer. When automatic transfer is stopped, the data position when transfer stopped can be ascertained by reading ADTCn register value.

This register can be set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets this register to 00H. However, reading from ADTCn register is prohibited when TSFn bit of serial status register n (CSISn) = 1.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--------|--------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| After reset: 00H | R | Address: FFFFFFFD47H, FFFFD57H | | | | | | |
| ADTCn | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | ADTCn7 | ADTCn6 | ADTCn5 | ADTCn4 | ADTCn3 | ADTCn2 | ADTCn1 | ADTCn0 |

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

17.3 Control Registers

Serial interface CSIA_n is controlled by the following six registers.

- Serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn)
- Serial status register n (CSISn)
- Serial trigger register n (CSITn)
- Divisor selection register n (BRGCAn)
- Automatic data transfer address point specification register n (ADTPn)
- Automatic data transfer interval specification register n (ADTIn)

(1) Serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn)

This is an 8-bit register used to control the serial transfer operation.

This register can be set by a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets this register to 00H.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFD40H, FFFFFD50H

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|------|------|---------|------|------|------|---|
| | <7> | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CSIMAn | CSIAEn | ATEn | ATMn | MASTERn | TXEn | RXEn | DIRn | 0 |

| | |
|--------|--|
| CSIAEn | CSIA n operation enable/disable control |
| 0 | Disable CSIA n operation (SOAn: Low level, $\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$: High level) |
| 1 | Enable CSIA n operation |

- When CSIAEn = 0, the CSIA n unit is reset asynchronously.
- When CSIAEn = 0, the CSIA n unit is reset, so to operate CSIA n, first set CSIAEn = 1.
- If the CSIAEn bit is changed from 1 to 0, all the registers of the CSIA n unit are initialized. To set CSIAEn to 1 again, first re-set the registers of the CSIA n unit.
- If the CSIAEn bit is changed from 1 to 0, the buffer RAM value is not held.
Also, when the CSIAEn bit is 0, the buffer RAM cannot be accessed.

| | |
|------|---|
| ATEn | Automatic transfer operation enable/disable control |
| 0 | 1-byte transfer mode |
| 1 | Automatic transfer mode |

| | |
|------|---|
| ATMn | Specification of automatic transfer mode |
| 0 | Single transfer mode (stops at address specified with ADTPn register) |
| 1 | Repeat transfer mode (Following transfer completion, the ADTCn register is cleared to 00H and transmission starts again.) |

| | |
|---------|--|
| MASTERn | Specification of CSIA n master/slave mode |
| 0 | Slave mode (synchronized with $\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$ input clock) |
| 1 | Master mode (synchronized with internal clock) |

| | |
|--|--|
| TXEn | Transmission enable/disable control |
| 0 | Disable transmission (SOAn: Low level) |
| 1 | Enable transmission |
| • When the TXEn bit is 0, read from the transfer buffer RAM is not possible. | |

| | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| RXEn | Reception enable/disable control |
| 0 | Disable reception |
| 1 | Enable reception |
| • When the RXEn bit is 0, write to the transfer buffer RAM is not possible. | |

| | |
|------|--|
| DIRn | Specification of transfer data direction |
| 0 | MSB first |
| 1 | LSB first |

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
 n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(2) Serial status register n (CSISn)

This is an 8-bit register used to select the input clock and to control the transfer operation of CSIA_n.

This register can be set by a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets this register to 00H. However, rewriting the CSIS_n register is prohibited when TSF_n bit is 1.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFFFD41H, FFFFFFFD51H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|------------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CSIS _n | CKSA _n 1 | CKSA _n 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TSF _n |

| CKSA _n 1 | CKSA _n 0 | Serial clock (f _{SCKA}) selection ^{Note} | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------|
| | | | 20 MHz | 16 MHz | 10 MHz |
| 0 | 0 | f _{xx} | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited | 100 ns |
| 0 | 1 | f _{xx} /2 | 100 ns | 125 ns | 200 ns |
| 1 | 0 | f _{xx} /4 | 200 ns | 250 ns | 400 ns |
| 1 | 1 | f _{xx} /8 | 400 ns | 500 ns | 800 ns |

Rewriting CSIS_n is prohibited when the CSIA_nEn bit of the CSIMA_n register is 1.

| TSF _n | Transfer status |
|------------------|---|
| 0 | CSIA _n En bit of CSIMA _n register = 0 At reset input At completion of specified transfer When transfer has been suspended by setting ATSTP _n bit of CSIT _n register to 1 |
| 1 | From transfer start to completion of specified transfer |

Note Set f_{SCKA} so as to satisfy the following conditions.

V_{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V: f_{SCKA} ≤ 10 MHz

V_{DD} = 2.7 to 4.0: f_{SCKA} ≤ 5 MHz

Cautions 1. The TSF_n bit is read-only.

2. When the TSF_n bit = 1, rewriting the CSIMA_n, CSIS_n, BRGCA_n, ADTP_n, ADTI_n, SIOA_n registers is prohibited. However, the transfer buffer RAM can be rewritten.

3. When writing to bits 1 to 5, always write 0.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)

n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(3) Serial trigger register n (CSITn)

This is an 8-bit register used to control execution/stop of automatic data transfer.

This register can be set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets this register to 00H. However, manipulate only when the ATEn bit of serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn) is 1 (manipulation prohibited when ATEn bit = 0).

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFD42H, FFFFD52H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | <1> | <0> |
| CSITn | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ATSTPn | ATSTAn |

| | |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| ATSTPn | Automatic data transfer suspension |
| 0 | Normal mode |
| 1 | Stop automatic data transfer |

Even when ATSTPn = 1 is set, transfer does not stop until 1 byte has been transferred. 1 is held until immediately before the INTCSIA_n interrupt signal is generated. After transfer has been interrupted, the data address at which transfer stopped is stored in the ADTCn register. Moreover, transfer cannot be resumed from the point where it has been stopped.

| | |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| ATSTAn | Automatic data transfer start |
| 0 | Normal mode |
| 1 | Start automatic data transfer |

Even when ATSTAn = 1, automatic data transfer does not start until 1 byte has been transferred. 1 is held until immediately before the INTCSIA_n interrupt signal is generated.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
 n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(4) Divisor selection register n (BRGCAn)

This is an 8-bit register used to control the serial transfer speed (divisor of CSIA clock).

This register can be set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. However, when the TSFn bit of serial status register n (CSISn) is 1, rewriting the BRGCAn register is prohibited.

After reset: 03H R/W Address: FFFFFD43H, FFFFD53H

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BRGCAn | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | BRGCn1 | BRGCn0 |

| BRGCn1 | BRGCn0 | Selection of CSIA _n serial clock (f _{SCKA} division ratio) |
|--------|--------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 6 (f _{SCKA} /6) |
| 0 | 1 | 8 (f _{SCKA} /8) |
| 1 | 0 | 16 (f _{SCKA} /16) |
| 1 | 1 | 32 (f _{SCKA} /32) |

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
 n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(5) Automatic data transfer address point specification register n (ADTPn)

This is an 8-bit register used to specify the buffer RAM address that ends transfer during automatic data transfer the ATEn bit of serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn) = 1).

This register can be set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. However, when the TSFn bit of serial status register n (CSISn) is 1, rewriting the ADTPn register is prohibited.

In the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1, 00H to 1FH can be specified because 32 bytes of buffer RAM are incorporated.

Example When the ADTPn register is set to 07H
 8 bytes of 00H to 07H are transferred.

In repeat transfer mode (ATMn bit of CSIMAn register = 1), transfer is performed repeatedly up to the address value set in ADTPn.

Example When 07H is transferred to ADTPn (repeat transfer mode)
 Transfer is repeated as 00H to 07H, 00H to 07H,

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFD44H, FFFFD54H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ADTPn | 0 | 0 | 0 | ADTPn4 | ADTPn3 | ADTPn2 | ADTPn1 | ADTPn0 |

Caution Be sure to set bits 5 to 7 to 0.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
 n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

The relationship between buffer RAM address values and the ADTPn register setting values is shown below.

Table 17-2. Relationship Between Buffer RAM Address Values and ADTP0 Register Setting Values

| Buffer RAM Address Value | ADTP0 Register Setting Value | Buffer RAM Address Value | ADTP0 Register Setting Value |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| FE00H | 00H | FE10H | 10H |
| FE01H | 01H | FE11H | 11H |
| FE02H | 02H | FE12H | 12H |
| FE03H | 03H | FE13H | 13H |
| FE04H | 04H | FE14H | 14H |
| FE05H | 05H | FE15H | 15H |
| FE06H | 06H | FE16H | 16H |
| FE07H | 07H | FE17H | 17H |
| FE08H | 08H | FE18H | 18H |
| FE09H | 09H | FE19H | 19H |
| FE0AH | 0AH | FE1AH | 1AH |
| FE0BH | 0BH | FE1BH | 1BH |
| FE0CH | 0CH | FE1CH | 1CH |
| FE0DH | 0DH | FE1DH | 1DH |
| FE0EH | 0EH | FE1EH | 1EH |
| FE0FH | 0FH | FE1FH | 1FH |

Table 17-3. Relationship Between Buffer RAM Address Values and ADTP1 Register Setting Values

| Buffer RAM Address Value | ADTP1 Register Setting Value | Buffer RAM Address Value | ADTP1 Register Setting Value |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| FE20H | 00H | FE30H | 10H |
| FE21H | 01H | FE31H | 11H |
| FE22H | 02H | FE32H | 12H |
| FE23H | 03H | FE33H | 13H |
| FE24H | 04H | FE34H | 14H |
| FE25H | 05H | FE35H | 15H |
| FE26H | 06H | FE36H | 16H |
| FE27H | 07H | FE37H | 17H |
| FE28H | 08H | FE38H | 18H |
| FE29H | 09H | FE39H | 19H |
| FE2AH | 0AH | FE3AH | 1AH |
| FE2BH | 0BH | FE3BH | 1BH |
| FE2CH | 0CH | FE3CH | 1CH |
| FE2DH | 0DH | FE3DH | 1DH |
| FE2EH | 0EH | FE3EH | 1EH |
| FE2FH | 0FH | FE3FH | 1FH |

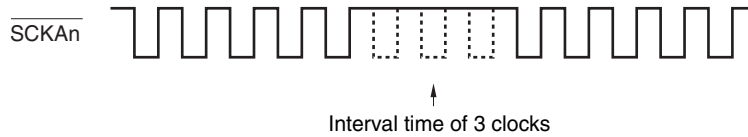
(6) Automatic data transfer interval specification register n (ADTIn)

This is an 8-bit register used to specify the interval period between 1-byte transfers during automatic data transfer (ATEN bit of serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn) = 1).

Set this register when in master mode (MASTERn bit of CSIMAn register = 1) (setting is unnecessary in slave mode). Setting in 1-byte transfer mode (ATEN bit of CSIMAn = 0) is also valid. When the interval time specified by the ADTIn register after the end of 1-byte transfer has elapsed, an interrupt request signal (INTCSIA_n) is output. The number of clocks for the interval can be set to between 0 and 63 clocks.

The specified interval time is the transfer clock (specified by divisor selection register n (BRGCAn)) multiplied by an integer value.

Example When ADTIn register = 03H



This register can be set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. However, when the TSFn bit of serial status register n (CSISn) is 1, rewriting the ADTIn register is prohibited.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFFFD45H, FFFFFFFD55H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ADTIn | 0 | 0 | ADTIn5 | ADTIn4 | ADTIn3 | ADTIn2 | ADTIn1 | ADTIn0 |

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
 n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(7) CSIA_n buffer RAM (CSIA_nB_m)

This area holds transmit/receive data (up to 32 bytes) in automatic transfer mode in 1-bit units.

The CSIA_nB_m register can be read/written in 16-bit units only. However, when the higher 8 bits and the lower 8 bits of the CSIA_nB_m register are used as the CSIA_nB_mH register and CSIA_nB_mL register, respectively, these registers can be read/written in 8-bit units.

After automatic transfer is started, only data of the number of ADTP_n register bytes is transmitted/received in sequence from the CSIA_nB₀L register.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
 n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)
 m = 0 to F

Table 17-4. CSIA0 Buffer RAM

| Address | Symbol | R/W | Manipulatable Bits | | After Reset |
|-----------|----------|-----|--------------------|----|-------------|
| | | | 8 | 16 | |
| FFFFFE00H | CSIA0B0 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE00H | CSIA0B0L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE01H | CSIA0B0H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE02H | CSIA0B1 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE02H | CSIA0B1L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE03H | CSIA0B1H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE04H | CSIA0B2 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE04H | CSIA0B2L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE05H | CSIA0B2H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE06H | CSIA0B3 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE06H | CSIA0B3L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE07H | CSIA0B3H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE08H | CSIA0B4 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE08H | CSIA0B4L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE09H | CSIA0B4H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0AH | CSIA0B5 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0AH | CSIA0B5L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0BH | CSIA0B5H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0CH | CSIA0B6 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0CH | CSIA0B6L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0DH | CSIA0B6H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0EH | CSIA0B7 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0EH | CSIA0B7L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE0FH | CSIA0B7H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE10H | CSIA0B8 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE10H | CSIA0B8L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE11H | CSIA0B8H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE12H | CSIA0B9 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE12H | CSIA0B9L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE13H | CSIA0B9H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE14H | CSIA0BA | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE14H | CSIA0BAL | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE15H | CSIA0BAH | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE16H | CSIA0BB | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE16H | CSIA0BBL | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE17H | CSIA0BBH | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE18H | CSIA0BC | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE18H | CSIA0BCL | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE19H | CSIA0BCH | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE1AH | CSIA0BD | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE1AH | CSIA0BDL | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE1BH | CSIA0BDH | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE1CH | CSIA0BE | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE1CH | CSIA0BEL | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE1DH | CSIA0BEH | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE1EH | CSIA0BF | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE1EH | CSIA0BFL | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE1FH | CSIA0BFH | R/W | √ | | Undefined |

Table 17-5. CSIA1 Buffer RAM

| Address | Symbol | R/W | Manipulatable Bits | | After Reset |
|-----------|----------|-----|--------------------|----|-------------|
| | | | 8 | 16 | |
| FFFFFE20H | CSIA1B0 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE20H | CSIA1B0L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE21H | CSIA1B0H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE22H | CSIA1B1 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE22H | CSIA1B1L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE23H | CSIA1B1H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE24H | CSIA1B2 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE24H | CSIA1B2L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE25H | CSIA1B2H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE26H | CSIA1B3 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE26H | CSIA1B3L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE27H | CSIA1B3H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE28H | CSIA1B4 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE28H | CSIA1B4L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE29H | CSIA1B4H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE2AH | CSIA1B5 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE2AH | CSIA1B5L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE2BH | CSIA1B5H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE2CH | CSIA1B6 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE2CH | CSIA1B6L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE2DH | CSIA1B6H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE2EH | CSIA1B7 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE2EH | CSIA1B7L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE2FH | CSIA1B7H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE30H | CSIA1B8 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE30H | CSIA1B8L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE31H | CSIA1B8H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE32H | CSIA1B9 | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE32H | CSIA1B9L | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE33H | CSIA1B9H | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE34H | CSIA1BA | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE34H | CSIA1BAL | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE35H | CSIA1BAH | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE36H | CSIA1BB | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE36H | CSIA1BBL | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE37H | CSIA1BBH | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE38H | CSIA1BC | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE38H | CSIA1BCL | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE39H | CSIA1BCH | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE3AH | CSIA1BD | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE3AH | CSIA1BDL | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE3BH | CSIA1BDH | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE3CH | CSIA1BE | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE3CH | CSIA1BEL | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE3DH | CSIA1BEH | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE3EH | CSIA1BF | R/W | | √ | Undefined |
| FFFFFE3EH | CSIA1BFL | R/W | √ | | Undefined |
| FFFFFE3FH | CSIA1BFH | R/W | √ | | Undefined |

Remark V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1 only

17.4 Operation

CSIA_n can be used in the following three modes.

- Operation stop mode
- 3-wire serial I/O mode
- 3-wire serial I/O mode with automatic transmit/receive function

17.4.1 Operation stop mode

Serial transfer is not executed in this mode. Therefore, the power consumption can be reduced.

(1) Register setting

The operation stop mode is set by serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn).

(a) Serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn)

This is an 8-bit register used to control the serial transfer operation.

This register can be set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets this register to 00H.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--------|---|-------------------------------|---------|------|------|------|---|
| After reset: 00H | | R/W | Address: FFFFFD40H, FFFFFD50H | | | | | |
| | <7> | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CSIMAn | CSIAEn | ATEn | ATMn | MASTERn | TXEn | RXEn | DIRn | 0 |
| | CSIAEn | CSIA _n operation enable/disable control | | | | | | |
| | 0 | Disable CSIA _n operation (SOAn: Low level, $\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$: High level) | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Enable CSIA _n operation | | | | | | |

17.4.2 3-wire serial I/O mode

The one-byte data transmission/reception is executed in the mode in which the ATEn bit of serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn) is set to 0.

In this mode, communication is executed by using three lines: serial clock ($\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$), serial data output (SOAn), and serial data input (SIAn) pins.

(1) Register setting

CSIA_n is controlled by the following three registers.

- Serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn)
- Serial status register n (CSISn)
- Divisor selection register n (BRGCAn)

(a) Serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn)

This is an 8-bit register used to control the serial transfer operation.

This register can be set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input sets this register to 00H.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFD40H, FFFFD50H

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|------|------|---------|------|------|------|---|
| | <7> | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CSIMAn | CSIAEn | ATEn | ATMn | MASTERn | TXEn | RXEn | DIRn | 0 |

| | |
|--------|--|
| CSIAEn | CSIA operation enable/disable control |
| 0 | Disable CSIA operation (SOAn: Low level, $\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$: High level) |
| 1 | Enable CSIA operation |

- When CSIAEn = 0, the CSIA unit is reset asynchronously.
- When CSIAEn = 0, the CSIA unit is reset, so to operate CSIA, first set CSIAEn = 1.
- If the CSIAEn bit is changed from 1 to 0, all the registers of the CSIA unit are initialized. To set CSIAEn to 1 again, first re-set the registers of the CSIA unit.
- If the CSIAEn bit is changed from 1 to 0, the buffer RAM value is not held.
Also, when the CSIAEn bit is 0, the buffer RAM cannot be accessed.

| | |
|------|---|
| ATEn | Automatic transfer operation enable/disable control |
| 0 | 1-byte transfer mode |
| 1 | Automatic transfer mode |

| | |
|------|---|
| ATMn | Specification of automatic transfer mode |
| 0 | Single transfer mode (stops at address specified with ADTPn register) |
| 1 | Repeat transfer mode (Following transfer completion, the ADTCn register is cleared to 00H and transmission starts again.) |

| | |
|---------|--|
| MASTERn | Specification of CSIA master/slave mode |
| 0 | Slave mode (synchronized with $\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$ input clock) |
| 1 | Master mode (synchronized with internal clock) |

| | |
|--|--|
| TXEn | Transmission enable/disable control |
| 0 | Disable transmission (SOAn: Low level) |
| 1 | Enable transmission |
| • When the TXEn bit is 0, read from the transfer buffer RAM is not possible. | |

| | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| RXEn | Reception enable/disable control |
| 0 | Disable reception |
| 1 | Enable reception |
| • When the RXEn bit is 0, write to the transfer buffer RAM is not possible. | |

| | |
|------|--|
| DIRn | Specification of transfer data direction |
| 0 | MSB first |
| 1 | LSB first |

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
 n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(b) Serial status register n (CSISn)

This is an 8-bit register used to select the input clock and to control the transfer operation of CSIA_n.

This register can be set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets this register to 00H. However, rewriting the CSIS_n register is prohibited when the TSF_n bit is 1.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFD41H, FFFFD51H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|------------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CSIS _n | CKSA _{n1} | CKSA _{n0} | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TSF _n |

| CKSA _{n1} | CKSA _{n0} | Serial clock (f_{SCKA}) selection ^{Note} | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------|
| | | | 20 MHz | 16 MHz | 10 MHz |
| 0 | 0 | f_{xx} | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited | 100 ns |
| 0 | 1 | $f_{\text{xx}}/2$ | 100 ns | 125 ns | 200 ns |
| 1 | 0 | $f_{\text{xx}}/4$ | 200 ns | 250 ns | 400 ns |
| 1 | 1 | $f_{\text{xx}}/8$ | 400 ns | 500 ns | 800 ns |

Rewriting CSIS_n is prohibited when the CSIA_n bit of the CSIM_n register is 1.

| TSF _n | Transfer status |
|------------------|---|
| 0 | CSIA _n bit of CSIM _n register = 0 At reset input At completion of specified transfer When transfer has been suspended by setting ATSTP _n bit of CSIT _n register to 1 |
| 1 | From transfer start to completion of specified transfer |

Note Set f_{SCKA} so as to satisfy the following conditions.

$$V_{\text{DD}} = 4.0 \text{ to } 5.5 \text{ V: } f_{\text{SCKA}} \leq 10 \text{ MHz}$$

$$V_{\text{DD}} = 2.7 \text{ to } 4.0: f_{\text{SCKA}} \leq 5 \text{ MHz}$$

Cautions 1. The TSF_n bit is read-only.

2. When the TSF_n bit = 1, rewriting the CSIM_n, CSIS_n, BRGC_n, ADTP_n, ADT_n, SIO_n registers is prohibited.

However, the transfer buffer RAM can be rewritten.

3. When writing to bits 1 to 5, always write 0.

Remark $n = 0$ (V850ES/KF1)

$n = 0, 1$ (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(c) Divisor selection register n (BRGCAn)

This is an 8-bit register used to control the serial transfer speed (divisor of CSIA input clock).

This register can be set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. However, when the TSFn bit of serial status register n (CSISn) is 1, rewriting the BRGCAn register is prohibited.

After reset: 03H R/W Address: FFFFD43H, FFFFD53H

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BRGCAn | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | BRGCn1 | BRGCn0 |

| BRGCn1 | BRGCn0 | Selection of CSIA _n serial clock (f _{SCKA} division ratio) |
|--------|--------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 6 (f _{SCKA} /6) |
| 0 | 1 | 8 (f _{SCKA} /8) |
| 1 | 0 | 16 (f _{SCKA} /16) |
| 1 | 1 | 32 (f _{SCKA} /32) |

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
 n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

○ V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

| CSIAE0 | MASTER0 | P53 | PM53 | PFC53 | PMC53 | P54 | PM54 | PFC54 | PF5 ^{Note 4} | PMC54 | P55 | PM55 | PFC55 | PF55 ^{Note 4} | PMC55 | Serial I/O Shift Register A0 Operation | Serial Clock Counter Operation Control | SIA0/P53 Pin Function | SOA0/P54 Pin Function | SCKA0/P55 Pin Function |
|---------------------|---------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----|------|-------|------------------------|-------|---|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 0 ^{Note 1} | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | Operation stopped | Clear | P53/RTP03/ KR3 | P54/RTP04/ KR4 | P55/RTP05/ KR5 |
| 1 | 0 | × ^{Note 3} | × ^{Note 3} | 0 ^{Note 3} | 1 ^{Note 3} | × ^{Note 2} | × ^{Note 2} | 0 ^{Note 2} | × ^{Note 2} | 1 ^{Note 2} | × | × | 0 | × | 1 | Operation enabled | Count operation | SIA0 ^{Note 2} | SOA0 ^{Note 3} | SCKA0 (input) |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | SCKA0 (output) |

○ V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1

| CSIAE1 | MASTER1 | P910 | PM910 | PFC910 | PMC910 | P911 | PM911 | PFC911 | PF911 ^{Note 4} | PMC911 | P912 | PM912 | PFC912 | PF912 ^{Note 4} | PMC912 | Serial I/O Shift Register A1 Operation | Serial Clock Counter Operation Control | SIA1/P910 Pin Function | SOA1/P911 Pin Function | SCKA1/P912 Pin Function |
|---------------------|---------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|--------|-------------------------|--------|---|---|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 0 ^{Note 1} | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | Operation stopped | Clear | P910/A10 | P911/A11 | P912/A12 |
| 1 | 0 | × ^{Note 3} | × ^{Note 3} | 1 ^{Note 3} | 1 ^{Note 3} | × ^{Note 2} | × ^{Note 2} | 1 ^{Note 2} | × ^{Note 2} | 1 ^{Note 2} | × | × | 1 | × | 1 | Operation enabled | Count operation | SIA1 ^{Note 2} | SOA1 ^{Note 3} | SCKA1 (input) |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | SCKA1 (output) |

Notes 1. This pin can be used for a port function or an alternate function other than the serial communication pin.

2. This pin can be used for a port function or an alternate function other than the serial communication pin only during transmission (RXEn bit = 0, TXEn bit = 1).
However, the P910 to P912 pins cannot be used as the A10 to A11 pins.

3. This pin can be used for a port function or an alternate function other than the serial communication pin only during reception (RXEn bit = 1, TXEn bit = 0).
However, the P910 to P912 pins cannot be used as the A10 to A11 pins.

4. When this pin is used as an alternate function as an N-ch open-drain, set as follows.

P5n: P5n bit = 1 → PF5n bit = 1 → PMC5n bit = 1

P9n: P9n bit = 1 → PFC9n bit = 1 → PF9n bit = 1 → PMC9n bit = 1

Remark ×: Don't care
CSIAEn: Bit 7 of serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn)
MASTERn: Bit 4 of CSIMAn register
PMxx: PMxx bit of port mode register
PMCxx: PMCxx bit of port mode control register
PFCxx: PFCxx bit of port function control register
Pxx: Port output latch

(3) 1-byte transmission/reception communication operation

(a) 1-byte transmission/reception

When the CSIAEn bit and ATEn bit of serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn) = 1, 0, respectively, if transfer data is written to serial I/O shift register An (SIOAn), the data is output via the SOA0 pin in synchronization with the $\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$ pin falling edge, and then input via the SIAAn pin in synchronization with serial clock falling edge, and stored in the SIOAn register in synchronization with the rising edge 1 clock later.

Data transmission and data reception can be performed simultaneously.

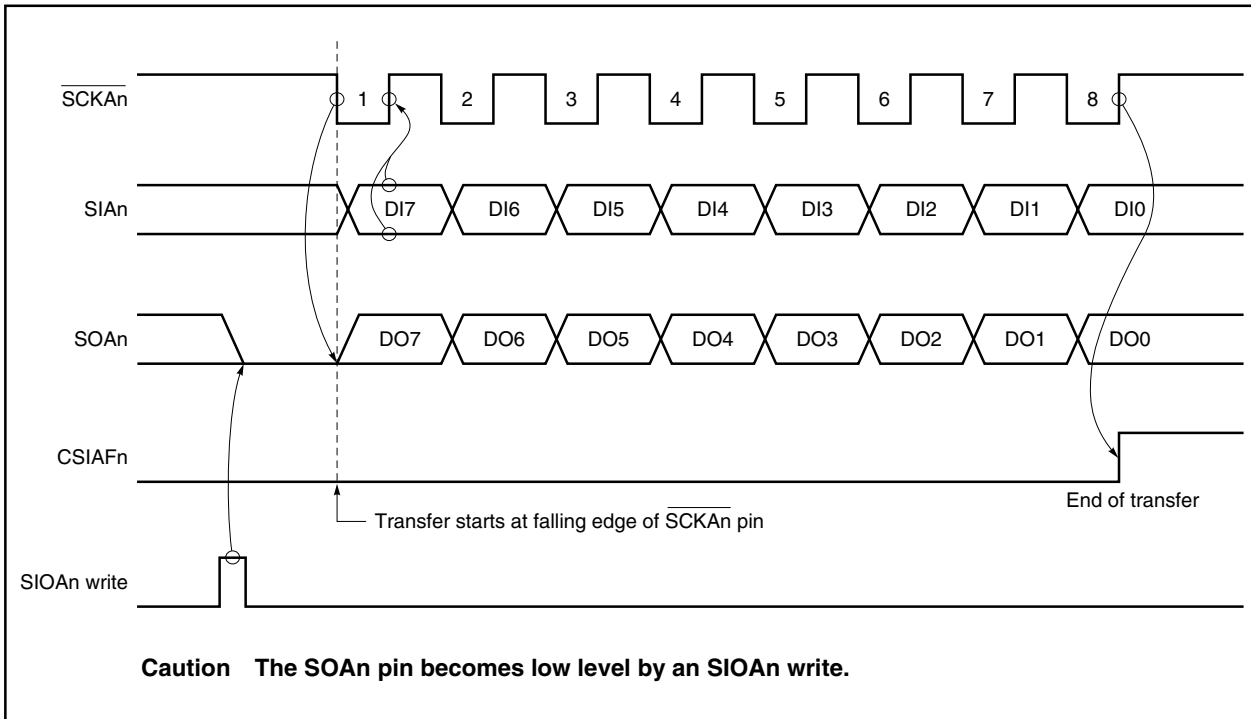
If only reception is to be performed, transfer can only be started by writing a dummy value to the SIOAn register.

When transfer of 1 byte is complete, an interrupt request signal (INTCSIAAn) is generated.

In 1-byte transmission/reception, the setting of the ATMn bit of CSIMAn is invalid.

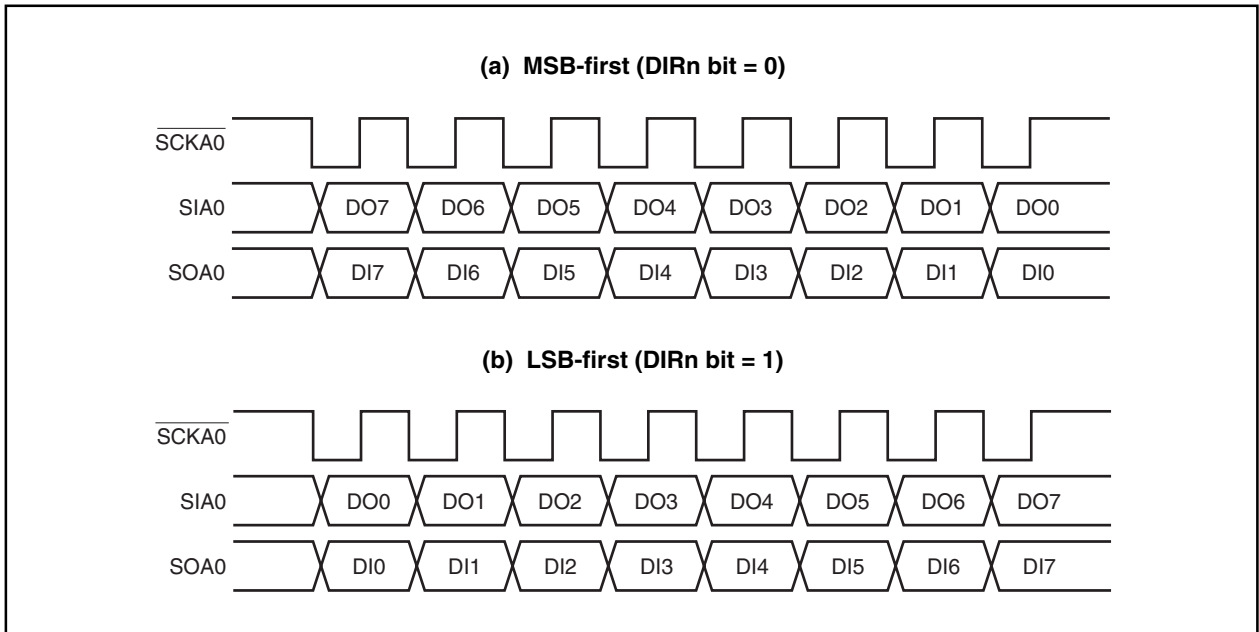
Be sure to read data after confirming that the TSFn bit of serial status register n (CSISn) = 0.

Figure 17-2. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing



(b) Data format

In the data format, data is changed in synchronization with the $\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$ pin falling edge as shown below. The data length is fixed to 8 bits and the data transfer direction can be switched by the specification of the DIRn bit of serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn).

Figure 17-3. Format of Transmit/Receive Data

(c) Switching MSB/LSB as start bit

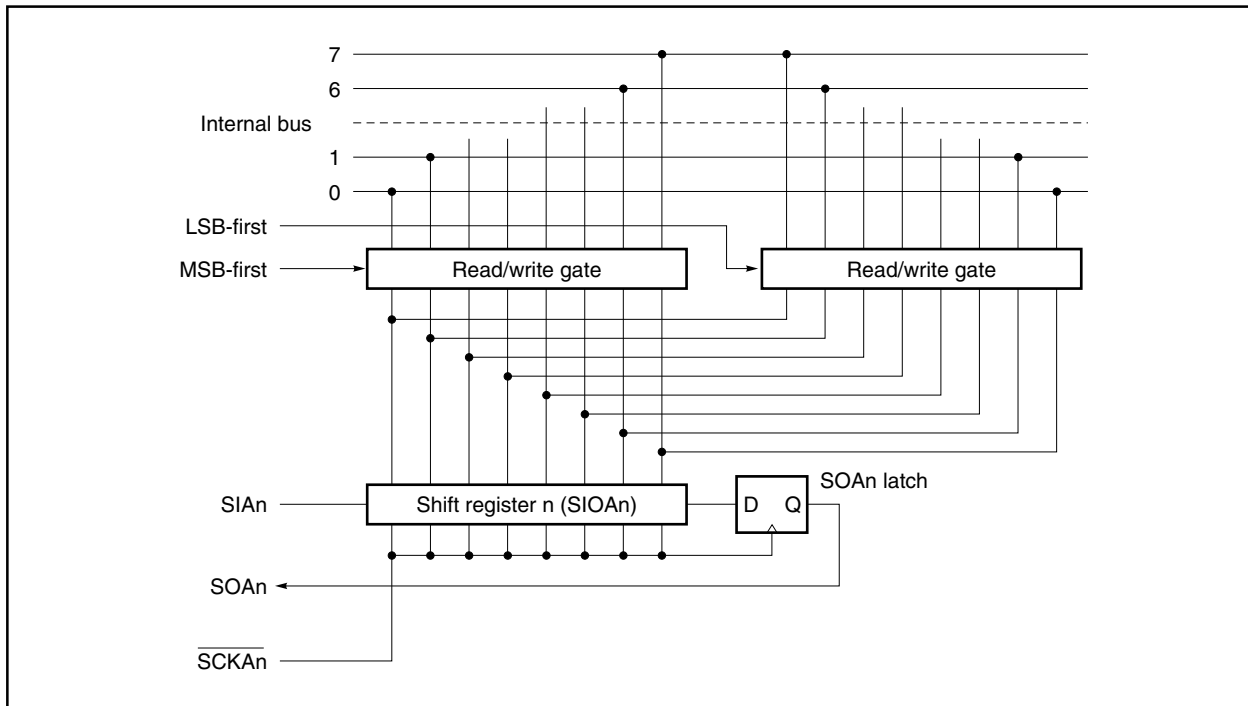
Figure 17-4 shows the configuration of serial I/O shift register n (SIOAn) and the internal bus. As shown in the figure, MSB/LSB can be read/written in reverse form.

Switching MSB/LSB as the start bit can be specified using the DIRn bit of serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn).

Start bit switching is realized by switching the bit order for data written to SIOAn. The SIOAn shift order remains unchanged.

Thus, switching between MSB-first and LSB-first must be performed before writing data to the shift register.

Figure 17-4. Transfer Bit Order Switching Circuit

**(d) Transfer start**

Serial transfer is started by setting transfer data to serial I/O shift register n (SIOAn) when the following two conditions are satisfied.

- Serial interface CSIA_n operation control bit (CSIAEn) = 1
- Internal serial clock is stopped or $\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$ pin is high level after 8-bit serial transfer.

Caution If CSIAEn is set to 1 after data is written to SIOAn, transfer does not start.

Upon termination of 8-bit transfer, serial transfer automatically stops and the interrupt request signal (INTCSIA_n) is generated.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

17.4.3 3-wire serial I/O mode with automatic transmit/receive function

Up to 32 bytes of data can be transmitted/received without using software in the mode in which the ATEn bit of serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn) is set to 1. After transfer is started, only data of the set number of bytes stored in RAM in advance can be transmitted, and only data of the set number of bytes can be received and stored in RAM.

(1) Register setting

Serial interface CSIA_n is controlled by the following six registers.

- Serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn)
- Serial status register n (CSISn)
- Serial trigger register n (CSITn)
- Divisor selection register n (BRGCAn)
- Automatic data transfer address point specification register n (ADTPn)
- Automatic data transfer interval specification register n (ADTI_n)

(a) Serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn)

This is an 8-bit register used to control the serial transfer operation.

This register can be set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input sets this register to 00H.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFD40H, FFFFD50H

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|------|------|---------|------|------|------|---|
| | <7> | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CSIMAn | CSIAEn | ATEn | ATMn | MASTERn | TXEn | RXEn | DIRn | 0 |

| | |
|--------|--|
| CSIAEn | CSIA operation enable/disable control |
| 0 | Disable CSIA operation (SOAn: Low level, $\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$: High level) |
| 1 | Enable CSIA operation |

- When CSIAEn = 0, the CSIA unit is reset asynchronously.
- When CSIAEn = 0, the CSIA unit is reset, so to operate CSIA, first set CSIAEn = 1.
- If the CSIAEn bit is changed from 1 to 0, all the registers of the CSIA unit are initialized. To set CSIAEn to 1 again, first re-set the registers of the CSIA unit.
- If the CSIAEn bit is changed from 1 to 0, the buffer RAM value is not held.
Also, when the CSIAEn bit is 0, the buffer RAM cannot be accessed.

| | |
|------|---|
| ATEn | Automatic transfer operation enable/disable control |
| 0 | 1-byte transfer mode |
| 1 | Automatic transfer mode |

| | |
|------|---|
| ATMn | Specification of automatic transfer mode |
| 0 | Single transfer mode (stops at address specified with ADTPn register) |
| 1 | Repeat transfer mode (Following transfer completion, the ADTCn register is cleared to 00H and transmission starts again.) |

| | |
|---------|--|
| MASTERn | Specification of CSIA master/slave mode |
| 0 | Slave mode (synchronized with $\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$ input clock) |
| 1 | Master mode (synchronized with internal clock) |

| | |
|--|--|
| TXEn | Transmission enable/disable control |
| 0 | Disable transmission (SOAn: Low level) |
| 1 | Enable transmission |
| • When the TXEn bit is 0, read from the transfer buffer RAM is not possible. | |

| | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| RXEn | Reception enable/disable control |
| 0 | Disable reception |
| 1 | Enable reception |
| • When the RXEn bit is 0, write to the transfer buffer RAM is not possible. | |

| | |
|------|--|
| DIRn | Specification of transfer data direction |
| 0 | MSB first |
| 1 | LSB first |

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
 n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(b) Serial status register n (CSISn)

This is an 8-bit register used to select the input clock and to control the transfer operation of CSIA_n.

This register can be set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets this register to 00H. However, rewriting the CSIS_n register is prohibited when the TSF_n bit is 1.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFD41H, FFFFD51H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|------------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CSIS _n | CKSA _{n1} | CKSA _{n0} | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TSF _n |

| CKSA _{n1} | CKSA _{n0} | Serial clock (f_{SCKA}) selection ^{Note} | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------|
| | | | 20 MHz | 16 MHz | 10 MHz |
| 0 | 0 | f_{xx} | Setting prohibited | Setting prohibited | 100 ns |
| 0 | 1 | $f_{\text{xx}}/2$ | 100 ns | 125 ns | 200 ns |
| 1 | 0 | $f_{\text{xx}}/4$ | 200 ns | 250 ns | 400 ns |
| 1 | 1 | $f_{\text{xx}}/8$ | 400 ns | 500 ns | 800 ns |

Rewriting CSIS_n is prohibited when the CSIA_n bit of the CSIM_n register is 1.

| TSF _n | Transfer status |
|------------------|---|
| 0 | CSIA _n bit of CSIM _n register = 0 At reset input At completion of specified transfer When transfer has been suspended by setting ATSTP _n bit of CSIT _n register to 1 |
| 1 | From transfer start to completion of specified transfer |

Note Set f_{SCKA} so as to satisfy the following conditions.

$V_{\text{DD}} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V: $f_{\text{SCKA}} \leq 10$ MHz

$V_{\text{DD}} = 2.7$ to 4.0 : $f_{\text{SCKA}} \leq 5$ MHz

Cautions 1. The TSF_n bit is read-only.

2. When the TSF_n bit = 1, rewriting the CSIM_n, CSIS_n, BRGC_n, ADTP_n, ADTI_n, SIO_n registers is prohibited. However, the transfer buffer RAM can be rewritten.

3. When writing to bits 1 to 5, always write 0.

Remark $n = 0$ (V850ES/KF1)

$n = 0, 1$ (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(c) Serial trigger register n (CSITn)

This is an 8-bit register used to control execution/stop of automatic data transfer.

This register can be set by a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets this register to 00H. However, manipulate only when the ATEn bit of serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn) is 1 (manipulation prohibited when ATEn bit = 0).

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFFFD42H, FFFFFFFD52H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | <1> | <0> |
| CSITn | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ATSTPn | ATSTAn |

| | |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| ATSTPn | Automatic data transfer suspension |
| 0 | Normal mode |
| 1 | Stop automatic data transfer |

Even when ATSTPn = 1 is set, transfer does not stop until 1 byte has been transferred. 1 is held until immediately before the INTCSIA_n interrupt signal is generated. After transfer has been interrupted, the data address at which transfer stopped is stored in the ADTC_n register. Moreover, transfer cannot be resumed from the point where it has been stopped.

| | |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| ATSTAn | Automatic data transfer start |
| 0 | Normal mode |
| 1 | Start automatic data transfer |

Even when ATSTAn = 1, automatic data transfer does not start until 1 byte has been transferred. 1 is held until immediately before the INTCSIA_n interrupt signal is generated.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
 n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(d) Divisor selection register n (BRGCAn)

This is an 8-bit register used to control the serial transfer speed (divisor of CSIA input clock).

This register can be set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. However, when the TSFn bit of serial status register n (CSISn) is 1, rewriting the BRGCAn register is prohibited.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-----|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|
| After reset: 03H | R/W | Address: FFFFD43H, FFFFD53H | | | | | | |
| BRGCAn | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | BRGCn1 | BRGCn0 |

| BRGCn1 | BRGCn0 | Selection of CSIA _n serial clock (f _{SCKA} division ratio) |
|--------|--------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 6 (f _{SCKA} /6) |
| 0 | 1 | 8 (f _{SCKA} /8) |
| 1 | 0 | 16 (f _{SCKA} /16) |
| 1 | 1 | 32 (f _{SCKA} /32) |

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(e) Automatic data transfer address point specification register n (ADTPn)

This is an 8-bit register used to specify the buffer RAM address that ends transfer during automatic data transfer (ATEn bit of serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn) = 1).

This register can be set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. However, when the TSFn bit of serial status register n (CSISn) is 1, rewriting the ADTPn register is prohibited.

In the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1, 00H to 1FH can be specified because 32 bytes of buffer RAM are incorporated.

Example When the ADTPn register is set to 07H
8 bytes of 00H to 07H are transferred.

In repeat transfer mode (ATMn bit of CSIMAn register = 1), transfer is performed repeatedly up to the address value set in ADTPn register.

Example When 07H is transferred to the ADTPn register (repeat transfer mode)
Transfer is repeated as 00H to 07H, 00H to 07H,

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-----|-----------------------------|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| After reset: 00H | R/W | Address: FFFFD44H, FFFFD54H | | | | | | |
| ADTPn | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | ADTPn4 | ADTPn3 | ADTPn2 | ADTPn1 | ADTPn0 |

Caution Be sure to set bits 5 to 7 to 0.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

The relationship between buffer RAM address values and the ADTPn register setting values is shown below.

Table 17-6. Relationship Between Buffer RAM Address Values and ADTP0 Register Setting Values

| Buffer RAM Address Value | ADTP0 Register Setting Value | Buffer RAM Address Value | ADTP0 Register Setting Value |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| FE00H | 00H | FE10H | 10H |
| FE01H | 01H | FE11H | 11H |
| FE02H | 02H | FE12H | 12H |
| FE03H | 03H | FE13H | 13H |
| FE04H | 04H | FE14H | 14H |
| FE05H | 05H | FE15H | 15H |
| FE06H | 06H | FE16H | 16H |
| FE07H | 07H | FE17H | 17H |
| FE08H | 08H | FE18H | 18H |
| FE09H | 09H | FE19H | 19H |
| FE0AH | 0AH | FE1AH | 1AH |
| FE0BH | 0BH | FE1BH | 1BH |
| FE0CH | 0CH | FE1CH | 1CH |
| FE0DH | 0DH | FE1DH | 1DH |
| FE0EH | 0EH | FE1EH | 1EH |
| FE0FH | 0FH | FE1FH | 1FH |

Table 17-7. Relationship Between Buffer RAM Address Values and ADTP1 Register Setting Values

| Buffer RAM Address Value | ADTP1 Register Setting Value | Buffer RAM Address Value | ADTP1 Register Setting Value |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| FE20H | 00H | FE30H | 10H |
| FE21H | 01H | FE31H | 11H |
| FE22H | 02H | FE32H | 12H |
| FE23H | 03H | FE33H | 13H |
| FE24H | 04H | FE34H | 14H |
| FE25H | 05H | FE35H | 15H |
| FE26H | 06H | FE36H | 16H |
| FE27H | 07H | FE37H | 17H |
| FE28H | 08H | FE38H | 18H |
| FE29H | 09H | FE39H | 19H |
| FE2AH | 0AH | FE3AH | 1AH |
| FE2BH | 0BH | FE3BH | 1BH |
| FE2CH | 0CH | FE3CH | 1CH |
| FE2DH | 0DH | FE3DH | 1DH |
| FE2EH | 0EH | FE3EH | 1EH |
| FE2FH | 0FH | FE3FH | 1FH |

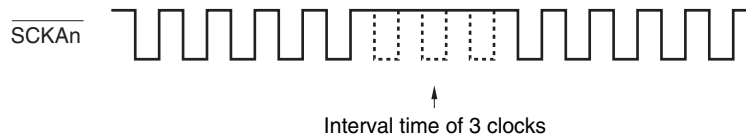
(f) Automatic data transfer interval specification register n (ADTIn)

This is an 8-bit register used to specify the interval period between 1-byte transfers during automatic data transfer (ATEn bit of serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn) = 1).

Set this register when in master mode (MASTERn bit of CSIMAn = 1) (setting is unnecessary in slave mode). Setting in 1-byte transfer mode (ATEn bit of CSIMAn = 0) is also valid. When the interval time specified by the ADTIn register after the end of 1-byte transfer has elapsed, an interrupt request signal (INTCSIA_n) is output. The number of clocks for the interval can be set to between 0 and 63 clocks.

The specified interval time is the transfer clock (specified by divisor selection register n (BRGCAn)) multiplied by an integer value.

Example When ADTIn register = 03H



This register can be set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. However, when the TSFn bit of serial status register n (CSISn) is 1, rewriting the ADTIn register is prohibited.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFFFD45H, FFFFFFFD55H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ADTIn | 0 | 0 | ADTIn5 | ADTIn4 | ADTIn3 | ADTIn2 | ADTIn1 | ADTIn0 |

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(2) Automatic transmit/receive data setting**(a) Transmit data setting**

- <1> Write transmit data from the least significant address FA00H of buffer RAM (up to FA1FH at maximum). The transmit data should be in the order from lower address to higher address.
- <2> Set the automatic data transfer address point specification register n (ADTPn) to the value obtained by subtracting 1 from the number of transmit data bytes.

(b) Automatic transmission/reception mode setting

- <1> Set the CSIAEn bit and ATEn bit of serial operating mode specification register n (CSIMAn) to 1.
- <2> Set the RXEn bit and TXEn bit of the CSIMAn register to 1.
- <3> Set a data transfer interval in automatic data transfer interval specification register n (ADTIIn).
- <4> Set the ATSTAn bit of serial trigger register n (CSITn) to 1.

The following operations are automatically carried out when (a) and (b) are carried out.

- After the buffer RAM data indicated by automatic data transfer address count register n (ADTCn) is transferred to the SIOAn register, transmission is carried out (start of automatic transmission/reception).
- The received data is written to the buffer RAM address indicated by the ADTCn register.
- ADTCn register is incremented and the next data transmission/reception is carried out. Data transmission/reception continues until the ADTCn register incremental output matches the set value of automatic data transfer address point specification register n (ADTPn) (end of automatic transmission/reception). However, if the ATMn bit of CSIMAn is set to 1 (repeat mode), the ADTCn register is cleared after a match between the ADTPn and ADTCn registers, and then repeated transmission/reception is started.
- When automatic transmission/reception is terminated, the TSFn bit is cleared to 0.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(3) Automatic transmission/reception communication operation**(a) Automatic transmission/reception mode**

Automatic transmission/reception can be performed using buffer RAM.

The data stored in the buffer RAM is output from the SOAn pin via the SIOAn register in synchronization with the $\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$ pin falling edge by performing (a) and (b) in **(3) Automatic transmit/receive data setting**.

The data is then input from the SIAIn pin via the SIOAn register in synchronization with the serial clock falling edge and the receive data is stored in the buffer RAM in synchronization with the rising edge 1 clock later.

Data transfer ends if the TSFn bit of serial status register n (CSISn) is set to 1 when any of the following conditions is met.

- Reset by setting the CSIAEn bit of the CSIMAn register to 0
- Transfer of 1 byte is complete by setting the ATSTPn bit of the CSITn register to 1
- Transfer of the range specified by the ADTPn register is complete

At this time, an interrupt request signal (INTCSIA_n) is generated except when the CSIAEn bit = 0.

If a transfer is terminated in the middle, transfer starting from the remaining data is not possible. Read automatic data transfer address count register n (ADTC_n) to confirm how much of the data has already been transferred, set the transfer data again, and then re-execute transfer.

Figure 17-5 shows the operation timing in automatic transmission/reception mode and Figure 17-6 shows the operation flowchart. Figure 17-7 shows the operation of internal buffer RAM when 6 bytes of data are transmitted/received.

Figure 17-5. Automatic Transmission/Reception Mode Operation Timings

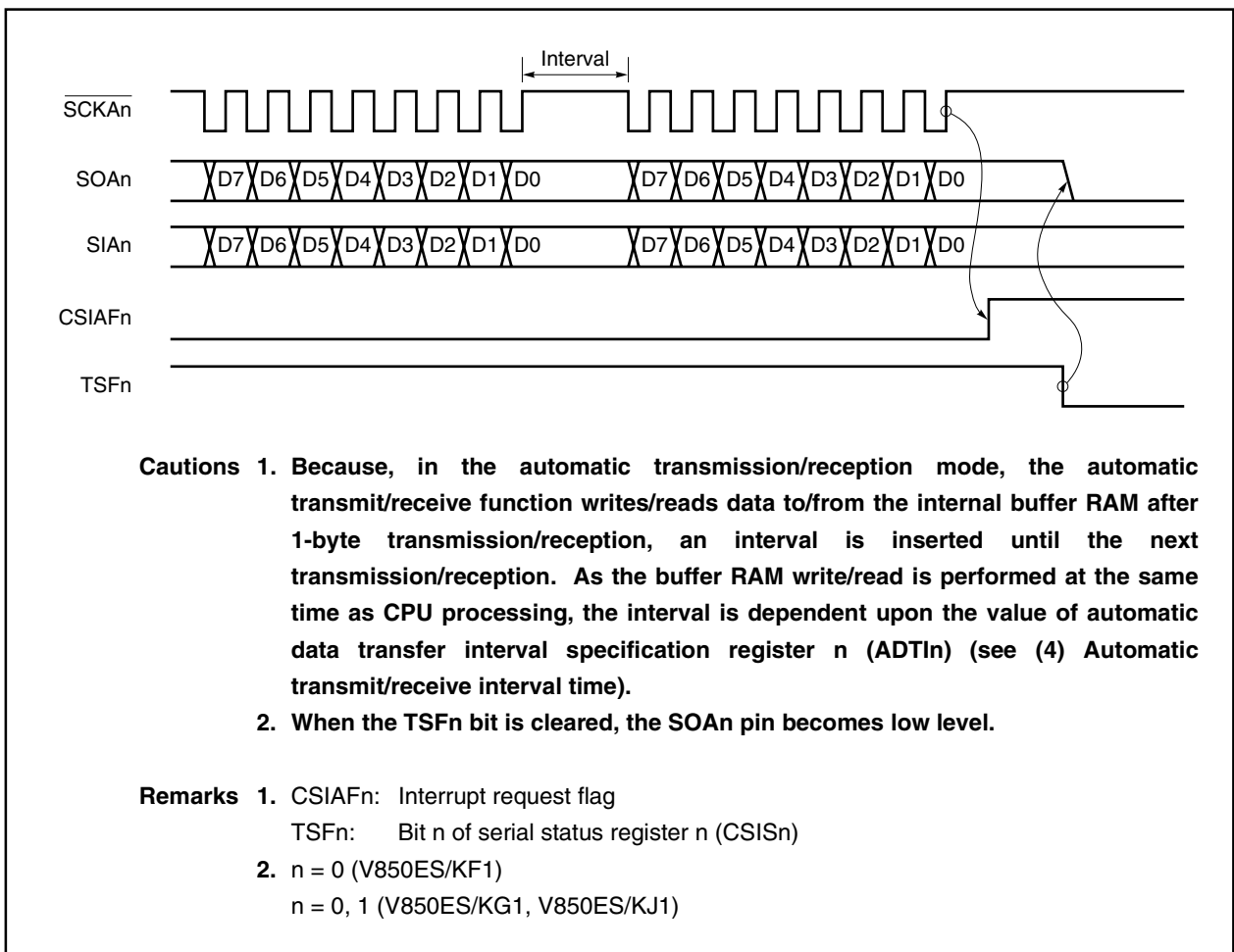
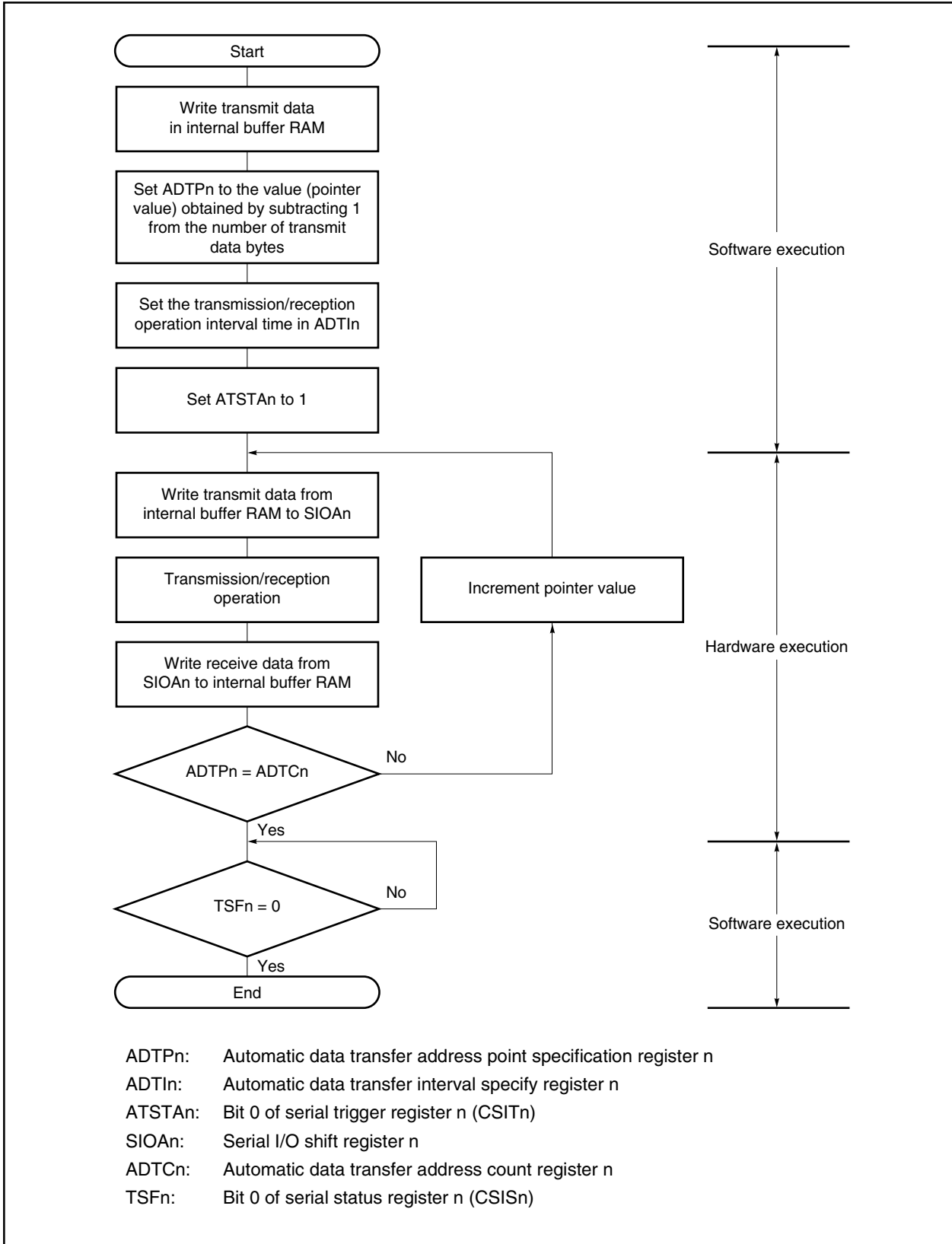


Figure 17-6. Automatic Transmission/Reception Mode Flowchart



In 6-byte transmission/reception (ATMn bit = 0, RXEn bit = 1, TXEn bit = 1 in the CSIMAn register) in automatic transmission/reception mode, internal buffer RAM operates as follows.

(i) Before transmission/reception (see Figure 17-7 (a).)

When the ATSTAn bit of serial trigger register n (CSITn) is set to 1, transmit data 1 (T1) is transferred from the internal buffer RAM to SIOAn. When transmission of the first byte is completed, receive data 1 (R1) is transferred from SIOAn to the buffer RAM, and automatic data transfer address count register n (ADTCn) is incremented. Then transmit data 2 (T2) is transferred from the internal buffer RAM to SIOAn.

(ii) 4th byte transmission/reception point (see Figure 17-7 (b).)

Transmission/reception of the third byte is completed, and transmit data 4 (T4) is transferred from the internal buffer RAM to the SIOAn register. When transmission of the fourth byte is completed, the receive data 4 (R4) is transferred from the SIOAn register to the internal buffer RAM, and the ADTCn register is incremented.

(iii) Completion of transmission/reception (see Figure 17-7 (c).)

When transmission of the sixth byte is completed, receive data 6 (R6) is transferred from SIOAn register to the internal buffer RAM, and the interrupt request flag (CSIAFn) is set (INTCSIA generation).

Figure 17-7. Internal Buffer RAM Operation in 6-Byte Transmission/Reception (in Automatic Transmission/Reception Mode) (1/2)

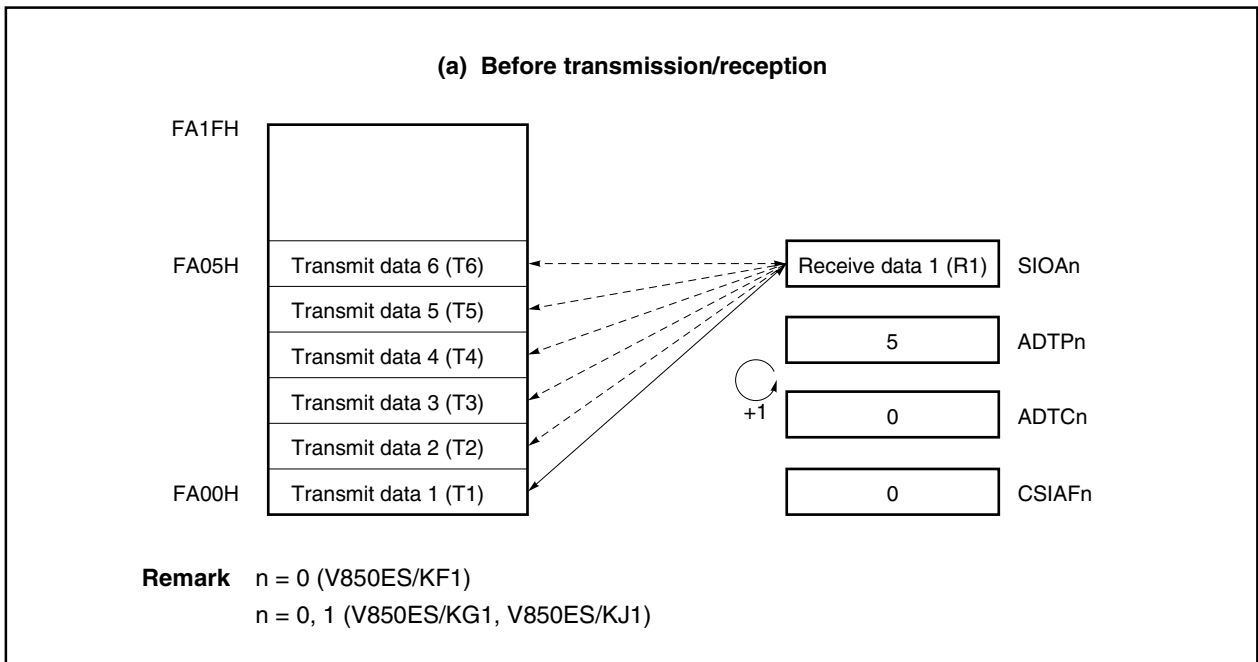
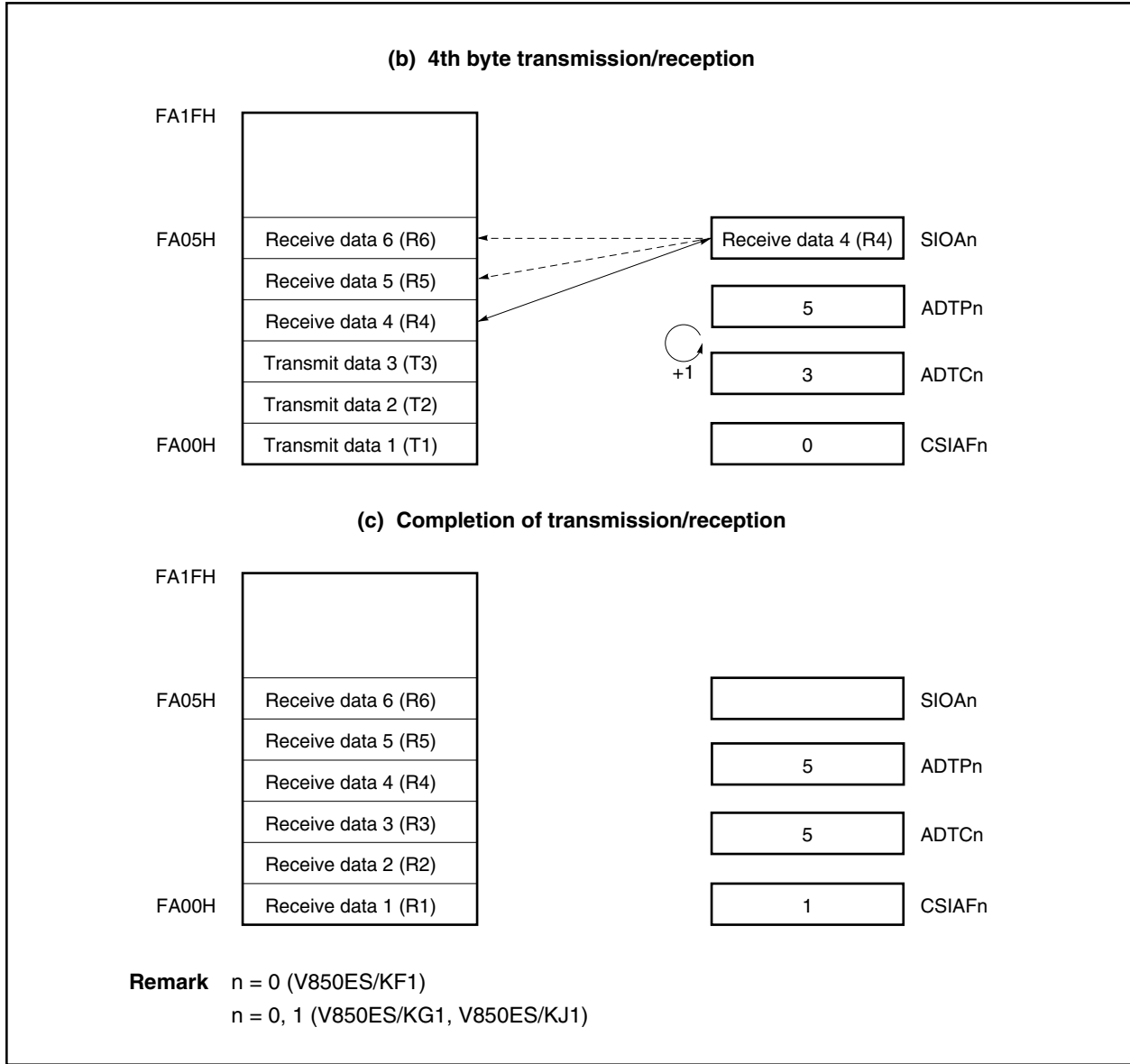


Figure 17-7. Internal Buffer RAM Operation in 6-Byte Transmission/Reception (in Automatic Transmission/Reception Mode) (2/2)



(b) Automatic transmission mode

In this mode, the specified number of 8-bit unit data are transmitted.

Serial transfer is started when the ATSTAn bit of serial trigger register n (CSITn) is set to 1 while the CSIAEn, ATEn, and TXEAn bits of serial operating mode specification register n (CSIMAn) are set to 1.

When the final byte has been transmitted, an interrupt request flag (CSIAFn) is set. However, judge the termination of automatic transmission and reception, not by the INTCSIA signal but by the TSFn bit of serial status register n (CSISn).

Figure 17-8 shows the automatic transmission mode operation timing, and Figure 17-9 shows the operation flowchart. Figure 17-10 shows the operation of the internal buffer RAM when 6 bytes of data are transmitted or received.

Figure 17-8. Automatic Transmission Mode Operation Timing

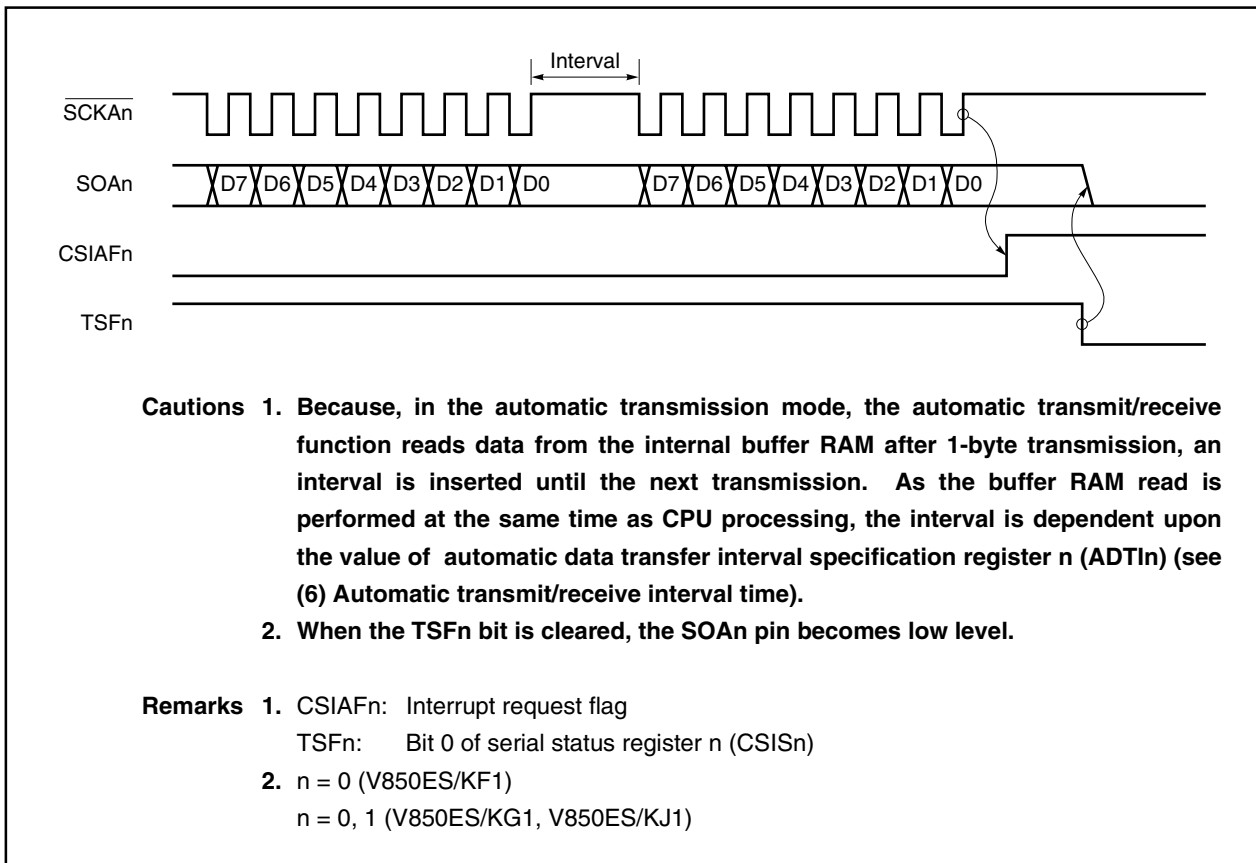
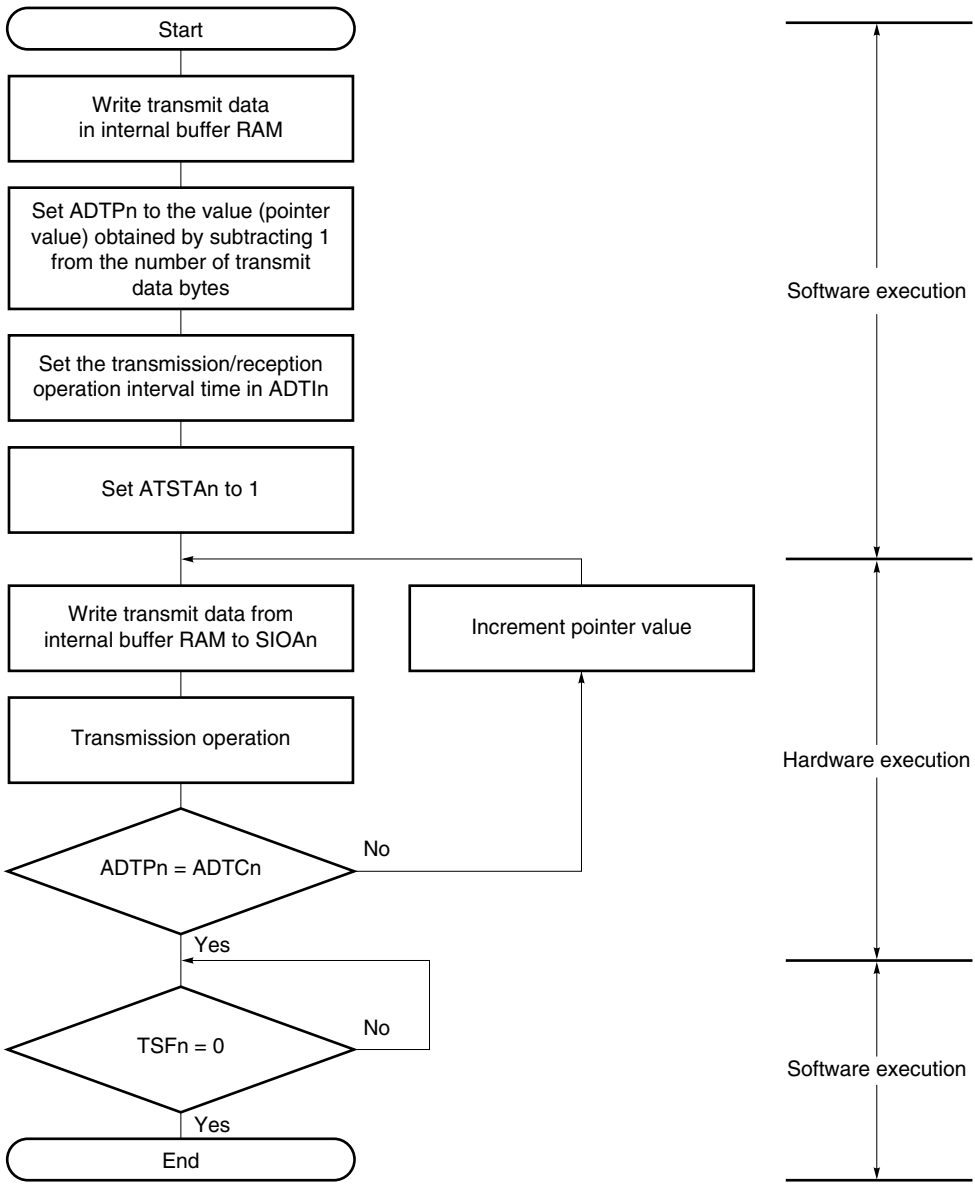


Figure 17-9. Automatic Transmission Mode Flowchart



ADTPn: Automatic data transfer address point specification register n
 ADTIn: Automatic data transfer interval specification register n
 ATSTAn: Bit 0 of serial trigger register n (CSITn)
 SIOAn: Serial I/O shift register n
 ADTCn: Automatic data transfer address count register n
 TSFn: Bit 0 of serial status register n (CSISn)

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1)
 n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

In 6-byte transmission (ATMn = 0, RXEn bit = 0, TXEn bit = 1, ATE0 bit = 1) in automatic transmission mode, internal buffer RAM operates as follows.

(i) Before transmission (see Figure 17-10 (a).)

When the ATSTAn bit of serial trigger register n (CSITn) is set to 1, transmit data 1 (T1) is transferred from the internal buffer RAM to SIOAn. When transmission of the first byte is completed, automatic data transfer address count register n (ADTCn) is incremented. Then transmit data 2 (T2) is transferred from the internal buffer RAM to the SIOAn register.

(ii) 4th byte transmission point (see Figure 17-10 (b).)

Transmission of the third byte is completed, and transmit data 4 (T4) is transferred from the internal buffer RAM to the SIOAn register. When transmission of the fourth byte is completed, the ADTCn register is incremented.

(iii) Completion of transmission (see Figure 17-10 (c).)

When transmission of the sixth byte is completed, the interrupt request flag (CSIAFn) is set (INTCSIA n signal generation).

Figure 17-10. Internal Buffer RAM Operation in 6-Byte Transmission (in Automatic Transmission Mode) (1/2)

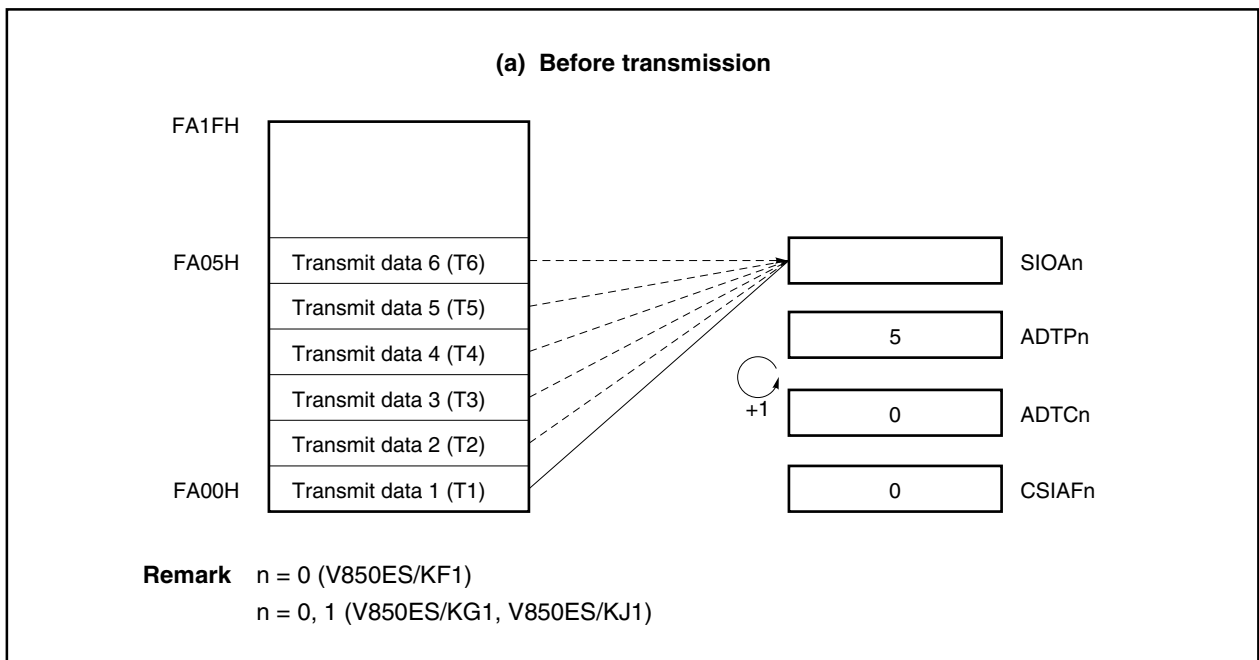
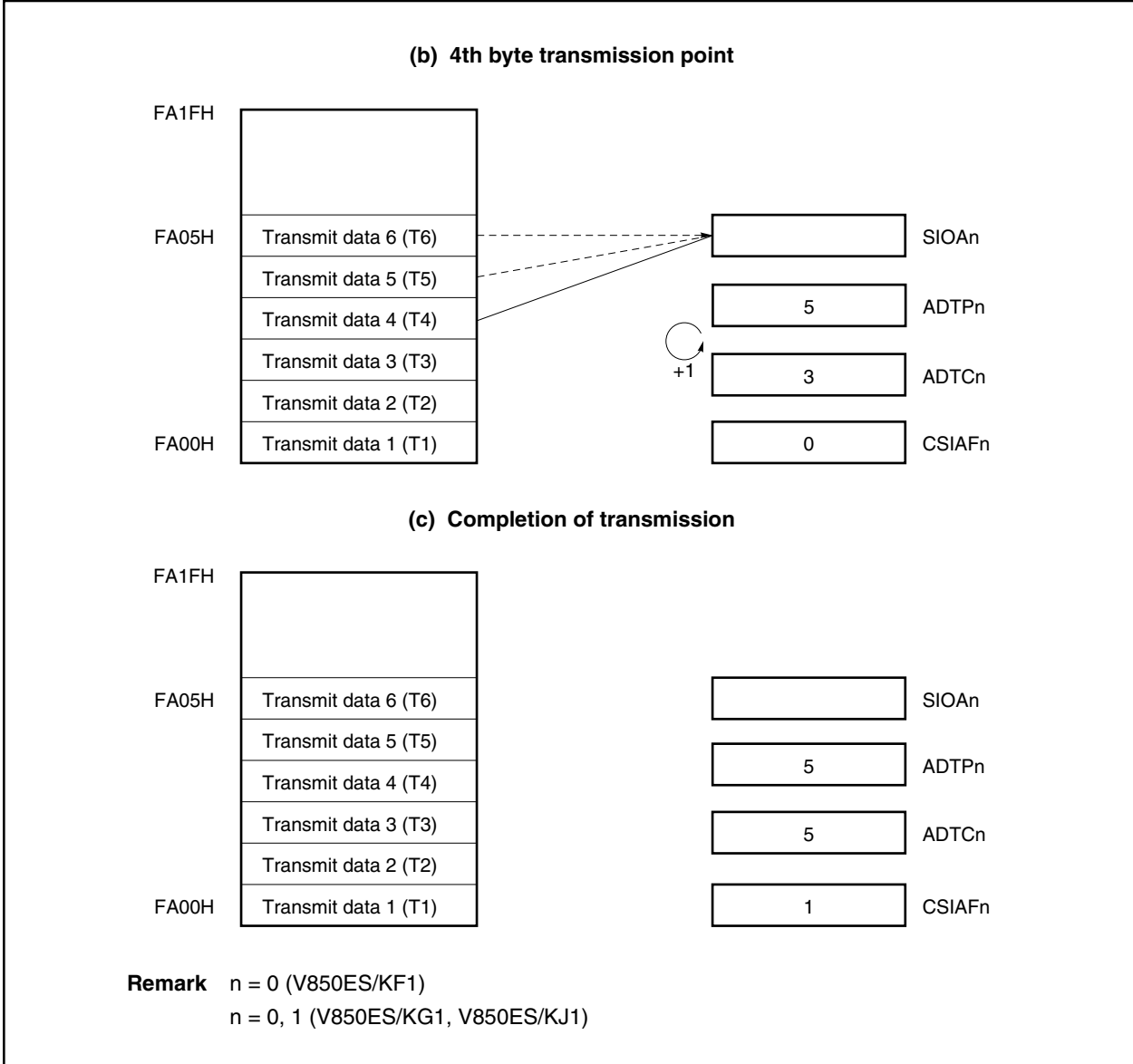


Figure 17-10. Internal Buffer RAM Operation in 6-Byte Transmission
(in Automatic Transmission Mode) (2/2)



(c) Repeat transmission mode

In this mode, data stored in the internal buffer RAM is transmitted repeatedly.

Serial transfer is started when the ATSTAn bit of serial trigger register n (CSITn) is set to 1 while the CSIAEn, ATEn, ATMn, and TXEn bits of serial operating mode specification register n (CSIMAn) are set to 1.

Unlike the basic transmission mode, after the final byte (data in address FA1FH) has been transmitted, the interrupt request signal (INTCSIA_n) is not generated, the automatic data transfer address count register n (ADTCn) is reset to 0, and the internal buffer RAM contents are transmitted again.

The repeat transmission mode operation timing is shown in Figure 17-11, and the operation flowchart in Figure 17-12. Figure 17-13 shows the operation of the internal buffer RAM when 6 bytes of data are transmitted in the repeat transmission mode.

Figure 17-11. Repeat Transmission Mode Operation Timing

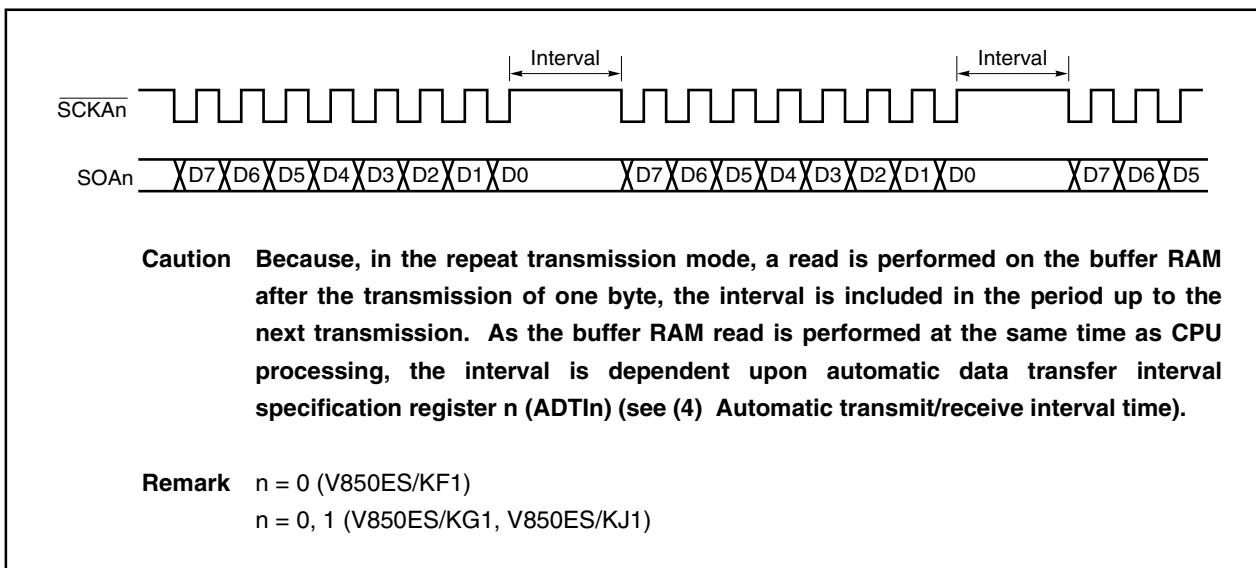
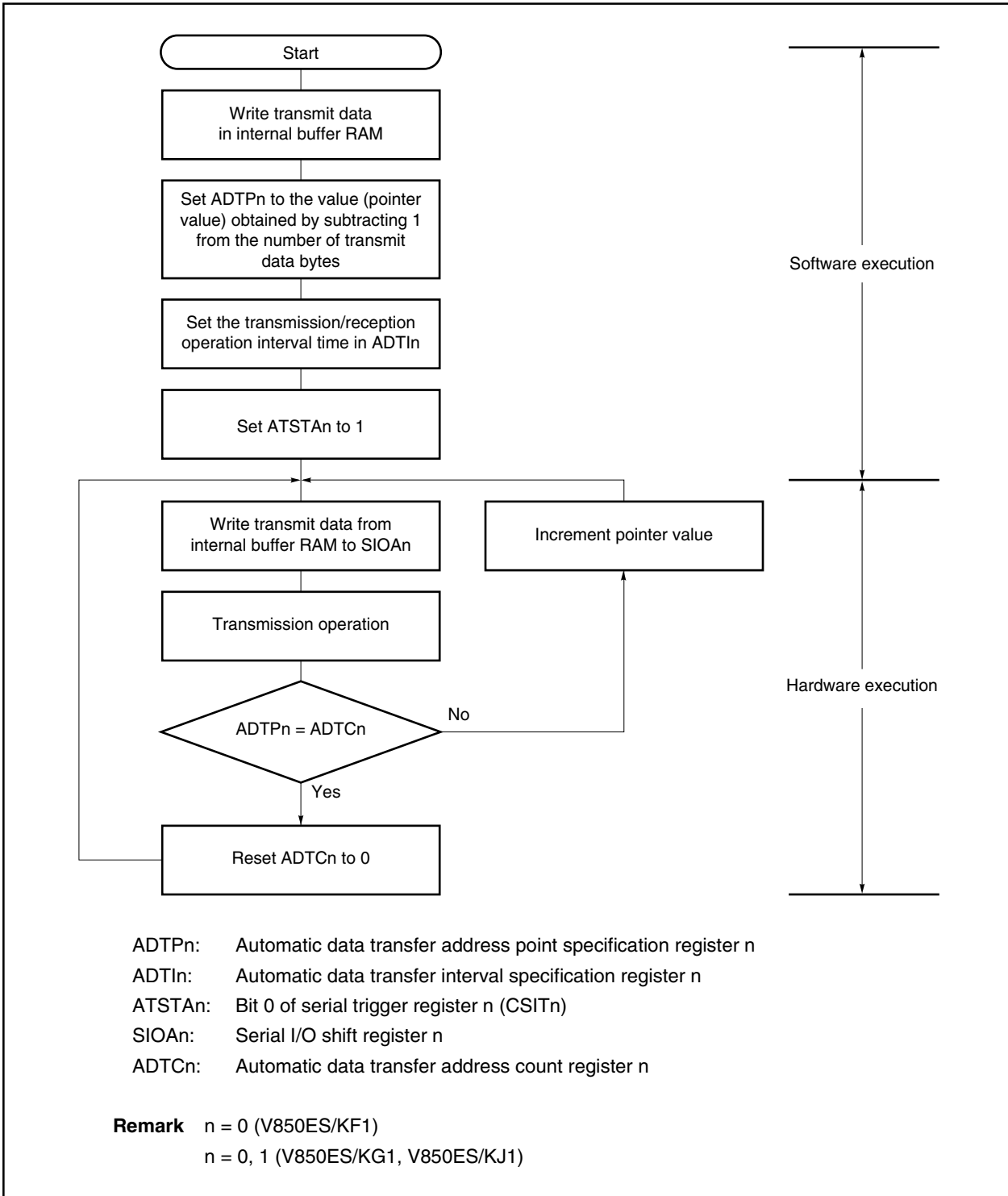


Figure 17-12. Repeat Transmission Mode Flowchart



In 6-byte transmission (ATMn bit = 1, RXEAn bit = 0, TXEAn bit = 1, ATEn bit = 1) in repeat transmission mode, internal buffer RAM operates as follows.

(i) Before transmission (see Figure 17-13 (a).)

When the ATSTAn bit of serial trigger register n (CSITn) is set to 1, transmit data 1 (T1) is transferred from the internal buffer RAM to the SIOAn register. When transmission of the first byte is completed, automatic data transfer address count register n (ADTCn) is incremented. Then transmit data 2 (T2) is transferred from the internal buffer RAM to the SIOAn register.

(ii) Upon completion of transmission of 6 bytes (see Figure 17-13 (b).)

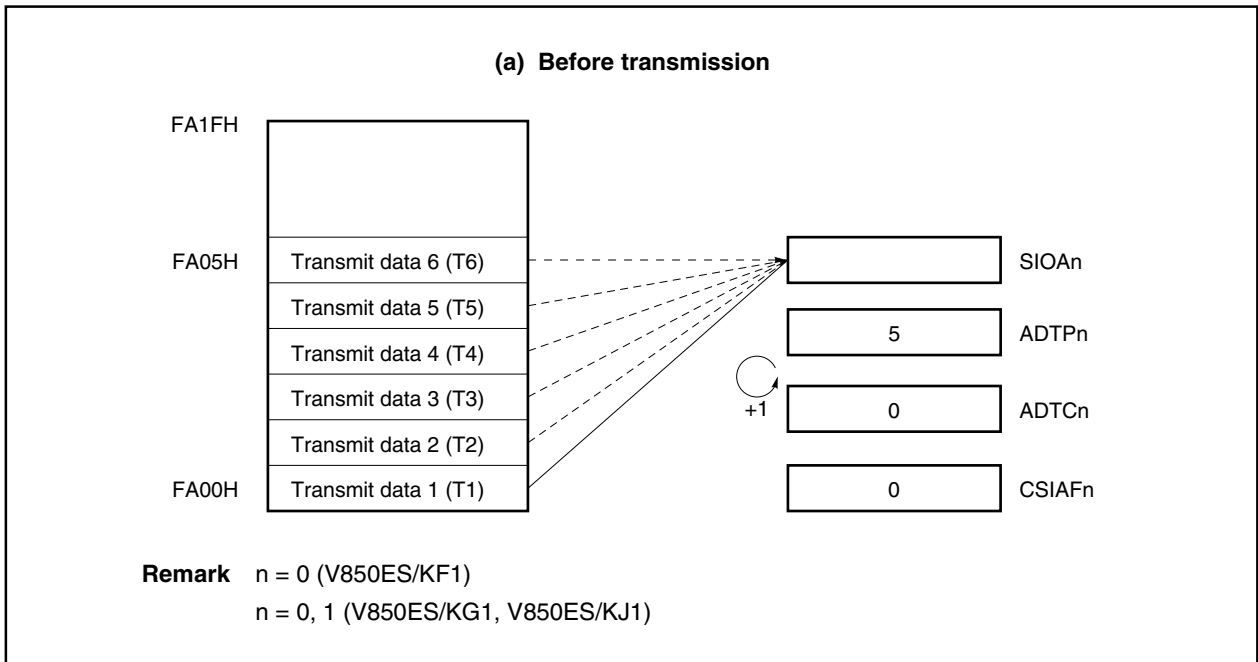
When transmission of the sixth byte is completed, the interrupt request signal (INTCSIA_n) is not generated.

The ADTCn register is reset to 0.

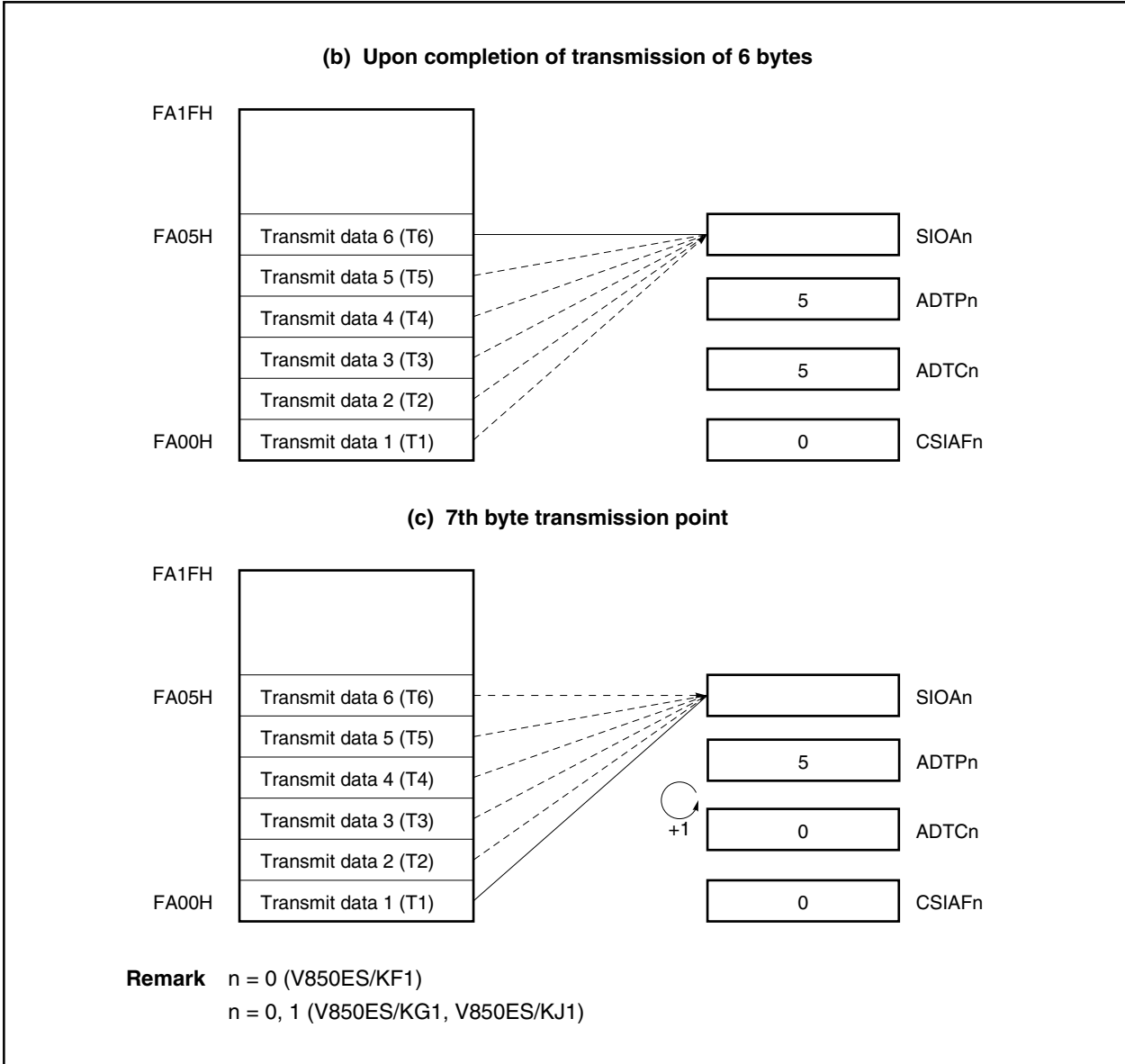
(iii) 7th byte transmission point (see Figure 17-13 (c).)

Transmit data 1 (T1) is transferred from the internal buffer RAM to SIOAn register again. When transmission of the first byte is completed, the ADTCn register is incremented. Then transmit data 2 (T2) is transferred from the internal buffer RAM to the SIOAn register.

Figure 17-13. Internal Buffer RAM Operation in 6-Byte Transmission (in Repeat Transmission Mode) (1/2)

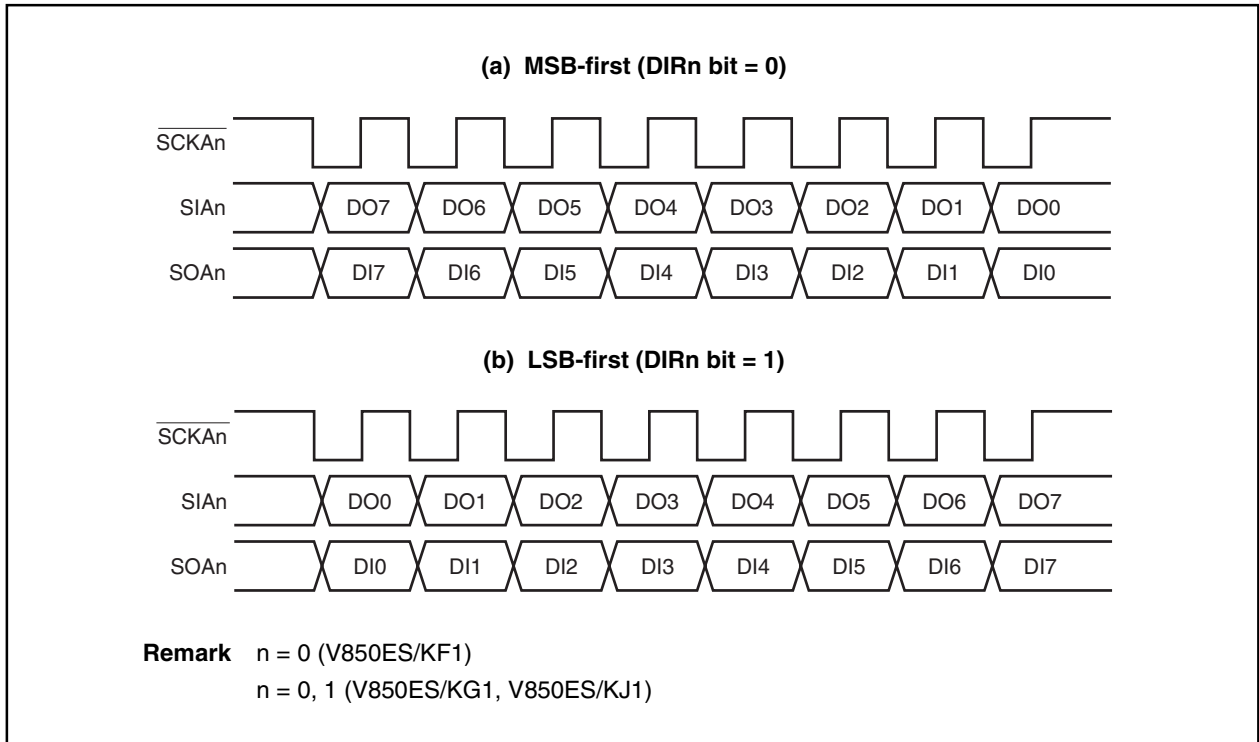


**Figure 17-13. Internal Buffer RAM Operation in 6-Byte Transmission
(in Repeat Transmission Mode) (2/2)**



(d) Data format

In the data format, data is changed in synchronization with the $\overline{\text{SCKAn}}$ pin falling edge as shown below. The data length is fixed to 8 bits and the data transfer direction can be switched by the specification of the DIRn bit of serial operation mode specification register n (CSIMAn).

Figure 17-14. Format of CSIA_n Transmit/Receive Data

(e) Automatic transmission/reception suspension and restart

Automatic transmission/reception can be temporarily suspended by setting the ATSTPn bit of serial trigger register n (CSITn) to 1.

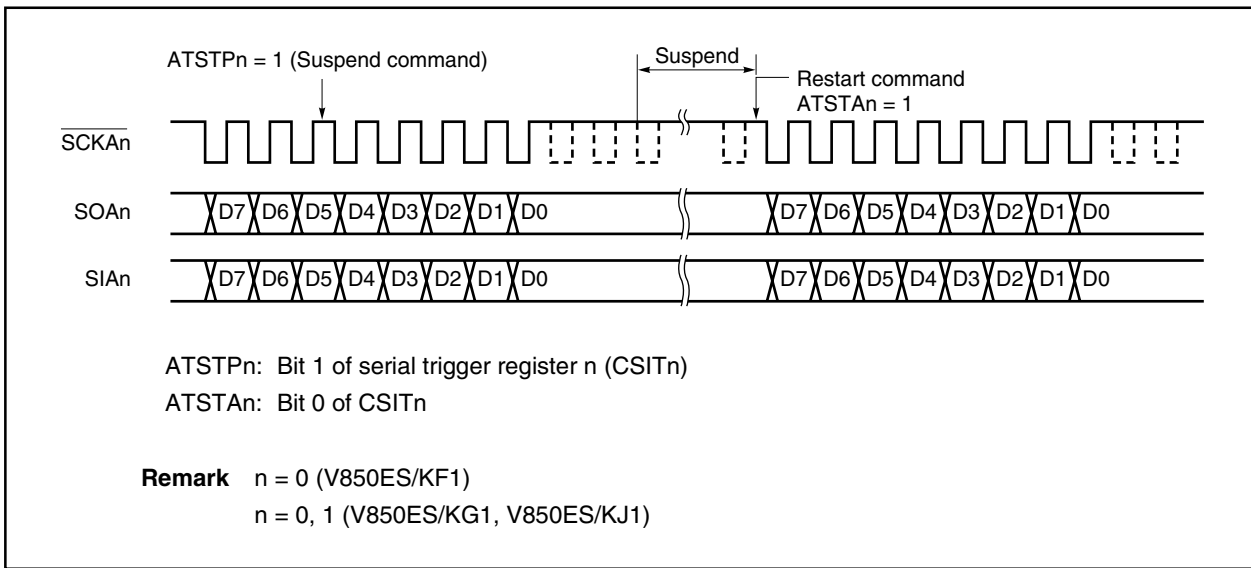
During 8-bit data transfer, the transmission/reception is not suspended. It is suspended upon completion of 8-bit data transfer.

When suspended, the TSFn bit of serial status register n (CSISn) is set to 0 after transfer of the 8th bit, and all the port pins that function alternately as serial interface pins are set to the port mode.

To restart automatic transmission/reception, set the ATSTAn bit of the CSITn register to 1. The remaining data can be transmitted in this way.

- Cautions**
1. If the HALT instruction is executed during automatic transmission/reception, transfer is suspended and the HALT mode is set if during 8-bit data transfer. When the HALT mode is cleared, automatic transmission/reception is restarted from the suspended point.
 2. When suspending automatic transmission/reception, do not change the operating mode to 3-wire serial I/O mode while the TSFn bit = 1.

Figure 17-15. Automatic Transmission/Reception Suspension and Restart

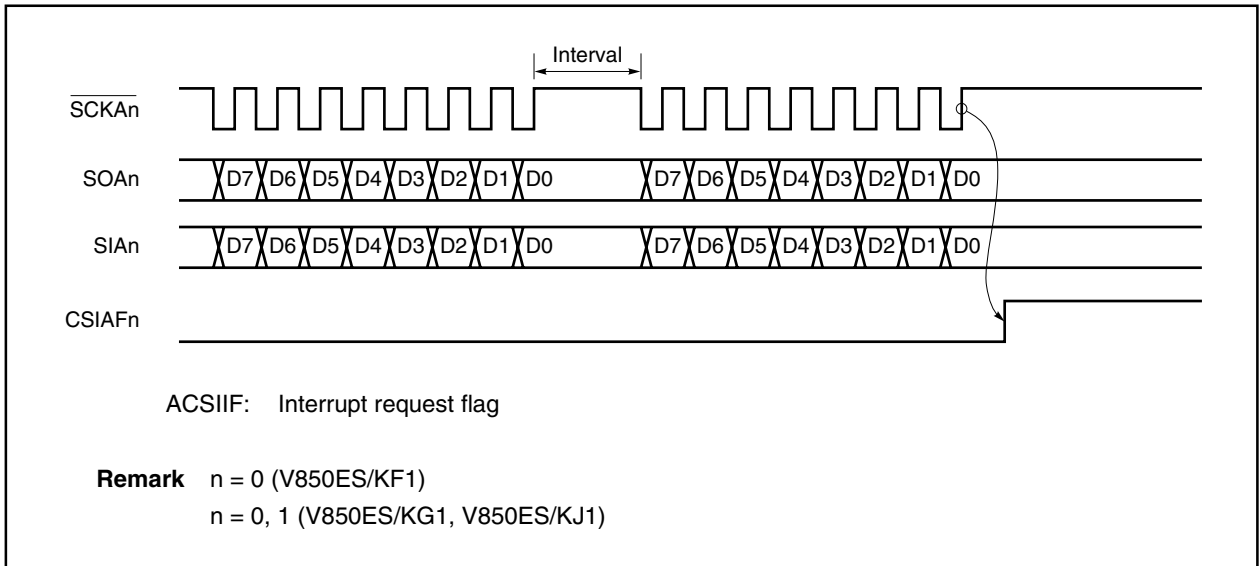


(4) Automatic transmit/receive interval time

When using the automatic transmit/receive function, the read/write operations from/to the internal buffer RAM are performed after transmitting/receiving one byte. Therefore, an interval is inserted before the next transmit/receive operation.

Since the read/write operations from/to the buffer RAM are performed in parallel with the CPU processing when using the automatic transmit/receive function by the internal clock, the interval depends on the value which is set in the automatic data transfer interval specification register n (ADTI_n).

Figure 17-16. Automatic Data Transmit/Receive Interval Time



CHAPTER 18 I²C BUS

To use the I²C bus function, set the P38/SDA0, P39/SCL0, P80/SDA1, and P81/SCL1 pins to N-ch open drain output.

- ★ The number of I²C bus channels incorporated differs as follows depending on the product.

| | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|------------|---|
| Product Name | V850ES/KF1 | V850ES/KG1 | V850ES/KJ1 |
| Number of channels | 1 channel (I ² C0) | | 2 channels (I ² C0, I ² C1) |

The products with an on-chip I²C bus are shown below.

- V850/KF1: μ PD703208Y, 703209Y, 703210Y, 70F3210Y
- V850/KG1: μ PD703212Y, 703213Y, 703214Y, 70F3214Y
- V850/KJ1: μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, 70F3217Y

18.1 Selecting UART2 or I²C1 Mode

UART2 and I²C1 of the V850ES/KJ1 share pins, and therefore these interfaces cannot be used at the same time. Select UART2 or I²C1 in advance by using the port 8 mode control register (PMC8) and port 8 function control register (PFC8) (refer to 4.3.8 Port 8).

Caution UART2 or I²C1 transmission/reception operations are not guaranteed if the mode is changed during transmission or reception. Be sure to disable the operation of the unit that is not used.

Figure 18-1. Selecting Mode of UART2 or I²C1

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF450H

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PMC81 | PMC80 |

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF470H

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PFC81 | PFC80 |

| PFC8n | PMC8n | Operation mode |
|-------|-------|------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Port I/O mode |
| 0 | 1 | UART2 mode |
| 1 | 0 | Port I/O mode |
| 1 | 1 | I ² C1 mode |

Remark n = 0, 1

18.2 Features

The I²C0 and I²C1 have the following two modes.

- Operation stop mode
- I²C (Inter IC) bus mode (multimaster supported)

(1) Operation stop mode

This mode is used when serial transfers are not performed. It can therefore be used to reduce power consumption.

(2) I²C bus mode (multimaster support)

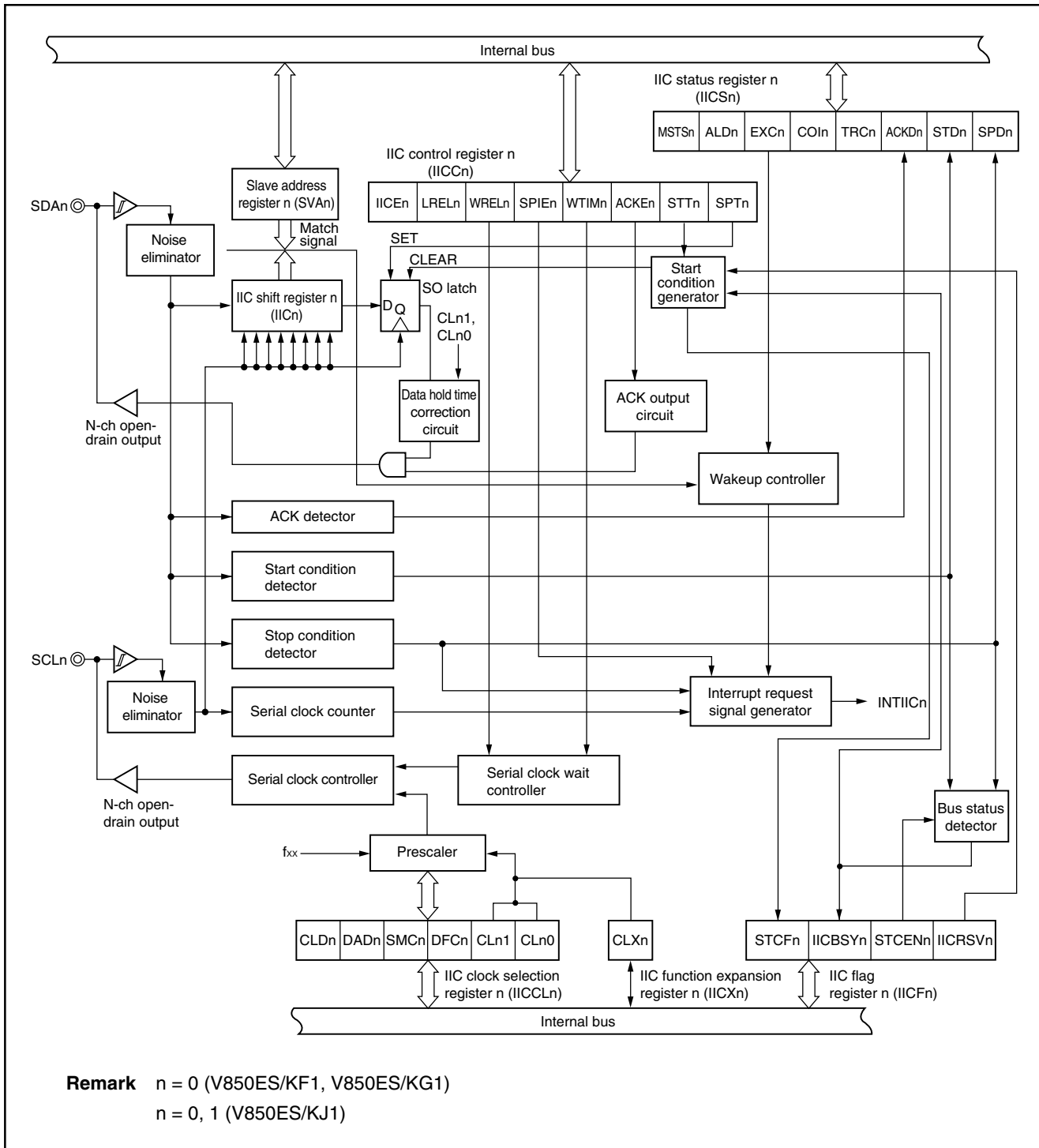
This mode is used for 8-bit data transfers with several devices via two lines: a serial clock (SCL_n) line and a serial data bus (SDA_n) line.

This mode complies with the I²C bus format and the master device can output “start condition”, “data”, and “stop condition” data to the slave device, via the serial data bus. The slave device automatically detects these received data by hardware. This function can simplify the part of application program that controls the I²C bus.

Since the SCL_n and SDA_n pins are N-ch open drain outputs, the I²C_n requires pull-up resistors for the serial clock line and the serial data bus line.

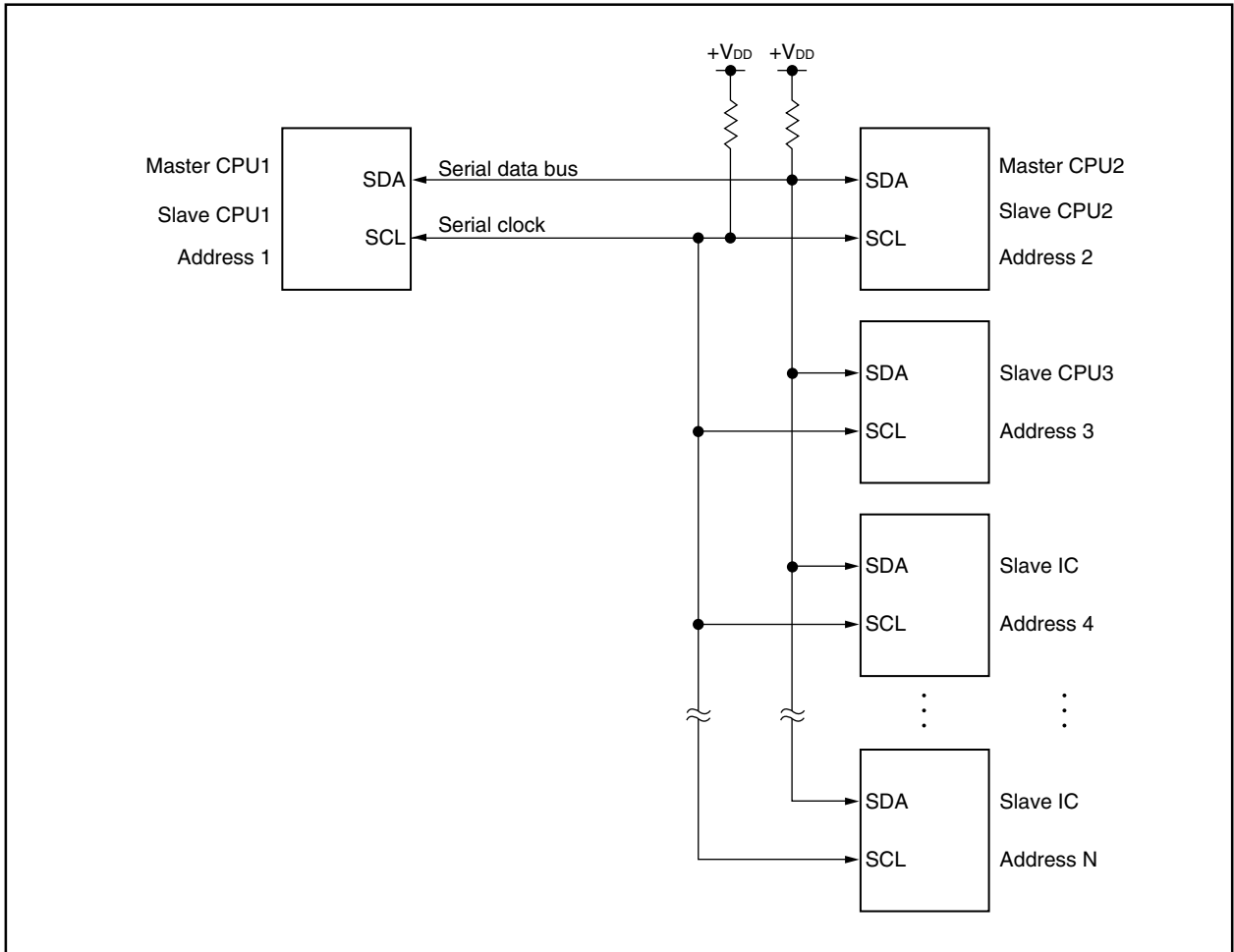
Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1)
n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

Figure 18-2. Block Diagram of I²Cn



A serial bus configuration example is shown below.

Figure 18-3. Serial Bus Configuration Example Using I²C Bus



18.3 Configuration

I²Cn includes the following hardware.

Table 18-1. Configuration of I²Cn

| Item | Configuration |
|-------------------|--|
| Registers | IIC shift registers 0 and 1 (IIC0, IIC1) Slave address registers 0 and 1 (SVA0, SVA1) |
| Control registers | IIC control registers 0 and 1 (IICC0, IICC1) IIC status registers 0 and 1 (IICS0, IICS1) IIC flag registers 0, 1 (IICCF0, IICCF1) IIC clock selection registers 0 and 1 (IICCL0, IICCL1) IIC function expansion registers 0 and 1 (IICX0, IICX1) |

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1)
n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(1) IIC shift registers 0 and 1 (IIC0, IIC1)

IICn is used to convert 8-bit serial data to 8-bit parallel data and to convert 8-bit parallel data to 8-bit serial data.

IICn can be used for both transmission and reception.

Write and read operations to IICn are used to control the actual transmit and receive operations.

IICn is set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears IIC0 and IIC1 to 00H.

(2) Slave address registers 0 and 1 (SVA0, SVA1)

SVA_n sets local addresses when in slave mode.

SVA_n is set by an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears SVA0 and SVA1 to 00H.

(3) SO latch

The SO latch is used to retain the SDA_n pin's output level.

(4) Wakeup controller

This circuit generates an interrupt request when the address received by this register matches the address value set to slave address register n (SVA_n) or when an extension code is received.

(5) Clock selector

This selects the sampling clock to be used.

(6) Serial clock counter

This counter counts the serial clocks that are output and the serial clocks that are input during transmit/receive operations and is used to verify that 8-bit data was sent or received.

(7) Interrupt request signal generator

This circuit controls the generation of interrupt request signals (INTIICn).

An I²C interrupt is generated following either of two triggers.

- Eighth or ninth clock of the serial clock (set by WTIMn bit^{Note})
- Interrupt request generated when a stop condition is detected (set by SPIEn bit^{Note})

Note WTIMn bit: Bit 3 of IIC control register n (IICCN)

SPIEn bit: Bit 4 of IIC control register n (IICCN)

(8) Serial clock controller

In master mode, this circuit generates the clock output via the SCLn pin from a sampling clock.

(9) Serial clock wait controller

This circuit controls the wait timing.

(10) ACK output circuit, stop condition detector, start condition detector, and ACK detector

These circuits are used to output and detect various control signals.

(11) Data hold time correction circuit

This circuit generates the hold time for data corresponding to the falling edge of the serial clock.

(12) Start condition generator

This circuit generates a start condition when the STTn bit is set.

However, in the communication reservation disabled status (IICRSVn = 1), when the bus is not released (IICBSYn = 1), start condition requests are ignored and the STCFn flag is set.

(13) Bus status detector

This circuit detects whether or not the bus is released by detecting start conditions and stop conditions.

However, as the bus status cannot be detected immediately following operation, the initial status is set by the STCENn bit.

18.4 Control Registers

I²C0 and I²C1 are controlled by the following registers.

- IIC control registers 0, 1 (IICC0, IICC1)
- IIC status registers 0, 1 (IICS0, IICS1)
- IIC flag registers 0, 1 (IICF0, IICF1)
- IIC clock selection registers 0, 1 (IICCL0, IICCL1)
- IIC function expansion registers 0, 1 (IICX0, IICX1)

The following registers are also used.

- IIC shift registers 0, 1 (IIC0, IIC1)
- Slave address registers 0, 1 (SVA0, SVA1)

(1) IIC control registers 0, 1 (IICC0, IICC1)

IICCN is used to enable/disable I²Cn operations, set wait timing, and set other I²C operations.

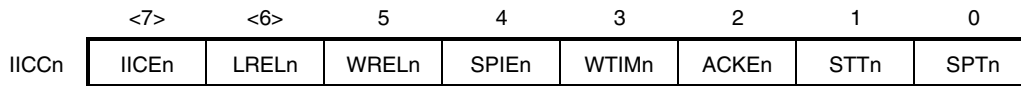
IICCN can be set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input clears IICCN to 00H.

Caution In I²C0, I²C1 bus mode, set the port 3 mode register (PM3) and port 8 mode register (PM8) as follows. In addition, set each output latch to 0.

- Set P38 (SDA0) to output mode (PM38 = 0)
- Set P39 (SCL0) to output mode (PM39 = 0)
- Set P80 (SDA1) to output mode (PM80 = 0)
- Set P81 (SCL1) to output mode (PM81 = 0)

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFFFFD82H, FFFFFFFD92H



(n = 0, 1)

| IICEn | I ² Cn operation enable/disable specification |
|---|---|
| 0 | Stops operation. Presets IIC status register n (IICSn). Stops internal operation. |
| 1 | Enables operation. |
| Condition for clearing (IICEn = 0) | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cleared by instruction • When RESET is input | |
| Condition for setting (IICEn = 1) | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set by instruction | |

| LRELn | Exit from communications |
|--|---|
| 0 | Normal operation |
| 1 | <p>This exits from the current communications operation and sets standby mode. This setting is automatically cleared after being executed. Its uses include cases in which a locally irrelevant extension code has been received.</p> <p>The SCLn and SDAn lines are set to high impedance.</p> <p>The following flags are cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • STDn • ACKDn • TRCn • COIn • EXCn • MSTSn • STTn • SPTn |
| <p>The standby mode following exit from communications remains in effect until the following communications entry conditions are met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After a stop condition is detected, restart is in master mode. • An address match or extension code reception occurs after the start condition. | |
| Condition for clearing (LRELn = 0) ^{Note} | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatically cleared after execution • When RESET is input | |
| Condition for setting (LRELn = 1) | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set by instruction | |

Note This flag's signal is invalid when IICEn = 0.

Remark

- STDn: Bit 1 of IIC status register n (IICSn)
- ACKDn: Bit 2 of IIC status register n (IICSn)
- TRCn: Bit 3 of IIC status register n (IICSn)
- COIn: Bit 4 of IIC status register n (IICSn)
- EXCn: Bit 5 of IIC status register n (IICSn)
- MSTSn: Bit 7 of IIC status register n (IICSn)

| WRELn | Wait cancellation control |
|---|---|
| 0 | Does not cancel wait |
| 1 | Cancels wait. This setting is automatically cleared after wait is canceled. |
| Condition for clearing (WRELn = 0) ^{Note} | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Automatically cleared after execution When $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ is input | |
| Condition for setting (WRELn = 1) | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set by instruction | |

| SPIEn | Enable/disable generation of interrupt request when stop condition is detected |
|--|--|
| 0 | Disable |
| 1 | Enable |
| Condition for clearing (SPIEn = 0) ^{Note} | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cleared by instruction When $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ is input | |
| Condition for setting (SPIEn = 1) | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set by instruction | |

| WTIMn | Control of wait and interrupt request generation |
|---|---|
| 0 | Interrupt request is generated at the eighth clock's falling edge. Master mode: After output of eight clocks, clock output is set to low level and wait is set. Slave mode: After input of eight clocks, the clock is set to low level and wait is set for master device. |
| 1 | Interrupt request is generated at the ninth clock's falling edge. Master mode: After output of nine clocks, clock output is set to low level and wait is set. Slave mode: After input of nine clocks, the clock is set to low level and wait is set for master device. |
| This bit's setting is invalid during an address transfer and is valid as the transfer is completed. When in master mode, a wait is inserted at the falling edge of the ninth clock during address transfers. For a slave device that has received a local address, a wait is inserted at the falling edge of the ninth clock after an $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal is issued. When the slave device has received an extension code, a wait is inserted at the falling edge of the eighth clock. | |
| Condition for clearing (WTIMn = 0) ^{Note} | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cleared by instruction When $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ is input | |
| Condition for setting (WTIMn = 1) | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set by instruction | |

Note This flag's signal is invalid when IICEn = 0.

| ACKEn | Acknowledge control |
|---|---|
| 0 | Disable acknowledge. |
| 1 | Enable acknowledge. During the ninth clock period, the SDAn line is set to low level. However, the \overline{ACK} is invalid during address transfers and is valid when EXCn = 1. |
| Condition for clearing (ACKEn = 0) ^{Note} | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cleared by instruction • When RESET is input | Condition for setting (ACKEn = 1) |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set by instruction |

| STTn | Start condition trigger |
|--|--|
| 0 | Does not generate a start condition. |
| 1 | <p>When bus is released (in STOP mode):</p> <p>Generates a start condition (for starting as master). The SDAn line is changed from high level to low level and then the start condition is generated. Next, after the rated amount of time has elapsed, SCLn is changed to low level.</p> <p>When bus is not used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When communication reservation function is enabled (IICRSVn = 0) Functions as the start condition reservation flag. When set, automatically generates a start condition after the bus is released. • When communication reservation function is disabled (IICRSVn = 1) The STCFn flag is set. No start condition is generated. <p>In the wait state (when master device):</p> <p>Generates a restart condition after releasing the wait.</p> |
| <p>Cautions concerning set timing</p> <p>For master reception: Cannot be set during transfer. Can be set only when ACKEn has been set to 0 and slave has been notified of final reception.</p> <p>For master transmission: A start condition cannot be generated normally during the ACKn period. Set during the wait period.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cannot be set at the same time as SPTn | |
| Condition for clearing (STTn = 0) | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cleared by instruction • Cleared by loss in arbitration • Cleared after start condition is generated by master device • When LRELn = 1 • When IICEn = 0 • Cleared when \overline{RESET} is input | Condition for setting (STTn = 1) |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set by instruction |

Note This flag's signal is invalid when IICEn = 0.

Remarks 1. Bit 1 (STTn) is 0 if it is read after data setting.

2. IICRSVn: Bit 0 of IIC flag register n (IICFn)

STCFn: IICRSVn: Bit 7 of IIC flag register n (IICFn)

| SPTn | Stop condition trigger | | | | |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--|
| 0 | Stop condition is not generated. | | | | |
| 1 | Stop condition is generated (termination of master device's transfer). After the SDAn line goes to low level, either set the SCLn line to high level or wait until it goes to high level. Next, after the rated amount of time has elapsed, the SDAn line is changed from low level to high level and a stop condition is generated. | | | | |
| <p>Cautions concerning setting timing</p> <p>For master reception: Cannot be set during transfer. Can be set only when ACKEn has been set to 0 and during the wait period after slave has been notified of final reception.</p> <p>For master transmission: A stop condition cannot be generated normally during the ACKn period. Set during the wait period.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cannot be set at the same time as STTn. • SPTn can be set only when in master mode^{Note} • When WTIMn has been set to 0, if SPTn is set during the wait period that follows output of eight clocks, note that a stop condition will be generated during the high-level period of the ninth clock. When a ninth clock must be output, WTIMn should be changed from 0 to 1 during the wait period following output of eight clocks, and SPTn should be set during the wait period that follows output of the ninth clock. | | | | | |
| <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Condition for clearing (SPTn = 0)</th> <th>Condition for setting (SPTn = 1)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cleared by instruction • Cleared by loss in arbitration • Automatically cleared after stop condition is detected • When LRELn = 1 • When IICEn = 0 • Cleared when RESET is input </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set by instruction </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | | Condition for clearing (SPTn = 0) | Condition for setting (SPTn = 1) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cleared by instruction • Cleared by loss in arbitration • Automatically cleared after stop condition is detected • When LRELn = 1 • When IICEn = 0 • Cleared when RESET is input | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set by instruction |
| Condition for clearing (SPTn = 0) | Condition for setting (SPTn = 1) | | | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cleared by instruction • Cleared by loss in arbitration • Automatically cleared after stop condition is detected • When LRELn = 1 • When IICEn = 0 • Cleared when RESET is input | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set by instruction | | | | |

Note Set SPTn only in master mode. However, SPTn must be set and a stop condition generated before the first stop condition is detected following the switch to operation enable status. For details, see **18.5 Cautions**.

Caution When bit 3 (TRCn) of IIC status register n (IICSn) is set to 1, WRELn is set during the ninth clock and wait is canceled, after which TRCn is cleared and the SDAn line is set to high impedance.

Remark Bit 0 (SPTn) is 0 if it is read after data setting.

(2) IIC status registers 0, 1 (IICS0, IICS1)

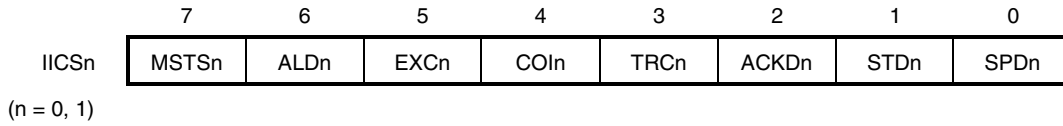
IICS_n indicates the status of the I²C_n bus.

IICS_n can be set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction. IICS_n is a read-only register (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

RESET input sets IICS_n to 00H.

(1/3)

After reset: 00H R Address: FFFFFFFD86H, FFFFFFFD96H



| MSTSn | Master device status |
|---|---|
| 0 | Slave device status or communication standby status |
| 1 | Master device communication status |
| Condition for clearing (MSTSn = 0) Condition for setting (MSTSn = 1) | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a stop condition is detected • When ALDn = 1 • Cleared by LRELn = 1 • When IICEn changes from 1 to 0 • When RESET is input | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a start condition is generated |

| ALDn | Detection of arbitration loss |
|--|--|
| 0 | This status means either that there was no arbitration or that the arbitration result was a "win". |
| 1 | This status indicates the arbitration result was a "loss". MSTSn is cleared. |
| Condition for clearing (ALDn = 0) Condition for setting (ALDn = 1) | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatically cleared after IICS_n is read^{Note} • When IICEn changes from 1 to 0 • When RESET is input | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the arbitration result is a "loss". |

Note This register is also cleared when a bit manipulation instruction is executed for bits other than IICS_n.

Remark LRELn: Bit 6 of IIC control register n (IICcn)
 IICEn: Bit 7 of IIC control register n (IICcn)

| EXCn | Detection of extension code reception | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| 0 | Extension code was not received. | |
| 1 | Extension code was received. | |
| Condition for clearing (EXCn = 0) | | Condition for setting (EXCn = 1) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a start condition is detected • When a stop condition is detected • Cleared by LRELn = 1 • When IICEn changes from 1 to 0 • When RESET is input | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the higher four bits of the received address data is either "0000" or "1111" (set at the rising edge of the eighth clock). |

| COIn | Detection of matching addresses | |
|--|---------------------------------|--|
| 0 | Addresses do not match. | |
| 1 | Addresses match. | |
| Condition for clearing (COIn = 0) | | Condition for setting (COIn = 1) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a start condition is detected • When a stop condition is detected • Cleared by LRELn = 1 • When IICEn changes from 1 to 0 • When RESET is input | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the received address matches the local address (SVAn) (set at the rising edge of the eighth clock). |

| TRCn | Detection of transmit/receive status | |
|--|---|---|
| 0 | Receive status (other than transmit status). The SDAn line is set for high impedance. | |
| 1 | Transmit status. The value in the SO latch is enabled for output to the SDAn line (valid starting at the falling edge of the first byte's ninth clock). | |
| Condition for clearing (TRCn = 0) | | Condition for setting (TRCn = 1) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a stop condition is detected • Cleared by LRELn = 1 • When IICEn changes from 1 to 0 • Cleared by WRELn = 1^{note} • When ALDn changes from 0 to 1 • When RESET is input Master <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When "1" is output to the first byte's LSB (transfer direction specification bit) Slave <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a start condition is detected When not used for communication | | Master <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a start condition is generated Slave <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When "1" is input by the first byte's LSB (transfer direction specification bit) |

Note TRCn is cleared and SDAn line become high impedance when bit 5 (WRELn) of IIC control register n (IICcn) is set and wait state is released at ninth clock with bit 3 (TRCn) of IIC status register n (IICSn) = 1.

Remark WRELn: Bit 5 of IIC control register n (IICcn)
LRELn: Bit 6 of IIC control register n (IICcn)
IICEn: Bit 7 of IIC control register n (IICcn)

| ACKDn | Detection of ACK | |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | ACK was not detected. | |
| 1 | ACK was detected. | |
| Condition for clearing (ACKDn = 0) | | Condition for setting (ACKDn = 1) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a stop condition is detected • At the rising edge of the next byte's first clock • Cleared by LRELn = 1 • When IICEn changes from 1 to 0 • When RESET is input | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After the SDAn line is set to low level at the rising edge of the SCLn's ninth clock |

| STDn | Detection of start condition | |
|--|--|------------------------------------|
| 0 | Start condition was not detected. | |
| 1 | Start condition was detected. This indicates that the address transfer period is in effect | |
| Condition for clearing (STDn = 0) | | Condition for setting (STDn = 1) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a stop condition is detected • At the rising edge of the next byte's first clock following address transfer • Cleared by LRELn = 1 • When IICEn changes from 1 to 0 • When RESET is input | | When a start condition is detected |

| SPDn | Detection of stop condition | |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| 0 | Stop condition was not detected. | |
| 1 | Stop condition was detected. The master device's communication is terminated and the bus is released. | |
| Condition for clearing (SPDn = 0) | | Condition for setting (SPDn = 1) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At the rising edge of the address transfer byte's first clock following setting of this bit and detection of a start condition • When IICEn changes from 1 to 0 • When RESET is input | | When a stop condition is detected |

Remark LRELn: Bit 6 of IIC control register n (IICCN)

IICEn: Bit 7 of IIC control register n (IICCN)

(3) IIC flag registers 0, 1 (IICF0, IICF1)

IICFn is used for I²Cn control and as flags.

IICFn is set with an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input sets IICFn to 00H.

(1/2)

After reset: 00H R/W^{Note} Address: FFFFFFFD8AH, FFFFFFFD9AH

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|---|---|---|---|--------|---------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| IICFn | STCFn | IICBSYn | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | STCENn | IICRSVn |

(n = 0, 1)

| | | |
|--|--------------------------|--|
| STCFn | STTn clear flag | |
| 0 | Generate start condition | |
| 1 | Clear STTn flag | |
| Condition for clearing (STCFn = 0) | | Condition for setting (STCFn = 1) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clearing by setting STTn = 1 $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clearing of STTn when communication reservation is disabled (IICRSVn = 1). |

| | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| IICBSYn | I ² Cn bus status flag | |
| 0 | Bus release status | |
| 1 | Bus communication status | |
| Condition for clearing (IICBSYn = 0) | | Setting conditions (IICBSYn = 1) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detection of stop condition $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detection of start condition Setting of IICEn when STCENn = 0 |

Note Bits 6 and 7 are read-only bits.

Remark STTn: Bit 1 of IIC control register n (IICcn)
IICEn: Bit 7 of IIC control register n (IICcn)

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| STCENn | Initial start enable trigger | |
| 0 | After operation is enabled (IICEn = 1), generates a start condition upon detection of a stop condition. | |
| 1 | After operation is enabled (IICEn = 1), generates a start condition without detecting a stop condition. | |
| Condition for clearing (STCEn = 0) | | Condition for setting (STCEn = 1) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detection of start condition $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting by instruction |

- Cautions**
1. Write to the STCENn bit only when the operation is stopped (IICEn = 0).
 2. As the bus release status (IICBSY = 0) is recognized regardless of the actual bus status when STCENn = 1, when generating the first start condition (STTn = 1), it is necessary to verify that no third party communications are in progress in order to prevent such communications from being destroyed.

Remark STTn: Bit 1 of IIC control register n (IICCN)
IICEn: Bit 7 of IIC control register n (IICCN)

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| IICRSVn | Communication reservation function disable bit | |
| 0 | Enable communication reservation | |
| 1 | Disable communication reservation | |
| Condition for clearing (IICRSVn = 0) | | Condition for setting (IICRSVn = 1) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clearing by instruction $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting by instruction |

Caution Write to the IICRSVn bit only when the operation is stopped (IICEn = 0).

(4) IIC clock selection registers 0, 1 (IICCL0, IICCL1)

IICCLn is used to set the transfer clock for the I²Cn bus.

IICCLn can be set by an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction. Bits SMCn, CLn1 and CLn0 are set in combination with CLXn bit of IIC function expansion register n (IICXn) (see 18.4 (6) I²Cn transfer clock setting method) (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

RESET input clears IICCLn to 00H.

After reset: 00H R/W^{Note} Address: FFFFD84H, FFFFD94H

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| IICCLn | 0 | 0 | CLDn | DADn | SMCn | DFCn | CLn1 | CLn0 |

(n = 0, 1)

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| CLDn | Detection of SCLn line level (valid only when IICEn = 1) | |
| 0 | SCLn line was detected at low level. | |
| 1 | SCLn line was detected at high level. | |
| Condition for clearing (CLDn = 0) | | Condition for setting (CLDn = 1) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the SCLn line is at low level • When IICEn = 0 • When RESET is input | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the SCLn line is at high level |

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| DADn | Detection of SDAn line level (valid only when IICEn = 1) | |
| 0 | SDAn line was detected at low level. | |
| 1 | SDAn line was detected at high level. | |
| Condition for clearing (DADn = 0) | | Condition for setting (DADn = 1) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the SDAn line is at low level • When IICEn = 0 • When RESET is input | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the SDAn line is at high level |

| | |
|------|------------------------------|
| SMCn | Operation mode switching |
| 0 | Operates in standard mode. |
| 1 | Operates in high-speed mode. |

| | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| DFCn | Digital filter operation control |
| 0 | Digital filter off. |
| 1 | Digital filter on. |
| Digital filter can be used only in high-speed mode. In high-speed mode, the transfer clock does not vary regardless of DFCn switching (on/off). | |

Note Bits 4 and 5 are read only bits.

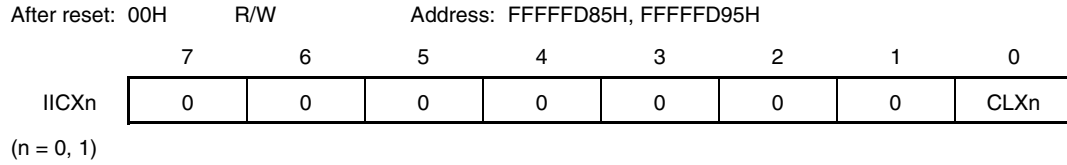
Remark IICEn: Bit 7 of IIC control register n (IICcn)

(5) IIC function expansion registers 0, 1 (IICX0, IICX1)

These registers set the function expansion of I²Cn (valid only in high-speed mode).

IICXn is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. Set the CLXn bit in combination with the SMCn, CLn1, and CLn0 bits of IIC clock selection register n (IICCLn) (see **18.4 (6) I²Cn transfer clock setting method**) (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

RESET input clears these registers to 00H.



(6) I²Cn transfer clock setting method

The I²Cn transfer clock frequency (f_{SCL}) is calculated using the following expression (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

$$f_{SCL} = 1/(m \times T + t_R + t_F)$$

m = 12, 24, 48, 54, 86, 88, 172, 198 (see **Table 18-2 Selection Clock Setting.**)

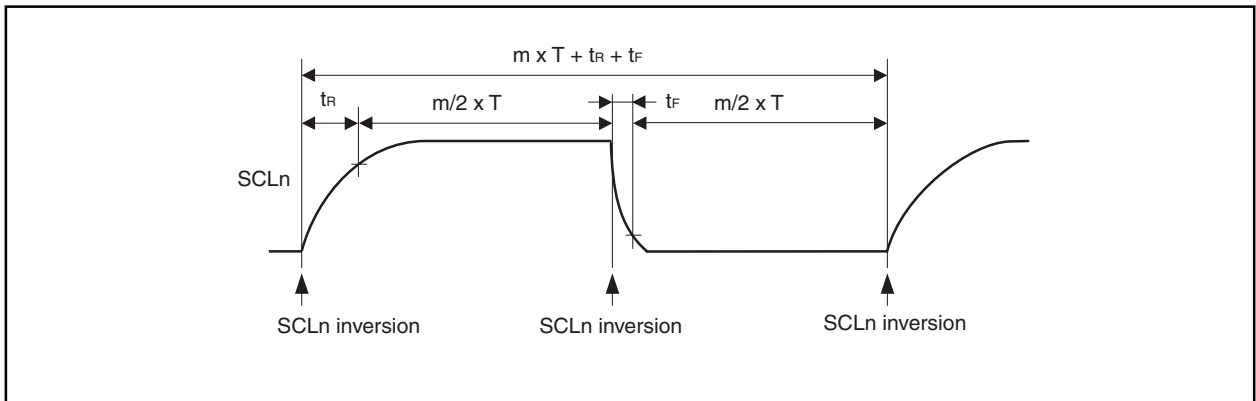
T: 1/f_{xx}

t_R: SCLn rise time

t_F: SCLn fall time

For example, the I²Cn transfer clock frequency (f_{SCL}) when f_{xx} = 20 MHz, m = 198, t_R = 200 ns, and t_F = 50 ns is calculated using following expression.

$$f_{SCL} = 1/(198 \times 50 \text{ ns} + 200 \text{ ns} + 50 \text{ ns}) \cong 98.5 \text{ kHz}$$



The selection clock is set using a combination of the SMCn, CLn1, and CLn0 bits of IIC clock selection register n (IICCLn) and the CLXn bit of IIC function expansion register n (IICXn).

Table 18-2. Selection Clock Setting

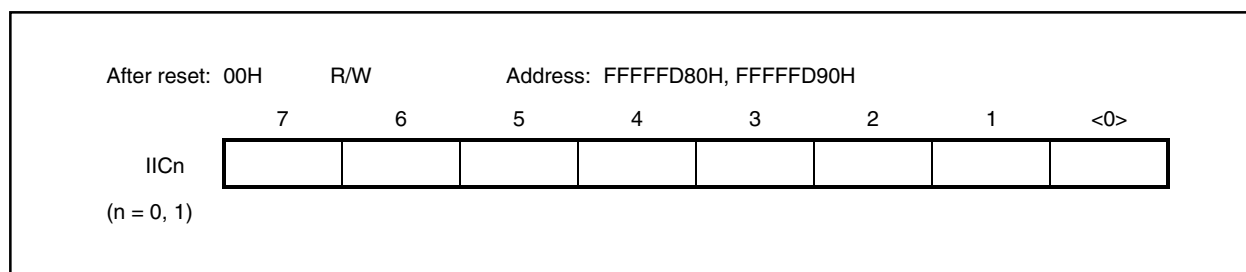
| IICXn | IICCLn | | | Selection Clock | Transfer clock (f _{xx} /m) | Settable Internal System Clock Frequency (f _{xx}) Range | Operation Mode | |
|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------------------|--|---|-------------------------------|-------|
| | Bit 0 | Bit 3 | Bit 1 | | | | | Bit 0 |
| CLXn | SMCn | CLn1 | CLn0 | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | f _{xx} /2 | f _{xx} /88 | 4.0 MHz to 8.38 MHz | Normal mode (SMCn = 0) | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | f _{xx} /2 | f _{xx} /172 | 8.38 MHz to 16.76 MHz | | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | f _{xx} | f _{xx} /86 | 4.19 MHz to 8.38 MHz | | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | f _{xx} /3 | f _{xx} /198 | 16.0 MHz to 19.8 MHz | | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | x | f _{xx} /2 | f _{xx} /48 | 8 MHz to 16.76 MHz | High-speed mode (SMCn = 1) | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | f _{xx} | f _{xx} /24 | 4 MHz to 8.38 MHz | | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | f _{xx} /3 | f _{xx} /54 | 16 MHz to 20 MHz | | |
| 1 | 0 | x | x | Setting prohibited | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | x | f _{xx} /2 | f _{xx} /24 | 8.00 MHz to 8.38 MHz | Normal mode (SMCn = 0) | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | f _{xx} | f _{xx} /12 | 4.00 MHz to 4.19 MHz | | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Setting prohibited | | | | |

Remarks 1. n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

2. x: Don't care

(7) IIC shift registers 0, 1 (IIC0, IIC1)

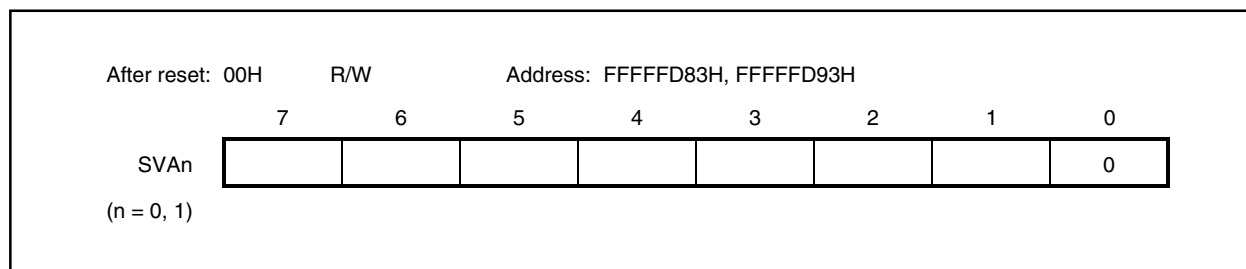
IICn is used for serial transmission/reception (shift operations) that is synchronized with the serial clock. It can be read from or written to in 8-bit units, but data should not be written to IICn during a data transfer (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).



(8) Slave address registers 0, 1 (SVA0, SVA1)

SVAn holds the I²C bus's slave addresses.

It can be read from or written to in 8-bit units, but bit 0 should be fixed as 0.



18.5 Functions

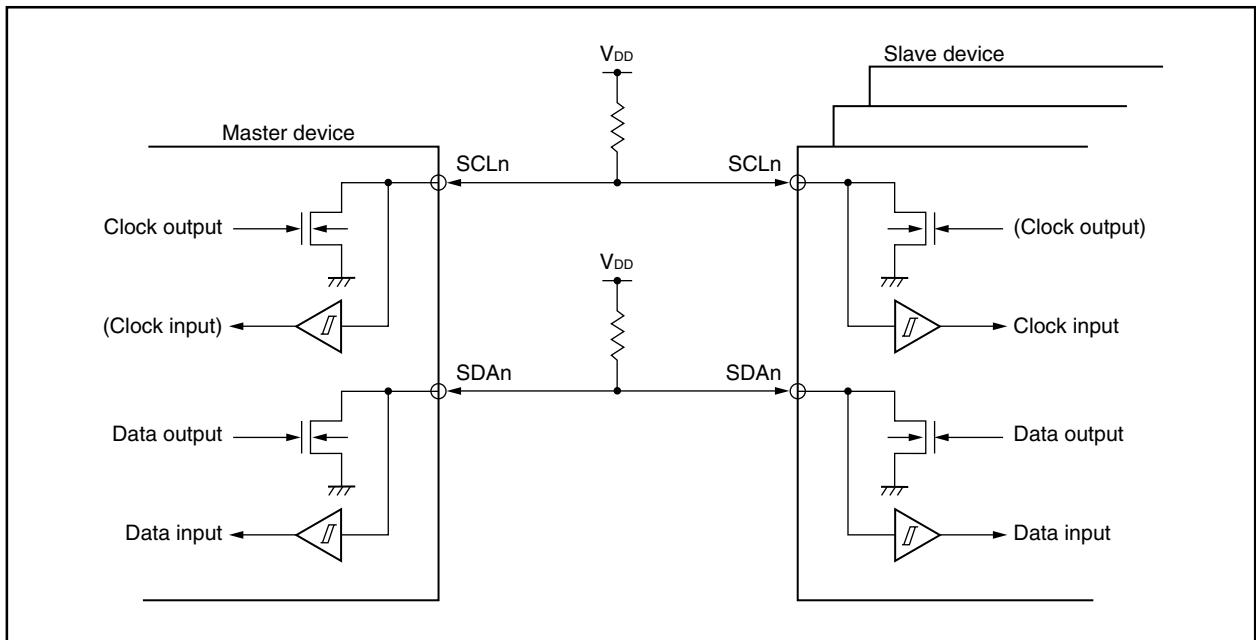
18.5.1 Pin configuration

The serial clock pin (SCLn) and serial data bus pin (SDAn) are configured as follows (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

- SCLn This pin is used for serial clock input and output.
This pin is an N-ch open-drain output for both master and slave devices. Input is Schmitt input.
- SDAn This pin is used for serial data input and output.
This pin is an N-ch open-drain output for both master and slave devices. Input is Schmitt input.

Since outputs from the serial clock line and the serial data bus line are N-ch open-drain outputs, an external pull-up resistor is required.

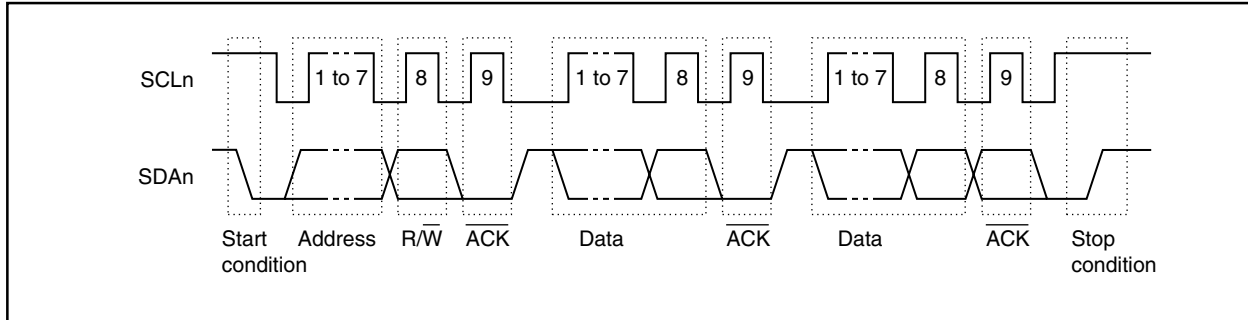
Figure 18-4. Pin Configuration Diagram



18.6 I²C Bus Definitions and Control Methods

The following section describes the I²C bus's serial data communication format and the signals used by the I²C bus. The transfer timing for the “start condition”, “data”, and “stop condition” output via the I²C bus's serial data bus is shown below.

Figure 18-5. I²C Bus's Serial Data Transfer Timing



The master device outputs the start condition, slave address, and stop condition.

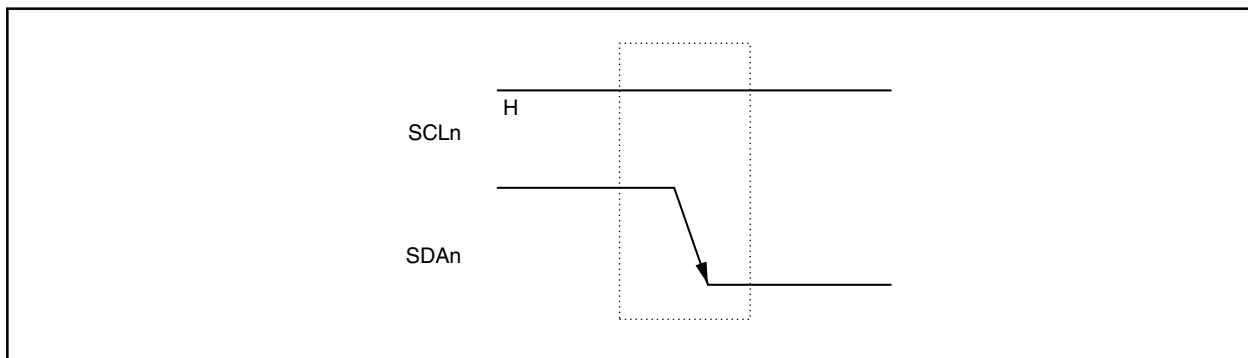
The acknowledge signal (ACK) can be output by either the master or slave device (normally, it is output by the device that receives 8-bit data).

The serial clock (SCLn) is continuously output by the master device. However, in the slave device, the SCLn's low-level period can be extended and a wait can be inserted (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

18.6.1 Start condition

A start condition is met when the SCLn pin is at high level and the SDAn pin changes from high level to low level. The start conditions for the SCLn pin and SDAn pin are signals that the master device outputs to the slave device when starting a serial transfer. The slave device includes hardware for detecting start conditions (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

Figure 18-6. Start Conditions



A start condition is output when bit 1 (STTn) of IIC control register n (IICcn) is set to 1 after a stop condition has been detected (SPDn: Bit 0 = 1 in the IIC status register n (IICSn)). When a start condition is detected, bit 1 of IICSn (STDn) is set to 1.

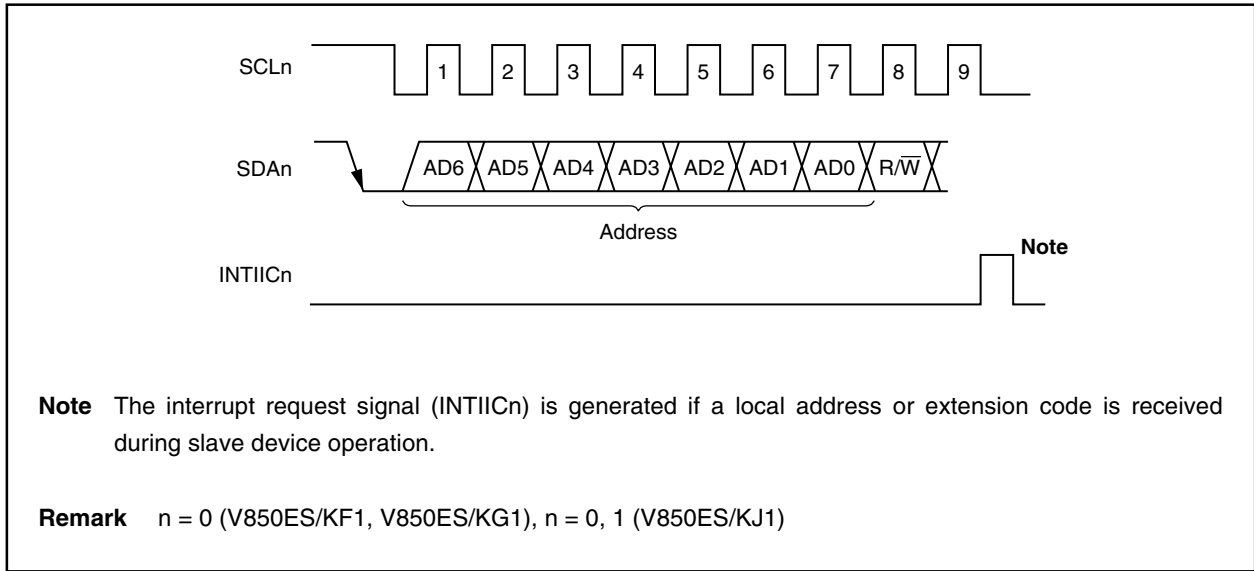
18.6.2 Addresses

The 7 bits of data that follow the start condition are defined as an address.

An address is a 7-bit data segment that is output in order to select one of the slave devices that are connected to the master device via bus lines. Therefore, each slave device connected via the bus lines must have a unique address.

The slave devices include hardware that detects the start condition and checks whether or not the 7-bit address data matches the data values stored in slave address register n (SVAn). If the address data matches the SVAn values, the slave device is selected and communicates with the master device until the master device transmits a start condition or stop condition (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

Figure 18-7. Address



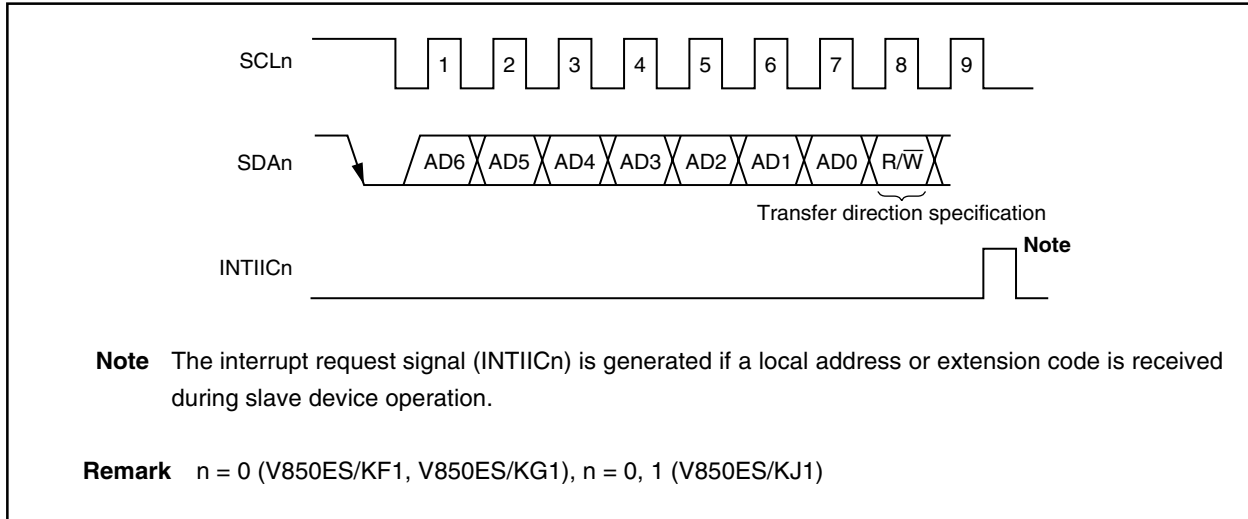
The slave address and the eighth bit, which specifies the transfer direction as described in **(3) Transfer direction specification** below, are together written to the IIC shift register (IICn) and are then output. Received addresses are written to IICn.

The slave address is assigned to the higher 7 bits of IICn.

18.6.3 Transfer direction specification

In addition to the 7-bit address data, the master device sends 1 bit that specifies the transfer direction. When this transfer direction specification bit has a value of 0, it indicates that the master device is transmitting data to a slave device. When the transfer direction specification bit has a value of 1, it indicates that the master device is receiving data from a slave device.

Figure 18-8. Transfer Direction Specification



18.6.4 Acknowledge signal ($\overline{\text{ACK}}$)

The acknowledge signal ($\overline{\text{ACK}}$) is used by the transmitting and receiving devices to confirm serial data reception.

The receiving device returns one $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal for each 8 bits of data it receives. The transmitting device normally receives an $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal after transmitting 8 bits of data. However, when the master device is the receiving device, it does not output an $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal after receiving the final data to be transmitted. The transmitting device detects whether or not an $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal is returned after it transmits 8 bits of data. When an $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal is returned, the reception is judged as normal and processing continues. If the slave device does not return an $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal, the master device outputs either a stop condition or a restart condition and then stops the current transmission. Failure to return an $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal may be caused by the following two factors.

- (a) Reception was not performed normally.
- (b) The final data was received.

When the receiving device sets the SDA_n line to low level during the ninth clock, the $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal becomes active (normal receive response).

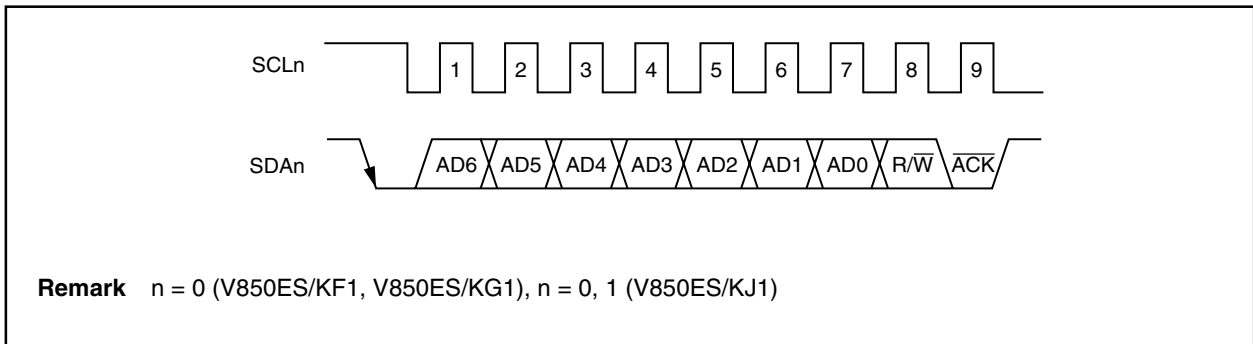
When bit 2 (ACKEn) of IIC control register n (IICn) is set to 1, automatic $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal generation is enabled (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

Transmission of the eighth bit following the 7 address data bits causes bit 3 (TRCn) of IIC status register n (IICSn) to be set. When this TRCn bit's value is 0, it indicates receive mode. Therefore, ACKEn should be set to 1 (n = 0, 1).

When the slave device is receiving (when TRCn = 0), if the slave device does not need to receive any more data after receiving several bytes, setting ACKEn to 0 will prevent the master device from starting transmission of the subsequent data.

Similarly, when the master device is receiving (when TRCn = 0) and the subsequent data is not needed and when either a restart condition or a stop condition should therefore be output, setting ACKEn to 0 will prevent the $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal from being returned. This prevents the MSB data from being output via the SDA_n line (i.e., stops transmission) during transmission from the slave device.

Figure 18-9. $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ Signal



When the local address is received, an $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal is automatically output in synchronization with the falling edge of the SCLn's eighth clock regardless of the ACKEn value. No $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal is output if the received address is not a local address (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

The $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal output method during data reception is based on the wait timing setting, as described below.

When 8-clock wait is selected: $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal is output at the falling edge of the SCLn's eighth clock if ACKEn is set to 1 before wait cancellation.

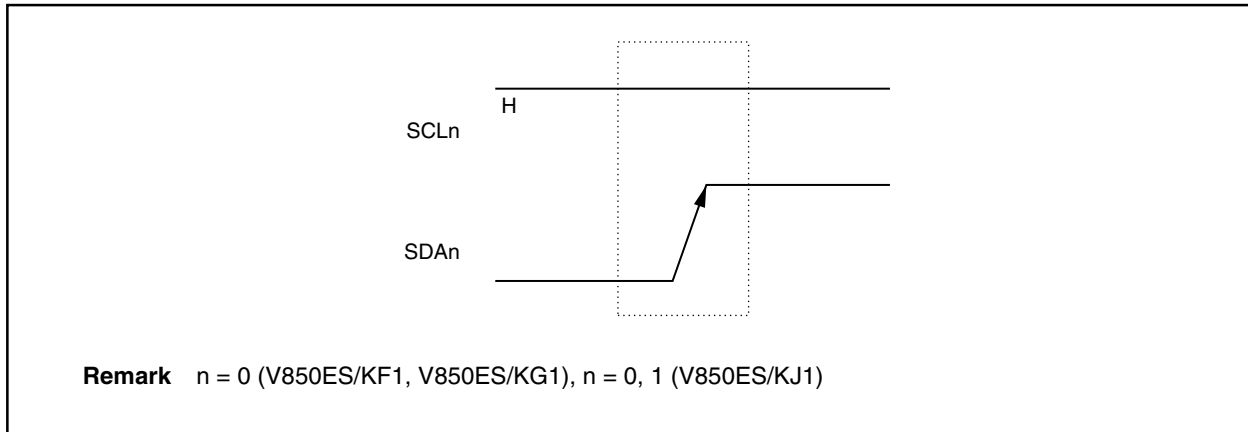
When 9-clock wait is selected: $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal is automatically output at the falling edge of the SCLn's eighth clock if ACKEn has already been set to 1.

18.6.5 Stop condition

When the SCLn pin is at high level, changing the SDA_n pin from low level to high level generates a stop condition (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

A stop condition is a signal that the master device outputs to the slave device when serial transfer has been completed. The slave device includes hardware that detects stop conditions.

Figure 18-10. Stop Condition



A stop condition is generated when bit 0 (SPT_n) of IIC control register n (IICC_n) is set to 1. When the stop condition is detected, bit 0 (SPD_n) of IIC status register n (IICS_n) is set to 1 and INTIIC_n is generated when bit 4 (SPIE_n) of IICC_n is set to 1.

18.6.6 Wait signal ($\overline{\text{WAIT}}$)

The wait signal ($\overline{\text{WAIT}}$) is used to notify the communication partner that a device (master or slave) is preparing to transmit or receive data (i.e., is in a wait state).

Setting the SCLn pin to low level notifies the communication partner of the wait status. When wait status has been canceled for both the master and slave devices, the next data transfer can begin (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

Figure 18-11. Wait Signal (1/2)

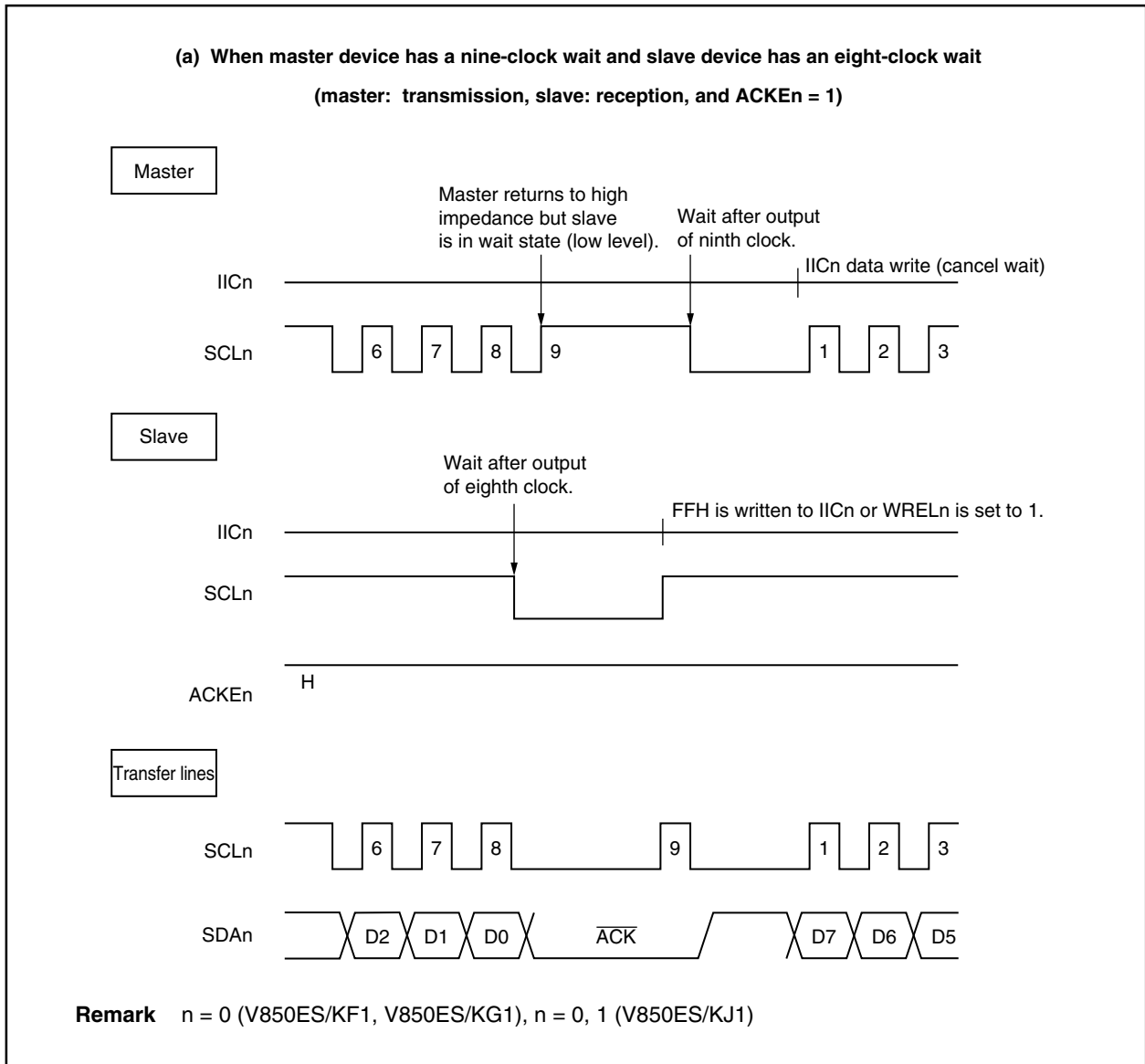
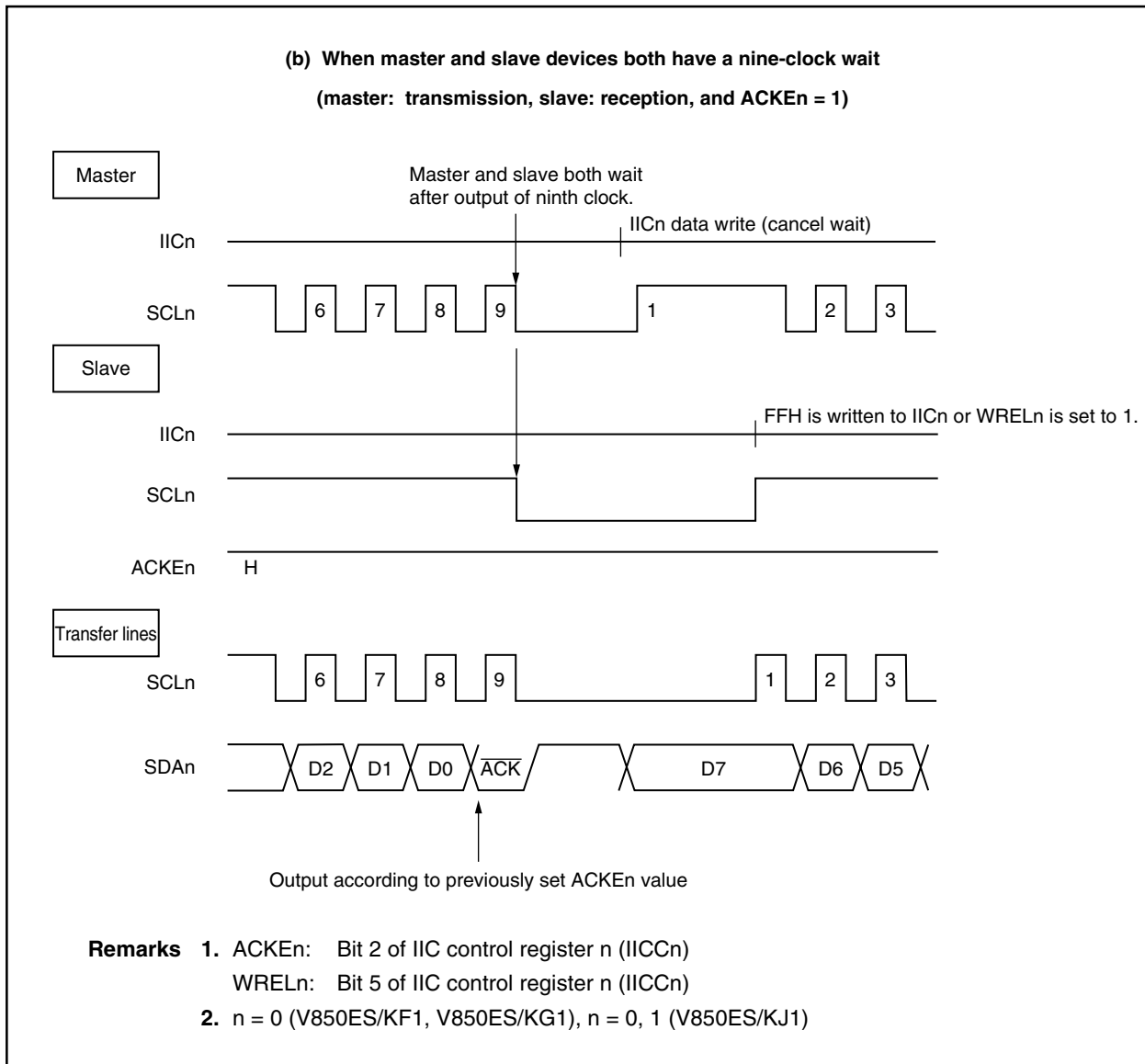


Figure 18-11. Wait Signal (2/2)



A wait may be automatically generated depending on the setting for bit 3 (WTIMn) of IIC control register n (IICCN).

Normally, when bit 5 (WRELn) of IICCN is set to 1 or when FFH is written to IIC shift register n (IICn), the wait status is canceled and the transmitting side writes data to IICn to cancel the wait status.

The master device can also cancel the wait status via either of the following methods.

- By setting bit 1 (STTn) of IICCN to 1
- By setting bit 0 (SPTn) of IICCN to 1

18.7 I²C Interrupt Requests (INTIICn)

The following shows the value of IIC status register n (IICSn) at the INTIICn interrupt request generation timing and at the INTIICn interrupt timing (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

18.7.1 Master device operation

(1) Start ~ Address ~ Data ~ Data ~ Stop (normal transmission/reception)

<1> When WTIMn = 0

| | | | | | | | | |
|----|------------|----|----|----------|----|----------|----|----|
| ST | AD6 to AD0 | RW | AK | D7 to D0 | AK | D7 to D0 | AK | SP |
|----|------------|----|----|----------|----|----------|----|----|

▲1 ▲2 ▲3 ▲4 Δ5

SPTn = 1
↓

▲1: IICSn = 10XXX110B
 ▲2: IICSn = 10XXX000B
 ▲3: IICSn = 10XXX000B (WTIMn = 0)
 ▲4: IICSn = 10XXX00B
 Δ 5: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

<2> When WTIMn = 1

| | | | | | | | | |
|----|------------|----|----|----------|----|----------|----|----|
| ST | AD6 to AD0 | RW | AK | D7 to D0 | AK | D7 to D0 | AK | SP |
|----|------------|----|----|----------|----|----------|----|----|

▲1 ▲2 ▲3 Δ4

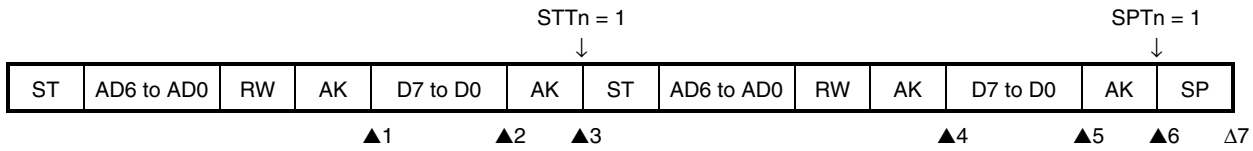
SPTn = 1
↓

▲1: IICSn = 10XXX110B
 ▲2: IICSn = 10XXX100B
 ▲3: IICSn = 10XXX00B
 Δ 4: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(2) Start ~ Address ~ Data ~ Start ~ Address ~ Data ~ Stop (restart)

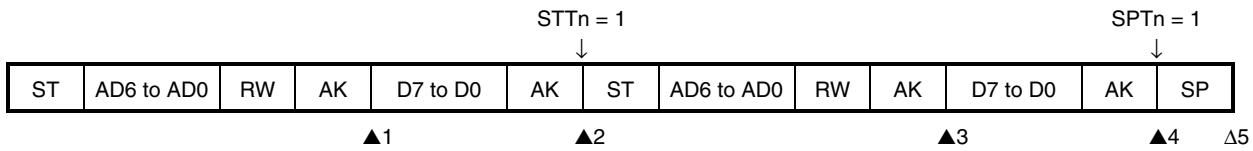
<1> When WTIMn = 0



- ▲1: IICSn = 10XXX110B
- ▲2: IICSn = 10XXX000B (WTIMn = 1)
- ▲3: IICSn = 10XXX000B (WTIMn = 0)
- ▲4: IICSn = 10XXX110B (WTIMn = 0)
- ▲5: IICSn = 10XXX000B (WTIMn = 1)
- ▲6: IICSn = 10XXX000B
- Δ 7: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

<2> When WTIMn = 1

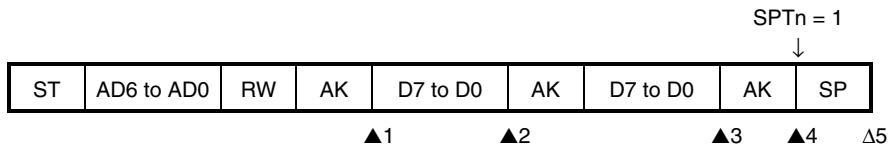


- ▲1: IICSn = 10XXX110B
- ▲2: IICSn = 10XXX000B
- ▲3: IICSn = 10XXX110B
- ▲4: IICSn = 10XXX000B
- Δ 5: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(3) Start ~ Code ~ Data ~ Data ~ Stop (extension code transmission)

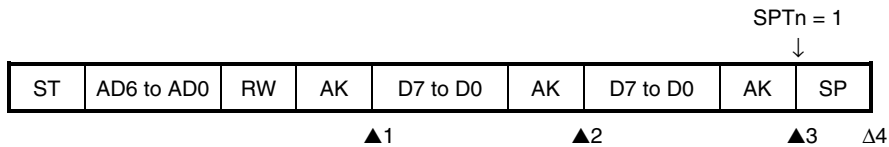
<1> When WTIMn = 0



- ▲1: IICSn = 1010X110B
- ▲2: IICSn = 1010X000B
- ▲3: IICSn = 1010X000B (WTIMn = 1)
- ▲4: IICSn = 1010XX00B
- Δ 5: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

<2> When WTIMn = 1



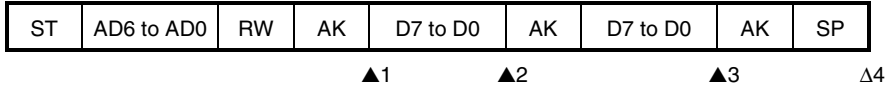
- ▲1: IICSn = 1010X110B
- ▲2: IICSn = 1010X100B
- ▲3: IICSn = 1010XX00B
- Δ 4: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

18.7.2 Slave device operation (when receiving slave address data (match with SVAn))

(1) Start ~ Address ~ Data ~ Data ~ Stop

<1> When WTIMn = 0



▲1: IICSn = 0001X110B

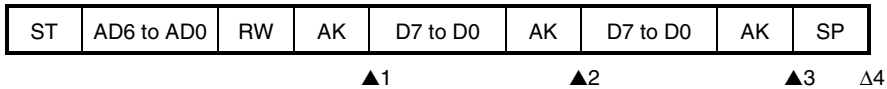
▲2: IICSn = 0001X000B

▲3: IICSn = 0001X000B

Δ 4: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

<2> When WTIMn = 1



▲1: IICSn = 0001X110B

▲2: IICSn = 0001X100B

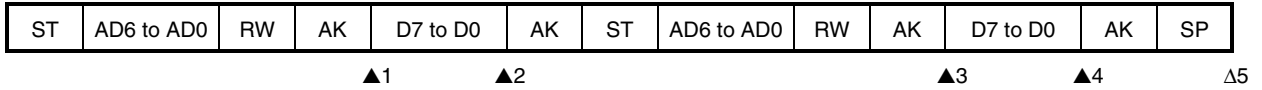
▲3: IICSn = 0001XX00B

Δ 4: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(2) Start ~ Address ~ Data ~ Start ~ Address ~ Data ~ Stop

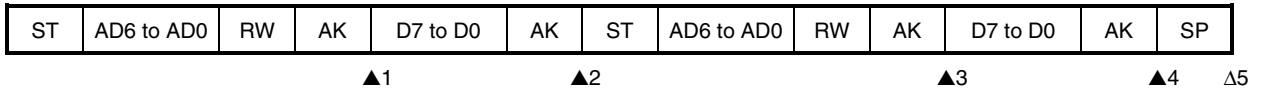
<1> When WTIMn = 0 (after restart, match with SVAn)



- ▲1: IICSn = 0001X110B
- ▲2: IICSn = 0001X000B
- ▲3: IICSn = 0001X110B
- ▲4: IICSn = 0001X000B
- Δ 5: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

<2> When WTIMn = 1 (after restart, match with SVAn)

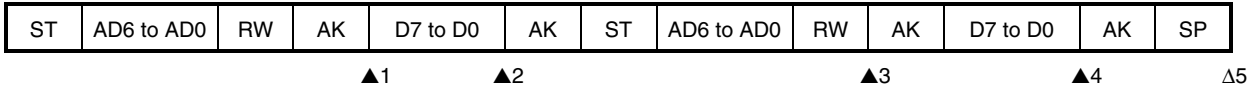


- ▲1: IICSn = 0001X110B
- ▲2: IICSn = 0001XX00B
- ▲3: IICSn = 0001X110B
- ▲4: IICSn = 0001XX00B
- Δ 5: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(3) Start ~ Address ~ Data ~ Start ~ Code ~ Data ~ Stop

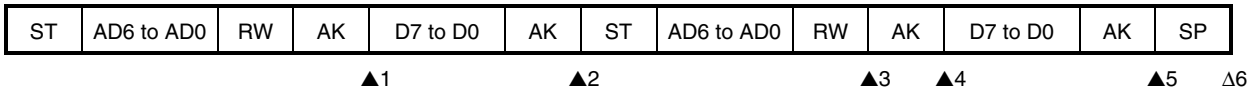
<1> When WTIMn = 0 (after restart, extension code reception)



- ▲1: IICSn = 0001X110B
- ▲2: IICSn = 0001X000B
- ▲3: IICSn = 0010X010B
- ▲4: IICSn = 0010X000B
- Δ 5: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

<2> When WTIMn = 1 (after restart, extension code reception)

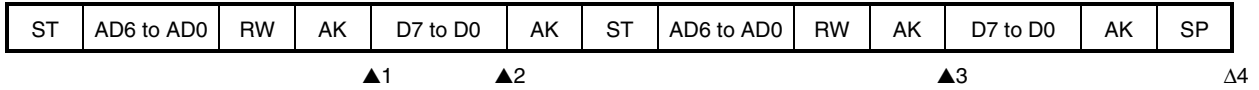


- ▲1: IICSn = 0001X110B
- ▲2: IICSn = 0001XX00B
- ▲3: IICSn = 0010X010B
- ▲4: IICSn = 0010X110B
- ▲5: IICSn = 0010XX00B
- Δ 6: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(4) Start ~ Address ~ Data ~ Start ~ Address ~ Data ~ Stop

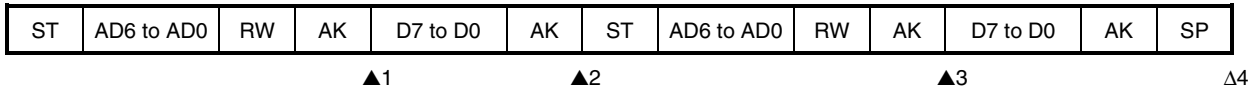
<1> When WTIMn = 0 (after restart, mismatch with address (= not extension code))



- ▲1: IICSn = 0001X110B
- ▲2: IICSn = 0001X000B
- ▲3: IICSn = 00000X10B
- Δ 4: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

<2> When WTIMn = 1 (after restart, mismatch with address (= not extension code))



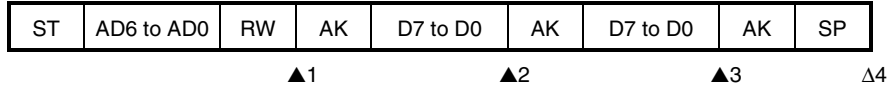
- ▲1: IICSn = 0001X110B
- ▲2: IICSn = 0001XX00B
- ▲3: IICSn = 00000X10B
- Δ 4: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

18.7.3 Slave device operation (when receiving extension code)

(1) Start ~ Code ~ Data ~ Data ~ Stop

<1> When WTIMn = 0



▲1: IICSn = 0010X010B

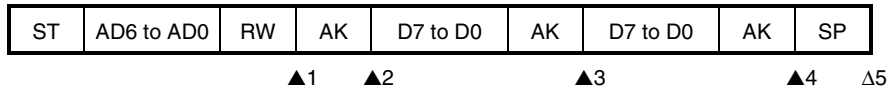
▲2: IICSn = 0010X000B

▲3: IICSn = 0010X000B

Δ 4: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

<2> When WTIMn = 1



▲1: IICSn = 0010X010B

▲2: IICSn = 0010X110B

▲3: IICSn = 0010X100B

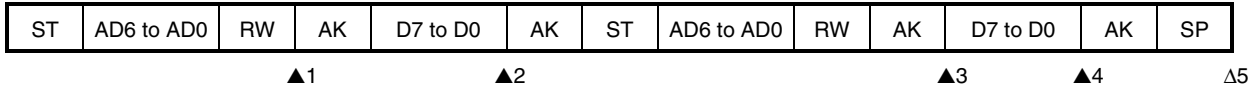
▲4: IICSn = 0010XX00B

Δ 5: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(2) Start ~ Code ~ Data ~ Start ~ Address ~ Data ~ Stop

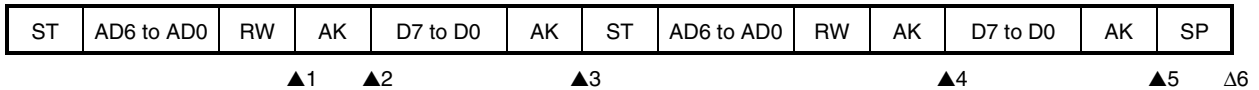
<1> When WTIMn = 0 (after restart, match with SVAn)



- ▲1: IICSn = 0010X010B
- ▲2: IICSn = 0010X000B
- ▲3: IICSn = 0001X110B
- ▲4: IICSn = 0001X000B
- Δ 5: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

<2> When WTIMn = 1 (after restart, match with SVAn)

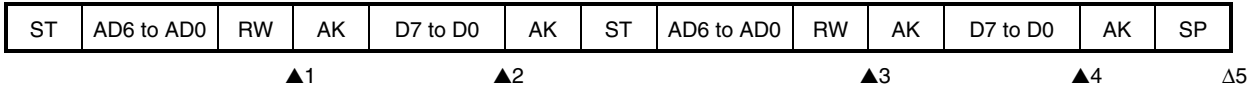


- ▲1: IICSn = 0010X010B
- ▲2: IICSn = 0010X110B
- ▲3: IICSn = 0010XX00B
- ▲4: IICSn = 0001X110B
- ▲5: IICSn = 0001XX00B
- Δ 6: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(3) Start ~ Code ~ Data ~ Start ~ Code ~ Data ~ Stop

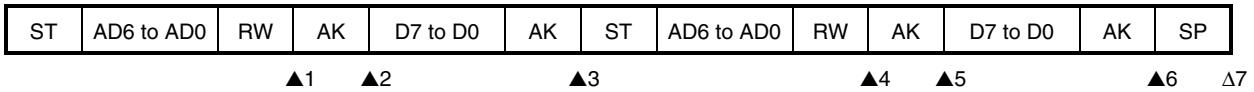
<1> When WTIMn = 0 (after restart, extension code reception)



- ▲1: IICSn = 0010X010B
- ▲2: IICSn = 0010X000B
- ▲3: IICSn = 0010X010B
- ▲4: IICSn = 0010X000B
- Δ 5: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

<2> When WTIMn = 1 (after restart, extension code reception)

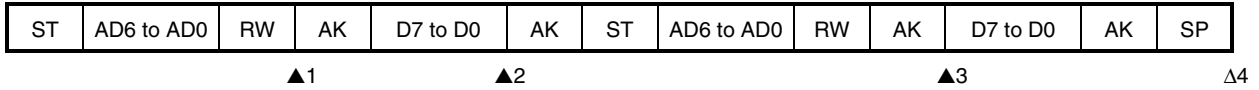


- ▲1: IICSn = 0010X010B
- ▲2: IICSn = 0010X110B
- ▲3: IICSn = 0010XX00B
- ▲4: IICSn = 0010X010B
- ▲5: IICSn = 0010X110B
- ▲6: IICSn = 0010XX00B
- Δ 7: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(4) Start ~ Code ~ Data ~ Start ~ Address ~ Data ~ Stop

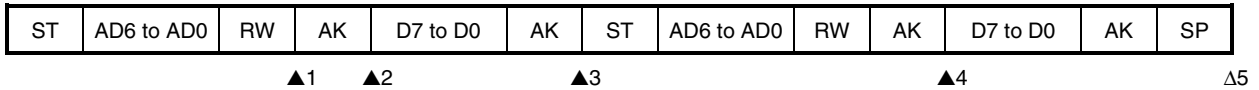
<1> When WTIMn = 0 (after restart, mismatch with address (= not extension code))



- ▲1: IICSn = 0010X010B
- ▲2: IICSn = 0010X000B
- ▲3: IICSn = 00000X10B
- Δ 4: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

<2> When WTIMn = 1 (after restart, mismatch with address (= not extension code))

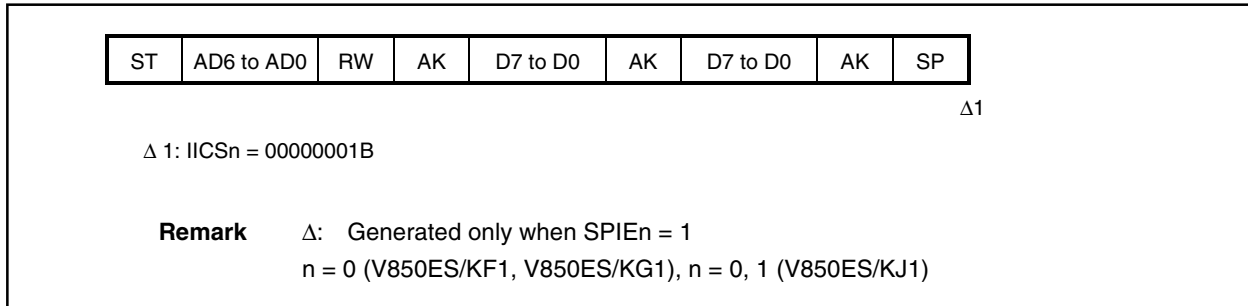


- ▲1: IICSn = 0010X010B
- ▲2: IICSn = 0010X110B
- ▲3: IICSn = 0010XX00B
- ▲4: IICSn = 00000X10B
- Δ 5: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

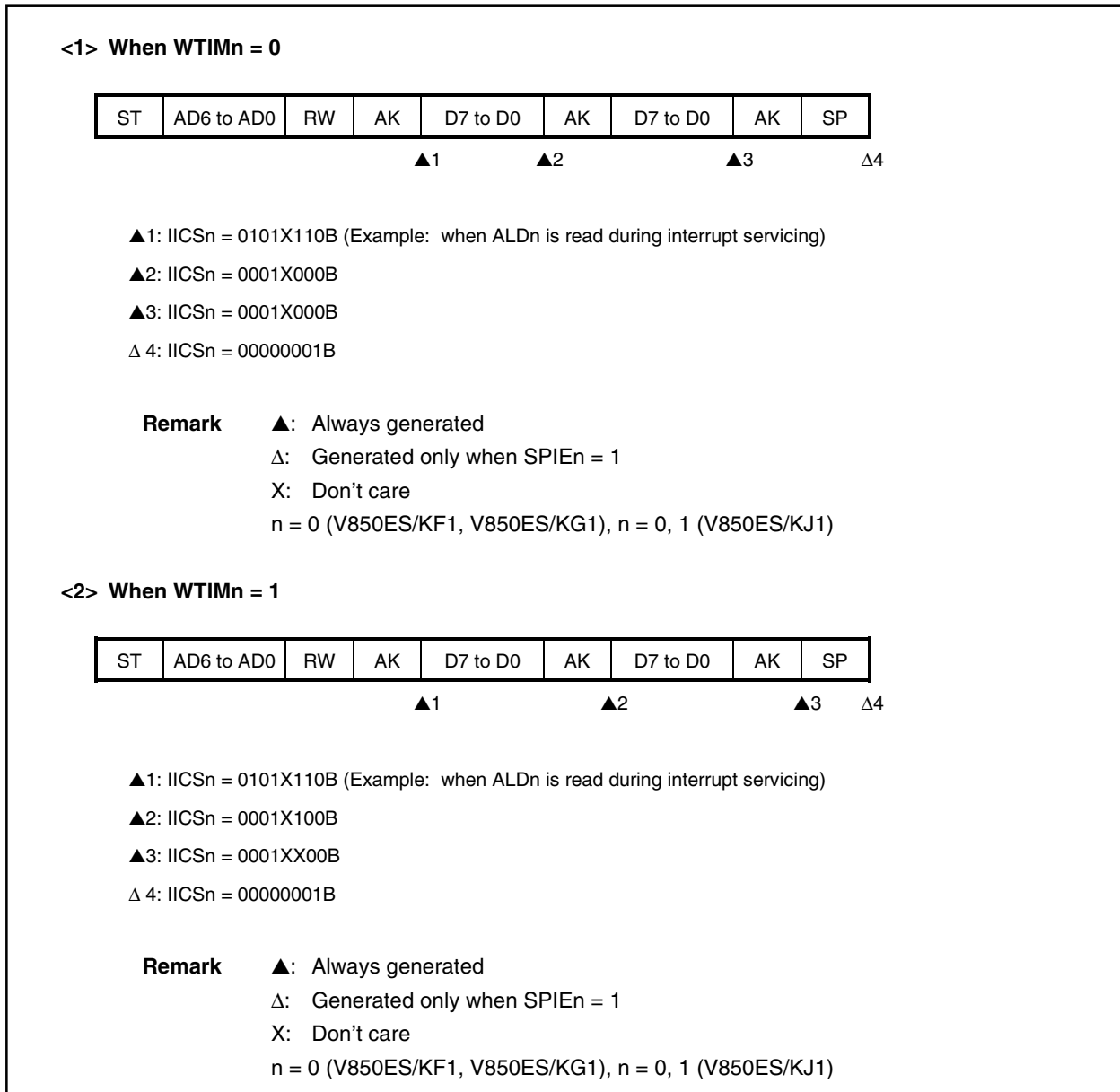
18.7.4 Operation without communication

(1) Start ~ Code ~ Data ~ Data ~ Stop



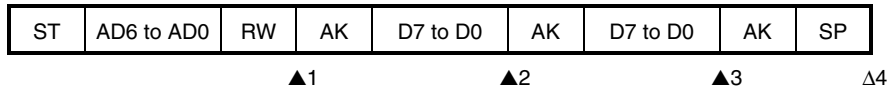
18.7.5 Arbitration loss operation (operation as slave after arbitration loss)

(1) When arbitration loss occurs during transmission of slave address data



(2) When arbitration loss occurs during transmission of extension code

<1> When WTIMn = 0



▲1: IICSn = 0110X010B (Example: when ALDn is read during interrupt servicing)

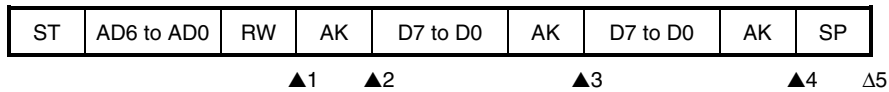
▲2: IICSn = 0010X000B

▲3: IICSn = 0010X000B

Δ 4: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

<2> When WTIMn = 1



▲1: IICSn = 0110X010B (Example: when ALDn is read during interrupt servicing)

▲2: IICSn = 0010X110B

▲3: IICSn = 0010X100B

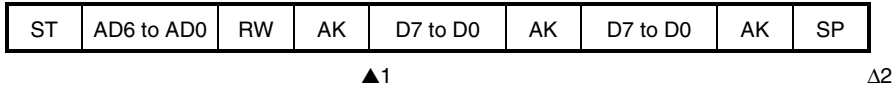
▲4: IICSn = 0010XX00B

Δ 5: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

18.7.6 Operation when arbitration loss occurs (no communication after arbitration loss)

(1) When arbitration loss occurs during transmission of slave address data

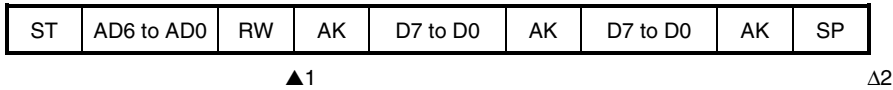


▲1: IICSn = 01000110B (Example: when ALDn is read during interrupt servicing)

Δ 2: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(2) When arbitration loss occurs during transmission of extension code



▲1: IICSn = 0110X010B (Example: when ALDn is read during interrupt servicing)

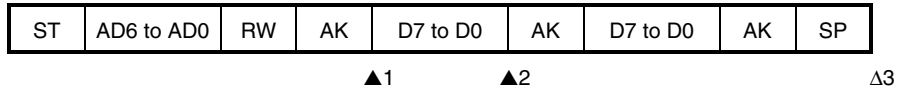
IICSn's LRELn is set to 1 by software

Δ 2: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(3) When arbitration loss occurs during data transfer

<1> When WTIMn = 0



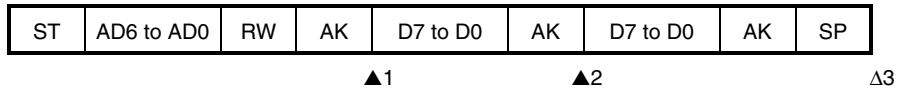
▲1: IICSn = 10001110B

▲2: IICSn = 01000000B (Example: when ALDn is read during interrupt servicing)

Δ 3: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

<2> When WTIMn = 1



▲1: IICSn = 10001110B

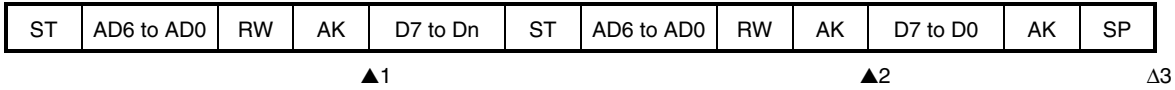
▲2: IICSn = 01000100B (Example: when ALDn is read during interrupt servicing)

Δ 3: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(4) When loss occurs due to restart condition during data transfer

<1> Not extension code (Example: mismatches with SVAn)



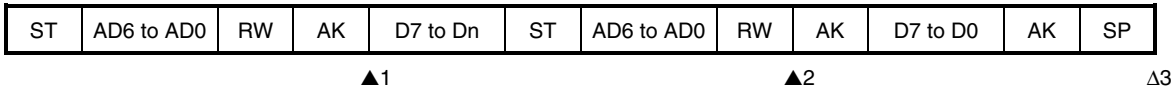
▲1: IICSn = 1000X110B

▲2: IICSn = 01000110B (Example: when ALDn is read during interrupt servicing)

Δ 3: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 Dn = D6 to D0
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

<2> Extension code



▲1: IICSn = 1000X110B

▲2: IICSn = 0110X010B (Example: when ALDn is read during interrupt servicing)

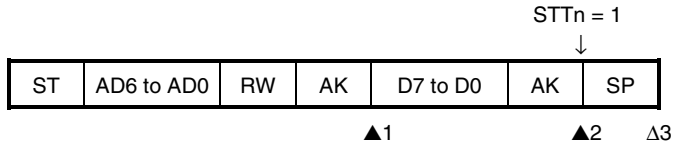
IICn's LRELn is set to 1 by software

Δ 3: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 Dn = D6 to D0
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(7) When arbitration loss occurs due to a stop condition when attempting to generate a restart condition

When WTIMn = 1



▲1: IICSn = 1000X110B

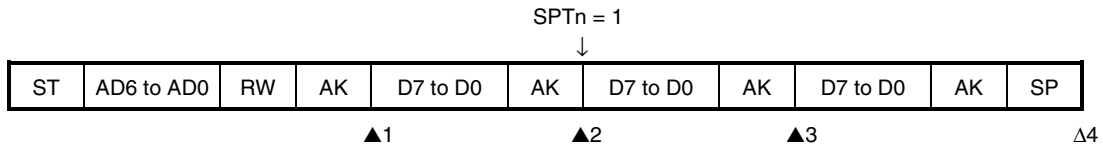
▲2: IICSn = 1000XX00B

Δ3: IICSn = 01000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(8) When arbitration loss occurs due to low-level data when attempting to generate a stop condition

When WTIMn = 1



▲1: IICSn = 1000X110B

▲2: IICSn = 1000XX00B

▲3: IICSn = 01000000B (Example: when ALDn is read during interrupt servicing)

Δ4: IICSn = 00000001B

Remark ▲: Always generated
 Δ: Generated only when SPIEn = 1
 X: Don't care
 n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

18.8 Interrupt Request (INTIICn) Generation Timing and Wait Control

The setting of bit 3 (WTIMn) in IIC control register n (IICn) determines the timing by which INTIICn is generated and the corresponding wait control, as shown below.

Table 18-3. INTIICn Generation Timing and Wait Control

| WTIMn | During Slave Device Operation | | | During Master Device Operation | | |
|-------|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| | Address | Data Reception | Data Transmission | Address | Data Reception | Data Transmission |
| 0 | 9 ^{Notes 1, 2} | 8 ^{Note 2} | 8 ^{Note 2} | 9 | 8 | 8 |
| 1 | 9 ^{Notes 1, 2} | 9 ^{Note 2} | 9 ^{Note 2} | 9 | 9 | 9 |

Notes 1. The slave device's INTIICn signal and wait period occurs at the falling edge of the ninth clock only when there is a match with the address set to slave address register n (SVAn).

At this point, $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ is output regardless of the value set to IICn's bit 2 (ACKEn). For a slave device that has received an extension code, INTIICn occurs at the falling edge of the eighth clock.

- 2.** If the received address does not match the contents of slave address register n (SVAn), neither INTIICn nor a wait occurs.

Remarks 1. The numbers in the table indicate the number of the serial clock's clock signals. Interrupt requests and wait control are both synchronized with the falling edge of these clock signals.

- 2.** n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(1) During address transmission/reception

- Slave device operation: Interrupt and wait timing are determined regardless of the WTIMn bit.
- Master device operation: Interrupt and wait timing occur at the falling edge of the ninth clock regardless of the WTIMn bit.

(2) During data reception

- Master/slave device operation: Interrupt and wait timing are determined according to the WTIMn bit.

(3) During data transmission

- Master/slave device operation: Interrupt and wait timing are determined according to the WTIMn bit.

(4) Wait cancellation method

The four wait cancellation methods are as follows.

- By setting bit 5 (WRELn) of IIC control register n (IICn) to 1
- By writing to IIC shift register n (IICn)
- By start condition setting (bit 1 (STTn) of IIC control register n (IICn) = 1)
- By step condition setting (bit 0 (SPTn) of IIC control register n (IICn) = 1)

When an 8-clock wait has been selected (WTIMn = 0), the output level of $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ must be determined prior to wait cancellation.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

(5) Stop condition detection

INTIICn is generated when a stop condition is detected.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

18.9 Address Match Detection Method

When in I²C bus mode, the master device can select a particular slave device by transmitting the corresponding slave address.

Address match detection is performed automatically by hardware. An interrupt request (INTIICn) occurs when a local address has been set to slave address register n (SVAn) and when the address set to SVAn matches the slave address sent by the master device, or when an extension code has been received (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

18.10 Error Detection

In I²C bus mode, the status of the serial data bus (SDAn) during data transmission is captured by IIC shift register n (IICn) of the transmitting device, so the IICn data prior to transmission can be compared with the transmitted IICn data to enable detection of transmission errors. A transmission error is judged as having occurred when the compared data values do not match (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

18.11 Extension Code

(1) When the higher 4 bits of the receive address are either 0000 or 1111, the extension code flag (EXCn) is set for extension code reception and an interrupt request (INTIICn) is issued at the falling edge of the eighth clock. The local address stored in slave address register n (SVAn) is not affected.

(2) If 11110xx0 is set to SVAn by a 10-bit address transfer and 11110xx0 is transferred from the master device, the results are as follows. Note that INTIICn occurs at the falling edge of the eighth clock.

- Higher 4 bits of data match: EXCn = 1^{Note}
- 7 bits of data match: COIn = 1^{Note}

Note EXCn: Bit 5 of IIC status register n (IICSn)

COIn: Bit 4 of IIC status register n (IICSn)

(3) Since the processing after the interrupt request occurs differs according to the data that follows the extension code, such processing is performed by software.

For example, when operation as a slave is not desired after the extension code is received, set bit 6 (LRELn) of IIC control register n (IICn) to 1 and the CPU will enter the next communication wait state.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

Table 18-4. Extension Code Bit Definitions

| Slave Address | R/W Bit | Description |
|---------------|---------|---|
| 0000 000 | 0 | General call address |
| 0000 000 | 1 | Start byte |
| 0000 001 | X | CBUS address |
| 0000 010 | X | Address that is reserved for different bus format |
| 1111 0xx | X | 10-bit slave address specification |

18.12 Arbitration

When several master devices simultaneously output a start condition (when STTn is set to 1 before STDn is set to 1^{Note}), communication among the master devices is performed as the number of clocks is adjusted until the data differs. This kind of operation is called arbitration (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

When one of the master devices loses in arbitration, an arbitration loss flag (ALDn) in IIC status register n (IICSn) is set via the timing by which the arbitration loss occurred, and the SCLn and SDAn lines are both set for high impedance, which releases the bus.

The arbitration loss is detected based on the timing of the next interrupt request (the eighth or ninth clock, when a stop condition is detected, etc.) and the ALDn = 1 setting that has been made by software.

For details of interrupt request timing, see **18.7 I²C Interrupt Requests (INTIICn)**.

Note STDn: Bit 1 of IIC status register n (IICSn)
 STTn: Bit 1 of IIC control register n (IICcn)

Figure 18-12. Arbitration Timing Example

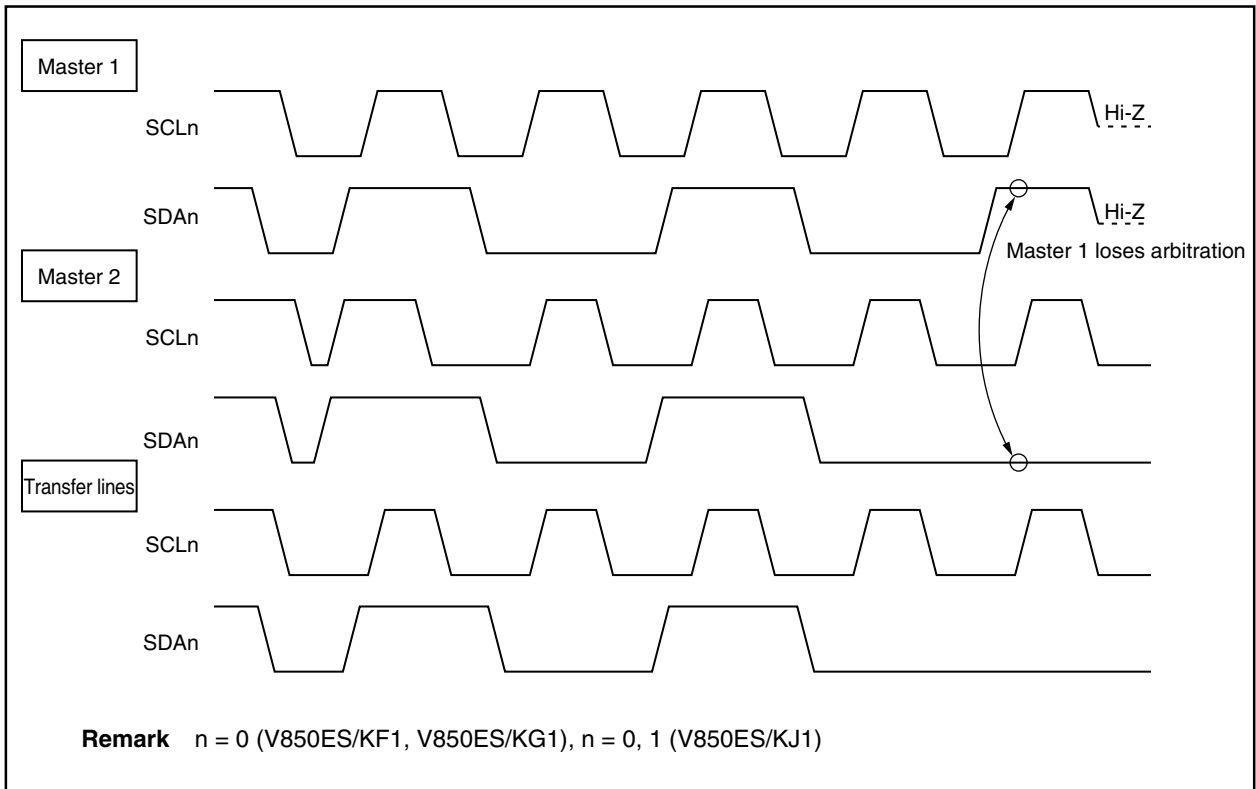


Table 18-5. Status During Arbitration and Interrupt Request Generation Timing

| Status During Arbitration | Interrupt Request Generation Timing |
|--|--|
| During address transmission | At falling edge of eighth or ninth clock following byte transfer ^{Note 1} |
| Read/write data after address transmission | |
| During extension code transmission | |
| Read/write data after extension code transmission | |
| During data transmission | |
| During ACK signal transfer period after data reception | |
| When restart condition is detected during data transfer | |
| When stop condition is detected during data transfer | When stop condition is output (when SPIEn = 1) ^{Note 2} |
| When data is at low level while attempting to output a restart condition | At falling edge of eighth or ninth clock following byte transfer ^{Note 1} |
| When stop condition is detected while attempting to output a restart condition | When stop condition is output (when SPIEn = 1) ^{Note 2} |
| When data is at low level while attempting to output a stop condition | At falling edge of eighth or ninth clock following byte transfer ^{Note 1} |
| When SCLn is at low level while attempting to output a restart condition | |

- Notes 1.** When WTIMn (bit 3 of the IIC control register n (IICn)) = 1, an interrupt request occurs at the falling edge of the ninth clock. When WTIMn = 0 and the extension code's slave address is received, an interrupt request occurs at the falling edge of the eighth clock.
- 2.** When there is a possibility that arbitration will occur, set SPIEn = 1 for master device operation.

- Remarks 1.** SPIEn: Bit 5 of IIC control register n (IICn)
- 2.** n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

18.13 Wakeup Function

The I²C bus slave function is a function that generates an interrupt request (INTIICn) when a local address or extension code has been received.

This function makes processing more efficient by preventing unnecessary interrupt requests from occurring when addresses do not match.

When a start condition is detected, wakeup standby mode is set. This wakeup standby mode is in effect while addresses are transmitted due to the possibility that an arbitration loss may change the master device (which has output a start condition) to a slave device.

However, when a stop condition is detected, bit 5 (SPIEn) of IIC control register n (IICn) is set regardless of the wake up function, and this determines whether interrupt requests are enabled or disabled (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

18.14 Communication Reservation

To start master device communications when not currently using a bus, a communication reservation can be made to enable transmission of a start condition when the bus is released. There are two modes under which the bus is not used.

- When arbitration results in neither master nor slave operation
- When an extension code is received and slave operation is disabled (\overline{ACK} is not returned and the bus was released when bit 6 (LRELn) of IIC control register n (IICCN) was set to “1”).

If bit 1 (STTn) of IICCN is set while the bus is not used, a start condition is automatically generated and wait status is set after the bus is released (after a stop condition is detected).

When the bus release is detected (when a stop condition is detected), writing to IIC shift register n (IICn) causes the master’s address transfer to start. At this point, IICCN’s bit 4 (SPIEn) should be set.

When STTn has been set, the operation mode (as start condition or as communication reservation) is determined according to the bus status.

- If the bus has been released a start condition is generated
- If the bus has not been released (standby mode) communication reservation

To detect which operation mode has been determined for STTn, set STTn, wait for the wait period, then check the MSTSn (bit 7 of IIC status register n (IICSn)).

Wait periods, which should be set via software, are listed in Table 18-6. These wait periods can be set via the settings for bits 3, 1, and 0 (SMCn, CLn1, and CLn0) in IIC clock selection register n (IICCLn).

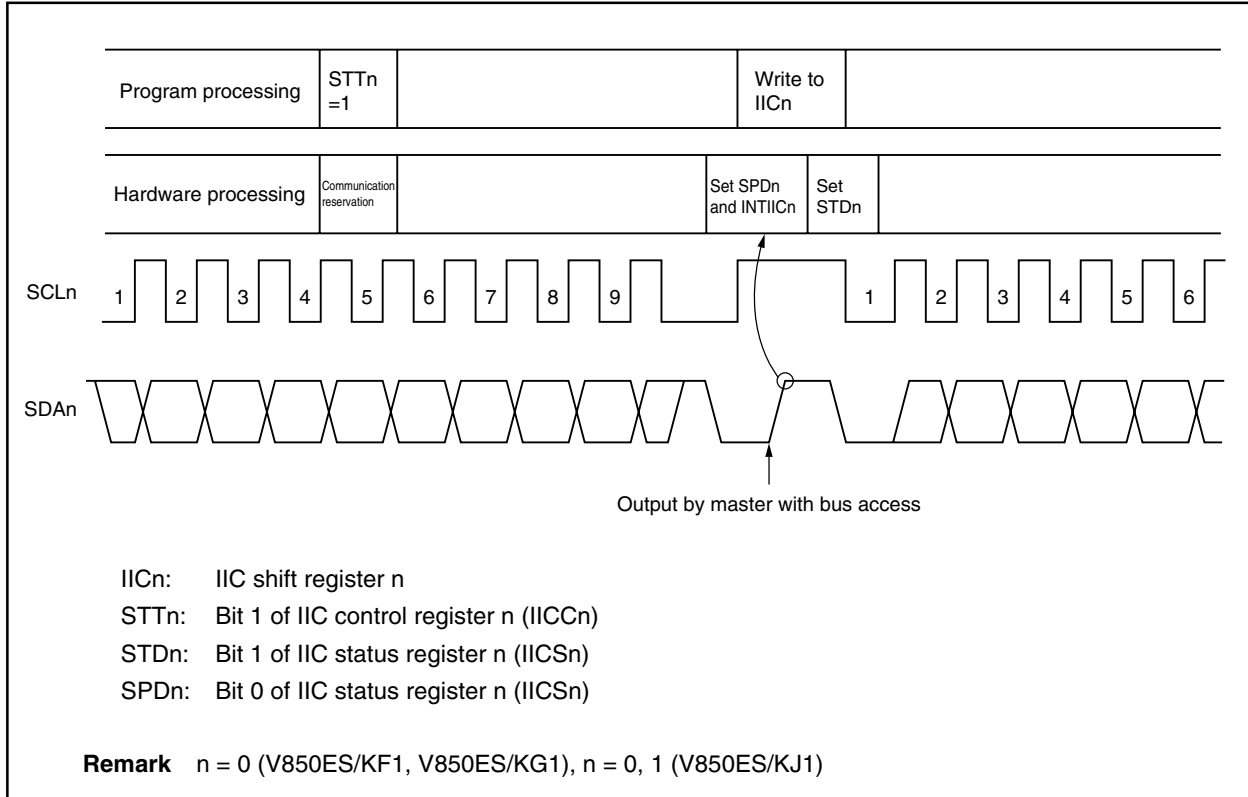
Table 18-6. Wait Periods

| SMCn | CLn1 | CLn0 | Wait Period |
|------|------|------|-------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 26 clocks |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 46 clocks |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 92 clocks |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 37 clocks |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 16 clocks |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 32 clocks |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 13 clocks |

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

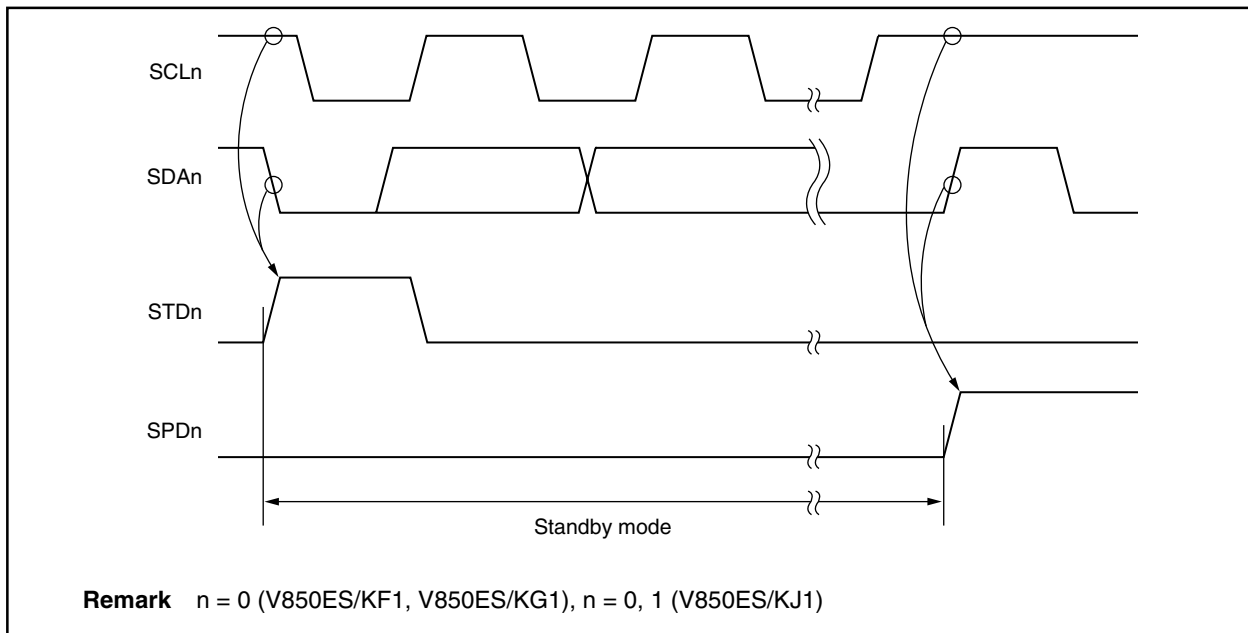
The communication reservation timing is shown below.

Figure 18-13. Communication Reservation Timing



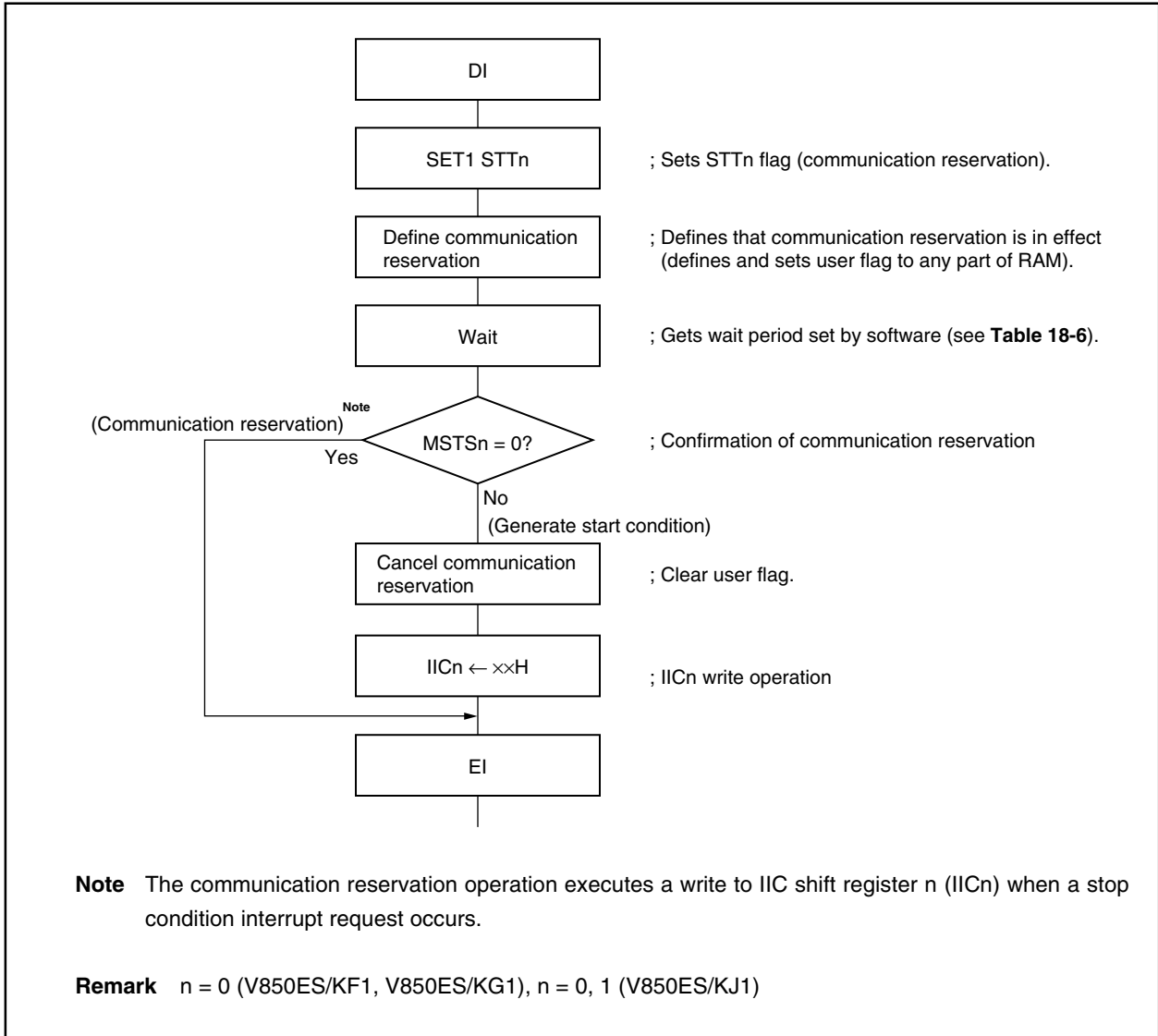
Communication reservations are accepted via the following timing. After bit 1 (STDn) of IIC status register n (IICSn) is set to 1, a communication reservation can be made by setting bit 1 (STTn) of IIC control register n (IICCn) to 1 before a stop condition is detected (n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)).

Figure 18-14. Timing for Accepting Communication Reservations



The communication reservation flowchart is illustrated below.

Figure 18-15. Communication Reservation Flowchart



18.15 Cautions

After a reset, when changing from a mode in which no stop condition has been detected (the bus has not been released) to a master device communication mode, first generate a stop condition to release the bus, then perform master device communication.

When using multiple masters, it is not possible to perform master device communication when the bus has not been released (when a stop condition has not been detected).

Use the following sequence for generating a stop condition.

- (a) Set IIC clock selection register n (IICCLn).
- (b) Set bit 7 (IICEn) of IIC control register n (IICCN).
- (c) Set bit 0 of IICCN.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

18.16 Communication Operations

18.16.1 Master operations

The following is a flowchart of the master operations.

Figure 18-16. Master Operation Flowchart (1)

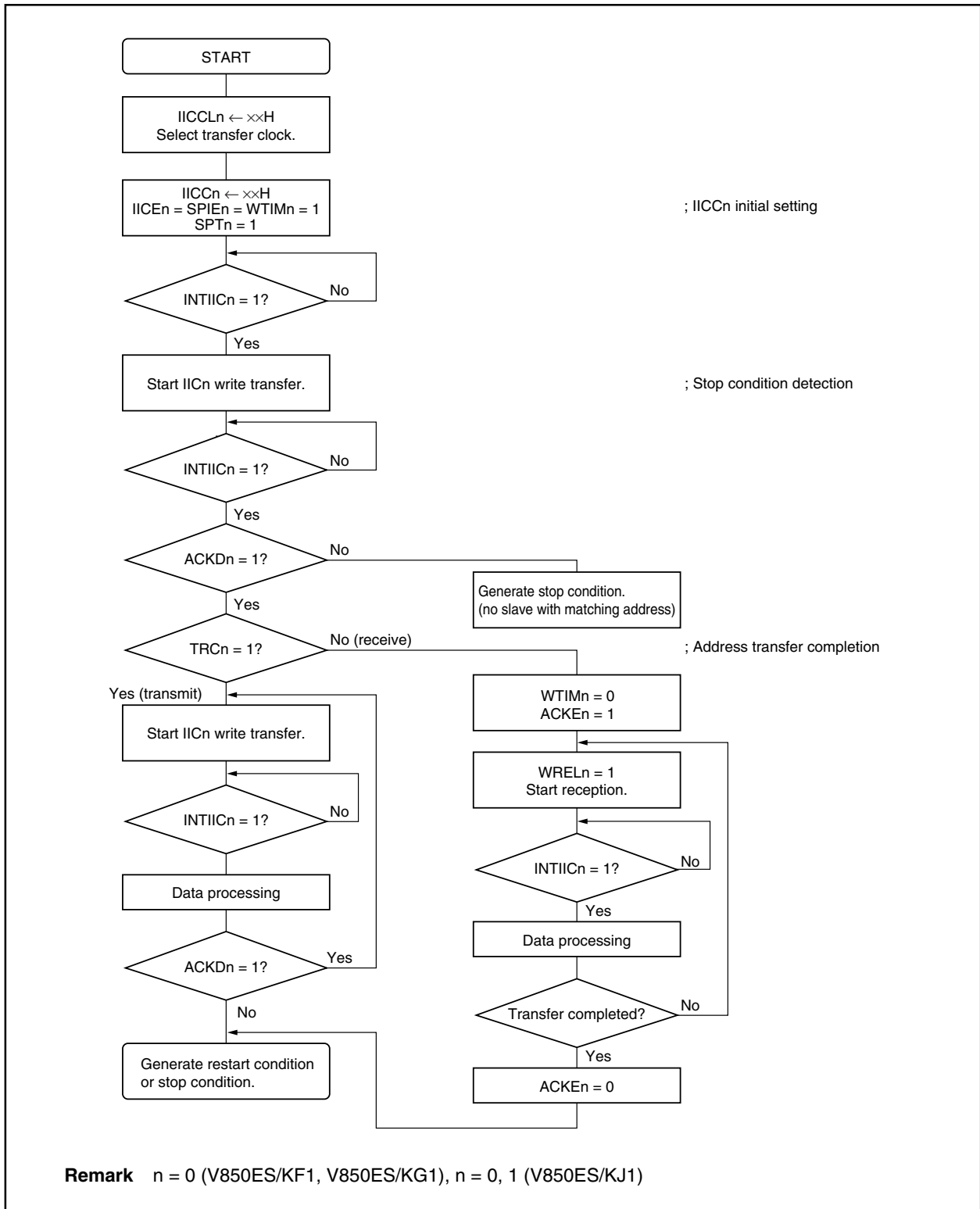
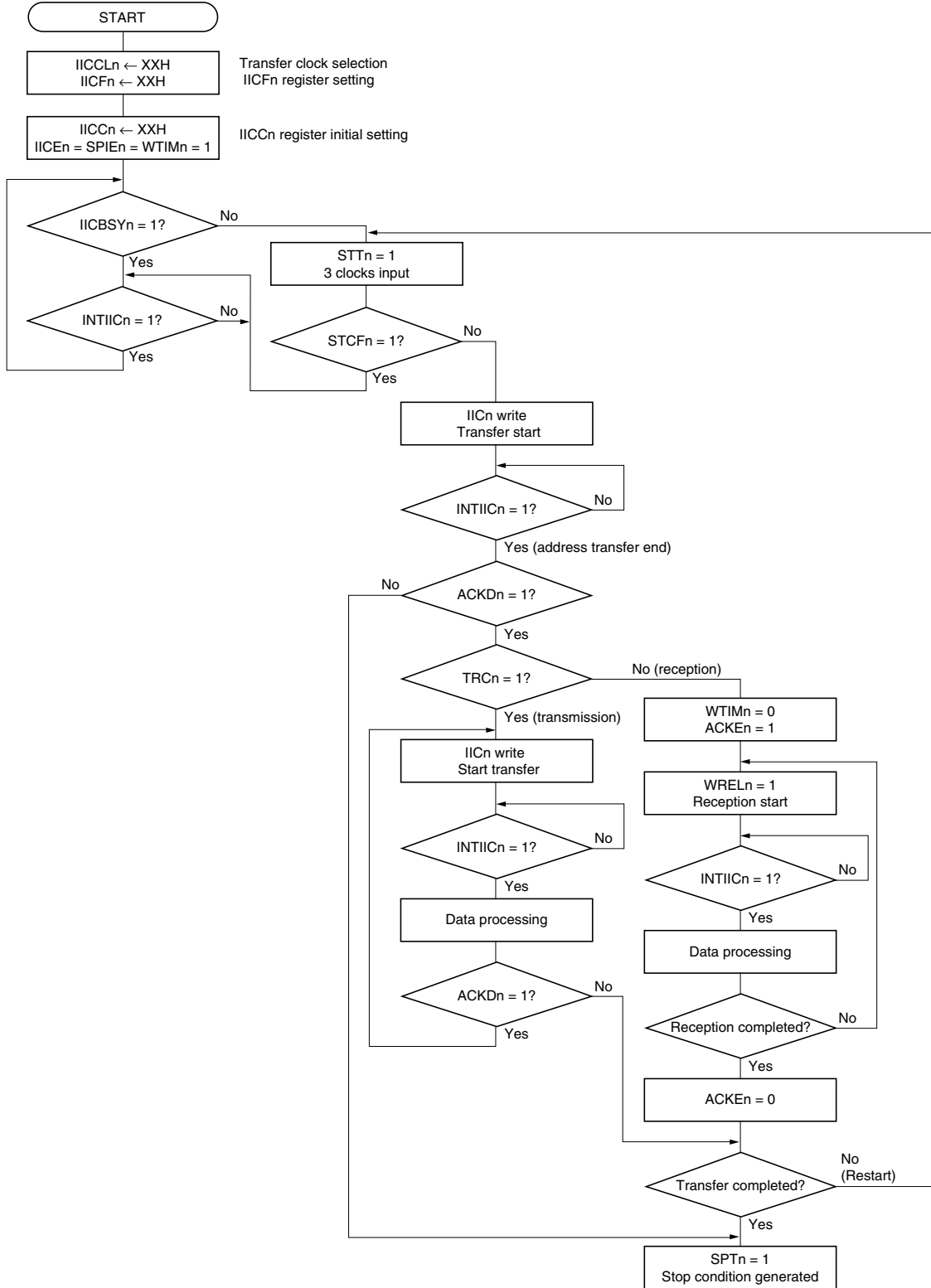


Figure 18-17. Master Operation Flowchart (2)

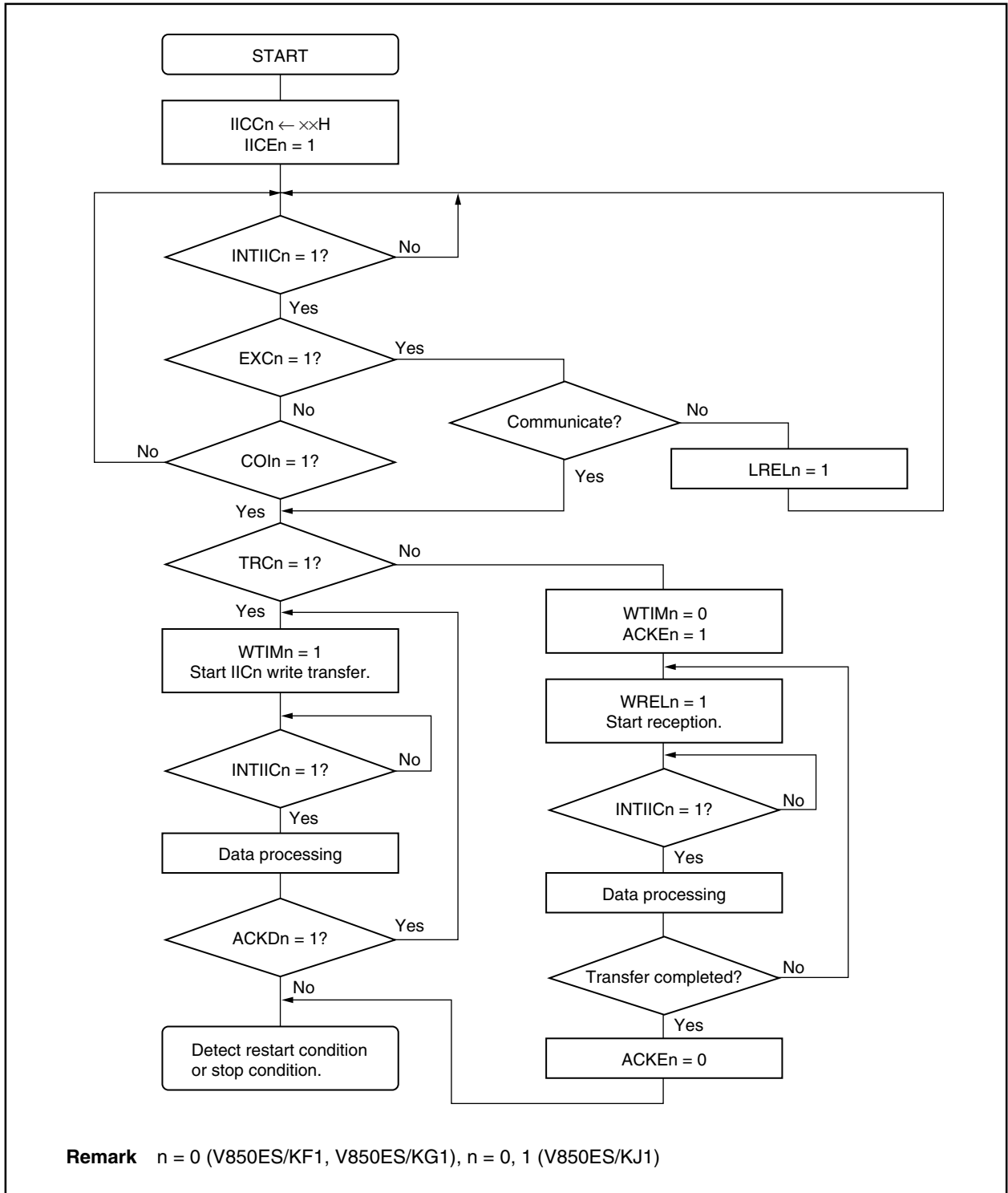


Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

18.16.2 Slave operation

An example of slave operation is shown below.

Figure 18-18. Slave Operation Flowchart



18.17 Timing of Data Communication

When using I²C bus mode, the master device outputs an address via the serial bus to select one of several slave devices as its communication partner.

After outputting the slave address, the master device transmits the TRCn bit (bit 3 of IIC status register n (IICSn)) that specifies the data transfer direction and then starts serial communication with the slave device.

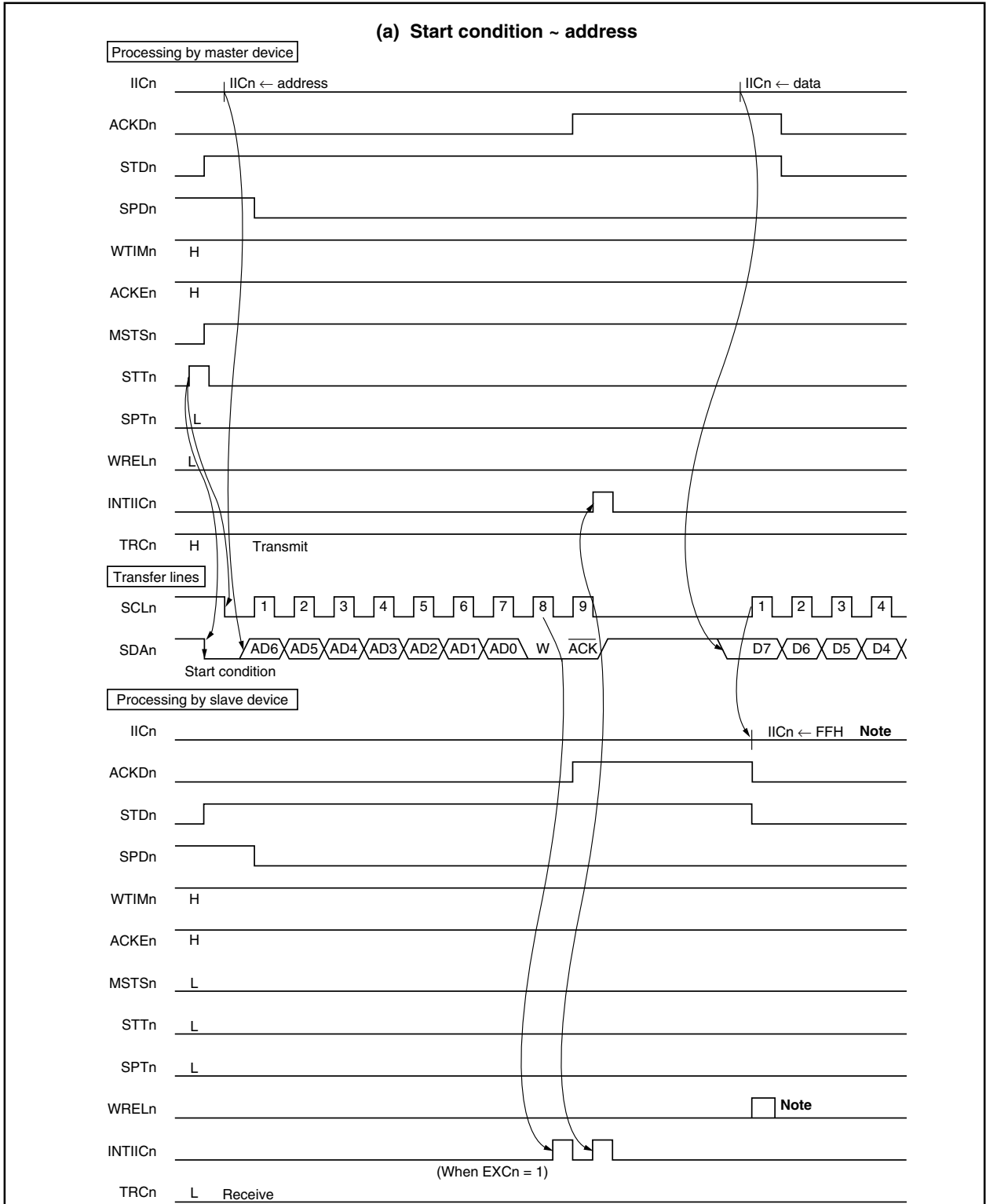
IIC shift register n (IICn)'s shift operation is synchronized with the falling edge of the serial clock (SCLn). The transmit data is transferred to the SO latch and is output (MSB first) via the SDAn pin.

Data input via the SDAn pin is captured by IICn at the rising edge of SCLn.

The data communication timing is shown below.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

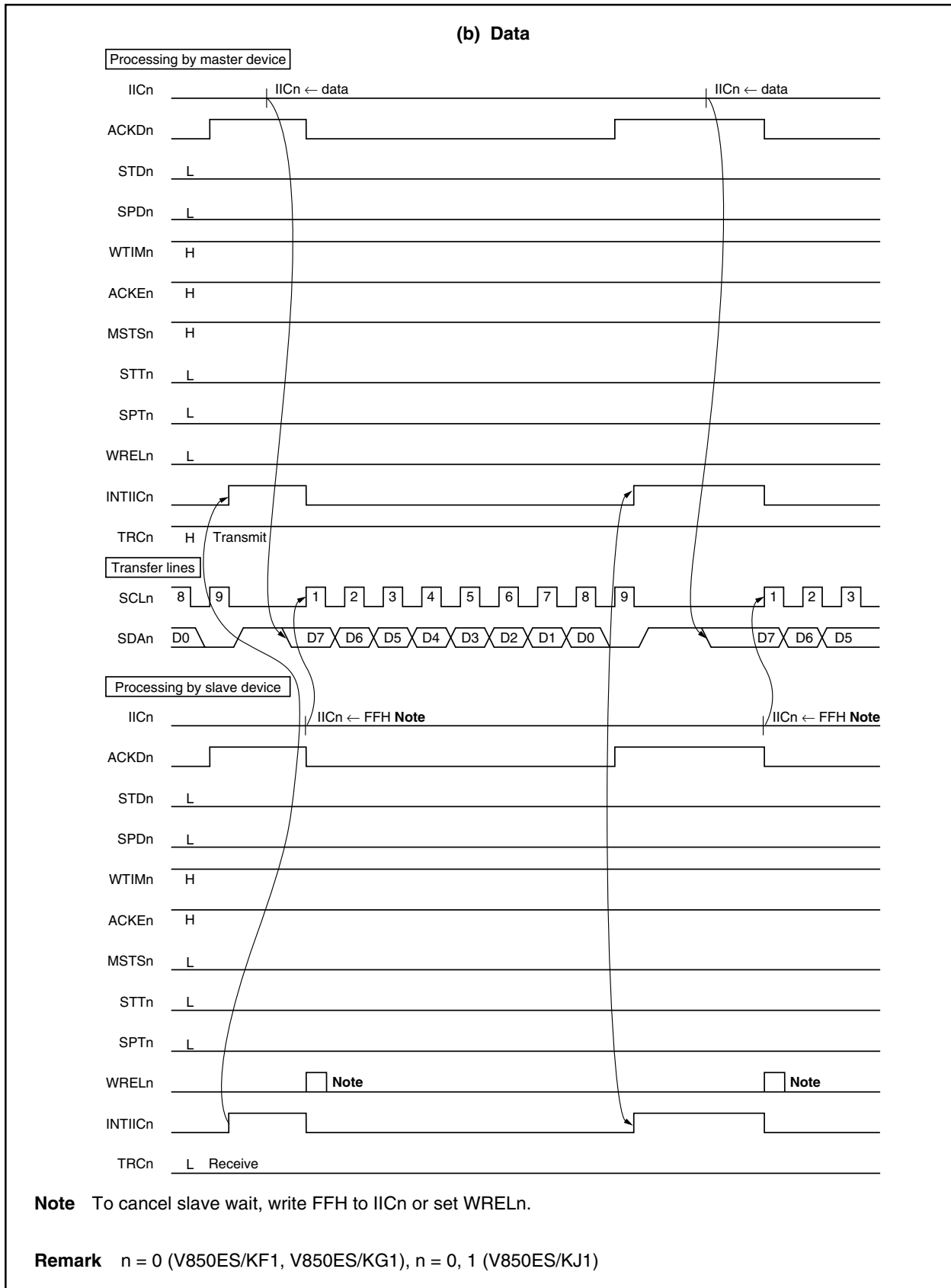
**Figure 18-19. Example of Master to Slave Communication
(When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave) (1/3)**



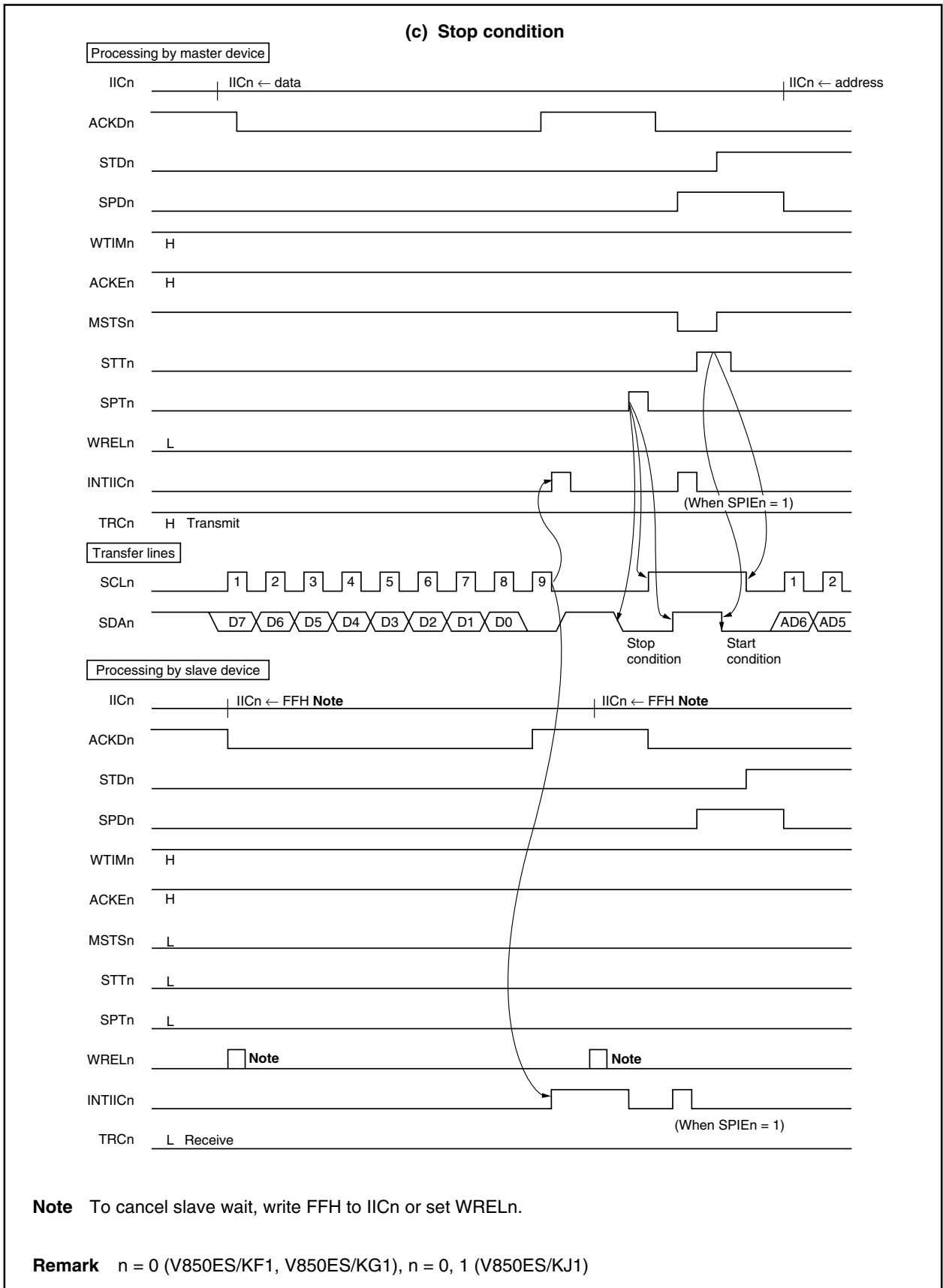
Note To cancel slave wait, write FFH to IICn or set WRELn.

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

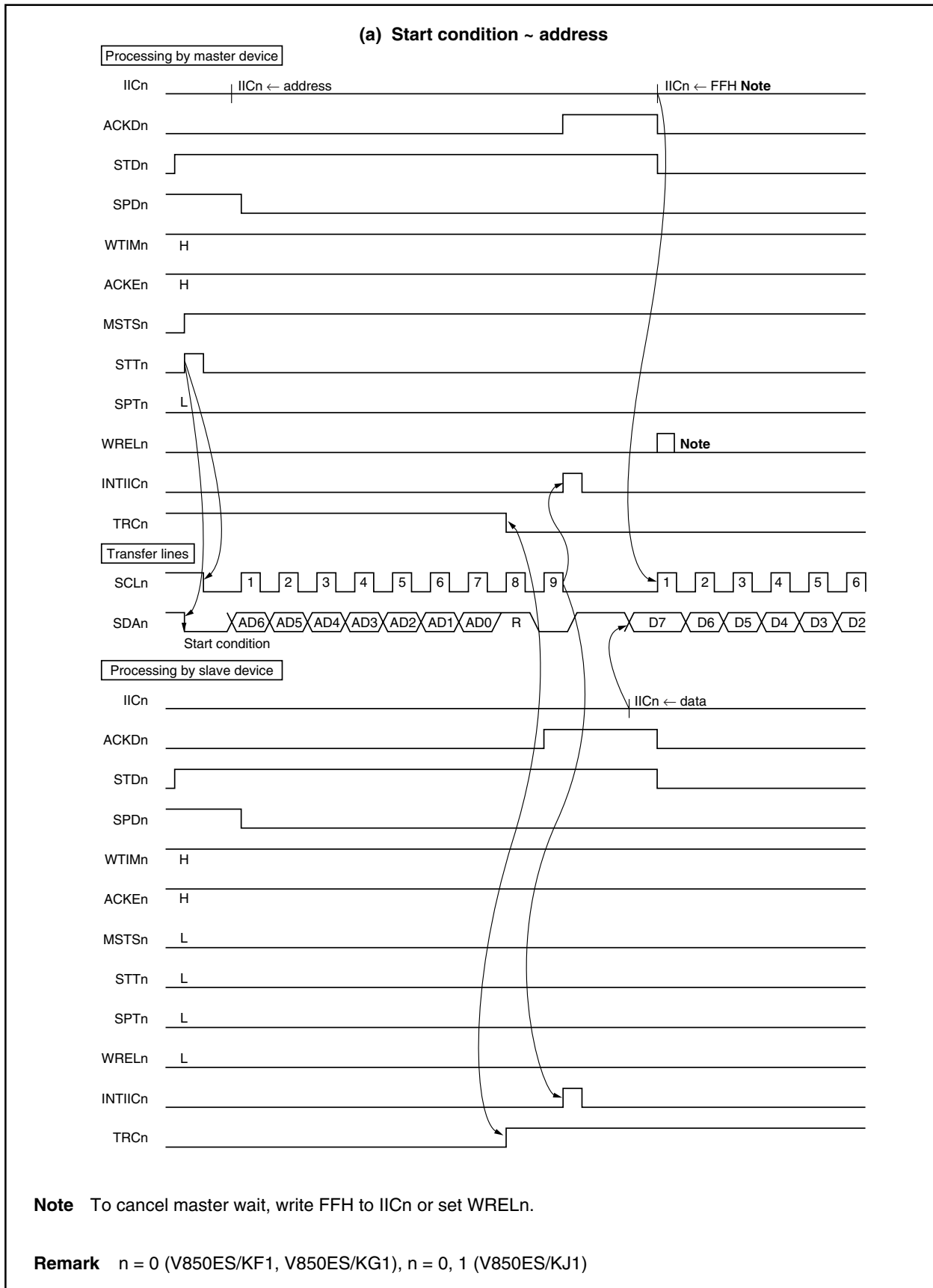
**Figure 18-19. Example of Master to Slave Communication
(When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave) (2/3)**



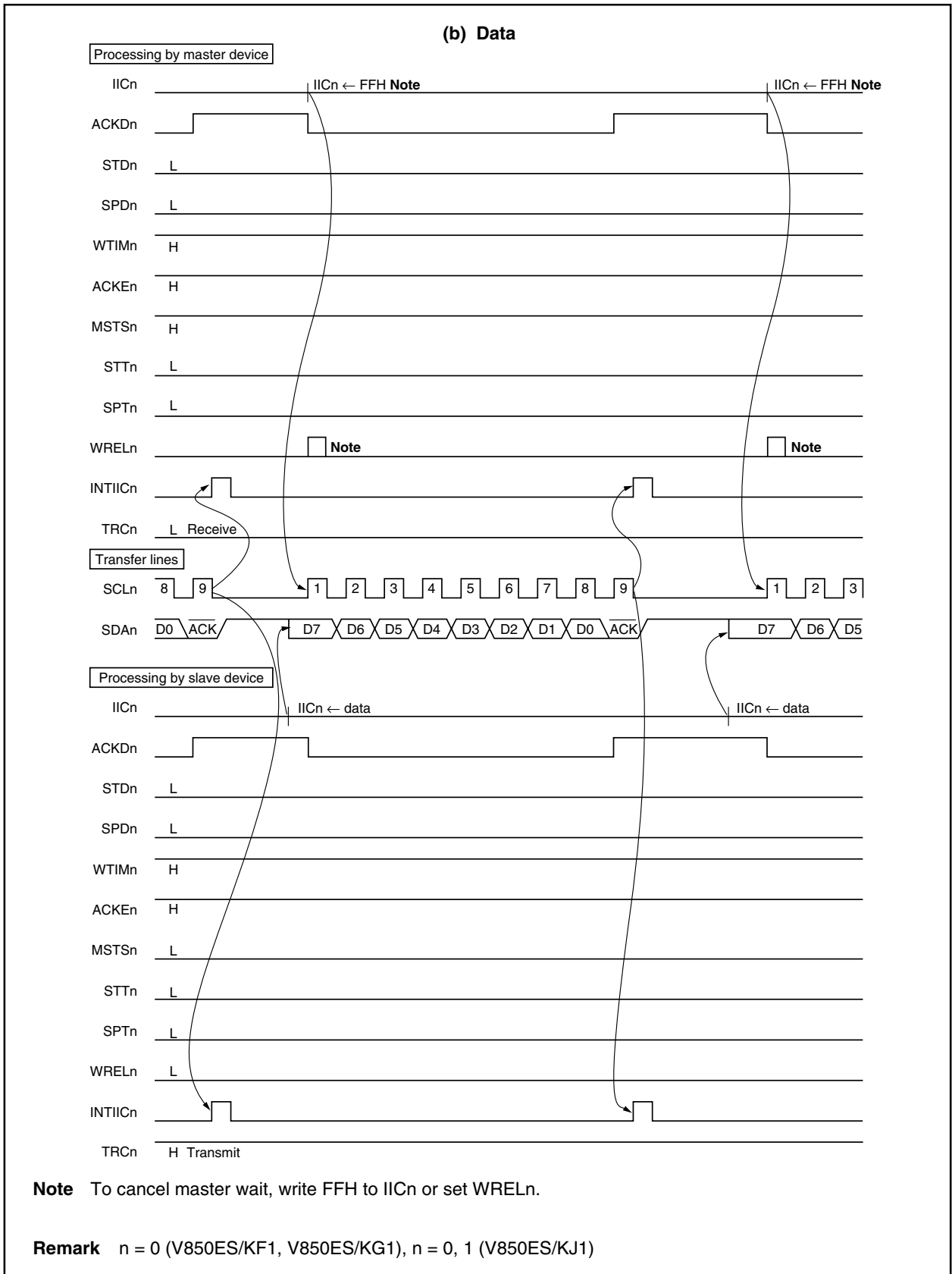
**Figure 18-19. Example of Master to Slave Communication
(When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave) (3/3)**



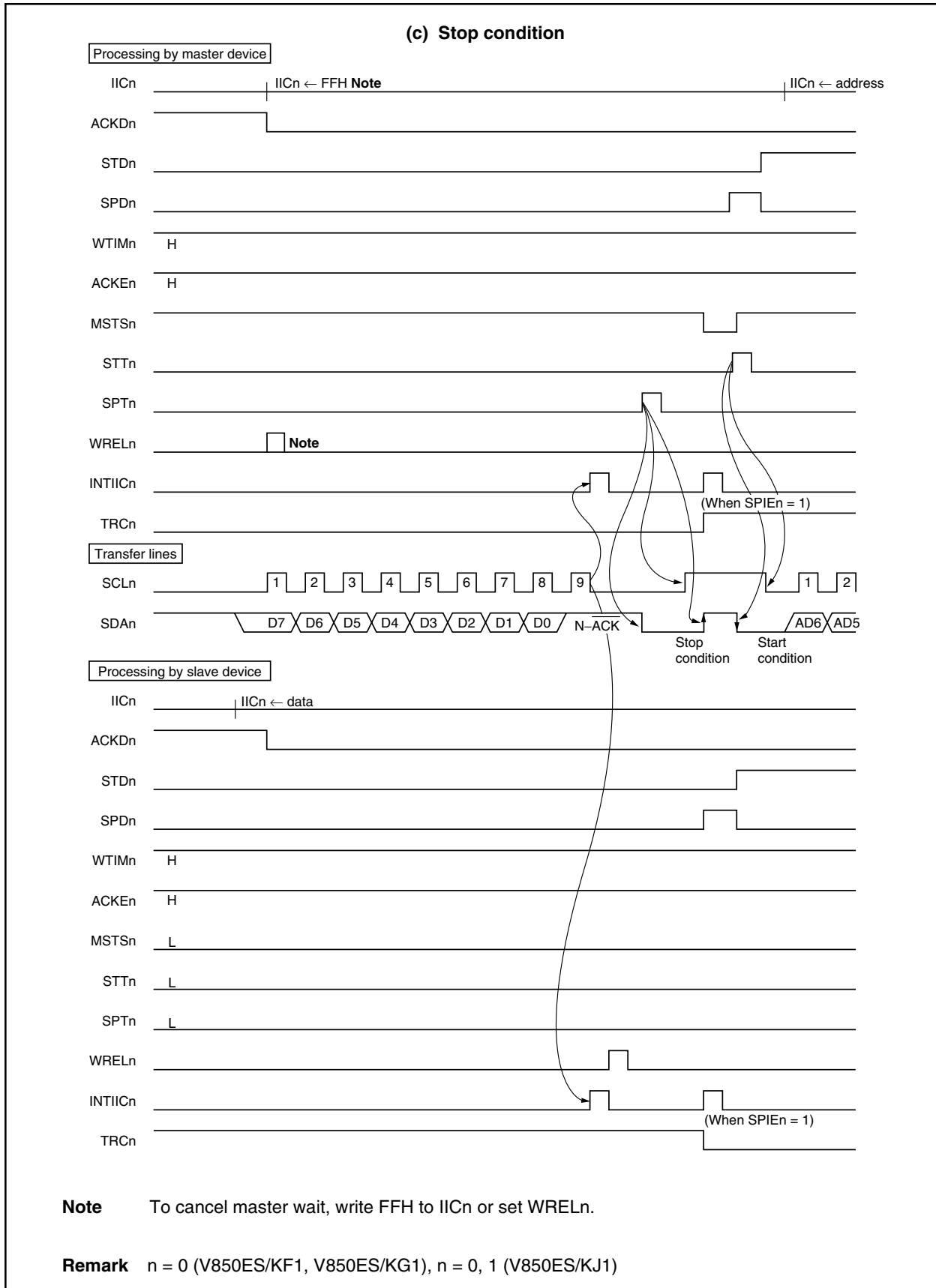
**Figure 18-20. Example of Slave to Master Communication
(When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave) (1/3)**



**Figure 18-20. Example of Slave to Master Communication
(When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave) (2/3)**



**Figure 18-20. Example of Slave to Master Communication
(When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave) (3/3)**



CHAPTER 19 INTERRUPT/EXCEPTION PROCESSING FUNCTION

19.1 Overview

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 are provided with a dedicated interrupt controller (INTC) for interrupt servicing and realize a high-powered interrupt function that can service interrupt requests from a total of 33 to 45 sources.

An interrupt is an event that occurs independently of program execution, and an exception is an event whose occurrence is dependent on program execution.

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 can process interrupt requests from the on-chip peripheral hardware and external sources. Moreover, exception processing can be started by the TRAP instruction (software exception) or by generation of an exception event (fetching of an illegal op code) (exception trap).

19.1.1 Features

| Interrupt Source | | V850ES/KF1 | V850ES/KG1 | V850ES/KJ1 | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|-------------|--|------------|------------|-------------|
| Interrupt function | Non-maskable interrupt | External | 1 channel (NMI pin) | | | |
| | | Internal | 2 channels (WDT1, WDT2) | | | |
| | Maskable interrupt | External | 7 channels (all edge detection interrupts) | | | |
| | | Internal | WDT1 | 1 channel | 1 channel | 1 channel |
| | | | TM0 | 4 channels | 8 channels | 12 channels |
| | | | TMH | 2 channels | 2 channels | 2 channels |
| | | | TM5 | 2 channels | 2 channels | 2 channels |
| | | | WT | 2 channels | 2 channels | 2 channels |
| | | | BRG | 1 channel | 1 channel | 1 channel |
| | | | UART | 6 channels | 6 channels | 9 channels |
| | | | CSI0 | 2 channels | 2 channels | 3 channels |
| | | | CSIA | 1 channel | 2 channels | 2 channels |
| | | | IIC | 1 channel | 1 channel | 2 channels |
| | | | KR | 1 channel | 1 channel | 1 channel |
| AD | 1 channel | 1 channel | 1 channel | | | |
| Total | 24 channels | 29 channels | 38 channels | | | |
| Exception function | Software exception | | 16 channels (TRAP00H to TRAP0FH) | | | |
| | | | 16 channels (TRAP10H to TRAP1FH) | | | |
| | Exception trap | | 2 channels (ILGOP/DBG0) | | | |

Tables 19-1 to 19-3 list the interrupt/exception sources.

Table 19-1. Interrupt Source List (V850ES/KF1) (1/2)

| Type | Classification | Default Priority | Name | Trigger | Interrupt Source | Exception Code | Handler Address | Restored PC | Interrupt Control Register |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| Reset | Interrupt | - | RESET | RESET pin input | Pin | 0000H | 00000000H | Undefined | - |
| | | | | Internal reset input from WDT1, WDT2 | WDT1, WDT2 | | | | |
| Non-maskable | Interrupt | - | NMI | NMI pin valid edge input | Pin | 0010H | 00000010H | Note 1 | - |
| | | - | INTWDT1 | WDT1 overflow (when non-maskable interrupt selected) | WDT1 | 0020H | 00000020H | Note 1 | - |
| | | - | INTWDT2 | WDT2 overflow (when non-maskable interrupt selected) | WDT2 | 0030H | 00000030H | nextPC | - |
| Software exception | Exception | - | TRAP0n ^{Note 2} | TRAP instruction | - | 004nH ^{Note 2} | 00000040H | nextPC | - |
| | | - | TRAP1n ^{Note 2} | TRAP instruction | - | 005nH ^{Note 2} | 00000050H | nextPC | - |
| Exception trap | Exception | - | ILGOP/DBG0 | Illegal op code/DBTRAP instruction | - | 0060H | 00000060H | nextPC | - |
| Maskable | Interrupt | 0 | INTWDTM1 | WDT1 overflow (when interval timer selected) | WDT1 | 0080H | 00000080H | nextPC | WDT1IC |
| | | 1 | INTP0 | INTP0 pin valid edge input | Pin | 0090H | 00000090H | nextPC | PIC0 |
| | | 2 | INTP1 | INTP1 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00A0H | 000000A0H | nextPC | PIC1 |
| | | 3 | INTP2 | INTP2 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00B0H | 000000B0H | nextPC | PIC2 |
| | | 4 | INTP3 | INTP3 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00C0H | 000000C0H | nextPC | PIC3 |
| | | 5 | INTP4 | INTP4 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00D0H | 000000D0H | nextPC | PIC4 |
| | | 6 | INTP5 | INTP5 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00E0H | 000000E0H | nextPC | PIC5 |
| | | 7 | INTP6 | INTP6 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00F0H | 000000F0H | nextPC | PIC6 |
| | | 8 | INTTM000 | TM00 and CR000 match | TM00 | 0100H | 00000100H | nextPC | TM0IC00 |
| | | 9 | INTTM001 | TM00 and CR001 match | TM00 | 0110H | 00000110H | nextPC | TM0IC01 |
| | | 10 | INTTM010 | TM01 and CR010 match | TM01 | 0120H | 00000120H | nextPC | TM0IC10 |
| | | 11 | INTTM011 | TM01 and CR011 match | TM01 | 0130H | 00000130H | nextPC | TM0IC11 |
| | | 12 | INTTM50 | TM50 and CR50 match | TM50 | 0140H | 00000140H | nextPC | TM5IC0 |
| | | 13 | INTTM51 | TM51 and CR51 match | TM51 | 0150H | 00000150H | nextPC | TM5IC1 |
| | | 14 | INTCSI00 | CSI00 transfer completion | CSI00 | 0160H | 00000160H | nextPC | CSI0IC0 |
| | | 15 | INTCSI01 | CSI01 transfer completion | CSI01 | 0170H | 00000170H | nextPC | CSI0IC1 |
| | | 16 | INTSRE0 | UART0 reception error occurrence | UART0 | 0180H | 00000180H | nextPC | SREIC0 |
| 17 | INTSR0 | UART0 reception completion | UART0 | 0190H | 00000190H | nextPC | SRIC0 | | |

Notes 1. In the case of INTWDT1 and INTWDT2, restoration through the RETI instruction is not possible, so perform system reset following completion of interrupt servicing.

2. n = 0 to FH

Table 19-1. Interrupt Source List (V850ES/KF1) (2/2)

| Type | Classification | Default Priority | Name | Trigger | Interrupt Source | Exception Code | Handler Address | Restored PC | Interrupt Control Register |
|----------|----------------|------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| Maskable | Interrupt | 18 | INTST0 | UART0 transmission completion | UART0 | 01A0H | 000001AH | nextPC | STIC0 |
| | | 19 | INTSRE1 | UART1 reception error occurrence | UART1 | 01B0H | 000001B0H | nextPC | SREIC1 |
| | | 20 | INTSR1 | UART1 reception completion | UART1 | 01C0H | 000001C0H | nextPC | SRIC1 |
| | | 21 | INTST1 | UART1 transmission completion | UART1 | 01D0H | 000001D0H | nextPC | STIC1 |
| | | 22 | INTTMH0 | TMH0 and CMP00/CMP01 match | TMH0 | 01E0H | 000001E0H | nextPC | TMHIC0 |
| | | 23 | INTTMH1 | TMH1 and CMP10/CMP11 match | TMH1 | 01F0H | 000001F0H | nextPC | TMHIC1 |
| | | 24 | INTCSIA0 | CSIA0 transfer completion | CSIA0 | 0200H | 00000200H | nextPC | CSAIC0 |
| | | 25 | INTIIC0 ^{Note} | I ² C0 transfer completion | I ² C0 | 0210H | 00000210H | nextPC | IICIC0 |
| | | 26 | INTAD | A/D conversion completion | A/D | 0220H | 00000220H | nextPC | ADIC |
| | | 27 | INTKR | Key return interrupt | KR | 0230H | 00000230H | nextPC | KRIC |
| | | 28 | INTWTI | Watch timer interval | WT | 0240H | 00000240H | nextPC | WTIIC |
| | | 29 | INTWT | Watch timer reference time | WT | 0250H | 00000250H | nextPC | WTIC |
| | | 30 | INTBRG | Watch counter BRG and PRSCM match | BRG | 0260H | 00000260H | nextPC | BRGIC |

Note Only for the μ PD703208Y, 703209Y, 703210Y, and 70F3210Y

Remarks 1. Default priority: The priority order when two or more maskable interrupt requests with the same priority level are generated at the same time. The highest priority is 0.

Restored PC: The value of the program counter (PC) saved to EIPC or FEPC when interrupt/exception processing is started. The restored PC when a non-maskable or maskable interrupt is acknowledged while either of the following instructions is being executed does not become nextPC (when an interrupt is acknowledged during the execution of an instruction, the execution of that instruction is stopped and is resumed following completion of interrupt servicing).

- Load instructions (SLD.B, SLD.BU, SLD.H, SLD.HU, SLD.W)
- Divide instructions (DIV, DIVH, DIVU, DIVHU)
- PREPARE, DISPOSE instructions (only when an interrupt occurs before stack pointer update)

nextPC: The PC value at which processing is started following interrupt/exception processing.

2. The execution address of the illegal op code when an illegal op code exception occurs is calculated with (Restored PC – 4).

Table 19-2. Interrupt Source List (V850ES/KG1) (1/2)

| Type | Classification | Default Priority | Name | Trigger | Interrupt Source | Exception Code | Handler Address | Restored PC | Interrupt Control Register |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| Reset | Interrupt | - | RESET | RESET pin input | Pin | 0000H | 00000000H | Undefined | - |
| | | | | Internal reset input from WDT1, WDT2 | WDT1, WDT2 | | | | |
| Non-maskable | Interrupt | - | NMI | NMI pin valid edge input | Pin | 0010H | 0000010H | nextPC | - |
| | | - | INTWDT1 | WDT1 overflow (when non-maskable interrupt selected) | WDT1 | 0020H | 0000020H | Note 1 | - |
| | | - | INTWDT2 | WDT2 overflow (when non-maskable interrupt selected) | WDT2 | 0030H | 0000020H | Note 1 | - |
| Software exception | Exception | - | TRAP0n ^{Note 2} | TRAP instruction | - | 004nH ^{Note 2} | 0000040H | nextPC | - |
| | | - | TRAP1n ^{Note 2} | TRAP instruction | - | 005nH ^{Note 2} | 0000050H | nextPC | - |
| Exception trap | Exception | - | ILGOP/DBG0 | Illegal op code/DBTRAP instruction | - | 0060H | 0000060H | nextPC | - |
| Maskable | Interrupt | 0 | INTWDTM1 | WDT1 overflow (when interval timer selected) | WDT1 | 0080H | 0000080H | nextPC | WDT1IC |
| | | 1 | INTP0 | INTP0 pin valid edge input | Pin | 0090H | 0000090H | nextPC | PIC0 |
| | | 2 | INTP1 | INTP1 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00A0H | 00000A0H | nextPC | PIC1 |
| | | 3 | INTP2 | INTP2 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00B0H | 00000B0H | nextPC | PIC2 |
| | | 4 | INTP3 | INTP3 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00C0H | 00000C0H | nextPC | PIC3 |
| | | 5 | INTP4 | INTP4 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00D0H | 00000D0H | nextPC | PIC4 |
| | | 6 | INTP5 | INTP5 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00E0H | 00000E0H | nextPC | PIC5 |
| | | 7 | INTP6 | INTP6 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00F0H | 00000F0H | nextPC | PIC6 |
| | | 8 | INTTM000 | TM00 and CR000 match | TM00 | 0100H | 00000100H | nextPC | TM0IC00 |
| | | 9 | INTTM001 | TM00 and CR001 match | TM00 | 0110H | 00000110H | nextPC | TM0IC01 |
| | | 10 | INTTM010 | TM01 and CR010 match | TM01 | 0120H | 00000120H | nextPC | TM0IC10 |
| | | 11 | INTTM011 | TM01 and CR011 match | TM01 | 0130H | 00000130H | nextPC | TM0IC11 |
| | | 12 | INTTM50 | TM50 and CR50 match | TM50 | 0140H | 00000140H | nextPC | TM5IC0 |
| | | 13 | INTTM51 | TM51 and CR51 match | TM51 | 0150H | 00000150H | nextPC | TM5IC1 |
| | | 14 | INTCSI00 | CSI00 transfer completion | CSI00 | 0160H | 00000160H | nextPC | CSI0IC0 |
| | | 15 | INTCSI01 | CSI01 transfer completion | CSI01 | 0170H | 00000170H | nextPC | CSI0IC1 |
| | | 16 | INTSRE0 | UART0 reception error occurrence | UART0 | 0180H | 00000180H | nextPC | SREIC0 |
| 17 | INTSR0 | UART0 reception completion | UART0 | 0190H | 00000190H | nextPC | SRIC0 | | |

Notes 1. In the case of INTWDT1 and INTWDT2, restoration through the RETI instruction is not possible, so perform system reset following completion of interrupt servicing.

2. n = 0 to FH

Table 19-2. Interrupt Source List (V850ES/KG1) (2/2)

| Type | Classification | Default Priority | Name | Trigger | Interrupt Source | Exception Code | Handler Address | Restored PC | Interrupt Control Register |
|----------|----------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| Maskable | Interrupt | 18 | INTST0 | UART0 transmission completion | UART0 | 01A0H | 000001AH | nextPC | STIC0 |
| | | 19 | INTSRE1 | UART1 reception error occurrence | UART1 | 01B0H | 000001B0H | nextPC | SREIC1 |
| | | 20 | INTSR1 | UART1 reception completion | UART1 | 01C0H | 000001C0H | nextPC | SRIC1 |
| | | 21 | INTST1 | UART1 transmission completion | UART1 | 01D0H | 000001D0H | nextPC | STIC1 |
| | | 22 | INTTMH0 | TMH0 and CMP00/CMP01 match | TMH0 | 01E0H | 000001E0H | nextPC | TMHIC0 |
| | | 23 | INTTMH1 | TMH1 and CMP10/CMP11 match | TMH1 | 01F0H | 000001F0H | nextPC | TMHIC1 |
| | | 24 | INTCSIA0 | CSIA0 transfer completion | CSIA0 | 0200H | 00000200H | nextPC | CSIAIC0 |
| | | 25 | INTIIC0 ^{Note 1} | I ² C0 transfer completion | I ² C0 | 0210H | 00000210H | nextPC | IICIC0 |
| | | 26 | INTAD | A/D conversion completion | A/D | 0220H | 00000220H | nextPC | ADIC |
| | | 27 | INTKR | Key return interrupt | KR | 0230H | 00000230H | nextPC | KRIC |
| | | 28 | INTWTI | Watch timer interval | WT | 0240H | 00000240H | nextPC | WTIIC |
| | | 29 | INTWT | Watch timer reference time | WT | 0250H | 00000250H | nextPC | WTIC |
| | | 30 | INTBRG | Watch counter BRG and PRSCM match | BRG | 0260H | 00000260H | nextPC | BRGIC |
| | | 31 | INTTM020 | TM02 and CR020 match | TM02 | 0270H | 00000270H | nextPC | TM0IC20 |
| | | 32 | INTTM021 | TM02 and CR021 match | TM02 | 0280H | 00000280H | nextPC | TM0IC21 |
| | | 33 | INTTM030 | TM03 and CR030 match | TM03 | 0290H | 00000290H | nextPC | TM0IC30 |
| 34 | INTTM031 | TM03 and CR031 match | TM03 | 02A0H | 000002A0H | nextPC | TM0IC31 | | |
| 35 | INTCSIA1 | CSIA1 transfer completion | CSIA1 | 02B0H | 000002B0H | nextPC | CSIAIC1 | | |

Note Only for the μ PD703212Y, 703213Y, 703214Y, and 70F3214Y

Remarks 1. Default priority: The priority order when two or more maskable interrupt requests with the same priority level are generated at the same time. The highest priority is 0.

Restored PC: The value of the program counter (PC) saved to EIPC or FEPC when interrupt/exception processing is started. The restored PC when a non-maskable or maskable interrupt is acknowledged while either of the following instructions is being executed does not become nextPC (when an interrupt is acknowledged during the execution of an instruction, the execution of that instruction is stopped and is resumed following completion of interrupt servicing).

- Load instructions (SLD.B, SLD.BU, SLD.H, SLD.HU, SLD.W)
- Divide instructions (DIV, DIVH, DIVU, DIVHU)
- PREPARE, DISPOSE instructions (only when an interrupt occurs before stack pointer update)

nextPC: The PC value at which processing is started following interrupt/exception processing.

2. The execution address of the illegal op code when an illegal op code exception occurs is calculated with (Restored PC – 4).

Table 19-3. Interrupt Source List (V850ES/KJ1) (1/2)

| Type | Classification | Default Priority | Name | Trigger | Interrupt Source | Exception Code | Handler Address | Restored PC | Interrupt Control Register |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| Reset | Interrupt | - | RESET | RESET pin input | Pin | 0000H | 00000000H | Undefined | - |
| | | | | Internal reset input from WDT1, WDT2 | WDT1 WDT2 | | | | |
| Non-maskable | Interrupt | - | NMI | NMI pin valid edge input | Pin | 0010H | 00000010H | nextPC | - |
| | | - | INTWDT1 | WDT1 overflow (when non-maskable interrupt selected) | WDT1 | 0020H | 00000020H | Note 1 | - |
| | | - | INTWDT2 | WDT2 overflow (when non-maskable interrupt selected) | WDT2 | 0030H | 00000020H | Note 1 | - |
| Software exception | Exception | - | TRAP0n ^{Note 2} | TRAP instruction | - | 004nH ^{Note 2} | 00000040H | nextPC | - |
| | | - | TRAP1n ^{Note 2} | TRAP instruction | - | 005nH ^{Note 2} | 00000050H | nextPC | - |
| Exception trap | Exception | - | ILGOP/ DBG0 | Illegal op code/DBTRAP instruction | - | 0060H | 00000060H | nextPC | - |
| Maskable | Interrupt | 0 | INTWDTM1 | WDT1 overflow (when interval timer selected) | WDT1 | 0080H | 00000080H | nextPC | WDT1IC |
| | | 1 | INTP0 | INTP0 pin valid edge input | Pin | 0090H | 00000090H | nextPC | PIC0 |
| | | 2 | INTP1 | INTP1 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00A0H | 000000A0H | nextPC | PIC1 |
| | | 3 | INTP2 | INTP2 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00B0H | 000000B0H | nextPC | PIC2 |
| | | 4 | INTP3 | INTP3 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00C0H | 000000C0H | nextPC | PIC3 |
| | | 5 | INTP4 | INTP4 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00D0H | 000000D0H | nextPC | PIC4 |
| | | 6 | INTP5 | INTP5 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00E0H | 000000E0H | nextPC | PIC5 |
| | | 7 | INTP6 | INTP6 pin valid edge input | Pin | 00F0H | 000000F0H | nextPC | PIC6 |
| | | 8 | INTTM000 | TM00 and CR000 match | TM00 | 0100H | 00000100H | nextPC | TM0IC00 |
| | | 9 | INTTM001 | TM00 and CR001 match | TM00 | 0110H | 00000110H | nextPC | TM0IC01 |
| | | 10 | INTTM010 | TM01 and CR010 match | TM01 | 0120H | 00000120H | nextPC | TM0IC10 |
| | | 11 | INTTM011 | TM01 and CR011 match | TM01 | 0130H | 00000130H | nextPC | TM0IC11 |
| | | 12 | INTTM50 | TM50 and CR50 match | TM50 | 0140H | 00000140H | nextPC | TM5IC0 |
| | | 13 | INTTM51 | TM51 and CR51 match | TM51 | 0150H | 00000150H | nextPC | TM5IC1 |
| | | 14 | INTCSI00 | CSI00 transfer completion | CSI00 | 0160H | 00000160H | nextPC | CSI0IC0 |
| | | 15 | INTCSI01 | CSI01 transfer completion | CSI01 | 0170H | 00000170H | nextPC | CSI0IC1 |
| | | 16 | INTSRE0 | UART0 reception error occurrence | UART0 | 0180H | 00000180H | nextPC | SREIC0 |
| | | 17 | INTSR0 | UART0 reception completion | UART0 | 0190H | 00000190H | nextPC | SRIC0 |
| 18 | INTST0 | UART0 transmission completion | UART0 | 01A0H | 000001AH | nextPC | STIC0 | | |

Notes 1. In the case of INTWDT1 and INTWDT2, restoration through the RETI instruction is not possible, so perform system reset following completion of interrupt servicing.

2. n = 0 to FH

Table 19-3. Interrupt Source List (V850ES/KJ1) (2/2)

| Type | Classification | Default Priority | Name | Trigger | Interrupt Source | Exception Code | Handler Address | Restored PC | Interrupt Control Register |
|----------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| Maskable | Interrupt | 19 | INTSRE1 | UART1 reception error occurrence | UART1 | 01B0H | 000001B0H | nextPC | SREIC1 |
| | | 20 | INTSR1 | UART1 reception completion | UART1 | 01C0H | 000001C0H | nextPC | SRIC1 |
| | | 21 | INTST1 | UART1 transmission completion | UART1 | 01D0H | 000001D0H | nextPC | STIC1 |
| | | 22 | INTTMH0 | TMH0 and CMP00/CMP01 match | TMH0 | 01E0H | 000001E0H | nextPC | TMHIC0 |
| | | 23 | INTTMH1 | TMH1 and CMP10/CMP11 match | TMH1 | 01F0H | 000001F0H | nextPC | TMHIC1 |
| | | 24 | INTCSIA0 | CSIA0 transfer completion | CSIA0 | 0200H | 00000200H | nextPC | CSAIC0 |
| | | 25 | INTIIC0 ^{Note} | I ² C0 transfer completion | I ² C0 | 0210H | 00000210H | nextPC | IICIC0 |
| | | 26 | INTAD | A/D conversion completion | A/D | 0220H | 00000220H | nextPC | ADIC |
| | | 27 | INTKR | Key return interrupt | KR | 0230H | 00000230H | nextPC | KRIC |
| | | 28 | INTWTI | Watch timer interval | WT | 0240H | 00000240H | nextPC | WTIIC |
| | | 29 | INTWT | Watch timer reference time | WT | 0250H | 00000250H | nextPC | WTIC |
| | | 30 | INTBRG | Watch counter BRG and PRSCM match | BRG | 0260H | 00000260H | nextPC | BRGIC |
| | | 31 | INTTM020 | TM02 and CR020 match | TM02 | 0270H | 00000270H | nextPC | TM0IC20 |
| | | 32 | INTTM021 | TM02 and CR021 match | TM02 | 0280H | 00000280H | nextPC | TM0IC21 |
| | | 33 | INTTM030 | TM03 and CR030 match | TM03 | 0290H | 00000290H | nextPC | TM0IC30 |
| | | 34 | INTTM031 | TM03 and CR031 match | TM03 | 02A0H | 000002A0H | nextPC | TM0IC31 |
| | | 35 | INTCSIA1 | CSIA1 transfer completion | CSIA1 | 02B0H | 000002B0H | nextPC | CSAIC1 |
| | | 36 | INTTM040 | TM04 and CR040 match | TM04 | 02C0H | 000002C0H | nextPC | TM0IC40 |
| | | 37 | INTTM041 | TM04 and CR041 match | TM04 | 02D0H | 000002D0H | nextPC | TM0IC41 |
| | | 38 | INTTM050 | TM05 and CR050 match | TM05 | 02E0H | 000002E0H | nextPC | TM0IC50 |
| | | 39 | INTTM051 | TM05 and CR051 match | TM05 | 02F0H | 000002F0H | nextPC | TM0IC51 |
| | | 40 | INTCSI02 | CSI02 transfer completion | CSI02 | 0300H | 00000300H | nextPC | CSI0IC2 |
| | | 41 | INTSRE2 | UART2 reception error occurrence | UART2 | 0310H | 00000310H | nextPC | SREIC2 |
| | | 42 | INTSR2 | UART2 reception completion | UART2 | 0320H | 00000320H | nextPC | SRIC2 |
| 43 | INTST2 | UART2 transmission completion | UART2 | 0330H | 00000330H | nextPC | STIC2 | | |
| 44 | INTIIC1 ^{Note} | I ² C1 transfer completion | I ² C1 | 0340H | 00000340H | nextPC | IICIC1 | | |

Note Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y

Remarks 1. Default priority: The priority order when two or more maskable interrupt requests with the same priority level are generated at the same time. The highest priority is 0.

Restored PC: The value of the program counter (PC) saved to EIPC or FEPC when interrupt/exception processing is started. The restored PC when a non-maskable or maskable interrupt is acknowledged while either of the following instructions is being executed does not become nextPC (when an interrupt is acknowledged during the execution of an instruction, the execution of that instruction is stopped and is resumed following completion of interrupt servicing).

- Load instructions (SLD.B, SLD.BU, SLD.H, SLD.HU, SLD.W)
- Divide instructions (DIV, DIVH, DIVU, DIVHU)
- PREPARE, DISPOSE instructions (only when an interrupt occurs before stack pointer update)

nextPC: The PC value at which processing is started following interrupt/exception processing.

2. The execution address of the illegal op code when an illegal op code exception occurs is calculated with (Restored PC – 4).

19.2 Non-Maskable Interrupts

Non-maskable interrupt requests are acknowledged unconditionally, even when interrupts are disabled (DI state). Non-maskable interrupts (NMI) are not subject to priority control and take precedence over all other interrupt requests.

The following three types of non-maskable interrupt requests are available in the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1.

- NMI pin input (NMI)
- Non-maskable interrupt request due to overflow of watchdog timer 1 (INTWDT1)
- Non-maskable interrupt request due to overflow of watchdog timer 2 (INTWDT2)

There are four choices for the valid edge of an NMI pin, namely: rising edge, falling edge, both edges, and no edge detection.

The non-maskable interrupt due to overflow of watchdog timer 1 (INTWDT1) functions by setting the WDTN14 and WDTM13 bits of watchdog timer mode register 1 (WDTM1) to 10.

The non-maskable interrupt due to overflow of watchdog timer 2 (INTWDT2) functions by setting the WDTN21 and WDTM20 bits of watchdog timer mode register 1 (WDTM1) to 01.

When two or more non-maskable interrupts occur simultaneously, they are processed in a sequence determined by the following priority order (the interrupt requests with low priority level are ignored).

INTWDT2 > INTWDT1 > NMI

If during NMI processing, an NMI, INTWDT1, or INTWDT2 request newly occurs, processing is performed as follows.

(1) If an NMI request newly occurs during NMI processing

The new NMI request is held pending regardless of the value of the NP bit of the program status word (PSW) of the CPU. The NMI request held pending is acknowledged upon completion of processing of the NMI currently being executed (following RETI instruction execution).

(2) If an INTWDT1 request newly occurs during NMI processing

If the NP bit of PSW remains set (to 1) during NMI processing, the new INTWDT1 request is held pending. The INTWDT1 request held pending is acknowledged upon completion of processing of the NMI currently being executed (following RETI instruction execution).

If the NP bit of PSW is cleared (to 0) during NMI processing, a newly generated INTWDT1 request is executed (NMI processing is interrupted).

(3) If an INTWDT2 request newly occurs during NMI processing

A newly generated INTWDT2 request is executed regardless of the value of the NP bit of PSW (NMI processing is interrupted).

Caution When a non-maskable interrupt request is generated, the PC and PSW values are saved to the NMI occurrence status save registers (FEPC, FEPSW), but only NMIs can be restored via the RETI instruction at this time. In the case of INTWDT1 and INTWDT2, restoration through the RETI instruction is not possible, so perform system reset following completion of interrupt servicing.

Figure 19-1. Acknowledging Non-Maskable Interrupt Requests (1/2)

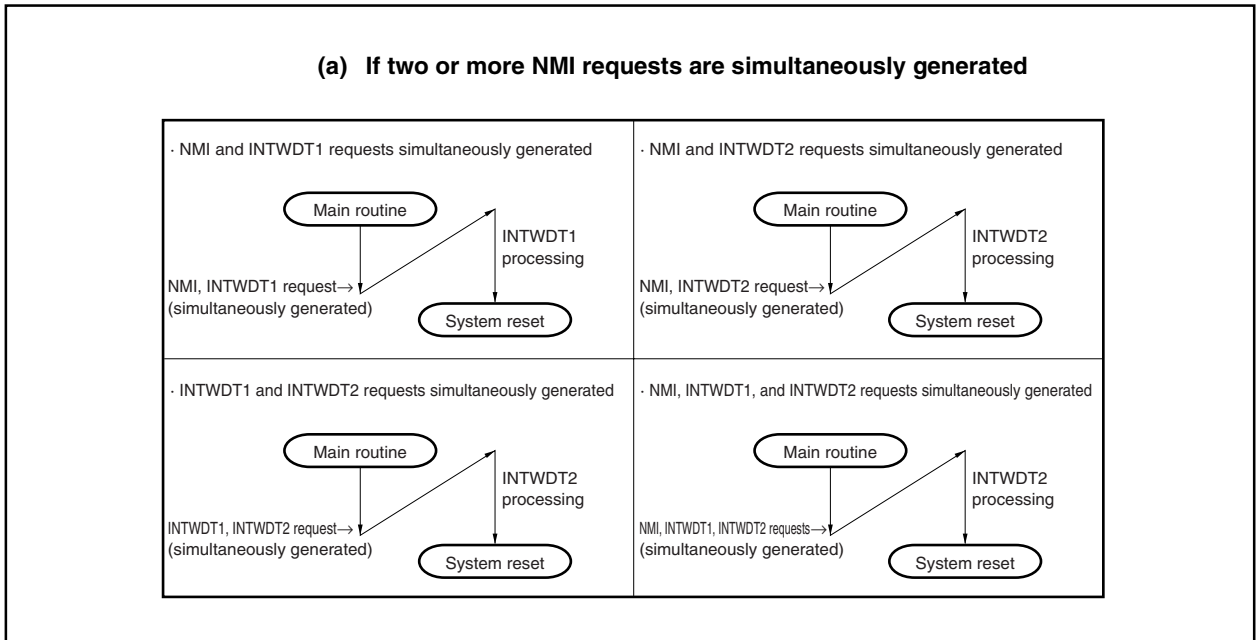
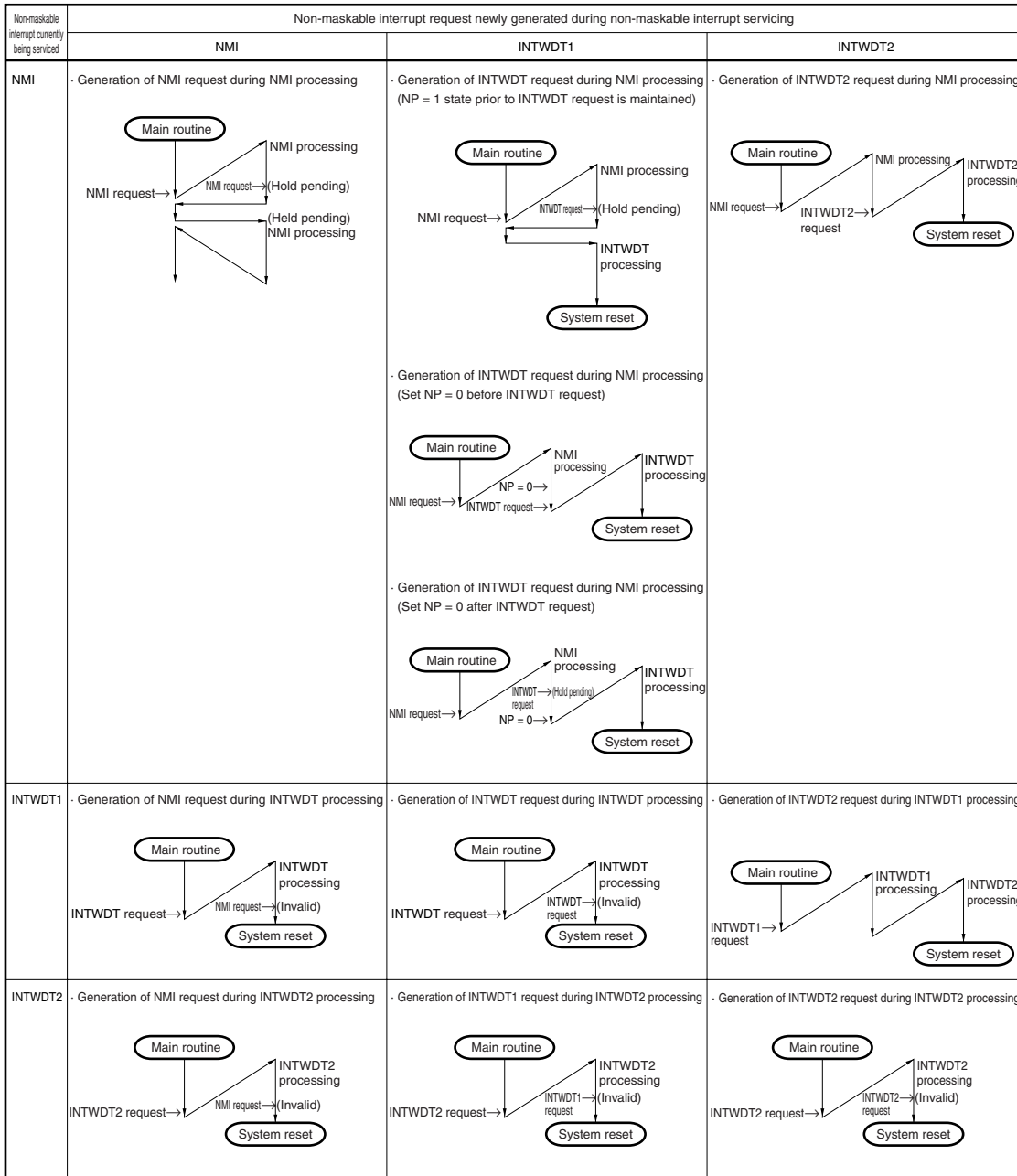


Figure 19-1. Acknowledging Non-Maskable Interrupt Requests (2/2)

(b) If a new NMI request is generated during a non-maskable interrupt servicing

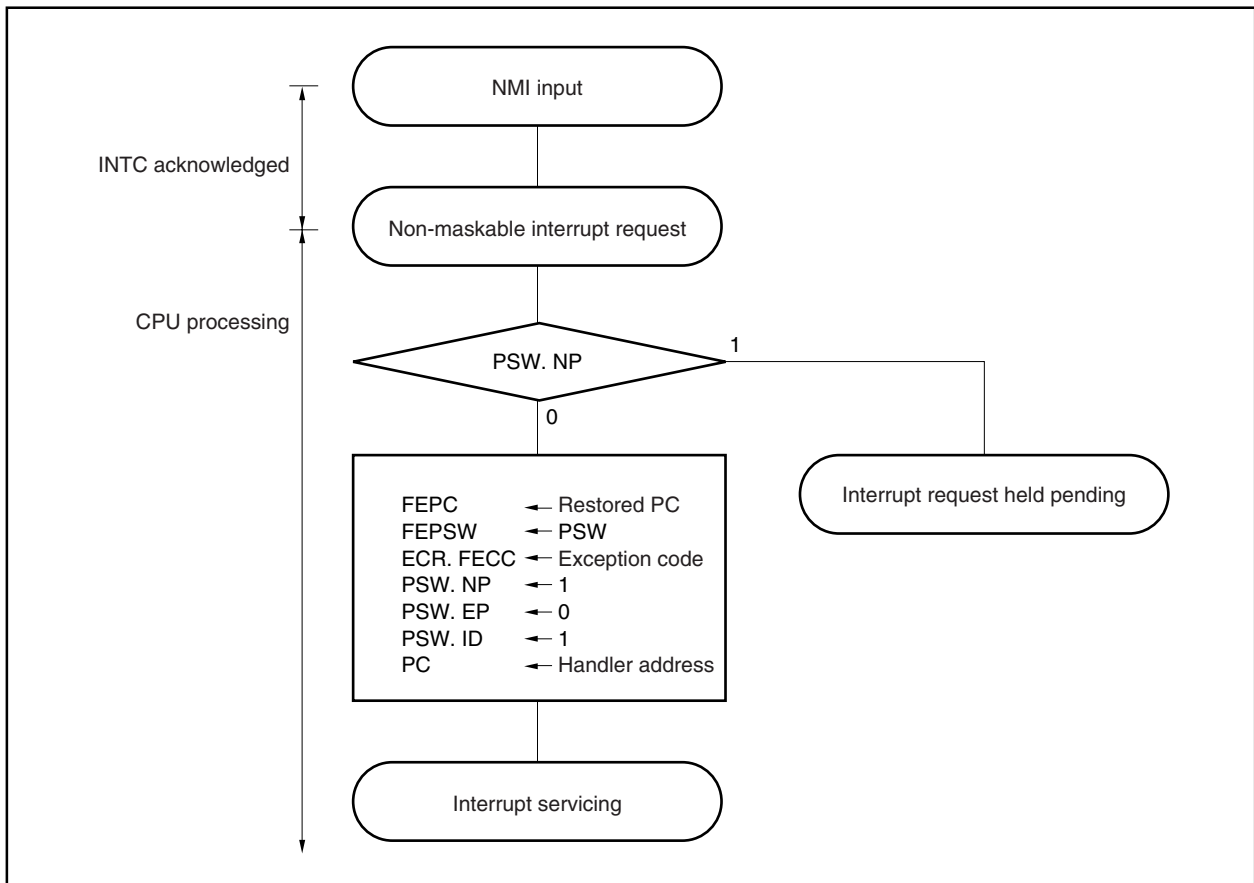


19.2.1 Operation

Upon generation of a non-maskable interrupt request, the CPU performs the following processing and transfers control to a handler routine.

- <1> Saves the restored PC to FEPC.
- <2> Saves the current PSW to FEPSW.
- <3> Writes the exception code 0010H to the higher halfword (FECC) of ECR.
- <4> Sets the NP and ID bits of the PSW and clears the EP bit.
- <5> Loads the handler address of the non-maskable interrupt to the PC and transfers control.

Figure 19-2. Non-Maskable Interrupt Servicing



19.2.2 Restore

Execution is restored from non-maskable interrupt servicing by the RETI instruction.

(1) In case of NMI

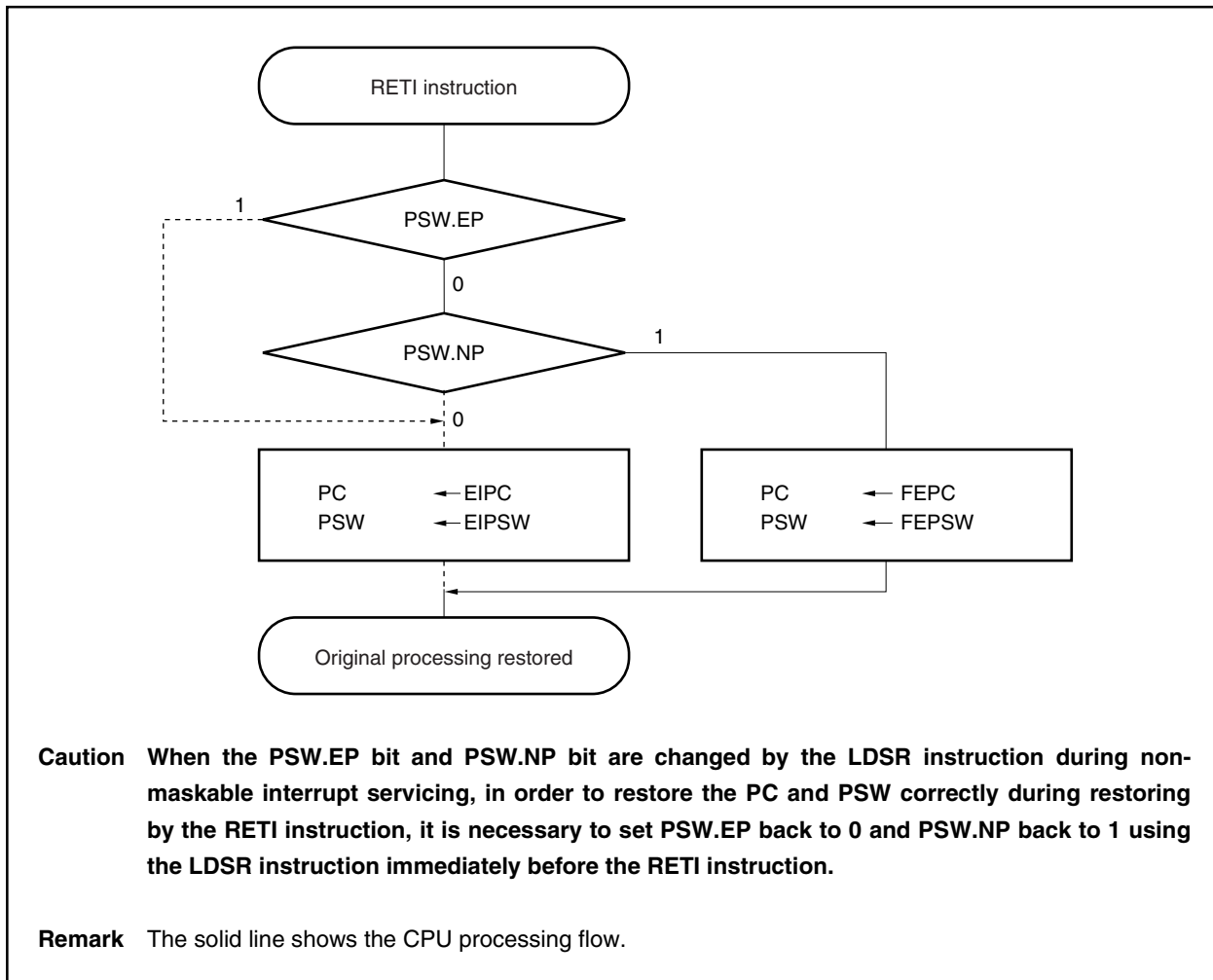
Restore from NMI processing is done with the RETI instruction.

When the RETI instruction is executed, the CPU performs the following processing and transfers control to the address of the restored PC.

- (i) Loads the values of the restored PC and PSW from FEPC and FEPSW, respectively, because the EP bit and NP bit of the PSW are 0 and 1, respectively.
- (ii) Transfers control back to the loaded address of the restored PC and PSW.

Figure 19-3 shows the processing flow of the RETI instruction.

Figure 19-3. RETI Instruction Processing

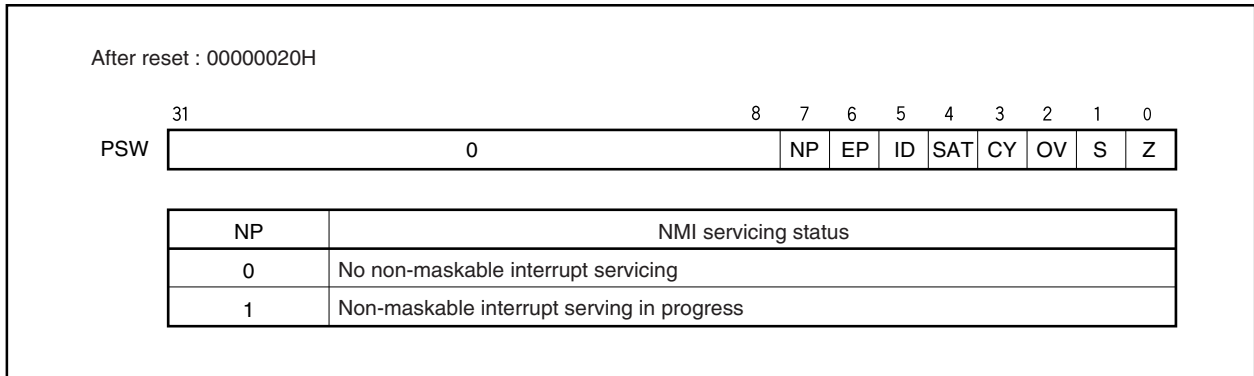


(2) In case of INTWDT1, INTWDT2

Restoring with the RETI instruction is not performed. Perform system reset following the completion of interrupt servicing.

19.2.3 NP flag

The NP flag is a status flag that indicates that non-maskable interrupt servicing is in progress. This flag is set when a non-maskable interrupt request has been acknowledged, and masks all non-maskable requests to prevent multiple interrupts.



19.2.4 Noise elimination for NMI pin

NMI pin noise is eliminated by a on-chip noise eliminator that uses analog delay. Therefore, a signal input to the NMI pin is not detected as an edge unless it maintains its input level for a certain period. The edge is detected only after a certain period has elapsed.

The NMI pin is used for releasing the STOP mode. In the STOP mode, noise elimination using the system clock is not performed because the internal system clock is stopped.

19.2.5 Edge detection function for NMI pin

The NMI valid edge can be selected from the following four types: falling edge, rising edge, both edges, and no edge detection.

Rising edge specification register 0 (INTR0) and falling edge specification register 0 (INTF0) specify the valid edge of non-maskable interrupts (NMI). These two registers can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

After reset, the edge detection for the NMI pin is set to “no edge detection”. Therefore, the NMI pin functions as a normal port and interrupt requests cannot be acknowledged unless a valid edge is specified by the INTF0 and INTR0 registers.

When using P02 as an output port, set the NMI pin valid edge to “no edge detection”.

(1) External interrupt rising edge specification register 0 (INTR0)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the rising edge of the NMI pin.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution When switching to the port function from the external interrupt function (alternate function), edge detection may be performed. Therefore, set the port mode after setting INTF0n = INTR0n = 0.

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--------|--------------------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| After reset : 00H | | R/W | Address : FFFFC20H | | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| INTR0 | 0 | INTR06 | INTR05 | INTR04 | INTR03 | INTR02 | 0 | 0 |
| Remark For specification of the valid edge, refer to Table 19-4 . | | | | | | | | |

(2) External interrupt falling edge specification register 0 (INTF0)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies the falling edge of the NMI pin.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution When switching to the port function from the external interrupt function (alternate function), edge detection may be performed. Therefore, set the port mode after setting INTF0n = INTR0n = 0.

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--------|--------------------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| After reset : 00H | | R/W | Address : FFFFC00H | | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| INTF0 | 0 | INTF06 | INTF05 | INTF04 | INTF03 | INTF02 | 0 | 0 |
| Remark For specification of the valid edge, refer to Table 19-4 . | | | | | | | | |

Table 19-4. NMI Valid Edge Specification

| INTF02 | INTR02 | NMI Valid Edge Specification |
|--------|--------|------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | No edge detection |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 1 | 1 | Both edges |

19.3 Maskable Interrupts

Maskable interrupt requests can be masked by interrupt control registers. The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 have 33 to 45 maskable interrupt sources (refer to **19.1.1 Features**).

If two or more maskable interrupt requests are generated at the same time, they are acknowledged according to the default priority. In addition to the default priority, eight levels of interrupt priorities can be specified by using the interrupt control registers, allowing programmable priority control.

When an interrupt request has been acknowledged, the interrupt disabled (DI) status is set and the acknowledgement of other maskable interrupts is disabled.

When the EI instruction is executed in an interrupt servicing routine, the interrupt enabled (EI) status is set, which enables acknowledgement of interrupts having a priority higher than that of the interrupt request currently in progress. Note that only interrupts with a higher priority have this capability; interrupts with the same priority level cannot be nested.

To use multiple interrupts, it is necessary to save EIPC and EIPSW to memory or a register before executing the EI instruction, and restore EIPC and EIPSW to the original values by executing the DI instruction before the RETI instruction.

When the WDTM14 bit of watchdog timer mode register 1 (WDTM1) is set to 0, the watchdog timer overflow interrupt functions as a maskable interrupt (INTWDTM1).

19.3.1 Operation

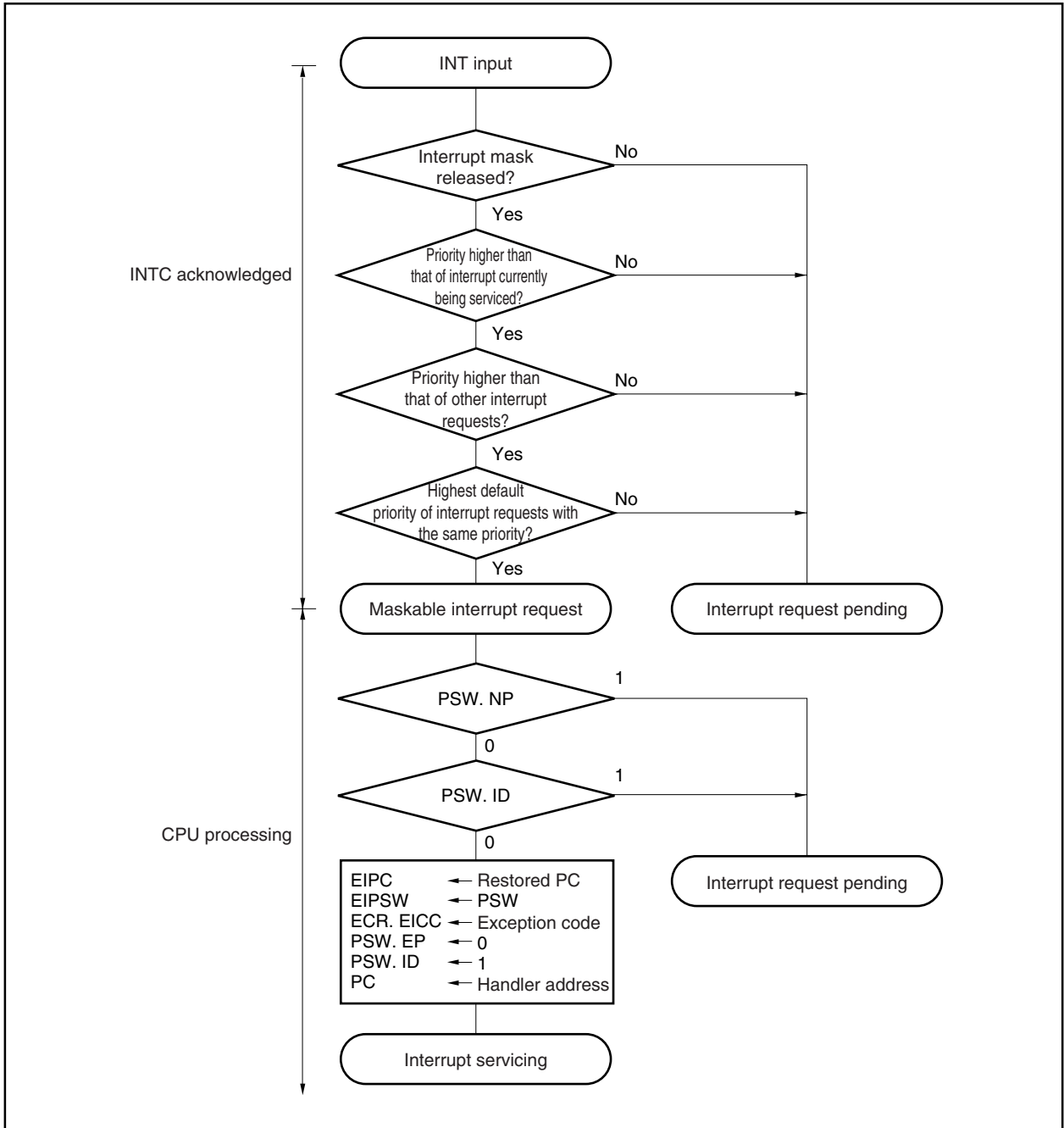
If a maskable interrupt request is generated, the CPU performs the following processing and transfers control to a handler routine.

- <1> Saves the restored PC to EIPC.
- <2> Saves the current PSW to EIPSW.
- <3> Writes an exception code to the lower halfword of ECR (EICC).
- <4> Sets the ID bit of the PSW and clears the EP bit.
- <5> Loads the corresponding handler address to the PC and transfers control.

The maskable interrupt request masked by INTC and the maskable interrupt request that occurs while another interrupt is being serviced (when PSW.NP = 1 or PSW.ID = 1) are held pending internally. When the interrupts are unmasked, or when PSW.NP = 0 and PSW.ID = 0 by using the RETI and LDSR instructions, a new maskable interrupt servicing is started in accordance with the priority of the pending maskable interrupt request.

Figure 19-4 shows the servicing flow for maskable interrupts.

Figure 19-4. Maskable Interrupt Servicing



19.3.2 Restore

Execution is restored from maskable interrupt servicing by the RETI instruction.

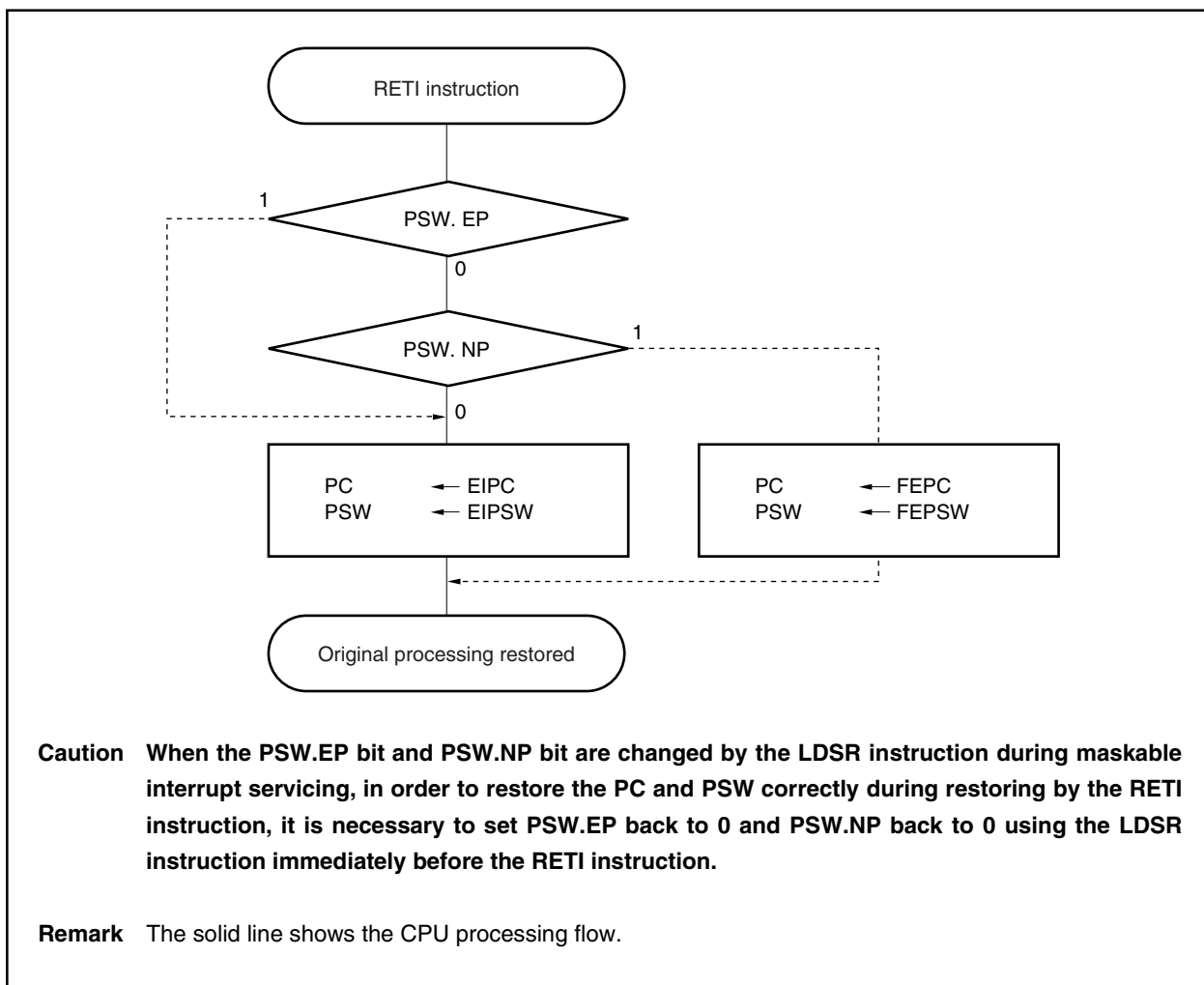
Operation of RETI instruction

When the RETI instruction is executed, the CPU performs the following processing and transfers control to the address of the restored PC.

- (1) Loads the values of the restored PC and PSW from EIPC and EIPSW because the EP bit and NP bit of the PSW are both 0.
- (2) Transfers control to the loaded address of the restored PC and PSW.

Figure 19-5 shows the processing flow of the RETI instruction.

Figure 19-5. RETI Instruction Processing



19.3.3 Priorities of maskable interrupts

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 provide a multiple interrupt servicing in which an interrupt can be acknowledged while another interrupt is being serviced. Multiple interrupts can be controlled by priority levels.

There are two types of priority level control: control based on the default priority levels, and control based on the programmable priority levels specified by the interrupt priority level specification bit (xxPRn). When two or more interrupts having the same priority level specified by xxPRn are generated at the same time, interrupts are serviced in order depending on the priority level allocated to each interrupt request (default priority level) beforehand. For more information, refer to **Tables 19-1, 19-2, and 19-3 Interrupt Sources**. Programmable priority control divides interrupt requests into eight levels by setting the priority level specification flag.

Note that when an interrupt request is acknowledged, the ID flag of the PSW is automatically set (1). Therefore, when multiple interrupts are to be used, clear (0) the ID flag beforehand (for example, by placing the EI instruction into the interrupt service program) to enable interrupts.

Figure 19-6. Example of Interrupt Nesting (1/2)

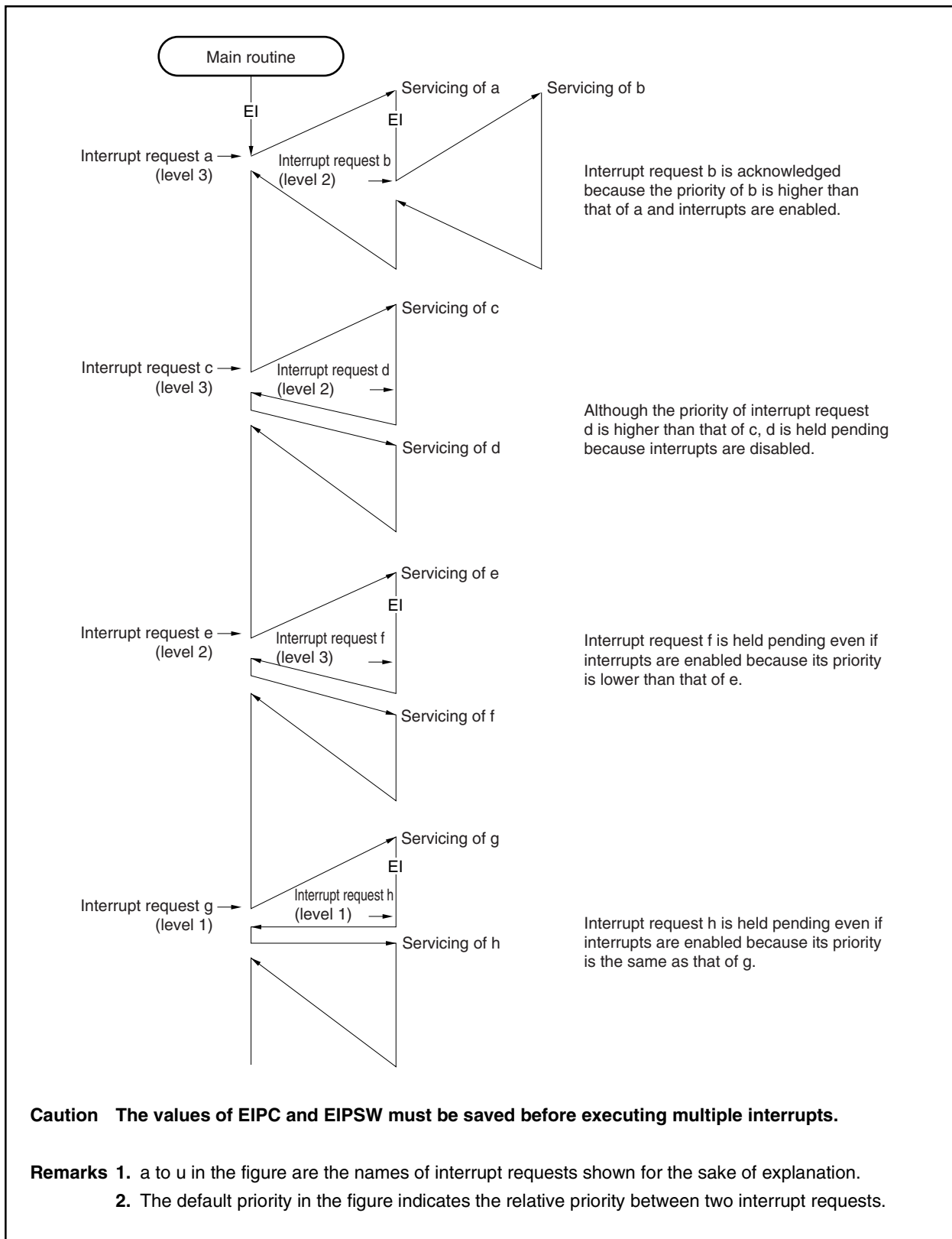


Figure 19-6. Example of Interrupt Nesting (2/2)

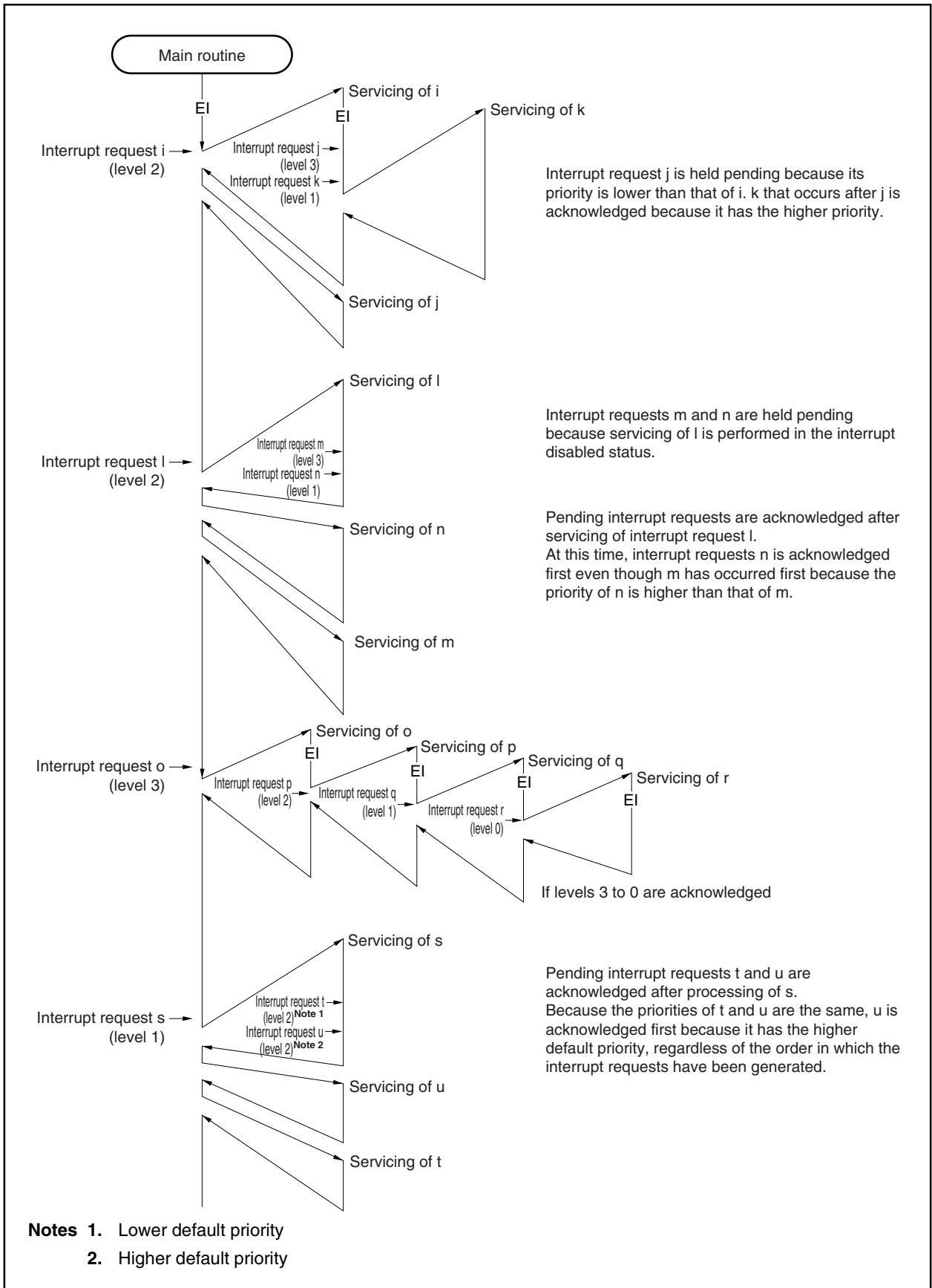
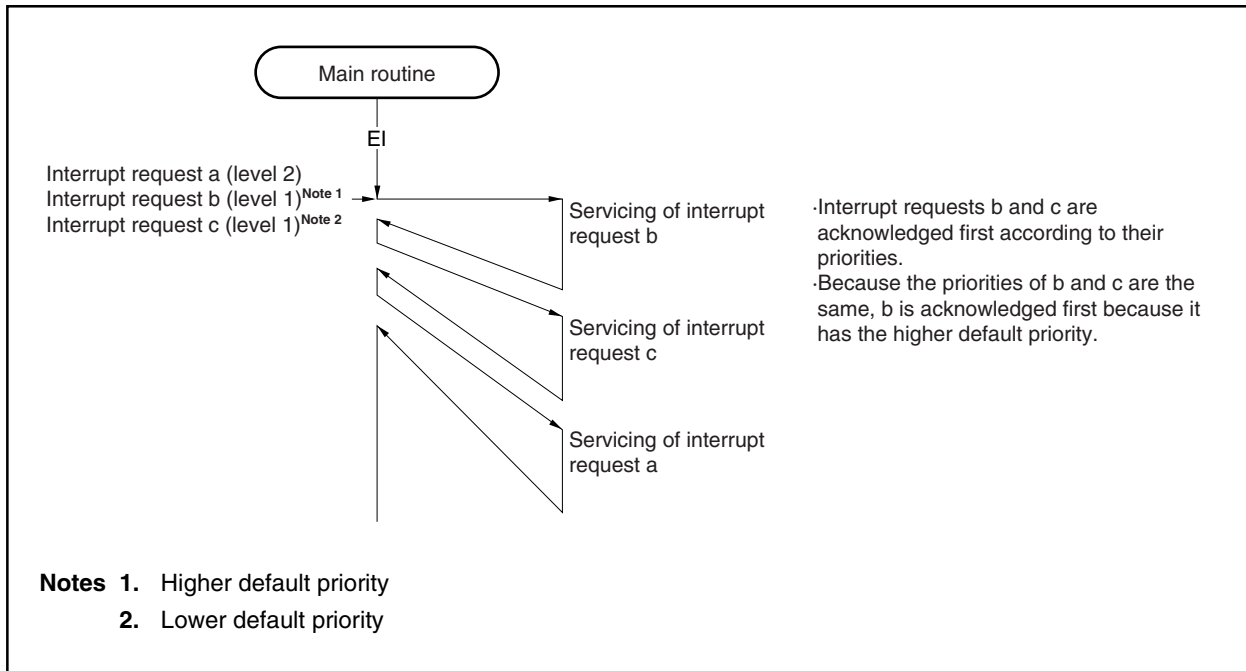


Figure 19-7. Example of Servicing Simultaneously Generated Interrupt Requests



19.3.4 Interrupt control register (xxICn)

An interrupt control register is assigned to each maskable interrupt and sets the control conditions for each maskable interrupt request.

The interrupt control registers can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution Be sure to read the xxIFn bit of the xxICn register while interrupts are disabled (DI). If the xxIFn bit is read while interrupts are enabled (EI), an incorrect value may be read if there is a conflict between acknowledgement of the interrupt and reading of the bit.

After reset: 47H R/W Address: FFFFF110H to FFFFF168H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|--------|--------|--------|
| xxICn | <7> | <6> | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | xxIFn | xxMKn | 0 | 0 | 0 | xxPRn2 | xxPRn1 | xxPRn0 |

| | |
|-------|--|
| xxIFn | Interrupt request flag ^{Note} |
| 0 | Interrupt request not generated |
| 1 | Interrupt request generated |

| | |
|-------|--|
| xxMKn | Interrupt mask flag |
| 0 | Enables interrupt servicing |
| 1 | Disables interrupt servicing (pending) |

| xxPRn2 | xxPRn1 | xxPRn0 | Interrupt priority specification bit |
|--------|--------|--------|--------------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Specifies level 0 (highest) |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Specifies level 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Specifies level 2 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Specifies level 3 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Specifies level 4 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Specifies level 5 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Specifies level 6 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Specifies level 7 (lowest) |

Note Automatically reset by hardware when interrupt request is acknowledged.

Remark xx: Identifying name of each peripheral unit (CSI0, TM5, TM0, P, WDT, BRG, WT, WTI, KR, AD, IIC, CSIA, TMH, ST, SR, SRE)
n: Peripheral unit number (See **Tables 19-5 to 19-7.**)

Following tables list the addresses and bits of the interrupt control registers.

Table 19-5. Interrupt Control Registers (xxICn) (V850ES/KF1)

| Address | Register | Bits | | | | | | | |
|------------|------------------------|---------|---------|---|---|---|----------|----------|----------|
| | | <7> | <6> | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| FFFFFF110H | WDT1IC | WDT1IF | WDT1MK | 0 | 0 | 0 | WDT1PR2 | WDT1PR1 | WDT1PR0 |
| FFFFFF112H | PIC0 | PIF0 | PMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR02 | PPR01 | PPR00 |
| FFFFFF114H | PIC1 | PIF1 | PMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR12 | PPR11 | PPR10 |
| FFFFFF116H | PIC2 | PIF2 | PMK2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR22 | PPR21 | PPR20 |
| FFFFFF118H | PIC3 | PIF3 | PMK3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR32 | PPR31 | PPR30 |
| FFFFFF11AH | PIC4 | PIF4 | PMK4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR42 | PPR41 | PPR40 |
| FFFFFF11CH | PIC5 | PIF5 | PMK5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR52 | PPR51 | PPR50 |
| FFFFFF11EH | PIC6 | PIF6 | PMK6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR62 | PPR61 | PPR60 |
| FFFFFF120H | TM0IC00 | TM0IF00 | TM0MK00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR002 | TM0PR001 | TM0PR000 |
| FFFFFF122H | TM0IC01 | TM0IF01 | TM0MK01 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR012 | TM0PR011 | TM0PR010 |
| FFFFFF124H | TM0IC10 | TM0IF10 | TM0MK10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR102 | TM0PR101 | TM0PR100 |
| FFFFFF126H | TM0IC11 | TM0IF11 | TM0MK11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR112 | TM0PR111 | TM0PR110 |
| FFFFFF128H | TM5IC0 | TM5IF0 | TM5MK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM5PR02 | TM5PR01 | TM5PR00 |
| FFFFFF12AH | TM5IC1 | TM5IF1 | TM5MK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM5PR12 | TM5PR11 | TM5PR10 |
| FFFFFF12CH | CSI0IC0 | CSI0IF0 | CSI0MK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CSI0PR02 | CSI0PR01 | CSI0PR00 |
| FFFFFF12EH | CSI0IC1 | CSI0IF1 | CSI0MK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CSI0PR12 | CSI0PR11 | CSI0PR10 |
| FFFFFF130H | SREIC0 | SREIF0 | SREMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SREPR02 | SREPR01 | SREPR00 |
| FFFFFF132H | SRIC0 | SRIF0 | SRMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SRPR02 | SRPR01 | SRPR00 |
| FFFFFF134H | STIC0 | STIF0 | STMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | STPR02 | STPR01 | STPR00 |
| FFFFFF136H | SREIC1 | SREIF1 | SREMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SREPR12 | SREPR11 | SREPR10 |
| FFFFFF138H | SRIC1 | SRIF1 | SRMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SRPR12 | SRPR11 | SRPR10 |
| FFFFFF13AH | STIC1 | STIF1 | STMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | STPR12 | STPR11 | STPR10 |
| FFFFFF13CH | TMHIC0 | TMHIF0 | TMHMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TMHPR02 | TMHPR01 | TMHPR00 |
| FFFFFF13EH | TMHIC1 | TMHIF1 | TMHMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TMHPR12 | TMHPR11 | TMHPR10 |
| FFFFFF140H | CSIAIC0 | CSIAIF0 | CSIAMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CSIAPR02 | CSIAPR01 | CSIAPR00 |
| FFFFFF142H | IICIC0 ^{Note} | IICIF0 | IICMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | IICPR02 | IICPR01 | IICPR00 |
| FFFFFF144H | ADIC | ADIF | ADMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | ADPR2 | ADPR1 | ADPR0 |
| FFFFFF146H | KRIC | KRIF | KRMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | KRPR2 | KRPR1 | KRPR0 |
| FFFFFF148H | WTIIC | WTIIF | WTIIMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | WTIPR2 | WTIPR1 | WTIPR0 |
| FFFFFF14AH | WTIC | WTIF | WTMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | WTPR2 | WTPR1 | WTPR0 |
| FFFFFF14CH | BRGIC | BRGIF | BRGMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | BRGPR2 | BRGPR1 | BRGPR0 |

Note Only for the μ PD703208Y, 703209Y, 703210Y, and 70F3210Y

Table 19-6. Interrupt Control Registers (xxICn) (V850ES/KG1)

| Address | Register | Bits | | | | | | | |
|-----------|------------------------|---------|---------|---|---|---|----------|----------|----------|
| | | <7> | <6> | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| FFFFF110H | WDT1IC | WDT1IF | WDT1MK | 0 | 0 | 0 | WDT1PR2 | WDT1PR1 | WDT1PR0 |
| FFFFF112H | PIC0 | PIF0 | PMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR02 | PPR01 | PPR00 |
| FFFFF114H | PIC1 | PIF1 | PMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR12 | PPR11 | PPR10 |
| FFFFF116H | PIC2 | PIF2 | PMK2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR22 | PPR21 | PPR20 |
| FFFFF118H | PIC3 | PIF3 | PMK3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR32 | PPR31 | PPR30 |
| FFFFF11AH | PIC4 | PIF4 | PMK4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR42 | PPR41 | PPR40 |
| FFFFF11CH | PIC5 | PIF5 | PMK5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR52 | PPR51 | PPR50 |
| FFFFF11EH | PIC6 | PIF6 | PMK6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR62 | PPR61 | PPR60 |
| FFFFF120H | TM0IC00 | TM0IF00 | TM0MK00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR002 | TM0PR001 | TM0PR000 |
| FFFFF122H | TM0IC01 | TM0IF01 | TM0MK01 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR012 | TM0PR011 | TM0PR010 |
| FFFFF124H | TM0IC10 | TM0IF10 | TM0MK10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR102 | TM0PR101 | TM0PR100 |
| FFFFF126H | TM0IC11 | TM0IF11 | TM0MK11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR112 | TM0PR111 | TM0PR110 |
| FFFFF128H | TM5IC0 | TM5IF0 | TM5MK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM5PR02 | TM5PR01 | TM5PR00 |
| FFFFF12AH | TM5IC1 | TM5IF1 | TM5MK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM5PR12 | TM5PR11 | TM5PR10 |
| FFFFF12CH | CSI0IC0 | CSI0IF0 | CSI0MK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CSI0PR02 | CSI0PR01 | CSI0PR00 |
| FFFFF12EH | CSI0IC1 | CSI0IF1 | CSI0MK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CSI0PR12 | CSI0PR11 | CSI0PR10 |
| FFFFF130H | SREIC0 | SREIF0 | SREMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SREPR02 | SREPR01 | SREPR00 |
| FFFFF132H | SRIC0 | SRIF0 | SRMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SRPR02 | SRPR01 | SRPR00 |
| FFFFF134H | STIC0 | STIF0 | STMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | STPR02 | STPR01 | STPR00 |
| FFFFF136H | SREIC1 | SREIF1 | SREMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SREPR12 | SREPR11 | SREPR10 |
| FFFFF138H | SRIC1 | SRIF1 | SRMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SRPR12 | SRPR11 | SRPR10 |
| FFFFF13AH | STIC1 | STIF1 | STMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | STPR12 | STPR11 | STPR10 |
| FFFFF13CH | TMHIC0 | TMHIF0 | TMHMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TMHPR02 | TMHPR01 | TMHPR00 |
| FFFFF13EH | TMHIC1 | TMHIF1 | TMHMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TMHPR12 | TMHPR11 | TMHPR10 |
| FFFFF140H | CSAIC0 | CSAIF0 | CSIAMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CSAIPR02 | CSAIPR01 | CSAIPR00 |
| FFFFF142H | IICIC0 ^{Note} | IICIF0 | IICMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | IICPR02 | IICPR01 | IICPR00 |
| FFFFF144H | ADIC | ADIF | ADMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | ADPR2 | ADPR1 | ADPR0 |
| FFFFF146H | KRIC | KRIF | KRMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | KRPR2 | KRPR1 | KRPR0 |
| FFFFF148H | WTIIC | WTIIF | WTIIMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | WTIPR2 | WTIPR1 | WTIPR0 |
| FFFFF14AH | WTIC | WTF | WTMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | WTPR2 | WTPR1 | WTPR0 |
| FFFFF14CH | BRGIC | BRGIF | BRGMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | BRGPR2 | BRGPR1 | BRGPR0 |
| FFFFF14EH | TM0IC20 | TM0IF20 | TM0MK20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR202 | TM0PR201 | TM0PR200 |
| FFFFF150H | TM0IC21 | TM0IF21 | TM0MK21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR212 | TM0PR211 | TM0PR210 |
| FFFFF152H | TM0IC30 | TM0IF30 | TM0MK30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR302 | TM0PR301 | TM0PR300 |
| FFFFF154H | TM0IC31 | TM0IF31 | TM0MK31 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR312 | TM0PR311 | TM0PR310 |
| FFFFF156H | CSAIC1 | CSAIF1 | CSIAMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CSAIPR12 | CSAIPR11 | CSAIPR10 |

Note Only for the μ PD703212Y, 703213Y, 703214Y, and 70F3214Y

Table 19-7. Interrupt Control Registers (xxICn) (V850ES/KJ1) (1/2)

| Address | Register | Bits | | | | | | | |
|-----------|------------------------|---------|---------|---|---|---|----------|----------|----------|
| | | <7> | <6> | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| FFFFF110H | WDT1IC | WDT1IF | WDT1MK | 0 | 0 | 0 | WDT1PR2 | WDT1PR1 | WDT1PR0 |
| FFFFF112H | PIC0 | PIF0 | PMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR02 | PPR01 | PPR00 |
| FFFFF114H | PIC1 | PIF1 | PMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR12 | PPR11 | PPR10 |
| FFFFF116H | PIC2 | PIF2 | PMK2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR22 | PPR21 | PPR20 |
| FFFFF118H | PIC3 | PIF3 | PMK3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR32 | PPR31 | PPR30 |
| FFFFF11AH | PIC4 | PIF4 | PMK4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR42 | PPR41 | PPR40 |
| FFFFF11CH | PIC5 | PIF5 | PMK5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR52 | PPR51 | PPR50 |
| FFFFF11EH | PIC6 | PIF6 | PMK6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PPR62 | PPR61 | PPR60 |
| FFFFF120H | TM0IC00 | TM0IF00 | TM0MK00 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR002 | TM0PR001 | TM0PR000 |
| FFFFF122H | TM0IC01 | TM0IF01 | TM0MK01 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR012 | TM0PR011 | TM0PR010 |
| FFFFF124H | TM0IC10 | TM0IF10 | TM0MK10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR102 | TM0PR101 | TM0PR100 |
| FFFFF126H | TM0IC11 | TM0IF11 | TM0MK11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR112 | TM0PR111 | TM0PR110 |
| FFFFF128H | TM5IC0 | TM5IF0 | TM5MK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM5PR02 | TM5PR01 | TM5PR00 |
| FFFFF12AH | TM5IC1 | TM5IF1 | TM5MK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM5PR12 | TM5PR11 | TM5PR10 |
| FFFFF12CH | CSI0IC0 | CSI0IF0 | CSI0MK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CSI0PR02 | CSI0PR01 | CSI0PR00 |
| FFFFF12EH | CSI0IC1 | CSI0IF1 | CSI0MK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CSI0PR12 | CSI0PR11 | CSI0PR10 |
| FFFFF130H | SREIC0 | SREIF0 | SREMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SREPR02 | SREPR01 | SREPR00 |
| FFFFF132H | SRIC0 | SRIF0 | SRMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SRPR02 | SRPR01 | SRPR00 |
| FFFFF134H | STIC0 | STIF0 | STMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | STPR02 | STPR01 | STPR00 |
| FFFFF136H | SREIC1 | SREIF1 | SREMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SREPR12 | SREPR11 | SREPR10 |
| FFFFF138H | SRIC1 | SRIF1 | SRMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SRPR12 | SRPR11 | SRPR10 |
| FFFFF13AH | STIC1 | STIF1 | STMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | STPR12 | STPR11 | STPR10 |
| FFFFF13CH | TMHIC0 | TMHIF0 | TMHMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TMHPR02 | TMHPR01 | TMHPR00 |
| FFFFF13EH | TMHIC1 | TMHIF1 | TMHMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TMHPR12 | TMHPR11 | TMHPR10 |
| FFFFF140H | CSIAIC0 | CSIAIF0 | CSIAMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CSIAPR02 | CSIAPR01 | CSIAPR00 |
| FFFFF142H | IICIC0 ^{Note} | IICIF0 | IICMK0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | IICPR02 | IICPR01 | IICPR00 |
| FFFFF144H | ADIC | ADIF | ADMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | ADPR2 | ADPR1 | ADPR0 |
| FFFFF146H | KRIC | KRIF | KRMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | KRPR2 | KRPR1 | KRPR0 |
| FFFFF148H | WTIIC | WTIIF | WTIIMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | WTIPR2 | WTIPR1 | WTIPR0 |
| FFFFF14AH | WTIC | WTIF | WTMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | WTPR2 | WTPR1 | WTPR0 |
| FFFFF14CH | BRGIC | BRGIF | BRGMK | 0 | 0 | 0 | BRGPR2 | BRGPR1 | BRGPR0 |
| FFFFF14EH | TM0IC20 | TM0IF20 | TM0MK20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR202 | TM0PR201 | TM0PR200 |
| FFFFF150H | TM0IC21 | TM0IF21 | TM0MK21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR212 | TM0PR211 | TM0PR210 |
| FFFFF152H | TM0IC30 | TM0IF30 | TM0MK30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR302 | TM0PR301 | TM0PR300 |
| FFFFF154H | TM0IC31 | TM0IF31 | TM0MK31 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR312 | TM0PR311 | TM0PR310 |
| FFFFF156H | CSIAIC1 | CSIAIF1 | CSIAMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CSIAPR12 | CSIAPR11 | CSIAPR10 |
| FFFFF158H | TM0IC40 | TM0IF40 | TM0MK40 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR402 | TM0PR401 | TM0PR400 |
| FFFFF15AH | TM0IC41 | TM0IF41 | TM0MK41 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR412 | TM0PR411 | TM0PR410 |
| FFFFF15CH | TM0IC50 | TM0IF50 | TM0MK50 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR502 | TM0PR501 | TM0PR500 |
| FFFFF15EH | TM0IC51 | TM0IF51 | TM0MK51 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TM0PR512 | TM0PR511 | TM0PR510 |
| FFFFF160H | CSI0IC2 | CSI0IF2 | CSI0MK2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CSI0PR22 | CSI0PR21 | CSI0PR20 |

Note Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y

Table 19-7. Interrupt Control Registers (xxICn) (V850ES/KJ1) (2/2)

| Address | Register | Bits | | | | | | | |
|-----------|------------------------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---------|---------|---------|
| | | <7> | <6> | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| FFFFF162H | SREIC2 | SREIF2 | SREMK2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SREPR22 | SREPR21 | SREPR20 |
| FFFFF164H | SRIC2 | SRIF2 | SRMK2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SRPR22 | SRPR21 | SRPR20 |
| FFFFF166H | STIC2 | STIF2 | STMK2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | STPR22 | STPR21 | STPR20 |
| FFFFF168H | IICIC1 ^{Note} | IICIF1 | IICMK1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | IICPR12 | IICPR11 | IICPR10 |

Note Only for the μ PD703216Y, 703217Y, and 70F3217Y

19.3.5 Interrupt mask registers 0 to 2 (IMR0 to IMR2)

These registers set the interrupt mask status for maskable interrupts. Bits xxMKn of the IMR0 to IMR2 register and bits xxMKn of the xxICn register are respectively linked.

The IMRm register can be read/written in 16-bit units (m = 0 to 2).

When the higher 8 bits of the IMRm register are treated as the IMRmH register and the lower 8 bits of the IMRm register as the IMRmL register, they can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units (m = 0 to 2).

Caution In the device file, the xxMKn bit of the xxICn register is defined as a reserved word. Therefore, if bit manipulation is performed using the name xxMKn, the xxICn register, not the IMRm register, is rewritten (as a result, the IMRm register is also rewritten).

(i) V850ES/KF1

After reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF100H (IMR0, IMR0L), FFFFF101H (IMR0H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| IMR0 (IMR0H ^{Note}) | CSI0MK1 | CSI0MK0 | TM5MK1 | TM5MK0 | TM0MK11 | TM0MK10 | TM0MK01 | TM0MK00 |
| (IMR0L) | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | PMK6 | PMK5 | PMK4 | PMK3 | PMK2 | PMK1 | PMK0 | WDT1MK |

After reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF102H (IMR1, IMR1L), FFFFF103H (IMR1H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|--------|---------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| IMR1 (IMR1H ^{Note}) | 1 | BRGMK | WTMK | WTIMK | KRMK | ADMK | IICMK0 | CSIAMK0 |
| (IMR1L) | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | TMHMK1 | TMHMK0 | STMK1 | SRMK1 | SREMK1 | STMK0 | SRMK0 | SREMK0 |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------|
| xxMKn | Interrupt mask flag setting |
| 0 | Enables interrupt servicing |
| 1 | Disables interrupt servicing |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the IMR0 and IMR1 registers in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the IMR0H and IMR1H registers.

Caution Bit 15 of the IMR1 register is fixed to 1. The operation is not generated if the value is changed.

Remark xx: Identifying name of each peripheral unit (CSI0, TM5, TM0, P, WDT, BRG, WT, WTI, KR, AD, IIC, CSIA, TMH, ST, SR, SRE)
n: Peripheral unit number (See **Tables 19-5 to 19-7.**)

(ii) V850ES/KG1

After reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF100H (IMR0, IMR0L), FFFFF101H (IMR0H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| IMR0 (IMR0H ^{Note}) | CSI0MK1 | CSI0MK0 | TM5MK1 | TM5MK0 | TM0MK11 | TM0MK10 | TM0MK01 | TM0MK00 |
| (IMR0L) | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | PMK6 | PMK5 | PMK4 | PMK3 | PMK2 | PMK1 | PMK0 | WDT1MK |

After reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF102H (IMR1, IMR1L), FFFFF103H (IMR1H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|--------|---------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| IMR1 (IMR1H ^{Note}) | TM0MK20 | BRGMK | WTMK | WTIMK | KRMK | ADMK | IICMK0 | CSIAMK0 |
| (IMR1L) | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | TMHMK1 | TMHMK0 | STMK1 | SRMK1 | SREMK1 | STMK0 | SRMK0 | SREMK0 |

After reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF104H (IMR2, IMR2L), FFFFF105H (IMR2H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----|----|----|----|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| IMR2 (IMR2H ^{Note}) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| (IMR2L) | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | CSIAMK1 | TM0MK31 | TM0MK30 | TM0MK21 |

| xxMKn | Interrupt mask flag setting |
|-------|------------------------------|
| 0 | Enables interrupt servicing |
| 1 | Disables interrupt servicing |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the IMR0 to IMR2 registers in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the IMR0H to IMR2H registers.

Caution Bits 15 to 4 of the IMR2 register are fixed to 1. The operation is not guaranteed if their value is changed.

Remark xx: Identifying name of each peripheral unit (CSI0, TM5, TM0, P, WDT, BRG, WT, WTI, KR, AD, IIC, CSIA, TMH, ST, SR, SRE)
n: Peripheral unit number (See Tables 19-5 to 19-7.)

(iii) V850ES/KJ1

After reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF100H (IMR0, IMR0L), FFFFF101H (IMR0H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| IMR0 (IMR0H ^{Note}) | CSI0MK1 | CSI0MK0 | TM5MK1 | TM5MK0 | TM0MK11 | TM0MK10 | TM0MK01 | TM0MK00 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (IMR0L) | PMK6 | PMK5 | PMK4 | PMK3 | PMK2 | PMK1 | PMK0 | WDT1MK |

After reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF102H (IMR1, IMR1L), FFFFF103H (IMR1H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|--------|---------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| IMR1 (IMR1H ^{Note}) | TM0MK20 | BRGMK | WTMK | WTIMK | KRMK | ADMK | IICMK0 | CSIAMK0 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (IMR1L) | TMHMK1 | TMHMK0 | STMK1 | SRMK1 | SREMK1 | STMK0 | SRMK0 | SREMK0 |

After reset: FFFFH R/W Address: FFFFF104H (IMR2, IMR2L), FFFFF105H (IMR2H)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| IMR2 (IMR2H ^{Note}) | 1 | 1 | 1 | IICMK1 | STMK2 | SRMK2 | SREMK2 | CSI0MK2 |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| (IMR2L) | TM0MK51 | TM0MK50 | TM0MK41 | TM0MK40 | CSIAMK1 | TM0MK31 | TM0MK30 | TM0MK21 |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------|
| xxMKn | Interrupt mask flag setting |
| 0 | Enables interrupt servicing |
| 1 | Disables interrupt servicing |

Note When reading from or writing to bits 8 to 15 of the IMR0 to IMR2 registers in 8-bit or 1-bit units, specify these bits as bits 0 to 7 of the IMR0H to IMR2H registers.

Caution Bits 15 to 13 of the IMR2 register are fixed to 1. The operation is not guaranteed if their value is changed.

Remark xx: Identifying name of each peripheral unit (CSI0, TM5, TM0, P, WDT, BRG, WT, WTI, KR, AD, IIC, CSIA, TMH, ST, SR, SRE)
n: Peripheral unit number (See Tables 19-5 to 19-7.)

19.3.6 In-service priority register (ISPR)

This register holds the priority level of the maskable interrupt currently being acknowledged. When the interrupt request is acknowledged, the bit of this register corresponding to the priority level of that interrupt is set (1) and remains set while the interrupt is being serviced.

When the RETI instruction is executed, the bit among those that are set (1) in the ISPR register that corresponds to the interrupt request having the highest priority is automatically reset (0) by hardware. However, it is not reset (0) when execution is returned from non-maskable interrupt servicing or exception processing.

This register can only be read, in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution If an interrupt is acknowledged while the ISPR register is being read in the interrupt enabled (EI) status, the value of the ISPR register after the bits of the register have been set to 1 by acknowledging the interrupt may be read. To accurately read the value of the ISPR register before an interrupt is acknowledged, read the register while interrupts are disabled (DI status).

After reset: 00H R Address: FFFFF1FAH

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | <7> | <6> | <5> | <4> | <3> | <2> | <1> | <0> |
| ISPR | ISPR7 | ISPR6 | ISPR5 | ISPR4 | ISPR3 | ISPR2 | ISPR1 | ISPR0 |

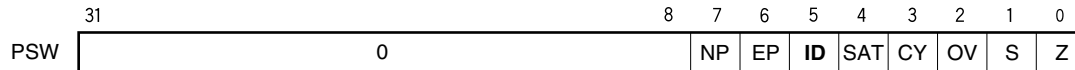
| | |
|-------|---|
| ISPRn | Priority of interrupt currently being acknowledged |
| 0 | Interrupt request with priority n is not acknowledged |
| 1 | Interrupt request with priority n is being acknowledged |

Remark n = 0 to 7 (priority level)

19.3.7 Maskable interrupt status flag

The interrupt disable flag (ID) is allocated to the PSW and controls the maskable interrupt's operating state, and stores control information regarding enabling/disabling reception of interrupt requests.

After reset: 00000020H



| ID | Maskable interrupt servicing specification ^{Note} |
|----|--|
| 0 | Maskable interrupt acknowledgement enabled |
| 1 | Maskable interrupt acknowledgement disabled |

Note Interrupt disable flag (ID) function

ID is set (1) by the DI instruction and reset (0) by the EI instruction. Its value is also modified by the RETI instruction or LDSR instruction when referencing the PSW.

Non-maskable interrupts and exceptions are acknowledged regardless of this flag. When a maskable interrupt is acknowledged, the ID flag is automatically set (1) by hardware.

An interrupt request generated during the acknowledgement disabled period (ID = 1) can be acknowledged when the xxIFn bit of xxICn is set (1), and the ID flag is reset (0).

19.3.8 Watchdog timer mode register 1 (WDTM1)

This register is a special register that can be written to only in a special sequence. To generate a maskable interrupt (INTWDT1), set the WDTM14 bit to 0.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units (for details, refer to **CHAPTER 12 WATCHDOG TIMER FUNCTIONS**).

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF6C2H

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|------|---|---|--------|--------|---|---|
| <7> | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| WDTM1 | RUN1 | 0 | 0 | WDTM14 | WDTM13 | 0 | 0 |

| | |
|------|---|
| RUN1 | Watchdog timer operation mode selection ^{Note 1} |
| 0 | Stop count operation |
| 1 | Clear counter and start count operation |

| | | |
|--------|--------|---|
| WDTM14 | WDTM13 | Watchdog timer operation mode selection ^{Note 2} |
| 0 | 0 | Interval timer mode |
| 0 | 1 | (Generate maskable interrupt INTWDTM1 when overflow occurs) |
| 1 | 0 | Watchdog timer mode 1 ^{Note 3} (Generate non-maskable interrupt INTWDT1 when overflow occurs) |
| 1 | 1 | Watchdog timer mode 2 (Start WDTRES2 reset operation when overflow occurs) |

Notes

1. Once the RUN1 bit has been set (1), it cannot be cleared (0) by software. Therefore, once counting starts, it cannot be stopped except through $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input.
2. Once the WDTM14 and WDTM13 bits have been set (1), they cannot be cleared (0) by software. $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input is the only way to clear these bits.
3. Restoring using the RETI instruction following a non-maskable interrupt servicing due to non-maskable interrupt request (INTWDT1) is not possible. Therefore, following completion of interrupt servicing, perform system reset.

19.3.9 Elimination of noise from INTP0 to INTP6

(1) Elimination of noise from INTP0 to INTP6 pins

INTP0 to INTP6 pins incorporate a noise eliminator that uses analog delay to eliminate noise. Therefore, only when a signal having a constant level is input for a specified time or longer, it is detected as a valid edge. Edge detection occurs only after the specified length of time has elapsed.

19.3.10 INTP0 to INTP6 edge detection function

The valid edges of the INTP0 to INTP6 pins can be selected from the following four types.

- Rising edge
- Falling edge
- Both edges
- No edge detection

(1) External interrupt rising edge specification register 0 (INTR0)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies detection of the rising edge of the INTP0 to INTP3 pins.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution When switching to the port function from the external interrupt function (alternate function), edge detection may be performed. Therefore, set the port mode after setting $INTF0n = INTR0n = 0$.

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFC20H | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| INTR0 | 0 | INTR06 | INTR05 | INTR04 | INTR03 | INTR02 | 0 | 0 |
| Remark For specification of the valid edge, refer to Table 19-8 . | | | | | | | | |

(2) External interrupt falling edge specification register 0 (INTF0)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies detection of the falling edge of the INTP0 to INTP3 pins.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution When switching to the port function from the external interrupt function (alternate function), edge detection may be performed. Therefore, set the port mode after setting $INTF0n = INTR0n = 0$.

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFC00H | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| INTF0 | 0 | INTF06 | INTF05 | INTF04 | INTF03 | INTF02 | 0 | 0 |
| Remark For specification of the valid edge, refer to Table 19-8 . | | | | | | | | |

Table 19-8. INTP0 to INTP3 Pins Valid Edge Specification

| INTF0n | INTR0n | Valid edge specification (n = 3 to 6) |
|--------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | No edge detection |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 1 | 1 | Both edges |

Remark n = 3 to 6: Control of INTP0 to INTP3 pins

(3) External interrupt rising edge specification register 9H (INTR9H)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies detection of the rising edge of the INTP4 to INTP6 pins. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution When switching to the port function from the external interrupt function (alternate function), edge detection may be performed. Therefore, set the port mode after setting INTF9n = INTR9n = 0.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---------|-------------------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|
| After reset: 00H | R/W | Address: FFFFC33H | | | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| INTR9H | INTR915 | INTR914 | INTR913 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Remark For specification of the valid edge, refer to **Table 19-9**.

(4) External interrupt falling edge specification register 9H (INTF9H)

This is an 8-bit register that specifies detection of the falling edge of the INTP4 to INTP6 pins. This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution When switching to the port function from the external interrupt function (alternate function), edge detection may be performed. Therefore, set the port mode after setting INTF9n = INTR9n = 0.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---------|-------------------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|
| After reset: 00H | R/W | Address: FFFFC13H | | | | | | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| INTF9H | INTF915 | INTF914 | INTF913 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Remark For specification of the valid edge, refer to **Table 19-9**.

Table 19-9. INTP4 to INTP6 Pins Valid Edge Specification

| INTF9n | INTR9n | Valid edge specification (n = 13 to 15) |
|--------|--------|---|
| 0 | 0 | No edge detection |
| 0 | 1 | Rising edge |
| 1 | 0 | Falling edge |
| 1 | 1 | Both edges |

Remark n = 13 to 15: Control of INTP4 to INTP6 pins

19.4 Software Exceptions

A software exception is generated when the CPU executes the TRAP instruction. Software exceptions can always be acknowledged.

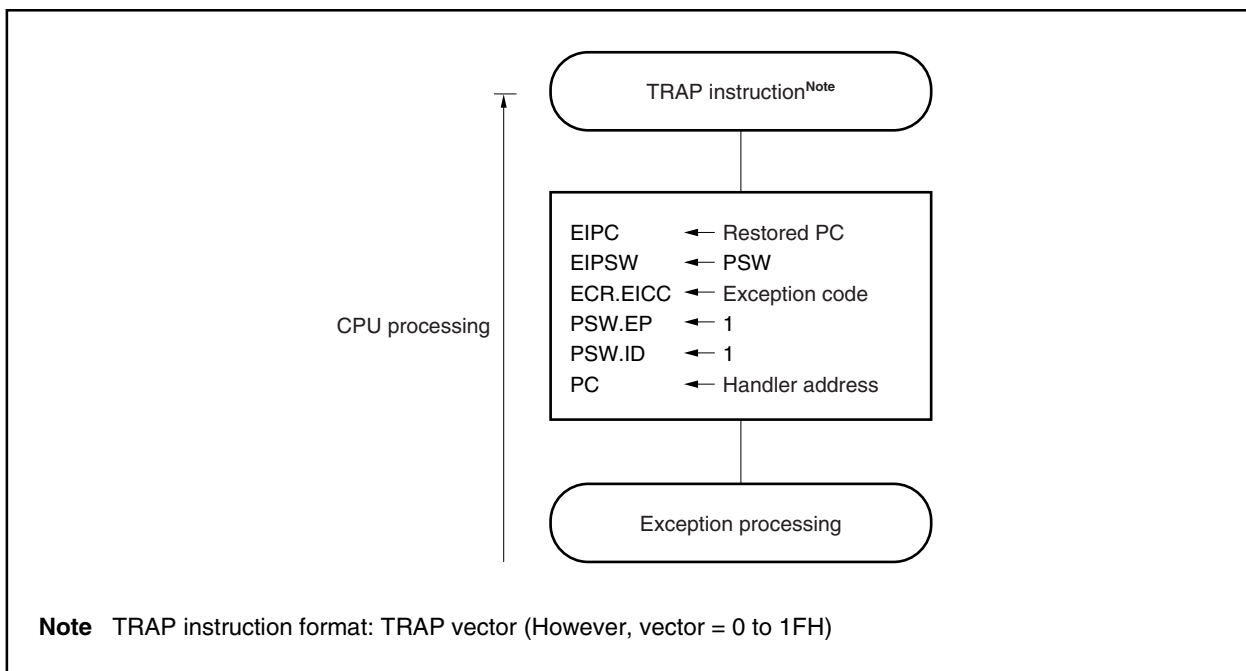
19.4.1 Operation

If a software exception occurs, the CPU performs the following processing and transfers control to a handler routine.

- <1> Saves the restored PC to EIPC.
- <2> Saves the current PSW to EIPSW.
- <3> Writes an exception code to the lower 16 bits (EICC) of ECR (interrupt source).
- <4> Sets the EP and ID bits of the PSW.
- <5> Loads the handler address (00000040H or 00000050H) for the software exception routine to the PC and transfers control.

Figure 19-8 shows the software exception processing flow.

Figure 19-8. Software Exception Processing



The handler address is determined by the operand (vector) of the TRAP instruction. If the vector is 0 to 0FH, the handler address is 00000040H, and if the vector is 10 to 1FH, the handler address is 00000050H.

19.4.2 Restore

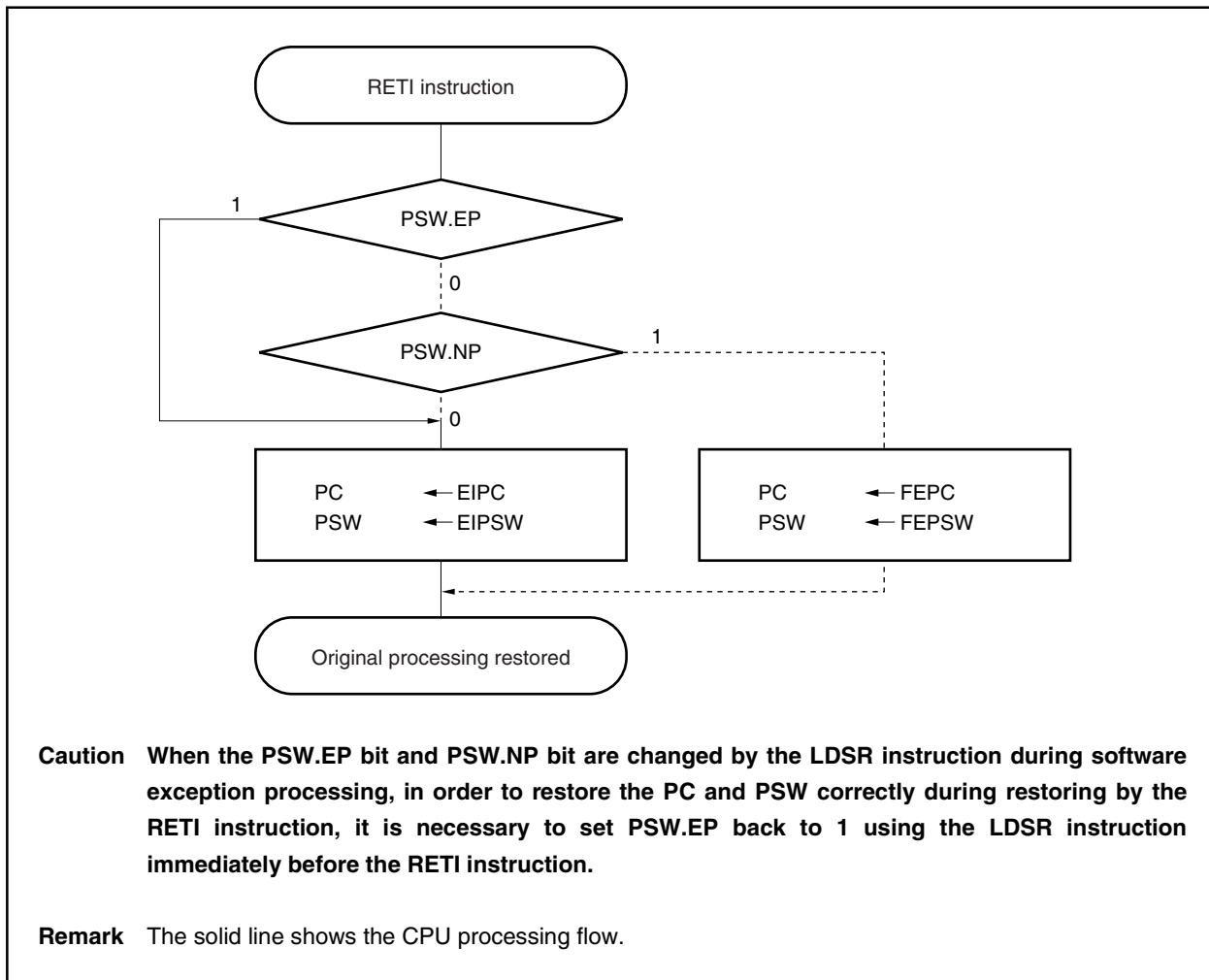
Execution is restored from software exception processing by the RETI instruction.

When the RETI instruction is executed, the CPU performs the following processing and transfers control to the address of the restored PC.

- <1> Loads the restored PC and PSW from EIPC and EIPSW because the EP bit of the PSW is 1.
- <2> Transfers control to the address of the restored PC and PSW.

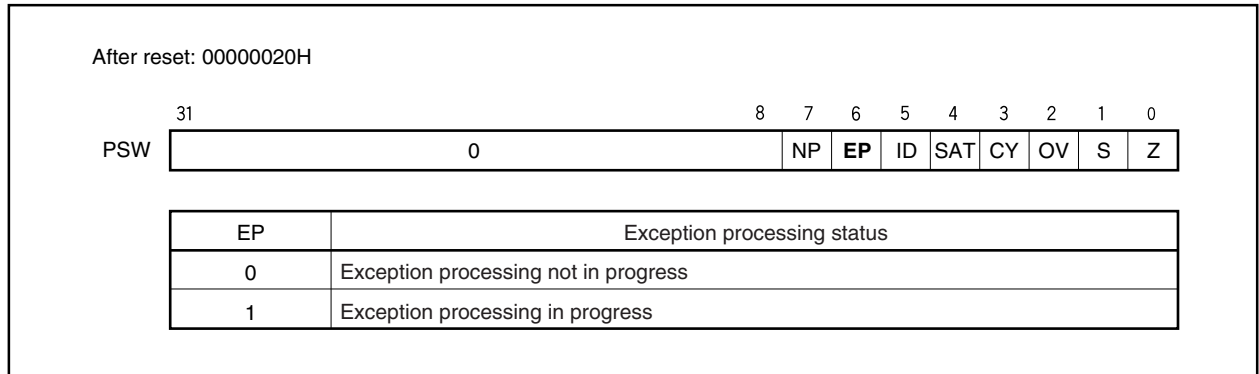
Figure 19-9 shows the processing flow of the RETI instruction.

Figure 19-9. RETI Instruction Processing



19.4.3 Exception status flag (EP)

The EP flag, which is bit 6 of the PSW, is a status flag that indicates that exception processing is in progress. It is set when an exception occurs.

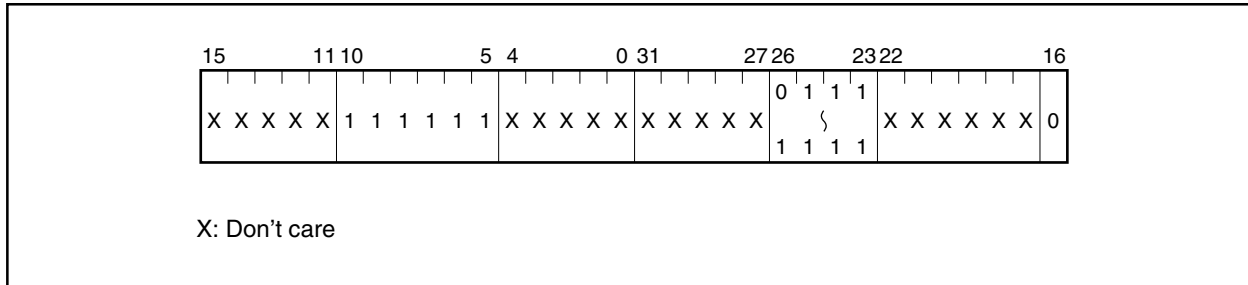


19.5 Exception Trap

The exception trap is an interrupt that is requested when the illegal execution of an instruction takes place. In the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1, an illegal op code trap (ILGOP: illegal OP code trap) is considered as an exception trap.

19.5.1 Illegal op code

An illegal op code is defined as an instruction with instruction op code (bits 10 to 5) = 11111B, sub-op code (bits 26 to 23) = 0111B to 1111B, and sub-op code (bit 16) = 0B. When such an instruction is executed, an exception trap is generated.



Caution It is recommended not to use illegal op code because instructions may newly be assigned in the future.

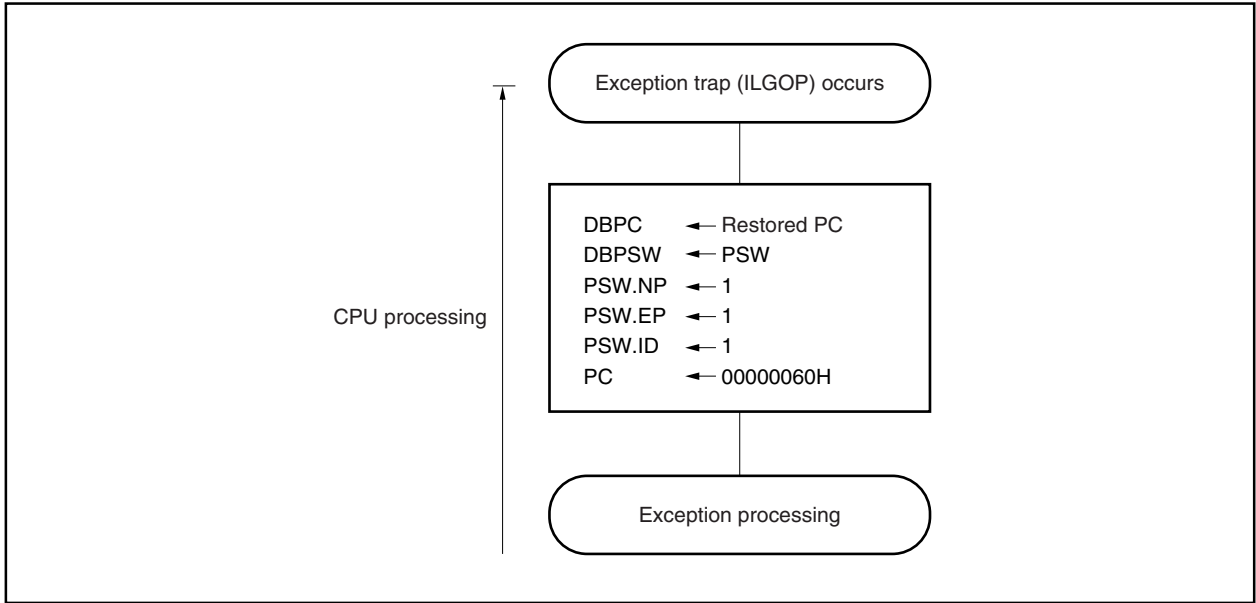
(1) Operation

Upon generation of an exception trap, the CPU performs the following processing and transfers control to a handler routine.

- <1> Saves the restored PC to DBPC.
- <2> Saves the current PSW to DBPSW.
- <3> Sets the NP, EP, and ID bits of the PSW.
- <4> Loads the handler address (00000060H) for the exception trap routine to the PC and transfers control.

Figure 19-10 shows the exception trap processing flow.

Figure 19-10. Exception Trap Processing



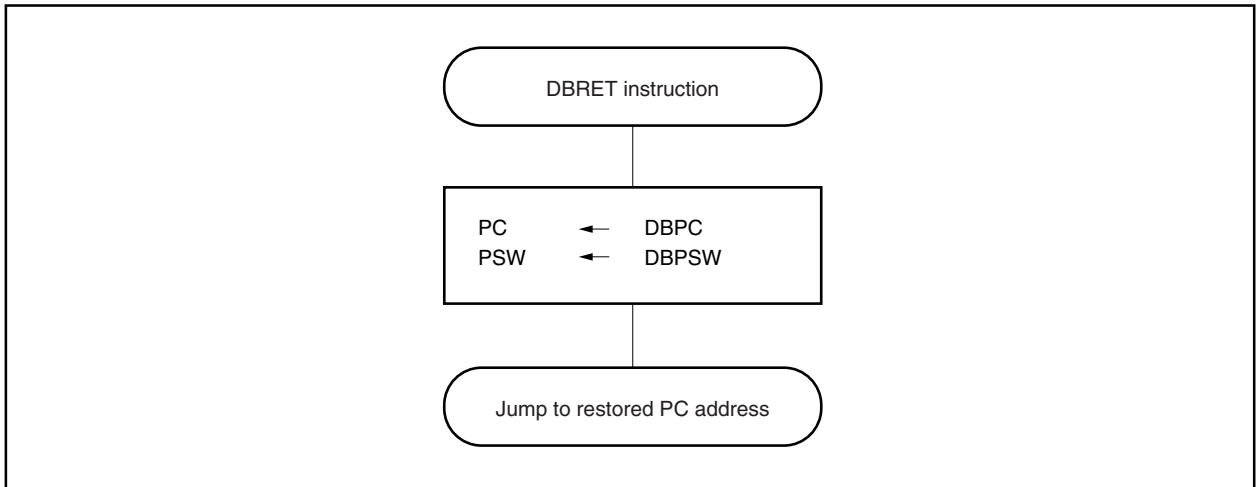
(2) Restore

Execution is restored from exception trap processing by the DBRET instruction. When the DBRET instruction is executed, the CPU performs the following processing and transfers control to the address of the restored PC.

- <1> Loads the restored PC and PSW from DBPC and DBPSW.
- <2> Transfers control to the loaded address of the restored PC and PSW.

Figure 19-11 shows the processing flow for restore from exception trap processing.

Figure 19-11. Processing Flow for Restore from Exception Trap



19.5.2 Debug trap

A debug trap is an exception that occurs upon execution of the DBTRAP instruction and that can be acknowledged at all times.

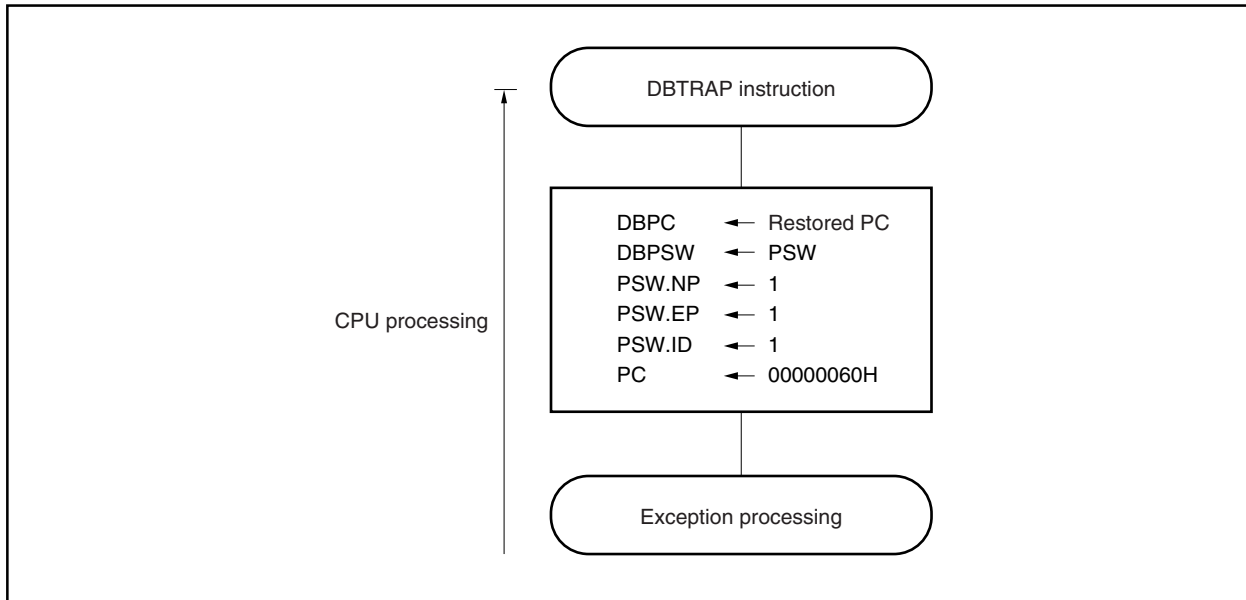
When a debug trap occurs, the CPU performs the following processing.

(1) Operation

- <1> Saves the restored PC to DBPC.
- <2> Saves the current PSW to DBPSW.
- <3> Sets the NP, EP, and ID bits of the PSW.
- <4> Sets the handler address (00000060H) for the debug trap routine to the PC and transfers control.

Figure 19-12 shows the debug trap processing flow.

Figure 19-12. Debug Trap Processing



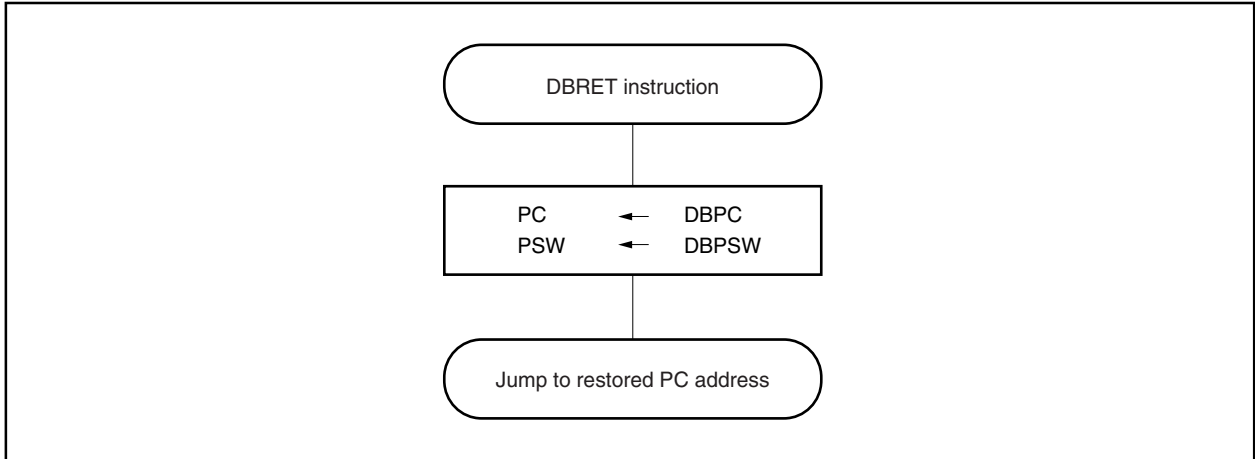
(2) Restore

Execution is restored from debug trap processing by the DBRET instruction. When the DBRET instruction is executed, the CPU performs the following processing and transfers control to the address of the restored PC.

- <1> Loads the restored PC and PSW from DBPC and DBPSW.
- <2> Transfers control to the loaded address of the restored PC and PSW.

Figure 19-13 shows the processing flow for restore from debug trap processing.

Figure 19-13. Processing Flow for Restore from Debug Trap



19.6 Multiple Interrupt Servicing Control

Multiple interrupt servicing control is a function that stops an interrupt service routine currently in progress if a higher priority interrupt request is generated, and processes the acknowledgement operation of the higher priority interrupt.

If an interrupt with a lower or equal priority is generated and a service routine is currently in progress, the later interrupt will be held pending.

Multiple interrupt servicing control is performed when interrupts are enabled (ID = 0). Even in an interrupt servicing routine, multiple interrupt control must be performed while interrupts are enabled (ID = 0). If a maskable interrupt or software exception is generated in a maskable interrupt or software exception service program, EIPC and EIPSW must be saved.

The following example illustrates the procedure.

(1) To acknowledge maskable interrupt requests in service program

Service program for maskable interrupt or exception

```
...  
...  
• EIPC saved to memory or register  
• EIPSW saved to memory or register  
• EI instruction (enables interrupt acknowledgement)  
...  
...  
...  
...  
• DI instruction (disables interrupt acknowledgement)  
• Saved value restored to EIPSW  
• Saved value restored to EIPC  
• RETI instruction
```

←Acknowledges maskable interrupt

(2) To generate exception in service program

Service program for maskable interrupt or exception

| |
|-------------------------------------|
| ... |
| ... |
| • EIPC saved to memory or register |
| • EIPSW saved to memory or register |
| ... |
| • TRAP instruction |
| ... |
| • Saved value restored to EIPSW |
| • Saved value restored to EIPC |
| • RETI instruction |

←Acknowledges exceptions such as TRAP instruction.

Priorities 0 to 7 (0 is the highest) can be set for each maskable interrupt request in multiple interrupt servicing control by software. To set a priority level, write values to the xxPRn0 to xxPRn2 bits of the interrupt request control register (xxICn) corresponding to each maskable interrupt request. After reset, interrupt requests are masked by the xxMKn bit, and the priority is set to level 7 by the xxPRn0 to xxPRn2 bits.

Priorities of maskable interrupts are as follows.

(High) Level 0 > Level 1 > Level 2 > Level 3 > Level 4 > Level 5 > Level 6 > Level 7 (Low)

Interrupt servicing that has been suspended as a result of multiple interrupt servicing control is resumed after the interrupt servicing of the higher priority has been completed and the RETI instruction has been executed. A pending interrupt request is acknowledged after the current interrupt servicing has been completed and the RETI instruction has been executed.

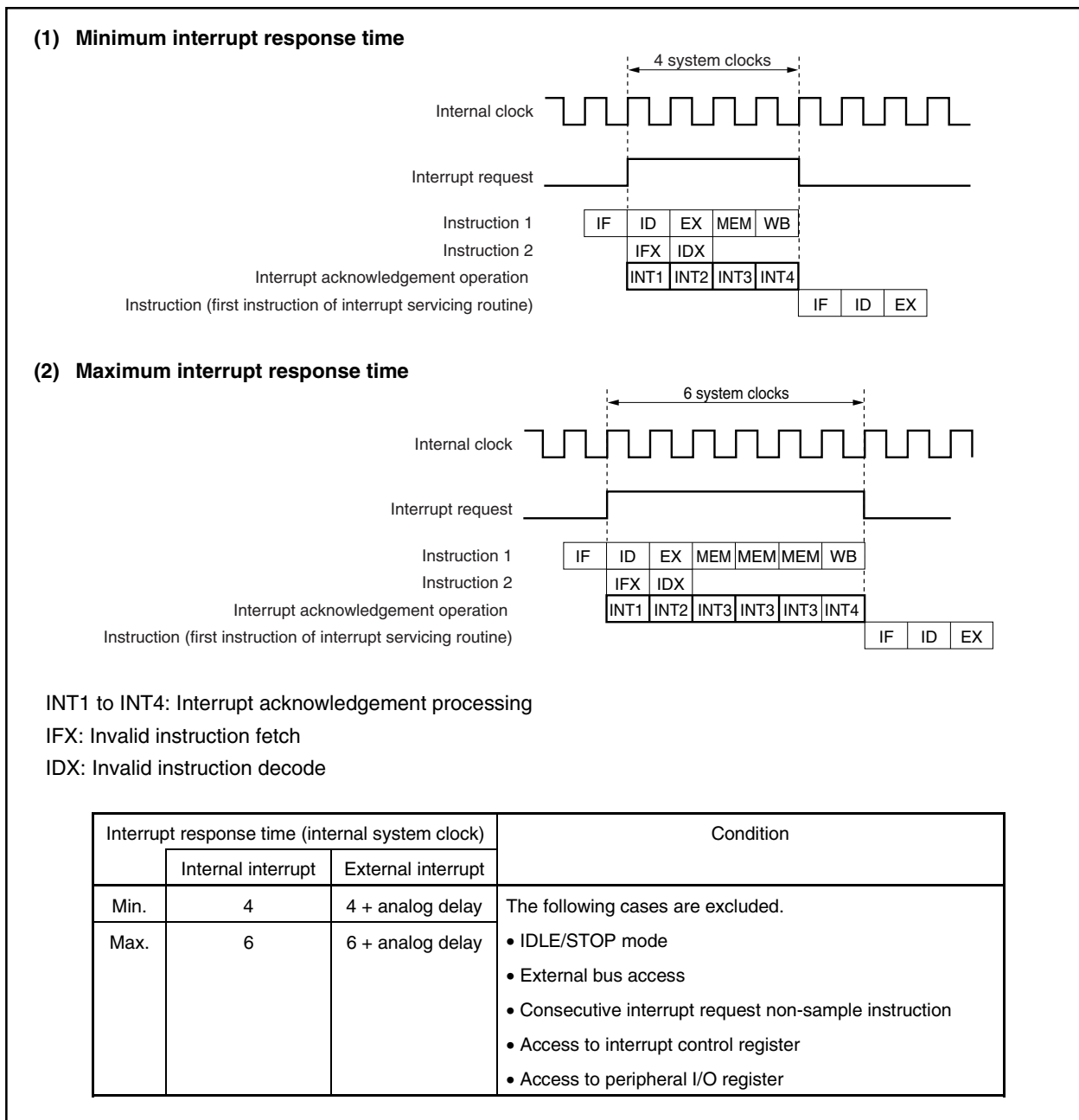
Caution In a non-maskable interrupt servicing routine (in the time until the RETI instruction is executed), maskable interrupts are not acknowledged and held pending.

19.7 Interrupt Response Time

Except in the following cases, the CPU interrupt response time is a minimum of 4 clocks. If inputting consecutive interrupt requests, at least 4 clocks must be placed between each interrupt.

- STOP mode
- External bus access
- Interrupt request non-sample instruction (Refer to **19.8 Periods in Which Interrupts Are Not Acknowledged by CPU.**)
- Interrupt control register access

Figure 19-14. Pipeline Operation During Interrupt Request Acknowledgment (Outline)



19.8 Periods in Which Interrupts Are Not Acknowledged by CPU

Interrupts are acknowledged by the CPU while an instruction is being executed. However, no interrupt is acknowledged between an interrupt request non-sample instruction and the next instruction.

The following instructions are interrupt request non-sample instructions.

- EI instruction
- DI instruction
- LDSR reg2, 0x5 instructions (vs. PSW)
- Store instruction for the following registers
 - Command register (PRCMD)
 - Interrupt-related registers:
 - Interrupt control register (xxICn), interrupt mask registers 0 to 2 (IMR0 to IMR2), in-service priority register (ISPR)

CHAPTER 20 KEY INTERRUPT FUNCTION

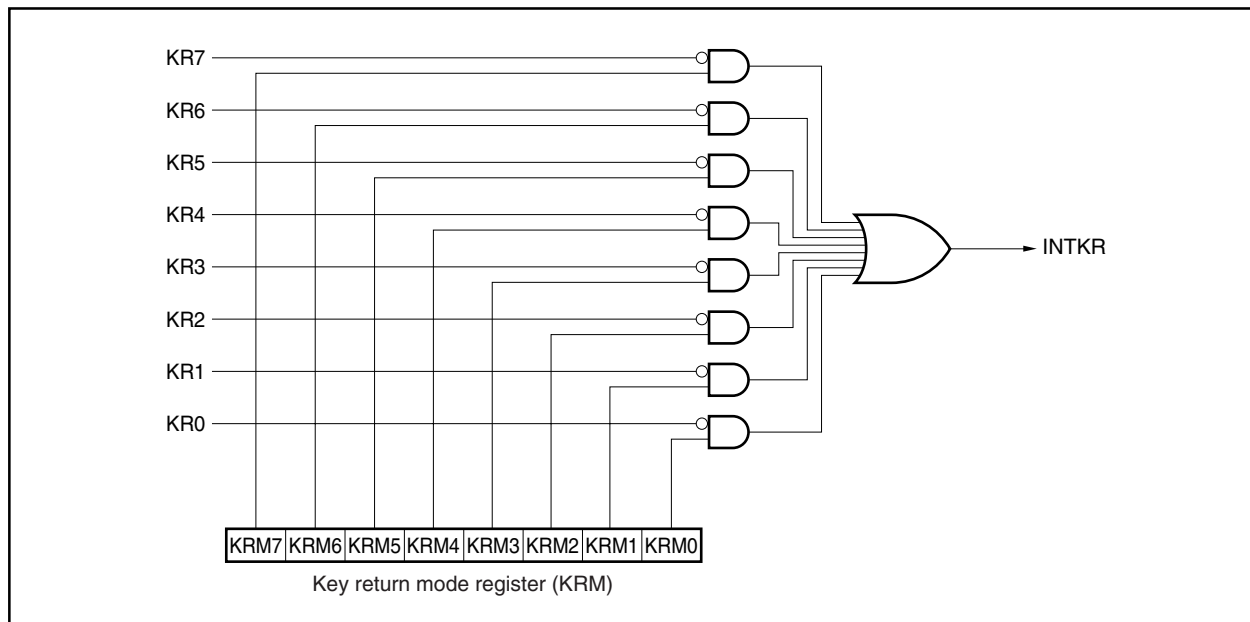
20.1 Function

A key interrupt (INTKR) can be generated by inputting a falling edge to the eight key input pins (KR0 to KR7) by setting the key return mode register (KRM).

Table 20-1. Assignment of Key Return Detection Pins

| Flag | Pin Description |
|------|------------------------------------|
| KRM0 | Controls KR0 signal in 1-bit units |
| KRM1 | Controls KR1 signal in 1-bit units |
| KRM2 | Controls KR2 signal in 1-bit units |
| KRM3 | Controls KR3 signal in 1-bit units |
| KRM4 | Controls KR4 signal in 1-bit units |
| KRM5 | Controls KR5 signal in 1-bit units |
| KRM6 | Controls KR6 signal in 1-bit units |
| KRM7 | Controls KR7 signal in 1-bit units |

Figure 20-1. Key Return Block Diagram



20.2 Key Interrupt Control Register

(1) Key return mode register (KRM)

The KRM register controls the KRM0 to KRM7 bits using the KR0 to KR7 signals.

This register can be read/written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

RESET input clears KRM to 00H.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF300H

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| KRM | KRM7 | KRM6 | KRM5 | KRM4 | KRM3 | KRM2 | KRM1 | KRM0 |

| | |
|------|-----------------------------------|
| KRMn | Key return mode control |
| 0 | Does not detect key return signal |
| 1 | Detects key return signal |

Caution If the key return mode register (KRM) is changed, an interrupt request flag may be set. To prevent this, change the KRM register after disabling interrupts, and then enable interrupts after clearing the interrupt request flag.

CHAPTER 21 STANDBY FUNCTION

21.1 Overview

The power consumption of the system can be effectively reduced by using the standby modes in combination and selecting the appropriate mode for the application.

The available standby modes are listed in Table 21-1.

Table 21-1. Standby Modes

| Mode | Functional Outline |
|-------------------------|---|
| HALT mode | Mode to stop only the operating clock of the CPU |
| IDLE mode | Mode to stop all the internal operations of the chip except the oscillator ^{Note} |
| STOP mode | Mode to stop all the internal operations of the chip except the subclock oscillator ^{Note} |
| Subclock operation mode | Mode to use the subclock as the internal system clock |
| Sub-IDLE mode | Mode to stop all the internal operations of the chip, except the oscillator, in the subclock operation mode |

Note The PLL does not stop.

Stop the PLL to reduce the current consumption before setting each standby mode.

Figure 21-1. Status Transition (1/2)

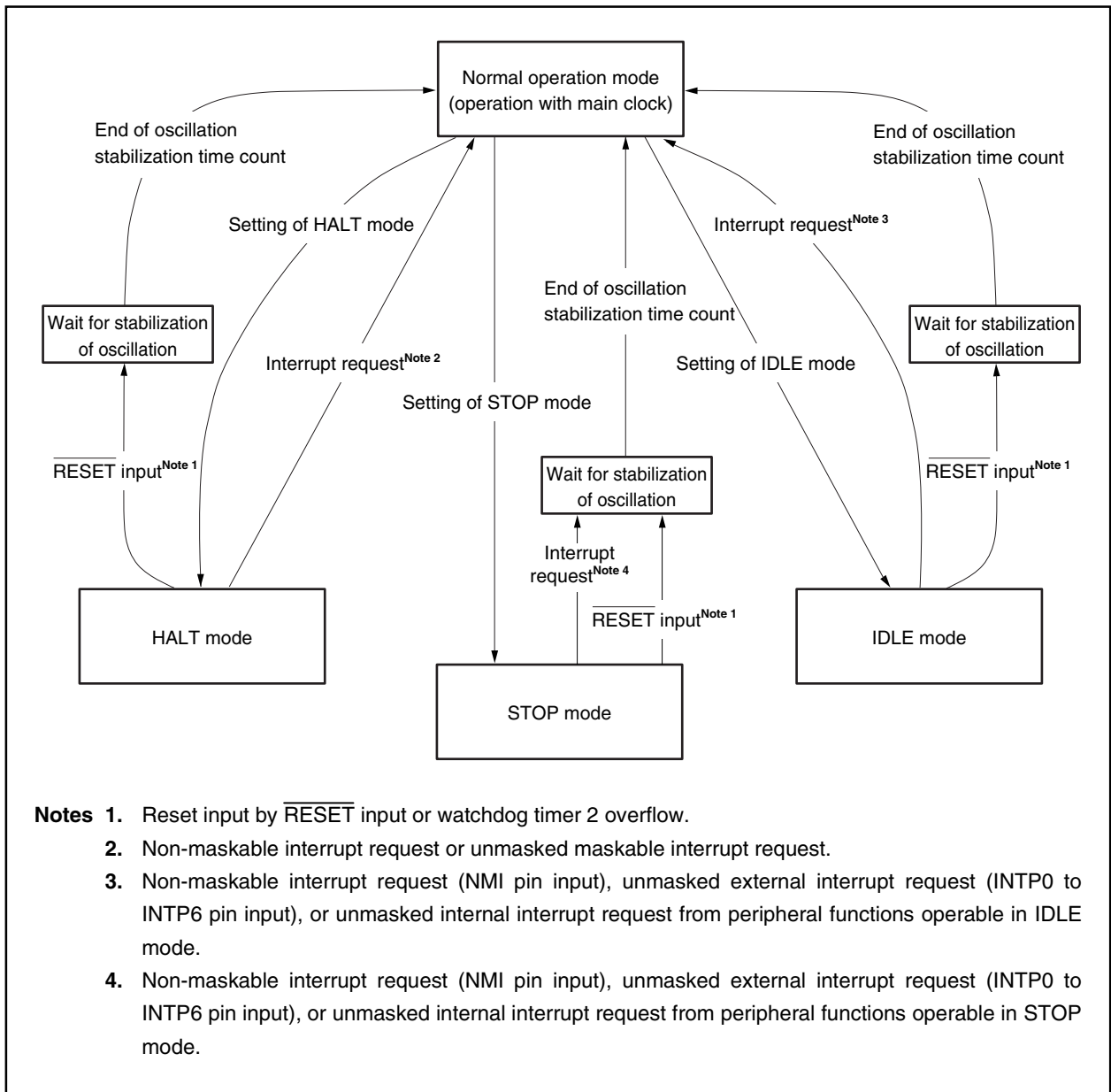
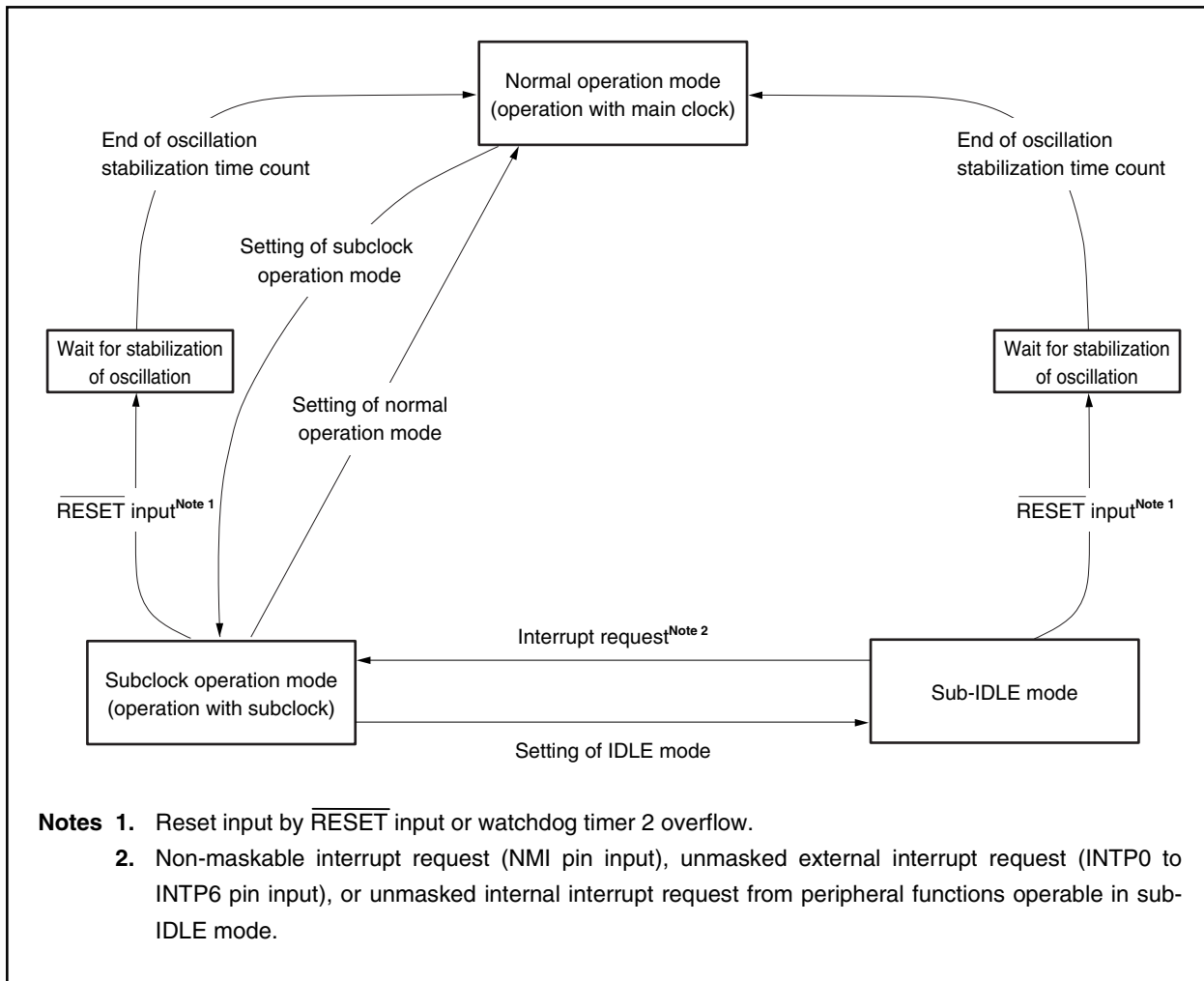


Figure 21-1. Status Transition (2/2)



21.2 HALT Mode

21.2.1 Setting and operation status

The HALT mode is set when a dedicated instruction (HALT) is executed in the normal operation mode.

In the HALT mode, the clock oscillator continues operating. Only clock supply to the CPU is stopped; clock supply to the other on-chip peripheral functions continues.

As a result, program execution is stopped, and the internal RAM retains the contents before the HALT mode was set. The on-chip peripheral functions that are independent of instruction processing by the CPU continue operating.

Table 21-3 shows the operation status in the HALT mode.

The average power consumption of the system can be reduced by using the HALT mode in combination with the normal operation mode for intermittent operation.

Caution Insert five or more NOP instructions after the HALT instruction.

21.2.2 Releasing HALT mode

The HALT mode is released by a non-maskable interrupt request, an unmasked maskable interrupt request, and $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin input.

After the HALT mode has been released, the normal operation mode is restored.

(1) Releasing HALT mode by non-maskable interrupt request or unmasked maskable interrupt request

The HALT mode is released by a non-maskable interrupt request or an unmasked maskable interrupt request, regardless of the priority of the interrupt request. If the HALT mode is set in an interrupt servicing routine, however, an interrupt request that is issued later is serviced as follows.

- (a) If an interrupt request with a priority lower than that of the interrupt request currently being serviced is issued, only the HALT mode is released, and that interrupt request is not acknowledged. The interrupt request itself is retained.
- (b) If an interrupt request with a priority higher than that of the interrupt request currently being serviced is issued (including a non-maskable interrupt request), the HALT mode is released and that interrupt request is acknowledged.

Table 21-2. Operation After Releasing HALT Mode by Interrupt Request

| Release Source | Interrupt Enabled (EI) Status | Interrupt Disabled (DI) Status |
|--------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| Non-maskable interrupt request | Execution branches to the handler address | |
| Maskable interrupt request | Execution branches to the handler address or the next instruction is executed | The next instruction is executed |

(2) Releasing HALT mode by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin input

The same operation as the normal reset operation is performed.

Table 21-3. Operation Status in HALT Mode

| Setting of HALT Mode | | When CPU Is Operating with Main Clock | |
|------------------------------|--|---|-----------------------|
| | | When Subclock Is Not Used | When Subclock Is Used |
| CPU | | Stops operation | |
| ROM correction | | Stops operation | |
| Main clock oscillator | | Oscillation enabled | |
| Subclock oscillator | | – | Oscillation enabled |
| Interrupt controller | | Operable | |
| 16-bit timers (TM00 to TM05) | | Operable | |
| 8-bit timers (TM50, TM51) | | Operable | |
| Timer H (TMH0, TMH1) | | Operable | |
| Watch timer | | Operable when main clock output is selected as count clock | Operable |
| Watchdog timer 1 | | Operable | |
| Watchdog timer 2 | | Operable when main clock is selected as count clock | Operable |
| Serial interface | CSI00 to CSI02 | Operable | |
| | CSIA0 to CSIA1 | Operable | |
| | I ² C ^{Note} , I ² C1 ^{Note} | Operable | |
| | UART0 to UART2 | Operable | |
| Key interrupt function | | Operable | |
| A/D converter | | Operable | |
| D/A converter | | Operable | |
| Real-time output | | Operable | |
| Port function | | Retains status before HALT mode was set. | |
| External bus interface | | Refer to CHAPTER 5 BUS CONTROL FUNCTION . | |
| Internal data | | The CPU registers, statuses, data, and all other internal data such as the contents of the internal RAM are retained as they were before the HALT mode was set. | |

Note Only products with I²C

21.3 IDLE Mode

21.3.1 Setting and operation status

The IDLE mode is set by clearing the PSM bit of the power save mode register (PSMR) to 0 and setting the STP bit of the power save control register (PSC) to 1 in the normal operation mode.

In the IDLE mode, the clock oscillator continues operation but clock supply to the CPU and other on-chip peripheral functions stops.

As a result, program execution stops and the contents of the internal RAM before the IDLE mode was set are retained. The CPU and other on-chip peripheral functions stop operating. However, the on-chip peripheral functions that can operate with the subclock or an external clock continue operating.

Table 21-5 shows the operation status in the IDLE mode.

The IDLE mode can reduce the current consumption more than the HALT mode because it stops the operation of the on-chip peripheral functions. The main clock oscillator does not stop, so the normal operation mode can be restored without waiting for the oscillation stabilization time after the IDLE mode has been released, in the same manner as when the HALT mode is released.

Caution Insert five or more NOP instructions after the instruction that stores data in the PSC register to set the IDLE mode.

21.3.2 Releasing IDLE mode

The IDLE mode is released by a non-maskable interrupt request (NMI pin input), unmasked external interrupt request (INTP0 to INTP6 pin input), unmasked internal interrupt request from the peripheral functions operable in the IDLE mode, or $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input.

After the IDLE mode has been released, the normal operation mode is restored.

(1) Releasing IDLE mode by non-maskable interrupt request or unmasked maskable interrupt request

The IDLE mode is released by a non-maskable interrupt request or an unmasked maskable interrupt request, regardless of the priority of the interrupt request. If the IDLE mode is set in an interrupt servicing routine, however, an interrupt request that is issued later is processed as follows.

- (a) If an interrupt request with a priority lower than that of the interrupt request currently being serviced is issued, only the IDLE mode is released, and that interrupt request is not acknowledged. The interrupt request itself is retained.
- (b) If an interrupt request with a priority higher than that of the interrupt request currently being serviced is issued (including a non-maskable interrupt request), the IDLE mode is released and that interrupt request is acknowledged.

Table 21-4. Operation After Releasing IDLE Mode by Interrupt Request

| Release Source | Interrupt Enabled (EI) Status | Interrupt Disabled (DI) Status |
|--------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| Non-maskable interrupt request | Execution branches to the handler address | |
| Maskable interrupt request | Execution branches to the handler address or the next instruction is executed | The next instruction is executed |

(2) Releasing IDLE mode by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin input

The same operation as the normal reset operation is performed.

Table 21-5. Operation Status in IDLE Mode

| Setting of IDLE Mode | | When CPU Is Operating with Main Clock | |
|------------------------------|--|---|--|
| | | When Subclock Is Not Used | When Subclock Is Used |
| CPU | | Stops operation | |
| ROM correction | | Stops operation | |
| Main clock oscillator | | Oscillation enabled | |
| Subclock oscillator | | – | Oscillation enabled |
| Interrupt controller | | Stops operation | |
| 16-bit timers (TM00 to TM05) | | Stops operation | |
| 8-bit timers (TM50, TM51) | | Operable when T15m is selected as count clock | |
| Timer H (TMH0) | | Stops operation | |
| Timer H (TMH1) | | Stops operation | Operable when f _{XT} is selected as count clock |
| Watch timer | | Operable when main clock output is selected as count clock | Operable |
| Watchdog timer 1 | | Stops operation | |
| Watchdog timer 2 | | Stops operation | Operable when f _{XT} is selected as count clock |
| Serial interface | CSI00 to CSI02 | Operable when $\overline{\text{SCK0n}}$ input clock is selected as operation clock | |
| | CSIA0, CSIA1 | Stops operation | |
| | I ² C ^{Note} , I ² C1 ^{Note} | Stops operation | |
| | UART0 | Operable when ASCK0 is selected as count clock | |
| | UART0, UART2 | Stops operation | |
| Key interrupt function | | Operable | |
| A/D converter | | Stops operation | |
| D/A converter | | Stops operation | |
| Real-time output | | Stops operation | |
| Port function | | Retains status before IDLE mode was set. | |
| External bus interface | | Refer to CHAPTER 5 BUS CONTROL FUNCTION . | |
| Internal data | | The CPU registers, statuses, data, and all other internal data such as the contents of the internal RAM are retained as they were before the IDLE mode was set. | |

Note Only products with I²C

Remark m = 0 or 1
n = 0 to 2

21.4 STOP Mode

21.4.1 Setting and operation status

The STOP mode is set when the PSM bit of the power save mode register (PSMR) is set to 1 and the STP bit of the power save control register (PSC) is set to 1 in the normal operation mode.

In the STOP mode, the subclock oscillator continues operating but the main clock oscillator stops. Clock supply to the CPU and the on-chip peripheral functions is stopped.

As a result, program execution is stopped, and the contents of the internal RAM before the STOP mode was set are retained. The on-chip peripheral functions that operate with the clock oscillated by the subclock oscillator or an external clock continue operating.

Table 21-7 shows the operation status in the STOP mode.

Because the STOP stops operation of the main clock oscillator, it reduces the current consumption to a level lower than the IDLE mode. If the subclock oscillator and external clock are not used, the power consumption can be minimized with only leakage current flowing.

Caution Insert five or more NOP instructions after the instruction that stores data in the PSC register to set the STOP mode.

21.4.2 Releasing STOP mode

The STOP mode is released by a non-maskable interrupt request (NMI pin input), unmasked external interrupt request (INTP0 to INTP6 pin input), unmasked internal interrupt request from the peripheral functions operable in the STOP mode, or $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin input.

After the STOP mode has been released, the normal operation mode is restored after the oscillation stabilization time has been secured.

(1) Releasing STOP mode by non-maskable interrupt request or unmasked maskable interrupt request

The STOP mode is released by a non-maskable interrupt request or an unmasked maskable interrupt request, regardless of the priority of the interrupt request. If the software STOP mode is set in an interrupt servicing routine, however, an interrupt request that is issued later is serviced as follows.

- (a) If an interrupt request with a priority lower than that of the interrupt request currently being serviced is issued, only the STOP mode is released, and that interrupt request is not acknowledged. The interrupt request itself is retained.
- (b) If an interrupt request with a priority higher than that of the interrupt request currently being serviced is issued (including a non-maskable interrupt request), the STOP mode is released and that interrupt request is acknowledged.

Table 21-6. Operation After Releasing STOP Mode by Interrupt Request

| Release Source | Interrupt Enabled (EI) Status | Interrupt Disabled (DI) Status |
|--------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| Non-maskable interrupt request | Execution branches to the handler address | |
| Maskable interrupt request | Execution branches to the handler address or the next instruction is executed | The next instruction is executed |

(2) Releasing STOP mode by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin input

The same operation as the normal reset operation is performed.

Table 21-7. Operation Status in STOP Mode

| Item | Setting of STOP Mode | When CPU Is Operating with Main Clock | |
|------------------------------|--|---|--|
| | | When Subclock Is Not Used | When Subclock Is Used |
| CPU | | Stops operation | |
| ROM correction | | Stops operation | |
| Main clock oscillator | | Oscillation stops | |
| Subclock oscillator | | – | Oscillation enabled |
| Interrupt controller | | Stops operation | |
| 16-bit timers (TM00 to TM05) | | Stops operation | |
| 8-bit timers (TM50, TM51) | | Operable when T15m is selected as count clock | |
| Timer H (TMH0) | | Stops operation | |
| Timer H (TMH1) | | Stops operation | Operable when f _{XT} is selected as count clock |
| Watch timer | | Stops operation | Operable when f _{XT} is selected as count clock |
| Watchdog timer 1 | | Stops operation | |
| Watchdog timer 2 | | Stops operation | Operable when f _{XT} is selected as count clock |
| Serial interface | CSI00 to CSI02 | Operable when $\overline{\text{SCK0n}}$ input clock is selected as operation clock | |
| | CSIA0, CSIA1 | Stops operation | |
| | I ² C ^{Note} , I ² C1 ^{Note} | Stops operation | |
| | UART0 | Operable when ASCK0 is selected as count clock | |
| | UART1, UART2 | Stops operation | |
| Key interrupt function | | Operable | |
| A/D converter | | Stops operation | |
| D/A converter | | Stops operation | |
| Real-time output | | Stops operation | |
| Port function | | Retains status before STOP mode was set. | |
| External bus interface | | Refer to CHAPTER 5 BUS CONTROL FUNCTION . | |
| Internal data | | The CPU registers, statuses, data, and all other internal data such as the contents of the internal RAM are retained as they were before the STOP mode was set. | |

Note Only products with I²C

Remark m = 0 or 1
n = 0 to 2

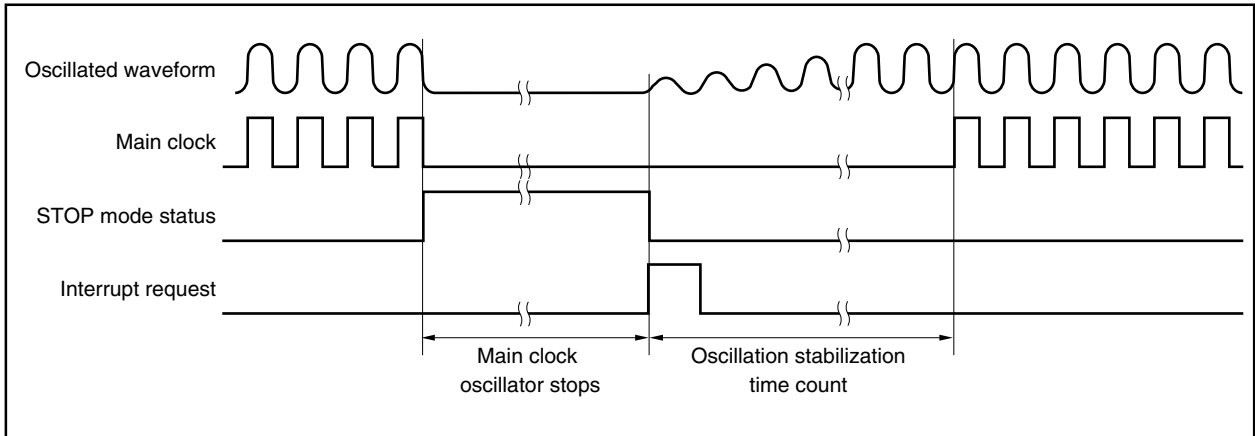
21.5 Securing Oscillation Stabilization Time

When the STOP mode is released, only the oscillation stabilization time set by the oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS) elapses. If the software STOP mode has been released by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin input, however, the reset value of the OSTS register, $2^{15}/f_x$ (8.192 ms at $f_x = 4$ kHz) elapses.

The timer for counting the oscillation stabilization time is shared with watchdog timer 1, so the oscillation stabilization time equal to the overflow time of the watchdog timer elapses.

Figure 21-2 shows the operation performed when the STOP mode is released by an interrupt request.

Figure 21-2. Oscillation Stabilization Time



Caution For details of the OSTS register, refer to 21.1.3 (1) Oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS).

21.6 Subclock Operation Mode

21.6.1 Setting and operation status

The subclock operation mode is set when the CK3 bit of the processor clock control register (PCC) is set to 1 in the normal operation mode.

When the subclock operation mode is set, the internal system clock is changed from the main clock to the subclock.

When the MCK bit of the PCC register is set to 1, the operation of the main clock oscillator is stopped. As a result, the system operates only with the subclock. However, watchdog timer 1 stops counting when subclock operation is started (CLS bit of PCC register = 1). (Watchdog timer 1 retains the value before the subclock operation mode was set.)

Table 21-8 shows the operation status in subclock operation mode.

In the subclock operation mode, the current consumption can be reduced to a level lower than in the normal operation mode because the subclock is used as the internal system clock. In addition, the current consumption can be further reduced to the level of the STOP mode by stopping the operation of the main system clock oscillator.

Caution When manipulating the CK3 bit of the PCC register, do not change the set values of the CK2 to CK0 bits (using a bit manipulation instruction to manipulate the bit is recommended).
For details, refer to 6.3 (1) Processor clock control register (PCC).

21.6.2 Releasing subclock operation mode

The subclock operation mode is released by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin input when the CK3 bit of the PCC register is cleared to 0. If the main clock is stopped (MCK bit of PCC register = 1), set the MCK bit of the PCC register to 1, secure the oscillation stabilization time of the main clock by software, and clear the CK3 bit of the PCC register to 0.

The normal operation mode is restored when the subclock operation mode is released.

Caution When manipulating the CK3 bit of the PCC register, do not change the set values of the CK2 to CK0 bits (using a bit manipulation instruction to manipulate the bit is recommended).
For details, refer to 6.3 (1) Processor clock control register (PCC).

Table 21-8. Operation Status in Subclock Operation Mode

| Setting of Subclock Operation Mode | | Operation Status | |
|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--|
| | | When Main Clock Is Oscillating | When Main Clock Is Stopped |
| CPU | | Operable | |
| ROM correction | | Operable | |
| Subclock oscillator | | Oscillation enabled | |
| Interrupt controller | | Operable | |
| 16-bit timers (TM00 to TM05) | | Operable | Stops operation |
| 8-bit timers (TM50, TM51) | | Operable | Operable when T15m is selected as count clock |
| Timer H (TMH0) | | Operable | Stops operation |
| Timer H (TMH1) | | Operable | Operable when f _{XT} is selected as count clock |
| Watch timer | | Operable | Operable when f _{XT} is selected as count clock |
| Watchdog timer 1 | | Operable | Stops operation |
| Watchdog timer 2 | | Operable | Operable when f _{XT} is selected as count clock |
| Serial interface | CSI00 to CSI02 | Operable | Operable when $\overline{\text{SCK0n}}$ input clock is selected as operation clock |
| | CSIA0, CSIA1 | Operable | Stops operation |
| | I ² C0 ^{Note} , I ² C1 ^{Note} | Operable | Stops operation |
| | UART0 | Operable | Operable when ASCK0 is selected as count clock |
| | UART1, UART2 | Operable | Stops operation |
| Key interrupt function | | Operable | |
| A/D converter | | Operable | Stops operation |
| D/A converter | | Operable | Stops operation |
| Real-time output | | Operable | Stops operation |
| Port function | | Settable | |
| External bus interface | | Operable | |
| Internal data | | Settable | |

Note Only products with I²C

Remark m = 0 or 1
n = 0 to 2

21.7 Sub-IDLE Mode

21.7.1 Setting and operation status

The sub-IDLE mode is set when the PSM bit of the power save mode register (PSMR) is cleared to 0 and the STP bit of the power save control register (PSC) is set to 1 in the subclock operation mode.

In this mode, the clock oscillator continues operation but clock supply to the CPU and the other on-chip peripheral functions is stopped.

As a result, program execution is stopped and the contents of the internal RAM before the sub-IDLE mode was set are retained. The CPU and the other on-chip peripheral functions are stopped. However, the on-chip peripheral functions that can operate with the subclock or an external clock continue operating.

Table 21-10 shows the operation status in the sub-IDLE mode.

Because the sub-IDLE mode stops operation of the CPU and other on-chip peripheral functions, it can reduce the current consumption more than the subclock operation mode. If the sub-IDLE mode is set after the main clock has been stopped, the current consumption can be reduced to a level as low as that in the STOP mode.

21.7.2 Releasing sub-IDLE mode

The sub-IDLE mode is released by a non-maskable interrupt request (NMI pin input), unmasked external interrupt request (INTP0 to INTP6 pin input), unmasked internal interrupt request from the peripheral functions operable in the sub-IDLE mode, or $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin input.

When the sub-IDLE mode is released by an interrupt request, the subclock operation mode is set. If it is released by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin input, the normal operation mode is restored.

(1) Releasing sub-IDLE mode by non-maskable interrupt request or unmasked maskable interrupt request

The sub-IDLE mode is released by a non-maskable interrupt request or an unmasked maskable interrupt request, regardless of the priority of the interrupt request. If the sub-IDLE mode is set in an interrupt servicing routine, however, an interrupt request that is issued later is serviced as follows.

- (a) If an interrupt request with a priority lower than that of the interrupt request currently being serviced is issued, only the sub-IDLE mode is released, and that interrupt request is not acknowledged. The interrupt request itself is retained.
- (b) If an interrupt request with a priority higher than that of the interrupt request currently being serviced is issued (including a non-maskable interrupt request), the sub-IDLE mode is released and that interrupt request is acknowledged.

Table 21-9. Operation After Releasing Sub-IDLE Mode by Interrupt Request

| Release Source | Interrupt Enabled (EI) Status | Interrupt Disabled (DI) Status |
|--------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| Non-maskable interrupt request | Execution branches to the handler address | |
| Maskable interrupt request | Execution branches to the handler address or the next instruction is executed | The next instruction is executed |

(2) Releasing sub-IDLE mode by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin input

The same operation as the normal reset operation is performed.

Table 21-10. Operation Status in Sub-IDLE Mode

| Setting of Sub-IDLE Mode | | Operation Status | |
|------------------------------|---|---|--|
| | | When Main Clock Is Oscillating | When Main Clock Is Stopped |
| CPU | | Stops operation | |
| ROM correction | | Stops operation | |
| Subclock oscillator | | Oscillation enabled | |
| Interrupt controller | | Stops operation | |
| 16-bit timers (TM00 to TM05) | | Stops operation | |
| 8-bit timers (TM50, TM51) | | Operable when T15m is selected as count clock | |
| Timer H (TMH0) | | Stops operation | |
| Timer H (TMH1) | | Operable when f _{XT} is selected as count clock | |
| Watch timer | | Stops operation | Operable when f _{XT} is selected as count clock |
| Watchdog timer 1 | | Operable | Stops operation |
| Watchdog timer 2 | | Operable when f _{XT} is selected as count clock | |
| Serial interface | CSI00 to CSI02 | Stops operation | Operable when SCK0n input clock is selected as operation clock |
| | CSIA0, CSIA1 | Stops operation | |
| | I ² C0 ^{Note} , I ² C1 ^{Note} | Stops operation | |
| | UART0 | Operable when ASCK0 is selected as count clock | |
| | UART1, UART2 | Stops operation | |
| Key interrupt function | | Operable | |
| A/D converter | | Stops operation | |
| D/A converter | | Stops operation | |
| Real-time output | | Stops operation | |
| Port function | | Retains status before sub-IDLE mode was set. | |
| External bus interface | | Refer to CHAPTER 5 BUS CONTROL FUNCTION . | |
| Internal data | | The CPU registers, statuses, data, and all other internal data such as the contents of the internal RAM are retained as they were before the sub-IDLE mode was set. | |

Note Only products with I²C

Remark m = 0 or 1
n = 0 to 2

21.8 Control Registers

(1) Power save control register (PSC)

This is an 8-bit register that controls the standby function. The STP bit of this register is used to specify the STOP mode. The PSC register is a special register (refer to **3.4.7 Special registers**). Data can be written to this register only in a specific sequence so that its contents are not rewritten by mistake due to a program hang-up.

This register can be read or written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF1FEH

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-------|---|-------|------|---|---|-----|---|
| | <7> | 6 | <5> | <4> | 3 | 2 | <1> | 0 |
| PSC | NMI2M | 0 | NMI0M | INTM | 0 | 0 | STP | 0 |

| | |
|-------|---|
| NMI2M | Controls non-maskable interrupt request (INTWDT2) from watchdog timer 2 ^{Note 1} |
| 0 | INTWDT2 request enabled |
| 1 | INTWDT2 request disabled |

| | |
|-------|--|
| NMI0M | Controls non-maskable interrupt request from NMI pin ^{Note 1} |
| 0 | NMI request enabled |
| 1 | NMI request disabled |

| | |
|------|---|
| INTM | Controls all non-maskable interrupt requests (INTxx ^{Note 2}) ^{Note 1} |
| 0 | INTxxx request enabled |
| 1 | INTxxx request disabled |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| STP | Sets standby mode |
| 0 | Normal mode |
| 1 | Standby mode ^{Note 3} |

- Notes**
1. Setting these bits is valid only in the STOP mode.
 2. For details, refer to **Tables 19-1 to 19-3 Interrupt Sources**.
 3. Set the STOP or IDLE mode using the PSM bit of the PSMR register.

Caution If the NMI2M, NMI0M, and INTM bits, and the STP bit are set to 1 at the same time, the setting of NMI2M, NMI0M, and INTM bits becomes invalid. If there is an unmasked interrupt request being held pending when the STOP mode is set, set the bit corresponding to the interrupt (NMI2M, NMI0M, or INTM) to 1, and then set the STP bit to 1.

CHAPTER 22 RESET FUNCTION

22.1 Overview

The following reset functions are available.

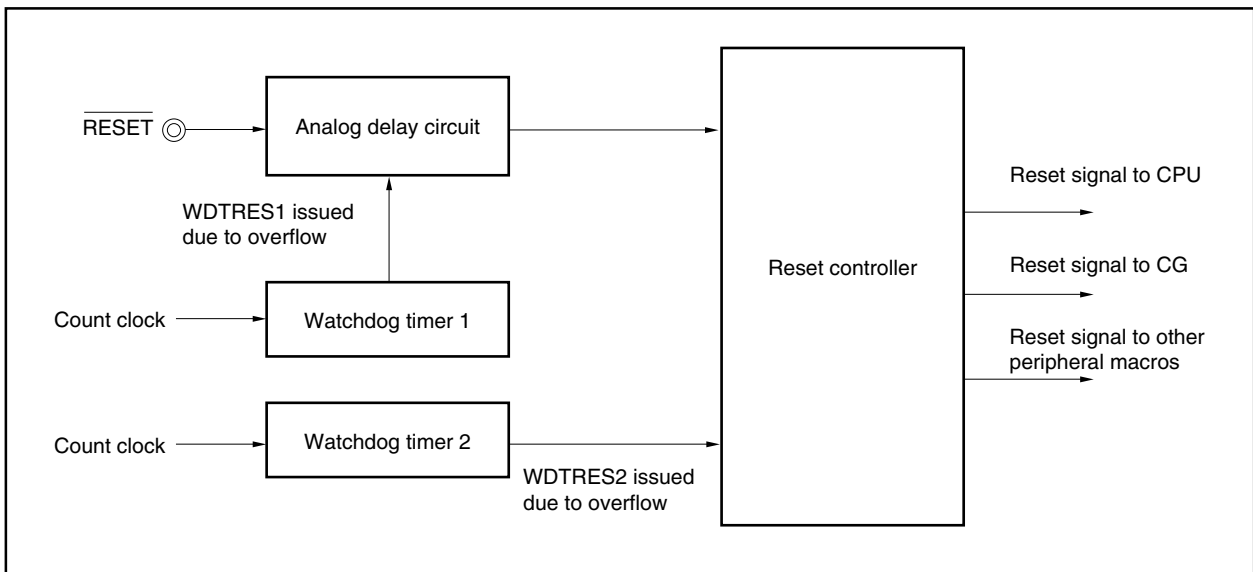
- Reset function by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin input
- Reset function by overflow of watchdog timer 1 (WDTRES1)
- Reset function by overflow of watchdog timer 2 (WDTRES2)

If the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin goes high, the reset status is released, and the CPU starts executing the program. Initialize the contents of each register in the program as necessary.

The $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin has a noise eliminator that operates by analog delay to prevent malfunction caused by noise.

22.2 Configuration

Figure 22-1. Reset Block Diagram



22.3 Operation

The system is reset, initializing each hardware unit, when a low level is input to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin or if watchdog timer 1 or watchdog timer 2 overflows (WDTRES1 or WDTRES2).

While a low level is being input to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin, the main clock oscillator stops. Therefore, the overall power consumption of the system can be reduced.

If the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin goes high or if WDTRES1 or WDTRES2 is received, the reset status is released.

If the reset status is released by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin input or WDTRES2, the oscillation stabilization time elapses (reset value of OSTS register: $2^{15}/f_{xx}$) and then the CPU starts program execution.

If the reset status is released by WDTRES1, the oscillation stabilization time is not inserted because the main system clock oscillator does not stop.

Table 22-1. Hardware Status on RESET Pin Input or Occurrence of WDTRES2

| Item | During Reset | After Reset |
|--|---|---|
| Main clock oscillator (fx) | Oscillation stops (fx = 0 level). | Oscillation starts |
| Subclock oscillator (fxt) | Oscillation can continue without effect from reset ^{Note} . | |
| Peripheral clock (fxx to fxx/1024), internal system clock (fclk), CPU clock (fcpu) | Operation stops | Operation starts. However, operation stops during oscillation stabilization time count. |
| Watchdog timer 1 clock (fxw) | Operation stops | Operation starts |
| Internal RAM | Undefined if power-on reset occurs or writing data to RAM and reset conflict (data loss); otherwise, retains values immediately before reset input. | |
| I/O lines (ports) | High impedance | |
| On-chip peripheral I/O registers | Initialized to specified status | |
| Other on-chip peripheral functions | Operation stops | Operation can be started |

Note The on-chip feedback resistor is “connected” by default (refer to **6.3 (1) Processor clock control register (PCC)**).

Table 22-2. Hardware Status on Occurrence of WDTRES1

| Item | During Reset | After Reset |
|--|--|--------------------------|
| Main clock oscillator (fx) | Oscillation continues ^{Note} | |
| Subclock oscillator (fxt) | Oscillation can continue without effect from reset ^{Note} . | |
| Peripheral clock (fxx to fxx/1024), internal system clock (fclk), CPU clock (fcpu) | Operation stops | Operation starts |
| Watchdog timer 1 clock (fxw) | Operation continues | |
| Internal RAM | Undefined if writing data to RAM and reset conflict (data loss); otherwise, retains values immediately before reset input. | |
| I/O lines (ports) | High impedance | |
| On-chip peripheral I/O registers | Initialized to specified status | |
| Other on-chip peripheral functions | Operation stops | Operation can be started |

Note The on-chip feedback resistor is "connected" by default (refer to **6.3 (1) Processor clock control register (PCC)**).

Figure 22-2. Hardware Status on $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input

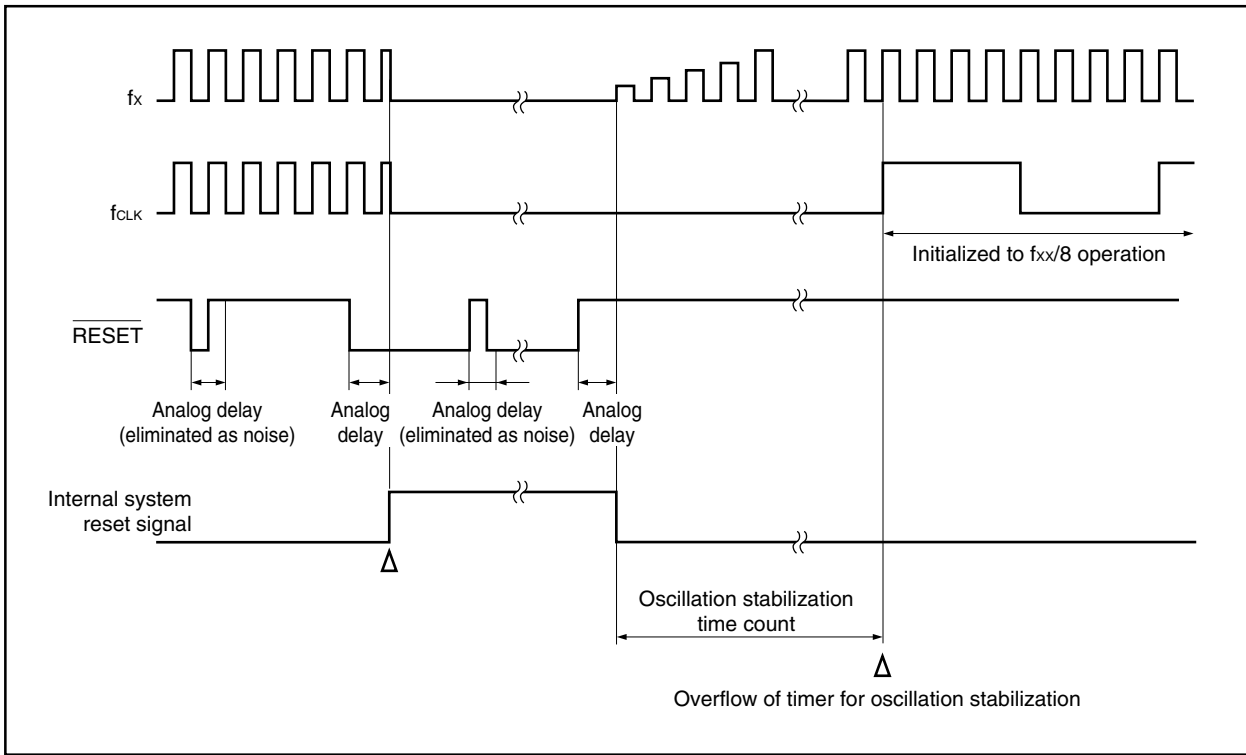
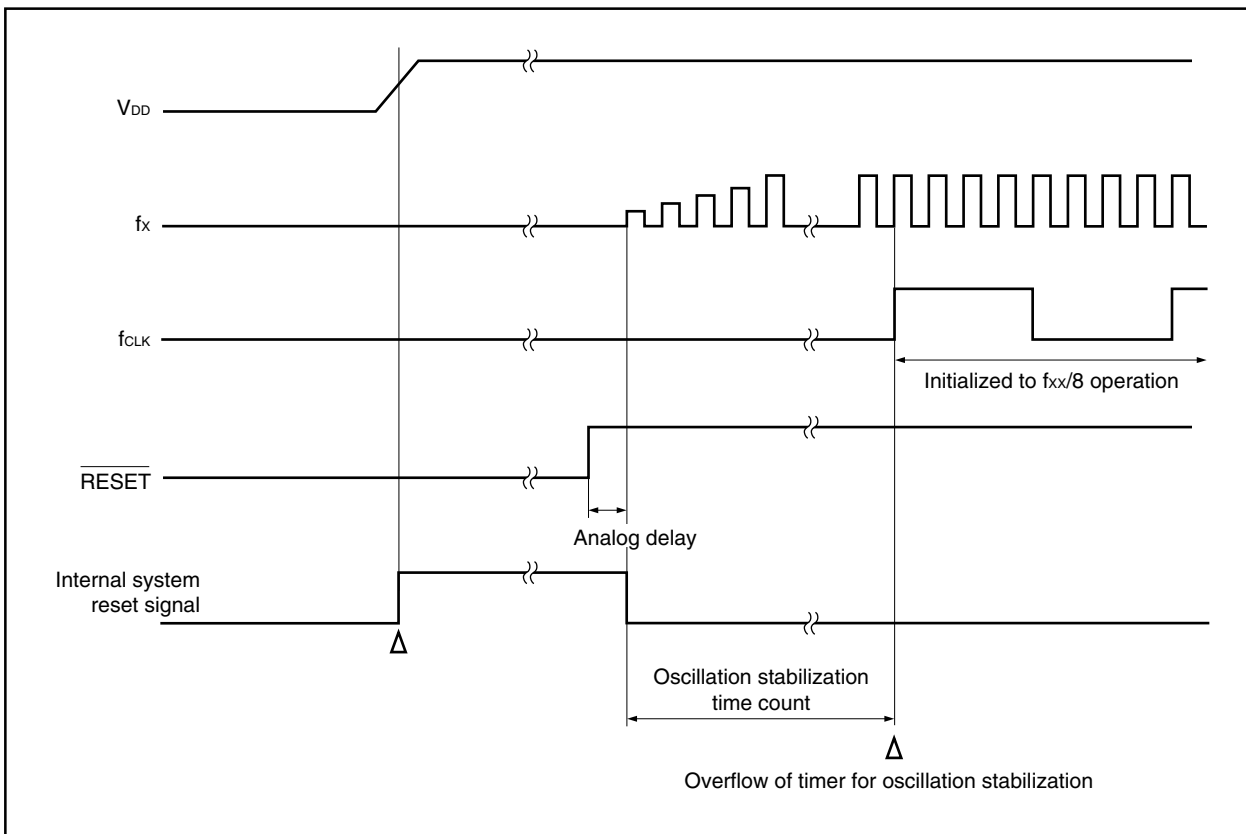


Figure 22-3. Operation on Power Application



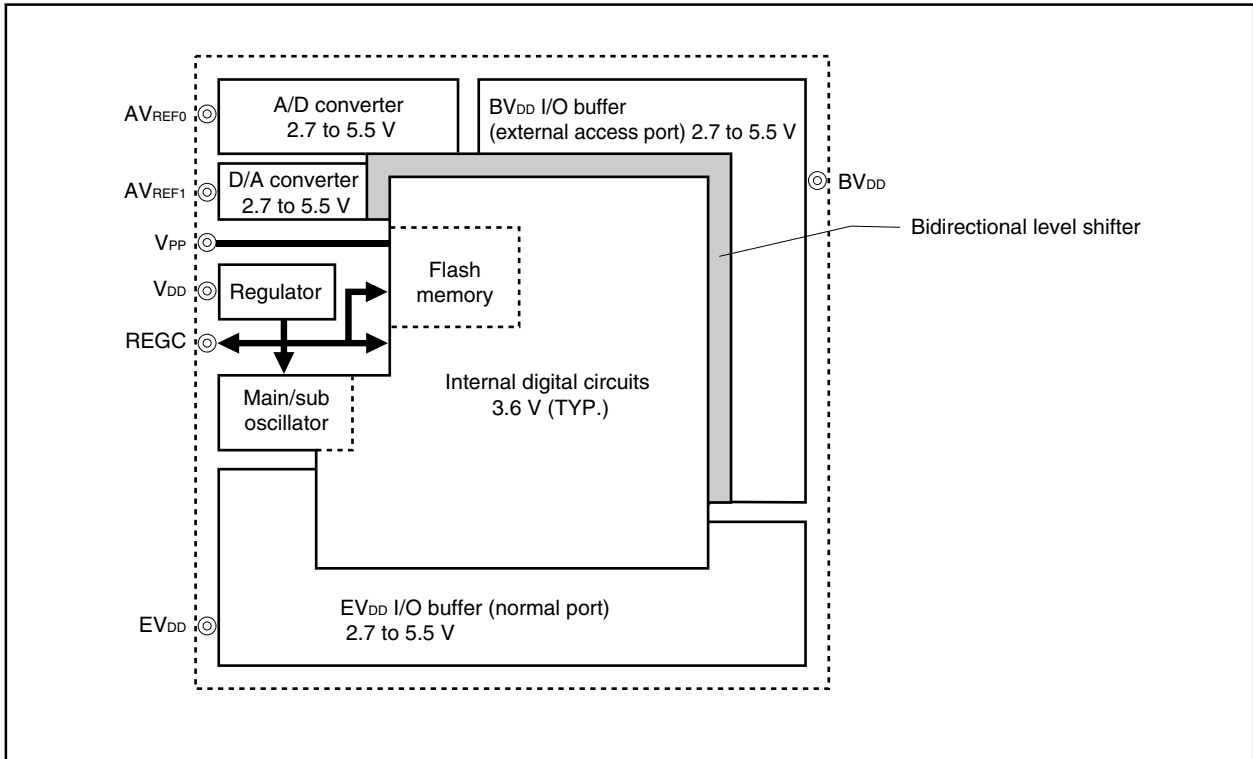
CHAPTER 23 REGULATOR

23.1 Overview

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 include a regulator to reduce the power consumption and noise.

This regulator supplies a stepped-down V_{DD} power supply voltage to the oscillator block and internal logic circuits (except the A/D converter, D/A converter, and output buffer). The regulator output voltage is set to 3.6 V (TYP.).

Figure 23-1. Regulator



23.2 Operation

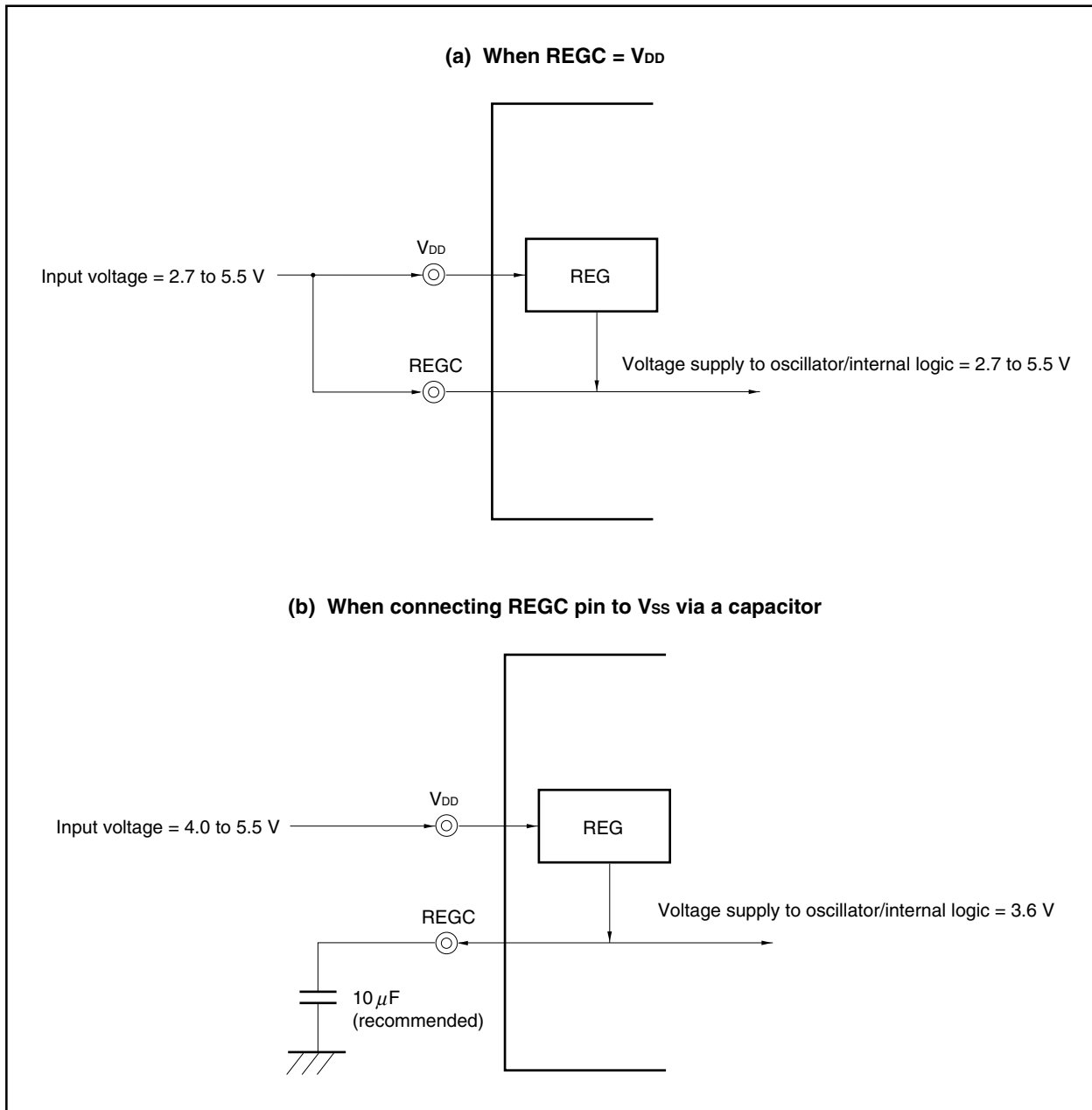
The regulator stops operating in the following modes (but only when $REGC = V_{DD}$).

- During \overline{RESET} input
- In STOP mode
- In sub-IDLE mode

Be sure to connect a capacitor (10 μF) to the $REGC$ pin to stabilize the regulator output.

A diagram of the regulator pin connections is shown below.

Figure 23-2. REGC Pin Connection



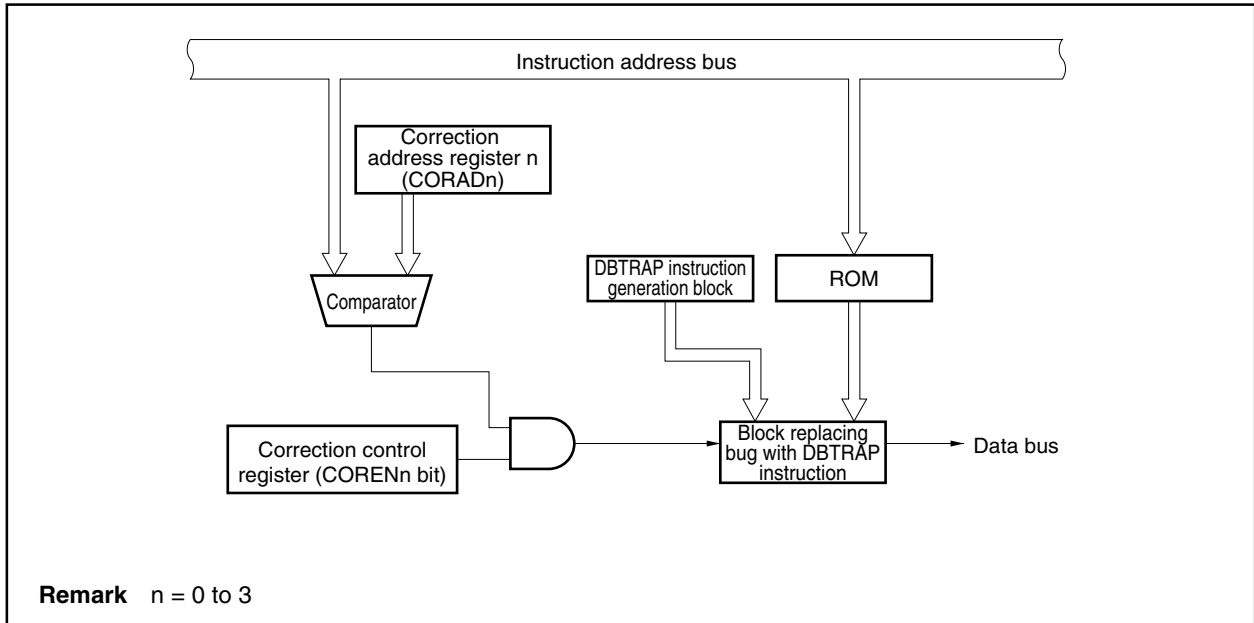
CHAPTER 24 ROM CORRECTION FUNCTION

24.1 Overview

The ROM correction function is used to replace part of the program in the mask ROM with the program of an external RAM or the internal RAM.

By using this function, instruction bugs found in the mask ROM can be corrected at up to four places.

Figure 24-1. Block Diagram of ROM Correction



24.2 Control Registers

24.2.1 Correction address registers 0 to 3 (CORAD0 to CORAD3)

These registers are used to set the first address (correction address) of the instruction to be corrected in the ROM.

The program can be corrected at up to four places because four correction address register n (CORADn) are provided (n = 0 to 3).

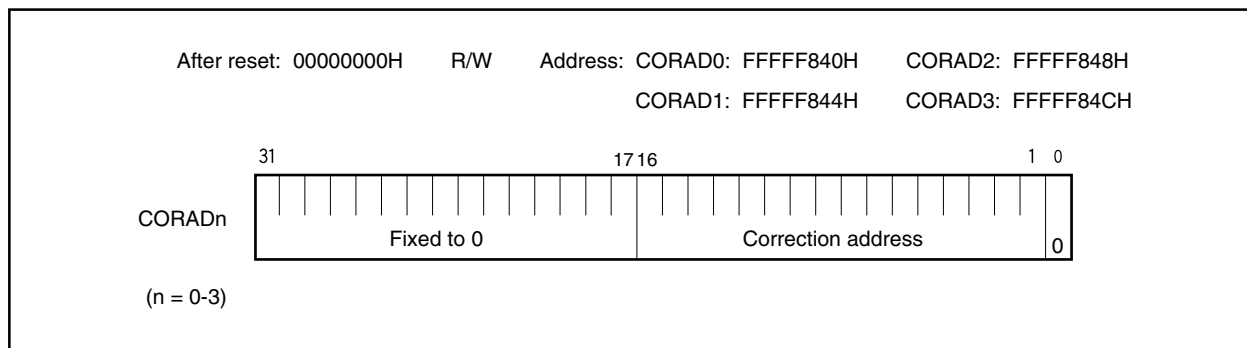
The CORADn register can only be read or written in 32-bit units.

If the higher 16 bits of the CORADn register are used as the CORADnH register, and the lower 16 bits as the CORADnL register, these registers can be read or written in 16-bit units.

Because the ROM capacity differs depending on the product, set correction addresses in the following ranges.

| | |
|---|----------------------|
| μ PD703208, 703208Y, 7030212, 703212Y (64 KB): | 0000000H to 000FFFEH |
| μ PD703209, 703209Y, 703213, 703213Y, 703216, 703216Y (96 KB): | 0000000H to 0017FFEh |
| μ PD703210, 703210Y, 703214, 703214Y, 703217, 703217Y (128 KB): | 0000000H to 001FFFEh |

Fix bits 0 and 18 to 31 to 0.



24.2.2 Correction control register (CORCN)

This register disables or enables the correction operation of correction address register n (CORADn) (n = 0 to 3).

Each channel can be enabled or disabled by this register.

This register is set by using an 8-bit or 1-bit memory manipulation instruction.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------------------------------|---|----------|---|---------|
| After reset: 00H R/W Address: FFFFF880H | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CORCN | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | COREN3 | COREN2 | COREN1 | COREN0 | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%;">CORENn</td> <td>Enables/disables correction operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td>Disabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td>Enabled</td> </tr> </table> | | | | | | | | CORENn | Enables/disables correction operation | 0 | Disabled | 1 | Enabled |
| CORENn | Enables/disables correction operation | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Disabled | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Enabled | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Remark n = 0 to 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 24-1. Correspondence Between CORCN Register Bits and CORADn Registers

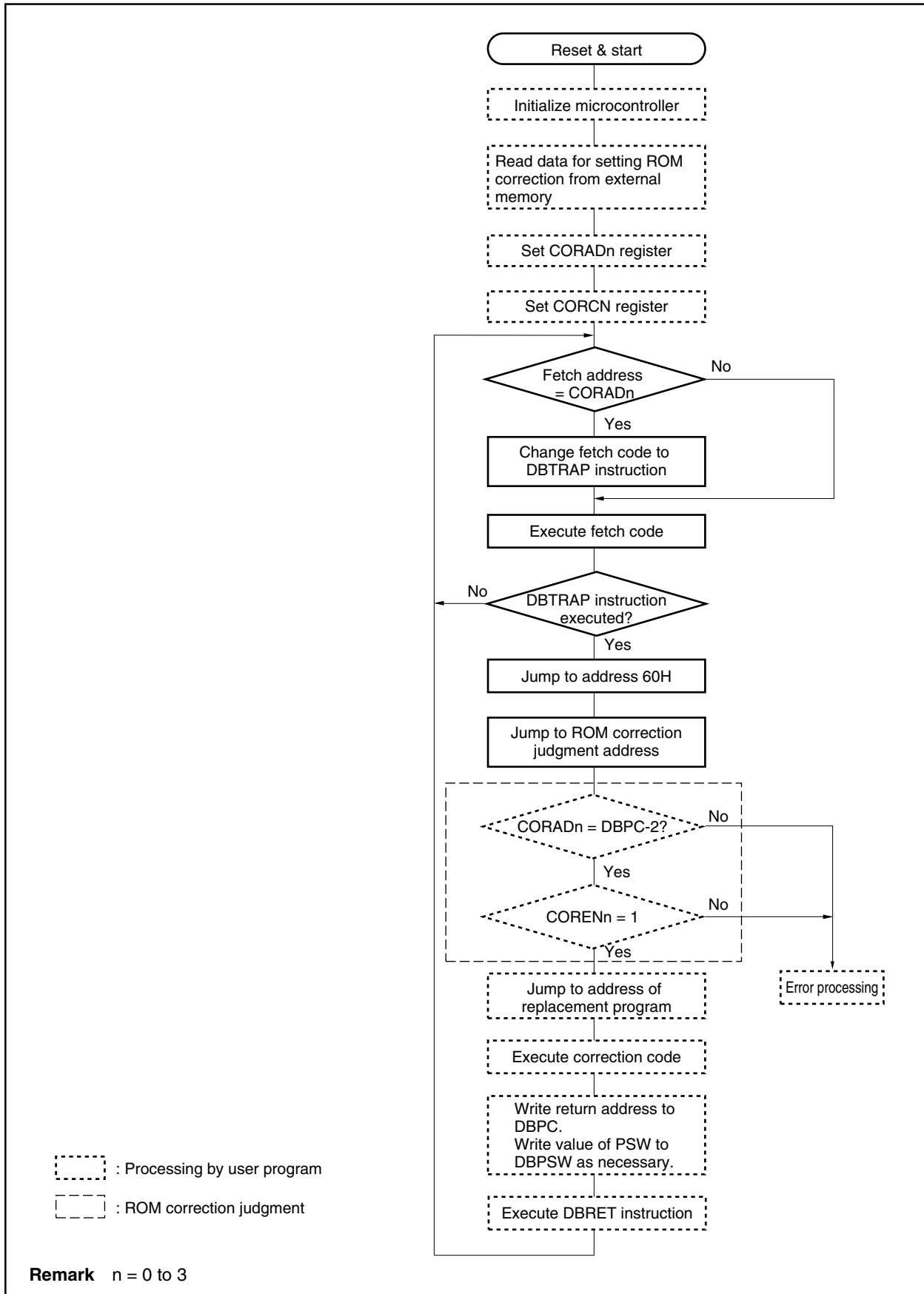
| CORCN Register Bit | Corresponding CORADn Register |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| COREN3 | CORAD3 |
| COREN2 | CORAD2 |
| COREN1 | CORAD1 |
| COREN0 | CORAD0 |

24.3 ROM Correction Operation and Program Flow

- <1> If the address to be corrected and the fetch address of the internal ROM match, the fetch code is replaced by the DBTRAP instruction.
- <2> When the DBTRAP instruction is executed, execution branches to address 00000060H.
- <3> Software processing after branching causes the result of ROM correction to be judged (the fetch address and ROM correction operation are confirmed) and execution to branch to the correction software.
- <4> After the correction software has been executed, the return address is set, and return processing is started by the DBRET instruction.

- Cautions**
1. The software that performs <3> and <4> must be executed in the internal ROM/RAM.
 2. Develop the program so that the ROM correction function is not used until data has been completely written to the CORCN register that controls ROM correction.
 3. When setting an address to be corrected to the CORADn register, clear the higher bits to 0 in accordance with the capacity of the internal ROM.
 4. The ROM correction function cannot be used to correct the data of the internal ROM. It can only be used to correct instruction codes. If ROM correction is used to correct data, that data is replaced with the DBTRAP instruction code.

Figure 24-2. ROM Correction Operation and Program Flow



CHAPTER 25 FLASH MEMORY

The following products are the on-chip flash memory versions of the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1.

- (1) V850ES/KF1
 μ PD70F3210, 70F3210Y: Products with 128 KB flash memory
- (2) V850ES/KG1
 μ PD70F3214, 70F3214Y: Products with 128 KB flash memory
- (3) V850ES/KJ1
 μ PD70F3217, 70F3217Y: Products with 128 KB flash memory

When an instruction is fetched from this flash memory, 4 bytes can be accessed with 1 clock, in the same manner as the mask ROM versions.

Data can be written to the flash memory with the flash memory mounted on the target system (on-board). Connect a dedicated flash programmer to the target system to write the flash memory.

The following are the assumed environments and applications of flash memory.

- Changing software after soldering the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, or V850ES/KJ1 onto the target system
- Producing many variations of a product in small quantities by changing the software
- Adjusting data when mass production is started

Caution There are differences in noise immunity and noise radiation between the flash memory and mask ROM versions. When pre-producing and application set with the flash memory version and then mass-producing it with the mask ROM version, be sure to conduct sufficient evaluation for the commercial samples (not engineering samples) of the mask ROM version.

25.1 Features

- 4 byte/1 clock access (during instruction fetch access)
- Erasing all areas at once or in area units
- Communication with dedicated flash programmer via serial interface
- Erase/write voltage: $V_{PP} = 10.3\text{ V}$
- On-board programming

25.2 Writing with Flash Programmer

Data can be written to the flash memory on-board or off-board, by using a dedicated flash programmer.

(1) On-board programming

The contents of the flash memory can be rewritten after the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, or V850ES/KJ1 has been mounted on the target system. The connectors that connect the dedicated flash programmer must be mounted on the target system.

(2) Off-board programming

Data can be written to the flash memory with a dedicated program adapter (FA series) before the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, or V850ES/KJ1 is mounted on the target system.

Remark The FA series is a product of Naito Densetsu Machida Mfg. Co., Ltd.

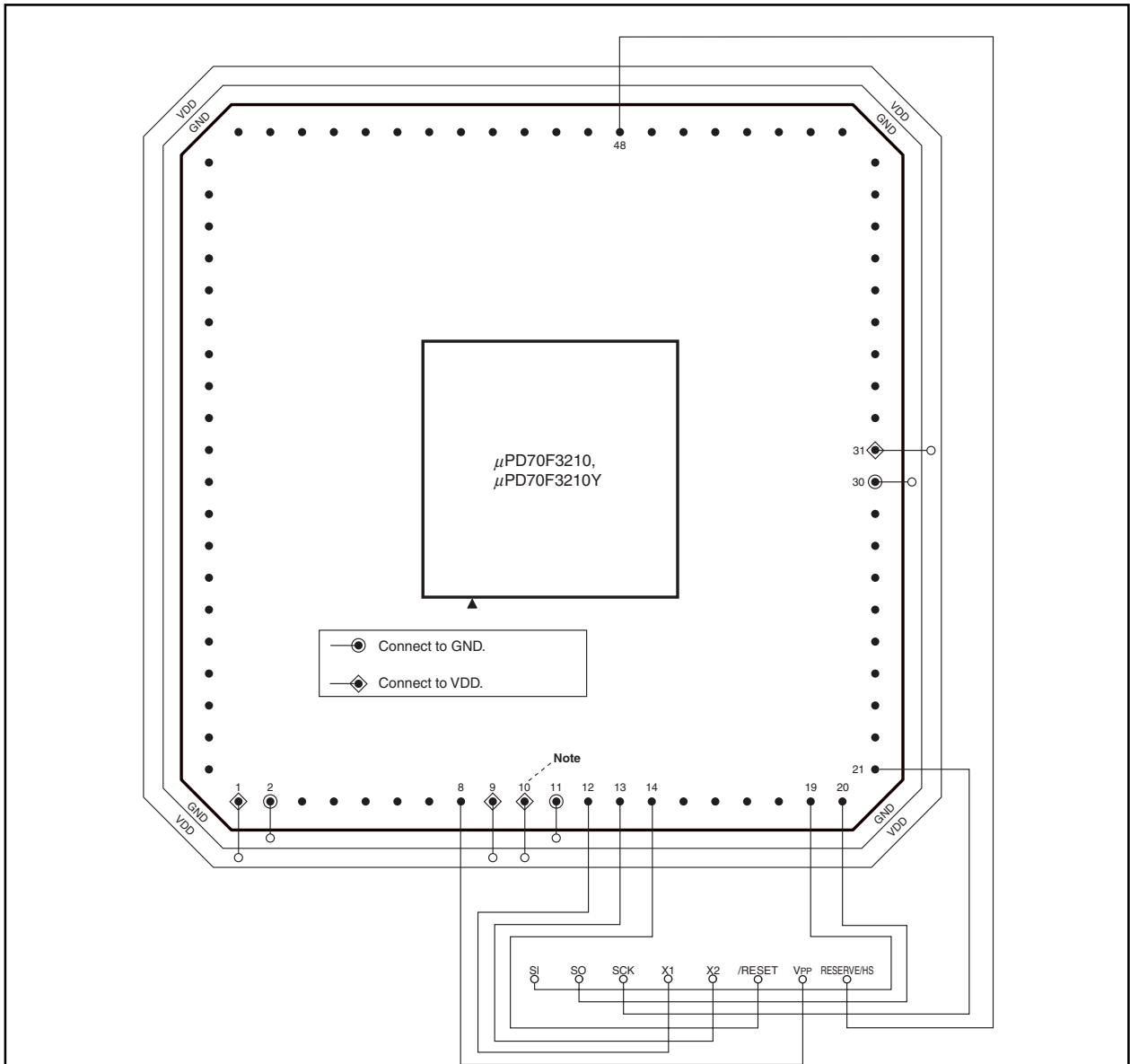
Table 25-1. Wiring Between μ PD70F3210 and 70F3210Y (V850ES/KF1), and PG-FP3

| Pin Configuration of Flash Programmer (PG-FP3) | | | With CSI00-HS | | With CSI00 | | With UART0 | |
|--|--------|--|--------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|------------|---------------------------|------------|
| Signal Name | I/O | Pin Function | Pin Name | Pin No. | Pin Name | Pin No. | Pin Name | Pin No. |
| SI/RxD | Input | Receive signal | P41/SO00 | 20 | P41/SO00 | 20 | P30/TXD0 | 22 |
| SO/TxD | Output | Transmit signal | P40/SI00 | 19 | P40/SI00 | 19 | P31/RXD0 | 23 |
| SCK | Output | Transfer clock | P42/ $\overline{\text{SCK00}}$ | 21 | P42/ $\overline{\text{SCK00}}$ | 21 | Not needed | Not needed |
| CLK | Output | Clock to V850ES/KF1 | X1 | 12 | X1 | 12 | X1 | 12 |
| | | | X2 ^{Note} | 13 | X2 ^{Note} | 13 | X2 ^{Note} | 13 |
| /RESET | Output | Reset signal | $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ | 14 | $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ | 14 | $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ | 14 |
| VPP | Output | Write voltage | V _{PP} | 8 | V _{PP} | 8 | V _{PP} | 8 |
| HS | Input | Handshake signal for CSI0 + HS communication | PCS1/ $\overline{\text{CS1}}$ | 48 | Not needed | Not needed | Not needed | Not needed |
| VDD | I/O | V _{DD} voltage generation/voltage monitor | V _{DD} | 9 | V _{DD} | 9 | V _{DD} | 9 |
| | | | EV _{DD} | 31 | EV _{DD} | 31 | EV _{DD} | 31 |
| | | | AV _{REF0} | 1 | AV _{REF0} | 1 | AV _{REF0} | 1 |
| GND | - | Ground | V _{SS} | 11 | V _{SS} | 11 | V _{SS} | 11 |
| | | | AV _{SS} | 2 | AV _{SS} | 2 | AV _{SS} | 2 |
| | | | EV _{SS} | 30 | EV _{SS} | 30 | EV _{SS} | 30 |

Note When using the clock out of the flash programmer, connect CLK of the programmer to X1, and connect its inverse signal to X2.

- ★ **Cautions**
1. Be sure to connect the REGC pin in either of the following ways.
 - Connect to GND via a 10 μ F capacitor
 - Directly connect to V_{DD}
 2. When connecting the REGC pin to GND via a 10 μ F capacitor, the clock cannot be supplied from the CLK pin of the flash programmer.
Supply the clock by creating an oscillator on the board.

★ **Figure 25-1. Wiring Example of V850ES/KF1 Flash Writing Adapter (FA-80GC-8BT, FA-80GK-9EU)**



Note Be sure to connect the REGC pin in either of the following ways.

- Connect to GND via a 10 μ F capacitor.
- Directly connect to VDD.

When connecting the REGC pin to GND via a 10 μ F capacitor, the clock cannot be supplied from the CLK pin of the flash programmer.

Supply the clock by preparing an oscillator on the board.

Remarks 1. Handle the pins not described above in accordance with the specified handling of unused pins (refer to **2.4 Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins**).

When connecting to VDD via a resistor, use of a resistor of 1 k Ω to 10 k Ω is recommended.

2. This adapter is for 80-pin plastic QFP and 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) packages.
3. This diagram shows the wiring when using a handshake-supporting CSI.

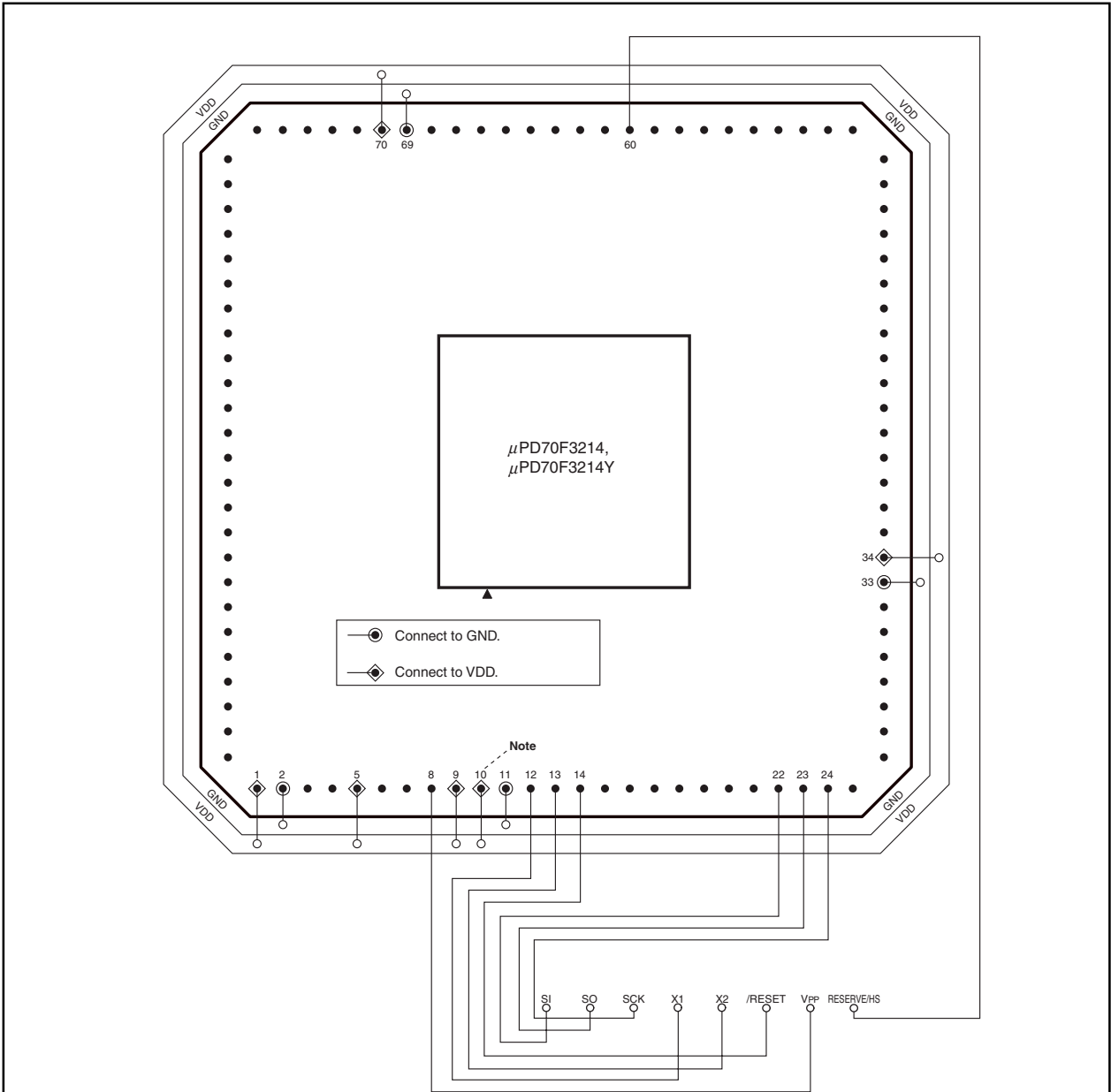
Table 25-2. Wiring Between μ PD70F3214 and 70F3214Y (V850ES/KG1), and PG-FP3

| Pin Configuration of Flash Programmer (PG-FP3) | | | With CSI00-HS | | With CSI00 | | With UART0 | |
|--|--------|--|--------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|------------|---------------------------|------------|
| Signal Name | I/O | Pin Function | Pin Name | Pin No. | Pin Name | Pin No. | Pin Name | Pin No. |
| SI/RxD | Input | Receive signal | P41/SO00 | 23 | P41/SO00 | 23 | P30/TXD0 | 25 |
| SO/TxD | Output | Transmit signal | P40/SI00 | 22 | P40/SI00 | 22 | P31/RXD0 | 26 |
| SCK | Output | Transfer clock | P42/ $\overline{\text{SCK00}}$ | 24 | P42/ $\overline{\text{SCK00}}$ | 24 | Not needed | Not needed |
| CLK | Output | Clock to V850ES/KG1 | X1 | 12 | X1 | 12 | X1 | 12 |
| | | | X2 ^{Note} | 13 | X2 ^{Note} | 13 | X2 ^{Note} | 13 |
| /RESET | Output | Reset signal | $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ | 14 | $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ | 14 | $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ | 14 |
| VPP | Output | Write voltage | V _{PP} | 8 | V _{PP} | 8 | V _{PP} | 8 |
| HS | Input | Handshake signal for CSI0 + HS communication | PCS1/ $\overline{\text{CS1}}$ | 60 | Not needed | Not needed | Not needed | Not needed |
| VDD | I/O | V _{DD} voltage generation/voltage monitor | V _{DD} | 9 | V _{DD} | 9 | V _{DD} | 9 |
| | | | BV _{DD} | 70 | BV _{DD} | 70 | BV _{DD} | 70 |
| | | | EV _{DD} | 34 | EV _{DD} | 34 | EV _{DD} | 34 |
| | | | AV _{REF0} | 1 | AV _{REF0} | 1 | AV _{REF0} | 1 |
| | | | AV _{REF1} | 5 | AV _{REF1} | 5 | AV _{REF1} | 5 |
| GND | - | Ground | V _{SS} | 11 | V _{SS} | 11 | V _{SS} | 11 |
| | | | AV _{SS} | 2 | AV _{SS} | 2 | AV _{SS} | 2 |
| | | | BV _{SS} | 69 | BV _{SS} | 69 | BV _{SS} | 69 |
| | | | EV _{SS} | 33 | EV _{SS} | 33 | EV _{SS} | 33 |

Note When using the clock out of the flash programmer, connect CLK of the programmer to X1, and connect its inverse signal to X2.

- ★ **Cautions**
1. Be sure to connect the REGC pin in either of the following ways.
 - Connect to GND via a 10 μ F capacitor
 - Directly connect to V_{DD}
 2. When connecting the REGC pin to GND via a 10 μ F capacitor, the clock cannot be supplied from the CLK pin of the flash programmer.
Supply the clock by creating an oscillator on the board.

★ **Figure 25-2. Wiring Example of V850ES/KG1 Flash Writing Adapter (FA-100GC-8EU)**



Note Be sure to connect the REGC pin in either of the following ways.

- Connect to GND via a 10 μF capacitor.
- Directly connect to VDD.

When connecting the REGC pin to GND via a 10 μF capacitor, the clock cannot be supplied from the CLK pin of the flash programmer.

Supply the clock by preparing an oscillator on the board.

Remarks 1. Handle the pins not described above in accordance with the specified handling of unused pins (refer to **2.4 Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins**).

When connecting to VDD via a resistor, use of a resistor of 1 k Ω to 10 k Ω is recommended.

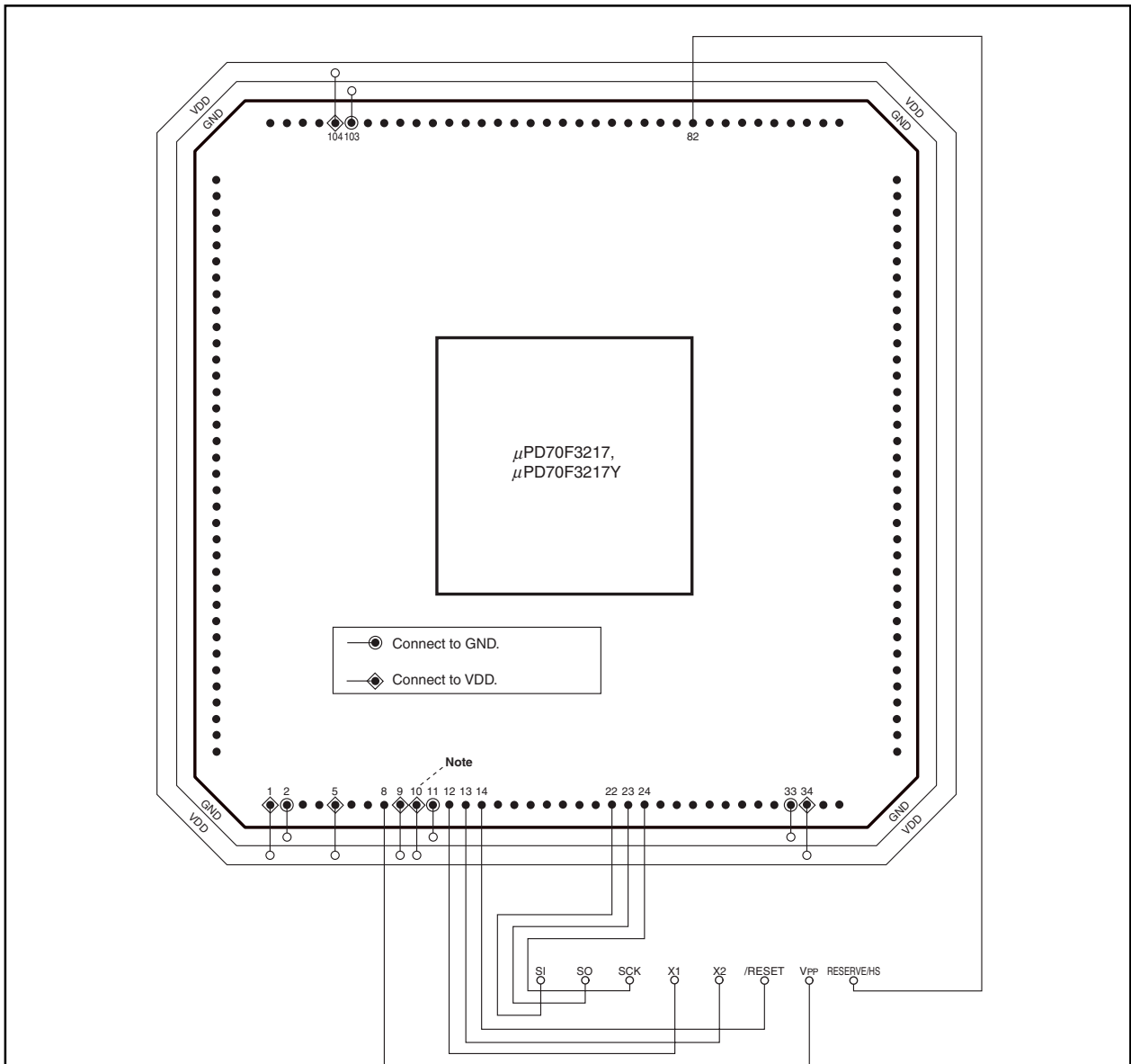
2. This adapter is for a 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) package.
3. This diagram shows the wiring when using a handshake-supporting CSI.

Table 25-3. Wiring Between μ PD70F3217 and 70F3217Y (V850ES/KJ1), and PG-FP3

| Pin Configuration of Flash Programmer (PG-FP3) | | | With CIS00-HS | | With CSI00 | | With UART0 | |
|--|--------|--|--------------------|---------|--------------------|------------|--------------------|------------|
| Signal Name | I/O | Pin Function | Pin Name | Pin No. | Pin Name | Pin No. | Pin Name | Pin No. |
| SI/RxD | Input | Receive signal | P41/SO00 | 23 | P41/SO00 | 23 | P30/TXD0 | 25 |
| SO/TxD | Output | Transmit signal | P40/SI00 | 22 | P40/SI00 | 22 | P31/RXD0 | 26 |
| SCK | Output | Transfer clock | P42/SCK00 | 24 | P42/SCK00 | 24 | Not needed | Not needed |
| CLK | Output | Clock to V850ES/KJ1 | X1 | 12 | X1 | 12 | X1 | 12 |
| | | | X2 ^{Note} | 13 | X2 ^{Note} | 13 | X2 ^{Note} | 13 |
| /RESET | Output | Reset signal | RESET | 14 | RESET | 14 | RESET | 14 |
| VPP | Output | Write voltage | V _{PP} | 8 | V _{PP} | 8 | V _{PP} | 8 |
| HS | Input | Handshake signal for CSI0 + HS communication | PCS1/CS1 | 82 | Not needed | Not needed | Not needed | Not needed |
| VDD | I/O | V _{DD} voltage generation/voltage monitor | V _{DD} | 9 | V _{DD} | 9 | V _{DD} | 9 |
| | | | BV _{DD} | 104 | BV _{DD} | 70 | BV _{DD} | 70 |
| | | | EV _{DD} | 34 | EV _{DD} | 34 | EV _{DD} | 34 |
| | | | AV _{REF0} | 1 | AV _{REF0} | 1 | AV _{REF0} | 1 |
| | | | AV _{REF1} | 5 | AV _{REF1} | 5 | AV _{REF1} | 5 |
| GND | - | Ground | V _{SS} | 11 | V _{SS} | 11 | V _{SS} | 11 |
| | | | AV _{SS} | 2 | AV _{SS} | 2 | AV _{SS} | 2 |
| | | | BV _{SS} | 103 | BV _{SS} | 69 | BV _{SS} | 69 |
| | | | EV _{SS} | 33 | EV _{SS} | 33 | EV _{SS} | 33 |

Note When using the clock out of the flash programmer, connect CLK of the programmer to X1, and connect its inverse signal to X2.

- ★ **Cautions**
1. Be sure to connect the REGC pin in either of the following ways.
 - Connect to GND via a 10 μ F capacitor
 - Directly connect to V_{DD}
 2. When connecting the REGC pin to GND via a 10 μ F capacitor, the clock cannot be supplied from the CLK pin of the flash programmer.
Supply the clock by creating an oscillator on the board.

★ **Figure 25-3. Wiring Example of V850ES/KJ1 Flash Writing Adapter (FA-144GJ-UEN)**

Note Be sure to connect the REGC pin in either of the following ways.

- Connect to GND via a 10 μ F capacitor.
- Directly connect to V_{DD}.

When connecting the REGC pin to GND via a 10 μ F capacitor, the clock cannot be supplied from the CLK pin of the flash programmer.

Supply the clock by preparing an oscillator on the board.

Remarks 1. Handle the pins not described above in accordance with the specified handling of unused pins (refer to **2.4 Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins**).

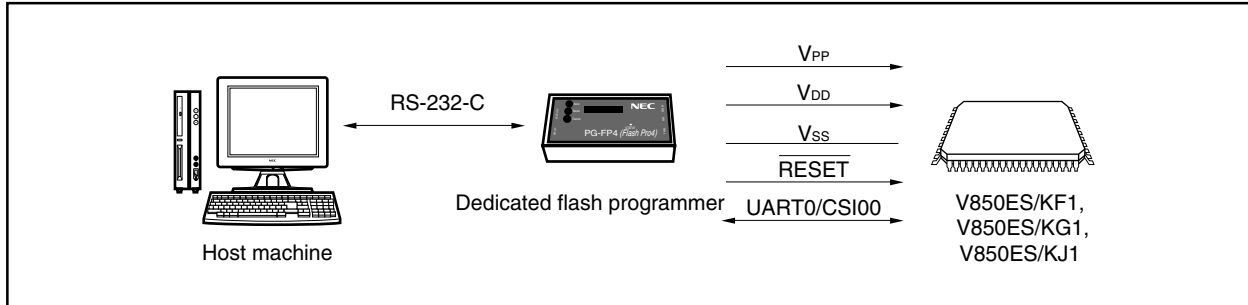
When connecting to V_{DD} via a resistor, use of a resistor of 1 k Ω to 10 k Ω is recommended.

2. This adapter is for a 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) package.
3. This diagram shows the wiring when using a handshake-supporting CSI.

25.3 Programming Environment

The environment required for writing a program to the flash memory of the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 is illustrated below.

Figure 25-4. Environment for Writing Program to Flash Memory



A host machine that controls the dedicated flash programmer is necessary.

To interface between the flash programmer and the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1, UART0 or CSI00 is used for manipulation such as writing and erasing. To write the flash memory off-board, a dedicated program adapter (FA series) is necessary.

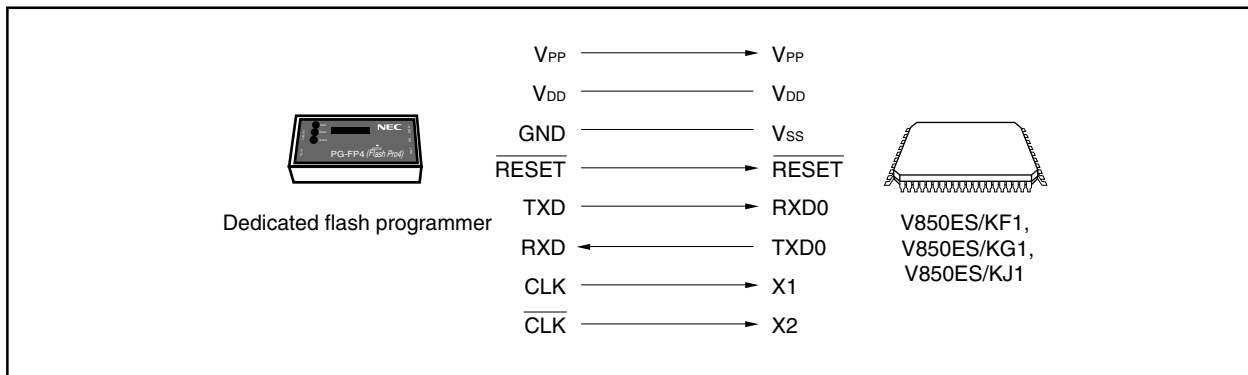
25.4 Communication Mode

Communication between the dedicated flash programmer and the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 is established by serial communication via UART0 or CSI00 of the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1.

(1) UART0

Transfer rate: 4800 to 76800 bps (LSB first)

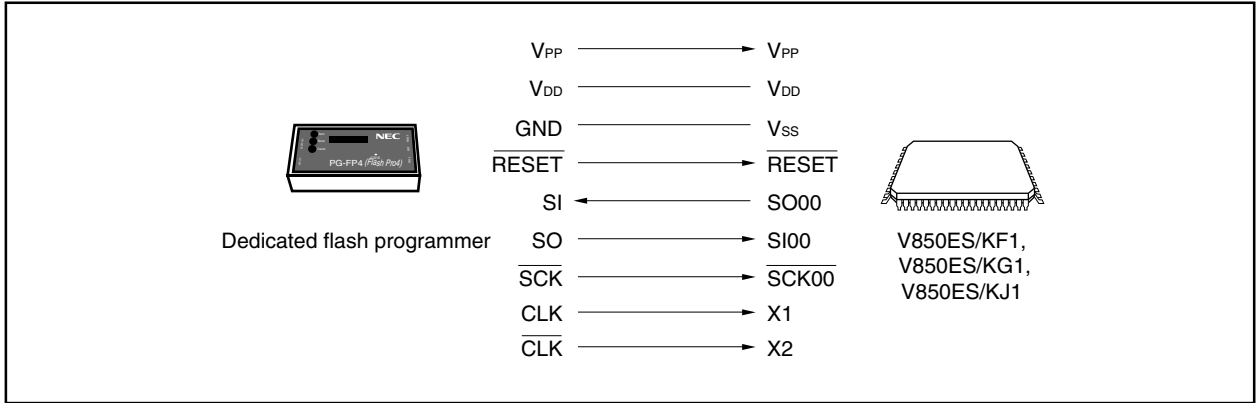
Figure 25-5. Communication with Dedicated Flash Programmer (UART0)



(2) CSI00

Transfer rate: 200 kHz to 1 MHz (MSB first)

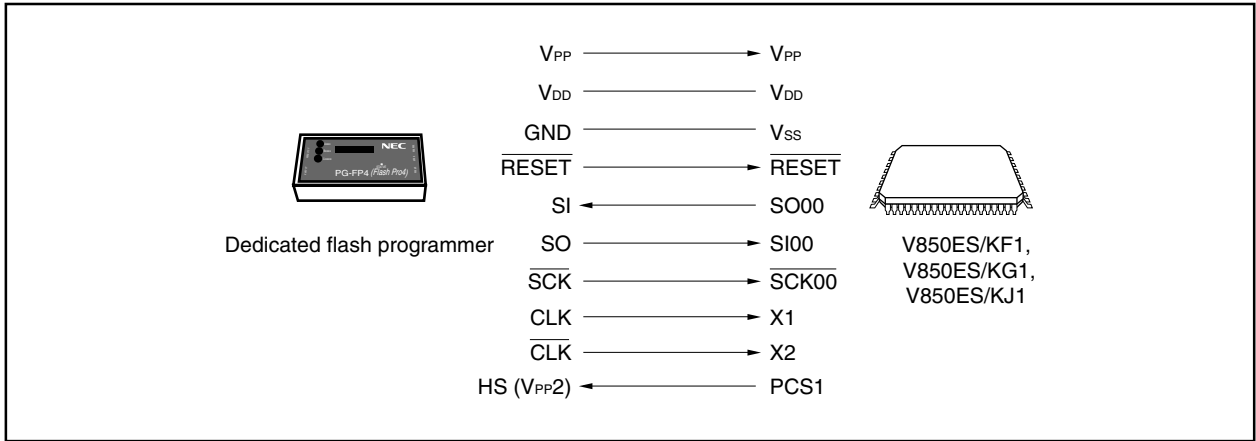
Figure 25-6. Communication with Dedicated Flash Programmer (CSI00)



(3) CSI communication mode supporting handshake

Transfer rate: 200 kHz to 1 MHz (MSB first)

Figure 25-7. Communication with Flash Programmer (CSI00+HS)



If the PG-FP3 is used as the flash programmer, the PG-PF3 generates the following signal for the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1. For details, refer to the **PG-FP3 User's Manual (U13502E)**.

Table 25-4. Signals Generated by Dedicated Flash Programmer (PG-FP3)

| PG-FP3 | | | V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1 | Connection | |
|---------------------------|--------|---|--|------------|-------|
| Signal Name | I/O | Pin Function | Pin Name ^{Note 1} | CSI00 | UART0 |
| V _{PP} | Output | Write voltage | V _{PP} | ○ | ○ |
| V _{DD} | I/O | V _{DD} voltage generation/voltage monitor | V _{DD} | ○ | ○ |
| GND | – | Ground | V _{SS} | ○ | ○ |
| CLK | Output | Clock output to V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, or V850ES/KJ1 | X1, X2 ^{Note 2} | ○ | ○ |
| $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ | Output | Reset signal | $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ | ○ | ○ |
| SI/RxD | Input | Receive signal | SO00/TXD0 | ○ | ○ |
| SO/TxD | Output | Transmit signal | SI00/RXD0 | ○ | ○ |
| SCK | Output | Transfer clock | $\overline{\text{SCK00}}$ | ○ | × |
| HS (V _{PP2}) | Input | Handshake signal of CSI00+HS communication | PCS1 | △ | × |

Notes 1. When the flash memory programming mode is set, the pins not used for flash memory programming are in the same status as immediately after reset, i.e., port mode (input) and high impedance. If the external device connected to each port does not recognize the state immediately after reset, connect the pin to V_{DD} or V_{SS} via a resistor.

2. For off-board writing only: connect the clock output of the flash programmer to X1 and its inverse signal to X2.

Remark ○: Be sure to connect the pin.

○: The pin does not have to be connected if the signal is generated on the target board.

×: The pin does not have to be connected.

△: In handshake mode

25.5 Pin Processing

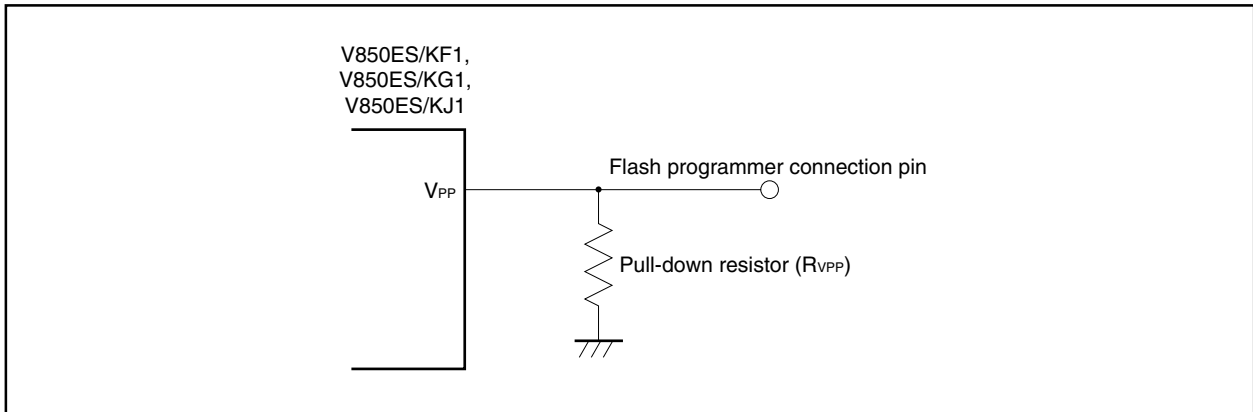
To write the flash memory on-board, connectors that connect the flash programmer must be provided on the target system. First provide a function that selects the normal operation mode or flash memory programming mode on the board.

When the flash memory programming mode is set, all the pins not used for programming the flash memory are in the same status as immediately after reset. Therefore, because all the ports go into an output high-impedance state, if the external device does not recognize the output high-impedance state, the pins must be processed as described below.

25.5.1 V_{PP} pin

In the normal operation mode, 0 V is input to the V_{PP} pin. In the flash memory programming mode, a write voltage of 10.3 V is supplied to the V_{PP} pin. An example of connection of the V_{PP} pin is illustrated below.

Figure 25-8. Example of Connection of V_{PP} Pin



25.5.2 Serial interface pins

The pins used by each serial interface are listed below.

Table 25-5. Pins Used by Each Serial Interface

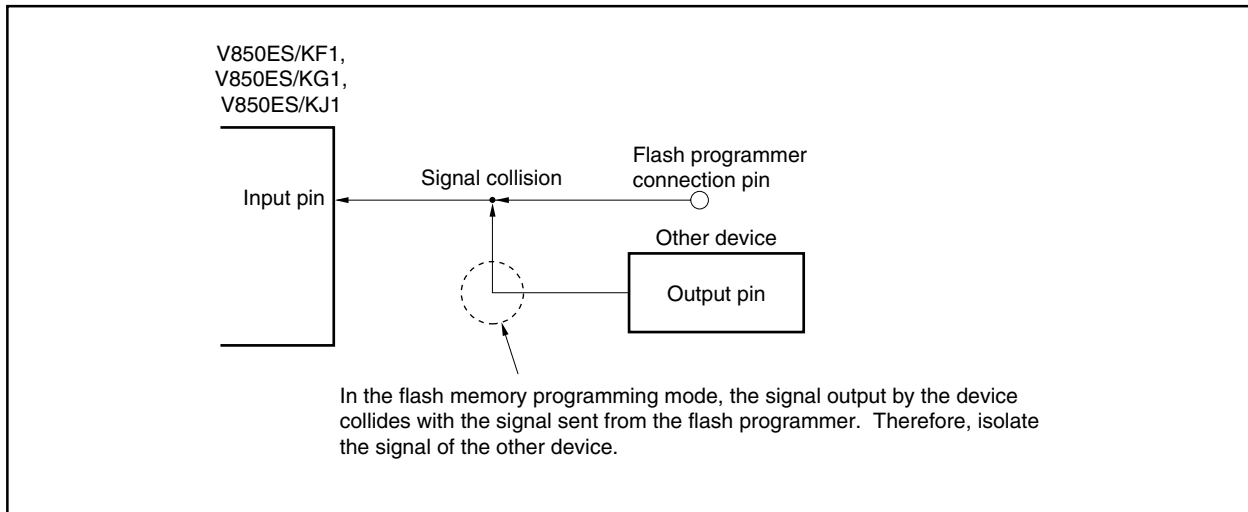
| Serial Interface | Pins Used |
|------------------|--|
| CSI00 | SO00, SI00, $\overline{\text{SCK00}}$ |
| CSI00 + HS | SO00, SI00, $\overline{\text{SCK00}}$, PCS1 |
| UART0 | TXD0, RXD0 |

To connect the dedicated flash programmer to the pins of a serial interface that is connected to another device on the board, care must be exercised so that signals do not collide or that the other device does not malfunction.

(1) Signal collision

If the flash programmer (output) is connected to a pin (input) of a serial interface connected to another device (output), signal collision takes place. To avoid this collision, either isolate the connection with the other device, or make the other device go into an output high-impedance state.

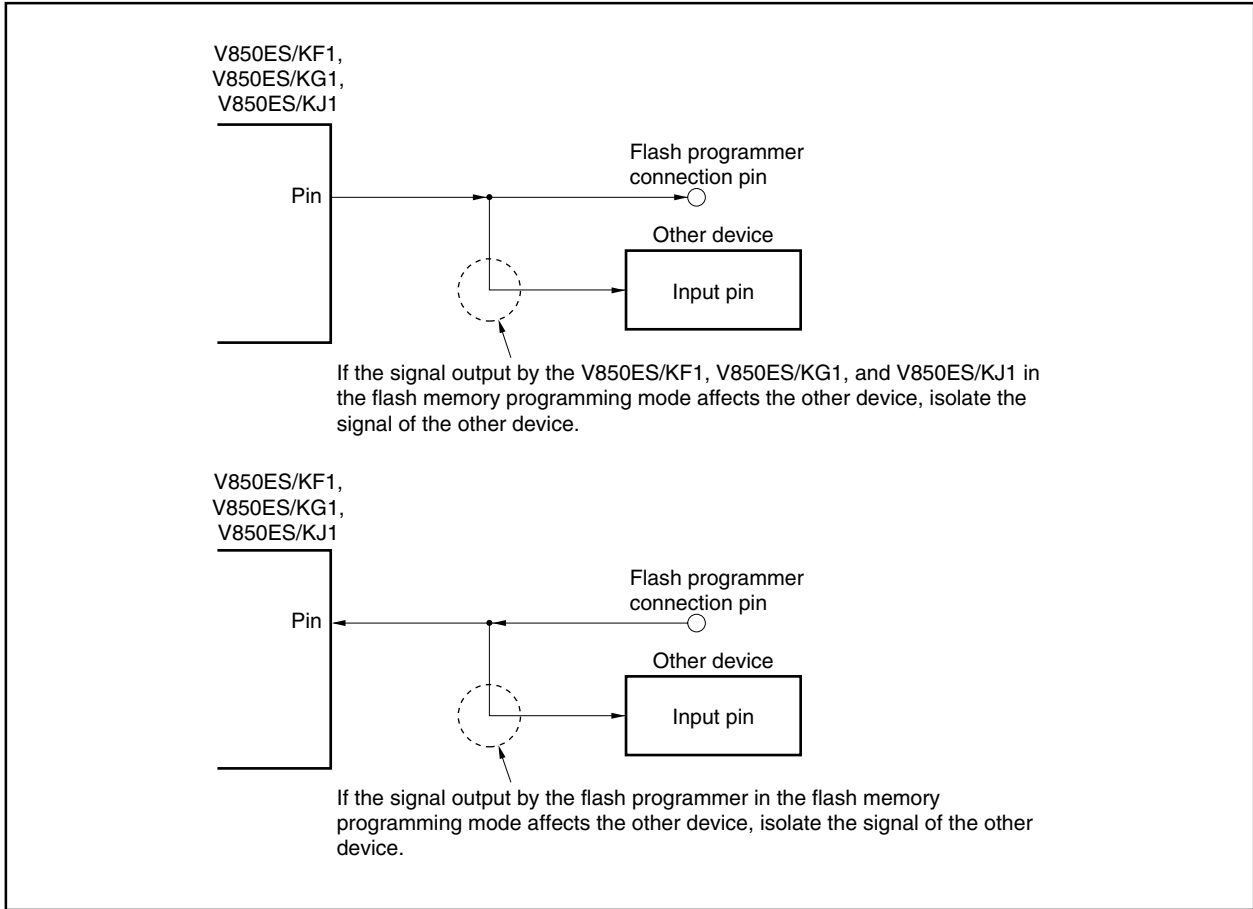
Figure 25-9. Signal Collision (Input Pin of Serial Interface)



(2) Malfunction of other device

If the dedicated flash programmer (output or input) is connected to a pin (input or output) of a serial interface connected to another device (input), a signal may be output to the other device, causing the device to malfunction. To avoid this malfunction, either isolate the connection with the other device, or ignore the input signal to the other device.

Figure 25-10. Malfunction of Other Device

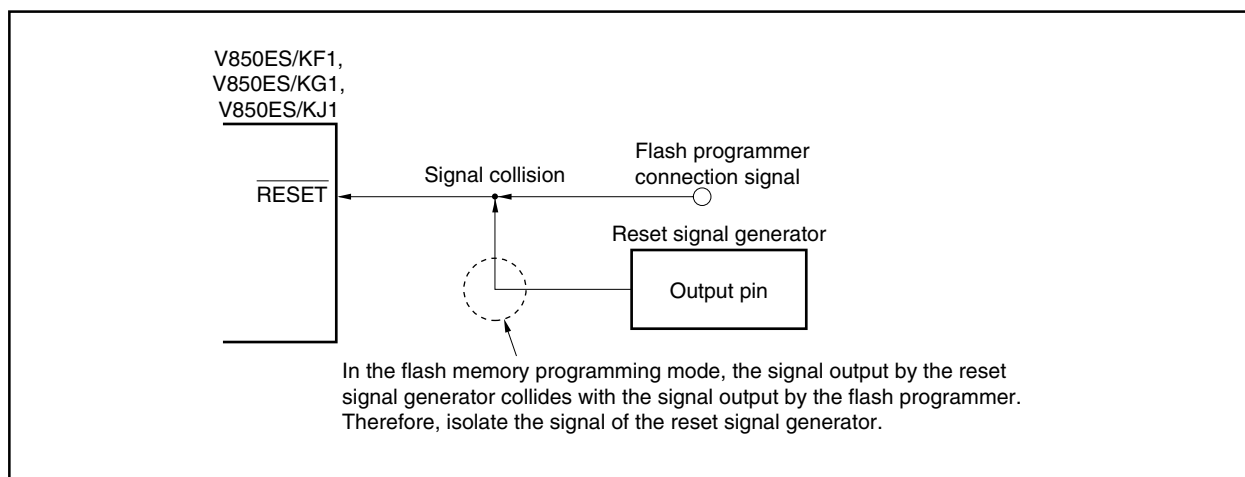


25.5.3 $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin

If the reset signal of the flash programmer is connected to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin that is connected to the reset signal generator on the board, signal collision takes place. To prevent this collision, isolate the connection with the reset signal generator.

If the reset signal is input from the user system while the flash memory programming mode is set, the flash memory will not be correctly programmed. Do not input any signal other than the reset signal of the flash programmer.

Figure 25-11. Signal Collision ($\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Pin)



25.5.4 Port pins

When the flash memory programming mode is set, all the port pins, except those used for communication with the flash programmer, go into an output high-impedance state. If this causes a problem in the external device connected to a port due to prohibition of the output high-impedance state (etc.), connect the port to V_{DD} or V_{SS} via a resistor.

25.5.5 Other signal pins

Connect the X1, X2, XT1, XT2, and REGC pins in the same status as in the normal operation mode.

To input the operating clock from the programmer, however, connect the clock out of the programmer to X1, and its inverse signal to X2.

25.5.6 Power supply

Supply power as follows.

$$V_{DD} = EV_{DD}$$

Supply the same power as in the normal operation mode to the other power supply pins (AV_{REF0} , AV_{REF1} , AV_{SS} , BV_{DD} , and BV_{SS}).

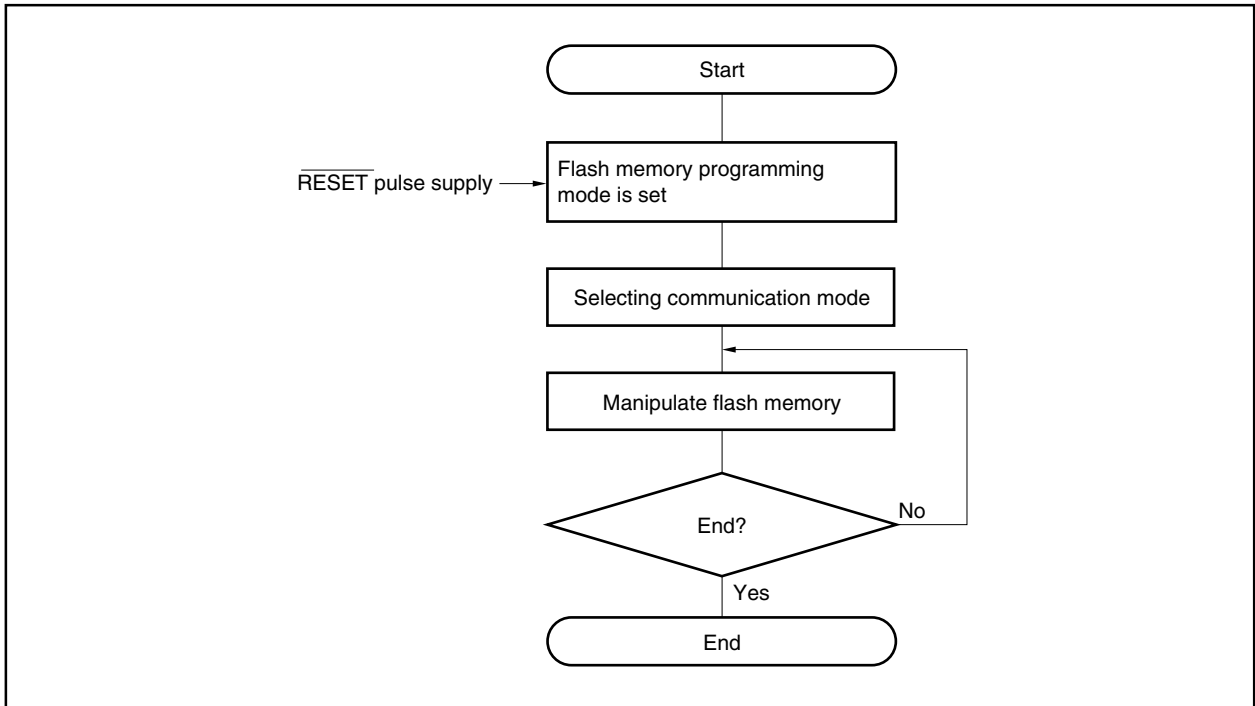
Caution V_{DD} of the flash programmer has a power monitor function. Be sure to connect V_{DD} and V_{SS} to V_{DD} and GND of the flash programmer.

25.6 Programming Method

25.6.1 Controlling flash memory

The following figure illustrates the procedure to manipulate the flash memory.

Figure 25-12. Flash Memory Manipulation Procedure

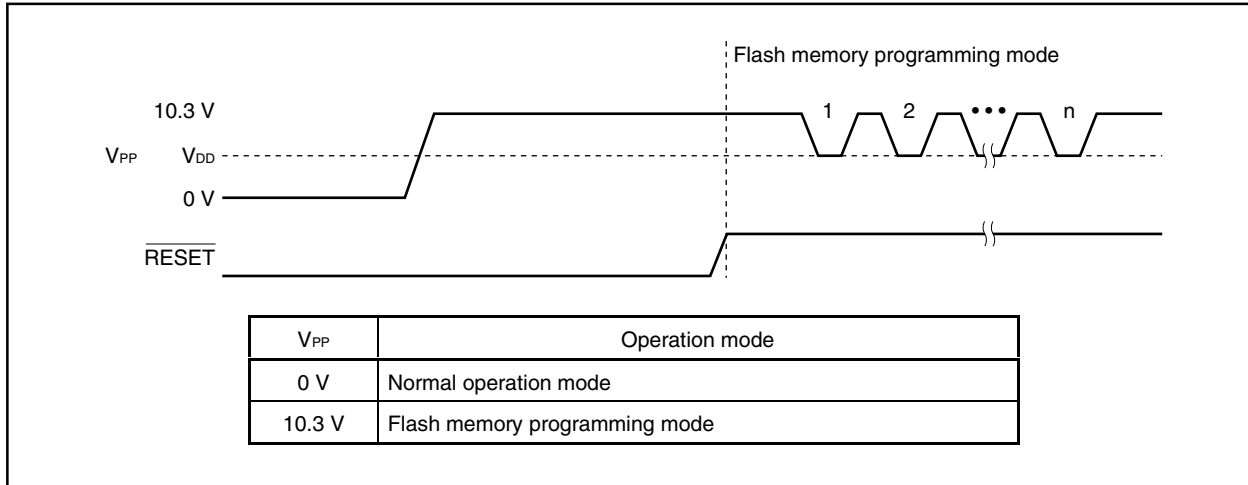


25.6.2 Flash memory programming mode

To rewrite the contents of the flash memory by using the dedicated flash programmer, set the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 in the flash memory programming mode. To set the mode, set the V_{PP} pin and clear the reset signal.

Change the mode by using a jumper when writing the flash memory on-board.

Figure 25-13. Flash Memory Programming Mode



25.6.3 Selecting communication mode

In the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 a communication mode is selected by inputting pulses (up to 16 pulses) to the V_{PP} pin after the flash memory programming mode is entered. These V_{PP} pulses are generated by the flash programmer.

The following table shows the relationship between the number of pulses and communication modes.

Table 25-6. Communication Modes

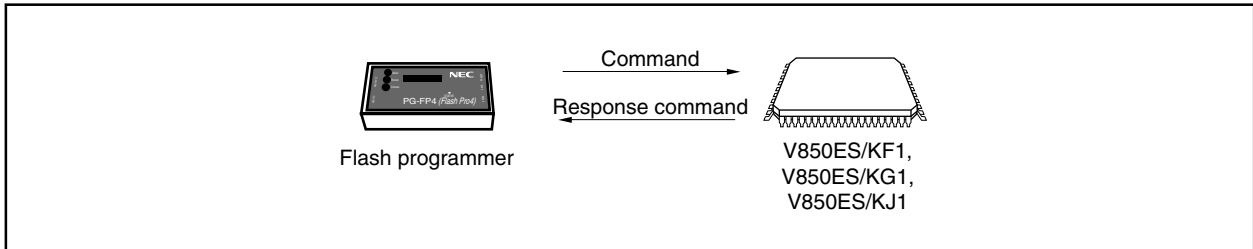
| V _{PP} Pulse | Communication Mode | Remark |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---|
| 0 | CSI00 | V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 operate as slave with MSB first. |
| 3 | CSI00 + HS | V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 operate as slave with MSB first. |
| 8 | UART0 | Communication rate: 9600 bps (after reset), LSB first |
| Other | RFU | Setting prohibited |

Caution When UART0 is selected, the receive clock is calculated based on the reset command sent from the dedicated flash programmer after the V_{PP} pulse has been received.

25.6.4 Communication commands

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 communicate with the flash programmer by using commands. The commands sent from the flash programmer to the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 are called commands, and the commands sent from the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 to the flash programmer are called response commands.

Figure 25-14. Communication Commands



The flash memory control commands of the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 are listed in the table below. All these commands are issued from the programmer and the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 perform processing corresponding to the respective commands.

Table 25-7. Flash Memory Control Commands

| Classification | Command Name | Function |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| Verify | Batch verify command | Compares the contents of the entire memory with the input data. |
| Erase | Batch erase command | Erases the contents of the entire memory. |
| Blank check | Batch blank check command | Checks the erasure status of the entire memory. |
| Data write | High-speed write command | Writes data by specifying the write address and number of bytes to be written, and executes a verify check. |
| | Successive write command | Writes data from the address following that of the high-speed write command executed immediately before, and executes a verify check. |
| System setting, control | Status read command | Obtains the operation status |
| | Oscillation frequency setting command | Sets the oscillation frequency |
| | Erase time setting command | Sets the erase time for batch erase |
| | Write time setting command | Sets the write time for writing data |
| | Baud rate setting command | Sets the baud rate when UART is used |
| | Silicon signature command | Reads the silicon signature information |
| | Reset command | Escapes from each status |

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 return a response command for the command issued by the dedicated flash programmer. The response commands sent from the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 are listed below.

Table 25-8. Response Commands

| Command Name | Function |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| ACK (acknowledge) | Acknowledges command/data. |
| NAK (not acknowledge) | Acknowledges illegal command/data. |

25.6.5 Resources used

The resources used in the flash memory programming mode are the areas other than addresses 03FFE800H to 03FFEFFFH (2 KB) of the internal RAM, and all the registers. The other areas of the internal RAM retain their data unless the power is turned off. The registers that are initialized by reset are initialized to the default value.

CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Absolute Maximum Ratings (T_A = 25°C) (1/2)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | Ratings | Unit |
|----------------------|--------------------|---|--|------|
| Supply voltage | V _{DD} | V _{DD} = EV _{DD} = AV _{REF0} | -0.3 to +6.5 | V |
| | V _{PP} | Flash memory version, Note 1 | -0.3 to +10.5 | V |
| | BV _{DD} | BV _{DD} ≤ V _{DD} | -0.3 to V _{DD} + 0.3 ^{Note 2} | V |
| | EV _{DD} | V _{DD} = EV _{DD} = AV _{REF0} | -0.3 to +6.5 | V |
| | AV _{REF0} | V _{DD} = EV _{DD} = AV _{REF0} | -0.3 to +6.5 | V |
| | AV _{REF1} | AV _{REF1} ≤ V _{DD} (D/A output mode) AV _{REF1} = AV _{REF0} = V _{DD} (port mode) | -0.3 to V _{DD} + 0.3 ^{Note 2} | V |
| | V _{SS} | V _{SS} = EV _{SS} = BV _{SS} = AV _{SS} | -0.3 to +0.3 | V |
| | AV _{SS} | V _{SS} = EV _{SS} = BV _{SS} = AV _{SS} | -0.3 to +0.3 | V |
| | BV _{SS} | V _{SS} = EV _{SS} = BV _{SS} = AV _{SS} | -0.3 to +0.3 | V |
| | EV _{SS} | V _{SS} = EV _{SS} = BV _{SS} = AV _{SS} | -0.3 to +0.3 | V |
| Input voltage | V _{I1} | P00 to P06, P30 to P35, P38, P39, P40 to P42, P50 to P55, P60 to P613, P80, P81, P90 to P915 | -0.3 to EV _{DD} + 0.3 ^{Note 2} | V |
| | V _{I2} | PCD0 to PCD3, PCM0 to PCM5, PCS0 to PCS7, PCT0 to PCT7, PDL0 to PDL15, PDH0 to PDH7 | -0.3 to BV _{DD} + 0.3 ^{Note 2} | V |
| | V _{I3} | P10, P11 | -0.3 to AV _{REF1} + 0.3 ^{Note 2} | V |
| | V _{I4} | P36, P37, P614, P615 | -0.3 to +13 ^{Note 3} | V |
| | V _{I5} | X1, X2, XT1, XT2 | -0.3 to V _{DD} + 1.0 ^{Note 2} | V |
| | V _{I6} | V _{PP} | -0.3 to +10.5 | V |
| Analog input voltage | V _{IAN} | P70 to P715 | -0.3 to AV _{REF0} + 0.3 ^{Note 2} | V |

★

★

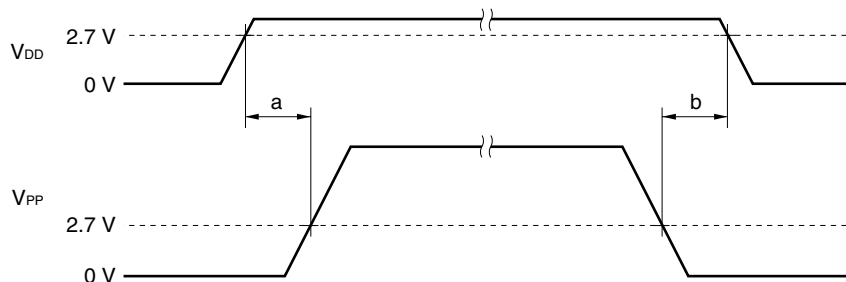
Notes 1. Make sure that the following conditions of the V_{PP} voltage application timing are satisfied when the flash memory is written.

- **When supply voltage rises**

V_{PP} must exceed V_{DD} 15 μs or more after V_{DD} has reached the lower-limit value (2.7 V) of the operating voltage range (see a in the figure below).

- **When supply voltage drops**

V_{DD} must be lowered 10 μs or more after V_{PP} falls below the lower-limit value (2.7 V) of the operating voltage range of V_{DD} (see b in the figure below).



2. Be sure not to exceed the absolute maximum ratings (MAX. value) of each supply voltage.
3. When pull-up is not specified by a mask option. The same as V_{I1} when pull-up is specified.

Absolute Maximum Ratings (T_A = 25°C) (2/2)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | Ratings | Unit | |
|--|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|-------------|----|
| Output current, low | I _{oL} ^{Note} | P00 to P06, P10, P11, P30 to P35, P40 to P42, P50 to P55, P60 to P613, P80, P81, P90 to P915, PCD0 to PCD3, PCM0 to PCM5, PCS0 to PCS7, PCT0 to PCT7, PDL0 to PDL15, PDH0 to PDH7 | Per pin | 20 | mA |
| | | P36 to P39, P614, P615 | | 30 | mA |
| | | P00 to P06, P30 to P39, P40 to P42 | Total of all pins: 70 mA | 35 | mA |
| | | P50 to P55, P60 to P615, P80, P81, P90 to P915 | | 35 | |
| | | PCD0 to PCD3, PCM0 to PCM5, PCS0 to PCS7, PCT0 to PCT7 | Total of all pins: 70 mA | 35 | mA |
| | | PDL0 to PDL15, PDH0 to PDH7 | | 35 | |
| | | Output current, high | I _{oH} ^{Note} | Per pin | |
| P00 to P06, P30 to P35, P40 to P42 | Total of all pins: -60 mA | | | -30 | mA |
| P50 to P55, P60 to P613, P80, P81, P90 to P915 | | | | -30 | |
| PCD0 to PCD3, PCM0 to PCM5, PCS0 to PCS7, PCT0 to PCT7 | Total of all pins: -60 mA | | | -30 | mA |
| PDL0 to PDL15, PDH0 to PDH7 | Total of all pins: -70 mA | | | -30 | mA |
| P10, P11 | Per pin | | | -10 | |
| Operating ambient temperature | T _A | | -40 to +85 | °C | |
| ★ Storage temperature | T _{stg} | Mask ROM version | | -65 to +150 | °C |
| | | Flash memory version | | -40 to +125 | °C |

Note In the V850ES/KF1, the specifications of the total of all pins for I_{oL} and I_{oH} are as follows since BV_{DD} system pins do not exist.

| | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|---|-----|----|
| I _{oL} | Total of pins: 70 mA | P00 to P06, P30 to P35, P38, P39, P40 to P42 | 35 | mA |
| | | P50 to P55, P90, P91, P96 to P99, P913 to P915, PCM0 to PCM3, PCS0, PCS1, PCT0, PCT1, PCT4, PCT6, PDL0 to PDL15 | 35 | mA |
| I _{oH} | Total of pins: -60 mA | P00 to P06, P30 to P35, P40 to P42 | -30 | mA |
| | | P50 to P55, P90, P91, P96 to P99, P913 to P915, PCM0 to PCM3, PCS0, PCS1, PCT0, PCT1, PCT4, PCT6, PDL0 to PDL15 | -30 | mA |

- Cautions**
1. Do not directly connect the output (or I/O) pins of IC products to each other, or to V_{DD}, V_{CC}, and GND. Open-drain pins or open-collector pins, however, can be directly connected to each other. Direct connection of the output pins between an IC product and an external circuit is possible, if the output pins can be set to the high-impedance state and the output timing of the external circuit is designed to avoid output conflict.
 2. Product quality may suffer if the absolute maximum rating is exceeded even momentarily for any parameter. That is, the absolute maximum ratings are rated values at which the product is on the verge of suffering physical damage, and therefore the product must be used under conditions that ensure that the absolute maximum ratings are not exceeded. The ratings and conditions indicated for DC characteristics and AC characteristics represent the quality assurance range during normal operation.
 3. The following pins are not provided in the V850ES/KF1.

P10, P11, P36, P37, P60 to P615, P78 to P715, P80, P81, P92 to P95, P910 to P912, PCD0 to PCD3, PCM4, PCM5, PCS2 to PCS7, PCT2, PCT3, PCT5, PCT7, PDH0 to PDH7, AV_{REF1}, BV_{DD}, BV_{SS}

In the V850ES/KF1, the specification of V_{I2} is the same as that of the V_{I1} since the BV_{DD} pin does not exist.

The following pins are not provided in the V850ES/KG1.

P60 to P615, P78 to P715, P80, P81, PCD0 to PCD3, PCM4, PCM5, PCS2 to PCS7, PCT2, PCT3, PCT5, PCT7, PDH6, PDH7

Capacitance (T_A = 25°C, V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = BV_{DD} = AV_{REF1} = V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0 V)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|------|------|------|------|
| Input capacitance | C _I | f _x = 1 MHz | | | 15 | pF |
| I/O capacitance | C _{IO} | Unmeasured pins returned to 0 V | | | 15 | pF |
| | | | | | 20 | pF |
| | | | | | | |

Note P00 to P06, P10, P11, P30 to P35, P40 to P42, P50 to P55, P60 to P613, P80, P81, P90 to P915, PCD0 to PCD3, PCM0 to PCM5, PCS0 to PCS7, PCT0 to PCT7, PDL0 to PDL15, PDH0 to PDH7

Caution The following pins are not provided in the V850ES/KF1.

P10, P11, P36, P37, P60 to P615, P78 to P715, P80, P81, P92 to P95, P910 to P912, PCD0 to PCD3, PCM4, PCM5, PCS2 to PCS7, PCT2, PCT3, PCT5, PCT7, PDH0 to PDH7, AV_{REF1}, BV_{DD}, BV_{SS}

The following pins are not provided in the V850ES/KG1.

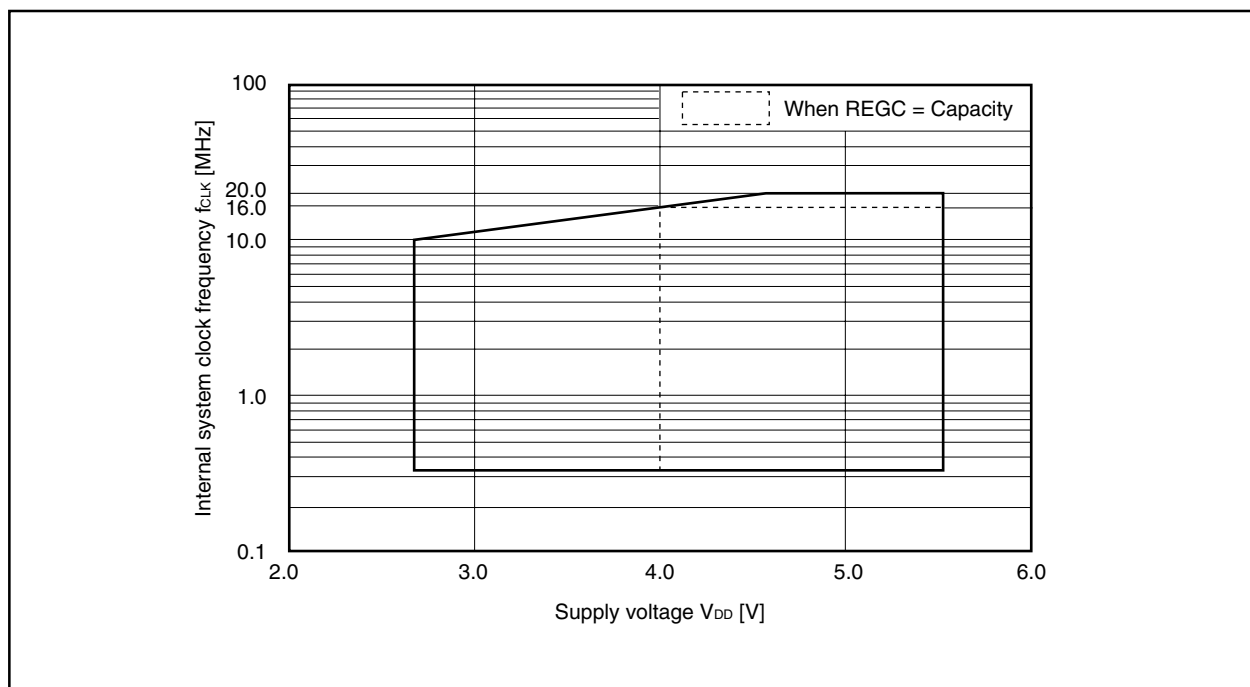
P60 to P615, P78 to P715, P80, P81, PCD0 to PCD3, PCM4, PCM5, PCS2 to PCS7, PCT2, PCT3, PCT5, PCT7, PDH6, PDH7

Operating Conditions

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V \leq $BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V \leq $AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|---------------------------------|-----------|--|------|--------|------|------|
| Internal system clock frequency | f_{CLK} | REGC = $V_{DD} = 5$ V $\pm 10\%$ In PLL mode (OSC = 2 to 5 MHz) | 8 | | 20 | MHz |
| | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V In PLL mode (OSC = 2 to 4 MHz) | 8 | | 16 | MHz |
| | | REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 2 | | 10 | MHz |
| | | REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, operating with subclock | | 32.768 | | kHz |

Internal System Clock Frequency vs. Supply Voltage



PLL Characteristics ($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|------|------|------|---------------|
| Input frequency | f_x | | 2 | | 5 | MHz |
| Output frequency | f_{xx} | | 8 | | 20 | MHz |
| Lock time | t_{PLL} | After V_{DD} reaches MIN.:2.7 V | | | 200 | μs |

Main Clock Oscillator Characteristics (T_A = -40 to +85°C, V_{DD} = 2.7 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V)

| Resonator | Recommended Circuit | Parameter | Conditions | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|---|--|------|---------------------------------|------|------|
| Ceramic resonator | | Oscillation frequency (f _x) ^{Note 1} | | 2 | | 10 | MHz |
| | | Oscillation stabilization time ^{Note 2} | After reset is released | | 2 ¹⁵ /f _x | | s |
| After STOP mode is released | | | Note 3 | | s | | |
| Crystal resonator | | Oscillation frequency (f _x) ^{Note 1} | | 2 | | 10 | MHz |
| | | Oscillation stabilization time ^{Note 2} | After reset is released | | 2 ¹⁵ /f _x | | s |
| After STOP mode is released | | | Note 3 | | s | | |
| External clock | | X1, X2 input frequency (f _x) | REGC = V _{DD} Duty = 50% ±5% | 2 | | 10 | MHz |

Notes 1. Indicates only oscillator characteristics.

2. Time required to stabilize the crystal resonator after reset or STOP mode is released.
3. The value differs depending on the OST_S register settings.

Cautions 1. When using the main clock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in the above figures to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
 - Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines.
 - Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
 - Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as V_{SS}.
 - Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
 - Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.
2. When the main clock is stopped and the device is operating on the subclock, wait until the oscillation stabilization time has been secured by the program before switching back to the main clock.

★ (i) Murata Manufacturing Co., Ltd.: Ceramic resonator ($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$)

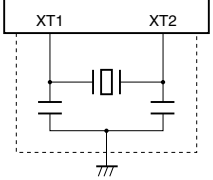
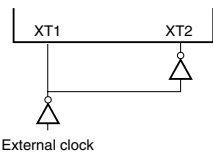
| Manufacturer | Product Name | Type | Oscillation Frequency f_x (MHz) | Recommended Circuit Constant | | | Recommended Voltage Range | |
|--------------------------|------------------|------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------|------------------|---------------------------|----------|
| | | | | C1 (pF) | C2 (pF) | Rd (k Ω) | MIN. (V) | MAX. (V) |
| Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd. | CSTCC2M00G56-R0 | SMD | 2.000 | 47 | 47 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.5 |
| | CSTCC3M00G56-R0 | SMD | 3.000 | 47 | 47 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.5 |
| | CSTCR4M00G55-R0 | SMD | 4.000 | 39 | 39 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.5 |
| | CSTLS4M00G56-B0 | | | 47 | 47 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.5 |
| | CSTCR5M00G55-R0 | SMD | 5.000 | 39 | 39 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.5 |
| | CSTLS5M00G56-B0 | | | 47 | 47 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.5 |
| | CSTCE10M0G52-R0 | SMD | 10.000 | 10 | 10 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.5 |
| | CSTLS10M0G53-B0 | | | 15 | 15 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.5 |
| | CSTCC2M00G56A-R0 | SMD | 2.000 | 47 | 47 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.5 |
| | CSTCC3M00G56A-R0 | SMD | 3.000 | 47 | 47 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.5 |
| | CSTCR4M00G55A-R0 | SMD | 4.000 | 39 | 39 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.5 |
| | CSTCR5M00G55A-R0 | SMD | 5.000 | 39 | 39 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.5 |
| | CSTCE10M0G52A-R0 | SMD | 10.000 | 10 | 10 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.5 |

Caution This oscillator constant is a reference value based on evaluation under a specific environment by the resonator manufacturer.

If optimization of oscillator characteristics is necessary in the actual application, apply to the resonator manufacturer for evaluation on the implementation circuit.

The oscillation voltage and oscillation frequency indicate only oscillator characteristics. Use the V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 so that the internal operating conditions are within the specifications of the DC and AC characteristics.

Subclock Oscillator Characteristics ($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V)

| Resonator | Recommended Circuit | Parameter | Conditions | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|-------------------|---|---|-----------------|------|--------|------|------|
| Crystal resonator |  | Oscillation frequency (f_{XT}) ^{Note 1} | | 32 | 32.768 | 35 | kHz |
| | | Oscillation stabilization time ^{Note 2} | | | 10 | | s |
| External clock |  | XT1 input frequency (f_{XT}) ^{Note 1} Duty = 50% \pm 5% | REGC = V_{DD} | 32 | | 35 | kHz |

Notes 1. Indicates only oscillator characteristics.

2. Time required from when V_{DD} reaches oscillation voltage range (MIN.: 2.7 V) to when the crystal resonator stabilizes.

Cautions 1. When using the subclock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in the above figures to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
- Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines.
- Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
- Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as V_{SS} .
- Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
- Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.

2. The subclock oscillator is designed as a low-amplitude circuit for reducing current consumption, and is more prone to malfunction due to noise than the main clock oscillator. Particular care is therefore required with the wiring method when the subclock is used.

DC Characteristics

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V) (1/5)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MAX. | Unit | |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|---------------------------------|------|----|
| Output current, high | I _{OH1} | Per pin for P00 to P06, P30 to P35, P40 to P42, P50 to P55, P60 to P613, P80, P81, P90 to P915 | -5.0 | mA | |
| | | Total of P00 to P06, P30 to P35, P40 to P42 | EV _{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V | -30 | mA |
| | | | EV _{DD} = 2.7 to 5.5 V | -15 | mA |
| | | Total of P50 to P55, P60 to P613, P80, P81, P90 to P915 | EV _{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V | -30 | mA |
| | EV _{DD} = 2.7 to 5.5 V | | -15 | mA | |
| | I _{OH2} | Per pin for PCD0 to PCD3, PCM0 to PCM3, PCS0 to PCS7, PCT0 to PCT7, PDH0 to PDH7, PDL0 to PDL15 | -5.0 | mA | |
| | | Total of PCD0 to PCD3, PCM0 to PCM3, PCS0 to PCS7, PCT0 to PCT7 | EV _{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V | -30 | mA |
| | | | EV _{DD} = 2.7 to 5.5 V | -15 | mA |
| | | Total of PDL0 to PDL15, PDH0 to PDH7 | EV _{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V | -30 | mA |
| | EV _{DD} = 2.7 to 5.5 V | | -15 | mA | |
| Output current, low | I _{OL1} | Per pin for P00 to P06, P30 to P35, P40 to P42, P50 to P55, P60 to P613, P80, P81, P90 to P915 | 10 | mA | |
| | | Per pin for P36 to P39 | EV _{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V | 15 | mA |
| | | | EV _{DD} = 2.7 to 5.5 V | 8 | mA |
| | | Per pin for P614, P615 | EV _{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V | 10 | mA |
| | | | EV _{DD} = 2.7 to 5.5 V | 5 | mA |
| | | Total of P00 to P06, P30 to P37, P40 to P42 | 30 | mA | |
| | Total of P38, P39, P50 to P55, P60 to P615, P80, P81, P90 to P915 | 30 | mA | | |
| | I _{OL2} | Per pin for PCD0 to PCD3, PCM0 to PCM3, PCS0 to PCS7, PCT0 to PCT7, PDH0 to PDH7, PDL0 to PDL15 | 10 | mA | |
| | | Total of PCD0 to PCD3, PCM0 to PCM3, PCS0 to PCS7, PCT0 to PCT7 | 30 | mA | |
| Total of PDL0 to PDL15, PDH0 to PDH7 | | 30 | mA | | |

Caution The following pins are not provided in the V850ES/KF1.

P10, P11, P36, P37, P60 to P615, P78 to P715, P80, P81, P92 to P95, P910 to P912, PCD0 to PCD3, PCM4, PCM5, PCS2 to PCS7, PCT2, PCT3, PCT5, PCT7, PDH0 to PDH7, AV_{REF1}, BV_{DD}, BV_{SS}

The following pins are not provided in the V850ES/KG1.

P60 to P615, P78 to P715, P80, P81, PCD0 to PCD3, PCM4, PCM5, PCS2 to PCS7, PCT2, PCT3, PCT5, PCT7, PDH6, PDH7

DC Characteristics

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V) (2/5)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|---------------------|-----------|----------------------------|-----------------|------|----------------------|------|
| Input voltage, high | V_{IH1} | Note 1 | $0.7EV_{DD}$ | | EV_{DD} | V |
| | V_{IH2} | Note 2 | $0.8EV_{DD}$ | | EV_{DD} | V |
| | V_{IH3} | Note 3 | $0.7BV_{DD}$ | | BV_{DD} | V |
| | V_{IH4} | P70 to P715 | $0.7AV_{REF0}$ | | AV_{REF0} | V |
| | V_{IH5} | P10, P11 ^{Note 4} | $0.7AV_{REF1}$ | | AV_{REF1} | V |
| | V_{IH6} | P36, P37, P614, P615 | $0.7EV_{DD}$ | | $12^{\text{Note 5}}$ | V |
| | V_{IH7} | X1, X2, XT1, XT2 | $EV_{DD} - 0.5$ | | EV_{DD} | V |
| Input voltage, low | V_{IL1} | Note 1 | EV_{SS} | | $0.3EV_{DD}$ | V |
| | V_{IL2} | Note 2 | EV_{SS} | | $0.2EV_{DD}$ | V |
| | V_{IL3} | Note 3 | BV_{SS} | | $0.3BV_{DD}$ | V |
| | V_{IL4} | P70 to P715 | AV_{SS} | | $0.3AV_{REF0}$ | V |
| | V_{IL5} | P10, P11 ^{Note 4} | AV_{SS} | | $0.3AV_{REF1}$ | V |
| | V_{IL6} | P36, P37, P614, P615 | EV_{SS} | | $0.3EV_{DD}$ | V |
| | V_{IL7} | X1, X2, XT1, XT2 | EV_{SS} | | 0.4 | V |

- Notes**
- P00, P01, P30, P41, P60 to P65, P67, P611, P98, P911 and their alternate-function pins.
 - RESET, P02 to P06, P31 to P35, P38, P39, P40, P42, P50 to P55, P66, P68 to P610, P612, P613, P80, P81, P90 to P97, P99, P910, P912 to P915 and their alternate-function pins.
 - PCD0 to PCD3, PCM0 to PCM3, PCS0 to PCS7, PCT0 to PCT7, PDL0 to PDL15, PDH0 to PDH7 and their alternate-function pins.
 - When used as port pins, set $AV_{REF1} = AV_{REF0} = V_{DD}$.
 - When pull-up is not specified by a mask option. EV_{DD} when pull-up is specified.

Caution The following pins are not provided in the V850ES/KF1.

P10, P11, P36, P37, P60 to P615, P78 to P715, P80, P81, P92 to P95, P910 to P912, PCD0 to PCD3, PCM4, PCM5, PCS2 to PCS7, PCT2, PCT3, PCT5, PCT7, PDH0 to PDH7, AV_{REF1} , BV_{DD} , BV_{SS}

The following pins are not provided in the V850ES/KG1.

P60 to P615, P78 to P715, P80, P81, PCD0 to PCD3, PCM4, PCM5, PCS2 to PCS7, PCT2, PCT3, PCT5, PCT7, PDH6, PDH7

DC Characteristics

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V \leq $BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V \leq $AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V) (3/5)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|----------------------|------------------|----------------------------|---|-------------------------|------|--------------------|------|
| Output voltage, high | V _{OH1} | Note 1 | I _{OH} = -2.0 mA, EV _{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V | EV _{DD} - 1.0 | | EV _{DD} | V |
| | | Note 2 | I _{OH} = -0.1 mA, EV _{DD} = 2.7 to 5.5 V | EV _{DD} - 0.5 | | EV _{DD} | V |
| | V _{OH2} | Note 3 | I _{OH} = -2.0 mA, EV _{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V | BV _{DD} - 1.0 | | BV _{DD} | V |
| | | Note 4 | I _{OH} = -0.1 mA, EV _{DD} = 2.7 to 5.5 V | BV _{DD} - 0.5 | | BV _{DD} | V |
| | V _{OH3} | P10, P11 ^{Note 5} | I _{OH} = -0.2 mA | A _{REF1} - 1.0 | | AV _{REF1} | V |
| | | | I _{OH} = -0.1 mA | A _{REF1} - 0.5 | | AV _{REF1} | V |
| Output voltage, low | V _{OL1} | Note 6 | I _{OL} = 2.0 mA ^{Note 7} | 0 | | 0.8 | V |
| | V _{OL2} | Note 8 | I _{OL} = 2.0 mA ^{Note 7} | 0 | | 0.8 | V |
| | V _{OL3} | P10, P11 ^{Note 5} | I _{OL} = 2 mA | 0 | | 0.8 | V |
| | V _{OL4} | P36 to P39 | I _{OL} = 15 mA, EV _{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V | 0 | | 2.0 | V |
| | | | I _{OL} = 8 mA, EV _{DD} = 3.0 to 5.5 V | 0 | | 1.0 | V |
| | | | I _{OL} = 5 mA, EV _{DD} = 2.7 to 5.5 V | 0 | | 1.0 | V |
| | V _{OL5} | P614, P615 | I _{OL} = 10 mA, EV _{DD} = 4.0 to 5.5 V | 0 | | 2.0 | V |
| | | | I _{OL} = 5 mA, EV _{DD} = 2.7 to 5.5 V | 0 | | 1.0 | V |

- Notes**
- Total of P00 to P06, P30 to P35, P40 to P42 and their alternate-function pins: I_{OH} = -30 mA, total of P50 to P55, P60 to P613, P80, P81, P90 to P915 and their alternate-function pins: I_{OH} = -30 mA.
 - Total of P00 to P06, P30 to P35, P40 to P42 and their alternate-function pins: I_{OH} = -15 mA, total of P50 to P55, P60 to P613, P80, P81, P90 to P915 and their alternate-function pins: I_{OH} = -15 mA.
 - Total of PCD0 to PCD3, PCM0 to PCM3, PCS0 to PCS7, PCT0 to PCT7: I_{OH} = -30 mA, total of PDH0 to PDH7, PDL0 to PDL15 and their alternate-function pins: I_{OH} = -30 mA.
 - Total of PCD0 to PCD3, PCM0 to PCM3, PCS0 to PCS7, PCT0 to PCT7: I_{OH} = -15 mA, total of PDH0 to PDH7, PDL0 to PDL15 and their alternate-function pins: I_{OH} = -15 mA.
 - When used as port pins, set AV_{REF1} = AV_{REF0} = V_{DD}.
 - Total of P00 to P06, P30 to P37, P40 to P42 and their alternate-function pins: I_{OL} = 30 mA, total of P38 to P39, P50 to P55, P60 to P615, P80, P81, P90 to P915 and their alternate-function pins: I_{OL} = 30 mA.
 - Refer to I_{OL1} for I_{OL} of P36 to P39, P614, and P615.
 - Total of PCD0 to PCD3, PCM0 to PCM3, PCS0 to PCS7, PCT0 to PCT7 and their alternate-function pins: I_{OL} = 30 mA, total of PDH0 to PDH7, PDL0 to PDL15 and their alternate-function pins: I_{OL} = 30 mA.

Caution The following pins are not provided in the V850ES/KF1.

P10, P11, P36, P37, P60 to P615, P78 to P715, P80, P81, P92 to P95, P910 to P912, PCD0 to PCD3, PCM4, PCM5, PCS2 to PCS7, PCT2, PCT3, PCT5, PCT7, PDH0 to PDH7, AV_{REF1}, BV_{DD}, BV_{SS}

The following pins are not provided in the V850ES/KG1.

P60 to P615, P78 to P715, P80, P81, PCD0 to PCD3, PCM4, PCM5, PCS2 to PCS7, PCT2, PCT3, PCT5, PCT7, PDH6, PDH7

DC Characteristics

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V) (4/5)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit | |
|--|-----------|-------------------------|--|------|------|---------------|---------------|
| Input leakage current, high | I_{LIH} | $V_{IN} = V_{DD}$ | | | 3.0 | μA | |
| Input leakage current, low | I_{LIL} | $V_{IN} = 0$ V | | | -3.0 | μA | |
| Output leakage current, high | I_{LOH} | $V_O = V_{DD}$ | | | 3.0 | μA | |
| Output leakage current, low | I_{LOL} | $V_O = 0$ V | | | -3.0 | μA | |
| ★ Supply current ^{Note} (flash memory version) | I_{DD1} | Normal operation | $f_{XX} = 20$ MHz (OSC = 5 MHz) (in PLL mode) REGC = $V_{DD} = 5$ V $\pm 10\%$ | | 43 | 60 | mA |
| | | | $f_{XX} = 16$ MHz (OSC = 4 MHz) (in PLL mode) REGC = Capacity $V_{DD} = 5$ V $\pm 10\%$ | | 27 | 40 | mA |
| | | | $f_{XX} = 10$ MHz (OSC = 10 MHz) REGC = $V_{DD} = 3$ V $\pm 10\%$ | | 14 | 29 | mA |
| | I_{DD2} | HALT mode | $f_{XX} = 20$ MHz (OSC = 5 MHz) (in PLL mode) REGC = $V_{DD} = 5$ V $\pm 10\%$ | | 18 | 28 | mA |
| | | | $f_{XX} = 16$ MHz (OSC = 4 MHz) (in PLL mode) REGC = Capacity $V_{DD} = 5$ V $\pm 10\%$ | | 11 | 20 | mA |
| | | | $f_{XX} = 10$ MHz (OSC = 10 MHz) REGC = $V_{DD} = 3$ V $\pm 10\%$ | | 6 | 11 | mA |
| | I_{DD3} | IDLE mode | OSC = 5 MHz (when PLL mode off) REGC = $V_{DD} = 5$ V $\pm 10\%$ | | 1200 | 2000 | μA |
| | | | OSC = 4 MHz (when PLL mode off) REGC = Capacity $V_{DD} = 5$ V $\pm 10\%$ | | 900 | 1600 | μA |
| | | | OSC = 10 MHz (when PLL mode off) REGC = $V_{DD} = 3$ V $\pm 10\%$ | | 900 | 1600 | μA |
| | I_{DD4} | Subclock operating mode | $f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz | | 190 | 320 | μA |
| | I_{DD5} | Subclock IDLE mode | $f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz | | 15 | 60 | μA |
| | I_{DD6} | STOP mode | | | 0.1 | 30 | μA |
| Pull-up resistor | R_L | $V_{IN} = 0$ V | 10 | 30 | 100 | $k\Omega$ | |

Note Total current of V_{DD} , EV_{DD} , and BV_{DD} (all ports stopped). AV_{REF0} is not included.

DC Characteristics

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V) (5/5)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|--|------------------|-------------------------|---|------|------|------|------------|
| ★ Supply current ^{Note} (mask ROM version) | I _{DD1} | Normal operation | f _{XX} = 20 MHz (OSC = 5 MHz) (in PLL mode) REGC = V _{DD} = 5 V \pm 10% | | 30 | 45 | mA |
| | | | f _{XX} = 16 MHz (OSC = 4 MHz) (in PLL mode) REGC = Capacity V _{DD} = 5 V \pm 10% | | 18 | 30 | mA |
| | | | f _{XX} = 10 MHz (OSC = 10 MHz) REGC = V _{DD} = 3 V \pm 10% | | 9 | 18 | mA |
| | I _{DD2} | HALT mode | f _{XX} = 20 MHz (OSC = 5 MHz) (in PLL mode) REGC = V _{DD} = 5 V \pm 10% | | 17 | 25 | mA |
| | | | f _{XX} = 16 MHz (OSC = 4 MHz) (in PLL mode) REGC = Capacity V _{DD} = 5 V \pm 10% | | 10 | 18 | mA |
| | | | f _{XX} = 10 MHz (OSC = 10 MHz) REGC = V _{DD} = 3 V \pm 10% | | 5 | 10 | mA |
| | I _{DD3} | IDLE mode | OSC = 5 MHz (when PLL mode off) REGC = V _{DD} = 5 V \pm 10% | | 900 | 1400 | μ A |
| | | | OSC = 4 MHz (when PLL mode off) REGC = Capacity V _{DD} = 5 V \pm 10% | | 600 | 1000 | μ A |
| | | | OSC = 10 MHz (when PLL mode off) REGC = V _{DD} = 3 V \pm 10% | | 600 | 1000 | μ A |
| | I _{DD4} | Subclock operating mode | f _{XT} = 32.768 kHz | | 70 | 160 | μ A |
| | I _{DD5} | Subclock IDLE mode | f _{XT} = 32.768 kHz | | 15 | 60 | μ A |
| | I _{DD6} | STOP mode | | | 0.1 | 30 | μ A |
| Pull-up resistance | R _L | V _{IN} = 0 V | | 10 | 30 | 100 | k Ω |

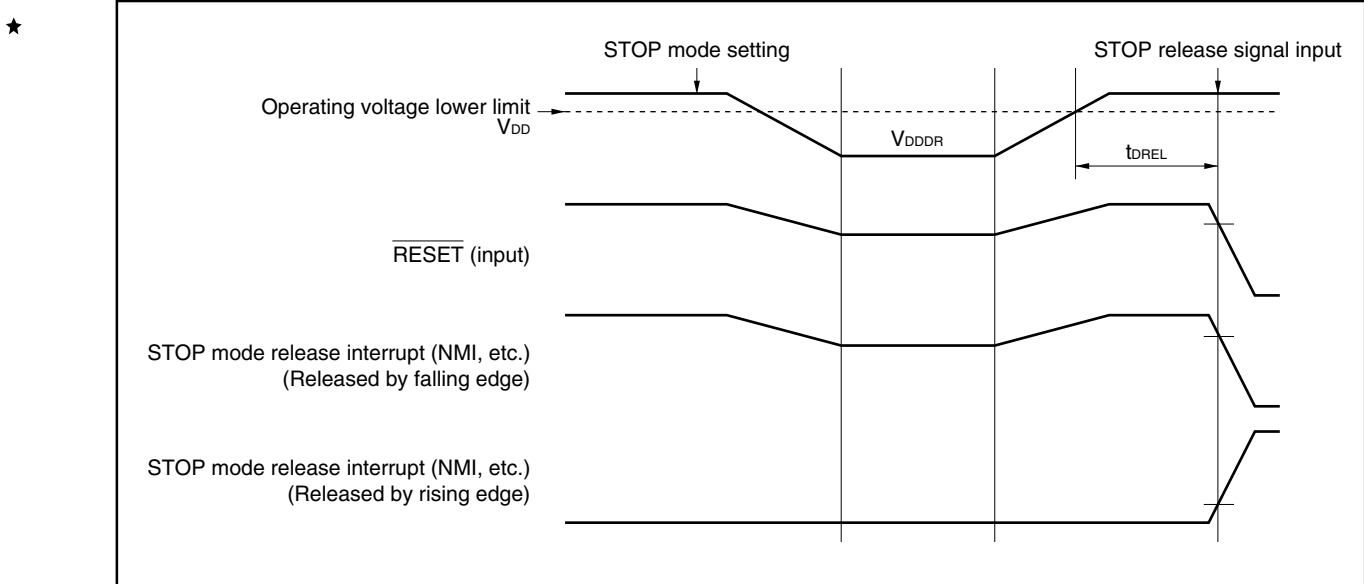
Note Total current of V_{DD}, EV_{DD}, and BV_{DD} (all ports stopped). AV_{REF0} is not included.

Data Retention Characteristics

STOP Mode ($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$)

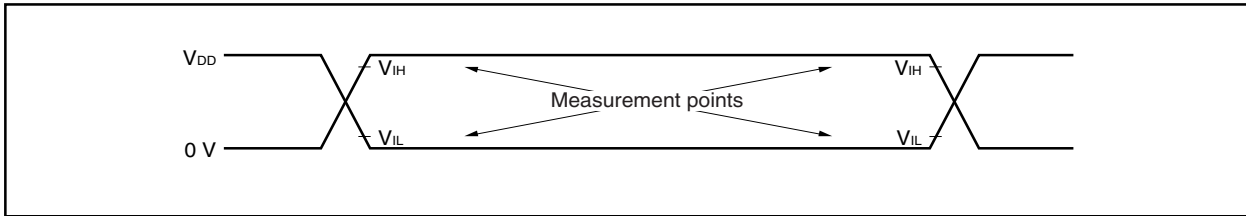
| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------|------|------|---------------|
| Data retention voltage | V_{DDDR} | STOP mode | 2.0 | | 5.5 | V |
| STOP release signal input time | t_{DREL} | | 0 | | | μs |

★ **Caution** Shifting to STOP mode and restoring from STOP mode must be performed within the rated operating range.

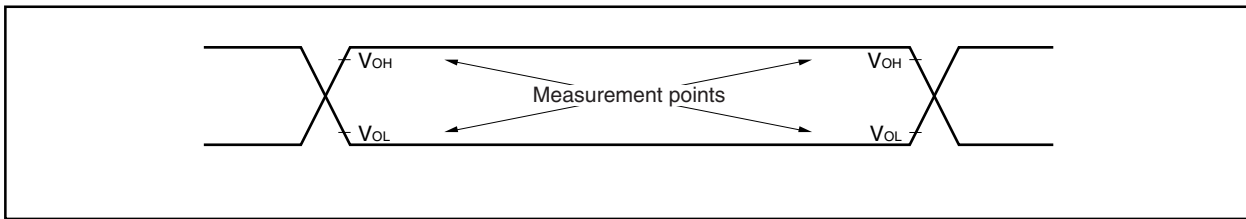


AC Characteristics

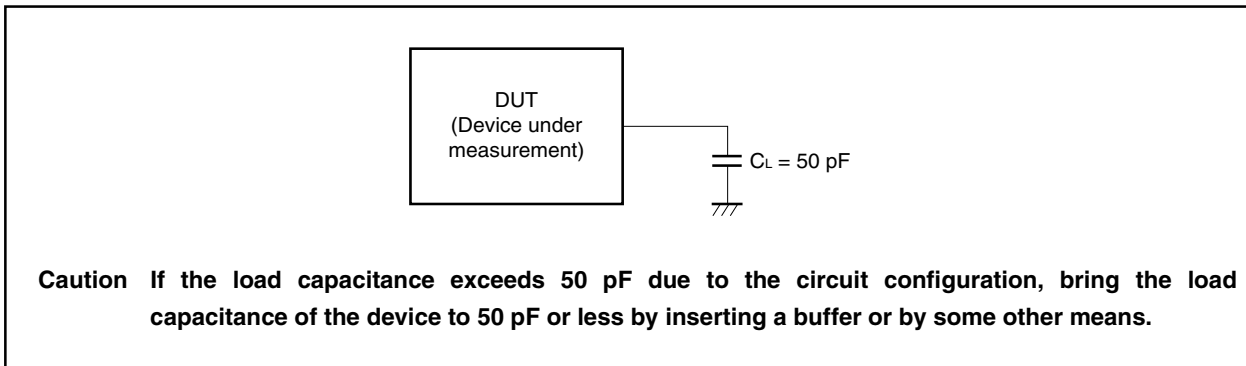
AC Test Input Measurement Points (V_{DD} , AV_{DD} , EV_{DD} , BV_{DD})



AC Test Output Measurement Points



Load Conditions

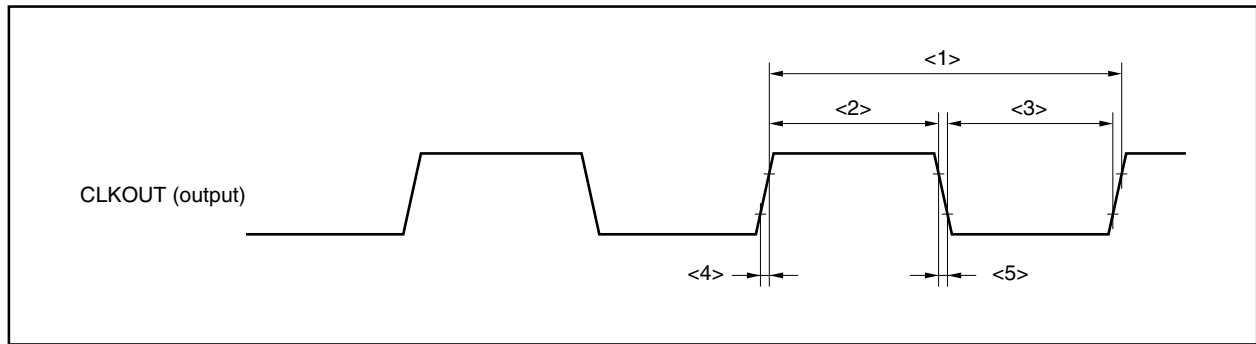


CLKOUT Output Timing

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|------------------|-----------|---------------------------|------------------|--------------------|------|
| Output cycle | t_{CYK} | <1> | 50 ns | 30.6 μs | |
| High-level width | t_{WKH} | $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | $t_{CYK}/2 - 17$ | | ns |
| | | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | $t_{CYK}/2 - 26$ | | ns |
| Low-level width | t_{WKL} | $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | $t_{CYK}/2 - 17$ | | ns |
| | | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | $t_{CYK}/2 - 26$ | | ns |
| Rise time | t_{KR} | $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | | 17 | ns |
| | | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | | 26 | ns |
| Fall time | t_{KF} | $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | | 17 | ns |
| | | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | | 26 | ns |

Clock Timing



Bus Timing

(1) In multiplex bus mode

(a) CLKOUT asynchronous: In multiplex bus mode

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, 4.0 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 4.0 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF) (1/2)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|--|---------------|------------|-------------------|--------------------|------|
| Address setup time (to $ASTB\downarrow$) | t_{SAST} | <11> | $0.5T - 23$ | | ns |
| Address hold time (from $ASTB\downarrow$) | t_{HSTA} | <12> | $0.5T - 15$ | | ns |
| Delay time from $RD\downarrow$ to address float | t_{FRDA} | <13> | | 16 | ns |
| Data input setup time from address | t_{SAID} | <14> | | $(2 + n)T - 40$ | ns |
| Data input setup time from $RD\downarrow$ | t_{SRID} | <15> | | $(1 + n)T - 25$ | ns |
| Delay time from $ASTB\downarrow$ to RD , $WRm\downarrow$ | $t_{DSTRDWR}$ | <16> | $0.5T - 20$ | | ns |
| Data input hold time (from $RD\uparrow$) | t_{HRDID} | <17> | 0 | | ns |
| Address output time from $RD\uparrow$ | t_{DRDA} | <18> | $(1 + i)T - 16$ | | ns |
| Delay time from RD , $WRm\uparrow$ to $ASTB\uparrow$ | $t_{DRDWRST}$ | <19> | $0.5T - 10$ | | ns |
| Delay time from $RD\uparrow$ to $ASTB\downarrow$ | t_{DRDST} | <20> | $(1.5 + i)T - 10$ | | ns |
| RD , WRm low-level width | t_{WRDWRL} | <21> | $(1 + n)T - 10$ | | ns |
| $ASTB$ high-level width | t_{WSTH} | <22> | $T - 25$ | | ns |
| Data output time from $WRm\downarrow$ | t_{DWROD} | <23> | | 20 | ns |
| Data output setup time (to $WRm\uparrow$) | t_{SODWR} | <24> | $(1 + n)T - 25$ | | ns |
| Data output hold time (from $WRm\uparrow$) | t_{HWRD} | <25> | $T - 15$ | | ns |
| $WAIT$ setup time (to address) | t_{SAWT1} | <26> | $n \geq 1$ | $1.5T - 45$ | ns |
| | t_{SAWT2} | <27> | | $(1.5 + n)T - 45$ | ns |
| $WAIT$ hold time (from address) | t_{HAWT1} | <28> | $n \geq 1$ | $(0.5 + n)T$ | ns |
| | t_{HAWT2} | <29> | | $(1.5 + n)T$ | ns |
| $WAIT$ setup time (to $ASTB\downarrow$) | t_{SSTWT1} | <30> | $n \geq 1$ | $T - 32$ | ns |
| | t_{SSTWT2} | <31> | | $(1 + n)T - 32$ | ns |
| $WAIT$ hold time (from $ASTB\downarrow$) | t_{HSTWT1} | <32> | $n \geq 1$ | nT | ns |
| | t_{HSTWT2} | <33> | | $(1 + n)T$ | ns |
| $HLDRQ$ high-level width | t_{WHQH} | <34> | $T + 10$ | | ns |
| $HLDAK$ low-level width | t_{WHAL} | <35> | $T - 15$ | | ns |
| Delay time from $HLDAK\uparrow$ to bus output | t_{DHAC} | <36> | -40 | | ns |
| Delay time from $HLDRQ\downarrow$ to $HLDAK\downarrow$ | t_{DHQHA1} | <37> | | $(2n + 7.5)T + 40$ | ns |
| Delay time from $HLDRQ\uparrow$ to $HLDAK\uparrow$ | t_{DHQHA2} | <38> | $0.5T$ | $1.5T + 40$ | ns |

Remarks 1. $T = 1/f_{CPU}$ (f_{CPU} : CPU operating clock frequency)

2. n: Number of wait clocks inserted in the bus cycle.

The sampling timing changes when a programmable wait is inserted.

3. m = 0, 1

4. i: Number of idle states inserted after a read cycle (0 or 1).

5. The values in the above specifications are values for when clocks with a 1:1 duty ratio are input from X1.

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF) (2/2)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|--|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|------|
| Address setup time (to $ASTB\downarrow$) | t_{SAST} | <11> | 0.5T – 42 | | ns |
| Address hold time (from $ASTB\downarrow$) | t_{HSTA} | <12> | 0.5T – 30 | | ns |
| Delay time from $\overline{RD}\downarrow$ to address float | t_{FRDA} | <13> | | 32 | ns |
| Data input setup time from address | t_{SAID} | <14> | | (2 + n)T – 72 | ns |
| Data input setup time from $\overline{RD}\downarrow$ | t_{SRID} | <15> | | (1 + n)T – 40 | ns |
| Delay time from $ASTB\downarrow$ to \overline{RD} , $\overline{WRm}\downarrow$ | $t_{DSTRDWR}$ | <16> | 0.5T – 35 | | ns |
| Data input hold time (from $\overline{RD}\uparrow$) | t_{HRDID} | <17> | 0 | | ns |
| Address output time from $\overline{RD}\uparrow$ | t_{DRDA} | <18> | (1 + i)T – 32 | | ns |
| Delay time from \overline{RD} , $\overline{WRm}\uparrow$ to $ASTB\uparrow$ | $t_{DRDWRST}$ | <19> | 0.5T – 20 | | ns |
| Delay time from $\overline{RD}\uparrow$ to $ASTB\downarrow$ | t_{DRDST} | <20> | (1.5 + i)T – 20 | | ns |
| \overline{RD} , \overline{WRm} low-level width | $t_{WRDWRRL}$ | <21> | (1 + n)T – 20 | | ns |
| $ASTB$ high-level width | t_{WSTH} | <22> | T – 50 | | ns |
| Data output time from $\overline{WRm}\downarrow$ | t_{DWROD} | <23> | | 35 | ns |
| Data output setup time (to $\overline{WRm}\uparrow$) | t_{SODWR} | <24> | (1 + n)T – 40 | | ns |
| Data output hold time (from $\overline{WRm}\uparrow$) | t_{HWROD} | <25> | T – 30 | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to address) | t_{SAWT1} | <26> $n \geq 1$ | | 1.5T – 80 | ns |
| | t_{SAWT2} | <27> | | (1.5 + n)T – 80 | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from address) | t_{HAWT1} | <28> $n \geq 1$ | (0.5 + n)T | | ns |
| | t_{HAWT2} | <29> | (1.5 + n)T | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to $ASTB\downarrow$) | t_{SSTWT1} | <30> $n \geq 1$ | | T – 60 | ns |
| | t_{SSTWT2} | <31> | | (1 + n)T – 60 | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from $ASTB\downarrow$) | t_{HSTWT1} | <32> $n \geq 1$ | nT | | ns |
| | t_{HSTWT2} | <33> | (1 + n)T | | ns |
| \overline{HLDRQ} high-level width | t_{WHQH} | <34> | T + 10 | | ns |
| \overline{HLDAK} low-level width | t_{WHAL} | <35> | T – 15 | | ns |
| Delay time from $\overline{HLDAK}\uparrow$ to bus output | t_{DHAC} | <36> | –80 | | ns |
| Delay time from $\overline{HLDRQ}\downarrow$ to $\overline{HLDAK}\downarrow$ | t_{DHQHA1} | <37> | | (2n + 7.5)T + 70 | ns |
| Delay time from $\overline{HLDRQ}\uparrow$ to $\overline{HLDAK}\uparrow$ | t_{DHQHA2} | <38> | 0.5T | 1.5T + 70 | ns |

★ **Caution** Set the following in accordance with the usage conditions of the CPU operation clock frequency (n = 0 to 3).

- 70 ns < $1/f_{CPU}$ < 84 ns
Set an address setup wait (ASWn bit = 1).
- 62.5 ns < $1/f_{CPU}$ < 70 ns
Set an address setup wait (ASWn bit = 1) and address hold wait (AHWn bit = 1).

Remarks 1. T = $1/f_{CPU}$ (f_{CPU} : CPU operating clock frequency)

2. n: Number of wait clocks inserted in the bus cycle.

The sampling timing changes when a programmable wait is inserted.

3. m = 0, 1

4. i: Number of idle states inserted after a read cycle (0 or 1).

5. The values in the above specifications are values for when clocks with a 1:1 duty ratio are input from X1.

(b) CLKOUT synchronous: In multiplex bus mode

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, 4.0 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 4.0 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF) (1/2)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|---|--------------|------|------------|------|------|------|
| Delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow to address | t_{DKA} | <39> | | 0 | 19 | ns |
| Delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow to address float | t_{FKA} | <40> | | 0 | 14 | ns |
| Delay time from CLKOUT \downarrow to ASTB | t_{DKST} | <41> | | 0 | 23 | ns |
| Delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow to \overline{RD} , \overline{WRm} | t_{DKRDWR} | <42> | | -22 | 0 | ns |
| Data input setup time (to CLKOUT \uparrow) | t_{SIDK} | <43> | | 15 | | ns |
| Data input hold time (from CLKOUT \uparrow) | t_{HKID} | <44> | | 0 | | ns |
| Data output delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow | t_{DKOD} | <45> | | | 19 | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to CLKOUT \downarrow) | t_{SWTK} | <46> | | 15 | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from CLKOUT \downarrow) | t_{HKWT} | <47> | | 0 | | ns |
| HLD \overline{RQ} setup time (to CLKOUT \downarrow) | t_{SHQK} | <48> | | 15 | | ns |
| HLD \overline{RQ} hold time (from CLKOUT \downarrow) | t_{HKHQ} | <49> | | 0 | | ns |
| Delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow to bus float | t_{DKF} | <50> | | | 20 | ns |
| Delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow to HLD \overline{AK} | t_{DKHA} | <51> | | | 20 | ns |

Remarks 1. $m = 0, 1$

2. The values in the above specifications are values for when clocks with a 1:1 duty ratio are input from X1.

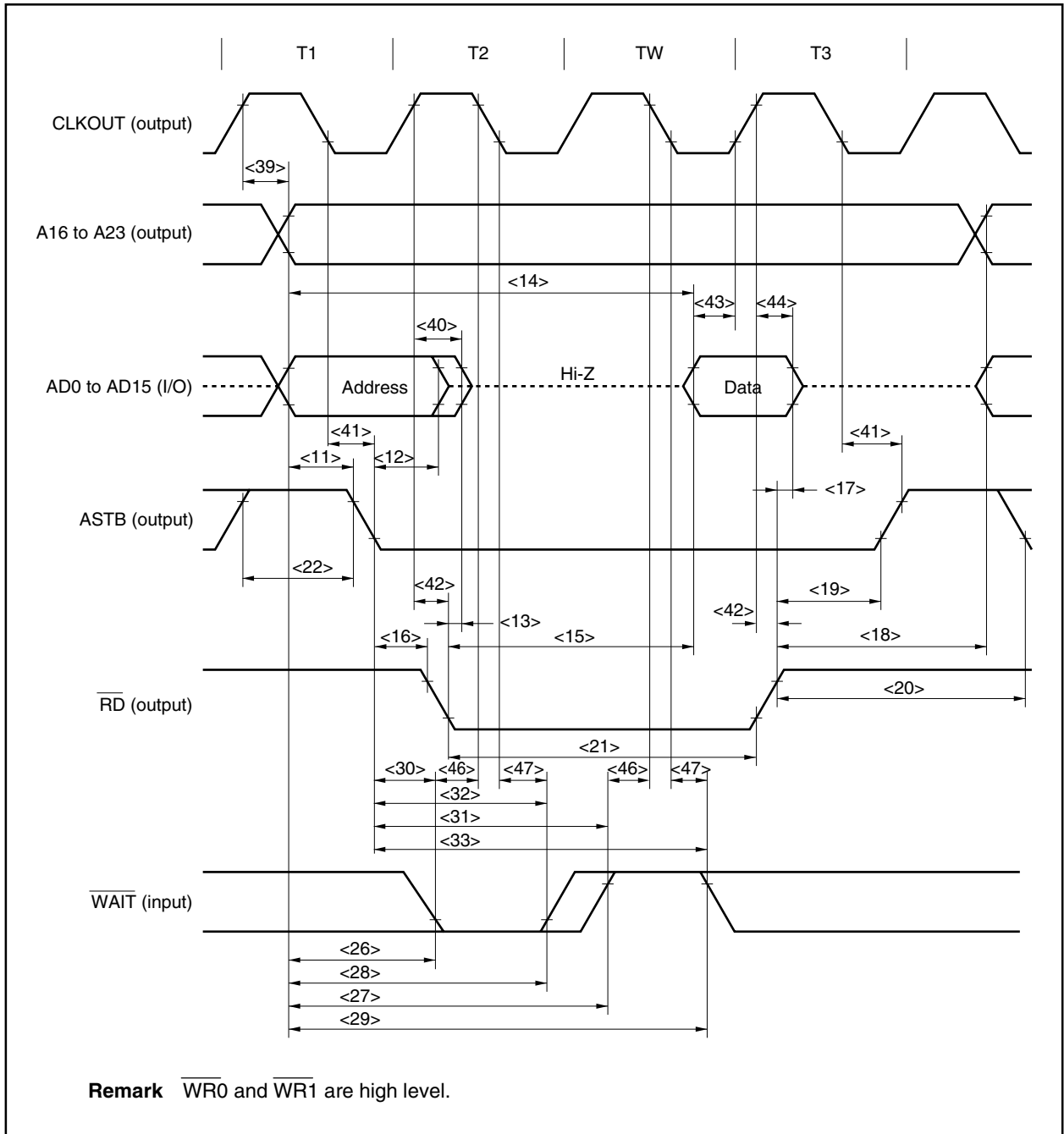
($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF) (2/2)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|---|--------------|------|------------|------|------|------|
| Delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow to address | t_{DKA} | <39> | | 0 | 19 | ns |
| Delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow to address float | t_{FKA} | <40> | | 0 | 18 | ns |
| Delay time from CLKOUT \downarrow to ASTB | t_{DKST} | <41> | | 0 | 55 | ns |
| Delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow to \overline{RD} , \overline{WRm} | t_{DKRDWR} | <42> | | -22 | 0 | ns |
| Data input setup time (to CLKOUT \uparrow) | t_{SIDK} | <43> | | 30 | | ns |
| Data input hold time (from CLKOUT \uparrow) | t_{HKID} | <44> | | 0 | | ns |
| Data output delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow | t_{DKOD} | <45> | | | 19 | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to CLKOUT \downarrow) | t_{SWTK} | <46> | | 25 | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from CLKOUT \downarrow) | t_{HKWT} | <47> | | 0 | | ns |
| HLD \overline{RQ} setup time (to CLKOUT \downarrow) | t_{SHQK} | <48> | | 25 | | ns |
| HLD \overline{RQ} hold time (from CLKOUT \downarrow) | t_{HKHQ} | <49> | | 0 | | ns |
| Delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow to bus float | t_{DKF} | <50> | | | 40 | ns |
| Delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow to HLD \overline{AK} | t_{DKHA} | <51> | | | 40 | ns |

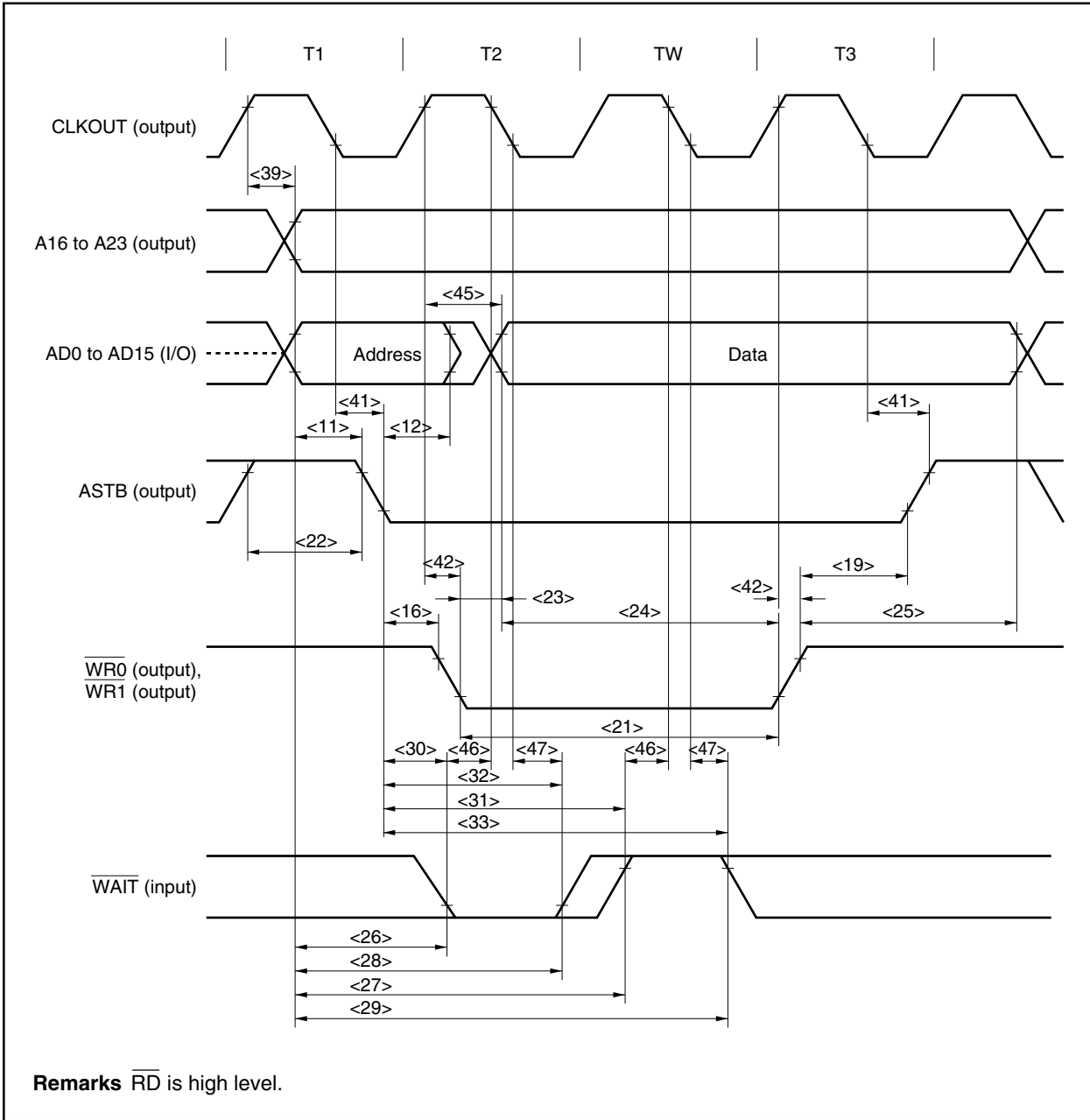
Remarks 1. $m = 0, 1$

2. The values in the above specifications are values for when clocks with a 1:1 duty ratio are input from X1.

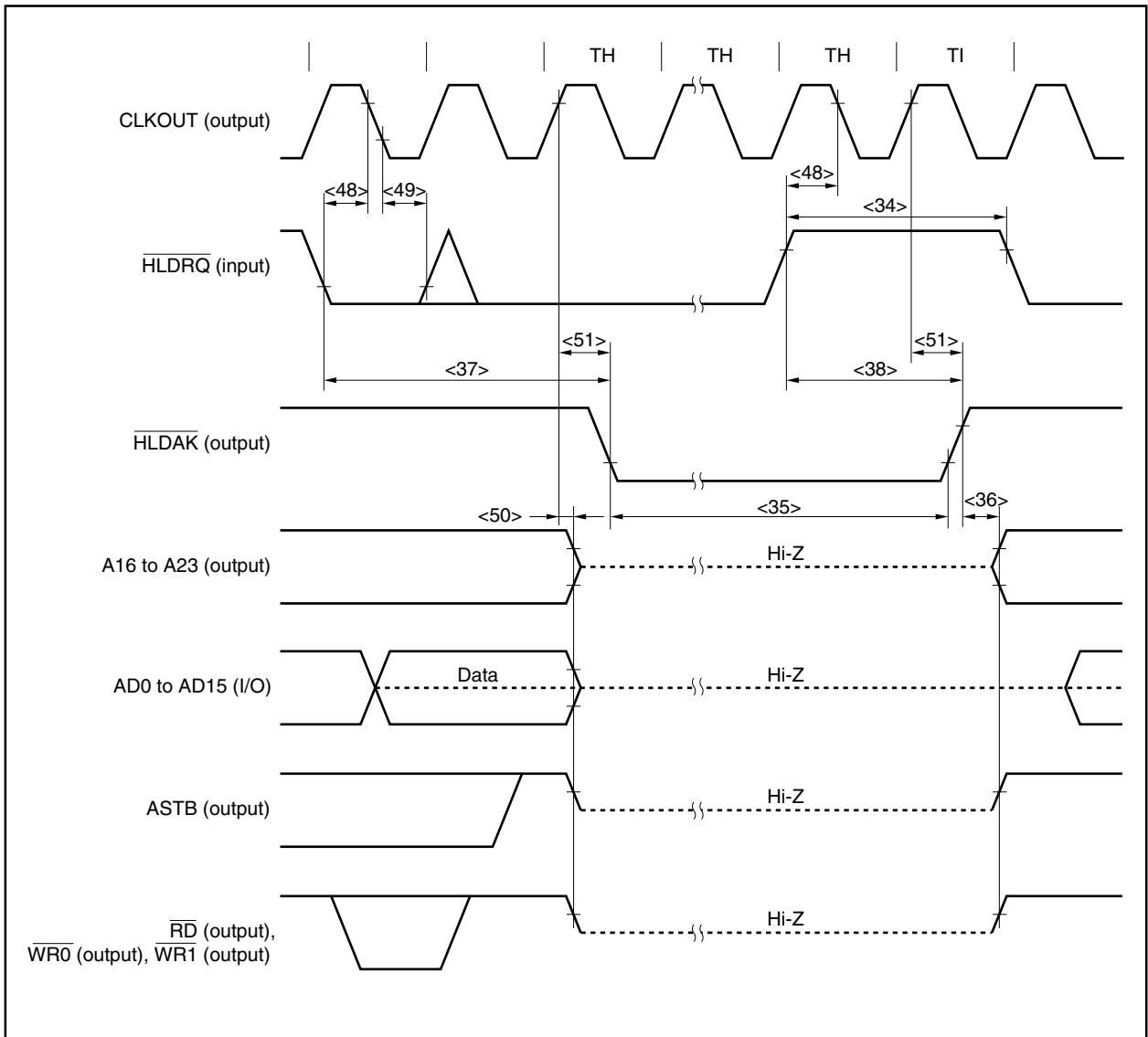
Read Cycle (CLKOUT Synchronous/Asynchronous, 1 Wait): In Multiplex Bus Mode



Write Cycle (CLKOUT Synchronous/Asynchronous, 1 Wait): In Multiplex Bus Mode



Bus Hold: In Multiplex Bus Mode



(2) In separate bus mode**(a) Read cycle (CLKOUT asynchronous): In separate bus mode**

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, 4.0 V \leq $BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 4.0 V \leq $AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF) (1/2)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|---|--------------|------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|
| Address setup time (to $\overline{RD}\downarrow$) | t_{SARD} | <52> | | $0.5T - 50$ | | ns |
| Address hold time (from $\overline{RD}\uparrow$) | t_{HARD} | <53> | | -13 | | ns |
| \overline{RD} low-level width | t_{WRDL} | <54> | | $(1.5 + n)T - 15$ | | ns |
| Data setup time (to $\overline{RD}\uparrow$) | t_{SISD} | <55> | | 30 | | ns |
| Data hold time (from $\overline{RD}\uparrow$) | t_{HISD} | <56> | | 0 | | ns |
| Data setup time (to address) | t_{SAID} | <57> | | | $(2 + n)T - 65$ | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to $\overline{RD}\downarrow$) | t_{SRDWT1} | <58> | | | $0.5T - 32$ | ns |
| | t_{SRDWT2} | <59> | | | $(0.5 + n)T - 32$ | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from $\overline{RD}\downarrow$) | t_{HRDWT1} | <60> | | $0.5T$ | | ns |
| | t_{HRDWT2} | <61> | | $(0.5 + n)T$ | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to address) | t_{SAWT1} | <62> | | | $T - 65$ | ns |
| | t_{SAWT2} | <63> | | | $(1 + n)T - 65$ | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from address) | t_{HAWT1} | <64> | | T | | ns |
| | t_{HAWT2} | <65> | | $(1 + n)T$ | | ns |

Cautions 1. The separate bus mode is not supported in the V850ES/KF1.

- ★ **2. Set the following in accordance with the usage conditions of the CPU operation clock frequency ($n = 0$ to 3).**

- $1/f_{CPU} < 100$ ns

Set an address setup wait (ASWn bit = 1).

Remarks 1. $T = 1/f_{CPU}$ (f_{CPU} : CPU operating clock frequency)

- 2.** n : Number of wait clocks inserted in the bus cycle.

The sampling timing changes when a programmable wait is inserted.

- 3.** The values in the above specifications are values for when clocks with a 1:1 duty ratio are input from X1.

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V \leq $BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V \leq $AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF) (2/2)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|---|--------------|------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|
| Address setup time (to $\overline{RD}\downarrow$) | t_{SARD} | <52> | | $0.5T - 100$ | | ns |
| Address hold time (from $\overline{RD}\uparrow$) | t_{HARD} | <53> | | -26 | | ns |
| \overline{RD} low-level width | t_{WRDL} | <54> | | $(1.5 + n)T - 30$ | | ns |
| Data setup time (to $\overline{RD}\uparrow$) | t_{SISD} | <55> | | 60 | | ns |
| Data hold time (from $\overline{RD}\uparrow$) | t_{HISD} | <56> | | 0 | | ns |
| Data setup time (to address) | t_{SAID} | <57> | | | $(2 + n)T - 120$ | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to $\overline{RD}\downarrow$) | t_{SRDWT1} | <58> | | | $0.5T - 50$ | ns |
| | t_{SRDWT2} | <59> | | | $(0.5 + n)T - 50$ | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from $\overline{RD}\downarrow$) | t_{HRDWT1} | <60> | | $0.5T$ | | ns |
| | t_{HRDWT2} | <61> | | $(0.5 + n)T$ | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to address) | t_{SAWT1} | <62> | | | $T - 130$ | ns |
| | t_{SAWT2} | <63> | | | $(1 + n)T - 130$ | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from address) | t_{HAWT1} | <64> | | T | | ns |
| | t_{HAWT2} | <65> | | $(1 + n)T$ | | ns |

Cautions 1. The separate bus mode is not supported in the V850ES/KF1.

★

2. Set the following in accordance with the usage conditions of the CPU operation clock frequency ($n = 0$ to 3).

- $1/f_{CPU} < 200$ ns
Set an address setup wait (ASWn bit = 1).

Remarks 1. $T = 1/f_{CPU}$ (f_{CPU} : CPU operating clock frequency)

2. n: Number of wait clocks inserted in the bus cycle.

The sampling timing changes when a programmable wait is inserted.

3. The values in the above specifications are values for when clocks with a 1:1 duty ratio are input from X1.

(b) Read cycle (CLKOUT synchronous): In separate bus mode

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, 4.0 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 4.0 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF) (1/2)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|--|--------------------|------|------------|------|------|------|
| Delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow to address, CS | t _{DKSA} | <66> | | 0 | 35 | ns |
| Data input setup time (to CLKOUT \uparrow) | t _{SISDK} | <67> | | 15 | | ns |
| Data input hold time (from CLKOUT \uparrow) | t _{HKISD} | <68> | | 0 | | ns |
| Delay time from CLKOUT \downarrow to \overline{RD} | t _{DKSR} | <69> | | 0 | 6 | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to CLKOUT \uparrow) | t _{SWTK} | <70> | | 20 | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from CLKOUT \uparrow) | t _{HKWT} | <71> | | 0 | | ns |

Caution The separate bus mode is not supported in the V850ES/KF1.

Remark The values in the above specifications are values for when clocks with a 1:1 duty ratio are input from X1.

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF) (2/2)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|--|--------------------|------|------------|------|------|------|
| Delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow to address, CS | t _{DKSA} | <66> | | 0 | 65 | ns |
| Data input setup time (to CLKOUT \uparrow) | t _{SISDK} | <67> | | 30 | | ns |
| Data input hold time (from CLKOUT \uparrow) | t _{HKISD} | <68> | | 0 | | ns |
| Delay time from CLKOUT \downarrow to \overline{RD} | t _{DKSR} | <69> | | 0 | 10 | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to CLKOUT \uparrow) | t _{SWTK} | <70> | | 40 | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from CLKOUT \uparrow) | t _{HKWT} | <71> | | 0 | | ns |

Caution The separate bus mode is not supported in the V850ES/KF1.

Remark The values in the above specifications are values for when clocks with a 1:1 duty ratio are input from X1.

(c) Write cycle (CLKOUT asynchronous): In separate bus mode

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, 4.0 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 4.0 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF) (1/2)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|--|--------------|------|------------|-------------------|-----------------|------|
| Address setup time (to $\overline{WRm}\downarrow$) | t_{SAW} | <72> | | $T - 60$ | | ns |
| Address hold time (from $\overline{WRm}\uparrow$) | t_{HAW} | <73> | | $0.5T - 10$ | | ns |
| \overline{WRm} low-level width | t_{WWRL} | <74> | | $(0.5 + n)T - 10$ | | ns |
| Data output time from $\overline{WRm}\downarrow$ | t_{DOSDW} | <75> | | -5 | | ns |
| Data setup time (to $\overline{WRm}\uparrow$) | t_{SOSDW} | <76> | | $(0.5 + n)T - 20$ | | ns |
| Data hold time (from $\overline{WRm}\uparrow$) | t_{HOSDW} | <77> | | $0.5T - 20$ | | ns |
| Data setup time (to address) | t_{SAOD} | <78> | | $T - 30$ | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to $\overline{WRm}\downarrow$) | t_{SWRWT1} | <79> | | 30 | | ns |
| | t_{SWRWT2} | <80> | | $nT - 30$ | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from $\overline{WRm}\downarrow$) | t_{HWRWT1} | <81> | | 0 | | ns |
| | t_{HWRWT2} | <82> | | nT | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to address) | t_{SAWT1} | <83> | | | $T - 45$ | ns |
| | t_{SAWT2} | <84> | | | $(1 + n)T - 45$ | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from address) | t_{HAWT1} | <85> | | T | | ns |
| | t_{HAWT2} | <86> | | $(1 + n)T$ | | ns |

Cautions 1. The separate bus mode is not supported in the V850ES/KF1.

★ 2. Set the following in accordance with the usage conditions of the CPU operation clock frequency ($n = 0$ to 3).

- $1/f_{CPU} < 60$ ns
Set an address setup wait (ASWn bit = 1).

Remarks 1. $m = 0, 1$

2. $T = 1/f_{CPU}$ (f_{CPU} : CPU operating clock frequency)
3. n : Number of wait clocks inserted in the bus cycle.
The sampling timing changes when a programmable wait is inserted.
4. The values in the above specifications are values for when clocks with a 1:1 duty ratio are input from X1.

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF) (2/2)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|--|--------------|------------|-------------------|------------------|------|
| Address setup time (to $\overline{WRm}\downarrow$) | t_{SAW} | <72> | $T - 100$ | | ns |
| Address hold time (from $\overline{WRm}\uparrow$) | t_{HAW} | <73> | $0.5T - 10$ | | ns |
| \overline{WRm} low-level width | t_{WWRL} | <74> | $(0.5 + n)T - 10$ | | ns |
| Data output time from $\overline{WRm}\downarrow$ | t_{DOSDW} | <75> | -5 | | ns |
| Data setup time (to $\overline{WRm}\uparrow$) | t_{SOSDW} | <76> | $(0.5 + n)T - 35$ | | ns |
| Data hold time (from $\overline{WRm}\uparrow$) | t_{HOSDW} | <77> | $0.5T - 35$ | | ns |
| Data setup time (to address) | t_{SAOD} | <78> | $T - 55$ | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to $\overline{WRm}\downarrow$) | t_{SWRWT1} | <79> | 50 | | ns |
| | t_{SWRWT2} | <80> | $nT - 50$ | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from $\overline{WRm}\downarrow$) | t_{HWRWT1} | <81> | 0 | | ns |
| | t_{HWRWT2} | <82> | nT | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to address) | t_{SAWT1} | <83> | | $T - 100$ | ns |
| | t_{SAWT2} | <84> | | $(1 + n)T - 100$ | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from address) | t_{HAWT1} | <85> | T | | ns |
| | t_{HAWT2} | <86> | $(1 + n)T$ | | ns |

Cautions 1. The separate bus mode is not supported in the V850ES/KF1.

★ **2.** Set the following in accordance with the usage conditions of the CPU operation clock frequency ($n = 0$ to 3).

- $1/f_{CPU} < 100$ ns
Set an address setup wait (ASWn bit = 1).

Remarks 1. $m = 0, 1$

2. $T = 1/f_{CPU}$ (f_{CPU} : CPU operating clock frequency)
3. n : Number of wait clocks inserted in the bus cycle.
The sampling timing changes when a programmable wait is inserted.
4. The values in the above specifications are values for when clocks with a 1:1 duty ratio are input from X1.

(d) Write cycle (CLKOUT synchronous): In separate bus mode

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, 4.0 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 4.0 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF) (1/2)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|---|------------|------|------------|------|------|------|
| Delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow to address, CS | t_{DKSA} | <87> | | 0 | 35 | ns |
| Data output delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow | t_{DKSD} | <88> | | 0 | 10 | ns |
| Delay time from CLKOUT $\uparrow\downarrow$ to \overline{WRm} | t_{DKSW} | <89> | | 0 | 10 | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to CLKOUT \uparrow) | t_{SWTK} | <90> | | 20 | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from CLKOUT \uparrow) | t_{HKWT} | <91> | | 0 | | ns |

Caution The separate bus mode is not supported in the V850ES/KF1.

Remarks 1. $m = 0, 1$

2. The values in the above specifications are values for when clocks with a 1:1 duty ratio are input from X1.

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF) (2/2)

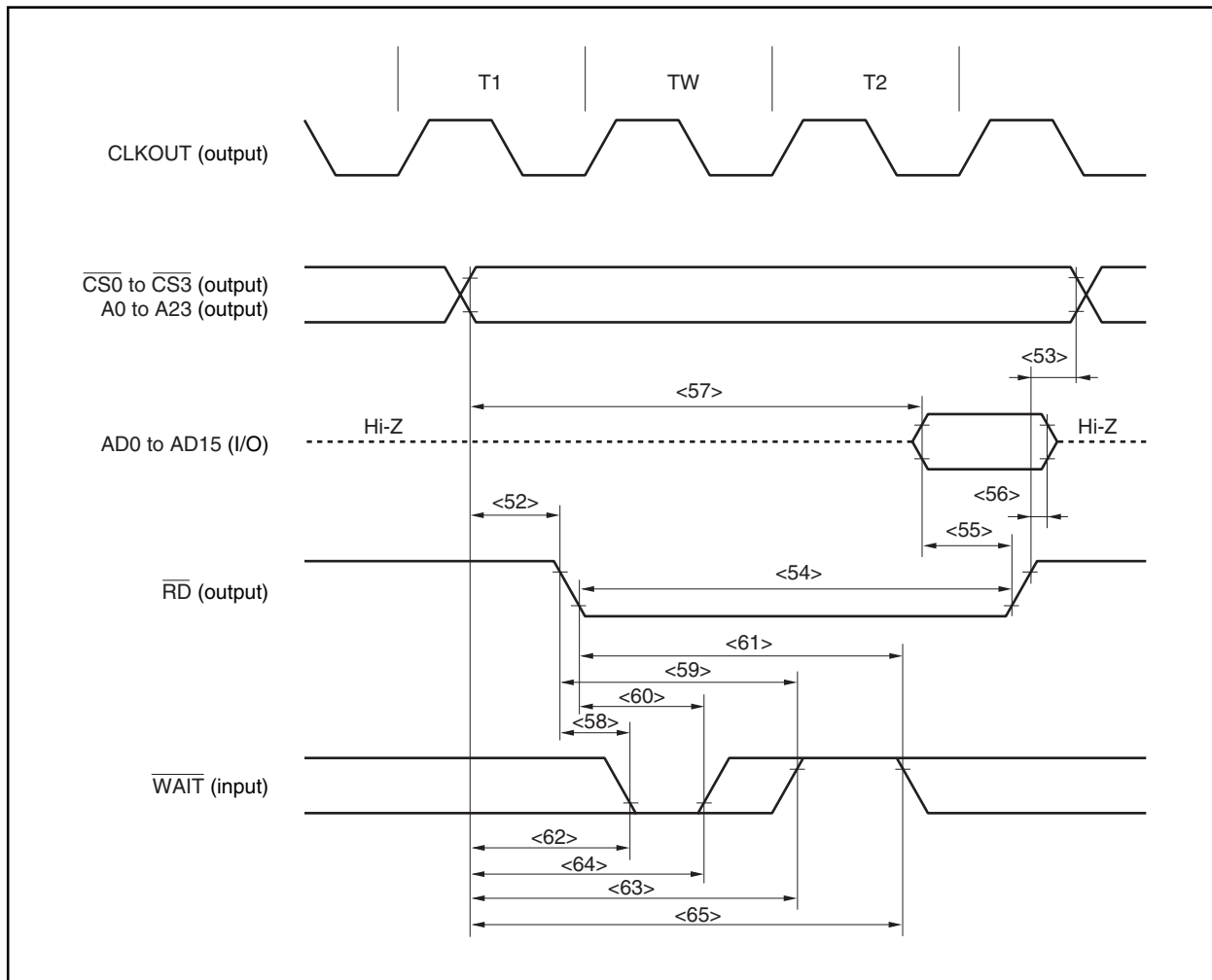
| Parameter | Symbol | | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|---|------------|------|------------|------|------|------|
| Delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow to address, CS | t_{DKSA} | <87> | | 0 | 65 | ns |
| Data output delay time from CLKOUT \uparrow | t_{DKSD} | <88> | | 0 | 15 | ns |
| Delay time from CLKOUT $\uparrow\downarrow$ to \overline{WRm} | t_{DKSW} | <89> | | 0 | 15 | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} setup time (to CLKOUT \uparrow) | t_{SWTK} | <90> | | 40 | | ns |
| \overline{WAIT} hold time (from CLKOUT \uparrow) | t_{HKWT} | <91> | | 0 | | ns |

Caution The separate bus mode is not supported in the V850ES/KF1.

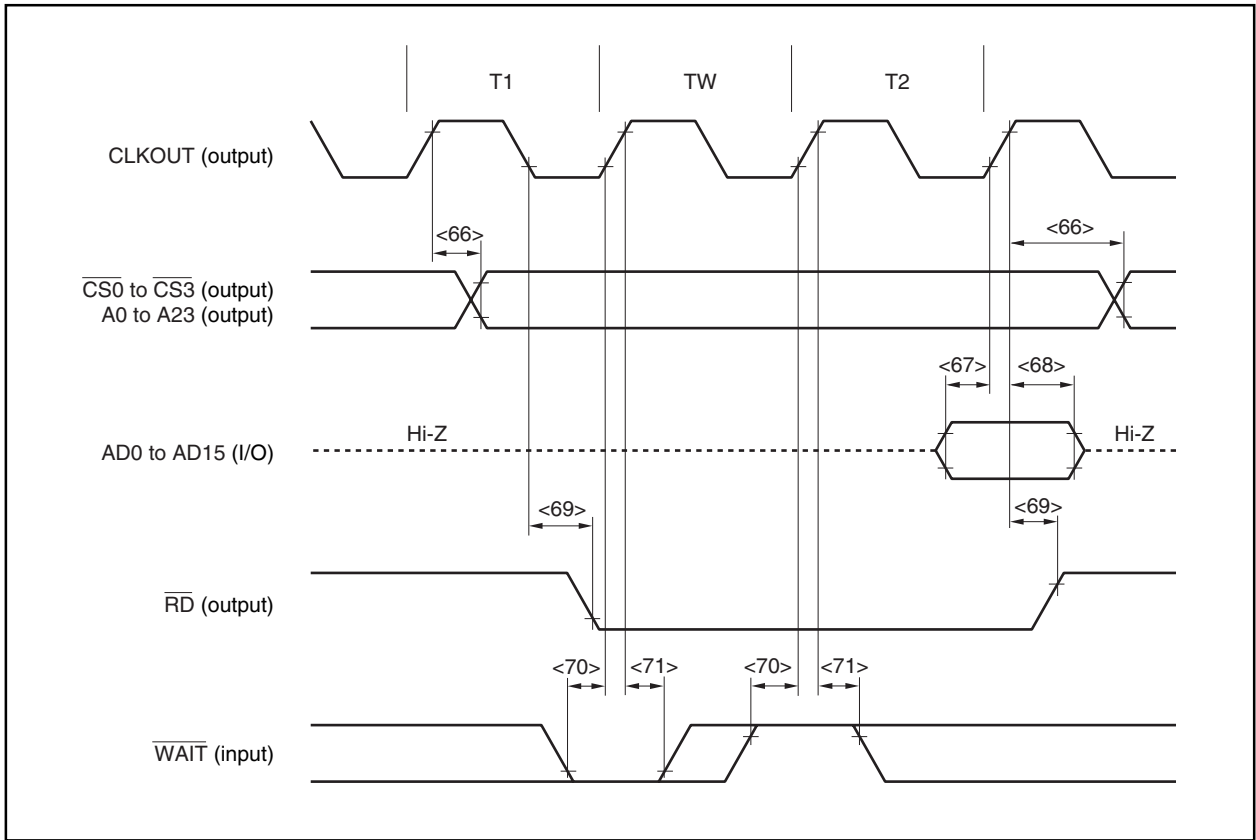
Remarks 1. $m = 0, 1$

2. The values in the above specifications are values for when clocks with a 1:1 duty ratio are input from X1.

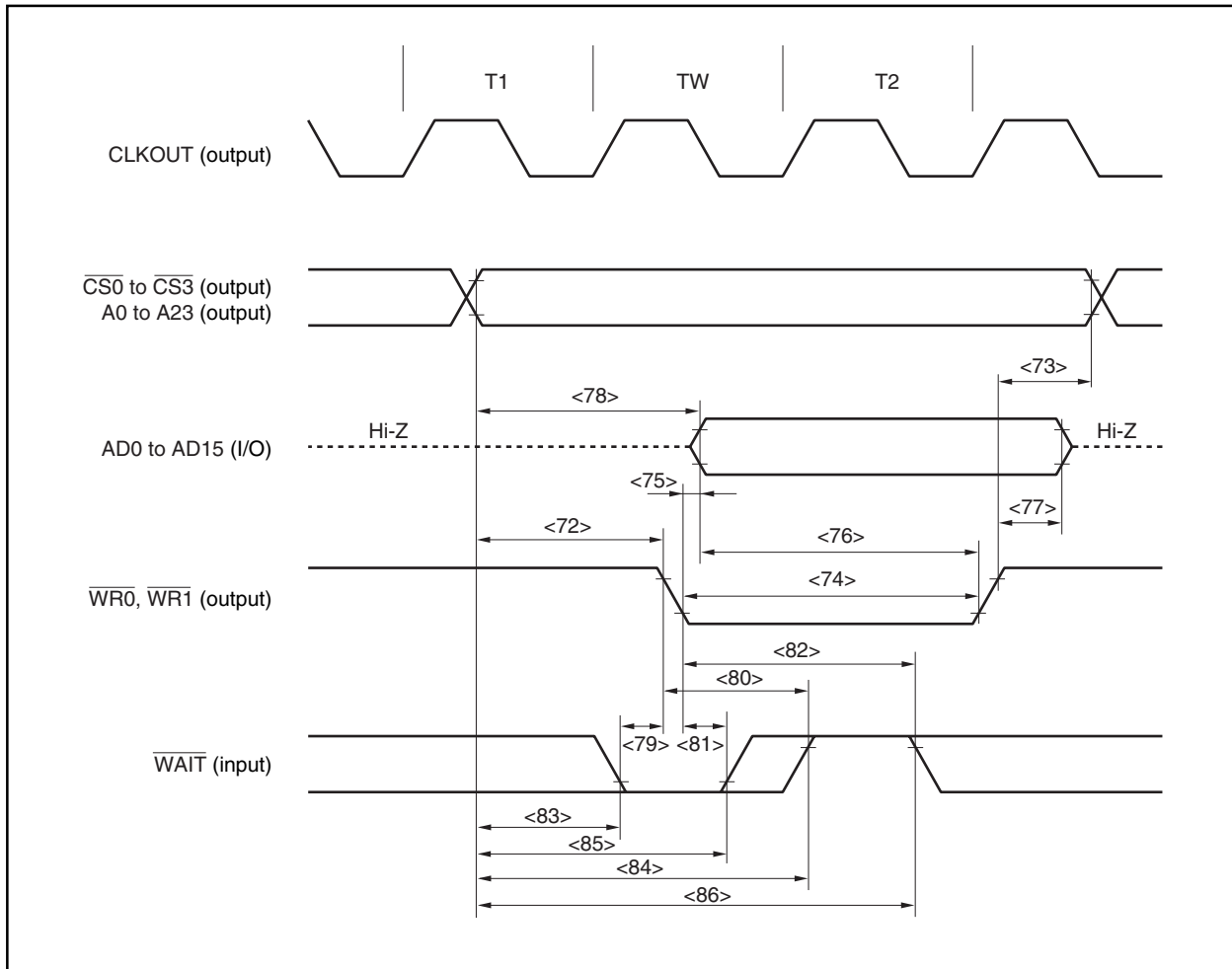
Read Cycle (CLKOUT Asynchronous, 1 Wait): In Separate Bus Mode



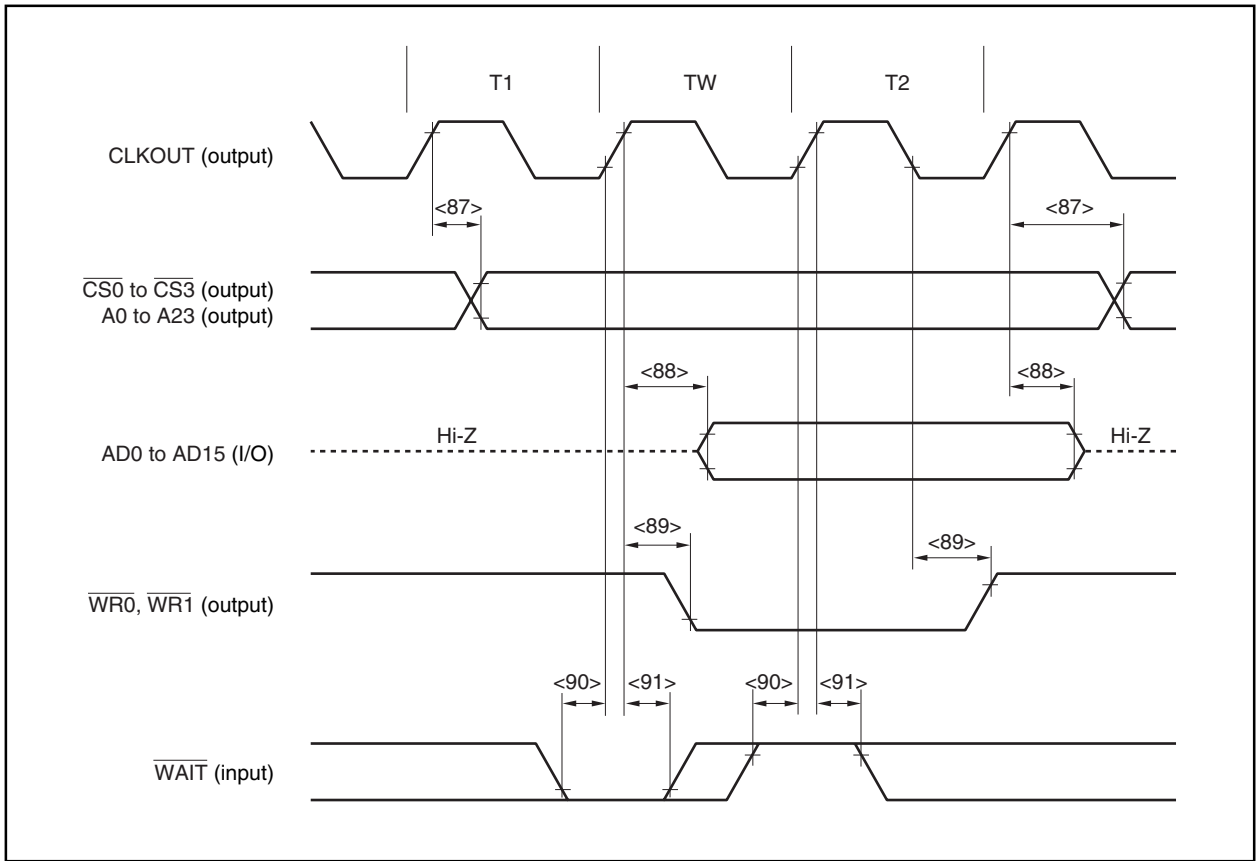
Read Cycle (CLKOUT Synchronous, 1 Wait): In Separate Bus Mode



Write Cycle (CLKOUT Asynchronous, 1 Wait): In Separate Bus Mode



Write Cycle (CLKOUT Synchronous, 1 Wait): In Separate Bus Mode



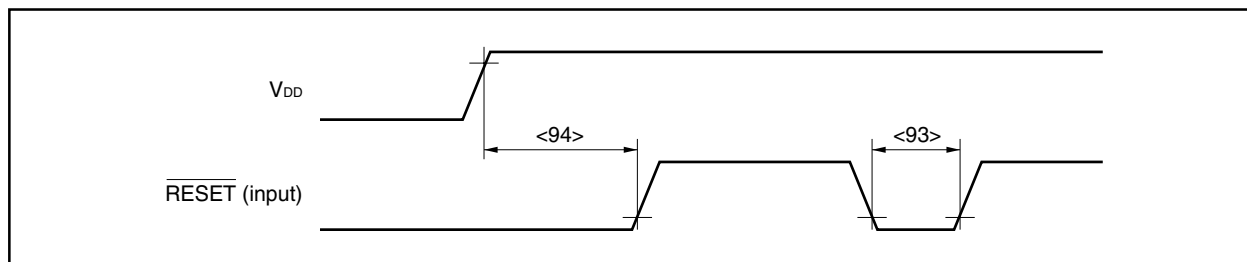
★ Basic Operation

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF)

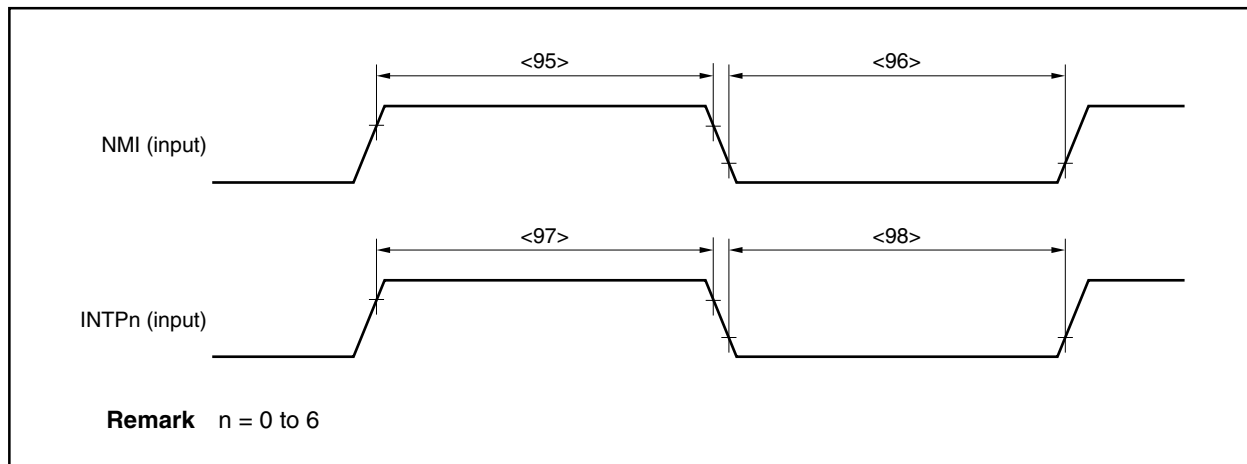
| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|------------------------|-------------|--|------|------|---------------|
| RESET low-level width | t_{WRSL1} | <93> Reset in power-on status | 2 | | ns |
| | t_{WRSL2} | <94> Power-on-reset when REGC = V_{DD} | 2 | | μs |
| | | <94> Power-on-reset when REGC = Capacity | 10 | | μs |
| NMI high-level width | t_{WNIH} | <95> Analog noise elimination | 1 | | μs |
| NMI low-level width | t_{WNIL} | <96> Analog noise elimination | 1 | | μs |
| INTPn high-level width | t_{WITH} | <97> n = 0 to 6 (analog noise elimination) | 1 | | μs |
| INTPn low-level width | t_{WITL} | <98> n = 0 to 6 (analog noise elimination) | 1 | | μs |

Remark $T = 1/f_{xx}$

Reset



Interrupt



Remark n = 0 to 6

Timer Timing

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|-----------------------|------------|---|-----------------------------------|------|------|
| TI0n high-level width | t_{TI0H} | REGC = $V_{DD} = 5$ V $\pm 10\%$ | $2/f_{sam} + 0.1$ ^{Note} | | ns |
| | | | | | ns |
| TI0n low-level width | t_{TI0L} | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | $2/f_{sam} + 0.2$ ^{Note} | | ns |
| | | | | | ns |
| TI50 high-level width | t_{TI5H} | REGC = $V_{DD} = 5$ V $\pm 10\%$ | 50 | | ns |
| TI51 low-level width | t_{TI5L} | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 100 | | ns |

Note f_{sam} = Timer count clock

However, $f_{sam} = f_{xx}/4$ when the TI0n valid edge is selected as the timer count clock.

Remark V850ES/KF1: n = 00, 01, 10, 11

V850ES/KG1: n = 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31

V850ES/KJ1: n = 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31, 40, 41, 50, 51

UART Timing

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|------------------|--------|---|------|-------|------|
| Transmit rate | | | | 31.25 | kbps |
| ASCK0 cycle time | | REGC = $V_{DD} = 5$ V $\pm 10\%$ | 12 | | MHz |
| | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 6 | | MHz |

CSIO Timing

(1) Master mode

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit | |
|---|-----------------------|------------|---|-------------------|------|----|
| SCK0n cycle time | t_{KCY1} | <99> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | 200 | | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 400 | | ns |
| SCK0n high-/low-level width | t_{KH1} , t_{KL1} | <100> | | $t_{KCY1}/2 - 30$ | ns | |
| SI0n setup time (to SCK0n \uparrow) | t_{SIK1} | <101> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | 30 | | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 50 | | ns |
| SI0n hold time (from SCK0n \uparrow) | t_{KSI1} | <102> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 5$ V $\pm 10\%$ | 30 | | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 50 | | ns |
| Delay time from SCK0n \downarrow to SO0n output | t_{KSO1} | <103> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | | 30 | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | | 60 | ns |

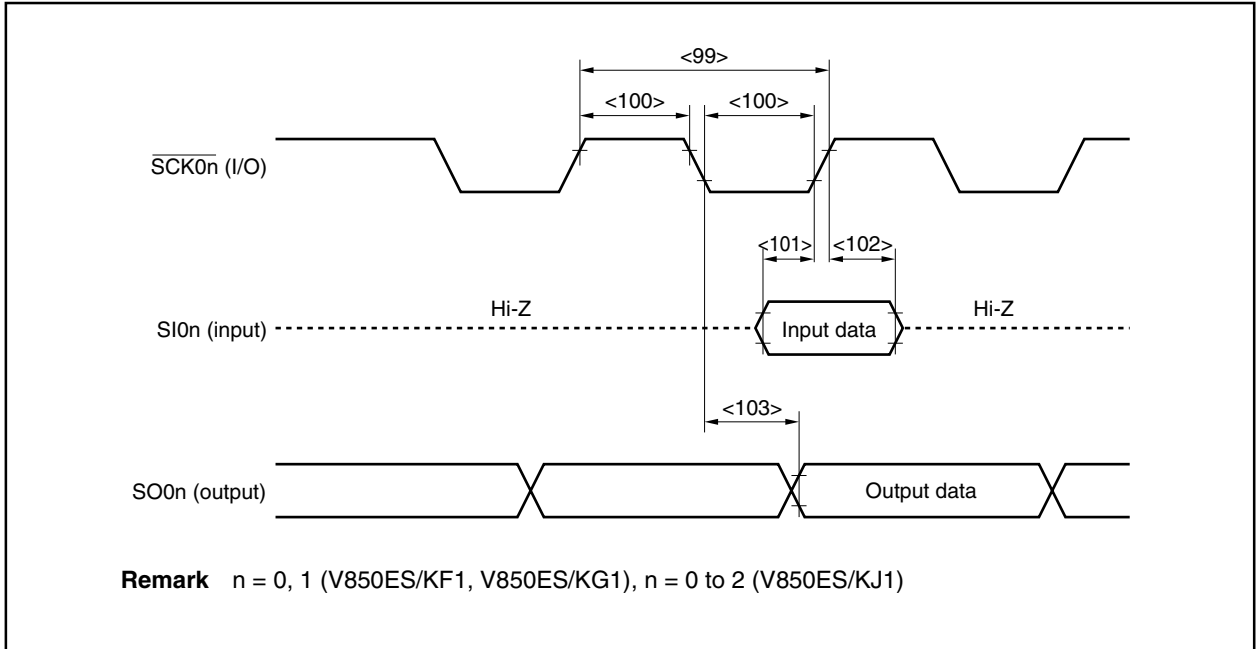
Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)

(2) Slave mode

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit | |
|---|-----------------------|------------|---|------|------|----|
| SCK0n cycle time | t_{KCY2} | <99> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | 200 | | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 400 | | ns |
| SCK0n high-/low-level width | t_{KH2} , t_{KL2} | <100> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | 45 | | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 90 | | ns |
| SI0n setup time (to SCK0n \uparrow) | t_{SIK2} | <101> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | 30 | | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 60 | | ns |
| SI0n hold time (from SCK0n \uparrow) | t_{KSI2} | <102> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | 30 | | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 60 | | ns |
| Delay time from SCK0n \downarrow to SO0n output | t_{KSO2} | <103> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | | 50 | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | | 100 | ns |

Remark n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0 to 2 (V850ES/KJ1)



CSIA Timing
(1) Master mode

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|---|--------------------------|-------|---|----------------------|------|------|
| SCKAn cycle time | t_{KCY3} | <99> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | 600 | | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 1000 | | ns |
| SCKAn high-/low-level width | t_{KH3} , t_{KL3} | <100> | | $t_{KCY3}/2$ – 30 | | ns |
| SIAn setup time (to SCKAn \uparrow) | t_{SIK3} | <101> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | 30 | | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 60 | | ns |
| SIAn hold time (from SCKAn \uparrow) | t_{KSI3} | <102> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | 30 | | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 60 | | ns |
| Delay time from SCKAn \downarrow to SOAn output | t_{KSO3} | <103> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | | 30 | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | | 60 | ns |

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)

(2) Slave mode

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V, $C_L = 50$ pF)

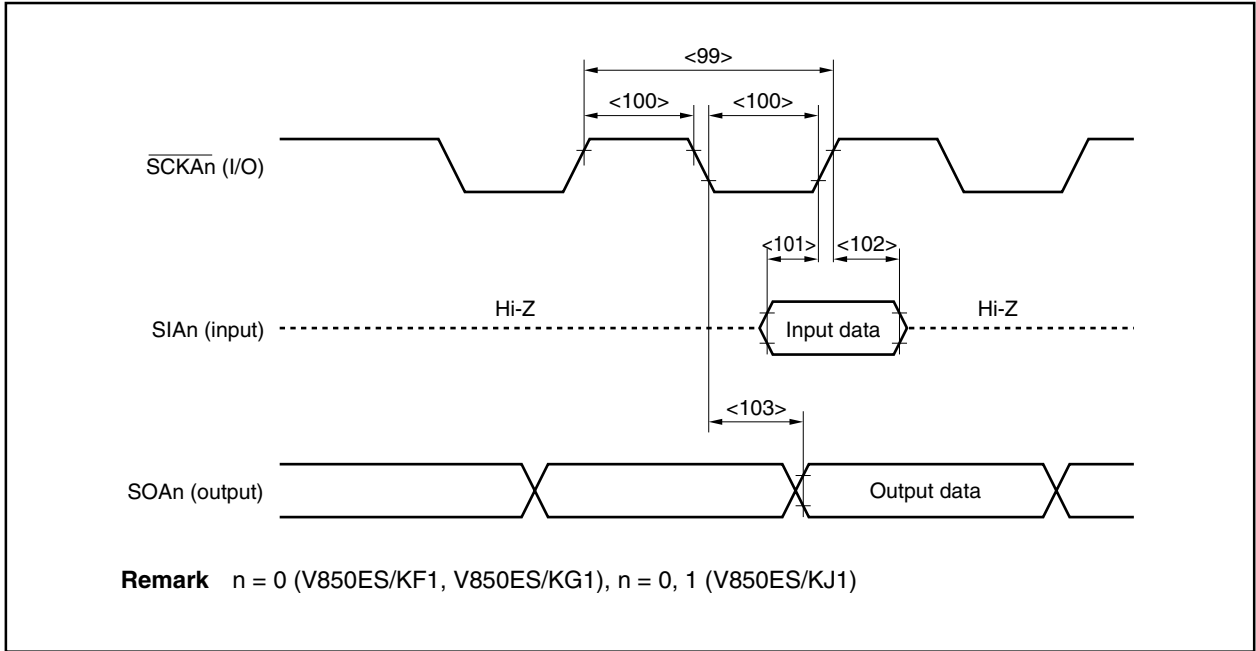
| Parameter | Symbol | | Conditions | MIN. | MAX. | Unit |
|---|-----------------------|-------|---|-------------------|---|------|
| SCKAn cycle time | t_{KCY4} | <99> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | 840 | | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 1700 | | ns |
| SCKAn high-/low-level width | t_{KH4} , t_{KL4} | <100> | | $t_{KCY4}/2 - 30$ | | ns |
| SIAn setup time (to SCKAn \uparrow) | t_{SIK4} | <101> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | 50 | | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 100 | | ns |
| SIAn hold time (from SCKAn \uparrow) | t_{KSI4} | <102> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | 50 | | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | 100 | | ns |
| Delay time from SCKAn \downarrow to SOAn output | t_{KSO4} | <103> | REGC = $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V | | $t_{CY} \times 2$ + 30 ^{Note} | ns |
| | | | REGC = Capacity, $V_{DD} = 4.0$ to 5.5 V, REGC = $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V | | $t_{CY} \times 2$ + 60 ^{Note} | ns |

Note t_{CY} : Internal clock output cycle

f_{xx} (CKSA n_1 = 0, CKSA n_0 = 0), $f_{xx}/2$ (CKSA n_1 = 0, CKSA n_0 = 1)

$f_{xx}/2^2$ (CKSA n_1 = 1, CKSA n_0 = 0), $f_{xx}/2^3$ (CKSA n_1 = 1, CKSA n_0 = 1)

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1)



I²C Bus Mode (Y Products (Products with On-Chip I²C) Only)

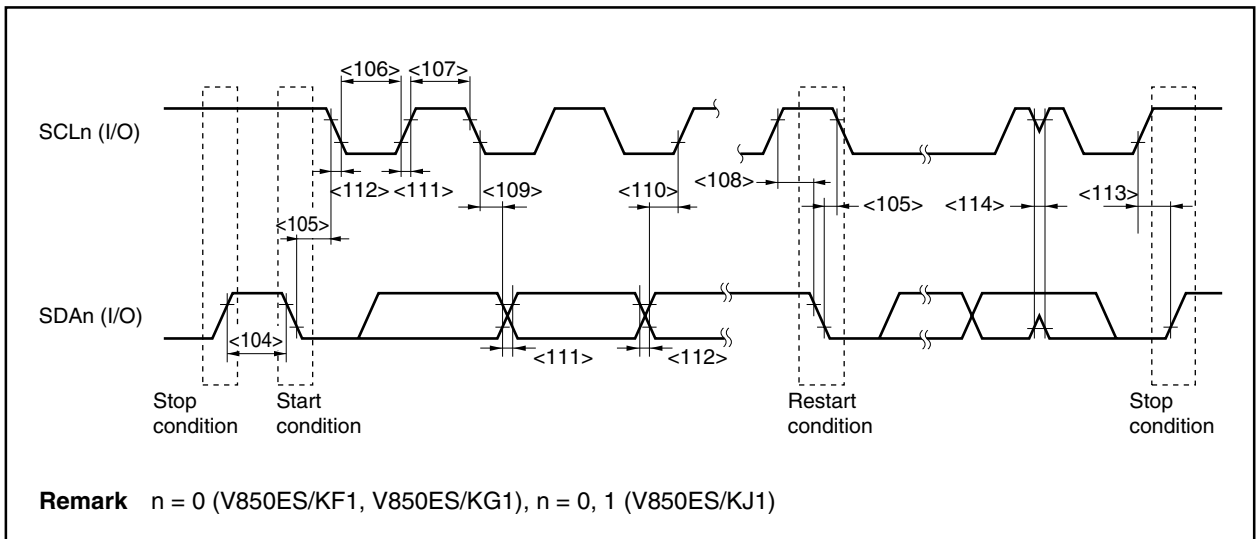
(T_A = -40 to +85°C, V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7 to 5.5 V, 2.7 V ≤ BV_{DD} ≤ V_{DD}, 2.7 V ≤ AV_{REF1} ≤ V_{DD}, V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0 V, C_L = 50 pF)

| Parameter | | Symbol | | Normal Mode | | High-Speed Mode | | Unit |
|--|------------------------|---------------------|-------|---------------------|------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|------|
| | | | | MIN. | MAX. | MIN. | MAX. | |
| SCLn clock frequency | | f _{CLK} | | 0 | 100 | 0 | 400 | kHz |
| Bus free time (Between start and stop conditions) | | t _{BUF} | <104> | 4.7 | – | 1.3 | – | μs |
| Hold time ^{Note 1} | | t _{HD:STA} | <105> | 4.0 | – | 0.6 | – | μs |
| SCLn clock low-level width | | t _{LOW} | <106> | 4.7 | – | 1.3 | – | μs |
| SCLn clock high-level width | | t _{HIGH} | <107> | 4.0 | – | 0.6 | – | μs |
| Setup time for start/restart conditions | | t _{SU:STA} | <108> | 4.7 | – | 0.6 | – | μs |
| Data hold time | CBUS compatible master | t _{HD:DAT} | <109> | 5.0 | – | – | – | μs |
| | I ² C mode | | | 0 ^{Note 2} | – | 0 ^{Note 2} | 0.9 ^{Note 3} | μs |
| Data setup time | | t _{SU:DAT} | <110> | 250 | – | 100 ^{Note 4} | – | ns |
| SDAn and SCLn signal rise time | | t _R | <111> | – | 1000 | 20 + 0.1Cb ^{Note 5} | 300 | ns |
| SDAn and SCLn signal fall time | | t _F | <112> | – | 300 | 20 + 0.1Cb ^{Note 5} | 300 | ns |
| Stop condition setup time | | t _{SU:STO} | <113> | 4.0 | – | 0.6 | – | μs |
| Pulse width of spike suppressed by input filter | | t _{SP} | <114> | – | – | 0 | 50 | ns |
| Capacitance load of each bus line | | Cb | | – | 400 | – | 400 | pF |

- Notes**
- At the start condition, the first clock pulse is generated after the hold time.
 - The system requires a minimum of 300 ns hold time internally for the SDAn signal (at V_{IHmin.} of SCLn signal) in order to occupy the undefined area at the falling edge of SCLn.
 - If the system does not extend the SCLn signal low hold time (t_{LOW}), only the maximum data hold time (t_{HD:DAT}) needs to be satisfied.
 - The high-speed mode I²C bus can be used in the normal-mode I²C bus system. In this case, set the high-speed mode I²C bus so that it meets the following conditions.
 - If the system does not extend the SCLn signal's low state hold time:
t_{SU:DAT} ≥ 250 ns
 - If the system extends the SCLn signal's low state hold time:
Transmit the following data bit to the SDAn line prior to the SCLn line release (t_{Rmax.} + t_{SU:DAT} = 1000 + 250 = 1250 ns: Normal mode I²C bus specification).
 - C_b: Total capacitance of one bus line (unit: pF)

Remark n = 0 (V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1), n = 0, 1 (V850ES/KJ1)

I²C Bus Mode (Y Products (Products with On-Chip I²C) Only)



A/D Converter

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|--|-------------|---------------------------------|------|-----------|-------------|---------------|
| Resolution | | | 10 | 10 | 10 | bit |
| Overall error ^{Note 1} | | $4.0 \leq AV_{REF0} \leq 5.5$ V | | ± 0.2 | ± 0.4 | %FSR |
| | | $2.7 \leq AV_{REF0} \leq 4.0$ V | | ± 0.3 | ± 0.6 | %FSR |
| Conversion time | t_{CONV} | $4.0 \leq AV_{REF0} \leq 5.5$ V | 14 | | 100 | μs |
| | | $2.7 \leq AV_{REF0} \leq 4.0$ V | 17 | | 100 | μs |
| Zero-scale error ^{Note 1} | | $4.0 \leq AV_{REF0} \leq 5.5$ V | | | ± 0.4 | %FSR |
| | | $2.7 \leq AV_{REF0} \leq 4.0$ V | | | ± 0.6 | %FSR |
| Full-scale error ^{Note 1} | | $4.0 \leq AV_{REF0} \leq 5.5$ V | | | ± 0.4 | %FSR |
| | | $2.7 \leq AV_{REF0} \leq 4.0$ V | | | ± 0.6 | %FSR |
| Non-linearity error ^{Note 2} | | $4.0 \leq AV_{REF0} \leq 5.5$ V | | | ± 2.5 | LSB |
| | | $2.7 \leq AV_{REF0} \leq 4.0$ V | | | ± 4.5 | LSB |
| Differential linearity error ^{Note 2} | | $4.0 \leq AV_{REF0} \leq 5.5$ V | | | ± 1.5 | LSB |
| | | $2.7 \leq AV_{REF0} \leq 4.0$ V | | | ± 2.0 | LSB |
| Analog input voltage | V_{IAN} | | 0 | | AV_{REF0} | V |
| AV_{REF0} current | IA_{REF0} | When using A/D converter | | 1.0 | 2.0 | mA |
| | | When not using A/D converter | | 1.0 | 10 | μA |

- Notes**
1. Excluding quantization error ($\pm 0.05\%$ FSR).
 2. Excluding quantization error (± 0.5 LSB).

Remark LSB: Least Significant Bit
FSR: Full Scale Range

D/A Converter (V850ES/KG1, V850ES/KJ1 only)

($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V)

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|------|------|---------------|
| Resolution | | | | | 8 | bit |
| Overall error ^{Notes 1, 2} | | Load condition = 2 M Ω | | | 1.2 | %FSR |
| | | Load condition = 4 M Ω | | | 0.8 | %FSR |
| | | Load condition = 10 M Ω | | | 0.6 | %FSR |
| Settling time ^{Notes 1, 2} | | C = 30 pF | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to 5.5 V | | 10 | μs |
| | | | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to 4.5 V | | 15 | μs |
| Output resistance ^{Note 3} | V_O | Output data 55H | | 8 | | k Ω |
| AV_{REF1} current ^{Note 4} | IA_{REF1} | During D/A conversion | | 1.5 | 3.0 | mA |
| | | When D/A conversion stopped | | 1.0 | 10 | μA |

- Notes**
1. Excluding quantization error ($\pm 0.2\%$ FSR).
 2. R and C are the D/A converter output pin load resistance.
 3. Value of 1 channel of D/A converter
 4. Value of 2 channels of D/A converter

Flash Memory Programming Characteristics

($T_A = +10$ to $+40^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = EV_{DD} = AV_{REF0} = 2.7$ to 5.5 V, 2.7 V $\leq BV_{DD} \leq V_{DD}$, 2.7 V $\leq AV_{REF1} \leq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = EV_{SS} = BV_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0$ V)

(1) Basic characteristics

★

| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|---------------------------------|------------|--|-------|------|-------|---------------------------|
| Programming operation frequency | | | 2 | | 10 | MHz |
| V_{PP} supply voltage | V_{PP2} | During flash memory programming | 9.7 | 10.0 | 10.3 | V |
| V_{DD} supply current | I_{DD} | When $V_{PP} = V_{PP2}$, $f_{XX} = 10$ MHz, $V_{DD} = 5.5$ V | | | 60 | mA |
| V_{PP} supply current | I_{PP} | When $V_{PP} = V_{PP2}$ | | | 100 | mA |
| Step erase time | t_{ER} | Note 1 | 0.196 | 0.2 | 0.204 | s |
| Overall erase time | t_{ERA} | When step erase time = 0.2 s, Note 2 | | | 20 | s/area |
| Writeback time | t_{WB} | Note 3 | 4.9 | 5.0 | 5.1 | ms |
| Number of writebacks | C_{WB} | When writeback time = 1 ms, Note 4 | | | 100 | Times |
| Number of erases/writebacks | C_{ERWB} | | | | 16 | Times |
| Step write time | t_{WR} | Note 5 | 49 | 50 | 51 | μs |
| Overall write time per word | t_{WRW} | When step write time = 50 μs (1 word = 4 byte), Note 6 | 49 | | 510 | $\mu\text{s}/\text{word}$ |
| Number of rewrites per area | C_{ERWR} | 1 erase + 1 write after erase = 1 rewrite, Note 7 | 20 | | | Count/area |

- Notes**
1. The recommended setting value of the step erase time is 0.2 s.
 2. The prewrite time prior to erasure and the erase verify time (writeback time) are not included.
 3. The recommended setting value of the writeback time is 5.0 ms.
 4. Writeback is executed once by the issuance of the writeback command. Therefore, the retry count must be the maximum value minus the number of commands issued.
 5. The recommended setting value of the step writing time is 50 μs .
 6. 100 μs is added to the actual writing time per word. The internal verify time during and after the writing is not included.
 7. When writing initially to shipped products, it is counted as one rewrite for both “erase to write” and “write only”.

Example (P: Write, E: Erase)

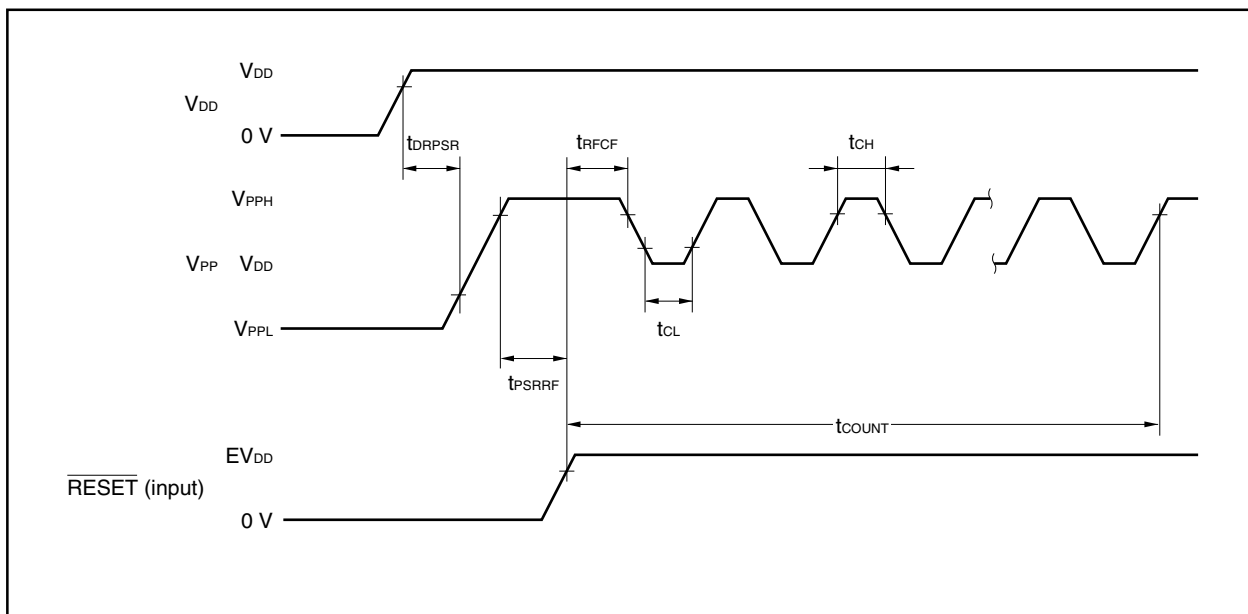
Shipped product \longrightarrow P \rightarrow E \rightarrow P \rightarrow E \rightarrow P: 3 rewrites

Shipped product \rightarrow E \rightarrow P \rightarrow E \rightarrow P \rightarrow E \rightarrow P: 3 rewrites

(2) Serial write operation characteristics

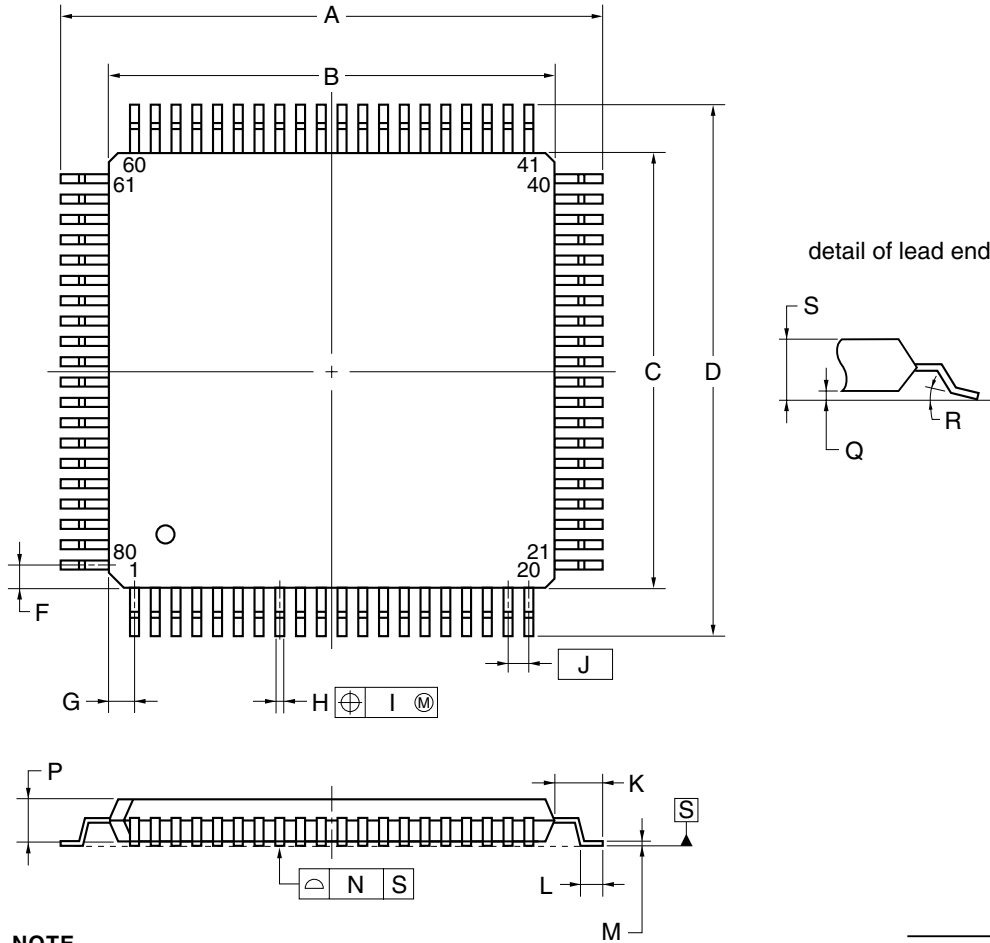
| Parameter | Symbol | Conditions | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|--|-----------------|------------|-------------|------|-------------|---------|
| Setup time from $V_{DD}\uparrow$ to $V_{PP}\uparrow$ | t_{DRPSR} | | 15 | | | μs |
| Setup time from $V_{PP}\uparrow$ to $RESET\uparrow$ | t_{PSRRF} | | 10 | | | μs |
| Count start time from $RESET\uparrow$ to V_{PPH} | t_{RFOF} | | 2 | | | μs |
| Count complete time | t_{COUNT} | | | | 20 | ms |
| V_{PP} counter high-/low-level width | t_{CH}/t_{CL} | | 8 | | | μs |
| V_{PP} pulse low-level input voltage | V_{PPL} | | $0.8V_{DD}$ | | $1.2V_{DD}$ | V |
| V_{PP} pulse high-level input voltage | V_{PPH} | | 9.7 | 10.0 | 10.3 | V |

Flash Write Mode Setting Timing



CHAPTER 27 PACKAGE DRAWINGS

80-PIN PLASTIC QFP (14x14)



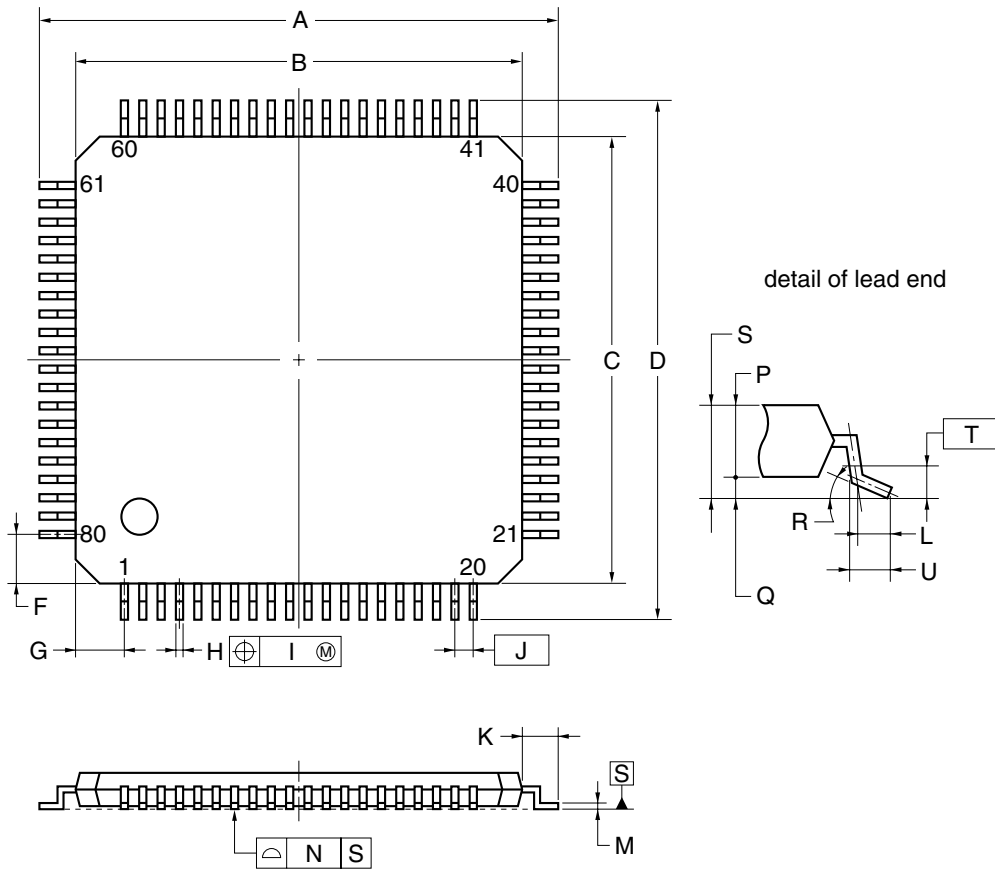
NOTE

Each lead centerline is located within 0.13 mm of its true position (T.P.) at maximum material condition.

| ITEM | MILLIMETERS |
|------|--|
| A | 17.20±0.20 |
| B | 14.00±0.20 |
| C | 14.00±0.20 |
| D | 17.20±0.20 |
| F | 0.825 |
| G | 0.825 |
| H | 0.32±0.06 |
| I | 0.13 |
| J | 0.65 (T.P.) |
| K | 1.60±0.20 |
| L | 0.80±0.20 |
| M | 0.17 ^{+0.03} _{-0.07} |
| N | 0.10 |
| P | 1.40±0.10 |
| Q | 0.125±0.075 |
| R | 3° ^{+7°} _{-3°} |
| S | 1.70 MAX. |

P80GC-65-8BT-1

80-PIN PLASTIC TQFP (FINE PITCH) (12x12)



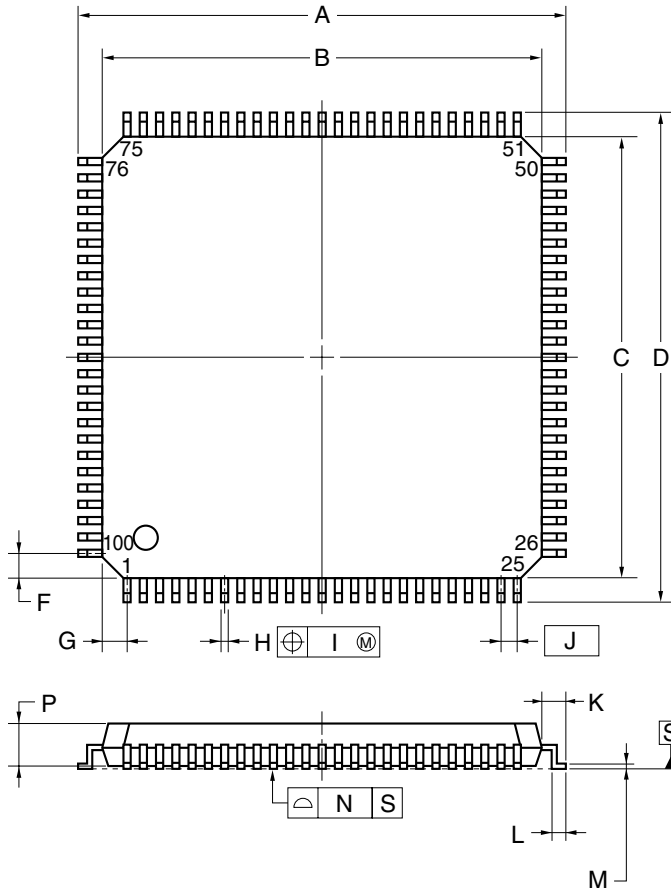
NOTE

Each lead centerline is located within 0.08 mm of its true position (T.P.) at maximum material condition.

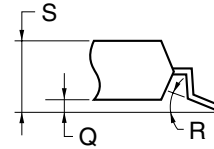
| ITEM | MILLIMETERS |
|------|--------------|
| A | 14.0±0.2 |
| B | 12.0±0.2 |
| C | 12.0±0.2 |
| D | 14.0±0.2 |
| F | 1.25 |
| G | 1.25 |
| H | 0.22±0.05 |
| I | 0.08 |
| J | 0.5 (T.P.) |
| K | 1.0±0.2 |
| L | 0.5 |
| M | 0.145±0.05 |
| N | 0.08 |
| P | 1.0 |
| Q | 0.1±0.05 |
| R | 3°+4° -3° |
| S | 1.1±0.1 |
| T | 0.25 |
| U | 0.6±0.15 |

P80GK-50-9EU-1

100-PIN PLASTIC LQFP (FINE PITCH) (14x14)



detail of lead end



NOTE

Each lead centerline is located within 0.08 mm of its true position (T.P.) at maximum material condition.

| ITEM | MILLIMETERS |
|------|--|
| A | 16.00±0.20 |
| B | 14.00±0.20 |
| C | 14.00±0.20 |
| D | 16.00±0.20 |
| F | 1.00 |
| G | 1.00 |
| H | 0.22 ^{+0.05} _{-0.04} |
| I | 0.08 |
| J | 0.50 (T.P.) |
| K | 1.00±0.20 |
| L | 0.50±0.20 |
| M | 0.17 ^{+0.03} _{-0.07} |
| N | 0.08 |
| P | 1.40±0.05 |
| Q | 0.10±0.05 |
| R | 3° ^{+7°} _{-3°} |
| S | 1.60 MAX. |

S100GC-50-8EU, 8EA-2

CHAPTER 28 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS

The V850ES/KF1, V850ES/KG1, and V850ES/KJ1 should be soldered and mounted under the following recommended conditions. For details of the recommended soldering conditions, refer to the document **Semiconductor Device Mounting Technology Manual (C10535E)**.

For soldering methods and conditions other than those recommended below, contact an NEC Electronics sales representative.

Table 28-1. Surface Mounting Type Soldering Conditions (1/3)

- (1) **μPD703208GK-xxx-9EU:** 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12)
μPD703208YGK-xxx-9EU: 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12)
μPD703209GK-xxx-9EU: 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12)
μPD703209YGK-xxx-9EU: 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12)
μPD703210GK-xxx-9EU: 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12)
μPD703210YGK-xxx-9EU: 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12)
μPD70F3210GK-9EU: 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12)
μPD70F3210YGK-9EU: 80-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (12 × 12)
μPD703212GC-xxx-8EU: 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14)
μPD703212YGC-xxx-8EU: 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14)
μPD703213GC-xxx-8EU: 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14)
μPD703213YGC-xxx-8EU: 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14)
μPD703214GC-xxx-8EU: 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14)
μPD703214YGC-xxx-8EU: 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14)
μPD70F3214GC-8EU: 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14)
μPD70F3214YGC-8EU: 100-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (14 × 14)

| Soldering Method | Soldering Conditions | Recommended Condition Symbol |
|------------------|---|------------------------------|
| Infrared reflow | Package peak temperature: 235°C, Time: 30 seconds max. (at 210°C or higher), Count: Two times or less, Exposure limit: 7 days ^{Note} (after that, prebake at 125°C for 10 to 72 hours) | IR35-107-2 |
| VPS | Package peak temperature: 215°C, Time: 25 to 40 seconds (at 200°C or higher), Count: Two times or less, Exposure limit: 7 days ^{Note} (after that, prebake at 125°C for 10 to 72 hours) | VP15-107-2 |
| Partial heating | Pin temperature: 350°C max., Time: 3 seconds max. (per pin row) | – |

Note After opening the dry pack, store it at 25°C or less and 65% RH or less for the allowable storage period.

Caution Do not use different soldering methods together (except for partial heating).

Table 28-1. Surface Mounting Type Soldering Conditions (2/3)

- (2) μ PD703208GC-xxx-8BT: 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14)
 μ PD703208YGC-xxx-8BT: 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14)
 μ PD703209GC-xxx-8BT: 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14)
 μ PD703209YGC-xxx-8BT: 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14)
 μ PD703210GC-xxx-8BT: 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14)
 μ PD703210YGC-xxx-8BT: 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14)
 μ PD70F3210GC-8BT: 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14)
 μ PD70F3210YGC-8BT: 80-pin plastic QFP (14 × 14)

| Soldering Method | Soldering Conditions | Recommended Condition Symbol |
|------------------|---|------------------------------|
| Infrared reflow | Package peak temperature: 235°C, Time: 30 seconds max. (at 210°C or higher), Count: Two times or less, Exposure limit: 7 days ^{Note} (after that, prebake at 125°C for 10 to 72 hours) | IR35-107-2 |
| VPS | Package peak temperature: 215°C, Time: 25 to 40 seconds (at 200°C or higher), Count: Two times or less, Exposure limit: 7 days ^{Note} (after that, prebake at 125°C for 10 to 72 hours) | VP15-107-2 |
| Wave soldering | Solder bath temperature: 260°C max., Time: 10 seconds max., Count: Once, Preheating temperature: 120°C max. (package surface temperature), Exposure limit: 7 days ^{Note} (after that, prebake at 125°C for 10 hours) | WS60-107-1 |
| Partial heating | Pin temperature: 350°C max., Time: 3 seconds max. (per pin row) | – |

Note After opening the dry pack, store it at 25°C or less and 65% RH or less for the allowable storage period.

Caution Do not use different soldering methods together (except for partial heating).

Table 28-1. Surface Mounting Type Soldering Conditions (3/3)

(3) μ PD703216GJ-xxx-UEN: 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20)

μ PD703216YGJ-xxx-UEN: 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20)

μ PD703217GJ-xxx-UEN: 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20)

μ PD703217YGJ-xxx-UEN: 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20)

| Soldering Method | Soldering Conditions | Recommended Condition Symbol |
|------------------|---|------------------------------|
| Infrared reflow | Package peak temperature: 235°C, Time: 30 seconds max. (at 210°C or higher), Count: Two times or less, Exposure limit: 3 days ^{Note} (after that, prebake at 125°C for 10 to 72 hours) | IR35-103-2 |
| VPS | Package peak temperature: 215°C, Time: 25 to 40 seconds (at 200°C or higher), Count: Two times or less, Exposure limit: 3 days ^{Note} (after that, prebake at 125°C for 10 to 72 hours) | VP15-103-2 |
| Partial heating | Pin temperature: 350°C max., Time: 3 seconds max. (per pin row) | – |

Note After opening the dry pack, store it at 25°C or less and 65% RH or less for the allowable storage period.

Caution Do not use different soldering methods together (except for partial heating).

(4) μ PD70F3217GJ- UEN: 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20)

μ PD70F3217YGJ-UEN: 144-pin plastic LQFP (fine pitch) (20 × 20)

| Soldering Method | Soldering Conditions | Recommended Condition Symbol |
|------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Infrared reflow | Package peak temperature: 235°C, Time: 30 seconds max. (at 210°C or higher), Count: Two times or less, Exposure limit: 3 days ^{Note} (after that, prebake at 125°C for 36 hours) | IR35-363-2 |
| VPS | Package peak temperature: 215°C, Time: 40 seconds max. (at 200°C or higher), Count: Two times or less, Exposure limit: 3 days ^{Note} (after that, prebake at 125°C for 36 hours) | VP15-363-2 |
| Partial heating | Pin temperature: 350°C max., Time: 3 seconds max. (per pin row) | – |

Note After opening the dry pack, store it at 25°C or less and 65% RH or less for the allowable storage period.

Caution Do not use different soldering methods together (except for partial heating).

APPENDIX A REGISTER INDEX

(1/7)

| Symbol | Name | Unit | Page |
|--------|--|-------|---------------|
| ADCR | A/D conversion result register | ADC | 421 |
| ADIC | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| ADM | A/D converter mode register | ADC | 423 |
| ADS | Analog input channel specification register | ADC | 425 |
| ADTC0 | Automatic data transfer address count register 0 | CSI | 504 |
| ADTC1 | Automatic data transfer address count register 1 | CSI | 504 |
| ADTI0 | Automatic data transfer interval specification register 0 | CSI | 510, 527 |
| ADTI1 | Automatic data transfer interval specification register 1 | CSI | 510, 527 |
| ADTP0 | Automatic data transfer address point specification register 0 | CSI | 508, 525 |
| ADTP1 | Automatic data transfer address point specification register 1 | CSI | 508, 525 |
| ASIF0 | Asynchronous serial interface transmission status register 0 | UART | 449 |
| ASIF1 | Asynchronous serial interface transmission status register 1 | UART | 449 |
| ASIF2 | Asynchronous serial interface transmission status register 2 | UART | 449 |
| ASIM0 | Asynchronous serial interface mode register 0 | UART | 445 |
| ASIM1 | Asynchronous serial interface mode register 1 | UART | 445 |
| ASIM2 | Asynchronous serial interface mode register 2 | UART | 445 |
| ASIS0 | Asynchronous serial interface status register 0 | UART | 448 |
| ASIS1 | Asynchronous serial interface status register 1 | UART | 448 |
| ASIS2 | Asynchronous serial interface status register 2 | UART | 448 |
| AWC | Address wait control register | BCU | 280 |
| BCC | Bus cycle control register | BCU | 281 |
| BRGC0 | Baud rate generator control register 0 | BRG | 467 |
| BRGC1 | Baud rate generator control register 1 | BRG | 467 |
| BRGC2 | Baud rate generator control register 2 | BRG | 467 |
| BRGCA0 | Divisor selection register 0 | UART | 508, 516, 525 |
| BRGCA1 | Divisor selection register 1 | UART | 508, 516, 525 |
| BRGIC | Interrupt control register | BCU | 629 |
| BSC | Bus size configuration register | BCU | 270 |
| CKSR0 | Clock selection register 0 | UART | 466 |
| CKSR1 | Clock selection register 1 | UART | 466 |
| CKSR2 | Clock selection register 2 | UART | 466 |
| CMP00 | 8-bit timer H compare register 00 | Timer | 371 |
| CMP01 | 8-bit timer H compare register 01 | Timer | 371 |
| CMP10 | 8-bit timer H compare register 10 | Timer | 371 |
| CMP11 | 8-bit timer H compare register 11 | Timer | 371 |
| CORAD0 | Correction address register 0 | ROMC | 678 |
| CORAD1 | Correction address register 1 | ROMC | 678 |
| CORAD2 | Correction address register 2 | ROMC | 678 |
| CORAD3 | Correction address register 3 | ROMC | 678 |

| Symbol | Name | Unit | Page |
|---------|---|-------|---------------|
| CORCN | Correction control register | ROMC | 679 |
| CR000 | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 000 | Timer | 305 |
| CR001 | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 001 | Timer | 307 |
| CR010 | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 010 | Timer | 305 |
| CR011 | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 011 | Timer | 307 |
| CR020 | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 020 | Timer | 305 |
| CR021 | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 021 | Timer | 307 |
| CR030 | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 030 | Timer | 305 |
| CR031 | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 031 | Timer | 307 |
| CR040 | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 040 | Timer | 305 |
| CR041 | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 041 | Timer | 307 |
| CR050 | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 050 | Timer | 305 |
| CR051 | 16-bit timer capture/compare register 051 | Timer | 307 |
| CR5 | 16-bit timer compare register 5 | Timer | 352 |
| CR50 | 8-bit timer compare register 50 | Timer | 352 |
| CR51 | 8-bit timer compare register 51 | Timer | 352 |
| CRC00 | Capture/compare control register 00 | Timer | 310 |
| CRC01 | Capture/compare control register 01 | Timer | 310 |
| CRC02 | Capture/compare control register 02 | Timer | 310 |
| CRC03 | Capture/compare control register 03 | Timer | 310 |
| CRC04 | Capture/compare control register 04 | Timer | 310 |
| CRC05 | Capture/compare control register 05 | Timer | 310 |
| CSI0IC0 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| CSI0IC1 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| CSI0IC2 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| CSIA0Bn | CSIA0 buffer RAMn (n = 0 to F) | CSI | 510 |
| CSIA1Bn | CSIA1 buffer RAMn (n = 0 to F) | CSI | 510 |
| CSIAIC0 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| CSIAIC1 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| CSIC0 | Clocked serial interface clock selection register 0 | CSI | 479 |
| CSIC1 | Clocked serial interface clock selection register 1 | CSI | 479 |
| CSIC2 | Clocked serial interface clock selection register 2 | CSI | 479 |
| CSIM00 | Clocked serial interface mode register 00 | CSI | 477 |
| CSIM01 | Clocked serial interface mode register 01 | CSI | 477 |
| CSIM02 | Clocked serial interface mode register 02 | CSI | 477 |
| CSIMA0 | Serial operation mode specification register 0 | CSI | 505, 514, 522 |
| CSIMA1 | Serial operation mode specification register 1 | CSI | 505, 514, 522 |
| CSIS0 | Serial status register 0 | CSI | 506, 515, 523 |
| CSIS1 | Serial status register 1 | CSI | 506, 515, 523 |
| CSIT0 | Serial trigger register 0 | CSI | 507, 524 |
| CSIT1 | Serial trigger register 1 | CSI | 507, 524 |
| DACS0 | D/A conversion value setting register 0 | DAC | 438 |
| DACS1 | D/A conversion value setting register 1 | DAC | 438 |
| DAM | D/A converter mode register | DAC | 437 |

| Symbol | Name | Unit | Page |
|--------|---|------------------|----------|
| DWC0 | Data wait control register 0 | BCU | 277 |
| EXIMC | External bus interface mode control register | BCU | 269 |
| IIC0 | IIC shift register 0 | I ² C | 562 |
| IIC1 | IIC shift register 1 | I ² C | 562 |
| IICC0 | IIC control register 0 | I ² C | 550 |
| IICC1 | IIC control register 1 | I ² C | 550 |
| IICCL0 | IIC clock selection register 0 | I ² C | 560 |
| IICCL1 | IIC clock selection register 1 | I ² C | 560 |
| IICF0 | IIC flag register 0 | I ² C | 558 |
| IICF1 | IIC flag register 1 | I ² C | 558 |
| IICIC0 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| IICIC1 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| IICS0 | IIC status register 0 | I ² C | 555 |
| IICS1 | IIC status register 1 | I ² C | 555 |
| IICX0 | IIC function expansion register 0 | I ² C | 561 |
| IICX1 | IIC function expansion register 1 | I ² C | 561 |
| IMR0 | Interrupt mask register 0 | INTC | 634 |
| IMR1 | Interrupt mask register 1 | INTC | 634 |
| IMR2 | Interrupt mask register 2 | INTC | 634 |
| INTF0 | External interrupt falling edge specification register 0 | INTC | 145, 620 |
| INTF9H | External interrupt falling edge specification register 9H | INTC | 216, 641 |
| INTR0 | External interrupt rising edge specification register 0 | INTC | 146, 620 |
| INTR9H | External interrupt rising edge specification register 9H | INTC | 216, 641 |
| ISPR | In-service priority register | INTC | 637 |
| KRIC | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| KRM | Key return mode register | KR | 655 |
| OSTS | Oscillation stabilization time selection register | WDT | 298, 410 |
| P0 | Port 0 register | Port | 143 |
| P1 | Port 1 register | Port | 150 |
| P3 | Port 3 register | Port | 155 |
| P4 | Port 4 register | Port | 166 |
| P5 | Port 5 register | Port | 173 |
| P6 | Port 6 register | Port | 183 |
| P7 | Port 7 register | Port | 196 |
| P8 | Port 8 register | Port | 199 |
| P9 | Port 9 register | Port | 206 |
| PCC | Processor clock control register | CG | 295 |
| PCD | Port CD register | Port | 224 |
| PCM | Port CM register | Port | 228 |
| PCS | Port CS register | Port | 235 |
| PCT | Port CT register | Port | 241 |
| PDH | Port DH register | Port | 247 |
| PDL | Port DL register | Port | 252 |
| PF3H | Port 3 function register H | Port | 158 |

| Symbol | Name | Unit | Page |
|--------|--|------|----------|
| PF4 | Port 4 function register | Port | 167 |
| PF5 | Port 5 function register | Port | 175 |
| PF6 | Port 6 function register | Port | 186 |
| PF8 | Port 8 function register | Port | 200 |
| PF9H | Port 9 function register H | Port | 211 |
| PFC3 | Port 3 function control register | Port | 158 |
| PFC5 | Port 5 function control register | Port | 176 |
| PFC6H | Port 6 function control register H | Port | 186 |
| PFC8 | Port 8 function control register | Port | 201 |
| PFC9 | Port 9 function control register | Port | 211 |
| PFM | Power-fail comparison mode register | ADC | 426 |
| PFT | Power-fail comparison threshold value register | ADC | 421 |
| PIC0 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| PIC1 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| PIC2 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| PIC3 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| PIC4 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| PIC5 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| PIC6 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| PLLCTL | PLL control register | CG | 300, 399 |
| PM0 | Port 0 mode register | Port | 143 |
| PM1 | Port 1 mode register | Port | 150 |
| PM3 | Port 3 mode register | Port | 156 |
| PM4 | Port 4 mode register | Port | 166 |
| PM5 | Port 5 mode register | Port | 173 |
| PM6 | Port 6 mode register | Port | 184 |
| PM8 | Port 8 mode register | Port | 199 |
| PM9 | Port 9 mode register | Port | 207 |
| PMC0 | Port 0 mode control register | Port | 144 |
| PMC3 | Port 3 mode control register | Port | 157 |
| PMC4 | Port 4 mode control register | Port | 167 |
| PMC5 | Port 5 mode control register | Port | 174 |
| PMC6 | Port 6 mode control register | Port | 185 |
| PMC8 | Port 8 mode control register | Port | 200 |
| PMC9 | Port 9 mode control register | Port | 207 |
| PMCCM | Port CM mode control register | Port | 230 |
| PMCCS | Port CS mode control register | Port | 237 |
| PMCCT | Port CT mode control register | Port | 243 |
| PMCDH | Port DH mode control register | Port | 249 |
| PMCDL | Port DL mode control register | Port | 253 |
| PMCD | Port CD mode register | Port | 225 |
| PMCM | Port CM mode register | Port | 229 |
| PMCS | Port CS mode register | Port | 236 |
| PMCT | Port CT mode register | Port | 242 |

| Symbol | Name | Unit | Page |
|---------|---|-------|------|
| PMDH | Port DH mode register | Port | 248 |
| PMDL | Port DL mode register | Port | 253 |
| PRCMD | Command register | CPU | 132 |
| PRM00 | Prescaler mode register 00 | Timer | 313 |
| PRM01 | Prescaler mode register 01 | Timer | 314 |
| PRM02 | Prescaler mode register 02 | Timer | 315 |
| PRM03 | Prescaler mode register 03 | Timer | 316 |
| PRM04 | Prescaler mode register 04 | Timer | 317 |
| PRM05 | Prescaler mode register 05 | Timer | 318 |
| PRSCM | Prescaler compare register | Timer | 407 |
| PRSM | Prescaler mode register | CG | 406 |
| PSC | Power save control register | CG | 297 |
| PSMR | Power save mode register | CG | 298 |
| PU0 | Pull-up resistor option register 0 | Port | 145 |
| PU1 | Pull-up resistor option register 1 | Port | 151 |
| PU3 | Pull-up resistor option register 3 | Port | 159 |
| PU4 | Pull-up resistor option register 4 | Port | 168 |
| PU5 | Pull-up resistor option register 5 | Port | 177 |
| PU6 | Pull-up resistor option register 6 | Port | 187 |
| PU8 | Pull-up resistor option register 8 | Port | 201 |
| PU9 | Pull-up resistor option register 9 | Port | 215 |
| RTBH0 | Real-time output buffer register H0 | RTP | 393 |
| RTBH1 | Real-time output buffer register H1 | RTP | 393 |
| RTBL0 | Real-time output buffer register L0 | RTP | 393 |
| RTBL1 | Real-time output buffer register L1 | RTP | 393 |
| RTPC0 | Real-time output port control register 0 | RTP | 395 |
| RTPC1 | Real-time output port control register 1 | RTP | 395 |
| RTPM0 | Real-time output port mode register 0 | RTP | 394 |
| RTPM1 | Real-time output port mode register 1 | RTP | 394 |
| RXB0 | Receive buffer register 0 | UART | 450 |
| RXB1 | Receive buffer register 1 | UART | 450 |
| RXB2 | Receive buffer register 2 | UART | 450 |
| SIOA0 | Serial I/O shift register A0 | CSI | 504 |
| SIOA1 | Serial I/O shift register A1 | CSI | 504 |
| SIRB0 | Clocked serial interface receive buffer register 0 | CSI | 480 |
| SIRB0L | Clocked serial interface receive buffer register 0L | CSI | 480 |
| SIRB1 | Clocked serial interface receive buffer register 1 | CSI | 480 |
| SIRB1L | Clocked serial interface receive buffer register 1L | CSI | 480 |
| SIRB2 | Clocked serial interface receive buffer register 2 | CSI | 480 |
| SIRB2L | Clocked serial interface receive buffer register 2L | CSI | 480 |
| SIRBE0 | Clocked serial interface read-only receive buffer register 0 | CSI | 481 |
| SIRBE0L | Clocked serial interface read-only receive buffer register 0L | CSI | 481 |
| SIRBE1 | Clocked serial interface read-only receive buffer register 1 | CSI | 481 |
| SIRBE1L | Clocked serial interface read-only receive buffer register 1L | CSI | 481 |

| Symbol | Name | Unit | Page |
|---------|--|------------------|------|
| SIRBE2 | Clocked serial interface read-only receive buffer register 2 | CSI | 481 |
| SIRBE2L | Clocked serial interface read-only receive buffer register 2L | CSI | 481 |
| SOTB0 | Clocked serial interface transmit buffer register 0 | CSI | 482 |
| SOTB0L | Clocked serial interface transmit buffer register 0L | CSI | 482 |
| SOTB1 | Clocked serial interface transmit buffer register 1 | CSI | 482 |
| SOTB1L | Clocked serial interface transmit buffer register 1L | CSI | 482 |
| SOTB2 | Clocked serial interface transmit buffer register 2 | CSI | 482 |
| SOTB2L | Clocked serial interface transmit buffer register 2L | CSI | 482 |
| SOTBF0 | Clocked serial interface first stage transmit buffer register 0 | CSI | 483 |
| SOTBF0L | Clocked serial interface first stage transmit buffer register 0L | CSI | 483 |
| SOTBF1 | Clocked serial interface first stage transmit buffer register 1 | CSI | 483 |
| SOTBF1L | Clocked serial interface first stage transmit buffer register 1L | CSI | 483 |
| SOTBF2 | Clocked serial interface first stage transmit buffer register 2 | CSI | 483 |
| SOTBF2L | Clocked serial interface first stage transmit buffer register 2L | CSI | 483 |
| SREIC0 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| SREIC1 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| SREIC2 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| SRIC0 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| SRIC1 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| SRIC2 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| STIC0 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| STIC1 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| STIC2 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| SVA1 | Slave address register 1 | I ² C | 562 |
| SVA0 | Slave address register 0 | I ² C | 562 |
| SYS | System status register | CPU | 132 |
| TCL5 | Timer clock selection register 5 | Timer | 351 |
| TCL50 | Timer clock selection register 50 | Timer | 353 |
| TCL51 | Timer clock selection register 51 | Timer | 353 |
| TM00 | 16-bit timer counter 00 | Timer | 304 |
| TM01 | 16-bit timer counter 01 | Timer | 304 |
| TM02 | 16-bit timer counter 02 | Timer | 304 |
| TM03 | 16-bit timer counter 03 | Timer | 304 |
| TM04 | 16-bit timer counter 04 | Timer | 304 |
| TM05 | 16-bit timer counter 05 | Timer | 304 |
| TM0IC00 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TM0IC01 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TM0IC10 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TM0IC11 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TM0IC20 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TM0IC21 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TM0IC30 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TM0IC31 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TM0IC40 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |

| Symbol | Name | Unit | Page |
|---------|--|-------|----------|
| TM0IC41 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TM0IC50 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TM0IC51 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TM5 | 16-bit timer counter 5 | Timer | 351 |
| TM50 | 8-bit timer counter 50 | Timer | 352 |
| TM51 | 8-bit timer counter 51 | Timer | 352 |
| TM5IC0 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TM5IC1 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TMC00 | 16-bit timer mode control register 00 | Timer | 308 |
| TMC01 | 16-bit timer mode control register 01 | Timer | 308 |
| TMC02 | 16-bit timer mode control register 02 | Timer | 308 |
| TMC03 | 16-bit timer mode control register 03 | Timer | 308 |
| TMC04 | 16-bit timer mode control register 04 | Timer | 308 |
| TMC05 | 16-bit timer mode control register 05 | Timer | 308 |
| TMC5 | 16-bit timer mode control register 5 | Timer | 351 |
| TMC50 | 8-bit timer mode control register 50 | Timer | 354 |
| TMC51 | 8-bit timer mode control register 51 | Timer | 354 |
| TMCYC0 | 8-bit timer H carrier control register 0 | Timer | 375 |
| TMCYC1 | 8-bit timer H carrier control register 1 | Timer | 375 |
| TMHIC0 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TMHIC1 | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| TMHMD0 | 8-bit timer H mode register 0 | Timer | 372 |
| TMHMD1 | 8-bit timer H mode register 1 | Timer | 372 |
| TOC00 | 16-bit timer output control register 00 | Timer | 310 |
| TOC01 | 16-bit timer output control register 01 | Timer | 310 |
| TOC02 | 16-bit timer output control register 02 | Timer | 310 |
| TOC03 | 16-bit timer output control register 03 | Timer | 310 |
| TOC04 | 16-bit timer output control register 04 | Timer | 310 |
| TOC05 | 16-bit timer output control register 05 | Timer | 310 |
| TXB0 | Transmit buffer register 0 | UART | 451 |
| TXB1 | Transmit buffer register 1 | UART | 451 |
| TXB2 | Transmit buffer register 2 | UART | 451 |
| VSWC | System wait control register | CPU | 134 |
| WDCS | Watchdog timer clock selection register | WDT | 411 |
| WDT1IC | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| WDTE | Watchdog timer enable register | WDT | 418 |
| WDTM1 | Watchdog timer mode register 1 | WDT | 412, 639 |
| WDTM2 | Watchdog timer mode register 2 | WDT | 417, 639 |
| WTIC | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| WTIIC | Interrupt control register | INTC | 629 |
| WTM | Watch timer operation mode register | WT | 402 |



APPENDIX B REVISION HISTORY

The following table shows the revision history up to this edition. The “Applied to:” column indicates the chapters of each edition in which the revision was applied.

(1/3)

| Edition | Major Revision from Previous Edition | Applied to: |
|--|--|---|
| 2nd | Change of description in Figure 12-1 Block Diagram of D/A Converter | CHAPTER 12 D/A CONVERTER |
| | Addition of Caution in 14.3.4 Interrupt control register (xxICn) | CHAPTER 14 INTERRUPT/EXCEPTION PROCESSING FUNCTION |
| | Addition of Caution in 14.3.6 In-service priority register (ISPR) | |
| | Addition of CHAPTER 21 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (TARGET VALUES) | CHAPTER 21 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (TARGET VALUES) |
| | Addition of CHAPTER 22 PACKAGE DRAWINGS | CHAPTER 22 PACKAGE DRAWINGS |
| | Addition of APPENDIX A REGISTER INDEX | APPENDIX A REGISTER INDEX |
| 3rd | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addition of the following special quality grade products. μPD703208(A), 703208Y(A), 703209(A), 703209Y(A), 703210(A), 703210Y(A), 703212(A), 703212Y(A), 703213(A), 703213Y(A), 703214(A), 703214Y(A), 703216(A), 703216Y(A), 703217(A), 703217Y(A), 70F3210(A), 70F3210Y(A), 70F3214(A), 70F3214Y(A), 70F3217(A), 70F3217Y(A) | Throughout |
| | Addition of Caution in 1.2.4 Pin configuration (top view) (V850ES/KF1) | CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION |
| | Addition of Caution in 1.3.4 Pin configuration (top view) (V850ES/KG1) | |
| | Addition of Caution in 1.4.4 Pin configuration (top view) (V850ES/KJ1) | |
| | Addition of description in CHAPTER 2 PIN FUNCTIONS and addition of Table 2-1 Pin I/O Buffer Power Supplies | CHAPTER 2 PIN FUNCTIONS |
| | Modification of description on recommended connection of P70 to P77, P78 to P715, IC, V _{PP} , and XT1 in 2.4 Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins | |
| | Modification of description in 3.4.8 (2) Access to special on-chip peripheral I/O registers | CHAPTER 3 CPU FUNCTIONS |
| | Modification of description in 5.11 Bus Timing | CHAPTER 5 BUS CONTROL FUNCTION |
| | Addition of 5.12 Cautions | |
| | Addition of description on the main clock oscillator in 6.1 Overview | CHAPTER 6 CLOCK GENERATION FUNCTION |
| | Addition of description in 6.2 (1) Main clock oscillator | |
| | Addition of Caution 3 in 6.3 (1) Processor clock control register (PCC) | |
| | Addition of description in CHAPTER 7 16-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 00 TO 05 | |
| | Modification of description of Caution 4 in 7.2 (2) 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n0 (CR0n0) | CHAPTER 7 16-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 00 TO 05 |
| | Modification of description of Caution 4 in 7.2 (3) 16-bit timer capture/compare register 0n1 (CR0n1) | |
| | Modification of description of Caution 1 in 7.3 (3) 16-bit timer output control register 0n (TOC0n) | |
| Addition of setting procedures and modification of description in 7.4.1 Operation as interval timer (16 bits) | | |
| | | |

| Edition | Major Revision from Previous Edition | Applied to: |
|---------|---|--|
| 3rd | Addition of setting procedures in 7.4.2 PPG output operation Addition of Figure 7-6 Configuration of PPG Output Addition of Figure 7-7 PPG Output Operation Timing Addition of setting procedures in 7.4.3 Pulse width measurement Addition of setting procedures and addition of Caution 2 in 7.4.4 Operation as external event counter Addition of setting procedures and addition of Caution in 7.4.5 Square-wave output operation Addition of setting procedures in 7.4.6 One-shot pulse output operation Addition of Caution 2 in 7.4.6 (1) One-shot pulse output with software trigger (16-bit timer/event counters 00, 01, 04 and 05 only) Addition of Caution 2 in 7.4.6 (2) One-shot pulse output with external trigger (16-bit timer/event counters 04 and 05 only) Addition of Caution in 7.4.7 (10) (b) When setting CR0n0, CR0n1 to compare mode | CHAPTER 7 16-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 00 TO 05 |
| | Addition of description in CHAPTER 8 8-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 50 AND 51 | CHAPTER 8 8-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 50 AND 51 |
| | Addition of description in CHAPTER 9 8-BIT TIMERS H0 AND H1 Addition of Caution 3 in 9.3 (1) (a) 8-bit timer H mode register 0 (TMHMD0) Addition of Caution 3 in 9.3 (1) (b) 8-bit timer H mode register 1 (TMHMD1) Addition of Caution 2 in Figure 9-7 Transfer Timing Addition of Caution 4 in 9.4.3 (4) Timing chart | CHAPTER 9 8-BIT TIMERS H0 AND H1 |
| | Addition of 13.4 Relationship Between Analog Input Voltage and A/D Conversion Result Addition of 13.6 (3) A/D converter sampling time and A/D conversion start delay time Addition of 13.7 How to Read A/D Converter Characteristics Table | CHAPTER 13 A/D CONVERTER |
| | Addition of description in CHAPTER 15 ASYNCHRONOUS SERIAL INTERFACE (UART) Modification of description in Figure 15-6 Continuous Transmission Starting Procedure | CHAPTER 15 ASYNCHRONOUS SERIAL INTERFACE (UART) |
| | Addition of description in CHAPTER 16 CLOCKED SERIAL INTERFACE 0 (CSI0) | CHAPTER 16 CLOCKED SERIAL INTERFACE 0 (CSI0) |
| | Modification of description in CHAPTER 17 CLOCKED SERIAL INTERFACE A (CSIA) WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMIT/RECEIVE FUNCTION | CHAPTER 17 CLOCKED SERIAL INTERFACE A (CSIA) WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMIT/RECEIVE FUNCTION |
| | Addition of description in CHAPTER 18 I²C BUS | CHAPTER 18 I²C BUS |
| | Addition to Cautions in Table 25-1 Wiring Between μPD70F3210 and 70F3210Y (V850ES/KF1), and PG-FP3 Addition of Figure 25-1 Wiring Example of V850ES/KF1 Flash Writing Adapter (FA-80GC-8BT, FA-80GK-9EU) Addition of Cautions in Table 25-2 Wiring Between μPD70F3214 and 70F3214Y (V850ES/KG1), and PG-FP3 | CHAPTER 25 FLASH MEMORY |

| Edition | Major Revision from Previous Edition | Applied to: |
|--|--|---|
| 3rd | Addition of Figure 25-2 Wiring Example of V850ES/KG1 Flash Writing Adapter (FA-100GC-8EU) | CHAPTER 25 FLASH MEMORY |
| | Addition of Cautions in Table 25-3 Wiring Between μPD70F3217 and 70F3217Y (V850ES/KJ1), and PG-FP3 | |
| | Addition of Figure 25-3 Wiring Example of V850ES/KJ1 Flash Writing Adapter (FA-144GJ-UEN) | |
| | Addition of Note 1 and description in Absolute Maximum Ratings in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS | CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| | Addition of description on storage temperature in Absolute Maximum Ratings in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS | |
| | Addition of (i) Murata Manufacturing Co., Ltd.: Ceramic resonator ($T_A = -40$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$) in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS | |
| | Change of values of supply current (flash memory version) in DC Characteristics in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS | |
| | Change of values of supply current (mask ROM version) in DC Characteristics in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS | |
| | Addition of Caution and a timing chart in Data Retention Characteristics in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS | |
| | Addition of Caution in Bus Timing (1) (a) CLKOUT asynchronous: In multiplex bus mode (2/2) in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS | |
| | Addition of Caution 2 in Bus Timing (2) (a) Read cycle (CLKOUT asynchronous): In separate bus mode (1/2) in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS | |
| | Addition of Cautions in Bus Timing (2) (a) Read cycle (CLKOUT asynchronous): In separate bus mode (2/2) in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS | |
| | Addition of Caution 2 in Bus Timing (2) (c) Write cycle (CLKOUT asynchronous): In separate bus mode (1/2) in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS | |
| | Addition of Cautions in Bus Timing (2) (c) Write cycle (CLKOUT asynchronous): In separate bus mode (2/2) in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS | |
| | Addition of description in Basic Operation in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS | |
| | Addition of description in Flash Memory Programming Characteristics in CHAPTER 26 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS | |
| Addition of CHAPTER 28 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS | CHAPTER 28 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS | |
| Addition of APPENDIX B REVISION HISTORY | APPENDIX B REVISION HISTORY | |